Bible in Basic English

Old Testament (Genesis s.d. Job)

Genesis

1 At the first God made the heaven and the earth.

²And the earth was waste and without form; and it was dark on the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God was moving on the face of the waters.

³And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

⁴And God, looking on the light, saw that it was good: and God made a division between the light and the dark,

⁵Naming the light, Day, and the dark, Night. And there was evening and there was morning, the first day.

⁶And God said, Let there be a solid arch stretching over the waters, parting the waters from the waters.

⁷ And God made the arch for a division between the waters which were under the arch and those which were over it: and it was so.

⁸And God gave the arch the name of Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, the second day. ⁹And God said, Let the waters under the heaven come together in one place, and let the dry land be seen: and it was so.

¹⁰And God gave the dry land the name of Earth; and the waters together in their place were named Seas: and God saw that it was good.

¹¹ And God said, Let grass come up on the earth, and plants producing seed, and fruit-trees giving fruit, in which is their seed, after their sort: and it was so.

¹²And grass came up on the earth, and every plant producing seed of its sort, and every tree producing fruit, in which is its seed, of its sort: and God saw that it was good.

¹³And there was evening and there was morning, the third day.

¹⁴And God said, Let there be lights in the arch of heaven, for a division between the day and the night, and let them be for signs, and for marking the changes of the year, and for days and for years:

¹⁵And let them be for lights in the arch of heaven to give light on the earth: and it was so. ¹⁶And God made the two great lights: the greater light to be the ruler of the day, and the smaller light to be the ruler of the night: and he made the stars.

¹⁷And God put them in the arch of heaven, to give light on the earth;

¹⁸To have rule over the day and the night, and for a division between the light and the dark: and God saw that it was good.

¹⁹And there was evening and there was morning, the fourth day.

²⁰And God said, Let the waters be full of living things, and let birds be in flight over the earth under the arch of heaven.

²¹ And God made great sea-beasts, and every sort of living and moving thing with which the waters were full, and every sort of winged bird: and God saw that it was good.

²²And God gave them his blessing, saying, Be fertile and have increase, making all the waters of the seas full, and let the birds be increased in the earth.

²³And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth day.

²⁴ And God said, Let the earth give birth to all sorts of living things, cattle and all things moving on the earth, and beasts of the earth after their sort: and it was so.

²⁵And God made the beast of the earth after its sort, and the cattle after their sort, and everything moving on the face of the earth after its sort: and God saw that it was good.

²⁶And God said, Let us make man in our image, like us: and let him have rule over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the air and over the cattle and over all the earth and over every living thing which goes flat on the earth.

²⁷ And God made man in his image, in the image of God he made him: male and female he made them.

²⁸And God gave them his blessing and said to them, Be fertile and have increase, and make the earth full and be masters of it; be rulers over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the air and over every living thing moving on the earth.

²⁹And God said, See, I have given you every plant producing seed, on the face of all the earth, and every tree which has fruit producing seed: they will be for your food:

³⁰And to every beast of the earth and to every bird of the air and every living thing moving on the face of the earth I have given every green plant for food: and it was so.

³¹ And God saw everything which he had made and it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

 2^{1} And the heaven and the earth and all things in them were complete.

²And on the seventh day God came to the end of all his work; and on the seventh day he took his rest from all the work which he had done.

³And God gave his blessing to the seventh day and made it holy: because on that day he took his rest from all the work which he had made and done.

⁴These are the generations of the heaven and the earth when they were made.

⁵In the day when the Lord God made earth and heaven there were no plants of the field on the earth, and no grass had come up: for the Lord God had not sent rain on the earth and there was no man to do work on the land.

⁶But a mist went up from the earth, watering all the face of the land.

⁷ And the Lord God made man from the dust of the earth, breathing into him the breath of life: and man became a living soul.

⁸And the Lord God made a garden in the east, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had made.

⁹And out of the earth the Lord made every tree to come, delighting the eye and good for food; and in the middle of the garden, the tree of life and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

¹⁰And a river went out of Eden giving water to the garden; and from there it was parted and became four streams.

¹¹ The name of the first is Pishon, which goes round about all the land of Havilah where there is gold.

¹²And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.

¹³And the name of the second river is Gihon: this river goes round all the land of Cush. ¹⁴And the name of the third river is Tigris, which goes to the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

¹⁵And the Lord God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to do work in it and take care of it.

¹⁶And the Lord God gave the man orders, saying, You may freely take of the fruit of every tree of the garden:

¹⁷ But of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you may not take; for on the day when you take of it, death will certainly come to you.

¹⁸And the Lord God said, It is not good for the man to be by himself: I will make one like himself as a help to him

¹⁹And from the earth the Lord God made every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and took them to the man to see what names he would give them: and whatever name he gave to any living thing, that was its name.

²⁰And the man gave names to all cattle and to the birds of the air and to every beast of the field; but Adam had no one like himself as a help.

²¹ And the Lord God sent a deep sleep on the man, and took one of the bones from his side while he was sleeping, joining up the flesh again in its place:

²²And the bone which the Lord God had taken from the man he made into a woman, and took her to the man.

²³And the man said, This is now bone of my bone and flesh of my flesh: let her name be Woman because she was taken out of Man.

²⁴For this cause will a man go away from his father and his mother and be joined to his wife; and they will be one flesh.

²⁵And the man and his wife were without clothing, and they had no sense of shame.

3¹Now the snake was wiser than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said to the woman, Has God truly said that you may not take of the fruit of any tree in the garden?

²And the woman said, We may take of the fruit of the trees in the garden:

³But of the fruit of the tree in the middle of the garden, God has said, If you take of it or put your hands on it, death will come to you.

⁴And the snake said, Death will not certainly come to you:

⁵For God sees that on the day when you take of its fruit, your eyes will be open, and you will be as gods, having knowledge of good and evil.

⁶And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and a delight to the eyes, and to be desired to make one wise, she took of its fruit, and gave it to her husband.

⁷And their eyes were open and they were conscious that they had no clothing and they made themselves coats of leaves stitched together.

⁸And there came to them the sound of the Lord God walking in the garden in the evening wind: and the man and his wife went to a secret place among the trees of the garden, away from the eyes of the Lord God.

⁹And the voice of the Lord God came to the man, saying, Where are you?

¹⁰And he said, Hearing your voice in the garden I was full of fear, because I was without clothing: and I kept myself from your eyes. ¹¹ And he said, Who gave you the knowledge that you were without clothing? Have you taken of the fruit of the tree which I said you were not to take?

¹²And the man said, The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me the fruit of the tree and I took it.

¹³And the Lord God said to the woman, What have you done? And the woman said, I was tricked by the deceit of the snake and I took it.

¹⁴And the Lord God said to the snake, Because you have done this you are cursed more than all cattle and every beast of the field; you will go flat on the earth, and dust will be your food all the days of your life:

¹⁵And there will be war between you and the woman and between your seed and her seed: by him will your head be crushed and by you his foot will be wounded.

¹⁶To the woman he said, Great will be your pain in childbirth; in sorrow will your children come to birth; still your desire will be for your husband, but he will be your master. ¹⁷And to Adam he said, Because you gave ear to the voice of your wife and took of the fruit of the tree which I said you were not to take, the earth is cursed on your account; in pain you will get your food from it all your life.

¹⁸Thorns and waste plants will come up, and the plants of the field will be your food;

¹⁹With the hard work of your hands you will get your bread till you go back to the earth from which you were taken: for dust you are and to the dust you will go back.

²⁰And the man gave his wife the name of Eve because she was the mother of all who have life.

²¹ And the Lord God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins for their clothing.

²²And the Lord God said, Now the man has become like one of us, having knowledge of good and evil; and now if he puts out his hand and takes of the fruit of the tree of life, he will go on living for ever. ²³So the Lord God sent him out of the garden of Eden to be a worker on the earth from which he was taken.

²⁴So he sent the man out; and at the east of the garden of Eden he put winged ones and a flaming sword turning every way to keep the way to the tree of life.

4¹And the man had connection with Eve his wife, and she became with child and gave birth to Cain, and said, I have got a man from the Lord.

²Then again she became with child and gave birth to Abel, his brother. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a farmer.

³And after a time, Cain gave to the Lord an offering of the fruits of the earth.

⁴And Abel gave an offering of the young lambs of his flock and of their fat. And the Lord was pleased with Abels offering;

⁵But in Cain and his offering he had no pleasure. And Cain was angry and his face became sad.

⁶And the Lord said to Cain, Why are you angry? and why is your face sad?

⁷If you do well, will you not have honour? and if you do wrong, sin is

waiting at the door, desiring to have you, but do not let it be your master.

⁸And Cain said to his brother, Let us go into the field: and when they were in the field, Cain made an attack on his brother Abel and put him to death.

⁹And the Lord said to Cain, Where is your brother Abel? And he said, I have no idea: am I my brothers keeper?

¹⁰And he said, What have you done? the voice of your brothers blood is crying to me from the earth.

¹¹ And now you are cursed from the earth, whose mouth is open to take your brothers blood from your hand;

¹²No longer will the earth give you her fruit as the reward of your work; you will be a wanderer in flight over the earth.

¹³And Cain said, My punishment is greater than my strength.

¹⁴You have sent me out this day from the face of the earth and from before your face; I will be a wanderer in flight over the earth, and whoever sees me will put me to death.

¹⁵And the Lord said, Truly, if Cain is put to death, seven lives will be taken for his. And the Lord put a mark on Cain so that no one might put him to death.

¹⁶And Cain went away from before the face of the Lord, and made his living-place in the land of Nod on the east of Eden.

¹⁷ And Cain had connection with his wife and she became with child and gave birth to Enoch: and he made a town, and gave the town the name of Enoch after his son.

¹⁸And Enoch had a son Irad: and Irad became the father of Mehujael: and Mehujael became the father of Methushael: and Methushael became the father of Lamech.

¹⁹And Lamech had two wives; the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

²⁰And Adah gave birth to Jabal: he was the father of such as are living in tents and keep cattle.

²¹ And his brothers name was Jubal: he was the father of all players on instruments of music.

²²And Zillah gave birth to Tubal-cain, who is the father of every maker of cutting instruments of brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

²³And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah, give ear to my voice; you wives of Lamech, give attention to my words, for I would put a man to death for a wound, and a young man for a blow;

²⁴If seven lives are to be taken as punishment for Cains death, seventy-seven will be taken for Lamechs.

²⁵And Adam had connection with his wife again, and she gave birth to a son to whom she gave the name of Seth: for she said, God has given me another seed in place of Abel, whom Cain put to death.

²⁶And Seth had a son, and he gave him the name of Enosh: at this time men first made use of the name of the Lord in worship.

5 of Adam. In the day when God made man, he made him in the image of God;

²Male and female he made them, naming them Man, and giving them his blessing on the day when they were made. ³Adam had been living for a hundred and thirty years when he had a son like himself, after his image, and gave him the name of Seth:

⁴And after the birth of Seth, Adam went on living for eight hundred years, and had sons and daughters:

⁵And all the years of Adams life were nine hundred and thirty: and he came to his end.

⁶And Seth was a hundred and five years old when he became the father of Enosh:

⁷And he went on living after the birth of Enosh for eight hundred and seven years, and had sons and daughters:

⁸And all the years of Seths life were nine hundred and twelve: and he came to his end.

⁹And Enosh was ninety years old when he became the father of Kenan:

¹⁰And after the birth of Kenan, Enosh went on living for eight hundred and fifteen years, and had sons and daughters:

¹¹ And all the years of Enosh were nine hundred and five: and he came to his end. ¹²And Kenan was seventy years old when he became the father of Mahalalel:

¹³And after the birth of Mahalalel, Kenan went on living for eight hundred and forty years, and had sons and daughters:

¹⁴And all the years of Kenans life were nine hundred and ten; and he came to his end.

¹⁵And Mahalalel was sixty-five years old when he became the father of Jared:

¹⁶And after the birth of Jared, Mahalalel went on living for eight hundred and thirty years, and had sons and daughters:

¹⁷ And all the years of Mahalalels life were eight hundred and ninety-five: and he came to his end.

¹⁸And Jared was a hundred and sixty-two years old when he became the father of Enoch:

¹⁹And Jared went on living after the birth of Enoch for eight hundred years, and had sons and daughters:

²⁰And all the years of Jareds life were nine hundred and sixty-two: and he came to his end. ²¹ And Enoch was sixty-five years old when he became the father of Methuselah:

²²And after the birth of Methuselah, Enoch went on in Gods ways for three hundred years, and had sons and daughters:

²³And all the years of Enochs life were three hundred and sixty-five:

²⁴And Enoch went on in Gods ways: and he was not seen again, for God took him.

²⁵And Methuselah was a hundred and eighty-seven years old when he became the father of Lamech:

²⁶And after the birth of Lamech, Methuselah went on living for seven hundred and eighty-two years, and had sons and daughters:

²⁷ And all the years of Methuselahs life were nine hundred and sixty-nine: and he came to his end.

²⁸And Lamech was a hundred and eighty-two years old when he had a son:

²⁹And he gave him the name of Noah, saying, Truly, he will give us rest from our trouble and the hard work of our hands, because of the earth which was cursed by God.

³⁰And after the birth of Noah, Lamech went on living for five hundred and ninety-five years, and had sons and daughters:

³¹ And all the years of Lamechs life were seven hundred and seventy-seven: and he came to his end.

³²And when Noah was five hundred years old, he became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6¹And after a time, when men were increasing on the earth, and had daughters,

²The sons of God saw that the daughters of men were fair; and they took wives for themselves from those who were pleasing to them.

³And the Lord said, My spirit will not be in man for ever, for he is only flesh; so the days of his life will be a hundred and twenty years.

⁴There were men of great strength and size on the earth in those days; and after that, when the sons of God had connection with the daughters of men, they gave birth to children: these were Genesis 6.5-12

the great men of old days, the men of great name.

⁵And the Lord saw that the sin of man was great on the earth, and that all the thoughts of his heart were evil.

⁶And the Lord had sorrow because he had made man on the earth, and grief was in his heart.

⁷And the Lord said, I will take away man, whom I have made, from the face of the earth, even man and beast and that which goes on the earth and every bird of the air; for I have sorrow for having made them.

⁸But Noah had grace in the eyes of God.

⁹These are the generations of Noah. Noah was an upright man and without sin in his generation: he went in the ways of God.

¹⁰And Noah had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

¹¹ And the earth was evil in Gods eyes and full of violent ways.

¹²And God, looking on the earth, saw that it was evil: for the way of all flesh had become evil on the earth. ¹³And God said to Noah, The end of all flesh has come; the earth is full of their violent doings, and now I will put an end to them with the earth.

¹⁴ Make for yourself an ark of gopher wood with rooms in it, and make it safe from the water inside and out.

¹⁵And this is the way you are to make it: it is to be three hundred cubits long, fifty cubits wide, and thirty cubits high.

¹⁶You are to put a window in the ark, a cubit from the roof, and a door in the side of it, and you are to make it with a lower and second and third floors.

¹⁷ For truly, I will send a great flow of waters over the earth, for the destruction from under the heaven of all flesh in which is the breath of life; everything on the earth will come to an end.

¹⁸But with you I will make an agreement; and you will come into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and your sons wives with you.

¹⁹And you will take with you into the ark two of every sort of living thing, and keep them safe with you; they will be male and female. ²⁰Two of every sort of bird and cattle and of every sort of living thing which goes on the earth will you take with you to keep them from destruction.

²¹ And make a store of every sort of food for yourself and them.

²²And all these things Noah did; as God said, so he did.

7 ¹And the Lord said to Noah, Take all your family and go into the ark, for you only in this generation have I seen to be upright.

²Of every clean beast you will take seven males and seven females, and of the beasts which are not clean, two, the male and his female;

³And of the birds of the air, seven males and seven females, so that their seed may still be living on the face of the earth.

⁴For after seven days I will send rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, for the destruction of every living thing which I have made on the face of the earth.

⁵And Noah did everything which the Lord said he was to do.

⁶And Noah was six hundred years old when the waters came flowing over all the earth.

⁷ And Noah, with his sons and his wife and his sons wives, went into the ark because of the flowing of the waters.

⁸Of clean beasts, and of beasts which are not clean, and of birds, and of everything which goes on the earth,

⁹In twos, male and female, they went into the ark with Noah, as God had said.

¹⁰And after the seven days, the waters came over all the earth.

¹¹In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, all the fountains of the great deep came bursting through, and the windows of heaven were open;

¹²And rain came down on the earth for forty days and forty nights.

¹³On the same day Noah, with Shem, Ham, and Japheth, his sons, and his wife and his sons wives, went into the ark;

¹⁴And with them, every sort of beast and cattle, and every sort of thing which goes on the earth, and every sort of bird. ¹⁵They went with Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh in which is the breath of life.

¹⁶Male and female of all flesh went in, as God had said, and the ark was shut by the Lord.

¹⁷And for forty days the waters were over all the earth; and the waters were increased so that the ark was lifted up high over the earth.

¹⁸And the waters overcame everything and were increased greatly on the earth, and the ark was resting on the face of the waters.

¹⁹And the waters overcame everything on the earth; and all the mountains under heaven were covered.

²⁰The waters went fifteen cubits higher, till all the mountains were covered.

²¹ And destruction came on every living thing moving on the earth, birds and cattle and beasts and everything which went on the earth, and every man.

²²Everything on the dry land, in which was the breath of life, came to its end.

²³Every living thing on the face of all the earth, man and cattle and things moving on the face of the earth, and birds of the air, came to destruction: only Noah and those who were with him in the ark, were kept from death.

²⁴And the waters were over the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8¹ And God kept Noah in mind, and all the living things and the cattle which were with him in the ark: and God sent a wind over the earth, and the waters went down.

²And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were shut, and the rain from heaven was stopped.

³And the waters went slowly back from the earth, and at the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters were lower.

⁴And on the seventeenth day of the seventh month the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat.

⁵And still the waters went on falling, till on the first day of the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen.

⁶Then, after forty days, through the open window of the ark which he had made,

⁷Noah sent out a raven, which went this way and that till the waters were gone from the earth. ⁸And he sent out a dove, to see if the waters had gone from the face of the earth;

⁹But the dove saw no resting-place for her foot, and came back to the ark, for the waters were still over all the earth; and he put out his hand, and took her into the ark.

¹⁰And after waiting another seven days, he sent the dove out again;

¹¹ And the dove came back at evening, and in her mouth was an olive-leaf broken off: so Noah was certain that the waters had gone down on the earth.

¹²And after seven days more, he sent the dove out again, but she did not come back to him.

¹³And in the six hundred and first year, on the first day of the first month, the waters were dry on the earth: and Noah took the cover off the ark and saw that the face of the earth was dry.

¹⁴And on the twenty-seventh day of the second month the earth was dry.

¹⁵And God said to Noah,

¹⁶Go out of the ark, you and your wife and your sons and your sons wives. ¹⁷ Take out with you every living thing which is with you, birds and cattle and everything which goes on the earth, so that they may have offspring and be fertile and be increased on the earth.

¹⁸And Noah went out with his sons and his wife and his sons wives;

¹⁹And every beast and bird and every living thing of every sort which goes on the earth, went out of the ark.

²⁰And Noah made an altar to the Lord, and from every clean beast and bird he made burned offerings on the altar.

²¹ And when the sweet smell came up to the Lord, he said in his heart, I will not again put a curse on the earth because of man, for the thoughts of mans heart are evil from his earliest days; never again will I send destruction on all living things as I have done.

²²While the earth goes on, seed time and the getting in of the grain, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night, will not come to an end.

9¹ And God gave his blessing to Noah and his sons, and said, Be fertile, and have increase, and make the earth full. ²And the fear of you will be strong in every beast of the earth and every bird of the air; everything which goes on the land, and all the fishes of the sea, are given into your hands.

³Every living and moving thing will be food for you; I give them all to you as before I gave you all green things.

⁴But flesh with the life-blood in it you may not take for food.

⁵And for your blood, which is your life, will I take payment; from every beast I will take it, and from every man will I take payment for the blood of his brother-man.

⁶Whoever takes a mans life, by man will his life be taken; because God made man in his image.

⁷And now, be fertile and have increase; have offspring on the earth and become great in number.

⁸And God said to Noah and to his sons,

⁹Truly, I will make my agreement with you and with your seed after you,

¹⁰And with every living thing with you, all birds and cattle and every beast of the earth which comes out of the ark with you. ¹¹ And I will make my agreement with you; never again will all flesh be cut off by the waters; never again will the waters come over all the earth for its destruction.

¹²And God said, This is the sign of the agreement which I make between me and you and every living thing with you, for all future generations:

¹³I will put my bow in the cloud and it will be for a sign of the agreement between me and the earth.

¹⁴And whenever I make a cloud come over the earth, the bow will be seen in the cloud,

¹⁵And I will keep in mind the agreement between me and you and every living thing; and never again will there be a great flow of waters causing destruction to all flesh.

¹⁶And the bow will be in the cloud, and looking on it, I will keep in mind the eternal agreement between God and every living thing on the earth.

¹⁷ And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the agreement which I have made between me and all flesh on the earth. ¹⁸And the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and Ham is the father of Canaan.

¹⁹These three were the sons of Noah and from them all the earth was peopled.

²⁰In those days Noah became a farmer, and he made a vine-garden.

²¹ And he took of the wine of it and was overcome by drink; and he was uncovered in his tent.

²²And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw his father unclothed, and gave news of it to his two brothers outside.

²³And Shem and Japheth took a robe, and putting it on their backs went in with their faces turned away, and put it over their father so that they might not see him unclothed.

²⁴And, awaking from his wine, Noah saw what his youngest son had done to him, and he said,

²⁵Cursed be Canaan; let him be a servant of servants to his brothers.

²⁶And he said, Praise to the Lord, the God of Shem; let Canaan be his servant.

²⁷ May God make Japheth great, and let his living-place be in the tents of Shem, and let Canaan be his servant. ²⁸And Noah went on living three hundred and fifty years after the great flow of waters;

²⁹all the years of his life were nine hundred and fifty: and he came to his end.

1 O of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: these are the sons which they had after the great flow of waters

²The sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

³And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah.

⁴And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, the Kittim and the Dodanim.

⁵From these came the nations of the sea-lands, with their different families and languages.

⁶And the sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim and Put and Canaan.

⁷And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabteca; and the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. ⁸And Cush was the father of Nimrod, who was the first of the great men of the earth.

⁹He was a very great bowman, so that there is a saying, Like Nimrod, a very great bowman.

¹⁰And at the first, his kingdom was Babel and Erech and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

¹¹ From that land he went out into Assyria, building Nineveh with its wide streets and Calah,

¹²And Resen between Nineveh and Calah, which is a very great town.

¹³And Mizraim was the father of the Ludim and Anamim and Lehabim and Naphtuhim;

¹⁴And Pathrusim and Casluhim and Caphtorim, from whom came the Philistines.

¹⁵And Canaan was the father of Zidon, who was his oldest son, and Heth,

¹⁶And the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite,

¹⁷ And the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite,

¹⁸And the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite; after that the families of the Canaanites went far and wide in all directions;

¹⁹Their country stretching from Zidon to Gaza, in the direction of Gerar; and to Lasha, in the direction of Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim.

²⁰All these, with their different families, languages, lands, and nations, are the offspring of Ham.

²¹ And Shem, the older brother of Japheth, the father of the children of Eber, had other sons in addition.

²²These are the sons of Shem: Elam and Asshur and Arpachshad and Lud and Aram.

²³And the sons of Aram: Uz and Hul and Gether and Mash.

²⁴And Arpachshad became the father of Shelah; and Shelah became the father of Eber.

²⁵And Eber had two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, because in his time the peoples of the earth became separate; and his brothers name was Joktan.

²⁶And Joktan was the father of Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah

²⁷ And Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah

34

²⁸And Obal and Abimael and Sheba

²⁹And Ophir and Havilah and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan.

³⁰And their country was from Mesha, in the direction of Sephar, the mountain of the east.

³¹ These, with their families and their languages and their lands and their nations, are the offspring of Shem.

³²These are the families of the sons of Noah, in the order of their generations and their nations: from these came all the nations of the earth after the great flow of waters.

1 1 And all the earth had one language and one tongue.

²And it came about that in their wandering from the east, they came to a stretch of flat country in the land of Shinar, and there they made their living-place.

³And they said one to another, Come, let us make bricks, burning them well. And they had bricks for stone, putting them together with sticky earth.

⁴And they said, Come, let us make a town, and a tower whose top will go up as high as heaven; and let us make a

great name for ourselves, so that we may not be wanderers over the face of the earth.

⁵And the Lord came down to see the town and the tower which the children of men were building.

⁶And the Lord said, See, they are all one people and have all one language; and this is only the start of what they may do: and now it will not be possible to keep them from any purpose of theirs.

⁷Come, let us go down and take away the sense of their language, so that they will not be able to make themselves clear to one another.

⁸So the Lord God sent them away into every part of the earth: and they gave up building their town.

⁹So it was named Babel, because there the Lord took away the sense of all languages and from there the Lord sent them away over all the face of the earth.

¹⁰These are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old when he became the father of Arpachshad, two years after the great flow of waters; ¹¹ And after the birth of Arpachshad, Shem went on living for five hundred years, and had sons and daughters:

¹²And Arpachshad was thirty-five years old when he became the father of Shelah:

¹³And after the birth of Shelah, Arpachshad went on living for four hundred and three years, and had sons and daughters:

¹⁴And Shelah was thirty years old when he became the father of Eber:

¹⁵And after the birth of Eber, Shelah went on living for four hundred and three years, and had sons and daughters:

¹⁶And Eber was thirty-four years old when he became the father of Peleg:

¹⁷ And after the birth of Peleg, Eber went on living for four hundred and thirty years, and had sons and daughters:

¹⁸And Peleg was thirty years old when he became the father of Reu:

¹⁹And after the birth of Reu, Peleg went on living for two hundred and nine years, and had sons and daughters:

²⁰And Reu was thirty-two years old when he became the father of Serug: ²¹ And after the birth of Serug, Reu went on living for two hundred and seven years, and had sons and daughters:

²²And Serug was thirty years old when he became the father of Nahor:

²³And after the birth of Nahor, Serug went on living for two hundred years, and had sons and daughters:

²⁴And Nahor was twenty-nine years old when he became the father of Terah:

²⁵And after the birth of Terah, Nahor went on living for a hundred and nineteen years, and had sons and daughters:

²⁶And Terah was seventy years old when he became the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

²⁷ These are the generations of Terah: Terah was the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran was the father of Lot.

²⁸And death came to Haran when he was with his father Terah in the land of his birth, Ur of the Chaldees.

²⁹And Abram and Nahor took wives for themselves: the name of Abrams wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife was Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and Iscah. ³⁰And Sarai had no child.

³¹ And Terah took Abram, his son, and Lot, the son of Haran, and Sarai, his daughter-in-law, the wife of his son Abram and they went out from Ur of the Chaldees, to go to the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran, and were there for some time.

³²And all the years of Terahs life were two hundred and five: and Terah came to his end in Haran.

12¹Now the Lord said to Abram, Go out from your country and from your family and from your fathers house, into the land to which I will be your guide:

²And I will make of you a great nation, blessing you and making your name great; and you will be a blessing:

³To them who are good to you will I give blessing, and on him who does you wrong will I put my curse: and you will become a name of blessing to all the families of the earth.

⁴So Abram went as the Lord had said to him, and Lot went with him: Abram was seventy-five years old when he went away from Haran. ⁵And Abram took Sarai, his wife, and Lot, his brothers son, and all their goods and the servants which they had got in Haran, and they went out to go to the land of Canaan.

⁶And Abram went through the land till he came to Shechem, to the holy tree of Moreh. At that time, the Canaanites were still living in the land.

⁷And the Lord came to Abram, and said, I will give all this land to your seed; then Abram made an altar there to the Lord who had let himself be seen by him.

⁸And moving on from there to the mountain on the east of Beth-el, he put up his tent, having Beth-el on the west and Ai on the east: and there he made an altar and gave worship to the name of the Lord.

⁹And he went on, journeying still to the South.

¹⁰And because there was little food to be had in that land, he went down into Egypt.

¹¹Now when he came near to Egypt, he said to Sarai, his wife, Truly, you are a fair woman and beautiful to the eye; ¹²And I am certain that when the men of Egypt see you, they will say, This is his wife: and they will put me to death and keep you.

¹³Say, then, that you are my sister, and so it will be well with me because of you, and my life will be kept safe on your account.

¹⁴And so it was that when Abram came into Egypt, the men of Egypt, looking on the woman, saw that she was fair.

¹⁵And Pharaohs great men, having seen her, said words in praise of her to Pharaoh, and she was taken into Pharaohs house.

¹⁶And because of her, he was good to Abram, and he had sheep and oxen and asses, and men-servants and women-servants, and camels.

¹⁷ And the Lord sent great troubles on Pharaohs house because of Sarai, Abrams wife.

¹⁸Then Pharaoh sent for Abram, and said, What have you done to me? why did you not say that she was your wife?

¹⁹Why did you say that she was your sister? so that I took her for my wife: now, take your wife and go on your way. ²⁰And Pharaoh gave orders to his men, and they sent him on his way, with his wife and all he had.

1 3 ¹ And Abram went up out of Egypt with his wife and all he had, and Lot with him, and they came in to the South.

²Now Abram had great wealth of cattle and silver and gold.

³And travelling on from the South, he came to Beth-el, to the place where his tent had been before, between Beth-el and Ai;

⁴To the place where he had made his first altar, and there Abram gave worship to the name of the Lord.

⁵And Lot, who went with him, had flocks and herds and tents;

⁶So that the land was not wide enough for the two of them: their property was so great that there was not room for them together.

⁷And there was an argument between the keepers of Abrams cattle and the keepers of Lots cattle: at that time the Canaanites and Perizzites were still living in the land. ⁸Then Abram said to Lot, Let there be no argument between me and you, and between my herdmen and your herdmen, for we are brothers.

⁹Is not all the land before you? then let us go our separate ways: if you go to the left, I will go to the right; or if you take the right, I will go to the left.

¹⁰And Lot, lifting up his eyes and looking an the valley of Jordan, saw that it was well watered everywhere, before the Lord had sent destruction on Sodom and Gomorrah; it was like the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, on the way to Zoar.

¹¹So Lot took for himself all the valley of Jordan, and went to the east, and they were parted from one another.

¹²Abram went on living in the land of Canaan, and Lot went to the lowland towns, moving his tent as far as Sodom.

¹³Now the men of Sodom were evil, and great sinners before the Lord.

¹⁴And the Lord had said to Abram, after Lot was parted from him, From this place where you are take a look to the north and to the south, to the east and to the west: ¹⁵For all the land which you see I will give to you and to your seed for ever.

¹⁶And I will make your children like the dust of the earth, so that if the dust of the earth may be numbered, then will your children be numbered.

¹⁷Come, go through all the land from one end to the other for I will give it to you.

¹⁸And Abram, moving his tent, came and made his living-place by the holy tree of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and made an altar there to the Lord.

1 4 ¹Now in the days of Amraphel, king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goiim,

²They made war with Bera, king of Sodom, and with Birsha, king of Gomorrah, Shinab, king of Admah, and Shemeber, king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (which is Zoar).

³All these came together in the valley of Siddim (which is the Salt Sea).

⁴For twelve years they were under the rule of Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year they put off his control. ⁵And in the fourteenth year, Chedorlaomer and the kings who were on his side, overcame the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim,

⁶And the Horites in their mountain Seir, driving them as far as El-paran, which is near the waste land.

⁷Then they came back to En-mishpat (which is Kadesh), making waste all the country of the Amalekites and of the Amorites living in Hazazon-tamar.

⁸And the king of Sodom with the king of Gomorrah and the king of Admah and the king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela (that is Zoar), went out, and put their forces in position in the valley of Siddim,

⁹Against Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goiim, and Amraphel, king of Shinar, and Arioch, king of Ellasar: four kings against the five.

¹⁰Now the valley of Siddim was full of holes of sticky earth; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah were put to flight and came to their end there, but the rest got away to the mountain. Genesis 14.11–17

¹¹ And the four kings took all the goods and food from Sodom and Gomorrah and went on their way.

¹²And in addition they took Lot, Abrams brothers son, who was living in Sodom, and all his goods.

¹³And one who had got away from the fight came and gave word of it to Abram the Hebrew, who was living by the holy tree of Mamre, the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol and Aner, who were friends of Abram.

¹⁴And Abram, hearing that his brothers son had been made a prisoner, took a band of his trained men, three hundred and eighteen of them, sons of his house, and went after them as far as Dan.

¹⁵And separating his forces by night, he overcame them, putting them to flight and going after them as far as Hobah, which is on the north side of Damascus.

¹⁶And he got back all the goods, and Lot, his brothers son, with his goods and the women and the people.

¹⁷ And when he was coming back after putting to flight Chedorlaomer and the other kings, he had a meeting with the king of Sodom in the valley of Shaveh, that is, the Kings Valley.

¹⁸And Melchizedek, king of Salem, the priest of the Most High God, took bread and wine,

¹⁹And blessing him, said, May the blessing of the Most High God, maker of heaven and earth, be on Abram:

²⁰And let the Most High God be praised, who has given into your hands those who were against you. Then Abram gave him a tenth of all the goods he had taken.

²¹ And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the prisoners and take the goods for yourself.

²²But Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have taken an oath to the Lord, the Most High God, maker of heaven and earth,

²³That I will not take so much as a thread or the cord of a shoe of yours; so that you may not say, I have given wealth to Abram:

²⁴Give me nothing but the food which the fighting-men who went with me have had; but let Aner and Eshcol and Mamre have their part of the goods. **15** ¹ After these things, the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision, saying, Have no fear, Abram: I will keep you safe, and great will be your reward.

²And Abram said, What will you give me? for I have no child and this Eliezer of Damascus will have all my wealth after me.

³And Abram said, You have given me no child, and a servant in my house will get the heritage.

⁴Then said the Lord, This man will not get the heritage, but a son of your body will have your property after you.

⁵And he took him out into the open air, and said to him, Let your eyes be lifted to heaven, and see if the stars may be numbered; even so will your seed be.

⁶And he had faith in the Lord, and it was put to his account as righteousness.

⁷ And he said to him, I am the Lord, who took you from Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this land for your heritage.

⁸And he said, O Lord God, how may I be certain that it will be mine?

⁹And he said, Take a young cow of three years old, and a she-goat of three

years old, and a sheep of three years old, and a dove and a young pigeon.

¹⁰All these he took, cutting them in two and putting one half opposite the other, but not cutting the birds in two.

¹¹And evil birds came down on the bodies, but Abram sent them away.

¹²Now when the sun was going down, a deep sleep came on Abram, and a dark cloud of fear.

¹³And he said to Abram, Truly, your seed will be living in a land which is not theirs, as servants to a people who will be cruel to them for four hundred years;

¹⁴But I will be the judge of that nation whose servants they are, and they will come out from among them with great wealth.

¹⁵As for you, you will go to your fathers in peace; at the end of a long life you will be put in your last resting-place.

¹⁶And in the fourth generation they will come back here; for at present the sin of the Amorite is not full.

¹⁷Then when the sun went down and it was dark, he saw a smoking fire and a flaming light which went between the parts of the bodies. ¹⁸In that day the Lord made an agreement with Abram, and said, To your seed have I given this land from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates:

¹⁹The Kenite, the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite,

²⁰And the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim,

²¹ And the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16¹Now Sarai, Abrams wife, had given him no children; and she had a servant, a woman of Egypt whose name was Hagar.

²And Sarai said to Abram, See, the Lord has not let me have children; go in to my servant, for I may get a family through her. And Abram did as Sarai said.

³So after Abram had been living for ten years in the land of Canaan, Sarai took Hagar, her Egyptian servant, and gave her to Abram for his wife.

⁴And he went in to Hagar and she became with child, and when she saw that she was with child, she no longer had any respect for her masters wife. ⁵And Sarai said to Abram, May my wrong be on you: I gave you my servant for your wife and when she saw that she was with child, she no longer had any respect for me: may the Lord be judge between you and me.

⁶And Abram said, The woman is in your power; do with her whatever seems good to you. And Sarai was cruel to her, so that she went running away from her.

⁷And an angel of the Lord came to her by a fountain of water in the waste land, by the fountain on the way to Shur.

⁸And he said, Hagar, Sarais servant, where have you come from and where are you going? And she said, I am running away from Sarai, my masters wife.

⁹And the angel said to her, Go back, and put yourself under her authority.

¹⁰And the angel of the Lord said, Your seed will be greatly increased so that it may not be numbered.

¹¹ And the angel of the Lord said, See, you are with child and will give birth to a son, to whom you will give the name Ishmael, because the ears of the Lord were open to your sorrow. ¹²And he will be like a mountain ass among men; his hand will be against every man and every mans hand against him, and he will keep his place against all his brothers.

¹³And to the Lord who was talking with her she gave this name, You are a God who is seen; for she said, Have I not even here in the waste land had a vision of God and am still living?

¹⁴So that fountain was named, Fountain of Life and Vision: it is between Kadesh and Bered.

¹⁵And Hagar gave birth to a child, the son of Abram, to whom Abram gave the name of Ishmael.

¹⁶Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael.

17 When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Lord came to him, and said, I am God, Ruler of all; go in my ways and be upright in all things,

²And I will make an agreement between you and me, and your offspring will be greatly increased.

³And Abram went down on his face on the earth, and the Lord God went on talking with him, and said, ⁴As for me, my agreement is made with you, and you will be the father of nations without end.

⁵No longer will your name be Abram, but Abraham, for I have made you the father of a number of nations.

⁶I will make you very fertile, so that nations will come from you and kings will be your offspring.

⁷And I will make between me and you and your seed after you through all generations, an eternal agreement to be a God to you and to your seed after you.

⁸And to you and to your seed after you, I will give the land in which you are living, all the land of Canaan for an eternal heritage; and I will be their God.

⁹And God said to Abraham, On your side, you are to keep the agreement, you and your seed after you through all generations.

¹⁰And this is the agreement which you are to keep with me, you and your seed after you: every male among you is to undergo circumcision.

¹¹In the flesh of your private parts you are to undergo it, as a mark of the agreement between me and you. ¹²Every male among you, from one generation to another, is to undergo circumcision when he is eight days old, with every servant whose birth takes place in your house, or for whom you gave money to someone of another country, and not of your seed.

¹³He who comes to birth in your house and he who is made yours for a price, all are to undergo circumcision; so that my agreement may be marked in your flesh, an agreement for all time.

¹⁴And any male who does not undergo circumcision will be cut off from his people: my agreement has been broken by him.

¹⁵And God said, As for Sarai, your wife, from now her name will be not Sarai, but Sarah.

¹⁶And I will give her a blessing so that you will have a son by her: truly my blessing will be on her, and she will be the mother of nations: kings of peoples will be her offspring.

¹⁷Then Abraham went down on his face, and laughing, said in his heart, May a man a hundred years old have a child? will Sarah, at ninety years old, give birth?

¹⁸And Abraham said to God, If only Ishmaels life might be your care!

¹⁹And God said, Not so; but Sarah, your wife, will have a son, and you will give him the name Isaac, and I will make my agreement with him for ever and with his seed after him.

²⁰As for Ishmael, I have given ear to your prayer: truly I have given him my blessing and I will make him fertile and give him great increase; he will be the father of twelve chiefs, and I will make him a great nation.

²¹ But my agreement will be with Isaac, to whom Sarah will give birth a year from this time.

²²And having said these words, God went up from Abraham.

²³And Abraham took Ishmael, his son, and all whose birth had taken place in his house, and all his servants whom he had made his for a price, every male of his house, and on that very day he gave them circumcision in the flesh of their private parts as God had said to him. ²⁴Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he underwent circumcision.

²⁵And Ishmael, his son, was thirteen years old when he underwent circumcision.

²⁶Abraham and Ishmael, his son, underwent circumcision on that very day.

²⁷ And all the men of his house, those whose birth had taken place in the house and those whom he had got for money from men of other lands, underwent circumcision with him.

18¹Now the Lord came to him by the holy tree of Mamre, when he was seated in the doorway of his tent in the middle of the day;

²And lifting up his eyes, he saw three men before him; and seeing them, he went quickly to them from the door of the tent, and went down on his face to the earth;

³And said, My Lord, if now I have grace in your eyes, do not go away from your servant:

⁴Let me get water for washing your feet, and take your rest under the tree:

⁵And let me get a bit of bread to keep up your strength, and after that you may go on your way: for this is why you have come to your servant. And they said, Let it be so.

⁶Then Abraham went quickly into the tent, and said to Sarah, Get three measures of meal straight away and make cakes.

⁷And running to the herd, he took a young ox, soft and fat, and gave it to the servant and he quickly made it ready;

⁸And he took butter and milk and the young ox which he had made ready and put it before them, waiting by them under the tree while they took food.

⁹And they said to him, Where is Sarah your wife? And he said, She is in the tent.

¹⁰And he said, I will certainly come back to you in the spring, and Sarah your wife will have a son. And his words came to the ears of Sarah who was at the back of the tent-door.

¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were very old, and Sarah was past the time for giving birth.

¹²And Sarah, laughing to herself, said, Now that I am used up am I still to have pleasure, my husband himself being old? ¹³And the Lord said, Why was Sarah laughing and saying, Is it possible for me, being old, to give birth to a child?

¹⁴Is there any wonder which the Lord is not able to do? At the time I said, in the spring, I will come back to you, and Sarah will have a child.

¹⁵Then Sarah said, I was not laughing; for she was full of fear. And he said, No, but you were laughing.

¹⁶And the men went on from there in the direction of Sodom; and Abraham went with them on their way.

¹⁷ And the Lord said, Am I to keep back from Abraham the knowledge of what I do;

¹⁸Seeing that Abraham will certainly become a great and strong nation, and his name will be used by all the nations of the earth as a blessing?

¹⁹For I have made him mine so that he may give orders to his children and those of his line after him, to keep the ways of the Lord, to do what is good and right: so that the Lord may do to Abraham as he has said. ²⁰And the Lord said, Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is very great, and their sin is very evil,

²¹ I will go down now, and see if their acts are as bad as they seem from the outcry which has come to me; and if they are not, I will see.

²²And the men, turning from that place, went on to Sodom: but Abraham was still waiting before the Lord.

²³And Abraham came near, and said, Will you let destruction come on the upright with the sinners?

²⁴If by chance there are fifty upright men in the town, will you give the place to destruction and not have mercy on it because of the fifty upright men?

²⁵Let such a thing be far from you, to put the upright to death with the sinner: will not the judge of all the earth do right?

²⁶And the Lord said, If there are fifty upright men in the town, I will have mercy on it because of them.

²⁷ And Abraham answering said, Truly, I who am only dust, have undertaken to put my thoughts before the Lord: ²⁸If by chance there are five less than fifty upright men, will you give up all the town to destruction because of these five? And he said, I will not give it to destruction if there are forty-five.

²⁹And again he said to him, By chance there may be forty there. And he said, I will not do it if there are forty.

³⁰And he said, Let not the Lord be angry with me if I say, What if there are thirty there? And he said, I will not do it if there are thirty.

³¹ And he said, See now, I have undertaken to put my thoughts before the Lord: what if there are twenty there? And he said, I will have mercy because of the twenty.

³²And he said, O let not the Lord be angry and I will say only one word more: by chance there may be ten there. And he said, I will have mercy because of the ten.

³³And the Lord went on his way when his talk with Abraham was ended, and Abraham went back to his place.

19¹And at nightfall the two angels came to Sodom; and Lot was seated at the way into the town: and

when he saw them he got up and came before them, falling down on his face to the earth.

²And he said, My masters, come now into your servants house and take your rest there for the night, and let your feet be washed; and early in the morning you may go on your way. And they said, Not so, but we will take our nights rest in the street.

³But he made his request more strongly, so they went with him into his house; and he got food ready for them, and made unleavened bread, of which they took.

⁴But before they had gone to bed, the men of the town, all the men of Sodom, came round the house, young and old, from every part of the town;

⁵And crying out to Lot, they said, Where are the men who came to your house this night? Send them out to us, so that we may take our pleasure with them.

⁶And Lot went out to them in the doorway, shutting the door after him.

⁷And he said, My brothers, do not this evil.

⁸See now, I have two unmarried daughters; I will send them out to you so that you may do to them whatever seems good to you: only do nothing to these men, for this is why they have come under the shade of my roof.

⁹And they said, Give way there. This one man, they said, came here from a strange country, and will he now be our judge? now we will do worse to you than to them; and pushing violently against Lot, they came near to get the door broken in.

¹⁰But the men put out their hands and took Lot into the house to them, shutting the door again.

¹¹ But the men who were outside the door they made blind, all of them, small and great, so that they were tired out with looking for the door.

¹²Then the men said to Lot, Are there any others of your family here? sons-in-law or sons or daughters, take them all out of this place;

¹³For we are about to send destruction on this place, because a great outcry against them has come to the ears of the Lord; and the Lord has sent us to put an end to the town.

¹⁴And Lot went out and said to his sons-in-law, who were married to his daughters, Come, let us go out of this place, for the Lord is about to send destruction on the town. But his sons-in-law did not take him seriously.

¹⁵And when morning came, the angels did all in their power to make Lot go, saying, Get up quickly and take your wife and your two daughters who are here, and go, for fear that you come to destruction in the punishment of the town.

¹⁶But while he was waiting, the men took him and his wife and his daughters by the hand, for the Lord had mercy on them, and put them outside the town.

¹⁷ And when they had put them out, he said, Go for your life, without looking back or waiting in the lowland; go quickly to the mountain or you will come to destruction.

¹⁸And Lot said to them, Not so, O my Lord;

¹⁹See now, your servant has had grace in your eyes and great is your mercy in keeping my life from destruction, but I am not able to get as far as the mountain before evil overtakes me and death;

²⁰This town, now, is near, and it is a little one: O, let me go there (is it not a little one?) so that my life may be safe.

²¹ And he said, See, I have given you your request in this one thing more: I will not send destruction on this town.

²²Go there quickly, for I am not able to do anything till you have come there. For this reason, the town was named Zoar.

²³The sun was up when Lot came to Zoar.

²⁴Then the Lord sent fire and flaming smoke raining down from heaven on Sodom and Gomorrah.

²⁵And he sent destruction on those towns, with all the lowland and all the people of those towns and every green thing in the land.

²⁶But Lots wife, looking back, became a pillar of salt.

²⁷ And Abraham got up early in the morning and went to the place where he had been talking with the Lord:

²⁸And looking in the direction of Sodom and Gomorrah and the lowland, he saw the smoke of the land going up like the smoke of an oven.

²⁹So it came about that when God sent destruction on the towns of the lowland, he kept his word to Abraham, and sent Lot safely away when he put an end to the towns where he was living.

³⁰Then Lot went up out of Zoar to the mountain, and was living there with his two daughters, for fear kept him from living in Zoar: and he and his daughters made their living-place in a hole in the rock.

³¹ And the older daughter said to her sister, Our father is old, and there is no man to be a husband to us in the natural way:

³²Come, let us give our father much wine, and we will go into his bed, so that we may have offspring by our father,

³³And that night they made their father take much wine; and the older daughter went into his bed; and he had no knowledge of when she went in or when she went away.

³⁴And on the day after, the older daughter said to the younger, Last night I was with my father; let us make him take much wine this night again, and do you go to him, so that we may have offspring by our father.

³⁵And that night again they made their father take much wine; and the younger daughter went into his bed; and he had no knowledge of when she went in or when she went away.

³⁶And so the two daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

³⁷ And the older daughter had a son, and she gave him the name Moab: he is the father of the Moabites to this day.

³⁸And the younger had a son and gave him the name Ben-ammi: from him come the children of Ammon to this day.
 ¹And Abraham went on his way from there to the land of the South, and was living between Kadesh and Shur, in Gerar.

²And Abraham said of Sarah, his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech, king of Gerar, sent and took Sarah.

³But God came to Abimelech in a dream in the night, and said to him, Truly you are a dead man because of the woman whom you have taken; for she is a mans wife. ⁴Now Abimelech had not come near her; and he said, Lord, will you put to death an upright nation?

⁵Did he not say to me himself, She is my sister? and she herself said, He is my brother: with an upright heart and clean hands have I done this.

⁶And God said to him in the dream, I see that you have done this with an upright heart, and I have kept you from sinning against me: for this reason I did not let you come near her.

⁷So now, give the man back his wife, for he is a prophet, and let him say a prayer for you, so your life may be safe: but if you do not give her back, be certain that death will come to you and all your house.

⁸So Abimelech got up early in the morning and sent for all his servants and gave them word of these things, and they were full of fear.

⁹Then Abimelech sent for Abraham, and said, What have you done to us? what wrong have I done you that you have put on me and on my kingdom so great a sin? You have done to me things which are not to be done. ¹⁰And Abimelech said to Abraham, Why did you do this thing?

¹¹ And Abraham said, Because it seemed to me that there was no fear of God in this place, and that they might put me to death because of my wife.

¹²And, in fact, she is my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife:

¹³And when God sent me wandering from my fathers house, I said to her, Let this be the sign of your love for me; wherever we go, say of me, He is my brother.

¹⁴Then Abimelech gave to Abraham sheep and oxen and men-servants and women-servants, and gave him back his wife Sarah.

¹⁵And Abimelech said, See, all my land is before you; take whatever place seems good to you.

¹⁶And he said to Sarah, See, I have given to your brother a thousand bits of silver so that your wrong may be put right; now your honour is clear in the eyes of all. ¹⁷Then Abraham made prayer to God, and God made Abimelech well again, and his wife and his women-servants, so that they had children.

¹⁸For the Lord had kept all the women of the house of Abimelech from having children, because of Sarah, Abrahams wife.

21 ¹And the Lord came to Sarah as he had said and did to her as he had undertaken.

²And Sarah became with child, and gave Abraham a son when he was old, at the time named by God.

³And Abraham gave to his son, to whom Sarah had given birth, the name Isaac.

⁴And when his son Isaac was eight days old, Abraham made him undergo circumcision, as God had said to him.

⁵Now Abraham was a hundred years old when the birth of Isaac took place.

⁶And Sarah said, God has given me cause for laughing, and everyone who has news of it will be laughing with me.

⁷And she said, Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would have a child at her breast? for see, I have given him a son now when he is old.

⁸And when the child was old enough to be taken from the breast, Abraham made a great feast.

⁹And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian playing with Isaac.

¹⁰So she said to Abraham, Send away that woman and her son: for the son of that woman is not to have a part in the heritage with my son Isaac.

¹¹ And this was a great grief to Abraham because of his son.

¹²But God said, Let it not be a grief to you because of the boy and Hagar his mother; give ear to whatever Sarah says to you, because it is from Isaac that your seed will take its name.

¹³And I will make a nation of the son of your servant-woman, because he is your seed.

¹⁴And early in the morning Abraham got up, and gave Hagar some bread and a water-skin, and put the boy on her back, and sent her away: and she went, wandering in the waste land of Beer-sheba. ¹⁵And when all the water in the skin was used up, she put the child down under a tree.

¹⁶And she went some distance away, about an arrow flight, and seating herself on the earth, she gave way to bitter weeping, saying, Let me not see the death of my child.

¹⁷ And the boys cry came to the ears of God; and the angel of God said to Hagar from heaven, Hagar, why are you weeping? have no fear, for the childs cry has come to the ears of God.

¹⁸Come, take your child in your arms, for I will make of him a great nation.

¹⁹Then God made her eyes open, and she saw a water-spring, and she got water in the skin and gave the boy a drink.

²⁰And God was with the boy, and he became tall and strong, and he became a bowman, living in the waste land.

²¹ And while he was in the waste land of Paran, his mother got him a wife from the land of Egypt.

²²Now at that time, Abimelech and Phicol, the captain of his army, said to Abraham, I see that God is with you in all you do.

²³Now, then, give me your oath, in the name of God, that you will not be false to me or to my sons after me, but that as I have been good to you, so you will be to me and to this land where you have been living.

²⁴And Abraham said, I will give you my oath.

²⁵But Abraham made a protest to Abimelech because of a water-hole which Abimelechs servants had taken by force.

²⁶But Abimelech said, I have no idea who has done this thing; you never gave me word of it, and I had no knowledge of it till this day.

²⁷ And Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made an agreement together.

²⁸And Abraham put seven young lambs of the flock on one side by themselves.

²⁹Then Abimelech said, What are these seven lambs which you have put on one side? ³⁰And he said, Take these seven lambs from me as a witness that I have made this water-hole.

³¹So he gave that place the name Beer-sheba, because there the two of them had given their oaths.

³²So they made an agreement at Beer-sheba, and Abimelech and Phicol, the captain of his army, went back to the land of the Philistines.

³³And Abraham, after planting a holy tree in Beer-sheba, gave worship to the name of the Lord, the Eternal God.

³⁴And Abraham went on living in the land of the Philistines as in a strange country.

22¹Now after these things, God put Abraham to the test, and said to him, Abraham; and he said, Here am I.

²And he said to him, Take your son, your dearly loved only son Isaac, and go to the land of Moriah and give him as a burned offering on one of the mountains of which I will give you knowledge.

³And Abraham got up early in the morning, and made ready his ass, and took with him two of his young men and Isaac, his son, and after the wood for the burned offering had been cut, he went on his way to the place of which God had given him word.

⁴And on the third day, Abraham, lifting up his eyes, saw the place a long way off.

⁵Then he said to his young men, Keep here with the ass; and I and the boy will go on and give worship and come back again to you.

⁶And Abraham put the wood for the burned offering on his sons back, and he himself took the fire and the knife in his hand, and the two of them went on together.

⁷Then Isaac said to Abraham, My father; and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, We have wood and fire here, but where is the lamb for the burned offering?

⁸And Abraham said, God himself will give the lamb for the burned offering: so they went on together.

⁹And they came to the place of which God had given him knowledge; and there Abraham made the altar and put the wood in place on it, and having made tight the bands round Isaac his son, he put him on the wood on the altar.

¹⁰And stretching out his hand, Abraham took the knife to put his son to death.

¹¹ But the voice of the angel of the Lord came from heaven, saying, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

¹²And he said, Let not your hand be stretched out against the boy to do anything to him; for now I am certain that the fear of God is in your heart, because you have not kept back your son, your only son, from me.

¹³And lifting up his eyes, Abraham saw a sheep fixed by its horns in the brushwood: and Abraham took the sheep and made a burned offering of it in place of his son.

¹⁴And Abraham gave that place the name Yahweh-yireh: as it is said to this day, In the mountain the Lord is seen.

¹⁵And the voice of the angel of the Lord came to Abraham a second time from heaven,

¹⁶Saying, I have taken an oath by my name, says the Lord, because you have done this and have not kept back from me your dearly loved only son, ¹⁷That I will certainly give you my blessing, and your seed will be increased like the stars of heaven and the sand by the seaside; your seed will take the land of those who are against them;

¹⁸And your seed will be a blessing to all the nations of the earth, because you have done what I gave you orders to do.

¹⁹Then Abraham went back to his young men and they went together to Beer-sheba, the place where Abraham was living.

²⁰After these things, Abraham had news that Milcah, the wife of his brother Nahor, had given birth to children;

²¹ Uz the oldest, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel, the father of Aram,

²²And Chesed and Hazo and Pildash and Jidlaph and Bethuel.

²³Bethuel was the father of Rebekah: these eight were the children of Milcah and Nahor, Abrahams brother.

²⁴And his servant Reumah gave birth to Tebah and Gaham and Tahash and Maacah.

23¹ Now the years of Sarahs life were a hundred and twenty-seven.

²And Sarahs death took place in Kiriath-arba, that is, Hebron, in the land of Canaan: and Abraham went into his house, weeping and sorrowing for Sarah.

³And Abraham came from his dead and said to the children of Heth,

⁴I am living among you as one from a strange country: give me some land here as my property, so that I may put my dead to rest.

⁵And in answer the children of Heth said to Abraham,

⁶My lord, truly you are a great chief among us; take the best of our resting-places for your dead; not one of us will keep back from you a place where you may put your dead to rest.

⁷ And Abraham got up and gave honour to the children of Heth, the people of that land.

⁸And he said to them, If you will let me put my dead to rest here, make a request for me to Ephron, the son of Zohar,

⁹That he will give me the hollow in the rock named Machpelah, which is his property at the end of his field; let him give it to me for its full price as a resting-place for my dead among you.

¹⁰Now Ephron was seated among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite gave Abraham his answer in the hearing of the children of Heth, and of all those who came into his town, saying,

¹¹No, my lord, I will give you the field with the hollow in the rock; before all the children of my people will I give it to you for a resting-place for your dead.

¹²And Abraham went down on his face before the people of the land.

¹³And Abraham said to Ephron, in the hearing of the people of the land, If only you will give ear to me, I will give you the price of the field; take it, and let me put my dead to rest there.

¹⁴So Ephron said to Abraham,

¹⁵ My lord, give ear to me: the value of the land is four hundred shekels; what is that between me and you? so put your dead to rest there.

¹⁶And Abraham took note of the price fixed by Ephron in the hearing of the children of Heth, and gave him four hundred shekels in current money. ¹⁷So Ephrons field at Machpelah near Mamre, with the hollow in the rock and all the trees in the field and round it,

¹⁸Became the property of Abraham before the eyes of the children of Heth and of all who came into the town.

¹⁹Then Abraham put Sarah his wife to rest in the hollow rock in the field of Machpelah near Mamre, that is, Hebron in the land of Canaan.

²⁰And the field and the hollow rock were handed over to Abraham as his property by the children of Heth.

24¹Now Abraham was old and far on in years: and the Lord had given him everything in full measure.

²And Abraham said to his chief servant, the manager of all his property, Come now, put your hand under my leg:

³And take an oath by the Lord, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you will not get a wife for my son Isaac from the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I am living;

⁴But that you will go into my country and to my relations and get a wife there for my son Isaac. ⁵And the servant said, If by chance the woman will not come with me into this land, am I to take your son back again to the land from which you came?

⁶And Abraham said, Take care that you do not let my son go back to that land.

⁷ The Lord God of heaven, who took me from my fathers house and from the land of my birth, and made an oath to me, saying, To your seed I will give this land: he will send his angel before you and give you a wife for my son in that land.

⁸And if the woman will not come with you, then you are free from this oath; only do not take my son back there.

⁹And the servant put his hand under Abrahams leg, and gave him his oath about this thing.

¹⁰And the servant took ten of his masters camels, and all sorts of good things of his masters, and went to Mesopotamia, to the town of Nahor.

¹¹ And he made the camels take their rest outside the town by the water-spring in the evening, at the time when the women came to get water.

¹²And he said, O Lord, the God of my master Abraham, let me do well in what I have undertaken this day, and give your mercy to my master Abraham.

¹³See, I am waiting here by the water-spring; and the daughters of the town are coming out to get water:

¹⁴Now, may the girl to whom I say, Let down your vessel and give me a drink, and who says in answer, Here is a drink for you and let me give water to your camels: may she be the one marked out by you for your servant I saac: so may I be certain that you have been good to my master Abraham.

¹⁵And even before his words were ended, Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, who was the wife of Nahor, Abrahams brother, came out with her water-vessel on her arm.

¹⁶She was a very beautiful girl, a virgin, who had never been touched by a man: and she went down to the spring to get water in her vessel.

¹⁷And the servant came running to her and said, Give me a little water from your vessel.

¹⁸And she said, Take a drink, my lord: and quickly letting down her vessel onto her hand, she gave him a drink. Genesis 24.19-27

¹⁹And having done so, she said, I will get water for your camels till they have had enough.

²⁰And after putting the water from her vessel into the animals drinking-place, she went quickly back to the spring and got water for all the camels.

²¹ And the man, looking at her, said nothing, waiting to see if the Lord had given his journey a good outcome.

²²And when the camels had had enough, the man took a gold nose-ring, half a shekel in weight, and two ornaments for her arms of ten shekels weight of gold;

²³And said to her, Whose daughter are you? is there room in your fathers house for us?

²⁴And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, Nahors wife.

²⁵And she said, We have a great store of dry grass and cattle-food, and there is room for you.

²⁶And with bent head the man gave worship to the Lord;

²⁷ And said, Praise be to the Lord, the God of my master Abraham, who has

given a sign that he is good and true to my master, by guiding me straight to the house of my masters family.

²⁸So the girl went running and took the news of these things to her mothers house

²⁹Now Rebekah had a brother named Laban, and he came out quickly to the man at the water-spring.

³⁰And when he saw the nose-ring and the ornaments on his sisters hands, and when she gave him word of what the man had said to her, then he went out to the man who was waiting with the camels by the water-spring.

³¹ And he said to him, Come in, you on whom is the blessing of the Lord; why are you waiting outside? for I have made the house ready for you, and a place for the camels.

³²Then the man came into the house, and Laban took their cords off the camels and gave them dry grass and food, and he gave to him and the men who were with him water for washing their feet.

³³And meat was put before him, but he said, I will not take food till I have made

my business clear to you. And they said, Do so.

³⁴And he said, I am Abrahams servant.

³⁵The Lord has given my master every blessing, and he has become great: he has given him flocks and herds and silver and gold, and men-servants and women-servants and camels and asses.

³⁶And when Sarah, my masters wife, was old, she gave birth to a son, to whom he has given all he has.

³⁷ And my master made me take an oath, saying, Do not get a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I am living;

³⁸But go to my fathers house and to my relations for a wife for my son.

³⁹And I said to my master, What if the woman will not come with me?

⁴⁰And he said, The Lord, whom I have ever kept before me, will send his angel with you, who will make it possible for you to get a wife for my son from my relations and my fathers house;

⁴¹ And you will be free from your oath to me when you come to my people; and if they will not give her to you, you will be free from your oath. ⁴²And I came today to the water-spring, and I said, O Lord, the God of my master Abraham, if it is your purpose to give a good outcome to my journey,

⁴³Let it come about that, while I am waiting here by the water-spring, if a girl comes to get water and I say to her, Give me a little water from your vessel, and she says,

⁴⁴Take a drink, and I will get water for your camels; let her be the woman marked out by the Lord for my masters son.

⁴⁵And even while I was saying this to myself, Rebekah came out with her vessel on her arm; and she went down to the spring to get water; and I said to her, Give me a drink.

⁴⁶And straight away she took down her vessel from her arm, and said, Take a drink, and I will get water for your camels.

⁴⁷ And questioning her, I said, Whose daughter are you? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, and Milcah his wife. Then I put the ring on her nose and the ornaments on her hands. ⁴⁸And with bent head I gave worship and praise to the Lord, the God of my master Abraham, by whom I had been guided in the right way, to get the daughter of my masters brother for his son.

⁴⁹And now, say if you will do what is good and right for my master or not, in order that it may be clear to me what I have to do.

⁵⁰Then Laban and Bethuel said in answer, This is the Lords doing: it is not for us to say Yes or No to you.

⁵¹See, here is Rebekah: take her and go, and let her be your masters sons wife, as the Lord has said.

⁵²And at these words, Abrahams servant went down on his face and gave praise to the Lord.

⁵³Then he took jewels of silver and jewels of gold and fair robes and gave them to Rebekah: and he gave things of value to her mother and her brother.

⁵⁴Then he and the men who were with him had food and drink, and took their rest there that night; and in the morning he got up, and said, Let me now go back to my master. ⁵⁵But her brother and her mother said, Let the girl be with us a week or ten days, and then she may go.

⁵⁶And he said, Do not keep me; the Lord has given a good outcome to my journey; let me now go back to my master.

⁵⁷ And they said, We will send for the girl, and let her make the decision.

⁵⁸And they sent for Rebekah and said to her, Are you ready to go with this man? And she said, I am ready.

⁵⁹So they sent their sister Rebekah and her servant with Abrahams servant and his men.

⁶⁰And they gave Rebekah their blessing, saying, O sister, may you be the mother of thousands and ten thousands; and may your seed overcome all those who make war against them.

⁶¹ So Rebekah and her servant-women went with the man, seated on the camels; and so the servant took Rebekah and went on his way.

⁶²Now Isaac had come through the waste land to Beer-lahai-roi; for he was living in the South. ⁶³And when the evening was near, he went wandering out into the fields, and lifting up his eyes he saw camels coming.

⁶⁴And when Rebekah, looking up, saw Isaac, she got down from her camel,

⁶⁵And said to the servant, Who is that man coming to us through the field? And the servant said, It is my master: then she took her veil, covering her face with it.

⁶⁶Then the servant gave I saac the story of all he had done.

⁶⁷ And Isaac took Rebekah into his tent and she became his wife; and in his love for her, Isaac was comforted after his fathers death.

25¹ And Abraham took another wife named Keturah.

²She became the mother of Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah.

³And Jokshan became the father of Sheba and Dedan. And from Dedan came the Asshurim and Letushim and Leummim.

⁴And from Midian came Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah. All these were the offspring of Keturah. ⁵Now Abraham gave all his property to Isaac;

⁶But to the sons of his other women he gave offerings, and sent them away, while he was still living, into the east country.

⁷Now the years of Abrahams life were a hundred and seventy-five.

⁸And Abraham came to his death, an old man, full of years; and he was put to rest with his people.

⁹And Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, put him to rest in the hollow rock of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, near Mamre;

¹⁰The same field which Abraham got from the children of Heth: there Abraham was put to rest with Sarah, his wife.

¹¹Now after the death of Abraham, the blessing of God was with Isaac, his son.

¹²Now these are the generations of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, whose mother was Hagar the Egyptian, the servant of Sarah:

¹³These are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their generations: Ishmaels first son was Nebaioth; then Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam

¹⁴And Mishma and Dumah and Massa,

¹⁵Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

¹⁶These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names in their towns and their tent-circles; twelve chiefs with their peoples.

¹⁷ And the years of Ishmaels life were a hundred and thirty-seven: and he came to his end, and was put to rest with his people.

¹⁸And their country was from Havilah to Shur which is east of Egypt: they took their place to the east of all their brothers.

¹⁹Now these are the generations of Abrahams son Isaac:

²⁰Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramaean of Paddan-aram, and the sister of Laban the Aramaean, to be his wife.

²¹Isaac made prayer to the Lord for his wife because she had no children; and the Lord gave ear to his prayer, and Rebekah became with child. ²²And the children were fighting together inside her, and she said, If it is to be so, why am I like this? So she went to put her question to the Lord.

²³And the Lord said to her, Two nations are in your body, and two peoples will come to birth from you: the one will be stronger than the other, and the older will be the servant of the younger.

²⁴And when the time came for her to give birth, there were two children in her body.

²⁵ And the first came out red from head to foot like a robe of hair, and they gave him the name of Esau.

²⁶And after him, his brother came out, gripping Esaus foot; and he was named Jacob: Isaac was sixty years old when she gave birth to them.

²⁷ And the boys came to full growth; and Esau became a man of the open country, an expert bowman; but Jacob was a quiet man, living in tents.

²⁸Now Isaacs love was for Esau, because Esaus meat was greatly to his taste: but Rebekah had more love for Jacob. ²⁹And one day Jacob was cooking some soup when Esau came in from the fields in great need of food;

³⁰And Esau said to Jacob, Give me a full meal of that red soup, for I am overcome with need for food: for this reason he was named Edom.

³¹ And Jacob said, First of all give me your birthright.

³²And Esau said, Truly, I am at the point of death: what profit is the birthright to me?

³³And Jacob said, First of all give me your oath; and he gave him his oath, handing over his birthright to Jacob.

³⁴Then Jacob gave him bread and soup; and he took food and drink and went away, caring little for his birthright.
26¹Then came a time of great need in the land, like that which had been before in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech, king of the Philistines, at Gerar.

²And the Lord came to him in a vision and said, Do not go down to Egypt; keep in the land of which I will give you knowledge: ³Keep in this land, and I will be with you and give you my blessing; for to you and to your seed will I give all these lands, giving effect to the oath which I made to your father Abraham;

⁴I will make your seed like the stars of heaven in number, and will give them all these lands, and your seed will be a blessing to all the nations of the earth;

⁵Because Abraham gave ear to my voice and kept my words, my rules, my orders, and my laws.

⁶So Isaac went on living in Gerar;

⁷ And when he was questioned by the men of the place about his wife, he said, She is my sister; fearing to say, She is my wife; for, he said, the men of the place may put me to death on account of Rebekah; because she is very beautiful.

⁸And when he had been there for some time, Abimelech, king of the Philistines, looking through a window, saw Isaac playing with Rebekah his wife.

⁹And he said to Isaac, It is clear that she is your wife: why then did you say, She is my sister? And Isaac said, For fear that I might be put to death because of her. ¹⁰Then Abimelech said, What have you done to us? one of the people might well have had connection with your wife, and the sin would have been ours.

¹¹ And Abimelech gave orders to his people that anyone touching Isaac or his wife was to be put to death.

¹²Now Isaac, planting seed in that land, got in the same year fruit a hundred times as much, for the blessing of the Lord was on him.

¹³And his wealth became very great, increasing more and more;

¹⁴For he had great wealth of flocks and herds and great numbers of servants; so that the Philistines were full of envy.

¹⁵Now all the water-holes, which his fathers servants had made in the days of Abraham, had been stopped up with earth by the Philistines.

¹⁶And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go away from us, for you are stronger than we are.

¹⁷So Isaac went away from there, and put up his tents in the valley of Gerar, making his living-place there.

¹⁸And he made again the water-holes which had been made in the days of Abraham his father, and which had been stopped up by the Philistines; and he gave them the names which his father had given them.

¹⁹Now Isaacs servants made holes in the valley, and came to a spring of flowing water.

²⁰But the herdmen of Gerar had a fight with Isaacs herdmen, for they said, The spring is ours: so he gave the spring the name of Esek, because there was a fight about it.

²¹ Then they made another water-hole, and there was a fight about that, so he gave it the name of Sitnah.

²²Then he went away from there, and made another water-hole, about which there was no fighting: so he gave it the name of Rehoboth, for he said, Now the Lord has made room for us, and we will have fruit in this land.

²³And from there he went on to Beer-sheba.

²⁴That night the Lord came to him in a vision, and said, I am the God of your father Abraham: have no fear for I am with you, blessing you, and your seed will be increased because of my servant Abraham.

²⁵Then he made an altar there, and gave worship to the name of the Lord, and he put up his tents there, and there his servants made a water-hole.

²⁶And Abimelech had come to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath his friend and Phicol, the captain of his army.

²⁷ And Isaac said to them, Why have you come to me, seeing that in your hate for me you sent me away from you?

²⁸And they said, We saw clearly that the Lord was with you: so we said, Let there be an oath between us and you, and let us make an agreement with you;

²⁹That you will do us no damage, even as we put no hand on you, and did you nothing but good, and sent you away in peace: and now the blessing of the Lord is on you.

³⁰Then he made a feast for them, and they all had food and drink.

³¹ And early in the morning they took an oath one to the other: then Isaac sent them away and they went on their way in peace. ³²And that day Isaacs servants came to him and gave him word of the water-hole which they had made, and said to him, We have come to water.

³³And he gave it the name of Shibah: so the name of that town is Beer-sheba to this day.

³⁴And when Esau was forty years old, he took as his wives Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath, the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

³⁵And Isaac and Rebekah had grief of mind because of them.

27¹Now when Isaac was old and his eyes had become clouded so that he was not able to see, he sent for Esau, his first son, and said to him, My son: and he said, Here am I.

²And he said, See now, I am old, and my death may take place at any time:

³So take your arrows and your bow and go out to the field and get meat for me;

⁴And make me food, good to the taste, such as is pleasing to me, and put it before me, so that I may have a meal and give you my blessing before death comes to me. ⁵Now Isaacs words to his son were said in Rebekahs hearing. Then Esau went out to get the meat.

⁶And Rebekah said to Jacob, her son, Your father said to your brother Esau in my hearing,

⁷Go and get some roes meat and make me a good meal, so that I may be full, and give you my blessing before the Lord before my death.

⁸Now, my son, do what I say.

⁹Go to the flock and get me two fat young goats; and I will make of them a meal to your fathers taste:

¹⁰And you will take it to him, so that he may have a good meal and give you his blessing before his death.

¹¹ And Jacob said to Rebekah, his mother, But Esau my brother is covered with hair, while I am smooth:

¹²If by chance my father puts his hand on me, it will seem to him that I am tricking him, and he will put a curse on me in place of a blessing.

¹³And his mother said, Let the curse be on me, my son: only do as I say, and go and get them for me. ¹⁴So he went and got them and took them to his mother: and she made a meal to his fathers taste.

¹⁵And Rebekah took the fair robes of her oldest son, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob, her younger son:

¹⁶And she put the skins of the young goats on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck:

¹⁷ And she gave into the hand of Jacob, her son, the meat and the bread which she had made ready.

¹⁸And he came to his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I: who are you, my son?

¹⁹And Jacob said, I am Esau, your oldest son; I have done as you said: come now, be seated and take of my meat, so that you may give me a blessing.

²⁰And Isaac said, How is it that you have got it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the Lord your God made it come my way.

²¹ And Isaac said, Come near so that I may put my hand on you, my son, and see if you are truly my son Esau or not.

²²And Jacob went near his father Isaac: and he put his hands on him; and he said, The voice is Jacobs voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

²³And he did not make out who he was, because his hands were covered with hair like his brother Esaus hands: so he gave him a blessing.

²⁴And he said, Are you truly my son Esau? And he said, I am.

²⁵And he said, Put it before me and I will take of my sons meat, so that I may give you a blessing. And he put it before him and he took it; and he gave him wine, and he had a drink.

²⁶And his father Isaac said to him, Come near now, my son, and give me a kiss.

²⁷ And he came near and gave him a kiss; and smelling the smell of his clothing, he gave him a blessing, and said, See, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field on which the blessing of the Lord has come:

²⁸May God give you the dew of heaven, and the good things of the earth, and grain and wine in full measure: ²⁹Let peoples be your servants, and nations go down before you: be lord over your brothers, and let your mothers sons go down before you: a curse be on everyone by whom you are cursed, and a blessing on those who give you a blessing.

³⁰And when Isaac had come to the end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob had not long gone away from Isaac his father, Esau came in from the field.

³¹ And he made ready a meal, good to the taste, and took it to his father, and said to him, Let my father get up and take of his sons meat, so that you may give me a blessing.

³²And Isaac his father said to him, Who are you? And he said, I am your oldest son, Esau.

³³And in great fear Isaac said, Who then is he who got meat and put it before me, and I took it all before you came, and gave him a blessing, and his it will be?

³⁴And hearing the words of his father, Esau gave a great and bitter cry, and said to his father, Give a blessing to me, even to me, O my father! Genesis 27.35–41 101

³⁵And he said, Your brother came with deceit, and took away your blessing.

³⁶And he said, Is it because he is named Jacob that he has twice taken my place? for he took away my birthright, and now he has taken away my blessing. And he said, Have you not kept a blessing for me?

³⁷ And Isaac answering said, But I have made him your master, and have given him all his brothers for servants; I have made him strong with grain and wine: what then am I to do for you, my son?

³⁸And Esau said to his father, Is that the only blessing you have, my father? give a blessing to me, even me! And Esau was overcome with weeping.

³⁹Then Isaac his father made answer and said to him, Far from the fertile places of the earth, and far from the dew of heaven on high will your living-place be:

⁴⁰By your sword will you get your living and you will be your brothers servant; but when your power is increased his yoke will be broken from off your neck.

⁴¹ So Esau was full of hate for Jacob because of his fathers blessing; and he

said in his heart, The days of weeping for my father are near; then I will put my brother Jacob to death.

⁴²Then Rebekah, hearing what Esau had said, sent for Jacob, her younger son, and said to him, It seems that your brother Esau is purposing to put you to death.

⁴³So now, my son, do what I say: go quickly to Haran, to my brother Laban;

⁴⁴And be there with him for a little time, till your brothers wrath is turned away;

⁴⁵Till the memory of what you have done to him is past and he is no longer angry: then I will send word for you to come back; are the two of you to be taken from me in one day?

⁴⁶Then Rebekah said to Isaac, My life is a weariness to me because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob takes a wife from among the daughters of Heth, such as these, the women of this land, of what use will my life be to me?

28¹Then Isaac sent for Jacob, and blessing him, said, Do not take a wife from among the women of Canaan;

²But go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel, your mothers father, and there get yourself a wife from the daughters of Laban, your mothers brother.

³And may God, the Ruler of all, give you his blessing, giving you fruit and increase, so that you may become an army of peoples.

⁴And may God give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your seed, so that the land of your wanderings, which God gave to Abraham, may be your heritage.

⁵So Isaac sent Jacob away: and he went to Paddan-aram, to Laban, son of Bethuel the Aramaean, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.

⁶So when Esau saw that Isaac had given Jacob his blessing, and sent him away to Paddan-aram to get a wife for himself there, blessing him and saying to him, Do not take a wife from among the women of Canaan;

⁷And that Jacob had done as his father and mother said and had gone to Paddan-aram; ⁸It was clear to Esau that his father had no love for the women of Canaan,

⁹So Esau went to Ishmael and took Mahalath, the daughter of Abrahams son Ishmael, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife in addition to the wives he had.

¹⁰So Jacob went out from Beer-sheba to go to Haran.

¹¹And coming to a certain place, he made it his resting-place for the night, for the sun had gone down; and he took one of the stones which were there, and putting it under his head he went to sleep in that place.

¹²And he had a dream, and in his dream he saw steps stretching from earth to heaven, and the angels of God were going up and down on them.

¹³And he saw the Lord by his side, saying, I am the Lord, the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac: I will give to you and to your seed this land on which you are sleeping.

¹⁴Your seed will be like the dust of the earth, covering all the land to the west and to the east, to the north and to the south: you and your seed will be a Genesis 28.15–21

name of blessing to all the families of the earth.

¹⁵And truly, I will be with you, and will keep you wherever you go, guiding you back again to this land; and I will not give you up till I have done what I have said to you.

¹⁶And Jacob, awaking from his sleep, said, Truly, the Lord is in this place and I was not conscious of it.

¹⁷ And fear came on him, and he said, This is a holy place; this is nothing less than the house of God and the doorway of heaven.

¹⁸And early in the morning Jacob took the stone which had been under his head, and put it up as a pillar and put oil on it.

¹⁹And he gave that place the name of Beth-el, but before that time the town was named Luz.

²⁰Then Jacob took an oath, and said, If God will be with me, and keep me safe on my journey, and give me food and clothing to put on,

²¹So that I come again to my fathers house in peace, then I will take the Lord to be my God, ²²And this stone which I have put up for a pillar will be Gods house: and of all you give me, I will give a tenth part to you.

29¹Then Jacob went on his journey till he came to the land of the children of the East.

²And there he saw a water-hole in a field, and by the side of it three flocks of sheep, for there they got water for the sheep: and on the mouth of the water-hole there was a great stone.

³And all the flocks would come together there, and when the stone had been rolled away, they would give the sheep water, and put the stone back again in its place on the mouth of the water-hole.

⁴Then Jacob said to the herdmen, My brothers, where do you come from? And they said, From Haran.

⁵And he said to them, Have you any knowledge of Laban, the son of Nahor? And they said, We have.

⁶And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, He is well, and here is Rachel his daughter coming with the sheep.

⁷Then Jacob said, The sun is still high and it is not time to get the cattle together: get water for the sheep and go and give them their food.

⁸And they said, We are not able to do so till all the flocks have come together and the stone has been rolled away from the mouth of the water-hole; then we will get water for the sheep.

⁹While he was still talking with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep, for she took care of them.

¹⁰Then when Jacob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban, his mothers brother, coming with Labans sheep, he came near, and rolling the stone away from the mouth of the hole, he got water for Labans flock.

¹¹ And weeping for joy, Jacob gave Rachel a kiss.

¹²And Rachel, hearing from Jacob that he was her fathers relation and that he was the son of Rebekah, went running to give her father news of it.

¹³And Laban, hearing news of Jacob, his sisters son, came running, and took Jacob in his arms, and kissing him, made him come into his house. And Jacob gave him news of everything. ¹⁴And Laban said to him, Truly, you are my bone and my flesh. And he kept Jacob with him for the space of a month.

¹⁵Then Laban said to Jacob, Because you are my brother are you to be my servant for nothing? say now, what is your payment to be?

¹⁶Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the older was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

¹⁷ And Leahs eyes were clouded, but Rachel was fair in face and form.

¹⁸And Jacob was in love with Rachel; and he said, I will be your servant seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter.

¹⁹And Laban said, It is better for you to have her than another man: go on living here with me.

²⁰And Jacob did seven years work for Rachel; and because of his love for her it seemed to him only a very little time.

²¹ Then Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife so that I may have her, for the days are ended.

²²And Laban got together all the men of the place and gave a feast. Genesis 29.23-30

²³And in the evening he took Leah, his daughter, and gave her to him, and he went in to her.

²⁴And Laban gave Zilpah, his servantgirl, to Leah, to be her waiting-woman.

²⁵And in the morning Jacob saw that it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What have you done to me? was I not working for you so that I might have Rachel? why have you been false to me?

²⁶And Laban said, In our country we do not let the younger daughter be married before the older.

²⁷Let the week of the bride-feast come to its end and then we will give you the other in addition, if you will be my servant for another seven years.

²⁸And Jacob did so; and when the week was ended, Laban gave him his daughter Rachel for his wife.

²⁹And Laban gave Rachel his servantgirl Bilhah to be her waiting-woman.

³⁰Then Jacob took Rachel as his wife, and his love for her was greater than his love for Leah; and he went on working for Laban for another seven years. Genesis 29.31 – 30.1 110

³¹Now the Lord, seeing that Leah was not loved, gave her a child; while Rachel had no children.

³²And Leah was with child, and gave birth to a son to whom she gave the name Reuben: for she said, The Lord has seen my sorrow; now my husband will have love for me.

³³Then she became with child again, and gave birth to a son; and said, Because it has come to the Lords ears that I am not loved, he has given me this son in addition: and she gave him the name Simeon.

³⁴And she was with child again, and gave birth to a son; and said, Now at last my husband will be united to me, because I have given him three sons: so he was named Levi.

³⁵And she was with child again, and gave birth to a son: and she said, This time I will give praise to the Lord: so he was named Judah; after this she had no more children for a time.

30¹Now Rachel, because she had no children, was full of envy of her sister; and she said to Jacob, If you do not give me children I will not go on living.

²But Jacob was angry with Rachel, and said, Am I in the place of God, who has kept your body from having fruit?

³Then she said, Here is my servant Bilhah, go in to her, so that she may have a child on my knees, and I may have a family by her.

⁴So she gave him her servant Bilhah as a wife, and Jacob went in to her.

⁵And Bilhah became with child, and gave birth to a son.

⁶Then Rachel said, God has been my judge, and has given ear to my voice, and has given me a son; so he was named Dan.

⁷And again Bilhah, Rachels servant, was with child, and gave birth to a second son.

⁸And Rachel said, I have had a great fight with my sister, and I have overcome her: and she gave the child the name Naphtali.

⁹When it was clear to Leah that she would have no more children for a time, she gave Zilpah, her servant, to Jacob as a wife. Genesis 30.10-16

¹⁰And Zilpah, Leahs servant, gave birth to a son.

¹¹ And Leah said, It has gone well for me: and she gave him the name Gad.

¹²And Zilpah, Leahs servant, gave birth to a second son.

¹³And Leah said, Happy am I! and all women will give witness to my joy: and she gave him the name Asher.

¹⁴Now at the time of the grain-cutting, Reuben saw some love-fruits in the field, and took them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to her, Let me have some of your sons love-fruits.

¹⁵But Leah said to her, Is it a small thing that you have taken my husband from me? and now would you take my sons love-fruits? Then Rachel said, You may have him tonight in exchange for your sons love-fruits.

¹⁶In the evening, when Jacob came in from the field, Leah went out to him and said, Tonight you are to come to me, for I have given my sons love-fruits as a price for you. And he went in to her that night. ¹⁷ And God gave ear to her and she became with child, and gave Jacob a fifth son.

¹⁸Then Leah said, God has made payment to me for giving my servant-girl to my husband: so she gave her son the name Issachar.

¹⁹And again Leah became with child, and she gave Jacob a sixth son.

²⁰And she said, God has given me a good bride-price; now at last will I have my husband living with me, for I have given him six sons: and she gave him the name Zebulun.

²¹ After that she had a daughter, to whom she gave the name Dinah.

²²Then God gave thought to Rachel, and hearing her prayer he made her fertile.

²³And she was with child, and gave birth to a son: and she said, God has taken away my shame.

²⁴And she gave him the name Joseph, saying, May the Lord give me another son.

²⁵Now after the birth of Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, Let me go away to my place and my country. ²⁶Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have been your servant, and let me go: for you have knowledge of all the work I have done for you.

²⁷ And Laban said, If you will let me say so, do not go away; for I have seen by the signs that the Lord has been good to me because of you.

²⁸Say then what your payment is to be and I will give it.

²⁹Then Jacob said, You have seen what I have done for you, and how your cattle have done well under my care.

³⁰For before I came you had little, and it has been greatly increased; and the Lord has given you a blessing in everything I have done; but when am I to do something for my family?

³¹ And Laban said, What am I to give you? And Jacob said, Do not give me anything; but I will again take up the care of your flock if you will only do this for me:

³²Let me go through all your flock today, taking out from among them all the sheep which are marked or coloured or black, and all the marked or coloured goats: these will be my payment. ³³And so you will be able to put my honour to the test in time to come; if you see among my flocks any goats which are not marked or coloured, or any sheep which is not black, you may take me for a thief.

³⁴And Laban said, Let it be as you say. ³⁵So that day he took all the he-goats which were banded or coloured, and all the she-goats which were marked or coloured or had white marks, and all the black sheep, and gave them into the care of his sons;

³⁶And sent them three days journey away: and Jacob took care of the rest of Labans flock.

³⁷Then Jacob took young branches of trees, cutting off the skin so that the white wood was seen in bands.

³⁸And he put the banded sticks in the drinking-places where the flock came to get water; and they became with young when they came to the water.

³⁹And because of this, the flock gave birth to young which were marked with bands of colour. ⁴⁰These lambs Jacob kept separate; and he put his flock in a place by themselves and not with Labans flock.

⁴¹ And whenever the stronger ones of the flock became with young, Jacob put the sticks in front of them in the drinking-places, so that they might become with young when they saw the sticks.

⁴²But when the flocks were feeble, he did not put the sticks before them; so that the feebler flocks were Labans and the stronger were Jacobs.

⁴³So Jacobs wealth was greatly increased; he had great flocks and women-servants and men-servants and camels and asses.

31 ¹Now it came to the ears of Jacob that Labans sons were saying, Jacob has taken away all our fathers property, and in this way he has got all this wealth.

²And Jacob saw that Labans feeling for him was no longer what it had been before.

³Then the Lord said to Jacob, Go back to the land of your fathers, and to your relations, and I will be with you. Genesis 31.4–11 117

⁴And Jacob sent for Rachel and Leah to come to him in the field among his flock.

⁵And he said to them, It is clear to me that your fathers feeling is no longer what it was to me; but the God of my father has been with me

⁶And you have seen how I have done all in my power for your father,

⁷ But your father has not kept faith with me, and ten times he has made changes in my payment; but God has kept him from doing me damage.

⁸If he said, All those in the flock which have marks are to be yours, then all the flock gave birth to marked young; and if he said, All the banded ones are to be yours, then all the flock had banded young.

⁹So God has taken away your fathers cattle and has given them to me.

¹⁰And at the time when the flock were with young, I saw in a dream that all the he-goats which were joined with the she-goats were banded and marked and coloured.

¹¹ And in my dream the angel of the Lord said to me, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. ¹²And he said, See how all the he-goats are banded and marked and coloured: for I have seen what Laban has done to you.

¹³I am the God of Beth-el, where you put oil on the pillar and took an oath to me: now then, come out of this land and go back to the country of your birth.

¹⁴Then Rachel and Leah said to him in answer, What part or heritage is there for us in our fathers house?

¹⁵Are we not as people from a strange country to him? for he took a price for us and now it is all used up.

¹⁶For the wealth which God has taken from him is ours and our childrens; so now, whatever God has said to you, do.

¹⁷ Then Jacob put his wives and his sons on camels;

¹⁸And sending on before him all his cattle and his property which he had got together in Paddan-aram, he made ready to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

¹⁹Now Laban had gone to see to the cutting of the wool of his sheep; so Rachel secretly took the images of the gods of her fathers house. ²⁰And Jacob went away secretly, without giving news of his flight to Laban the Aramaean.

²¹ So he went away with all he had, and went across the River in the direction of the hill-country of Gilead.

²²And on the third day Laban had news of Jacobs flight.

²³And taking the men of his family with him, he went after him for seven days and overtook him in the hill-country of Gilead.

²⁴Then God came to Laban in a dream by night, and said to him, Take care that you say nothing good or bad to Jacob.

²⁵Now when Laban overtook him, Jacob had put up his tent in the hill-country; and Laban and his brothers put up their tents in the hill-country of Gilead.

²⁶And Laban said to Jacob, Why did you go away secretly, taking my daughters away like prisoners of war?

²⁷Why did you make a secret of your flight, not giving me word of it, so that I might have sent you away with joy and songs, with melody and music? Genesis 31.28-34

²⁸You did not even let me give a kiss to my sons and my daughters. This was a foolish thing to do.

²⁹It is in my power to do you damage: but the God of your father came to me this night, saying, Take care that you say nothing good or bad to Jacob.

³⁰And now, it seems, you are going because your hearts desire is for your fathers house; but why have you taken my gods?

³¹ And Jacob, in answer, said to Laban, My fear was that you might take your daughters from me by force.

³²As for your gods, if anyone of us has them, let him be put to death: make search before us all for what is yours, and take it. For Jacob had no knowledge that Rachel had taken them.

³³So Laban went into Jacobs tent and into Leahs tent, and into the tents of the two servant-women, but they were not there; and he came out of Leahs tent and went into Rachels.

³⁴Now Rachel had taken the images, and had put them in the camels basket, and was seated on them. And Laban, searching through all the tent, did not come across them.

³⁵And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry because I do not get up before you, for I am in the common condition of women. And with all his searching, he did not come across the images.

³⁶Then Jacob was angry with Laban, and said, What crime or sin have I done that you have come after me with such passion?

³⁷Now that you have made search through all my goods, what have you seen which is yours? Make it clear now before my people and your people, so that they may be judges between us.

³⁸These twenty years I have been with you; your sheep and your goats have had young without loss, not one of your he-goats have I taken for food.

³⁹Anything which was wounded by beasts I did not take to you, but myself made up for the loss of it; you made me responsible for whatever was taken by thieves, by day or by night. ⁴⁰This was my condition, wasted by heat in the day and by the bitter cold at night; and sleep went from my eyes.

⁴¹ These twenty years I have been in your house; I was your servant for fourteen years because of your daughters, and for six years I kept your flock, and ten times was my payment changed.

⁴²If the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, had not been with me, you would have sent me away with nothing in my hands. But God has seen my troubles and the work of my hands, and this night he kept you back.

⁴³Then Laban, answering, said, These women are my daughters and these children my children, the flocks and all you see are mine: what now may I do for my daughters and for their children?

⁴⁴Come, let us make an agreement, you and I; and let it be for a witness between us.

⁴⁵Then Jacob took a stone and put it up as a pillar.

⁴⁶And Jacob said to his people, Get stones together; and they did so; and they had a meal there by the stones.

⁴⁷And the name Laban gave it was Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob gave it the name of Galeed.

⁴⁸And Laban said, These stones are a witness between you and me today. For this reason its name was Galeed,

⁴⁹And Mizpah, for he said, May the Lord keep watch on us when we are unable to see one anothers doings.

⁵⁰If you are cruel to my daughters, or if you take other wives in addition to my daughters, then though no man is there to see, God will be the witness between us.

⁵¹ And Laban said, See these stones and this pillar which I have put between you and me;

⁵²They will be witness that I will not go over these stones to you, and you will not go over these stones or this pillar to me, for any evil purpose.

⁵³May the God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, be our judge. Then Jacob took an oath by the Fear of his father Isaac. ⁵⁴And Jacob made an offering on the mountain, and gave orders to his people to take food: so they had a meal and took their rest that night on the mountain.

⁵⁵And early in the morning Laban, after kissing and blessing his daughters, went on his way back to his country.

32¹ And on his way Jacob came face to face with the angels of God.

²And when he saw them he said, This is the army of God: so he gave that place the name of Mahanaim.

³Now Jacob sent servants before him to Esau, his brother, in the land of Seir, the country of Edom;

⁴And he gave them orders to say these words to Esau: Your servant Jacob says, Till now I have been living with Laban:

⁵And I have oxen and asses and flocks and men-servants and women-servants: and I have sent to give my lord news of these things so that I may have grace in his eyes.

⁶When the servants came back they said, We have seen your brother Esau and he is coming out to you, and four hundred men with him. ⁷Then Jacob was in great fear and trouble of mind: and he put all the people and the flocks and the herds and the camels into two groups;

⁸And said, If Esau, meeting one group, makes an attack on them, the others will get away safely.

⁹Then Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, the God of my father Isaac, the Lord who said to me, Go back to your country and your family and I will be good to you:

¹⁰I am less than nothing in comparison with all your mercies and your faith to me your servant; for with only my stick in my hand I went across Jordan, and now I have become two armies.

¹¹Be my saviour from the hand of Esau, my brother: for my fear is that he will make an attack on me, putting to death mother and child.

¹²And you said, Truly, I will be good to you, and make your seed like the sand of the sea which may not be numbered.

¹³Then he put up his tent there for the night; and from among his goods he took, as an offering for his brother Esau, Genesis 32.14–20

¹⁴Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred females and twenty males from the sheep,

¹⁵Thirty camels with their young ones, forty cows, ten oxen, twenty asses, and ten young asses.

¹⁶These he gave to his servants, every herd by itself, and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and let there be a space between one herd and another.

¹⁷ And he gave orders to the first, saying, When my brother Esau comes to you and says, Whose servant are you, and where are you going, and whose are these herds?

¹⁸Then say to him, These are your servant Jacobs; they are an offering for my lord, for Esau; and he himself is coming after us.

¹⁹And he gave the same orders to the second and the third and to all those who were with the herds, saying, This is what you are to say to Esau when you see him;

²⁰And you are to say further, Jacob, your servant, is coming after us. For he said to himself, I will take away his wrath Genesis 32.21 – 28 127

by the offering which I have sent on, and then I will come before him: it may be that I will have grace in his eyes.

²¹ So the servants with the offerings went on in front, and he himself took his rest that night in the tents with his people.

²² And in the night he got up, and taking with him his two wives and the two servant-women and his eleven children, he went over the river Jabbok.

²³He took them and sent them over the stream with all he had.

²⁴Then Jacob was by himself; and a man was fighting with him till dawn.

²⁵But when the man saw that he was not able to overcome Jacob, he gave him a blow in the hollow part of his leg, so that his leg was damaged.

²⁶And he said to him, Let me go now, for the dawn is near. But Jacob said, I will not let you go till you have given me your blessing.

²⁷Then he said, What is your name? And he said, Jacob.

²⁸And he said, Your name will no longer be Jacob, but Israel: for in your fight with God and with men you have overcome. ²⁹Then Jacob said, What is your name? And he said, What is my name to you? Then he gave him a blessing.

³⁰And Jacob gave that place the name of Peniel, saying, I have seen God face to face, and still I am living.

³¹ And while he was going past Peniel, the sun came up. And he went with unequal steps because of his damaged leg.

³²For this reason the children of Israel, even today, never take that muscle in the hollow of the leg as food, because the hollow of Jacobs leg was touched.

33¹Then Jacob, lifting up his eyes, saw Esau coming with his four hundred men. So he made a division of the children between Leah and Rachel and the two women-servants.

²He put the servants and their children in front, Leah and her children after them, and Rachel and Joseph at the back.

³And he himself, going before them, went down on his face to the earth seven times till he came near his brother.

⁴Then Esau came running up to him, and folding him in his arms, gave him a Genesis 33.5–11 129

kiss: and the two of them were overcome with weeping.

⁵Then Esau, lifting up his eyes, saw the women and the children, and said, Who are these with you? And he said, The children whom God in his mercy has given to your servant.

⁶Then the servants and their children came near, and went down on their faces.

⁷And Leah came near with her children, and then Joseph and Rachel, and they did the same.

⁸And he said, What were all those herds which I saw on the way? And Jacob said, They were an offering so that I might have grace in my lords eyes.

⁹But Esau said, I have enough; keep what is yours, my brother, for yourself.

¹⁰And Jacob said, Not so; but if I have grace in your eyes, take them as a sign of my love, for I have seen your face as one may see the face of God, and you have been pleased with me.

¹¹ Take my offering then, with my blessing; for God has been very good to me and I have enough: so at his strong request, he took it. Genesis 33.12–19 130

¹²And he said, Let us go on our journey together, and I will go in front.

¹³But Jacob said, My lord may see that the children are only small, and there are young ones in my flocks and herds: one days over-driving will be the destruction of all the flock.

¹⁴Do you, my lord, go on before your servant; I will come on slowly, at the rate at which the cattle and the children are able to go, till I come to my lord at Seir.

¹⁵And Esau said, Then keep some of my men with you. And he said, What need is there for that, if my lord is pleased with me?

¹⁶So Esau, turning back that day, went on his way to Seir.

¹⁷ And Jacob went on to Succoth, where he made a house for himself and put up tents for his cattle: for this reason the place was named Succoth.

¹⁸So Jacob came safely from Paddanaram to the town of Shechem in the land of Canaan, and put up his tents near the town.

¹⁹And for a hundred bits of money he got from the children of Hamor, the builder of Shechem, the field in which he had put up his tents.

²⁰And there he put up an altar, naming it EI, the God of Israel.

34¹Now Dinah, the daughter whom Leah had by Jacob, went out to see the women of that country.

²And when Shechem, the son of Hamor the Hivite who was the chief of that land, saw her, he took her by force and had connection with her.

³Then his heart went out in love to Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, and he said comforting words to her.

⁴And Shechem said to Hamor, his father, Get me this girl for my wife.

⁵Now Jacob had word of what Shechem had done to his daughter; but his sons were in the fields with the cattle, and Jacob said nothing till they came.

⁶Then Hamor, the father of Shechem, came out to have a talk with Jacob.

⁷Now the sons of Jacob came in from the fields when they had news of it, and they were wounded and very angry because of the shame he had done in Israel by having connection with Jacobs daughter; and they said, Such a thing is not to be done.

⁸But Hamor said to them, Shechem, my son, is full of desire for your daughter: will you then give her to him for a wife?

⁹And let our two peoples be joined together; give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves.

¹⁰Go on living with us, and the country will be open to you; do trade and get property there.

¹¹ And Shechem said to her father and her brothers, If you will give ear to my request, whatever you say I will give to you.

¹²However great you make the bride-price and payment, I will give it; only let me have the girl for my wife.

¹³But the sons of Jacob gave a false answer to Shechem and Hamor his father, because of what had been done to Dinah their sister.

¹⁴And they said, It is not possible for us to give our sister to one who is without circumcision, for that would be a cause of shame to us:

¹⁵But on this condition only will we come to an agreement with you: if every

male among you becomes like us and undergoes circumcision;

¹⁶Then we will give our daughters to you and take your daughters to us and go on living with you as one people.

¹⁷But if you will not undergo circumcision as we say, then we will take our daughter and go.

¹⁸And their words were pleasing to Hamor and his son Shechem.

¹⁹And without loss of time the young man did as they said, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter, and he was the noblest of his fathers house.

²⁰Then Hamor and Shechem, his son, went to the meeting-place of their town, and said to the men of the town,

²¹ It is the desire of these men to be at peace with us; let them then go on living in this country and doing trade here, for the country is wide open before them; let us take their daughters as wives and let us give them our daughters.

²²But these men will make an agreement with us to go on living with us and to become one people, only on the condition that every male among us undergoes circumcision as they have done.

²³Then will not their cattle and their goods and all their beasts be ours? so let us come to an agreement with them so that they may go on living with us.

²⁴Then all the men of the town gave ear to the words of Hamor and Shechem his son; and every male in the town underwent circumcision.

²⁵But on the third day after, before the wounds were well, two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brothers, took their swords and came into the town by surprise and put all the males to death.

²⁶And Hamor and his son they put to death with the sword, and they took Dinah from Shechems house and went away.

²⁷ And the sons of Jacob came on them when they were wounded and made waste the town because of what had been done to their sister;

²⁸They took their flocks and their herds and their asses and everything in their town and in their fields, ²⁹And all their wealth and all their little ones and their wives; everything in their houses they took and made them waste.

³⁰And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, You have made trouble for me and given me a bad name among the people of this country, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and because we are small in number they will come together against me and make war on me; and it will be the end of me and all my people.

³¹ But they said, Were we to let him make use of our sister as a loose woman?

35¹And God said to Jacob, Go up now to Beth-el and make your living-place there: and put up an altar there to the God who came to you when you were in flight from your brother Esau.

²Then Jacob said to all his people, Put away the strange gods which are among you, and make yourselves clean, and put on a change of clothing:

³And let us go up to Beth-el: and there I will make an altar to God, who gave me an answer in the day of my trouble, and was with me wherever I went. ⁴Then they gave to Jacob all the strange gods which they had, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob put them away under the holy tree at Shechem.

⁵So they went on their journey: and the fear of God was on the towns round about, so that they made no attack on the sons of Jacob.

⁶And Jacob came to Luz in the land of Canaan (which is the same as Beth-el), he and all his people.

⁷And there he made an altar, naming the place EI-beth-el: because it was there he had the vision of God when he was in flight from his brother.

⁸And Deborah, the servant who had taken care of Rebekah from her birth, came to her end, and was put to rest near Beth-el, under the holy tree: and they gave it the name of Allon-bacuth.

⁹Now when Jacob was on his way from Paddan-aram, God came to him again and, blessing him, said,

¹⁰Jacob is your name, but it will be so no longer; from now your name will be Israel; so he was named Israel. ¹¹ And God said to him, I am God, the Ruler of all: be fertile, and have increase; a nation, truly a group of nations, will come from you, and kings will be your offspring;

¹² And the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I will give to you; and to your seed after you I will give the land.

¹³Then God went up from him in the place where he had been talking with him.

¹⁴And Jacob put up a pillar in the place where he had been talking with God, and put a drink offering on it, and oil.

¹⁵And he gave to the place where God had been talking with him, the name of Beth-el.

¹⁶So they went on from Beth-el; and while they were still some distance from Ephrath, the pains of birth came on Rachel and she had a hard time.

¹⁷ And when her pain was very great, the woman who was helping her said, Have no fear; for now you will have another son.

¹⁸And in the hour when her life went from her (for death came to her), she gave the child the name Ben-oni: but his father gave him the name of Benjamin.

¹⁹So Rachel came to her end and was put to rest on the road to Ephrath (which is Beth-lehem).

²⁰And Jacob put up a pillar on her resting-place; which is named, The Pillar of the resting-place of Rachel, to this day.

²¹ And Israel went journeying on and put up his tents on the other side of the tower of the flock.

²²Now while they were living in that country, Reuben had connection with Bilhah, his fathers servant-woman: and Israel had news of it.

²³Now Jacob had twelve sons: the sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacobs first son, and Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Zebulun;

²⁴The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin;

²⁵The sons of Bilhah, Rachels servant: Dan and Naphtali;

²⁶The sons of Zilpah, Leahs servant: Gad and Asher; these are the sons whom Jacob had in Paddan-aram. ²⁷ And Jacob came to his father Isaac at Mamre, at Kiriath-arba, that is, Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac had been living.

²⁸And Isaac was a hundred and eighty years old.

²⁹Then Isaac came to his end and was put to rest with his fathers people, an old man after a long life: and Jacob and Esau, his sons, put him in his last resting-place.

36¹Now these are the generations of Esau, that is to say, Edom.

²Esaus wives were women of Canaan: Adah, the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite,

³And Basemath, Ishmaels daughter, the sister of Nebaioth.

⁴Adah had a son Eliphaz; and Basemath was the mother of Reuel;

⁵Oholibamah was the mother of Jeush, Jalam, and Korah; these are the sons of Esau, whose birth took place in the land of Canaan.

⁶Esau took his wives and his sons and his daughters, and all the people of his house, and his beasts and his cattle and all his goods which he had got together in the land of Canaan, and went into the land of Seir, away from his brother Jacob.

⁷ For their wealth was so great that the land was not wide enough for the two of them and all their cattle.

⁸So Esau made his living-place in the hill-country of Seir (Esau is Edom).

⁹And these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in the hill-country of Seir:

¹⁰These are the names of Esaus sons: Eliphaz, the son of Esaus wife Adah, and Reuel, the son of Esaus wife Basemath.

¹¹The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz.

¹²And Eliphaz, the son of Esau, had connection with a woman named Timna, who gave birth to Amalek: all these were the children of Esaus wife Adah.

¹³And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: they were the children of Esaus wife Basemath.

¹⁴And these are the sons of Esaus wife Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon: she was the mother of Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.

¹⁵These were the chiefs among the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, Esaus first son: Teman, Omar, Zepho, Kenaz,

¹⁶Korah, Gatam, Amalek: all these were chiefs in the land of Edom, the offspring of Eliphaz, the seed of Adah.

¹⁷ And these are the sons of Esaus son Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, Mizzah: these were the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom, the children of Esaus wife Basemath.

¹⁸And these are the sons of Esaus wife Oholibamah: Jeush, Jalam, and Korah: these were the chiefs who came from Esaus wife Oholibamah, daughter of Anah.

¹⁹These were the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these were their chiefs.

²⁰These are the sons of Seir the Horite who were living in that country; Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,

²¹ Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan: these are the chiefs of the Horites, offspring of Seir in the land of Edom.

²²The children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; Lotans sister was Timna. Genesis 36.23–32 142

²³And these are the children of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

²⁴And these are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah; that same Anah who made the discovery of the water-springs in the waste land, when he was looking after the asses of his father Zibeon.

²⁵And these are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah his daughter.

²⁶These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Keran.

²⁷ These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan.

²⁸These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

²⁹These were the Horite chiefs: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,

³⁰Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan, Such were the Horite chiefs in their order in the land of Seir.

³¹ And these are the kings who were ruling in the land of Edom before there was any king over the children of Israel.

³²Bela, son of Beor, was king in Edom, and the name of his chief town was Dinhabah.

³³At his death, Jobab, son of Zerah of Bozrah, became king in his place.

³⁴And at the death of Jobab, Husham, from the country of the Temanites, became king in his place.

³⁵And at the death of Husham, Hadad, son of Bedad, who overcame the Midianites in the field of Moab, became king; his chief town was named Avith.

³⁶And at the death of Hadad, Samlah of Masrekah became king.

³⁷ And at the death of Samlah, Shaul of Rehoboth by the River became king in his place.

³⁸And at the death of Shaul, Baalhanan, son of Achbor, became king.

³⁹And at the death of Baal-hanan, Hadar became king in his place; his chief town was named Pau, and his wifes name was Mehetabel; she was the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

⁴⁰These are the names of the chiefs of Esau in the order of their families and their places: Timna, Alvah, Jetheth,

⁴¹Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon,

⁴²Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar,

Genesis 36.43–37.7 144

⁴³ Magdiel, Iram; these are the Edomite chiefs, in their places in their heritage; this is Esau, the father of the Edomites. **37** ¹ Now Jacob was living in the land where his father had made a

J land where his father had made a place for himself, in the land of Canaan.

²These are the generations of Jacob: Joseph, a boy seventeen years old, was looking after the flock, together with his brothers, the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his fathers wives; and Joseph gave their father a bad account of them.

³Now the love which Israel had for Joseph was greater than his love for all his other children, because he got him when he was an old man: and he had a long coat made for him.

⁴And because his brothers saw that Joseph was dearer to his father than all the others, they were full of hate for him, and would not say a kind word to him.

⁵Now Joseph had a dream, and he gave his brothers an account of it, which made their hate greater than ever.

⁶And he said to them, Let me give you the story of my dream.

⁷We were in the field, getting the grain stems together, and my grain kept

upright, and yours came round and went down on the earth before mine.

⁸And his brothers said to him, Are you to be our king? will you have authority over us? And because of his dream and his words, their hate for him became greater than ever.

⁹Then he had another dream, and gave his brothers an account of it, saying, I have had another dream: the sun and the moon and eleven stars gave honour to me.

¹⁰And he gave word of it to his father and his brothers; but his father protesting said, What sort of a dream is this? am I and your mother and your brothers to go down on our faces to the earth before you?

¹¹ And his brothers were full of envy; but his father kept his words in mind.

¹²Now his brothers went to keep watch over their fathers flock in Shechem.

¹³And Israel said to Joseph, Are not your brothers with the flock in Shechem? come, I will send you to them. And he said to him, Here am I.

¹⁴And he said to him, Go now, and see if your brothers are well and how the flock is; then come back and give me word. So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

¹⁵And a man saw him wandering in the country, and said to him, What are you looking for?

¹⁶And he said, I am looking for my brothers; please give me word of where they are keeping their flock.

¹⁷ And the man said, They have gone away from here, for they said in my hearing, Let us go to Dothan. So Joseph went after them and came up with them at Dothan.

¹⁸But they saw him when he was a long way off, and before he came near them they made a secret design against him to put him to death;

¹⁹Saying to one another, See, here comes this dreamer.

²⁰Let us now put him to death and put his body into one of these holes, and we will say, An evil beast has put him to death: then we will see what becomes of his dreams.

²¹ But Reuben, hearing these words, got him out of their hands, saying, Let us not take his life. ²²Do not put him to a violent death, but let him be placed in one of the holes; this he said to keep him safe from their hands, with the purpose of taking him back to his father again.

²³So when Joseph came to his brothers, they took off his long coat which he had on;

²⁴And they took him and put him in the hole: now the hole had no water in it.

²⁵Then seating themselves, they took their meal: and looking up, they saw a travelling band of Ishmaelites, coming from Gilead on their way to Egypt, with spices and perfumes on their camels.

²⁶And Judah said to his brothers, What profit is there in putting our brother to death and covering up his blood?

²⁷Let us give him to these Ishmaelites for a price, and let us not put violent hands on him, for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brothers gave ear to him.

²⁸And some traders from Midian went by; so pulling Joseph up out of the hole, they gave him to the Ishmaelites for twenty bits of silver, and they took him to Egypt. ²⁹Now when Reuben came back to the hole, Joseph was not there; and giving signs of grief,

³⁰He went back to his brothers, and said, The child is gone; what am I to do?

³¹ Then they took Josephs coat, and put on it some of the blood from a young goat which they had put to death,

³²And they took the coat to their father, and said, We came across this; is it your sons coat or not?

³³And he saw that it was, and said, It is my sons coat; an evil beast has put him to death; without doubt Joseph has come to a cruel end.

³⁴Then Jacob, giving signs of grief, put on haircloth, and went on weeping for his son day after day.

³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters came to give him comfort, but he would not be comforted, saying with weeping, I will go down to the underworld to my son. So great was his fathers sorrow for him.

³⁶And in Egypt the men of Midian gave him for a price to Potiphar, a captain of high position in Pharaohs house.

149

38¹Now at that time, Judah went away from his brothers and became the friend of a man of Adullam named Hirah.

²And there he saw the daughter of a certain man of Canaan named Shua, and took her as his wife.

³And she gave birth to a son, and he gave him the name Er.

⁴And again she gave birth to a son, and he gave him the name Onan.

⁵Then she had another son, to whom she gave the name Shelah; she was at Chezib when the birth took place.

⁶And Judah took a wife for his first son Er, and her name was Tamar.

⁷Now Er, Judahs first son, did evil in the eyes of the Lord, so that he put him to death.

⁸Then Judah said to Onan, Go in to your brothers wife and do what it is right for a husbands brother to do; make her your wife and get offspring for your brother.

⁹But Onan, seeing that the offspring would not be his, went in to his brothers wife, but let his seed go on to the earth, so that he might not get offspring for his brother. ¹⁰And what he did was evil in the eyes of the Lord, so that he put him to death, like his brother.

¹¹ Then Judah said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, Go back to your fathers house and keep yourself as a widow till my son Shelah becomes a man: for he had in his mind the thought that death might come to him as it had come to his brothers. So Tamar went back to her fathers house.

¹²And after a time, Bath-shua, Judahs wife, came to her end; and after Judah was comforted for her loss, he went to Timnah, where they were cutting the wool of his sheep, and his friend Hirah of Adullam went with him.

¹³And when Tamar had news that her father-in-law was going up to Timnah to the wool-cutting,

¹⁴She took off her widows clothing, and covering herself with her veil, she took her seat near Enaim on the road to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was now a man, but she had not been made his wife. ¹⁵When Judah saw her he took her to be a loose woman of the town, because her face was covered.

¹⁶And turning to her by the roadside, he said to her, Let me come in to you; for he had no idea that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What will you give me as my price?

¹⁷ And he said, I will give you a young goat from the flock. And she said, What will you give me as a sign till you send it?

¹⁸And he said, What would you have? And she said, Your ring and its cord and the stick in your hand. So he gave them to her and went in to her, and she became with child by him.

¹⁹Then she got up and went away and took off her veil and put on her widows clothing.

²⁰Then Judah sent his friend Hirah with the young goat, to get back the things which he had given as a sign to the woman: but she was not there.

²¹ And he put questions to the men of the place, saying, Where is the loose woman who was in Enaim by the wayside? And they said, There was no such woman there.

²²So he went back to Judah, and said, I have not seen her, and the men of the place say that there is no such woman there.

²³And Judah said, Let her keep the things, so that we may not be shamed; I sent the young goat, but you did not see the woman.

²⁴Now about three months after this, word came to Judah that Tamar, his daughter-in-law, had been acting like a loose woman and was with child. And Judah said, Take her out and let her be burned.

²⁵And while she was being taken out, she sent word to her father-in-law, saying, The man whose property these things are, is the father of my child: say then, whose are this ring and this cord and this stick?

²⁶Then Judah said openly that they were his, and said, She is more upright than I am, for I did not give her to Shelah my son. And he had no more connection with her. ²⁷ And when the time came for her to give birth, it was clear that there were two children in her body.

²⁸And while she was in the act of giving birth, one of them put out his hand; and the woman who was with her put a red thread round his hand, saying, This one came out first.

²⁹But then he took his hand back again, and his brother came first to birth: and the woman said, What an opening you have made for yourself! So he was named Perez.

³⁰And then his brother came out, with the red thread round his hand, and he was named Zerah.

39¹Now Joseph was taken down to Egypt; and Potiphar the Egyptian, a captain of high position in Pharaohs house, got him for a price from the Ishmaelites who had taken him there.

²And the Lord was with Joseph, and he did well; and he was living in the house of his master the Egyptian.

³And his master saw that the Lord was with him, making everything he did go well.

⁴And having a high opinion of Joseph as his servant, he made him the overseer of his house and gave him control over all he had.

⁵And from the time when he made him overseer and gave him control of all his property, the blessing of the Lord was with the Egyptian, because of Joseph; the blessing of the Lord was on all he had, in the house and in the field.

⁶And he gave Joseph control of all his property, keeping no account of anything, but only the food which was put before him. Now Joseph was very beautiful in form and face.

⁷And after a time, his masters wife, looking on Joseph with desire, said to him, Be my lover.

⁸But he would not, and said to her, You see that my master keeps no account of what I do in his house, and has put all his property in my control;

⁹So that no one has more authority in this house than I have; he has kept nothing back from me but you, because you are his wife; how then may I do this great wrong, sinning against God? ¹⁰And day after day she went on requesting Joseph to come to her and be her lover, but he would not give ear to her.

¹¹Now one day he went into the house to do his work; and not one of the men of the house was inside.

¹²And pulling at his coat, she said, Come to my bed; but slipping out of his coat, he went running away.

¹³And when she saw that he had got away, letting her keep his coat,

¹⁴She sent for the men of her house and said to them, See, he has let a Hebrew come here and make sport of us; he came to my bed, and I gave a loud cry;

¹⁵And hearing it he went running out without his coat.

¹⁶And she kept his coat by her, till his master came back.

¹⁷Then she gave him the same story, saying, The Hebrew servant whom you have taken into our house came in to make sport of me;

¹⁸And when I gave a loud cry he went running out without his coat. ¹⁹And hearing his wifes account of what his servant had done, he became very angry.

²⁰And Josephs master took him and put him in prison, in the place where the kings prisoners were kept in chains, and he was there in the prison-house.

²¹ But the Lord was with Joseph, and was good to him, and made the keeper of the prison his friend.

²²And the keeper of the prison put all the prisoners under Josephs control, and he was responsible for whatever was done there.

²³And the keeper of the prison gave no attention to anything which was under his care, because the Lord was with him; and the Lord made everything he did go well.

40¹Now after these things the chief servant who had the care of the wine, and the chief bread-maker in Pharaohs house, did something against Pharaohs orders;

²And Pharaoh was angry with his two servants, with the chief wine-servant and the chief bread-maker; ³And he put them in prison under the care of the captain of the army, in the same prison where Joseph himself was shut up.

⁴And the captain put them in Josephs care, and he did what was needed for them; and they were kept in prison for some time.

⁵And these two had a dream on the same night; the chief wine-servant and the chief bread-maker of the king of Egypt, who were in prison, the two of them had dreams with a special sense.

⁶And in the morning when Joseph came to them he saw that they were looking sad.

⁷ And he said to the servants of Pharaoh who were in prison with him, Why are you looking so sad?

⁸Then they said to him, We have had a dream, and no one is able to give us the sense. And Joseph said, Does not the sense of dreams come from God? what was your dream?

⁹Then the chief wine-servant gave Joseph an account of his dream, and said, In my dream I saw a vine before me; ¹⁰And on the vine were three branches; and it seemed as if it put out buds and flowers, and from them came grapes ready for cutting.

¹¹ And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes and crushing them into Pharaohs cup, gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

¹²Then Joseph said, This is the sense of your dream: the three branches are three days;

¹³After three days Pharaoh will give you honour, and put you back into your place, and you will give him his cup as you did before, when you were his wine-servant.

¹⁴But keep me in mind when things go well for you, and be good to me and say a good word for me to Pharaoh and get me out of this prison:

¹⁵For truly I was taken by force from the land of the Hebrews; and I have done nothing for which I might be put in prison.

¹⁶Now when the chief bread-maker saw that the first dream had a good sense, he said to Joseph, I had a dream; and in Genesis 40.17 – 41.1 159

my dream there were three baskets of white bread on my head;

¹⁷ And in the top basket were all sorts of cooked meats for Pharaoh; and the birds were taking them out of the baskets on my head.

¹⁸Then Joseph said, This is the sense of your dream: the three baskets are three days;

¹⁹After three days Pharaoh will take you out of prison, hanging you on a tree, so that your flesh will be food for birds.

²⁰Now the third day was Pharaohs birthday, and he gave a feast for all his servants; and he gave honour to the chief wine-servant and the chief bread-maker among the others.

²¹ And he put the chief wine-servant back in his old place; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

²²But the chief bread-maker was put to death by hanging, as Joseph had said.

²³But the wine-servant did not keep Joseph in mind or give a thought to him.

41 Now after two years had gone by, Pharaoh had a dream; and in his dream he was by the side of the Nile; ²And out of the Nile came seven cows, good-looking and fat, and their food was the river-grass.

³And after them seven other cows came out of the Nile, poor-looking and thin; and they were by the side of the other cows.

⁴And the seven thin cows made a meal of the seven fat cows. Then Pharaoh came out of his sleep.

⁵But he went to sleep again and had a second dream, in which he saw seven heads of grain, full and good, all on one stem.

⁶And after them came up seven other heads, thin and wasted by the east wind.

⁷ And the seven thin heads made a meal of the good heads. And when Pharaoh was awake he saw it was a dream.

⁸And in the morning his spirit was troubled; and he sent for all the wise men of Egypt and all the holy men, and put his dream before them, but no one was able to give him the sense of it.

⁹Then the chief wine-servant said to Pharaoh, The memory of my sin comes back to me now; ¹⁰Pharaoh had been angry with his servants, and had put me in prison in the house of the captain of the army, together with the chief bread-maker;

¹¹ And we had a dream on the same night, the two of us, and the dreams had a special sense.

¹²And there was with us a young Hebrew, the captains servant, and when we put our dreams before him, he gave us the sense of them.

¹³And it came about as he said: I was put back in my place, and the bread-maker was put to death by hanging.

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent for Joseph, and they took him quickly out of prison; and when his hair had been cut and his dress changed, he came before Pharaoh.

¹⁵And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have had a dream, and no one is able to give me the sense of it; now it has come to my ears that you are able to give the sense of a dream when it is put before you.

¹⁶Then Joseph said, Without God there will be no answer of peace for Pharaoh.

¹⁷Then Pharaoh said, In my dream I was by the side of the Nile:

¹⁸And out of the Nile came seven cows, fat and good-looking, and their food was the river-grass;

¹⁹Then after them came seven other cows, very thin and poor-looking, worse than any I ever saw in the land of Egypt;

²⁰And the thin cows made a meal of the seven fat cows who came up first;

²¹ And even with the fat cows inside them they seemed as bad as before. And so I came out of my sleep.

²²And again in a dream I saw seven heads of grain, full and good, coming up on one stem:

²³And then I saw seven other heads, dry, thin, and wasted by the east wind, coming up after them:

²⁴And the seven thin heads made a meal of the seven good heads; and I put this dream before the wise men, but not one of them was able to give me the sense of it.

²⁵Then Joseph said, These two dreams have the same sense: God has made clear to Pharaoh what he is about to do. ²⁶The seven fat cows are seven years, and the seven good heads of grain are seven years: the two have the same sense.

²⁷ The seven thin and poor-looking cows who came up after them are seven years; and the seven heads of grain, dry and wasted by the east wind, are seven years when there will be no food.

²⁸As I said to Pharaoh before, God has made clear to him what he is about to do.

²⁹Seven years are coming in which there will be great wealth of grain in Egypt;

³⁰And after that will come seven years when there will not be enough food; and the memory of the good years will go from mens minds; and the land will be made waste by the bad years;

³¹ And men will have no memory of the good time because of the need which will come after, for it will be very bitter.

³²And this dream came to Pharaoh twice, because this thing is certain, and God will quickly make it come about.

³³And now let Pharaoh make search for a man of wisdom and good sense, Genesis 41.34–40 164

and put him in authority over the land of Egypt.

³⁴Let Pharaoh do this, and let him put overseers over the land of Egypt to put in store a fifth part of the produce of the land in the good years.

³⁵And let them get together all the food in those good years and make a store of grain under Pharaohs control for the use of the towns, and let them keep it.

³⁶And let that food be kept in store for the land till the seven bad years which are to come in Egypt; so that the land may not come to destruction through need of food.

³⁷And this seemed good to Pharaoh and to all his servants.

³⁸Then Pharaoh said to his servants, Where may we get such a man as this, a man in whom is the spirit of God?

³⁹And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Seeing that God has made all this clear to you, there is no other man of such wisdom and good sense as you:

⁴⁰You, then, are to be over my house, and all my people will be ruled by your word: only as king will I be greater than you. ⁴¹ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have put you over all the land of Egypt.

⁴²Then Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand and put it on Josephs hand, and he had him clothed with the best linen, and put a chain of gold round his neck;

⁴³And he made him take his seat in the second of his carriages; and they went before him crying, Make way! So he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁴Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh; and without your order no man may do anything in all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁵And Pharaoh gave Joseph the name of Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera, the priest of On, to be his wife. So Joseph went through all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁶Now Joseph was thirty years old when he came before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from before the face of Pharaoh and went through all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁷Now in the seven good years the earth gave fruit in masses.

⁴⁸And Joseph got together all the food of those seven years, and made a store of food in the towns: the produce of the fields round every town was stored up in the town.

⁴⁹So he got together a store of grain like the sand of the sea; so great a store that after a time he gave up measuring it, for it might not be measured.

⁵⁰And before the time of need, Joseph had two sons, to whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera, priest of On, gave birth.

⁵¹ And to the first he gave the name Manasseh, for he said, God has taken away from me all memory of my hard life and of my fathers house.

⁵²And to the second he gave the name Ephraim, for he said, God has given me fruit in the land of my sorrow.

⁵³And so the seven good years in Egypt came to an end.

⁵⁴Then came the first of the seven years of need as Joseph had said: and in every other land they were short of food; but in the land of Egypt there was bread.

⁵⁵And when all the land of Egypt was in need of food, the people came crying to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said to the people, Go to Joseph, and whatever he says to you, do it.

⁵⁶And everywhere on the earth they were short of food; then Joseph, opening all his store-houses, gave the people of Egypt grain for money; so great was the need of food in the land of Egypt.

⁵⁷ And all lands sent to Egypt, to Joseph, to get grain, for the need was great over all the earth.

42¹Now Jacob, hearing that there was grain in Egypt, said to his sons, Why are you looking at one another?

²And he said, I have had news that there is grain in Egypt: go down there and get grain for us, so that life and not death may be ours.

³So Josephs ten brothers went down to get grain from Egypt.

⁴But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Josephs brother, with them, for fear, as he said, that some evil might come to him.

⁵And the sons of Israel came with all the others to get grain: for they were very short of food in the land of Canaan. ⁶Now Joseph was ruler over all the land, and it was he who gave out the grain to all the people of the land; and Josephs brothers came before him and went down on their faces to the earth.

⁷ And when Joseph saw his brothers, it was clear to him who they were, but he made himself strange to them, and talking roughly to them, said, Where do you come from? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to get food.

⁸Now though Joseph saw that these were his brothers, they had no idea who he was.

⁹Then the memory of his dreams about them came back to Joseph, and he said to them, You have come secretly to see how poor the land is.

¹⁰And they said to him, Not so, my lord: your servants have come with money to get food.

¹¹ We are all one mans sons, we are true men; we have not come with any secret purpose.

¹²And he said to them, No, but you have come to see how poor the land is.

¹³Then they said, We your servants are twelve brothers, sons of one man in the Genesis 42.14–20 169

land of Canaan; the youngest of us is now with our father, and one is dead.

¹⁴And Joseph said, It is as I said; you have come with some secret purpose;

¹⁵But in this way will you be put to the test: by the life of Pharaoh, you will not go away from this place till your youngest brother comes here.

¹⁶Send one of your number to get your brother, and the rest of you will be kept in prison, so that your words may be tested to see if you are true; if not, by the life of Pharaoh, your purpose is certainly secret.

¹⁷So he put them in prison for three days.

¹⁸And on the third day Joseph said to them, Do this, if you would keep your lives: for I am a god-fearing man:

¹⁹If you are true men, let one of you be kept in prison, while you go and take grain for the needs of your families;

²⁰And come back to me with your youngest brother, so that your words may be seen to be true, and you will not be put to death. This is what you are to do. ²¹ And they said to one another, Truly, we did wrong to our brother, for we saw his grief of mind, and we did not give ear to his prayers; that is why this trouble has come on us.

²²And Reuben said to them, Did I not say to you, Do the child no wrong? but you gave no attention; so now, punishment has come on us for his blood.

²³They were not conscious that the sense of their words was clear to Joseph, for he had been talking to them through one who had knowledge of their language.

²⁴And turning away from them, he was overcome with weeping; then he went on talking to them again and took Simeon and put chains on him before their eyes.

²⁵Then Joseph gave orders for their bags to be made full of grain, and for every mans money to be put back into his bag, and for food to be given them for the journey: which was done.

²⁶Then they put the bags of grain on their asses and went away.

²⁷Now at their nights resting-place one of them, opening his bag to give his ass some food, saw his money in the mouth of the bag.

²⁸And he said to his brothers, My money has been given back: it is in my bag; then their hearts became full of fear, and turning to one another they said, What is this which God has done to us?

²⁹So when they came to Jacob their father, in the land of Canaan, they gave him an account of all their experiences, saying,

³⁰The man who is the ruler of the country was rough with us and put us in prison, saying that we had come with a secret evil purpose.

³¹ And we said to him, We are true men, we have no evil designs;

³²We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is dead, and the youngest is now with our father in the land of Canaan.

³³And the ruler of the land said, In this way I may be certain that you are true men; let one of you be kept here with me, while you go and take grain for the needs of your families; ³⁴And come back to me with your youngest brother: then I will be certain that you are true men, and I will give your brother back to you and let you do trade in the land.

³⁵And when they took the grain out of their bags, it was seen that every mans parcel of money was in his bag; and when they and their father saw the money, they were full of fear.

³⁶And Jacob their father said to them, You have taken my children from me: Joseph is gone and Simeon is gone, and now you would take Benjamin away; all these things have come on me.

³⁷ And Reuben said, Put my two sons to death if I do not come back to you with him; let him be in my care and I will give him safely back to you.

³⁸And he said, I will not let my son go down with you; for his brother is dead and he is all I have: if evil overtakes him on the journey, then through you will my grey head go down to the underworld in sorrow.

43¹Now the land was in bitter need of food.

²And when the grain which they had got in Egypt was all used up, their father said to them, Go again and get us a little food.

³And Judah said to him, The man said to us with an oath, You are not to come before me again without your brother.

⁴If you will let our brother go with us, we will go down and get food:

⁵But if you will not send him, we will not go down: for the man said to us, You are not to come before me if your brother is not with you.

⁶And Israel said, Why were you so cruel to me as to say to him that you had a brother?

⁷ And they said, The man put a number of questions to us about ourselves and our family, saying, Is your father still living? have you another brother? And we had to give him answers; how were we to have any idea that he would say, Come back with your brother?

⁸Then Judah said to Israel, his father, Send the boy with me, and let us be up and going, so that we and you and our little ones may not come to destruction. ⁹Put him into my care and make me responsible for him: if I do not give him safely back to you, let mine be the sin for ever.

¹⁰Truly, if we had not let the time go by, we might have come back again by now.

¹¹ Then their father Israel said to them, If it has to be so, then do this: take of the best fruits of the land in your vessels to give the man, perfumes and honey and spices and nuts:

¹²And take twice as much money with you; that is to say, take back the money which was put in your bags, for it may have been an error;

¹³And take your brother and go back to the man:

¹⁴And may God, the Ruler of all, give you mercy before the man, so that he may give you back your other brother and Benjamin. If my children are to be taken from me; there is no help for it.

¹⁵So they took what their father said for the man, and twice as much money in their hands, and Benjamin, and went on their journey to Egypt, and came before Joseph. ¹⁶And when Joseph saw Benjamin, he said to his chief servant, Take these men into my house, and make ready a meal, for they will take food with me in the middle of the day.

¹⁷ And the servant did as Joseph said, and took the men into Josephs house.

¹⁸Now the men were full of fear because they had been taken into Josephs house and they said, It is because of the money which was put back in our bags the first time; he is looking for something against us, so that he may come down on us and take us and our asses for his use.

¹⁹So they went up to Josephs chief servant at the door of the house,

²⁰And said, O my lord, we only came down the first time to get food;

²¹ And when we came to our nights resting-place, on opening our bags we saw that every mans money was in the mouth of his bag, all our money in full weight: and we have it with us to give it back;

²²As well as more money, with which to get food: we have no idea who put our money in our bags. ²³Then the servant said, Peace be with you: have no fear: your God, even the God of your father, has put wealth in your bags for you: I had your money. Then he let Simeon come out to them.

²⁴And the servant took them into Josephs house, and gave them water for washing their feet; and he gave their asses food.

²⁵And they got ready the things for Joseph before he came in the middle of the day: for word was given to them that they were to have a meal there.

²⁶And when Joseph came in, they gave him the things which they had for him, and went down to the earth before him.

²⁷ And he said, How are you? is your father well, the old man of whom you were talking to me? is he still living?

²⁸And they said, Your servant, our father, is well, he is still living. And they went down on their faces before him.

²⁹Then, lifting up his eyes, he saw Benjamin, his brother, his mothers son, and he said, Is this your youngest brother of whom you gave me word? And he said, God be good to you, my son. ³⁰Then Josephs heart went out to his brother, and he went quickly into his room, for he was overcome with weeping.

³¹ Then, after washing his face, he came out, and controlling his feelings said, Put food before us.

³²And they put a meal ready for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who were with him by themselves; because the Egyptians may not take food with the Hebrews, for that would make them unclean.

³³And they were all given their seats before him in order of birth, from the oldest to the youngest: so that they were looking at one another in wonder.

³⁴And Joseph sent food to them from his table, but he sent five times as much to Benjamin as to any of the others. And they took wine freely with him.

44¹Then he gave orders to the servant who was over his house, saying, Put as much food into the mens bags as will go into them, and put every mans money in the mouth of his bag; Genesis 44.2-9

²And put my cup, my silver cup, in the youngest ones bag, with his money. So he did as Joseph said.

³And at dawn the men, with their asses, were sent away.

⁴And when they had gone only a little way out of the town, Joseph said to the servant who was over his house, Go after them; and when you overtake them, say to them, Why have you done evil in reward for good?

⁵Is not this the cup from which my lord takes wine and by which he gets knowledge of the future? Truly, you have done evil.

⁶So he overtook them and said these words to them.

⁷And they said to him, Why does my lord say such words as these? far be it from your servants to do such a thing:

⁸See, the money which was in the mouth of our bags we gave back to you when we came again from Canaan: how then might we take silver or gold from your lords house?

⁹If it comes to light that any of your servants has done this, let him be put

to death, and we will be your lords servants.

¹⁰And he said, Let it be as you say: he in whose bag it is seen will become my servant; and you will not be responsible.

¹¹Then every man quickly got his bag down and undid it.

¹²And he made a search, starting with the oldest and ending with the youngest; and the cup was in Benjamins bag.

¹³Then in bitter grief they put the bags on the asses again and went back to the town.

¹⁴So Judah and his brothers came to Josephs house; and he was still there: and they went down on their faces before him.

¹⁵And Joseph said, What is this thing which you have done? had you no thought that such a man as I would have power to see what is secret?

¹⁶And Judah said, What are we to say to my lord? how may we put ourselves right in his eyes? God has made clear the sin of your servants: now we are in your hands, we and the man in whose bag your cup was seen. ¹⁷Then he said, Far be it from me to do so: but the man who had my cup will be my servant; and you may go back to your father in peace.

¹⁸Then Judah came near him, and said, Let your servant say a word in my lords ears, and let not your wrath be burning against your servant: for you are in the place of Pharaoh to us.

¹⁹My lord said to his servants, Have you a father or a brother?

²⁰And we said to my lord, We have an old father and a young child, whom he had when he was old; his brother is dead and he is the only son of his mother, and is very dear to his father.

²¹ And you said to your servants, Let him come down to me with you, so that I may see him.

²²And we said to my lord, His father will not let him go; for if he went away his father would come to his death.

²³But you said to your servants, If your youngest brother does not come with you, you will not see my face again.

²⁴And when we went back to your servant, our father, we gave him an account of my lords words. Genesis 44.25–32 181

²⁵And our father said, Go again and get us a little food.

²⁶And we said, Only if our youngest brother goes with us will we go down; for we may not see the mans face again if our youngest brother is not with us.

²⁷ And our father said to us, You have knowledge that my wife gave me two sons;

²⁸The one went away from me, and I said, Truly he has come to a violent death; and from that time I have not seen him,

²⁹If now you take this one from me, and some evil comes to him, you will make my grey head go down in sorrow to the underworld.

³⁰If then I go back to your servant, my father, without the boy, because his life and the boys life are one,

³¹ When he sees that the boy is not with us, he will come to his death, and our fathers grey head will go down in sorrow to the underworld.

³²For I made myself responsible for the boy to my father, saying, If I do not give him safely back to you, let mine be the sin for ever. ³³So now let me be my lords servant here in place of the boy, and let him go back with his brothers.

³⁴For how may I go back to my father without the boy, and see the evil which will come on my father?

45¹Then Joseph, unable to keep back his feelings before those who were with him, gave orders for everyone to be sent away, and no one was present when he made clear to his brothers who he was.

²And so loud was his weeping, that it came to the ears of the Egyptians and all Pharaohs house.

³And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph: is my father still living? But his brothers were not able to give him an answer for they were troubled before him.

⁴Then Joseph said to his brothers, Come near to me. And they came near, And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom you sent into Egypt.

⁵Now do not be troubled or angry with yourselves for sending me away, because God sent me before you to be the saviour of your lives. ⁶For these two years have been years of need, and there are still five more years to come in which there will be no ploughing or cutting of grain.

⁷God sent me before you to keep you and yours living on earth so that you might become a great nation.

⁸So now it was not you who sent me here, but God: and he has made me as a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.

⁹Now go quickly to my father, and say to him, Your son Joseph says, God has made me ruler over all the land of Egypt: come down to me straight away:

¹⁰The land of Goshen will be your living-place, and you will be near me; you and your children and your childrens children, and your flocks and herds and all you have:

¹¹And there I will take care of you, so that you and your family may not be in need, for there are still five bad years to come.

¹²Now truly, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin see, that it is my mouth which says these things to you.

¹³Give my father word of all my glory in Egypt and of all you have seen; and come back quickly with my father.

¹⁴Then, weeping, he took Benjamin in his arms, and Benjamin himself was weeping on Josephs neck.

¹⁵Then he gave a kiss to all his brothers, weeping over them; and after that his brothers had no fear of talking to him.

¹⁶And news of these things went through Pharaohs house, and it was said that Josephs brothers were come; and it seemed good to Pharaoh and his servants.

¹⁷ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your brothers, Put your goods on your beasts and go back to the land of Canaan;

¹⁸And get your father and your families and come back to me: and I will give you all the good things of Egypt, and the fat of the land will be your food.

¹⁹And say to them, This you are to do: take carts from the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and get your father and come back.

²⁰And take no thought for your goods, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.

²¹ And the children of Israel did as he said; and Joseph gave them carts as had been ordered by Pharaoh, and food for their journey.

²²To every one of them he gave three changes of clothing; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred bits of silver and five changes of clothing.

²³And to his father he sent ten asses with good things from Egypt on their backs, and ten she-asses with grain and bread and food for his father on the journey.

²⁴And he sent his brothers on their way, and said to them, See that you have no argument on the road.

²⁵So they went up from Egypt and came to the land of Canaan, to their father Jacob.

²⁶And they said to him, Joseph is living, and is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And at this word Jacob was quite overcome, for he had no faith in it. ²⁷ And they gave him an account of everything Joseph had said to them; and when he saw the carts which Joseph had sent for them, his spirit came back to him:

²⁸And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my son is still living; I will go and see him before my death.

46¹ And Israel went on his journey with all he had, and came to Beer-sheba, where he made offerings to the God of his father Isaac.

²And God said to Israel in a nightvision, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.

³And he said, I am God, the God of your father: go down to Egypt without fear, for I will make a great nation of you there:

⁴I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will see that you come back again, and at your death Joseph will put his hands on your eyes.

⁵Then Jacob went on from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Jacob took their father and their little ones and their wives in the carts which Pharaoh had sent for them. ⁶And they took their cattle and all the goods which they had got in the land of Canaan, and came to Egypt, even Jacob and all his seed:

⁷His sons and his sons sons, his daughters and his daughters sons and all his family he took with him into Egypt.

⁸And these are the names of the children of Israel who came into Egypt, even Jacob and all his sons: Reuben, Jacobs oldest son;

⁹And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch and Pallu and Hezron and Carmi;

¹⁰And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Shaul, the son of a woman of Canaan;

¹¹ And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari;

¹²And the sons of Judah: Er and Onan and Shelah and Perez and Zerah: but Er and Onan had come to their death in the land of Canaan; and the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

¹³And the sons of Issachar: Tola and Puah and Job and Shimron;

¹⁴And the sons of Zebulun: Sered and Elon and Jahleel;

¹⁵All these, together with his daughter Dinah, were the children of Leah, whom Jacob had by her in Paddan-aram; they were thirty-three in number.

¹⁶And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri and Arodi and Areli;

¹⁷ And the sons of Asher: Jimnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah, and Sarah, their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.

¹⁸These are the children of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Leah, and Jacob had these sixteen children by her.

¹⁹The sons of Jacobs wife Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.

²⁰And Joseph had Manasseh and Ephraim in the land of Egypt, by Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera, priest of On.

²¹ And the sons of Benjamin were Belah and Becher and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard.

²²All these were the children of Rachel whom Jacob had by her, fourteen persons. ²³And the son of Dan was Hushim.

²⁴And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel and Guni and Jezer and Shillem.

²⁵These were the children of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel, seven persons.

²⁶All the persons who came with Jacob into Egypt, the offspring of his body, were sixty-six, without taking into account the wives of Jacobs sons.

²⁷ And the sons of Joseph whom he had in Egypt were two. Seventy persons of the family of Jacob came into Egypt.

²⁸Now he had sent Judah before him to Goshen, to get word from Joseph; and so they came to the land of Goshen.

²⁹And Joseph got his carriage ready and went to Goshen for the meeting with his father; and when he came before him, he put his arms round his neck, weeping.

³⁰And Israel said to Joseph, Now that I have seen you living again, I am ready for death.

³¹ And Joseph said to his brothers and to his fathers people, I will go and give the news to Pharaoh, and say to him, My brothers and my fathers people, from the land of Canaan, have come to me;

³²And these men are keepers of sheep and owners of cattle, and have with them their flocks and their herds and all they have.

³³Now when Pharaoh sends for you and says, What is your business?

³⁴You are to say, Your servants have been keepers of cattle from our early days up to now, like our fathers; in this way you will be able to have the land of Goshen for yourselves; because keepers of sheep are unclean in the eyes of the Egyptians.

47 ¹Then Joseph went to Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brothers with their flocks and their herds and all they have, are come from Canaan, and are now in the land of Goshen.

²And he took five of his brothers to Pharaoh.

³And Pharaoh said to them, What is your business? And they said, Your servants are keepers of sheep, as our fathers were before us. ⁴And they said to Pharaoh, We have come to make a living in this land, because we have no grass for our flocks in the land of Canaan; so now let your servants make a place for themselves in the land of Goshen.

⁵And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Let them have the land of Goshen; and if there are any able men among them, put them over my cattle.

⁶And Jacob and his sons came to Joseph in Egypt, and when word of it came to the ears of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, he said to Joseph, Your father and brothers have come to you; all the land of Egypt is before you; let your father and your brothers have the best of the land for their resting-place.

⁷Then Joseph made his father Jacob come before Pharaoh, and Jacob gave him his blessing.

⁸And Pharaoh said to him, How old are you?

⁹And Jacob said, The years of my wanderings have been a hundred and thirty; small in number and full of sorrow have been the years of my life, and less

192

than the years of the wanderings of my fathers.

¹⁰And Jacob gave Pharaoh his blessing, and went out from before him.

¹¹ And Joseph made a place for his father and his brothers, and gave them a heritage in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had given orders.

¹²And Joseph took care of his father and his brothers and all his fathers people, giving them food for the needs of their families.

¹³Now there was no food to be had in all the land, so that all Egypt and Canaan were wasted from need of food.

¹⁴And all the money in Egypt and in the land of Canaan which had been given for grain, came into the hands of Joseph: and he put it in Pharaohs house.

¹⁵And when all the money in Egypt and Canaan was gone, the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, Give us bread; would you have us come to destruction before your eyes? for we have no more money.

¹⁶And Joseph said, Give me your cattle; I will give you grain in exchange for your cattle if your money is all gone. ¹⁷So they took their cattle to Joseph and he gave them bread in exchange for their horses and flocks and herds and asses, so all that year he gave them food in exchange for their cattle.

¹⁸And when that year was ended, they came to him in the second year, and said, We may not keep it from our lords knowledge that all our money is gone, and all the herds of cattle are my lords; there is nothing more to give my lord but our bodies and our land;

¹⁹Are we to come to destruction before your eyes, we and our land? take us and our land and give us bread; and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh; and give us seed so that we may have life and the land may not become waste.

²⁰So Joseph got all the land in Egypt for Pharaoh; for every Egyptian gave up his land in exchange for food, because of their great need; so all the land became Pharaohs.

²¹ And as for the people, he made servants of them, town by town, from one end of Egypt to the other.

²²Only he did not take the land of the priests, for the priests had their food

Genesis 47.23-28

given them by Pharaoh, and having what Pharaoh gave them, they had no need to give up their land.

²³Then Joseph said to the people, I have made you and your land this day the property of Pharaoh; here is seed for you to put in your fields.

²⁴And when the grain is cut, you are to give a fifth part to Pharaoh, and four parts will be yours for seed and food, and for your families and your little ones.

²⁵And they said to him, Truly you have kept us from death; may we have grace in your eyes, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

²⁶Then Joseph made a law which is in force to this day, that Pharaoh was to have the fifth part; only the land of the priests did not become his.

²⁷ And so Israel was living among the Egyptians in the land of Goshen; and they got property there, and became very great in numbers and in wealth.

²⁸And Jacob was living in the land of Goshen for seventeen years; so the years of his life were a hundred and forty-seven. Genesis 47.29–48.4 195

²⁹And the time of his death came near, and he sent for his son Joseph and said to him, If now I am dear to you, put your hand under my leg and take an oath that you will not put me to rest in Egypt;

³⁰But when I go to my fathers, you are to take me out of Egypt and put me to rest in their last resting-place. And he said, I will do so.

³¹ And he said, Take an oath to me; and he took an oath to him: and Israel gave worship on the beds head.

48¹Now after these things, word came to Joseph that his father was ill: and he took with him his sons Manasseh and Ephraim.

²And when they said to Jacob, Your son Joseph is coming to see you: then Israel, getting all his strength together, had himself lifted up in his bed.

³And Jacob said to Joseph, God, the Ruler of all, came to me in a vision at Luz in the land of Canaan, and gave me his blessing,

⁴And said to me, Truly, I will make you fertile and give you increase and will make of you a great family of nations: and I will give this land to your seed after you to be their heritage for ever.

⁵And now your two sons who came to birth in Egypt before I came to you here, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, in the same way as Reuben and Simeon are.

⁶And any other offspring which you have after them, will be yours, and will be named after their brothers in their heritage.

⁷And as for me, when I came from Paddan, death overtook Rachel on the way, when we were still some distance from Ephrath; and I put her to rest there on the road to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

⁸Then Israel, looking at Josephs sons, said, Who are these?

⁹And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God has given me in this land. And he said, Let them come near me, and I will give them a blessing.

¹⁰Now because Israel was old, his eyes were no longer clear, and he was not able to see. So he made them come near to him, and he gave them a kiss, folding them in his arms. ¹¹ And Israel said to Joseph, I had no hope of seeing your face again, but God in his mercy has let me see you and your children.

¹²Then Joseph took them from between his knees, and went down on his face to the earth.

¹³Then taking Ephraim with his right hand, Joseph put him at Israels left side, and with his left hand he put Manasseh at Israels right side, placing them near him.

¹⁴And Israel, stretching out his right hand, put it on the head of Ephraim, the younger, and his left hand on the head of Manasseh, crossing his hands on purpose, for Manasseh was the older.

¹⁵And he gave Joseph a blessing, saying, May the God to whom my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, gave worship, the God who has taken care of me all my life till this day,

¹⁶The angel who has been my saviour from all evil, send his blessing on these children: and let my name and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, be given to them; and let them become a great nation in the earth. ¹⁷Now when Joseph saw that his father had put his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it did not seem right to him; and lifting his fathers hand he would have put it on the head of Manasseh.

¹⁸And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father, for this is the older; put your right hand on his head.

¹⁹But his father would not, saying, I am doing it on purpose, my son; he will certainly become a nation and a great one; but his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a great family of nations.

²⁰So he gave them his blessing that day, saying, You will be the sign of blessing in Israel, for they will say, May God make you like Ephraim and Manasseh; and he put Ephraim before Manasseh.

²¹ Then Israel said to Joseph, Now my death is near; but God will be with you, guiding you back to the land of your fathers.

²²And I have given you more than your brothers, even Shechem as your heritage, which I took from the Amorites with my sword and my bow. **49**¹And Jacob sent for his sons, and said, Come together, all of you, so that I may give you news of your fate in future times.

²Come near, O sons of Jacob, and give ear to the words of Israel your father.

³Reuben, you are my oldest son, the first-fruit of my strength, first in pride and first in power:

⁴But because you were uncontrolled, the first place will not be yours; for you went up to your fathers bed, even his bride-bed, and made it unclean.

⁵Simeon and Levi are brothers; deceit and force are their secret designs.

⁶Take no part in their secrets, O my soul; keep far away, O my heart, from their meetings; for in their wrath they put men to death, and for their pleasure even oxen were wounded.

⁷A curse on their passion for it was bitter; and on their wrath for it was cruel. I will let their heritage in Jacob be broken up, driving them from their places in Israel.

⁸To you, Judah, will your brothers give praise: your hand will be on the neck of your haters; your fathers sons will go down to the earth before you.

⁹Judah is a young lion; like a lion full of meat you have become great, my son; now he takes his rest like a lion stretched out and like an old lion; by whom will his sleep be broken?

¹⁰The rod of authority will not be taken from Judah, and he will not be without a law-giver, till he comes who has the right to it, and the peoples will put themselves under his rule.

¹¹ Knotting his asss cord to the vine, and his young ass to the best vine; washing his robe in wine, and his clothing in the blood of grapes:

¹²His eyes will be dark with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

¹³The resting-place of Zebulun will be by the sea, and he will be a harbour for ships; the edge of his land will be by Zidon.

¹⁴Issachar is a strong ass stretched out among the flocks:

¹⁵And he saw that rest was good and the land was pleasing; so he let them put weights on his back and became a servant. ¹⁶Dan will be the judge of his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷ May Dan be a snake in the way, a horned snake by the road, biting the horses foot so that the horseman has a fall.

¹⁸I have been waiting for your salvation, O Lord.

¹⁹Gad, an army will come against him, but he will come down on them in their flight.

²⁰Ashers bread is fat; he gives delicate food for kings.

²¹ Naphtali is a roe let loose, giving fair young ones.

²² Joseph is a young ox, whose steps are turned to the fountain;

²³He was troubled by the archers; they sent out their arrows against him, cruelly wounding him:

²⁴But their bows were broken by a strong one, and the cords of their arms were cut by the Strength of Jacob, by the name of the Stone of Israel:

²⁵Even by the God of your father, who will be your help, and by the Ruler of all, who will make you full with blessings from heaven on high, blessings of the deep stretched out under the earth, blessings of the breasts and of the fertile body:

²⁶Blessings of sons, old and young, to the father: blessings of the oldest mountains and the fruit of the eternal hills: let them come on the head of Joseph, on the crown of him who was separate from his brothers.

²⁷ Benjamin is a wolf, searching for meat: in the morning he takes his food, and in the evening he makes division of what he has taken.

²⁸These are the twelve tribes of Israel: and these are the words their father said to them, blessing them; to every one he gave his blessing.

²⁹And he gave orders to them, saying, Put me to rest with my people and with my fathers, in the hollow of the rock in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

³⁰In the rock in the field of Machpelah, near Mamre in the land of Canaan, which Abraham got from Ephron the Hittite, to be his resting-place.

³¹ There Abraham and Sarah his wife were put to rest, and there they put Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I put Leah to rest.

³²In the rock in the field which was got for a price from the people of Heth.

³³And when Jacob had come to the end of these words to his sons, stretching himself on his bed, he gave up his spirit, and went the way of his people.

50¹ And Joseph put his head down on his fathers face, weeping and kissing him.

²And Joseph gave orders to his servants who had the necessary knowledge, to make his fathers body ready, folding it in linen with spices, and they did so.

³And the forty days needed for making the body ready went by: and there was weeping for him among the Egyptians for seventy days.

⁴And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph said to the servants of Pharaoh, If now you have love for me, say these words to Pharaoh:

⁵ My father made me take an oath, saying, When I am dead, put me to rest in the place I have made ready for myself in the land of Canaan. So now let me go and put my father in his Genesis 50.6–11

last resting-place, and I will come back again.

⁶And Pharaoh said, Go up and put your father to rest, as you gave your oath to him.

⁷So Joseph went up to put his father in his last resting-place; and with him went all the servants of Pharaoh, and the chief men of his house and all the chiefs of the land of Egypt,

⁸And all the family of Joseph, and his brothers and his fathers people: only their little ones and their flocks and herds they did not take with them from the land of Goshen.

⁹And carriages went up with him and horsemen, a great army.

¹⁰And they came to the grain-floor of Atad on the other side of Jordan, and there they gave the last honours to Jacob, with great and bitter sorrow, weeping for their father for seven days.

¹¹ And when the people of the land, the people of Canaan, at the grain-floor of Atad, saw their grief, they said, Great is the grief of the Egyptians: so the place was named Abel-mizraim, on the other side of Jordan.

Genesis 50.12–17

¹²So his sons did as he had given them orders to do:

¹³For they took him into the land of Canaan and put him to rest in the hollow rock in the field of Machpelah, which Abraham got with the field, for a resting-place, from Ephron the Hittite at Mamre.

¹⁴And when his father had been put to rest, Joseph and his brothers and all who had gone with him, went back to Egypt.

¹⁵Now after the death of their father, Josephs brothers said to themselves, It may be that Josephs heart will be turned against us, and he will give us punishment for all the evil which we did to him.

¹⁶So they sent word to Joseph, saying, Your father, before his death, gave us orders, saying,

¹⁷You are to say to Joseph, Let the wrongdoing of your brothers be overlooked, and the evil they did to you: now, if it is your pleasure, let the sin of the servants of your fathers God have forgiveness. And at these words, Joseph was overcome with weeping. ¹⁸Then his brothers went, and falling at his feet, said, Truly, we are your servants.

¹⁹And Joseph said, Have no fear: am I in the place of God?

²⁰As for you, it was in your mind to do me evil, but God has given a happy outcome, the salvation of numbers of people, as you see today.

²¹ So now, have no fear: for I will take care of you and your little ones. So he gave them comfort with kind words.

²²Now Joseph and all his fathers family went on living in Egypt: and the years of Josephs life were a hundred and ten.

²³And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third generation: and the children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, came to birth on Josephs knees.

²⁴Then Joseph said to his brothers, The time of my death has come; but God will keep you in mind and take you out of this land into the land which he gave by his oath to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.

²⁵Then Joseph made the children of Israel take an oath, saying, God will certainly give effect to his word, and you are to take my bones away from here.

²⁶So Joseph came to his death, being a hundred and ten years old: and they made his body ready, and he was put in a chest in Egypt.

Exodus

¹Now these are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt; every man and his family came with Jacob.

²Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah;

³Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin;

⁴Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

⁵All the offspring of Jacob were seventy persons: and Joseph had come to Egypt before them.

⁶Then Joseph came to his end, and all his brothers, and all that generation.

⁷And the children of Israel were fertile, increasing very greatly in numbers and in power; and the land was full of them.

⁸Now a new king came to power in Egypt, who had no knowledge of Joseph.

⁹And he said to his people, See, the people of Israel are greater in number and in power than we are:

¹⁰Let us take care for fear that their numbers may become even greater, and if there is a war, they may be joined with those who are against us, and make an attack on us, and go up out of the land.

¹¹ So they put overseers of forced work over them, in order to make their strength less by the weight of their work. And they made store-towns for Pharaoh, Pithom and Raamses.

¹²But the more cruel they were to them, the more their number increased, till all the land was full of them. And the children of Israel were hated by the Egyptians.

¹³And they gave the children of Israel even harder work to do:

¹⁴And made their lives bitter with hard work, making building-material and bricks, and doing all sorts of work in the fields under the hardest conditions.

¹⁵And the king of Egypt said to the Hebrew women who gave help at the time of childbirth (the name of the one was Shiphrah and the name of the other Puah),

¹⁶When you are looking after the Hebrew women in childbirth, if it is a son you are to put him to death; but if it is a daughter, she may go on living. ¹⁷ But the women had the fear of God, and did not do as the king of Egypt said, but let the male children go on living.

¹⁸And the king of Egypt sent for the women, and said to them, Why have you done this, and let the male children go on living?

¹⁹And they said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women, for they are strong, and the birth takes place before we come to them.

²⁰And the blessing of God was on these women: and the people were increased in number and became very strong.

²¹ And because the women who took care of the Hebrew mothers had the fear of God, he gave them families.

²²And Pharaoh gave orders to all his people, saying, Every son who comes to birth is to be put into the river, but every daughter may go on living.

 2^{1} Now a man of the house of Levi took as his wife a daughter of Levi.

²And she became with child and gave birth to a Son; and when she saw that he was a beautiful child, she kept him secretly for three months. ³And when she was no longer able to keep him secret, she made him a basket out of the stems of water-plants, pasting sticky earth over it to keep the water out; and placing the baby in it she put it among the plants by the edge of the Nile.

⁴And his sister took her place at a distance to see what would become of him.

⁵Now Pharaohs daughter came down to the Nile to take a bath, while her women were walking by the riverside; and she saw the basket among the river-plants, and sent her servant-girl to get it.

⁶And opening it, she saw the child, and he was crying. And she had pity on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews children.

⁷Then his sister said to Pharaohs daughter, May I go and get you one of the Hebrew women to give him the breast?

⁸And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Go. And the girl went and got the childs mother.

⁹And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Take the child away and give it milk for me, and I will give you payment. And the woman took the child and gave it milk at her breast.

¹⁰And when the child was older, she took him to Pharaohs daughter and he became her son, and she gave him the name Moses, Because, she said, I took him out of the water.

¹¹Now when Moses had become a man, one day he went out to his people and saw how hard their work was; and he saw an Egyptian giving blows to a Hebrew, one of his people.

¹²And turning this way and that, and seeing no one, he put the Egyptian to death, covering his body with sand.

¹³And he went out the day after and saw two of the Hebrews fighting: and he said to him who was in the wrong, Why are you fighting your brother?

¹⁴And he said, Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? are you going to put me to death as you did the Egyptian? And Moses was in fear, and said, It is clear that the thing has come to light.

¹⁵Now when Pharaoh had news of this, he would have put Moses to death. But Moses went in flight from Pharaoh into the land of Midian: and he took his seat by a water-spring.

¹⁶Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came to get water for their fathers flock.

¹⁷ And the keepers of the sheep came up and were driving them away; but Moses got up and came to their help, watering their flock for them.

¹⁸And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that you have come back so quickly today?

¹⁹And they said, An Egyptian came to our help against the keepers of sheep and got water for us and gave it to the flock.

²⁰And he said to his daughters, Where is he? why have you let the man go? make him come in and give him a meal.

²¹ And Moses was happy to go on living with the man; and he gave his daughter Zipporah to Moses.

²²And she gave birth to a son, to whom he gave the name Gershom: for he said, I have been living in a strange land.

²³Now after a long time the king of Egypt came to his end: and the children of Israel were crying in their grief under the weight of their work, and their cry for help came to the ears of God.

²⁴ And at the sound of their weeping the agreement which God had made with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob came to his mind.

²⁵And Gods eyes were turned to the children of Israel and he gave them the knowledge of himself.

3¹Now Moses was looking after the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he took the flock to the back of the waste land and came to Horeb, the mountain of God.

²And the angel of the Lord was seen by him in a flame of fire coming out of a thorn-tree: and he saw that the tree was on fire, but it was not burned up.

³And Moses said, I will go and see this strange thing, why the tree is not burned up,

⁴And when the Lord saw him turning to one side to see, God said his name out of the tree, crying, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

⁵And he said, Do not come near: take off your shoes from your feet, for the place where you are is holy. ⁶And he said, I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses kept his face covered for fear of looking on God.

⁷ And God said, Truly, I have seen the grief of my people in Egypt, and their cry because of their cruel masters has come to my ears; for I have knowledge of their sorrows;

⁸And I have come down to take them out of the hands of the Egyptians, guiding them out of that land into a good land and wide, into a land flowing with milk and honey; into the place of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

⁹For now, truly, the cry of the children of Israel has come to me, and I have seen the cruel behaviour of the Egyptians to them.

¹⁰Come, then, and I will send you to Pharaoh, so that you may take my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt. ¹¹ And Moses said to God, Who am I to go to Pharaoh and take the children of Israel out of Egypt?

¹²And he said, Truly I will be with you; and this will be the sign to you that I have sent you: when you have taken the children of Israel out of Egypt, you will give worship to God on this mountain.

¹³And Moses said to God, When I come to the children of Israel and say to them, The God of your fathers has sent me to you: and they say to me, What is his name? what am I to say to them?

¹⁴And God said to him, I AM WHAT I AM: and he said, Say to the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you.

¹⁵And God went on to say to Moses, Say to the children of Israel, The Lord, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has sent me to you: this is my name for ever, and this is my sign to all generations.

¹⁶Go and get together the chiefs of the children of Israel, and say to them, The Lord, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has been seen by me, and has said, Truly I have taken up your cause, because of what is done to you in Egypt;

¹⁷ And I have said, I will take you up out of the sorrows of Egypt into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, into a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁸And they will give ear to your voice: and you, with the chiefs of Israel, will go to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and say to him, The Lord, the God of the Hebrews, has come to us: let us then go three days journey into the waste land to make an offering to the Lord our God.

¹⁹And I am certain that the king of Egypt will not let you go without being forced.

²⁰But I will put out my hand and overcome Egypt with all the wonders which I will do among them: and after that he will let you go.

²¹ And I will give this people grace in the eyes of the Egyptians, so that when you go out you will go out with your hands full.

²²For every woman will get from her neighbour and from the woman living in her house, ornaments of silver and gold, and clothing; and you will put them on your sons and your daughters; you will take the best of their goods from the Egyptians.

4¹And Moses, answering, said, It is certain that they will not have faith in me or give ear to my voice; for they will say, You have not seen the Lord.

²And the Lord said to him, What is that in your hand? And he said, A rod.

³And he said, Put it down on the earth. And he put it down on the earth and it became a snake; and Moses went running from it.

⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Put out your hand and take it by the tail: (and he put out his hand and took a grip of it and it became a rod in his hand:)

⁵So that they may be certain that the Lord, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has been seen by you.

⁶Then the Lord said to him again, Put your hand inside your clothing. And he put his hand inside his robe: and when he took it out it was like the hand of a leper, as white as snow. ⁷ And he said, Put your hand inside your robe again. (And he put his hand into his robe again, and when he took it out he saw that it had become like his other flesh.)

⁸And if they do not have faith in you or give ear to the voice of the first sign, they will have faith in the second sign.

⁹And if they have no faith even in these two signs and will not give ear to your voice, then you are to take the water of the Nile and put it on the dry land: and the water you take out of the river will become blood on the dry land.

¹⁰And Moses said to the Lord, O Lord, I am not a man of words; I have never been so, and am not now, even after what you have said to your servant: for talking is hard for me, and I am slow of tongue.

¹¹ And the Lord said to him, Who has made mans mouth? who takes away a mans voice or hearing, or makes him seeing or blind? Is it not I, the Lord?

¹²So go now, and I will be with your mouth, teaching you what to say.

¹³And he said, O Lord, send, if you will, by the hand of anyone whom it seems good to you to send.

¹⁴And the Lord was angry with Moses, and said, 1s there not Aaron, your brother, the Levite? To my knowledge he is good at talking. And now he is coming out to you: and when he sees you he will be glad in his heart.

¹⁵Let him give ear to your voice, and you will put my words in his mouth; and I will be with your mouth and with his, teaching you what you have to do.

¹⁶And he will do the talking for you to the people: he will be to you as a mouth and you will be to him as God.

¹⁷ And take in your hand this rod with which you will do the signs.

¹⁸And Moses went back to Jethro, his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go back now to my relations in Egypt and see if they are still living. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

¹⁹And the Lord said to Moses in Midian, Go back to Egypt, for all the men are dead who were attempting to take your life. ²⁰And Moses took his wife and his sons and put them on an ass and went back to the land of Egypt: and he took the rod of God in his hand.

²¹ And the Lord said to Moses, When you go back to Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have given you power to do: but I will make his heart hard and he will not let the people go.

²²And you are to say to Pharaoh, The Lord says, Israel is the first of my sons:

²³And I said to you, Let my son go, so that he may give me worship; and you did not let him go: so now I will put the first of your sons to death.

²⁴Now on the journey, at the nights resting-place, the Lord came in his way and would have put him to death.

²⁵Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cutting off the skin of her sons private parts, and touching his feet with it, she said, Truly you are a husband of blood to me.

²⁶So he let him go. Then she said, You are a husband of blood because of the circumcision.

²⁷ And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the waste land and you will see Moses. So he went and came across Moses at the mountain of God, and gave him a kiss.

²⁸And Moses gave Aaron an account of all the words of the Lord which he had sent him to say, and of all the signs which he had given him orders to do.

²⁹Then Moses and Aaron went and got together all the chiefs of the children of Israel:

³⁰And Aaron said to them all the words the Lord had said to Moses, and did the signs before all the people.

³¹ And the people had faith in them; and hearing that the Lord had taken up the cause of the children of Israel and had seen their troubles, with bent heads they gave him worship.

5¹ And after that, Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and said, The Lord, the God of Israel, says, Let my people go so that they may keep a feast to me in the waste land.

²And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, to whose voice I am to give ear and let Israel go? I have no knowledge of the Lord and I will not let Israel go.

³And they said, The God of the Hebrews has come to us: let us then go three days journey into the waste land to make an offering to the Lord our God, so that he may not send death on us by disease or the sword.

⁴And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do you, Moses and Aaron, take the people away from their work? get back to your work.

⁵And Pharaoh said, Truly, the people of the land are increasing in number, and you are keeping them back from their work.

⁶The same day Pharaoh gave orders to the overseers and those who were responsible for the work, saying,

⁷Give these men no more dry stems for their brick-making as you have been doing; let them go and get the material for themselves.

⁸But see that they make the same number of bricks as before, and no less: for they have no love for work; and so they are crying out and saying, Let us go and make an offering to our God. ⁹Give the men harder work, and see that they do it; let them not give attention to false words.

¹⁰And the overseers of the people and their responsible men went out and said to the people, Pharaoh says, I will give you no more dry stems.

¹¹Go yourselves and get dry stems wherever you are able; for your work is not to be any less.

¹²So the people were sent in all directions through the land of Egypt to get dry grass for stems.

¹³And the overseers went on driving them and saying, Do your full days work as before when there were dry stems for you.

¹⁴And the responsible men of the children of Israel, whom Pharaohs overseers had put over them, were given blows, and they said to them, Why have you not done your regular work, in making bricks as before?

¹⁵Then the responsible men of the children of Israel came to Pharaoh, protesting and saying, Why are you acting in this way to your servants? ¹⁶They give us no dry stems and they say to us, Make bricks: and they give your servants blows; but it is your people who are in the wrong.

¹⁷ But he said, You have no love for work: that is why you say, Let us go and make an offering to the Lord.

¹⁸Go now, get back to your work; no dry stems will be given to you, but you are to make the full number of bricks.

¹⁹Then the responsible men of the children of Israel saw that they were purposing evil when they said, The number of bricks which you have to make every day will be no less than before.

²⁰And they came face to face with Moses and Aaron, who were in their way when they came out from Pharaoh:

²¹ And they said to them, May the Lord take note of you and be your judge; for you have given Pharaoh and his servants a bad opinion of us, putting a sword in their hands for our destruction.

²²And Moses went back to the Lord and said, Lord, why have you done evil to this people? why have you sent me? ²³For from the time when I came to Pharaoh to put your words before him, he has done evil to this people, and you have given them no help.

6¹ And the Lord said to Moses, Now you will see what I am about to do to Pharaoh; for by a strong hand he will be forced to let them go, driving them out of his land because of my outstretched arm.

²And God said to Moses, I am Yahweh:

³I let myself be seen by Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as God, the Ruler of all; but they had no knowledge of my name Yahweh.

⁴And I made an agreement with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their wanderings.

⁵And truly my ears are open to the cry of the children of Israel whom the Egyptians keep under their yoke; and I have kept in mind my agreement.

⁶Say then to the children of Israel, I am Yahweh, and I will take you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians, and make you safe from their power, and will make you free by the strength of my arm after great punishments. ⁷And I will take you to be my people and I will be your God; and you will be certain that I am the Lord your God, who takes you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians.

⁸And I will be your guide into the land which I made an oath to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you for your heritage: I am Yahweh.

⁹And Moses said these words to the children of Israel, but they gave no attention to him, because of the grief of their spirit and the cruel weight of their work.

¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses,

¹¹Go in and say to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, that he is to let the children of Israel go out of his land.

¹²And Moses, answering the Lord, said, See, the children of Israel will not give ear to me; how then will Pharaoh give ear to me, whose lips are unclean?

¹³And the word of the Lord came to Moses and Aaron, with orders for the children of Israel and for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to take the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁴These are the heads of their fathers families: the sons of Reuben the oldest son of Israel: Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben.

¹⁵And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Shaul, the son of a woman of Canaan: these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶And these are the names of the sons of Levi in the order of their generations: Gershon and Kohath and Merari: and the years of Levis life were a hundred and thirty-seven.

¹⁷ The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, in the order of their families.

¹⁸And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel: and the years of Kohaths life were a hundred and thirty-three.

¹⁹And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi: these are the families of the Levites, in the order of their generations.

²⁰And Amram took Jochebed, his fathers sister, as wife; and she gave birth to Aaron and Moses: and the years of Amrams life were a hundred and thirty-seven.

²¹ And the sons of Izhar: Korah and Nepheg and Zichri.

²²And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael and Elzaphan and Sithri.

²³And Aaron took as his wife Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon; and she gave birth to Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

²⁴And the sons of Korah: Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korahites.

²⁵And Eleazar, Aarons son, took as his wife one of the daughters of Putiel; and she gave birth to Phinehas. These are the heads of the families of the Levites, in the order of their families.

²⁶These are the same Aaron and Moses to whom the Lord said, Take the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt in their armies.

²⁷ These are the men who gave orders to Pharaoh to let the children of Israel go out of Egypt: these are the same Moses and Aaron.

²⁸And on the day when the word of the Lord came to Moses in the land of Egypt,

²⁹The Lord said to Moses, I am the Lord: say to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, everything I am saying to you.

³⁰And Moses said to the Lord, My lips are unclean; how is it possible that Pharaoh will give me a hearing?

7¹And the Lord said to Moses, See I have made you a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.

²Say whatever I give you orders to say: and Aaron your brother will give word to Pharaoh to let the children of Israel go out of his land.

³And I will make Pharaohs heart hard, and my signs and wonders will be increased in the land of Egypt.

⁴But Pharaoh will not give ear to you, and I will put my hand on Egypt, and take my armies, my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt, after great punishments.

⁵And the Egyptians will see that I am the Lord, when my hand is stretched out over Egypt, and I take the children of Israel out from among them.

⁶And Moses and Aaron did so: as the Lord gave them orders, so they did.

⁷ And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three years old, when they gave the Lords word to Pharaoh.

⁸And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

⁹If Pharaoh says to you, Let me see a wonder: then say to Aaron, Take your rod and put it down on the earth before Pharaoh so that it may become a snake.

¹⁰Then Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh and they did as the Lord had said: and Aaron put his rod down on the earth before Pharaoh and his servants, and it became a snake.

¹¹ Then Pharaoh sent for the wise men and the wonder-workers, and they, the wonder-workers of Egypt, did the same with their secret arts.

¹²For every one of them put down his rod on the earth, and they became snakes: but Aarons rod made a meal of their rods.

¹³But Pharaohs heart was made hard, and he did not give ear to them, as the Lord had said.

¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, Pharaohs heart is unchanged; he will not let the people go. ¹⁵Go to Pharaoh in the morning; when he goes out to the water, you will be waiting for him by the edge of the Nile, with the rod which was turned into a snake in your hand;

¹⁶And say to him, The Lord, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying, Let my people go so that they may give me worship in the waste land; but up to now you have not given ear to his words.

¹⁷So the Lord says, By this you may be certain that I am the Lord; see, by the touch of this rod in my hand the waters of the Nile will be turned to blood;

¹⁸And the fish in the Nile will come to destruction, and the river will send up a bad smell, and the Egyptians will not be able, for disgust, to make use of the water of the Nile for drinking.

¹⁹And the Lord said, Say to Aaron, Let the rod in your hand be stretched out over the waters of Egypt, and over the rivers and the streams and the pools, and over every stretch of water, so that they may be turned to blood; and there will be blood through all the land of Egypt, in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.

²⁰And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord had said; and when his rod had been lifted up and stretched out over the waters of the Nile before the eyes of Pharaoh and his servants, all the water in the Nile was turned to blood;

²¹ And the fish in the Nile came to destruction, and a bad smell went up from the river, and the Egyptians were not able to make use of the water of the Nile for drinking; and there was blood through all the land of Egypt.

²²And the wonder-workers of Egypt did the same with their secret arts: but Pharaohs heart was made hard, and he would not give ear to them, as the Lord had said.

²³Then Pharaoh went into his house, and did not take even this to heart.

²⁴And all the Egyptians made holes round about the Nile to get drinkingwater, for they were not able to make use of the Nile water.

²⁵And seven days went past, after the Lord had put his hand on the Nile.

8¹And this is what the Lord said to Moses: Go to Pharaoh and say to him, The Lord says, Let my people go so that they may give me worship.

²And if you will not let them go, see, I will send frogs into every part of your land:

³The Nile will be full of frogs, and they will come up into your house and into your bedrooms and on your bed, and into the houses of your servants and your people, and into your ovens and into your bread-basins.

⁴The frogs will come up over you and your people and all your servants.

⁵And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Let the rod in your hand be stretched out over the streams and the waterways and the pools, causing frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.

⁶And when Aaron put out his hand over the waters of Egypt, the frogs came up and all the land of Egypt was covered with them.

⁷ And the wonder-workers did the same with their secret arts, making frogs come up over the land of Egypt. ⁸Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron and said, Make prayer to the Lord that he will take away these frogs from me and my people; and I will let the people go and make their offering to the Lord.

⁹And Moses said, I will let you have the honour of saying when I am to make prayer for you and your servants and your people, that the frogs may be sent away from you and your houses, and be only in the Nile.

¹⁰And he said, By tomorrow. And he said, Let it be as you say: so that you may see that there is no other like the Lord our God.

¹¹ And the frogs will be gone from you and from your houses and from your servants and from your people and will be only in the Nile.

¹²Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses made prayer to the Lord about the frogs which he had sent on Pharaoh.

¹³And the Lord did as Moses said; and there was an end of all the frogs in the houses and in the open spaces and in the fields. ¹⁴And they put them together in masses, and a bad smell went up from the land.

¹⁵But when Pharaoh saw that there was peace for a time, he made his heart hard and did not give ear to them, as the Lord had said.

¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Let your rod be stretched out over the dust of the earth so that it may become insects through all the land of Egypt.

¹⁷ And they did so; and Aaron, stretching out the rod in his hand, gave a touch to the dust of the earth, and insects came on man and on beast; all the dust of the earth was changed into insects through all the land of Egypt.

¹⁸And the wonder-workers with their secret arts, attempting to make insects, were unable to do so: and there were insects on man and on beast.

¹⁹Then the wonder-workers said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: but Pharaohs heart was hard, and he did not give ear to them, as the Lord had said.

²⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Get up early in the morning and take your place before Pharaoh when he comes out to the water; and say to him, This is what the Lord says: Let my people go to give me worship.

²¹ For if you do not let my people go, see, I will send clouds of flies on you and on your servants and on your people and into their houses; and the houses of the Egyptians and the land where they are will be full of flies.

²²And at that time I will make a division between your land and the land of Goshen where my people are, and no flies will be there; so that you may see that I am the Lord over all the earth.

²³And I will put a division between my people and your people; tomorrow this sign will be seen.

²⁴And the Lord did so; and great clouds of flies came into the house of Pharaoh and into his servants houses, and all the land of Egypt was made waste because of the flies.

²⁵And Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron and said, Go and make your offering to your God here in the land.

²⁶And Moses said, It is not right to do so; for we make our offerings of that to Exodus 8.27–9.1

which the Egyptians give worship; and if we do so before their eyes, certainly we will be stoned.

²⁷ But we will go three days journey into the waste land and make an offering to the Lord our God as he may give us orders.

²⁸Then Pharaoh said, I will let you go to make an offering to the Lord your God in the waste land; but do not go very far away, and make prayer for me.

²⁹ And Moses said, When I go out from you I will make prayer to the Lord that the cloud of flies may go away from Pharaoh and from his people and from his servants tomorrow: only let Pharaoh no longer by deceit keep back the people from making their offering to the Lord.

³⁰Then Moses went out from Pharaoh and made prayer to the Lord.

³¹ And the Lord did as Moses said, and took away the cloud of flies from Pharaoh and from his servants and from his people; not one was to be seen.

³²But again Pharaoh made his heart hard and did not let the people go.

9¹ Then the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh and say to him, This is

Exodus 9.2-8

what the Lord, the God of the Hebrews, says: Let my people go so that they may give me worship.

²For if you will not let them go, but still keep them in your power,

³Then the hand of the Lord will put on your cattle in the field, on the horses and the asses and the camels, on the herds and the flocks, a very evil disease.

⁴And the Lord will make a division between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; there will be no loss of any of the cattle of Israel.

⁵And the time was fixed by the Lord, and he said, Tomorrow the Lord will do this thing in the land.

⁶And on the day after, the Lord did as he had said, causing the death of all the cattle of Egypt, but there was no loss of any of the cattle of Israel.

⁷And Pharaoh sent and got word that there was no loss of any of the cattle of Israel. But the heart of Pharaoh was hard and he did not let the people go.

⁸And the Lord said to Moses and to Aaron, Take in your hand a little dust from the fire and let Moses send it in a shower up to heaven before the eyes of Pharaoh.

⁹And it will become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and will be a skin-disease bursting out in wounds on man and beast through all the land of Egypt.

¹⁰So they took some dust from the fire, and placing themselves before Pharaoh, Moses sent it out in a shower up to heaven; and it became a skin-disease bursting out on man and on beast.

¹¹ And the wonder-workers were not able to take their places before Moses, because of the disease; for the disease was on the wonder-workers and on all the Egyptians.

¹²And the Lord made Pharaohs heart hard, and he would not give ear to them, as the Lord had said.

¹³And the Lord said to Moses, Get up early in the morning and take your place before Pharaoh, and say to him, This is what the Lord, the God of the Hebrews, says: Let my people go so that they may give me worship.

¹⁴For this time I will send all my punishments on yourself and on your servants and on your people; so that you may see that there is no other like me in all the earth.

¹⁵For if I had put the full weight of my hand on you and your people, you would have been cut off from the earth:

¹⁶But, for this very reason, I have kept you from destruction, to make clear to you my power, and so that my name may be honoured through all the earth.

¹⁷ Are you still uplifted in pride against my people so that you will not let them go?

¹⁸Truly, tomorrow about this time I will send down an ice-storm, such as never was in Egypt from its earliest days till now.

¹⁹Then send quickly and get in your cattle and all you have from the fields; for if any man or beast in the field has not been put under cover, the ice-storm will come down on them with destruction.

²⁰Then everyone among the servants of Pharaoh who had the fear of the Lord, made his servants and his cattle come quickly into the house: ²¹ And he who gave no attention to the word of the Lord, kept his servants and his cattle in the field.

²²And the Lord said to Moses, Now let your hand be stretched out to heaven so that there may be an ice-storm on all the land of Egypt, on man and on beast and on every plant of the field through all the land of Egypt.

²³And Moses put out his rod to heaven: and the Lord sent thunder, and an ice-storm, and fire running down on the earth; the Lord sent an ice-storm on the land of Egypt.

²⁴So there was an ice-storm with fire running through it, coming down with great force, such as never was in all the land of Egypt from the time when it became a nation.

²⁵And through all the land of Egypt the ice-storm came down on everything which was in the fields, on man and on beast; and every green plant was crushed and every tree of the field broken.

²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, there was no ice-storm. ²⁷ Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have done evil this time: the Lord is upright, and I and my people are sinners.

²⁸Make prayer to the Lord; for there has been enough of these thunderings of God and this ice-storm; and I will let you go and will keep you no longer.

²⁹And Moses said, When I am gone outside the town, my hands will be stretched out to the Lord; the thunders and the ice-storm will come to an end, so that you may see that the earth is the Lords.

³⁰But as for you and your servants, I am certain that even now the fear of the Lord God will not be in your hearts.

³¹ And the flax and the barley were damaged, for the barley was almost ready to be cut and the flax was in flower.

³²But the rest of the grain-plants were undamaged, for they had not come up.

³³So Moses went out of the town, and stretching out his hands made prayer to God: and the thunders and the ice-storm came to an end; and the fall of rain was stopped. ³⁴But when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the ice-storm and the thunders were ended, he went on sinning, and made his heart hard, he and his servants.

³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh was hard, and he did not let the people go, as the Lord had said by the mouth of Moses.

10¹ And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh: for I have made his heart and the hearts of his servants hard, so that I may let my signs be seen among them:

²And so that you may be able to give to your son and to your sons son the story of my wonders in Egypt, and the signs which I have done among them; so that you may see that I am the Lord.

³Then Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and said to him, This is what the Lord, the God of the Hebrews, says: How long will you be lifted up in your pride before me? let my people go so that they may give me worship.

⁴For if you will not let my people go, tomorrow I will send locusts into your land:

⁵And the face of the earth will be covered with them, so that you will not

be able to see the earth: and they will be the destruction of everything which up to now has not been damaged, everything which was not crushed by the ice-storm, and every tree still living in your fields.

⁶And your houses will be full of them, and the houses of your servants and of all the Egyptians; it will be worse than anything your fathers have seen or their fathers, from the day when they were living on the earth till this day. And so he went out from Pharaoh.

⁷ And Pharaohs servants said to him, How long is this man to be the cause of evil to us? let the men go so that they may give worship to the Lord their God: are you not awake to Egypts danger?

⁸Then Moses and Aaron came in again before Pharaoh: and he said to them, Go and give worship to the Lord your God: but which of you are going?

⁹And Moses said, We will go with our young and our old, with our sons and our daughters, with our flocks and our herds; for we are to keep a feast to the Lord.

¹⁰And he said to them, May the Lord be with you, if I will let you and your little

ones go! take care, for your purpose clearly is evil.

¹¹Not so; but let your males go and give worship to the Lord, as your desire is. This he said, driving them out from before him.

¹²And the Lord said to Moses, Let your hand be stretched out over the land of Egypt so that the locusts may come up on the land for the destruction of every green plant in the land, even everything untouched by the ice-storm.

¹³And Moses rod was stretched out over the land of Egypt, and the Lord sent an east wind over the land all that day and all the night; and in the morning the locusts came up with the east wind.

¹⁴And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, resting on every part of the land, in very great numbers; such an army of locusts had never been seen before, and never will be again.

¹⁵For all the face of the earth was covered with them, so that the land was black; and every green plant and all the fruit of the trees which was untouched by the ice-storm they took for food: not one green thing, no plant or tree, was to be seen in all the land of Egypt.

¹⁶Then Pharaoh quickly sent for Moses and Aaron, and said, I have done evil against the Lord your God and against you.

¹⁷Let me now have forgiveness for my sin this time only, and make prayer to the Lord your God that he will take away from me this death only.

¹⁸So he went out from Pharaoh and made prayer to the Lord.

¹⁹And the Lord sent a very strong west wind, which took up the locusts, driving them into the Red Sea; not one locust was to be seen in any part of Egypt.

²⁰But the Lord made Pharaohs heart hard, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

²¹ And the Lord said to Moses, Let your hand be stretched out to heaven, and all the land of Egypt will be dark, so that men will be feeling their way about in the dark.

²²And when Moses hand was stretched out, dark night came over all the land of Egypt for three days; ²³They were not able to see one another, and no one got up from his place for three days: but where the children of Israel were living it was light.

²⁴Then Pharaoh sent for Moses, and said, Go and give worship to the Lord; only let your flocks and your herds be kept here: your little ones may go with you.

²⁵But Moses said, You will have to let us take burned offerings to put before the Lord our God.

²⁶So our cattle will have to go with us, not one may be kept back; for they are needed for the worship of the Lord our God; we have no knowledge what offering we have to give till we come to the place.

²⁷ But the Lord made Pharaohs heart hard, and he would not let them go.

²⁸And Pharaoh said to him, Go away from me, take care that you come not again before me; for the day when you see my face again will be your last.

²⁹And Moses said, You say truly; I will not see your face again.

1 1 ¹ And the Lord said to Moses, I will send one more punishment

on Pharaoh and on Egypt; after that he will let you go; and when he does let you go, he will not keep one of you back, but will send you out by force.

²So go now and give orders to the people that every man and every woman is to get from his or her neighbour ornaments of silver and of gold.

³And the Lord gave the people grace in the eyes of the Egyptians. For the man Moses was highly honoured in the land of Egypt, by Pharaohs servants and the people.

⁴And Moses said, This is what the Lord says: About the middle of the night I will go out through Egypt:

⁵And death will come to every mothers first male child in all the land of Egypt, from the child of Pharaoh on his seat of power, to the child of the servant-girl crushing the grain; and the first births of all the cattle.

⁶And there will be a great cry through all the land of Egypt, such as never has been or will be again.

⁷But against the children of Israel, man or beast, not so much as the tongue of a dog will be moved: so that you may see how the Lord makes a division between Israel and the Egyptians.

⁸And all these your servants will come to me, going down on their faces before me and saying, Go out, and all your people with you: and after that I will go out. And he went away from Pharaoh burning with wrath.

⁹And the Lord said to Moses, Pharaoh will not give ear to you, so that my wonders may be increased in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ All these wonders Moses and Aaron did before Pharaoh: but the Lord made Pharaohs heart hard, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

1 2¹ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt,

²Let this month be to you the first of months, the first month of the year.

³Say to all the children of Israel when they are come together, In the tenth day of this month every man is to take a lamb, by the number of their fathers families, a lamb for every family:

⁴And if the lamb is more than enough for the family, let that family and its nearest neighbour have a lamb between them, taking into account the number of persons and how much food is needed for every man.

⁵Let your lamb be without a mark, a male in its first year: you may take it from among the sheep or the goats:

⁶Keep it till the fourteenth day of the same month, when everyone who is of the children of Israel is to put it to death between sundown and dark.

⁷Then take some of the blood and put it on the two sides of the door and over the door of the house where the meal is to be taken.

⁸And let your food that night be the flesh of the lamb, cooked with fire in the oven, together with unleavened bread and bitter-tasting plants.

⁹Do not take it uncooked or cooked with boiling water, but let it be cooked in the oven; its head with its legs and its inside parts.

¹⁰Do not keep any of it till the morning; anything which is not used is to be burned with fire.

¹¹ And take your meal dressed as if for a journey, with your shoes on your feet and your sticks in your hands: take it quickly: it is the Lords Passover.

¹²For on that night I will go through the land of Egypt, sending death on every first male child, of man and of beast, and judging all the gods of Egypt: I am the Lord.

¹³And the blood will be a sign on the houses where you are: when I see the blood I will go over you, and no evil will come on you for your destruction, when my hand is on the land of Egypt.

¹⁴And this day is to be kept in your memories: you are to keep it as a feast to the Lord through all your generations, as an order for ever.

¹⁵For seven days let your food be unleavened bread; from the first day no leaven is to be seen in your houses: whoever takes bread with leaven in it, from the first till the seventh day, will be cut off from Israel.

¹⁶And on the first day there is to be a holy meeting and on the seventh day a holy meeting; no sort of work may be done on those days but only to make ready what is necessary for everyones food. ¹⁷So keep the feast of unleavened bread; for on this very day I have taken your armies out of the land of Egypt: this day, then, is to be kept through all your generations by an order for ever.

¹⁸In the first month, from the evening of the fourteenth day, let your food be unleavened bread till the evening of the twenty-first day of the month.

¹⁹For seven days no leaven is to be seen in your houses: for whoever takes bread which is leavened will be cut off from the people of Israel, if he is from another country or if he is an Israelite by birth.

²⁰Take nothing which has leaven in it; wherever you are living let your food be unleavened cakes.

²¹ Then Moses sent for the chiefs of Israel, and said to them, See that lambs are marked out for yourselves and your families, and let the Passover lamb be put to death.

²²And take some hyssop and put it in the blood in the basin, touching the two sides and the top of the doorway with the blood from the basin; and let not one of you go out of his house till the morning.

²³For the Lord will go through the land, sending death on the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the two sides and the top of the door, the Lord will go over your door and will not let death come in for your destruction.

²⁴And you are to keep this as an order to you and to your sons for ever.

²⁵And when you come into the land which the Lord will make yours, as he gave his word, you are to keep this act of worship.

²⁶And when your children say to you, What is the reason of this act of worship?

²⁷ Then you will say, This is the offering of the Lords Passover; for he went over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he sent death on the Egyptians, and kept our families safe. And the people gave worship with bent heads.

²⁸And the children of Israel went and did so; as the Lord had given orders to Moses and Aaron, so they did.

²⁹And in the middle of the night the Lord sent death on every first male child in the land of Egypt, from the child of Pharaoh on his seat of power to the child of the prisoner in the prison; and the first births of all the cattle.

³⁰Then Pharaoh got up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians; and a great cry went up from Egypt; for there was not a house where someone was not dead.

³¹ And he sent for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Get up and go out from among my people, you and the children of Israel; go and give worship to the Lord as you have said.

³²And take your flocks and your herds as you have said, and be gone; and give me your blessing.

³³And the Egyptians were forcing the people on, to get them out of the land quickly; for they said, We are all dead men.

³⁴And the people took their bread-paste before it was leavened, putting their basins in their clothing on their backs.

³⁵And the children of Israel had done as Moses had said; and they got from the Egyptians ornaments of silver and of gold, and clothing: ³⁶And the Lord had given the people grace in the eyes of the Egyptians so that they gave them whatever was requested. So they took away all their goods from the Egyptians.

³⁷ And the children of Israel made the journey from Rameses to Succoth; there were about six hundred thousand men on foot, as well as children.

³⁸And a mixed band of people went with them; and flocks and herds in great numbers.

³⁹And they made unleavened cakes from the paste which they had taken out of Egypt; it was not leavened, for they had been sent out of Egypt so quickly, that they had no time to make any food ready.

⁴⁰Now the children of Israel had been living in Egypt for four hundred and thirty years.

⁴¹ And at the end of four hundred and thirty years, to the very day, all the armies of the Lord went out of the land of Egypt.

⁴²It is a watch-night before the Lord who took them out of the land of Egypt: this same night is a watch-night to the Lord for all the children of Israel, through all their generations.

⁴³And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, This is the law of the Passover: no man who is not an Israelite is to take of it:

⁴⁴But every mans servant, whom he has got for money, may take of it, when he has had circumcision.

⁴⁵A man from a strange country living among you, and a servant working for payment, may not take part in it.

⁴⁶It is to be taken in one house; not a bit of the flesh is to be taken out of the house, and no bone of it may be broken.

⁴⁷ All Israel is to keep the feast.

⁴⁸And if a man from another country is living with you, and has a desire to keep the Passover to the Lord, let all the males of his family undergo circumcision, and then let him come near and keep it; for he will then be as one of your people; but no one without circumcision may keep it.

⁴⁹The law is the same for him who is an Israelite by birth and for the man from a strange country who is living with you. ⁵⁰So the children of Israel did as the Lord gave orders to Moses and Aaron.

⁵¹ And on that very day the Lord took the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

13 ¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Let the first male child of every mother among the children of Israel be kept holy for me, even the first male birth among man or beast; for it is mine.

³And Moses said to the people, Let this day, on which you came out of Egypt, out of your prison-house, be kept for ever in memory; for by the strength of his hand the Lord has taken you out from this place; let no leavened bread be used.

⁴On this day, in the month Abib, you are going out.

⁵And it will be that, when the Lord takes you into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, the land which he made an oath to your fathers that he would give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, you will do this act of worship in this month. ⁶For seven days let your food be unleavened cakes; and on the seventh day there is to be a feast to the Lord.

⁷Unleavened cakes are to be your food through all the seven days; let no leavened bread be seen among you, or any leaven, in any part of your land.

⁸And you will say to your son in that day, It is because of what the Lord did for me when I came out of Egypt.

⁹And this will be for a sign to you on your hand and for a mark on your brow, so that the law of the Lord may be in your mouth: for with a strong hand the Lord took you out of Egypt.

¹⁰So let this order be kept, at the right time, from year to year.

¹¹ And when the Lord takes you into the land of Canaan, as he made his oath to you and to your fathers, and gives it to you,

¹²You are to put on one side for the Lord every mothers first male child, the first-fruit of her body, and the first young one of every beast; every male is holy to the Lord.

¹³And for the young of an ass you may give a lamb in payment, or if you will not make payment for it, its neck is to be broken; but for all the first sons among your children, let payment be made.

¹⁴And when your son says to you in time to come, What is the reason for this? say to him, By the strength of his hand the Lord took us out of Egypt, out of the prison-house:

¹⁵And when Pharaoh made his heart hard and would not let us go, the Lord sent death on all the first sons in Egypt, of man and of beast: and so every first male who comes to birth is offered to the Lord; but for all the first of my sons I give a price.

¹⁶And this will be for a sign on your hand and for a mark on your brow: for by the strength of his hand the Lord took us out of Egypt.

¹⁷ Now after Pharaoh had let the people go, God did not take them through the land of the Philistines, though that was near: for God said, If the people see war, they may have a change of heart and go back to Egypt.

¹⁸But God took the people round by the waste land near the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up in fighting order out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁹And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for Joseph had made the children of Israel take an oath, saying, God will certainly keep you in mind; and you are to take my bones away with you.

²⁰Then they went on their journey from Succoth, and put up their tents in Etham at the edge of the waste land.

²¹ And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, guiding them on their way; and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light: so that they were able to go on day and night:

²²The pillar of cloud went ever before them by day, and the pillar of fire by night.

1 4 ¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ² Give orders to the children of Israel to go back and put up their tents before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, in front of Baal-zephon, opposite to which you are to put up your tents by the sea.

³And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are wandering without

Exodus 14.4-9

direction, they are shut in by the waste land.

⁴And I will make Pharaohs heart hard, and he will come after them and I will be honoured over Pharaoh and all his army, so that the Egyptians may see that I am the Lord. And they did so.

⁵And word came to Pharaoh of the flight of the people: and the feeling of Pharaoh and of his servants about the people was changed, and they said, Why have we let Israel go, so that they will do no more work for us?

⁶So he had his war-carriage made ready and took his people with him:

⁷And he took six hundred carriages, all the carriages of Egypt, and captains over all of them.

⁸And the Lord made the heart of Pharaoh hard, and he went after the children of Israel: for the children of Israel had gone out without fear.

⁹But the Egyptians went after them, all the horses and carriages of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them in their tents by the sea, by Pihahiroth, before Baal-zephon. ¹⁰And when Pharaoh came near, the children of Israel, lifting up their eyes, saw the Egyptians coming after them, and were full of fear; and their cry went up to God.

¹¹ And they said to Moses, Was there no resting-place for the dead in Egypt, that you have taken us away to come to our death in the waste land? why have you taken us out of Egypt?

¹²Did we not say to you in Egypt, Let us be as we are, working for the Egyptians? for it is better to be the servants of the Egyptians than to come to our death in the waste land.

¹³But Moses said, Keep where you are and have no fear; now you will see the salvation of the Lord which he will give you today; for the Egyptians whom you see today you will never see again.

¹⁴The Lord will make war for you, you have only to keep quiet.

¹⁵And the Lord said to Moses, Why are you crying out to me? give the children of Israel the order to go forward.

¹⁶And let your rod be lifted up and your hand stretched out over the sea, and it will be parted in two; and the children of Israel will go through on dry land.

¹⁷ And I will make the heart of the Egyptians hard, and they will go in after them: and I will be honoured over Pharaoh and over his army, his war-carriages, and his horsemen.

¹⁸And the Egyptians will see that I am the Lord, when I get honour over Pharaoh and his war-carriages and his horsemen.

¹⁹Then the angel of God, who had been before the tents of Israel, took his place at their back; and the pillar of cloud, moving from before them, came to rest at their back:

²⁰And it came between the army of Egypt and the army of Israel; and there was a dark cloud between them, and they went on through the night; but the one army came no nearer to the other all the night.

²¹ And when Moses hand was stretched out over the sea, the Lord with a strong east wind made the sea go back all night, and the waters were parted in two and the sea became dry land. ²²And the children of Israel went through the sea on dry land: and the waters were a wall on their right side and on their left.

²³Then the Egyptians went after them into the middle of the sea, all Pharaohs horses and his war-carriages and his horsemen.

²⁴And in the morning watch, the Lord, looking out on the armies of the Egyptians from the pillar of fire and cloud, sent trouble on the army of the Egyptians;

²⁵And made the wheels of their war-carriages stiff, so that they had hard work driving them: so the Egyptians said, Let us go in flight from before the face of Israel, for the Lord is fighting for them against the Egyptians.

²⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Let your hand be stretched out over the sea, and the waters will come back again on the Egyptians, and on their war-carriages and on their horsemen.

²⁷ And when Moses hand was stretched out over the sea, at dawn the sea came flowing back, meeting the Egyptians in their flight, and the Lord sent destruction on the Egyptians in the middle of the sea.

²⁸And the waters came back, covering the war-carriages and the horsemen and all the army of Pharaoh which went after them into the middle of the sea; not one of them was to be seen.

²⁹But the children of Israel went through the sea walking on dry land, and the waters were a wall on their right side and on their left.

³⁰So that day the Lord gave Israel salvation from the hands of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seas edge.

³¹ And Israel saw the great work which the Lord had done against the Egyptians, and the fear of the Lord came on the people and they had faith in the Lord and in his servant Moses.

15¹Then Moses and the children of Israel made this song to the Lord, and said, I will make a song to the Lord, for he is lifted up in glory: the horse and the horseman he has sent down into the sea.

²The Lord is my strength and my strong helper, he has become my salvation: he is my God and I will give him praise; my fathers God and I will give him glory.

³The Lord is a man of war: the Lord is his name.

⁴ Pharaohs war-carriages and his army he has sent down into the sea: the best of his captains have gone down into the Red Sea.

⁵They were covered by the deep waters: like a stone they went down under the waves.

⁶Full of glory, O Lord, is the power of your right hand; by your right hand those who came against you are broken.

⁷When you are lifted up in power, all those who come against you are crushed: when you send out your wrath, they are burned up like dry grass.

⁸By your breath the waves were massed together, the flowing waters were lifted up like a pillar; the deep waters became solid in the heart of the sea.

⁹Egypt said, I will go after them, I will overtake, I will make division of their goods: my desire will have its way with them; my sword will be uncovered, my hand will send destruction on them. ¹⁰You sent your wind and the sea came over them: they went down like lead into the great waters.

¹¹ Who is like you, O Lord, among the gods? who is like you, in holy glory, to be praised with fear, doing wonders?

¹²When your right hand was stretched out, the mouth of the earth was open for them.

¹³In your mercy you went before the people whom you have made yours; guiding them in your strength to your holy place.

¹⁴Hearing of you the peoples were shaking in fear: the people of Philistia were gripped with pain.

¹⁵The chiefs of Edom were troubled in heart; the strong men of Moab were in the grip of fear: all the people of Canaan became like water.

¹⁶Fear and grief came on them; by the strength of your arm they were turned to stone; till your people went over, O Lord, till the people went over whom you have made yours.

¹⁷You will take them in, planting them in the mountain of your heritage, the place, O Lord, where you have made your house, the holy place, O Lord, the building of your hands.

¹⁸The Lord is King for ever and ever.

¹⁹For the horses of Pharaoh, with his war-carriages and his horsemen, went into the sea, and the Lord sent the waters of the sea back over them; but the children of Israel went through the sea on dry land.

²⁰And Miriam, the woman prophet, the sister of Aaron, took an instrument of music in her hand; and all the women went after her with music and dances.

²¹ And Miriam, answering, said, Make a song to the Lord, for he is lifted up in glory; the horse and the horseman he has sent into the sea.

²²Then Moses took Israel forward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the waste land of Shur; and for three days they were in the waste land where there was no water.

²³And when they came to Marah, the water was no good for drinking, for the waters of Marah were bitter, which is why it was named Marah. ²⁴And the people, crying out against Moses, said, What are we to have for drink?

²⁵And in answer to his prayer, the Lord made him see a tree, and when he put it into the water, the water was made sweet. There he gave them a law and an order, testing them;

²⁶And he said, If with all your heart you will give attention to the voice of the Lord your God, and do what is right in his eyes, giving ear to his orders and keeping his laws, I will not put on you any of the diseases which I put on the Egyptians: for I am the Lord your life-giver.

²⁷ And they came to Elim where there were twelve water-springs and seventy palm-trees: and they put up their tents there by the waters.

16 ¹ And they went on their way from Elim, and all the children of Israel came into the waste land of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after they went out of the land of Egypt.

²And all the children of Israel were crying out against Moses and Aaron in the waste land:

³And the children of Israel said to them, It would have been better for the Lord to have put us to death in the land of Egypt, where we were seated by the flesh-pots and had bread enough for our needs; for you have taken us out to this waste of sand, to put all this people to death through need of food.

⁴Then the Lord said to Moses, See, I will send down bread from heaven for you; and the people will go out every day and get enough for the days needs; so that I may put them to the test to see if they will keep my laws or not.

⁵And on the sixth day they are to make ready what they get in, and it will be twice as much as they get on the other days.

⁶And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, This evening it will be clear to you that it is the Lord who has taken you out of the land of Egypt:

⁷And in the morning you will see the glory of the Lord; for your angry words against the Lord have come to his ears:

and what are we that you are crying out against us?

⁸And Moses said, The Lord will give you meat for your food at evening, and in the morning bread in full measure; for your outcry against the Lord has come to his ears: for what are we? your outcry is not against us but against the Lord.

⁹And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the people of Israel, Come near before the Lord for he has given ear to your outcry.

¹⁰And while Aaron was talking to the children of Israel, their eyes were turned in the direction of the waste land, and they saw the glory of the Lord shining in the cloud.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹²The outcry of the children of Israel has come to my ears: say to them now, At nightfall you will have meat for your food, and in the morning bread in full measure; and you will see that I am the Lord your God.

¹³And it came about that in the evening little birds came up and the place was covered with them: and in the morning there was dew all round about the tents. ¹⁴And when the dew was gone, on the face of the earth was a small round thing, like small drops of ice on the earth.

¹⁵And when the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, What is it? for they had no idea what it was. And Moses said to them, It is the bread which the Lord has given you for your food.

¹⁶This is what the Lord has said, Let every man take up as much as he has need of; at the rate of one omer for every person, let every man take as much as is needed for his family.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel did so, and some took more and some less.

¹⁸And when it was measured, he who had taken up much had nothing over, and he who had little had enough; every man had taken what he was able to make use of.

¹⁹And Moses said to them, Let nothing be kept till the morning.

²⁰But they gave no attention to Moses, and some of them kept it till the morning and there were worms in it and it had an evil smell: and Moses was angry with them. ²¹ And they took it up morning by morning, every man as he had need: and when the sun was high it was gone.

²²And on the sixth day they took up twice as much of the bread, two omers for every person: and all the rulers of the people gave Moses word of it.

²³And he said, This is what the Lord has said, Tomorrow is a day of rest, a holy Sabbath to the Lord: what has to be cooked may be cooked; and what is over, put on one side to be kept till the morning.

²⁴And they kept it till the morning as Moses had said: and no smell came from it, and it had no worms.

²⁵And Moses said, Make your meal today of what you have, for this day is a Sabbath to the Lord: today you will not get any in the fields.

²⁶For six days you will get it, but on the seventh day, the Sabbath, there will not be any.

²⁷ But still on the seventh day some of the people went out to get it, and there was not any. ²⁸And the Lord said to Moses, How long will you go against my orders and my laws?

²⁹See, because the Lord has given you the Sabbath, he gives you on the sixth day bread enough for two days; let every man keep where he is; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

³⁰So the people took their rest on the seventh day.

³¹ And this bread was named manna by Israel: it was white, like a grain seed, and its taste was like cakes made with honey.

³²And Moses said, This is the order which the Lord has given: Let one omer of it be kept for future generations, so that they may see the bread which I gave you for your food in the waste land, when I took you out from the land of Egypt.

³³And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot and put one omer of manna in it, and put it away before the Lord, to be kept for future generations.

³⁴So Aaron put it away in front of the holy chest to be kept, as the Lord gave orders to Moses. ³⁵And the children of Israel had manna for their food for forty years, till they came to a land with people in it, till they came to the edge of the land of Canaan.

³⁶Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 ¹And the children of Israel went on from the waste land of Sin, by stages as the Lord gave them orders, and put up their tents in Rephidim: and there was no drinking-water for the people.

²So the people were angry with Moses, and said, Give us water for drinking. And Moses said, Why are you angry with me? and why do you put God to the test?

³And the people were in great need of water; and they made an outcry against Moses, and said, Why have you taken us out of Egypt to send death on us and our children and our cattle through need of water?

⁴And Moses, crying out to the Lord, said, What am I to do to this people? they are almost ready to put me to death by stoning.

⁵And the Lord said to Moses, Go on before the people, and take some of the

chiefs of Israel with you, and take in your hand the rod which was stretched out over the Nile, and go.

⁶See, I will take my place before you on the rock in Horeb; and when you give the rock a blow, water will come out of it, and the people will have drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the chiefs of Israel.

⁷And he gave that place the name Massah and Meribah, because the children of Israel were angry, and because they put the Lord to the test, saying, Is the Lord with us or not?

⁸Then Amalek came and made war on Israel in Rephidim.

⁹And Moses said to Joshua, Get together a band of men for us and go out, make war on Amalek: tomorrow I will take my place on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.

¹⁰So Joshua did as Moses said to him, and went to war with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

¹¹Now while Moses hand was lifted up, Israel was the stronger: but when he let his hand go down, Amalek became the stronger.

¹²But Moses hands became tired; so they put a stone under him and he took his seat on it, Aaron and Hur supporting his hands, one on one side and one on the other; so his hands were kept up without falling till the sun went down.

¹³And Joshua overcame Amalek and his people with the sword.

¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Make a record of this in a book, so that it may be kept in memory, and say it again in the ears of Joshua: that all memory of Amalek is to be completely uprooted from the earth.

¹⁵Then Moses put up an altar and gave it the name of Yahweh-nissi:

¹⁶For he said, The Lord has taken his oath that there will be war with Amalek from generation to generation.

18¹Now news came to Jethro, **18**^{the} priest of Midian, Moses father-in-law, of all God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, and how the Lord had taken Israel out of Egypt. ²And Jethro, Moses father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses wife, after he had sent her away,

³And her two sons, one of whom was named Gershom, for he said, I have been living in a strange land:

⁴And the name of the other was Eliezer, for he said, The God of my father was my help, and kept me safe from the sword of Pharaoh:

⁵And Jethro, Moses father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to where Moses had put up his tent in the waste land, by the mountain of God.

⁶And he said to Moses, I, your father-in-law, have come to you, with your wife and your two sons.

⁷ And Moses went out to his father-inlaw, and went down on his face before him and gave him a kiss; and they said to one another, Are you well? and they came into the tent.

⁸And Moses gave his father-in-law an account of all the Lord had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians because of Israel, and of all the troubles which had come on them by the way, and how the Lord had given them salvation. ⁹And Jethro was glad because the Lord had been good to Israel, freeing them from the power of the Egyptians.

¹⁰And Jethro said, Praise be to the Lord, who has taken you out of the hand of Pharaoh and out of the hand of the Egyptians; freeing the people from the yoke of the Egyptians.

¹¹Now I am certain that the Lord is greater than all gods, for he has overcome them in their pride.

¹²Then Jethro, Moses father-in-law, made a burned offering to God: and Aaron came, with the chiefs of Israel, and had a meal with Moses father-in-law, before God.

¹³Now on the day after, Moses took his seat to give decisions for the people: and the people were waiting before Moses from morning till evening.

¹⁴And when Moses father-in-law saw all he was doing, he said, What is this you are doing for the people? why are you seated here by yourself, with all the people waiting before you from morning till evening? ¹⁵And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to get directions from God:

¹⁶And if they have any question between themselves, they come to me, and I am judge between a man and his neighbour, and I give them the orders and laws of God.

¹⁷ And Moses father-in-law said to him, What you are doing is not good.

¹⁸Your strength and that of the people will be completely used up: this work is more than you are able to do by yourself.

¹⁹Give ear now to my suggestion, and may God be with you: you are to be the peoples representative before God, taking their causes to him:

²⁰Teaching them his rules and his laws, guiding them in the way they have to go, and making clear to them the work they have to do.

²¹ But for the rest, take from among the people able men, such as have the fear of God, true men hating profits wrongly made; and put such men over them, to be captains of thousands, captains of hundreds and of fifties and of tens; ²²And let them be judges in the causes of the people at all times: and let them put before you all important questions, but in small things let them give decisions themselves: in this way, it will be less hard for you, and they will take the weight off you.

²³If you do this, and God gives approval, then you will be able to go on without weariness, and all this people will go to their tents in peace.

²⁴So Moses took note of the words of his father-in-law, and did as he had said.

²⁵And he made selection of able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, captains of thousands, captains of hundreds and of fifties and of tens.

²⁶And they were judges in the causes of the people at all times: the hard questions they put before Moses; but on every small point they gave decisions themselves.

²⁷ And Moses let his father-in-law go away, and he went back to his land. **19**¹ In the third month after the children of Israel went out from

Egypt, on the same day, they came into the waste land of Sinai.

²And when they had gone away from Rephidim and had come into the waste land of Sinai, they put up their tents in the waste land before the mountain: there Israel put up its tents.

³And Moses went up to God, and the voice of the Lord came to him from the mountain, saying, Say to the family of Jacob, and give word to the children of Israel:

⁴You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I took you, as on eagles wings, guiding you to myself.

⁵If now you will truly give ear to my voice and keep my agreement, you will be my special property out of all the peoples: for all the earth is mine:

⁶And you will be a kingdom of priests to me, and a holy nation. These are the words which you are to say to the children of Israel.

⁷ And Moses came and sent for the chiefs of the people and put before them all these words which the Lord had given him orders to say.

⁸And all the people, answering together, said, Whatever the Lord has said we will do. And Moses took back to the Lord the words of the people.

⁹And the Lord said to Moses, See, I will come to you in a thick cloud, so that what I say to you may come to the ears of the people and they may have belief in you for ever. And Moses gave the Lord word of what the people had said.

¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Go to the people and make them holy today and tomorrow, and let their clothing be washed.

¹¹ And by the third day let them be ready: for on the third day the Lord will come down on Mount Sinai, before the eyes of all the people.

¹²And let limits be marked out for the people round the mountain, and say to them, Take care not to go up the mountain or near the sides of it: whoever puts his foot on the mountain will certainly come to his death:

¹³He is not to be touched by a hand, but is to be stoned or have an arrow put through him; man or beast, he is to be put to death: at the long sounding of a horn they may come up to the mountain.

¹⁴Then Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and made the people holy; and their clothing was washed.

¹⁵And he said to the people, Be ready by the third day: do not come near a woman.

¹⁶And when morning came on the third day, there were thunders and flames and a thick cloud on the mountain, and a horn sounding very loud; and all the people in the tents were shaking with fear.

¹⁷ And Moses made the people come out of their tents and take their places before God; and they came to the foot of the mountain,

¹⁸And all the mountain of Sinai was smoking, for the Lord had come down on it in fire: and the smoke of it went up like the smoke of a great burning; and all the mountain was shaking.

¹⁹And when the sound of the horn became louder and louder, Moses words were answered by the voice of God. ²⁰Then the Lord came down on to Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain, and the Lord sent for Moses to come up to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

²¹ And the Lord said to Moses, Go down and give the people orders to keep back, for fear that a great number of them, forcing their way through to see the Lord, may come to destruction.

²²And let the priests who come near to the Lord make themselves holy, for fear that the Lord may come on them suddenly.

²³And Moses said to the Lord, The people will not be able to come up the mountain, for you gave us orders to put limits round the mountain, marking it out and making it holy.

²⁴ And the Lord said to him, Go down, and you and Aaron may come up; but let not the priests and the people make their way through to the Lord, or he will come on them suddenly.

²⁵So Moses went down to the people and said this to them. **20**¹ And God said all these words: ²I am the Lord your God who took you out of the land of Egypt, out of the prison-house.

³You are to have no other gods but me.

⁴You are not to make an image or picture of anything in heaven or on the earth or in the waters under the earth:

⁵You may not go down on your faces before them or give them worship: for I, the Lord your God, am a God who will not give his honour to another; and I will send punishment on the children for the wrongdoing of their fathers, to the third and fourth generation of my haters;

⁶And I will have mercy through a thousand generations on those who have love for me and keep my laws.

⁷You are not to make use of the name of the Lord your God for an evil purpose; whoever takes the Lords name on his lips for an evil purpose will be judged a sinner by the Lord

⁸Keep in memory the Sabbath and let it be a holy day.

⁹On six days do all your work:

¹⁰But the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God; on that day you are to do no work, you or your son or your daughter, your man-servant or your woman-servant, your cattle or the man from a strange country who is living among you:

¹¹ For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and everything in them, and he took his rest on the seventh day: for this reason the Lord has given his blessing to the seventh day and made it holy.

¹²Give honour to your father and to your mother, so that your life may be long in the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

¹³Do not put anyone to death without cause.

¹⁴Do not be false to the married relation.

¹⁵Do not take the property of another.

¹⁶Do not give false witness against your neighbour.

¹⁷Let not your desire be turned to your neighbours house, or his wife or his man-servant or his woman-servant or his ox or his ass or anything which is his.

¹⁸And all the people were watching the thunderings and the flames and the sound of the horn and the mountain smoking; and when they saw it, they kept far off, shaking with fear.

¹⁹And they said to Moses, To your words we will give ear, but let not the voice of God come to our ears, for fear death may come on us.

²⁰And Moses said to the people, Have no fear: for God has come to put you to the test, so that fearing him you may be kept from sin.

²¹ And the people kept their places far off, but Moses went near to the dark cloud where God was.

²²And the Lord said to Moses, Say to the children of Israel, You yourselves have seen that my voice has come to you from heaven

²³Gods of silver and gods of gold you are not to make for yourselves.

²⁴ Make for me an altar of earth, offering on it your burned offerings and your peace-offerings, your sheep and your oxen: in every place where I have put the memory of my name, I will come to you and give you my blessing.

²⁵And if you make me an altar of stone do not make it of cut stones: for the touch of an instrument will make it unclean.

²⁶And do not go up by steps to my altar, for fear that your bodies may be seen uncovered.

21 ¹Now these are the laws which you are to put before them.

²If you get a Hebrew servant for money, he is to be your servant for six years, and in the seventh year you are to let him go free without payment.

³If he comes to you by himself, let him go away by himself: if he is married, let his wife go away with him.

⁴If his master gives him a wife, and he gets sons or daughters by her, the wife and her children will be the property of the master, and the servant is to go away by himself.

⁵But if the servant says clearly, My master and my wife and children are dear to me; I have no desire to be free:

⁶Then his master is to take him to the gods of the house, and at the door, or at its framework, he is to make a hole in his ear with a sharp-pointed instrument; and he will be his servant for ever. ⁷And if a man gives his daughter for a price to be a servant, she is not to go away free as the men-servants do.

⁸If she is not pleasing to her master who has taken her for himself, let a payment be made for her so that she may go free; her master has no power to get a price for her and send her to a strange land, because he has been false to her.

⁹And if he gives her to his son, he is to do everything for her as if she was his daughter.

¹⁰And if he takes another woman, her food and clothing and her married rights are not to be less.

¹¹ And if he does not do these three things for her, she has the right to go free without payment.

¹²He who gives a man a death-blow is himself to be put to death.

¹³But if he had no evil purpose against him, and God gave him into his hand, I will give you a place to which he may go in flight.

¹⁴But if a man makes an attack on his neighbour on purpose, to put him to death by deceit, you are to take him from my altar and put him to death.

¹⁵Any man who gives a blow to his father or his mother is certainly to be put to death.

¹⁶Any man who gets another into his power in order to get a price for him is to be put to death, if you take him in the act.

¹⁷Any man cursing his father or his mother is to be put to death.

¹⁸If, in a fight, one man gives another a blow with a stone, or with the shut hand, not causing his death, but making him keep in bed;

¹⁹If he is able to get up again and go about with a stick, the other will be let off; only he will have to give him payment for the loss of his time, and see that he is cared for till he is well.

²⁰If a man gives his man-servant or his woman-servant blows with a rod, causing death, he is certainly to undergo punishment.

²¹ But, at the same time, if the servant goes on living for a day or two, the master is not to get punishment, for the servant is his property. ²²If men, while fighting, do damage to a woman with child, causing the loss of the child, but no other evil comes to her, the man will have to make payment up to the amount fixed by her husband, in agreement with the decision of the judges.

²³But if damage comes to her, let life be given in payment for life,

²⁴Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

²⁵Burning for burning, wound for wound, blow for blow.

²⁶If a man gives his man-servant or his woman-servant a blow in the eye, causing its destruction, he is to let him go free on account of the damage to his eye.

²⁷Or if the loss of a tooth is caused by his blow, he will let him go free on account of his tooth.

²⁸If an ox comes to be the cause of death to a man or a woman, the ox is to be stoned, and its flesh may not be used for food; but the owner will not be judged responsible.

²⁹But if the ox has frequently done such damage in the past, and the owner has had word of it and has not kept it under control, so that it has been the cause of the death of a man or woman, not only is the ox to be stoned, but its owner is to be put to death.

³⁰If a price is put on his life, let him make payment of whatever price is fixed.

³¹ If the death of a son or of a daughter has been caused, the punishment is to be in agreement with this rule.

³²If the death of a man-servant or of a woman-servant is caused by the ox, the owner is to give their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox is to be stoned.

³³If a man makes a hole in the earth without covering it up, and an ox or an ass dropping into it comes to its death;

³⁴The owner of the hole is responsible; he will have to make payment to their owner, but the dead beast will be his.

³⁵And if one mans ox does damage to another mans ox, causing its death, then the living ox is to be exchanged for money, and division made of the price of it, and of the price of the dead one.

³⁶But if it is common knowledge that the ox has frequently done such damage in the past, and its owner has not kept it under control, he will have to give ox for ox; and the dead beast will be his.

22¹ If a man takes without right another mans ox or his sheep, and puts it to death or gets a price for it, he is to give five oxen for an ox, or four sheep for a sheep, in payment: the thief will have to make payment for what he has taken; if he has no money, he himself will have to be exchanged for money, so that payment may be made.

²If a thief is taken in the act of forcing his way into a house, and his death is caused by a blow, the owner of the house is not responsible for his blood.

³But if it is after dawn, he will be responsible.

⁴If he still has what he had taken, whatever it is, ox or ass or sheep, he is to give twice its value.

⁵If a man makes a fire in a field or a vine-garden, and lets the fire do damage to another mans field, he is to give of the best produce of his field or his vine-garden to make up for it.

⁶If there is a fire and the flames get to the thorns at the edge of the field,

causing destruction of the cut grain or of the living grain, or of the field, he who made the fire will have to make up for the damage.

⁷If a man puts money or goods in the care of his neighbour to keep for him, and it is taken from the mans house, if they get the thief, he will have to make payment of twice the value.

⁸If they do not get the thief, let the master of the house come before the judges and take an oath that he has not put his hand on his neighbours goods.

⁹In any question about an ox or an ass or a sheep or clothing, or about the loss of any property which anyone says is his, let the two sides put their cause before God; and he who is judged to be in the wrong is to make payment to his neighbour of twice the value.

¹⁰If a man puts an ass or an ox or a sheep or any beast into the keeping of his neighbour, and it comes to death or is damaged or is taken away, without any person seeing it:

¹¹If he takes his oath before the Lord that he has not put his hand to his neighbours goods, the owner is to take his word for it and he will not have to make payment for it.

¹²But if it is taken from him by a thief, he is to make up for the loss of it to its owner.

¹³But if it has been damaged by a beast, and he is able to make this clear, he will not have to make payment for what was damaged.

¹⁴If a man gets from his neighbour the use of one of his beasts, and it is damaged or put to death when the owner is not with it, he will certainly have to make payment for the loss.

¹⁵If the owner is with it, he will not have to make payment: if he gave money for the use of it, the loss is covered by the payment.

¹⁶If a man takes a virgin, who has not given her word to another man, and has connection with her, he will have to give a bride-price for her to be his wife.

¹⁷If her father will not give her to him on any account, he will have to give the regular payment for virgins.

¹⁸Any woman using unnatural powers or secret arts is to be put to death. ¹⁹Any man who has sex connection with a beast is to be put to death.

²⁰Complete destruction will come on any man who makes offerings to any other god but the Lord.

²¹ Do no wrong to a man from a strange country, and do not be hard on him; for you yourselves were living in a strange country, in the land of Egypt.

²²Do no wrong to a widow, or to a child whose father is dead.

²³If you are cruel to them in any way, and their cry comes up to me, I will certainly give ear;

²⁴ And in the heat of my wrath I will put you to death with the sword, so that your wives will be widows and your children without fathers.

²⁵If you let any of the poor among my people have the use of your money, do not be a hard creditor to him, and do not take interest.

²⁶If ever you take your neighbours clothing in exchange for the use of your money, let him have it back before the sun goes down:

²⁷ For it is the only thing he has for covering his skin; what is he to go to

sleep in? and when his cry comes up to me, I will give ear, for my mercy is great.

²⁸You may not say evil of the judges, or put a curse on the ruler of your people.

²⁹Do not keep back your offerings from the wealth of your grain and your vines. The first of your sons you are to give to me.

³⁰In the same way with your oxen and your sheep: for seven days let the young one be with its mother; on the eighth day give it to me.

³¹ You are to be holy men to me: the flesh of no animal whose death has been caused by the beasts of the field may be used for your food; it is to be given to the dogs.

23¹Do not let a false statement go further; do not make an agreement with evil-doers to be a false witness.

²Do not be moved to do wrong by the general opinion, or give the support of your words to a wrong decision:

³But, on the other hand, do not be turned from what is right in order to give support to a poor mans cause. ⁴If you come across the ox or the ass of one who is no friend to you wandering from its way, you are to take it back to him.

⁵If you see the ass of one who has no love for you bent down to the earth under the weight which is put on it, you are to come to its help, even against your desire.

⁶Let no wrong decisions be given in the poor mans cause.

⁷Keep yourselves far from any false business; never let the upright or him who has done no wrong be put to death: for I will make the evil-doer responsible for his sin.

⁸Take no rewards in a cause: for rewards make blind those who have eyes to see, and make the decisions of the upright false.

⁹Do not be hard on the man from a strange country who is living among you; for you have had experience of the feelings of one who is far from the land of his birth, because you yourselves were living in Egypt, in a strange land.

¹⁰For six years put seed into your fields and get in the increase; ¹¹ But in the seventh year let the land have a rest and be unplanted; so that the poor may have food from it: and let the beasts of the field take the rest. Do the same with your vine-gardens and your olive-trees.

¹²For six days do your work, and on the seventh day keep the Sabbath; so that your ox and your ass may have rest, together with the son of your servant and the man from a strange land living among you.

¹³Take note of all these things which I have said to you, and let not the names of other gods come into your minds or from your lips.

¹⁴Three times in the year you are to keep a feast to me.

¹⁵You are to keep the feast of unleavened bread; for seven days let your bread be without leaven, as I gave you orders, at the regular time in the month Abib (for in it you came out of Egypt); and let no one come before me without an offering:

¹⁶And the feast of the grain-cutting, the first-fruits of your planted fields: and the

feast at the start of the year, when you have got in all the fruit from your fields.

¹⁷Three times in the year let all your males come before the Lord God.

¹⁸Do not give the blood of my offering with leavened bread; and do not let the fat of my feast be kept all night till the morning.

¹⁹The best of the first-fruits of your land are to be taken into the house of the Lord your God. The young goat is not to be cooked in its mothers milk.

²⁰See, I am sending an angel before you, to keep you on your way and to be your guide into the place which I have made ready for you.

²¹ Give attention to him and give ear to his voice; do not go against him; for your wrongdoing will not be overlooked by him, because my name is in him.

²²But if you truly give ear to his voice, and do whatever I say, then I will be against those who are against you, fighting those who are fighting you.

²³And my angel will go before you, guiding you into the land of the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Canaanite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, and they will be cut off by my hand.

²⁴Do not go down on your faces and give worship to their gods, or do as they do; but overcome them completely, and let their pillars be broken down.

²⁵And give worship to the Lord your God, who will send his blessing on your bread and on your water; and I will take all disease away from among you.

²⁶All your animals will give birth without loss, not one will be without young in all your land; I will give you a full measure of life.

²⁷I will send my fear before you, putting to flight all the people to whom you come; all those who are against you will go in flight, turning their backs before you.

²⁸I will send hornets before you, driving out the Hivite and the Canaanite and the Hittite before your face.

²⁹I will not send them all out in one year, for fear that their land may become waste, and the beasts of the field be increased overmuch against you.

³⁰Little by little I will send them away before you, till your numbers are increased and you take up your heritage in the land.

³¹ I will let the limits of your land be from the Red Sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the waste land to the river Euphrates: for I will give the people of those lands into your power; and you will send them out before you.

³² Make no agreement with them or with their gods.

³³Let them not go on living in your land, or they will make you do evil against me: for if you give worship to their gods, it will certainly be a cause of sin to you.

24 ¹ And he said to Moses, Come up to the Lord, you and Aaron, and Nadab and Abihu and seventy of the chiefs of Israel; and give me worship from a distance.

²And Moses only may come near to the Lord; but the others are not to come near, and the people may not come up with them.

³Then Moses came and put before the people all the words of the Lord and his laws: and all the people, answering with one voice, said, Whatever the Lord has said we will do.

⁴Then Moses put down in writing all the words of the Lord, and he got up early in the morning and made an altar at the foot of the mountain, with twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel.

⁵And he sent some of the young men of the children of Israel to make burned offerings and peace-offerings of oxen to the Lord.

⁶And Moses took half the blood and put it in basins; draining out half of the blood over the altar.

⁷And he took the book of the agreement, reading it in the hearing of the people: and they said, Everything which the Lord has said we will do, and we will keep his laws.

⁸Then Moses took the blood and let it come on the people, and said, This blood is the sign of the agreement which the Lord has made with you in these words.

⁹Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the chiefs of Israel went up:

¹⁰And they saw the God of Israel; and under his feet there was, as it seemed, a jewelled floor, clear as the heavens. ¹¹ And he put not his hand on the chiefs of the children of Israel: they saw God, and took food and drink.

¹²And the Lord said to Moses, Come up to me on the mountain, and take your place there: and I will give you the stones on which I have put in writing the law and the orders, so that you may give the people knowledge of them.

¹³Then Moses and Joshua his servant got up; and Moses went up into the mountain of God.

¹⁴And he said to the chiefs, Keep your places here till we come back to you: Aaron and Hur are with you; if anyone has any cause let him go to them.

¹⁵And Moses went up into the mountain, and it was covered by the cloud.

¹⁶And the glory of the Lord was resting on Mount Sinai, and the cloud was over it for six days; and on the seventh day he said Moses name out of the cloud.

¹⁷ And the glory of the Lord was like a flame on the top of the mountain before the eyes of the children of Israel.

¹⁸And Moses went up the mountain, into the cloud, and was there for forty days and forty nights.

25¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to the children of Israel that they are to make me an offering; from every man who has the impulse in his heart take an offering for me.

³And this is the offering you are to take from them: gold and silver and brass;

⁴And blue and purple and red, and the best linen, and goats hair;

⁵And sheepskins coloured red, and leather, and hard wood;

⁶Oil for the light, spices for the sweet-smelling oil, sweet perfumes for burning;

⁷Beryls and stones of value to be put on the ephod and on the priests bag.

⁸And let them make me a holy place, so that I may be ever present among them.

⁹Make the House and everything in it from the designs which I will give you.

¹⁰And they are to make an ark of hard wood; two and a half cubits long, and a cubit and a half wide and high. ¹¹It is to be plated inside and out with the best gold, with an edge of gold all round it

¹²And make four rings of gold for it, to be fixed on its four feet, two rings on one side of it and two on the other.

¹³And make rods of the same wood, plating them with gold.

¹⁴And put the rods through the rings at the sides of the ark, for lifting it.

¹⁵The rods are to be kept in the rings, and never taken out.

¹⁶Inside the ark you are to put the record which I will give you.

¹⁷ And you are to make a cover of the best gold, two and a half cubits long and a cubit and a half wide.

¹⁸And at the two ends of the cover you are to make two winged ones of hammered gold,

¹⁹One at one end and one at the other; the winged ones are to be part of the cover.

²⁰And their wings are to be outstretched over the cover, and the winged ones are to be opposite one another, facing the cover. ²¹ And put the cover over the ark, and in the ark the record which I will give you.

²²And there, between the two winged ones on the cover of the ark, I will come to you, face to face, and make clear to you all the orders I have to give you for the children of Israel.

²³And you are to make a table of the same wood, two cubits long, a cubit wide and a cubit and a half high,

²⁴ Plated with the best gold, with a gold edge all round it;

²⁵And make a frame all round it, as wide as a mans hand, with a gold edge to the frame.

²⁶And make four gold rings and put them at the four angles, on the four feet of the table;

²⁷ The rings are to be fixed under the frame to take the rods with which the table is to be lifted.

²⁸Make rods of the same wood, plated with gold, for lifting the table.

²⁹And make the table-vessels, the spoons and the cups and the basins for liquids, all of the best gold.

³⁰And on the table at all times you are to keep my holy bread.

³¹ And you are to make a support for lights, of the best gold; its base and its pillar are to be of hammered gold; its cups, its buds, and its flowers are to be made of the same metal.

³²It is to have six branches coming out from its sides; three branches from one side and three from the other.

³³Every branch having three cups made like almond flowers, every cup with a bud and a flower, on all the branches.

³⁴And on the pillar, four cups like almond flowers, every one with its bud and its flower:

³⁵And under every two branches a bud, made with the branch, for all the six branches of it.

³⁶The buds and the branches are to be made of the same metal; all together one complete work of hammered gold.

³⁷Then you are to make its seven vessels for the lights, putting them in their place so that they give light in front of it.

³⁸And the instruments and trays for use with it are all to be of the best gold.

Exodus 25.39–26.6 104

³⁹A talent of gold will be needed for it, with all these vessels.

⁴⁰And see that you make them from the design which you saw on the mountain. **26**¹And you are to make a House for me, with ten curtains of the best linen, blue and purple and red, worked with designs of winged ones by a good workman.

²Every curtain is to be twenty-eight cubits long and four cubits wide, all of the same measure.

³Five curtains are to be joined together, and the other five are to be joined together.

⁴And you are to put twists of blue cord on the edge of the outside curtain of the first group of five, and on the edge of the outside curtain of the second group of five;

⁵Fifty twists on one curtain and fifty on the other, the twists to be opposite one another.

⁶Then make fifty gold hooks, joining the curtains together by the hooks, and in this way the House will be made.

105

⁷And you are to make curtains of goats hair for a tent over the House, eleven curtains.

⁸Every curtain is to be thirty cubits long and four cubits wide, all of the same measure.

⁹Five of these curtains are to be joined together, and the other six are to be joined together, the sixth being folded over to make a hanging in front of the tent.

¹⁰And you are to put fifty twists of cord on the edge of the outside curtain of one group, and fifty twists on the edge of the outside curtain of the other group.

¹¹ Then make fifty brass hooks and put the hooks into the twists, joining the tent together to make it one.

¹²And the folded part which is over of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain which is folded back, will be hanging down over the back of the House.

¹³And the cubit which is over of the ten curtains at the sides will be hanging over the two sides of the House as a cover.

¹⁴And then you are to make a cover for the tent, of sheepskins coloured red, and a cover of leather over that. ¹⁵And you are to make upright boards of hard wood for the House.

¹⁶Every board is to be ten cubits high and a cubit and a half wide.

¹⁷Every board is to be joined to the one nearest to it by two tongues, and so for every board in the House.

¹⁸These are the boards needed for the house; twenty boards for the south side,

¹⁹With forty silver bases under the twenty boards, two bases under every board to take its tongues.

²⁰And twenty boards for the second side of the house on the north,

²¹ With their forty silver bases, two under every board.

²²And six boards for the back of the House on the west,

²³With two boards for the angles of the House at the back.

²⁴The two are to be joined together at the base and at the top to one ring, forming the two angles.

²⁵So there are to be eight boards, with their sixteen silver bases, two bases under every board.

²⁶And make rods of the same wood, five for the boards on the one side, ²⁷ And five for the boards on the other side of the House, and five for the west side of the House at the back.

²⁸And the middle rod is to go through the rings of all the boards from end to end.

²⁹And the boards are to be plated with gold, having gold rings for the rods to go through: and the rods are to be plated with gold.

³⁰And you are to make the House from the design which you saw on the mountain.

³¹ And you are to make a veil of the best linen, blue and purple and red, worked with designs of winged ones by a good workman:

³²Hanging it by gold hooks from four pillars of wood, plated with gold and fixed in silver bases.

³³And you are to put up the veil under the hooks, and put inside it the ark of the law: the veil is to be a division between the holy place and the most holy.

³⁴You are to put the cover on the ark of the law, inside the most holy place.

³⁵And outside the veil you are to put the table, and the support for the lights Exodus 26.36–27.6 108

opposite the table on the south side of the House; and the table is to be on the north side.

³⁶And you are to make a curtain for the doorway of the Tent, of the best linen with needlework of blue and purple and red.

³⁷And make five pillars for the curtain, of hard wood plated with gold; their hooks are to be of gold and their bases of brass

27 ¹ And make an altar of hard wood, a square altar, five cubits long, five cubits wide and three cubits high.

²Put horns at the four angles of it, made of the same, plating it all with brass.

³And make all its vessels, the baskets for taking away the dust of the fire, the spades and basins and meat-hooks and fire-trays, of brass.

⁴And make a network of brass, with four brass rings at its four angles.

⁵And put the network under the shelf round the altar so that the net comes half-way up the altar.

⁶And make rods for the altar, of hard wood, plated with brass.

⁷ And put the rods through the rings at the two opposite sides of the altar, for lifting it.

⁸The altar is to be hollow, boarded in with wood; make it from the design which you saw on the mountain.

⁹And let there be an open space round the House, with hangings for its south side of the best linen, a hundred cubits long.

¹⁰Their twenty pillars and their twenty bases are to be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their bands are to be of silver.

¹¹ And on the north side in the same way, hangings a hundred cubits long, with twenty pillars of brass on bases of brass; their hooks and their bands are to be of silver.

¹²And for the open space on the west side, the hangings are to be fifty cubits wide, with ten pillars and ten bases;

¹³And on the east side the space is to be fifty cubits wide.

¹⁴On the one side of the doorway will be hangings fifteen cubits long, with three pillars and three bases; Exodus 27.15-21

¹⁵And on the other side, hangings fifteen cubits long, with three pillars and three bases.

¹⁶And across the doorway, a veil of twenty cubits of the best linen, made of needlework of blue and purple and red, with four pillars and four bases.

¹⁷ All the pillars round the open space are to have silver bands, with hooks of silver and bases of brass.

¹⁸The open space is to be a hundred cubits long, fifty cubits wide, with sides five cubits high, curtained with the best linen, with bases of brass.

¹⁹All the instruments for the work of the House, and all its nails, and the nails of the open space are to be of brass.

²⁰Give orders to the children of Israel to give you clear olive oil for the lights, so that a light may be burning there at all times.

²¹ Let Aaron and his sons put this in order, evening and morning, before the Lord, inside the Tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the ark; this is to be an order for ever, from generation to generation, to be kept by the children of Israel. Exodus 28.1-7

111

28¹Now let Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, come near from among the children of Israel, so that they may be my priests, even Aaron, and Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and I thamar, his sons.

²And make holy robes for Aaron your brother, so that he may be clothed with glory and honour.

³Give orders to all the wise-hearted workmen, whom I have made full of the spirit of wisdom, to make robes for Aaron, so that he may be made holy as my priest.

⁴This is what they are to make: a priests bag, an ephod, and a robe, and a coat of coloured needlework, a head-dress, and a linen band; they are to make holy robes for Aaron your brother and for his sons, so that they may do the work of priests for me.

⁵They are to take the gold and blue and purple and red and the best linen,

⁶And make the ephod of gold and blue and purple and red and the best linen, the work of a designer.

⁷It is to have two bands stitched to it at the top of the arms, joining it together.

⁸And the beautifully worked band, which goes on it, is to be of the same work and the same material, of gold and blue and purple and red and twisted linen-work.

⁹You are to take two beryl stones, on which the names of the children of Israel are to be cut:

¹⁰Six names on the one stone and six on the other, in the order of their birth.

¹¹ With the work of a jeweller, like the cutting of a stamp, the names of the children of Israel are to be cut on them, and they are to be fixed in twisted frames of gold.

¹²And the two stones are to be placed on the ephod, over the arm-holes, to be stones of memory for the children of Israel: Aaron will have their names on his arms when he goes in before the Lord, to keep the Lord in mind of them.

¹³And you are to make twisted frames of gold;

¹⁴And two chains of the best gold, twisted like cords; and have the chains fixed on to the frames.

¹⁵And make a priests bag for giving decisions, designed like the ephod, made

of gold and blue and purple and red and the best linen.

¹⁶It is to be square, folded in two, a hand-stretch long and a hand-stretch wide.

¹⁷ And on it you are to put four lines of jewels; the first line is to be a cornelian, a chrysolite, and an emerald;

¹⁸The second, a ruby, a sapphire, and an onyx;

¹⁹The third, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

²⁰The fourth, a topaz, a beryl, and a jasper; they are to be fixed in twisted frames of gold.

²¹ The jewels are to be twelve in number, for the names of the children of Israel; every jewel having the name of one of the twelve tribes cut on it as on a stamp.

²²And you are to make two chains of gold, twisted like cords, to be fixed to the priests bag.

²³And put two gold rings on the two ends of the bag.

²⁴ Put the two gold chains on the two rings at the ends of the bag;

²⁵ Joining the other ends of the chains to the gold frames and putting them on the front of the ephod, at the top of the arms.

²⁶Then make two gold rings and put them on the lower ends of the bag, at the edge of it on the inner side nearest to the ephod.

²⁷ And make two more gold rings and put them on the front of the ephod at the top of the arms, at the join, over the worked band:

²⁸So that the rings on the bag may be fixed to the rings of the ephod by a blue cord and on to the band of the ephod, so that the bag may not come loose from the ephod.

²⁹And so Aaron will have the names of the children of Israel on the priests bag over his heart whenever he goes into the holy place, to keep the memory of them before the Lord.

³⁰And in the bag you are to put the Urim and Thummim, so that they may be on Aarons heart whenever he goes in before the Lord; and Aaron may have the power of making decisions for the children of Israel before the Lord at all times.

³¹ The robe which goes with the ephod is to be made all of blue;

³²With a hole at the top, in the middle of it; the hole is to be edged with a band to make it strong like the hole in the coat of a fighting-man, so that it may not be broken open.

³³And round the skirts of it put fruits in blue and purple and red, with bells of gold between;

³⁴ A gold bell and a fruit in turn all round the skirts of the robe.

³⁵Aaron is to put it on for his holy work; and the sound of it will be clear, when he goes into the holy place before the Lord, and when he comes out, keeping him safe from death.

³⁶You are to make a plate of the best gold, cutting on it, as on a stamp, these words: HOLY TO THE LORD.

³⁷ Put a blue cord on it and put it on the front of the twisted head-dress:

³⁸And it will be over Aarons brow, so that Aaron will be responsible for any error in all the holy offerings made by the children of Israel; it will be on his brow at all times, so that their offerings may be pleasing to the Lord.

³⁹The coat is to be made of the best linen, worked in squares; and you are to make a head-dress of linen, and a linen band worked in needlework.

⁴⁰And for Aarons sons you are to make coats, and bands, and head-dresses, so that they may be clothed with glory and honour.

⁴¹ These you are to put on Aaron, your brother, and on his sons, putting oil on them, separating them and making them holy, to do the work of priests to me.

⁴²And you are to make them linen trousers, covering their bodies from the middle to the knee;

⁴³ Aaron and his sons are to put these on whenever they go into the Tent of meeting or come near the altar, when they are doing the work of the holy place, so that they may be free from any sin causing death: this is to be an order for him and his seed after him for ever. **29**¹ This is what you are to do to make them holy, to do the work of priests to me: Take one young ox and two male sheep, without any mark on them,

²And unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and thin unleavened cakes on which oil has been put, made of the best bread-meal;

³Put these in a basket and take them, with the ox and the two sheep.

⁴And let Aaron and his sons come to the door of the Tent of meeting, and there let them be washed with water.

⁵Take the robes, and put the coat and the dress and the ephod and the priests bag on Aaron; put the band of needlework round him,

⁶And let the head-dress be placed on his head and the holy crown on the head-dress.

⁷Then take the oil and put it on his head.

⁸And take his sons and put their robes on them;

⁹And put the linen bands round Aaron and his sons, and the head-dresses on them, to make them priests by my order for ever: so you are to make Aaron and his sons holy to me. ¹⁰Then let the ox be taken in front of the Tent of meeting: and let Aaron and his sons put their hands on its head.

¹¹ And you are to put the ox to death before the Lord at the door of the Tent of meeting.

¹²Then take some of the blood of the ox, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, draining out all the rest of the blood at the base of the altar.

¹³And take all the fat covering the inside of the ox, and the fat joining the liver and the two kidneys with the fat round them, and let them be burned on the altar;

¹⁴But the flesh of the ox and its skin and its waste parts are to be burned outside the circle of the tents, for it is a sin-offering.

¹⁵Then take one of the sheep, and let Aaron and his sons put their hands on its head.

¹⁶Then let it be put to death, so that the sides of the altar are marked with its blood.

¹⁷Then the sheep is to be cut up into its parts, and after washing its legs and its inside parts, you are to put them with the parts and the head,

¹⁸And let them all be burned on the altar as a burned offering to the Lord: a sweet smell, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

¹⁹Then take the other sheep; and after Aaron and his sons have put their hands on its head,

²⁰You are to put the sheep to death, and take some of its blood and put it on the point of Aarons right ear, and of the right ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands and the great toes of their right feet, dropping the rest of the blood on the sides of the altar.

²¹ Then take some of the blood on the altar, and the oil, and put it on Aaron and his robes and on his sons and on their robes, so that he and his robes and his sons and their robes may be made holy.

²²Then take the fat of the sheep, the fat tail, the fat covering the insides, and the fat joining the liver and the two kidneys with the fat round them, and the right leg; for by the offering of this sheep they are to be marked out as priests: ²³And take one bit of bread and one cake of oiled bread and one thin cake out of the basket of unleavened bread which is before the Lord:

²⁴And put them all on the hands of Aaron and of his sons, to be waved for a wave offering before the Lord.

²⁵Then take them from their hands, and let them be burned on the burned offering on the altar, a sweet smell before the Lord, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

²⁶Then take the breast of Aarons sheep, waving it before the Lord; and it is to be your part of the offering.

²⁷ So you are to make holy the breast of the sheep which is waved and the leg which is lifted up on high, that is, of the sheep which is offered for Aaron and his sons;

²⁸And it will be their part as a right for ever from the children of Israel, it is a special offering from the children of Israel, made from their peace-offerings, a special offering lifted up to the Lord.

²⁹And Aarons holy robes will be used by his sons after him; they will put them on when they are made priests. ³⁰For seven days the son who becomes priest in his place will put them on when he comes into the Tent of meeting to do the work of the holy place.

³¹ Then take the sheep of the wave offering and let its flesh be cooked in water in a holy place.

³²And let Aaron and his sons make a meal of it, with the bread in the basket, at the door of the Tent of meeting.

³³All those things which were used as offerings to take away sin, and to make them holy to be priests, they may have for food: but no one who is not a priest may have them, for they are holy food.

³⁴And if any of the flesh of the offering or of the bread is over till the morning, let it be burned with fire; it is not to be used for food, for it is holy.

³⁵All these things you are to do to Aaron and his sons as I have given you orders: for seven days the work of making them priests is to go on.

³⁶Every day an ox is to be offered as a sin-offering, to take away sins: and by this offering on it, you will make the altar clean from sin; and you are to put oil on it and make it holy. ³⁷ For seven days you are to make offerings for the altar and make it holy, so that it may become completely holy, and anything touching it will become holy.

³⁸Now this is the offering which you are to make on the altar: two lambs in their first year, every day regularly.

³⁹One lamb is to be offered in the morning and the other in the evening:

⁴⁰And with the one lamb, a tenth part of an ephah of the best meal, mixed with a fourth part of a hin of clear oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering.

⁴¹ And the other lamb is to be offered in the evening, and with it the same meal offering and drink offering, for a sweet smell, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

⁴²This is to be a regular burned offering made from generation to generation, at the door of the Tent of meeting before the Lord, where I will come face to face with you and have talk with you.

⁴³There I will come face to face with the children of Israel, and the Tent will be made holy by my glory ⁴⁴I will make holy the Tent of meeting and the altar: and Aaron and his sons I will make holy, to be my priests

⁴⁵Among the children of Israel I will make my living-place, and I will be their God.

⁴⁶And they will see that I am the Lord their God, who took them out of the land of Egypt, so that I might be ever with them: I am the Lord their God.

30¹ And you are to make an altar for the burning of perfume; of hard wood let it be made.

²The altar is to be square, a cubit long and a cubit wide, and two cubits high, and its horns are to be made of the same.

³It is to be plated with the best gold, the top of it and the sides and the horns, with an edging of gold all round it.

⁴Under the edge on the two opposite sides, you are to make two gold rings, to take the rods for lifting it.

⁵And make these rods of the same wood, plating them with gold.

⁶And let it be placed in front of the veil before the ark of the law, before the

cover which is over the law, where I will come face to face with you.

⁷And on this altar sweet spices are to be burned by Aaron every morning when he sees to the lights.

⁸And every evening, when he puts the lights up in their places, the spices are to be burned, a sweet-smelling smoke going up before the Lord from generation to generation for ever.

⁹No strange perfume, no burned offering or meal offering, and no drink offering is to be offered on it.

¹⁰And once every year Aaron is to make its horns clean: with the blood of the sin-offering he is to make it clean once every year from generation to generation: it is most holy to the Lord.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹²When you are taking the number of the children of Israel, let every man who is numbered give to the Lord a price for his life, so that no disease may come on them when they are numbered.

¹³And this is what they are to give; let every man who is numbered give half a shekel, by the scale of the holy place: (the shekel being valued at twenty gerahs:) this money is an offering to the Lord.

¹⁴Everyone who is numbered, from twenty years old and over, is to give an offering to the Lord.

¹⁵The man of wealth is to give no more and the poor man no less than the half-shekel of silver, when the offering is made to the Lord as the price for your lives.

¹⁶And you are to take this money from the children of Israel to be used for the work of the Tent of meeting, to keep the memory of the children of Israel before the Lord and to be the price of your lives.

¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁸You are to make a brass washingvessel, with a brass base; and put it between the Tent of meeting and the altar, with water in it;

¹⁹That it may be used by Aaron and his sons for washing their hands and feet;

²⁰Whenever they go into the Tent of meeting they are to be washed with water, to keep them from death; and whenever they come near to do the work of the altar, or to make an offering by fire to the Lord, ²¹ Their hands and feet are to be washed. so that they may be safe from death: this is an order to them for ever; to him and his seed from generation to generation.

²²And the Lord said to Moses,

²³Take the best spices, five hundred shekels weight of liquid myrrh, and of sweet cinnamon half as much, that is, two hundred and fifty shekels, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet calamus,

²⁴And of cassia, five hundred shekels weight measured by the scale of the holy place, and of olive oil a hin:

²⁵And make these into a holy oil, a perfume made by the art of the perfume-maker; it is to be a holy oil.

²⁶This oil is to be put on the Tent of meeting, and on the ark of the law,

²⁷ And on the table and all its vessels, and on the support for the lights, with its vessels, and on the altar for burning spices,

²⁸And on the altar of burned offerings with its vessels, and on the washingvessel and its base. ²⁹And you are to make them most holy; anything touching them will become holy.

³⁰And put the oil on Aaron and his sons, making them holy to do the work of priests to me.

³¹ And say to the children of Israel, This is to be the Lords holy oil, from generation to generation.

³²It is not to be used for mans flesh, and no other is to be made like it: holy it is, and you are to keep it holy.

³³Whoever makes any like it, or puts it on one who is not a priest, will be cut off from his people.

³⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Take sweet spices, stacte and onycha and galbanum, with the best frankincense, in equal weights;

³⁵And make from them a perfume, such as is made by the art of the perfume-maker, mixed with salt, and clean and holy.

³⁶And put some of it, crushed very small, in front of the ark in the Tent of meeting, where I will come face to face with you; it is to be most holy. Exodus 30.37 – 31.7 128

³⁷ You are not to make any perfume like it for yourselves: it is to be kept holy to the Lord.

³⁸Whoever makes any like it, for its sweet smell, will be cut off from his people.

31 ¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²I have made selection of Bezalel, the son of Uri, by name, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

³And I have given him the spirit of God and made him wise and full of knowledge and expert in every sort of handwork,

⁴To do all sorts of delicate work in gold and silver and brass;

⁵In cutting stones for framing, and to do every form of woodwork.

⁶And I have made selection of Oholiab with him, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all who are wise I have put the knowledge to make whatever I have given you orders to have made;

⁷The Tent of meeting, and the ark of the law, and the cover which is on it, and all the things for the tent, ⁸And the table with its vessels, and the holy light-support with all its vessels, and the altar for the burning of spices,

⁹And the altar of burned offerings with all its vessels, and the washing-vessel with its base,

¹⁰And the robes of needlework, the holy robes for Aaron and for his sons, for their use when acting as priests,

¹¹ And the holy oil, and the perfume of sweet spices for the holy place; they will do whatever I have given you orders to have done.

¹²And the Lord said to Moses,

¹³Say to the children of Israel that they are to keep my Sabbaths; for the Sabbath day is a sign between me and you through all your generations; so that you may see that I am the Lord who makes you holy.

¹⁴So you are to keep the Sabbath as a holy day; and anyone not honouring it will certainly be put to death: whoever does any work on that day will be cut off from his people.

¹⁵Six days may work be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of complete rest, holy to the Lord; whoever does any Exodus 31.16–32.2 130

work on the Sabbath day is to be put to death.

¹⁶And the children of Israel are to keep the Sabbath holy, from generation to generation, by an eternal agreement.

¹⁷It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever; because in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he took his rest and had pleasure in it.

¹⁸And when his talk with Moses on Mount Sinai was ended, he gave him the two stones of the law, two stones on which was the writing made by the finger of God.

32¹And when the people saw that Moses was a long time coming down from the mountain, they all came to Aaron and said to him, Come, make us a god to go before us: as for this Moses, who took us up out of the land of Egypt, we have no idea what has become of him.

²Then Aaron said to them, Take off the gold rings which are in the ears of your wives and your sons and your daughters, and give them to me.

Exodus 32.3-8

³And all the people took the gold rings from their ears and gave them to Aaron.

⁴And he took the gold from them and, hammering it with an instrument, he made it into the metal image of a young ox: and they said, This is your god, O Israel, who took you out of the land of Egypt.

⁵And when Aaron saw this, he made an altar before it, and made a public statement, saying, Tomorrow there will be a feast to the Lord.

⁶So early on the day after they got up and made burned offerings and peace-offerings; and took their seats at the feast, and then gave themselves to pleasure.

⁷ And the Lord said to Moses, Go down quickly; for your people, whom you took out of the land of Egypt, are turned to evil ways;

⁸Even now they are turned away from the rule I gave them, and have made themselves a metal ox and given worship to it and offerings, saying, This is your god, O Israel, who took you up out of the land of Egypt. ⁹And the Lord said to Moses, I have been watching this people, and I see that they are a stiff-necked people.

¹⁰Now do not get in my way, for my wrath is burning against them; I will send destruction on them, but of you I will make a great nation.

¹¹ But Moses made prayer to God, saying, Lord, why is your wrath burning against your people whom you took out of the land of Egypt, with great power and with the strength of your hand?

¹²Why let the Egyptians say, He took them out to an evil fate, to put them to death on the mountains, cutting them off from the earth? Let your wrath be turned away from them, and send not this evil on your people.

¹³Have in mind Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, your servants, to whom you gave your oath, saying, I will make your seed like the stars of heaven in number, and all this land will I give to your seed, as I said, to be their heritage for ever.

¹⁴So the Lord let himself be turned from his purpose of sending punishment on his people. ¹⁵Then Moses came down the mountain with the two stones of the law in his hand; the stones had writing on their two sides, on the front and on the back.

¹⁶The stones were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, cut on the stones.

¹⁷Now when the noise and the voices of the people came to the ears of Joshua, he said to Moses, There is a noise of war in the tents.

¹⁸And Moses said, It is not the voice of men who are overcoming in the fight, or the cry of those who have been overcome; it is the sound of songs which comes to my ear.

¹⁹And when he came near the tents he saw the image of the ox, and the people dancing; and in his wrath Moses let the stones go from his hands, and they were broken at the foot of the mountain.

²⁰And he took the ox which they had made, burning it in the fire and crushing it to powder, and he put it in the water and made the children of Israel take a drink of it. Exodus 32.21 – 27 134

²¹ And Moses said to Aaron, What did the people do to you that you let this great sin come on them?

²²And Aaron said, Let not my lord be angry; you have seen how the purposes of this people are evil.

²³For they said to me, Make us a god to go before us: as for this Moses, who took us up out of the land of Egypt, we have no idea what has come to him.

²⁴Then I said to them, Whoever has any gold, let him take it off; so they gave it to me, and I put it in the fire, and this image of an ox came out.

²⁵And Moses saw that the people were out of control, for Aaron had let them loose to their shame before their haters:

²⁶Then Moses took his place at the way into the tents, and said, Whoever is on the Lords side, let him come to me. And all the sons of Levi came together to him.

²⁷ And he said to them, This is the word of the Lord, the God of Israel: Let every man take his sword at his side, and go from one end of the tents to the other, putting to death his brother and his friend and his neighbour. ²⁸And the sons of Levi did as Moses said; and about three thousand of the people were put to death that day.

²⁹And Moses said, You have made yourselves priests to the Lord this day; for every one of you has made the offering of his son and his brother; the blessing of the Lord is on you this day.

³⁰And on the day after, Moses said to the people, Great has been your sin: but I will go up to the Lord, and see if I may get forgiveness for your sin.

³¹ Then Moses went back to the Lord and said, This people has done a great sin, making themselves a god of gold;

³²But now, if you will give them forgivenessbut if not, let my name be taken out of your book.

³³And the Lord said to Moses, Whoever has done evil against me will be taken out of my book.

³⁴But now, go, take the people into that place of which I have given you word; see, my angel will go before you: but when the time of my judging has come, I will send punishment on them for their sin. ³⁵And the Lord sent punishment on the people because they gave worship to the ox which Aaron made.

33¹And the Lord said to Moses, Go forward from this place, you and the people whom you have taken up out of the land of Egypt, to that land about which I made an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, To your seed will I give it.

²And I will send an angel before you, driving out the Canaanite and the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite:

³Go up to that land flowing with milk and honey; but I will not go up among you, for you are a stiff-necked people, for fear that I send destruction on you while you are on the way.

⁴Hearing this bad news the people were full of grief, and no one put on his ornaments.

⁵And the Lord said to Moses, Say to the children of Israel, You are a stiff-necked people: if I come among you, even for a minute, I will send destruction on you; so take off all your ornaments, so that I may see what to do with you.

Exodus 33.6-11

⁶So the children of Israel took off their ornaments at Mount Horeb, and did not put them on again.

⁷Now it was Moses way to put up the Tent of meeting outside the tent-circle, at some distance away; giving it the name of The Tent of meeting. And everyone desiring to make his prayer to the Lord went to the Tent of meeting outside the tent-circle.

⁸And whenever Moses went out to the Tent of meeting, all the people got up and everyone went to the door of his tent, looking after Moses till he went inside the Tent.

⁹And whenever Moses went into the Tent, the pillar of cloud came down, and took its place by the door of the Tent, as long as the Lord was talking with Moses.

¹⁰And all the people saw the cloud at the door of the Tent, and they went down on their faces, everyone at the door of his tent.

¹¹ And the Lord had talk with Moses face to face, as a man may have talk with his friend. And when Moses came back to the tents, his servant, the young man Joshua, the son of Nun, did not come away from the Tent.

¹² And Moses said to the Lord, See, you say to me, Be this peoples guide on their journey, but you have not made clear to me whom you will send with me. But you have said, I have knowledge of you by name, and you have grace in my eyes.

¹³If then I have grace in your eyes, let me see your ways, so that I may have knowledge of you and be certain of your grace; and my prayer is that you will keep in mind that this nation is your people.

¹⁴And he said, I myself will go with you and give you rest.

¹⁵And Moses said, If you yourself are not going with us, do not send us on from here.

¹⁶For is not the fact of your going with us the sign that I and this people have grace in your eyes, so that we, that is, I and your people, are separate from all other people on the face of the earth?

¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses, I will do as you say: for you have grace in my eyes, and I have knowledge of you by your name. Exodus 33.18-34.2

¹⁸And Moses said, O Lord, let me see your glory.

¹⁹And he said, I will make all the light of my being come before you, and will make clear to you what I am; I will be kind to those to whom I will be kind, and have mercy on those on whom I will have mercy.

²⁰But it is not possible for you to see my face, for no man may see me and still go on living.

²¹ And the Lord said, See, there is a place near me, and you may take your place on the rock:

²²And when my glory goes by, I will put you in a hole in the rock, covering you with my hand till I have gone past:

²³Then I will take away my hand, and you will see my back: but my face is not to be seen.

34¹And the Lord said to Moses, Make two other stones like the first two; and I will put on them the words which were on the first stones, which were broken by you.

²And be ready by the morning, and come up on Mount Sinai, and come

Exodus 34.3-8

before me there in the morning, on the top of the mountain.

³No one is to come up with you, and let no man be seen anywhere on the mountain; let no flocks or herds come near to get their food at its foot.

⁴So Moses got two stones cut like the first; and early in the morning he went up Mount Sinai, as the Lord had said, with the two stones in his hand.

⁵And the Lord came down in the cloud and took his place by the side of Moses, and Moses gave worship to the name of the Lord.

⁶And the Lord went past before his eyes, saying, The Lord, the Lord, a God full of pity and grace, slow to wrath and great in mercy and faith;

⁷ Having mercy on thousands, overlooking evil and wrongdoing and sin; he will not let wrongdoers go free, but will send punishment on children for the sins of their fathers, and on their childrens children to the third and fourth generation.

⁸Then Moses quickly went down on his face in worship.

⁹And he said, If now I have grace in your eyes, let the Lord go among us, for this is a stiff-necked people, and give us forgiveness for our wrongdoing and our sin, and take us for your heritage.

¹⁰And the Lord said, See, this is what I will undertake: before the eyes of your people I will do wonders, such as have not been done in all the earth or in any nation: and all your people will see the work of the Lord, for what I am about to do for you is greatly to be feared.

¹¹ Take care to do the orders which I give you today; I will send out from before you the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

¹²But take care, and do not make any agreement with the people of the land where you are going, for it will be a cause of sin to you.

¹³But their altars are to be overturned and their pillars broken and their images cut down:

¹⁴For you are to be worshippers of no other god: for the Lord is a God who will not give his honour to another. ¹⁵So see that you make no agreement with the people of the land, and do not go after their gods, or take part in their offerings, or be guests at their feasts,

¹⁶Or take their daughters for your sons; for when their daughters give worship before their gods, they will make your sons take part with them.

¹⁷ Make for yourselves no gods of metal.

¹⁸Keep the feast of unleavened bread; for seven days your food is to be bread without leaven, as I gave you orders, at the regular time in the month Abib; for in that month you came out of Egypt.

¹⁹Every first male child is mine; the first male birth of your cattle, the first male of every ox and sheep.

²⁰A lamb may be given in payment for the young of an ass, but if you will not make payment for it, its neck will have to be broken. For all the first of your sons you are to make payment. No one is to come before me without an offering.

²¹ Six days let work be done, but on the seventh day take your rest: at ploughing time and at the grain-cutting you are to have a day for rest. ²²And you are to keep the feast of weeks when you get in the first-fruits of the grain, and the feast at the turn of the year when you take in the produce of your fields.

²³Three times in the year let all your males come before the Lord, the God of Israel.

²⁴For I will send out the nations before you and make wide the limits of your land; and no man will make an attempt to take your land while you go up to give worship to the Lord, three times in the year.

²⁵No leaven is to be offered with the blood of my offering, and the offering of the Passover feast may not be kept till the morning.

²⁶Take the first-fruits of your land as an offering to the house of the Lord your God. Let not the young goat be cooked in its mothers milk

²⁷ And the Lord said to Moses, Put all these words in writing; for on them is based the agreement which I will make with you.

²⁸And for forty days and forty nights Moses was there with the Lord, and in that time he had no food or drink. And he put in writing on the stones the words of the agreement, the ten rules of the law.

²⁹Now when Moses came down from Mount Sinai, with the two stones in his hand, he was not conscious that his face was shining because of his talk with God.

³⁰But when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, and the shining of his face, they would not come near him for fear.

³¹ Then Moses sent for them; and Aaron, with the chiefs of the people, came to him; and Moses had talk with them.

³²And later, all the children of Israel came near, and he gave them all the orders which the Lord had given him on Mount Sinai.

³³And at the end of his talk with them, Moses put a veil over his face.

³⁴But whenever Moses went in before the Lord to have talk with him, he took off the veil till he came out. And whenever he came out he said to the children of Israel what he had been ordered to say; ³⁵And the children of Israel saw that the face of Moses was shining: so Moses put the veil over his face again till he went to the Lord.

35¹And Moses sent for all the children of Israel to come together, and said to them, This is what the Lord has said and these are his orders.

²Six days let work be done, but the seventh day is to be a holy day to you, a Sabbath of rest to the Lord; whoever does any work on that day is to be put to death.

³No fire is to be lighted in any of your houses on the Sabbath day.

⁴And Moses said to all the meeting of the children of Israel, This is the order which the Lord has given:

⁵Take from among you an offering to the Lord; everyone who has the impulse in his heart, let him give his offering to the Lord; gold and silver and brass;

⁶And blue and purple and red and the best linen and goats hair,

⁷And sheepskins coloured red, and leather, and hard wood,

⁸And oil for the lights, and spices for the holy oil and for the sweet perfumes for burning.

⁹And beryls and jewels to be cut for the ephod and for the priests bag.

¹⁰And let every wise-hearted man among you come and make whatever has been ordered by the Lord;

¹¹ The House and its tent and its cover, its hooks and its boards, its rods and its pillars and its bases;

¹²The ark with its cover and its rods and the veil hanging before it;

¹³The table and its rods and all its vessels, and the holy bread;

¹⁴And the support for the lights, with its vessels and its lights and the oil for the light;

¹⁵And the altar for burning spices, with its rods, and the holy oil and the sweet perfume, and the curtain for the door, at the door of the House;

¹⁶The altar of burned offerings, with its network of brass, its rods, and all its vessels, the washing-vessel and its base; Exodus 35.17–24 147

¹⁷The hangings for the open space, its pillars and their bases, and the curtain for the doorway;

¹⁸The nails for the House, and the nails for the open space and their cords;

¹⁹The robes of needlework for the work of the holy place, the holy robes for Aaron the priest, and the robes for his sons when acting as priests.

²⁰And all the children of Israel went away from Moses.

²¹ And everyone whose heart was moved, everyone who was guided by the impulse of his spirit, came with his offering for the Lord, for whatever was needed for the Tent of meeting and its work and for the holy robes.

²²They came, men and women, all who were ready to give, and gave pins and nose-rings and finger-rings and neck-ornaments, all of gold; everyone gave an offering of gold to the Lord.

²³And everyone who had blue and purple and red and the best linen and goats hair and sheepskins coloured red and leather, gave them.

²⁴Everyone who had silver and brass gave an offering of them to the Lord; and everyone who had hard wood, such as was needed for the work, gave it.

²⁵And all the women who were expert with their hands, made cloth, and gave the work of their hands, blue and purple and red and the best linen.

²⁶And those women who had the knowledge, made the goats hair into cloth.

²⁷ And the rulers gave the beryls and the cut jewels for the ephod and the priests bag;

²⁸And the spice and the oil for the light, and the holy oil and the sweet perfumes.

²⁹The children of Israel, every man and woman, from the impulse of their hearts, gave their offerings freely to the Lord for the work which the Lord had given Moses orders to have done.

³⁰And Moses said to the children of Israel, See, the Lord has made selection of Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

³¹ And he has made him full of the spirit of God, in all wisdom and knowledge and art of every sort; ³²As an expert designer of beautiful things, working in gold and silver and brass;

³³Trained in the cutting of stones and the ornamenting of wood and in every sort of handwork.

³⁴And he has given to him, and to Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, the power of training others.

³⁵To them he has given knowledge of all the arts of the handworker, of the designer, and the expert workman; of the maker of needlework in blue and purple and red and the best linen, and of the maker of cloth; in all the arts of the designer and the trained workman they are expert.

36¹So let Bezalel and Oholiab get to work, with every wise-hearted man to whom the Lord has given wisdom and knowledge, to do whatever is necessary for the ordering of the holy place, as the Lord has given orders.

²Then Moses sent for Bezalel and Oholiab, and for all the wise-hearted men to whom the Lord had given wisdom, even everyone who was moved Exodus 36.3-8

by the impulse of his heart to come and take part in the work:

³And they took from Moses all the offerings which the children of Israel had given for the building of the holy place. And still they went on giving him more free offerings every morning.

⁴Then the wise men, who were doing all the work of the holy place, came from their work;

⁵And said to Moses, The people are giving much more than is needed for the work which the Lord has given us orders to do.

⁶So Moses made an order and had it given out through all the tents, saying, Let no man or woman make any more offerings for the holy place. So the people were kept from giving more.

⁷ For the material they had was enough and more than enough for all the work which had to be done.

⁸Then all the expert workmen among them made the House with its ten curtains; of the best linen, blue and purple and red, they made them, with winged ones worked by expert designers. Exodus 36.9–17 151

⁹Every curtain was twenty-eight cubits long and four cubits wide, all of the same measure.

¹⁰And five curtains were joined together, and the other five curtains were joined together.

¹¹ And they put twists of blue cord on the edge of the outside curtain of the first group, and in the same way on the outside curtain of the second group.

¹²Fifty twists on the one curtain and fifty on the edge of the curtain of the other group; the twists being opposite to one another.

¹³And they made fifty hooks of gold, joining the curtains one to another with the hooks; and so the House was made.

¹⁴And they made curtains of goats hair for the tent; eleven curtains were made.

¹⁵Every curtain was thirty cubits long and four cubits wide, all of the same measure.

¹⁶Five curtains were joined together to make one group, and six curtains were joined together to make the other group.

¹⁷ And they put fifty twists of cord on the edge of the outside curtain of the first group, and fifty twists on the edge of the outside curtain of the second group,

¹⁸And fifty hooks of brass for joining them together to make the tent.

¹⁹And they made a cover of sheepskins coloured red, to go over the tent, and a cover of leather over that.

²⁰And for the uprights of the House they made boards of hard wood.

²¹ The boards were ten cubits long and one cubit and a half wide.

²²Every board had two tongues fixed into it; all the boards were made in this way.

²³They made twenty boards for the south side of the House:

²⁴And for these twenty boards, forty silver bases, two bases under every board, to take its tongues.

²⁵And for the second side of the House, on the north, they made twenty boards,

²⁶With their forty silver bases, two bases for every board.

²⁷ And for the west side of the House, at the back, they made six boards,

²⁸And two boards for the angles at the back.

²⁹These were joined together at the base and at the top to one ring, so forming the two angles.

³⁰So there were eight boards with sixteen bases of silver, two bases under every board.

³¹ And they made rods of hard wood; five for the boards on one side of the House,

³²And five for the boards on the other side of the House, and five for the boards at the back, on the west.

³³The middle rod was made to go right through the rings of all the boards from one end to the other.

³⁴All the boards were plated with gold, and the rings through which the rods went were of gold, and the rods were plated with gold.

³⁵And he made the veil of the best linen, blue and purple and red, worked with winged ones designed by expert workmen.

³⁶And they made four pillars for it of hard wood plated with gold: they had hooks of gold and four silver bases. Exodus 36.37 – 37.7 154

³⁷And they made a curtain for the door of the tent, of the best linen with needlework of blue and purple and red;

³⁸And five pillars for the curtain, with their hooks; the heads of the pillars were of gold and they were circled with bands of gold; and their five bases were of brass.

37¹And Bezalel made the ark of hard wood, two and a half cubits long, a cubit and a half wide and a cubit and a half high;

²Plating it inside and out with the best gold, and putting an edge of gold all round it.

³And he made four gold rings for its four angles, two on one side and two on the other,

⁴And rods of the same wood plated with gold.

⁵These rods he put in the rings at the sides of the ark, for lifting it.

⁶And he made the cover all of gold, two and a half cubits long and a cubit and a half wide.

⁷And he made two winged ones, hammered out of one bit of gold, for the two ends of the cover; Exodus 37.8–17 155

⁸Placing one at one end and one at the other; the winged ones were part of the cover.

⁹And their wings were stretched out over the cover; the faces of the winged ones were opposite one another and facing the cover.

¹⁰And he made the table of hard wood, two cubits long, a cubit wide and a cubit and a half high;

¹¹ Plating it with the best gold and putting a gold edge all round it.

¹²And he made a frame all round it about as wide as a mans hand, edged with gold all round.

¹³And he made four gold rings, and put the rings at the angles of its four feet.

¹⁴The rings were fixed under the frame to take the rods with which the table was to be lifted.

¹⁵The rods for lifting the table he made of hard wood plated with gold.

¹⁶And all the table-vessels, the plates and spoons and basins and the cups for liquids, he made of the best gold.

¹⁷Then he made the support for the lights, all of the best gold; its base and its pillar were of hammered gold; its cups and buds and flowers were all made out of the same metal:

¹⁸It had six branches coming out from its sides, three from one side and three from the other;

¹⁹Every branch having three cups made like almond flowers, every cup with a bud and a flower on all the branches;

²⁰And on its pillar, four cups like almond flowers, every one with its bud and its flower;

²¹ And under every two branches a bud, made with the branch, for all six branches of it.

²²The buds and the branches were made of the same metal, all together one complete work of the best hammered gold.

²³And he made the seven vessels for the lights, and all the necessary instruments for it, of gold.

²⁴A talent of the best gold was used for the making of it and its vessels.

²⁵And he made the altar for the burning of spices, using the same hard wood; it was square, a cubit long and a cubit wide and two cubits high; the horns made of the same. Exodus 37.26–38.5 157

²⁶The top and the sides and the horns were all plated with the best gold; and he put an edge of gold all round it.

²⁷ And he made two gold rings, placing them on the two opposite sides under the edge, to take the rods for lifting it.

²⁸The rods he made of the same hard wood, plating them with gold.

²⁹And he made the holy oil and the perfume of sweet spices for burning, after the art of the perfume-maker.

38¹ The altar of burned offerings he made of hard wood; a square altar, five cubits long, five cubits wide and three cubits high,

²And he put horns at its four angles made of the same, plating it all with brass;

³And brass was used for all the vessels of the altar, the baskets and the spades, the basins and the meat-hooks and the fire-trays; all the vessels he made of brass

⁴And he made a network of brass for the altar, under the frame round it, stretching half-way up;

⁵And four rings for the four angles of this network, to take the rods.

⁶The rods he made of hard wood plated with brass.

⁷He put the rods through the rings at the opposite sides of the altar for lifting it; he made the altar hollow, boarded in with wood.

⁸And he made the washing-vessel of brass on a brass base, using the polished brass looking-glasses given by the women who did work at the doors of the Tent of meeting.

⁹To make the open space, he put hangings on the south side, of the best linen, a hundred cubits long:

¹⁰Their twenty pillars and their twenty bases were brass; and the hooks of the pillars and their bands were of silver.

¹¹ And for the north side. hangings a hundred cubits long, on twenty brass pillars in brass bases, with silver hooks and bands.

¹²And on the west side, hangings fifty cubits long, on ten pillars in ten bases, with silver bands.

¹³And on the east side, the open space was fifty cubits long.

¹⁴The hangings on one side of the doorway were fifteen cubits long, on three pillars with their three bases;

¹⁵And the same on the other side of the doorway; on this side and on that the hangings were fifteen cubits long, on three pillars with their three bases.

¹⁶All the hangings were of the best linen.

¹⁷ And the bases of the pillars were of brass; their hooks and the bands round the tops of them were of silver; all the pillars were ringed with silver.

¹⁸And the curtain for the doorway of the open space was of the best linen, with designs of blue and purple and red in needlework; it was twenty cubits long and five cubits high, to go with the hangings round the sides.

¹⁹There were four pillars with their bases, all of brass, the hooks being of silver, and their tops and their bands being covered with silver.

²⁰All the nails used for the House and the open space round it were of brass.

²¹ This is the price of the making of the House, even the House of witness, as it was valued by the word of Moses, for the work of the Levites under the direction of I thamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

²²Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made everything as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

²³And with him was Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; a designer and a trained workman, expert in needlework of blue and purple and red and the best linen.

²⁴The gold used for all the different work done for the holy place, the gold which was given, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels in weight, by the scale of the holy place.

²⁵And the silver given by those who were numbered of the people was a hundred talents, and a thousand, seven hundred and seventy-five shekels in weight, by the scale of the holy place.

²⁶A beka, that is, half a shekel by the holy scale, for everyone who was numbered; there were six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty men of twenty years old and over.

²⁷Of this silver, a hundred talents was used for making the bases of the pillars Exodus 38.28–39.3 161

of the holy place and of the veil; a talent for every base.

²⁸And a thousand, seven hundred and seventy-five shekels of silver was used to make the hooks for the pillars, and for plating the tops of the pillars and for making their bands.

²⁹The brass which was given was seventy talents, two thousand four hundred shekels;

³⁰From it he made the bases of the doorway of the Tent of meeting and the brass altar and the network for it and all the vessels for the altar,

³¹ And the bases for the open space all round and for its doorway, and all the nails for the House and for the open space.

39¹ And from the needlework of blue and purple and red they made the robes used for the work of the holy place, and the holy robes for Aaron, as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

²The ephod he made of gold and blue and purple and red and the best linen;

³Hammering the gold into thin plates and cutting it into wires to be worked into the blue and the purple and the red and the linen by the designer.

⁴And they made two bands for joining its edges together at the top of the arms.

⁵And the beautifully worked band which went on it was of the same design and the same material, worked in gold and blue and purple and red and twisted linen-work, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

⁶Then they made the beryl stones, fixed in twisted frames of gold and cut like the cutting of a stamp, with the names of the children of Israel.

⁷These he put on the ephod, over the arm-holes, to be stones of memory for the children of Israel, as the Lord had said to Moses.

⁸The priests bag was designed like the ephod, of the best linen worked with gold and blue and purple and red.

⁹It was square and folded in two, as long and as wide as the stretch of a mans hand;

¹⁰And on it they put four lines of stones: in the first line was a carnelian, a chrysolite, and an emerald; Exodus 39.11-19

163

¹¹In the second, a ruby, a sapphire, and an onyx;

¹²In the third, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

¹³In the fourth, a topaz, a beryl, and a jasper; they were fixed in twisted frames of gold.

¹⁴There were twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel; on every one the name of one of the tribes of Israel was cut, like the cutting of a stamp.

¹⁵And on the bag they put gold chains, twisted like cords.

¹⁶And they made two gold frames and two gold rings, the rings being fixed to the ends of the priests bag;

¹⁷ And they put the two twisted chains on the two rings at the ends of the priests bag;

¹⁸And the other two ends of the chains were joined to the two frames and fixed to the front of the ephod over the arm-holes.

¹⁹And they made two rings of gold and put them on the two lower ends of the bag, on the inner side nearest to the ephod. ²⁰And two other gold rings were put on the front of the ephod, over the arm-holes, at the join, and over the worked band.

²¹ And the rings on the bag were fixed to the rings of the ephod by a blue cord, keeping it in place over the band, so that the bag might not get loose, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

²²The robe which went with the ephod was made all of blue;

²³With a hole at the top in the middle, like the hole in the coat of a fighting-man, edged with a band to make it strong.

²⁴The skirts of the robe were worked all round with fruits in blue and purple and red made of twisted linen.

²⁵And between the fruits all round the skirt they put gold bells, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

²⁶All round the skirt of the robe were bells and fruits in turn.

²⁷ The coats for Aaron and his sons they made of the best linen;

²⁸And the twisted head-dress for Aaron, and beautiful head-dresses of linen, and linen trousers, ²⁹And a linen band worked with a design of blue and purple and red, as the Lord had said to Moses.

³⁰The plate for the holy crown was made of the best gold, and on it were cut these words, HOLY TO THE LORD.

³¹ It was fixed to the head-dress by a blue cord, as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

³²So all the work on the House of the Tent of meeting was done; as the Lord had given orders to Moses, so the children of Israel did it.

³³Then they took the House to Moses, the tent with all the things for it; its hooks, its boards, its rods, its pillars, and its bases;

³⁴The outer cover of sheepskins coloured red, and the cover of leather, and the veil for the doorway;

³⁵The ark of the law, with its rods and its cover;

³⁶The table, with all its vessels and the holy bread;

³⁷The support for the lights, with the vessels for the lights to be put in their places on it, and all its vessels, and the oil for the lights;

³⁸And the gold altar, and the holy oil, and the sweet perfume for burning, and the curtain for the doorway of the tent;

³⁹And the brass altar, with its network of brass, and its rods and all its vessels, and the washing-vessel and its base;

⁴⁰The hangings for the open space, with the pillars and their bases, and the curtain for the doorway, and the cords and nails, and all the instruments necessary for the work of the House of the Tent of meeting;

⁴¹ The robes for use in the holy place, and the holy robes for Aaron and his sons when acting as priests.

⁴²The children of Israel did everything as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

⁴³Then Moses, when he saw all their work and saw that they had done everything as the Lord had said, gave them his blessing.

40¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ²On the first day of the first month you are to put up the House of the Tent of meeting.

³And inside it put the ark of the law, hanging the veil before it.

⁴And put the table inside, placing all the things on it in order; and put in the support for the lights, and let its lights be burning.

⁵And put the gold altar for burning perfumes in front of the ark of the law, hanging the curtain over the doorway of the House.

⁶And put the altar of burned offerings before the doorway of the House of the Tent of meeting.

⁷ And let the washing-vessel, with water in it, be put between the Tent of meeting and the altar.

⁸And put up the hangings forming the open space all round it, with the curtain over its doorway.

⁹And take the holy oil and put it on the House and everything in it, and make it and everything in it holy:

¹⁰And put oil on the altar of burned offering, and make it and all its vessels holy; this altar is to be most holy.

¹¹ And put oil on the washing-vessel and its base, and make them holy.

¹²Then let Aaron and his sons come to the door of the Tent of meeting; and after washing them with water, ¹³You are to put on Aaron the holy robes; and you are to put oil on him, and make him holy, so that he may be my priest.

¹⁴And take his sons with him and put coats on them;

¹⁵And put oil on them as you did on their father, so that they may be my priests: the putting on of oil will make them priests for ever, from generation to generation.

¹⁶And Moses did this; as the Lord gave him orders, so he did.

¹⁷So on the first day of the first month in the second year the House was put up.

¹⁸Moses put up the House; placing its bases in position and lifting up its uprights, putting in the rods and planting the pillars in their places;

¹⁹Stretching the outer tent over it, and covering it, as the Lord had given him orders.

²⁰And he took the law and put it inside the ark, and put the rods at its side and the cover over it; ²¹ And he took the ark into the House, hanging up the veil before it as the Lord had given him orders.

²²And he put the table in the Tent of meeting, on the north side outside the veil.

²³And he put the bread on it in order before the Lord, as the Lord had said.

²⁴The support for the lights he put in the Tent of meeting, opposite the table, on the south side:

²⁵Lighting the lights before the Lord, as the Lord had given him orders.

²⁶And he put the gold altar in the Tent of meeting, in front of the veil:

²⁷ Burning sweet perfumes on it, as the Lord had given him orders.

²⁸And he put up the curtain at the doorway of the House.

²⁹And at the door of the House of the Tent of meeting, he put the altar of burned offerings, offering on it the burned offering and the meal offering, as the Lord had given him orders.

³⁰And between the altar and the Tent of meeting he put the vessel with water in it for washing. Exodus 40.31 – 38 170

³¹In it the hands and feet of Moses and Aaron and his sons were washed,

³²Whenever they went into the Tent of meeting, and when they came near the altar, as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

³³And he put up the hangings forming the open space round the House and the altar, and put the curtain over the doorway. So Moses made the work complete.

³⁴Then the cloud came down covering the Tent of meeting, and the House was full of the glory of the Lord;

³⁵So that Moses was not able to go into the Tent of meeting, because the cloud was resting on it, and the House was full of the glory of the Lord.

³⁶And whenever the cloud was taken up from the House, the children of Israel went forward on their journey:

³⁷ But while the cloud was there, they made no move till it was taken up.

³⁸For the cloud of the Lord was resting on the House by day, and at night there was fire in the cloud, before the eyes of all the people of Israel, and so it was through all their journeys.

Leviticus

¹ And the voice of the Lord came to Moses out of the Tent of meeting, saying,

²Give these orders to the children of Israel: When anyone of you makes an offering to the Lord, you are to take it from the cattle, from the herd or from the flock.

³If the offering is a burned offering of the herd, let him give a male without a mark: he is to give it at the door of the Tent of meeting so that he may be pleasing to the Lord.

⁴And he is to put his hand on the head of the burned offering and it will be taken for him, to take away his sin.

⁵And the ox is to be put to death before the Lord: then Aarons sons, the priests, are to take the blood and put some of it on and round the altar which is at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁶And the burned offering is to be skinned and cut up into its parts.

⁷And Aarons sons, the priests, are to put fire on the altar and put the wood in order on the fire:

⁸And Aarons sons, the priests, are to put the parts, the head and the fat, in order on the wood which is on the fire on the altar:

⁹But its inside parts and its legs are to be washed with water, and it will all be burned on the altar by the priest for a burned offering, an offering made by fire, for a sweet smell to the Lord.

¹⁰And if his offering is of the flock, a burned offering of sheep or goats, let him give a male without a mark.

¹¹ And he is to put it to death on the north side of the altar before the Lord: and Aarons sons, the priests, are to put some of the blood on and round the altar.

¹²And the offering is to be cut into its parts, with its head and its fat; and the priest is to put them in order on the wood which is on the fire on the altar:

¹³But the inside parts and the legs are to be washed with water; and the priest will make an offering of all of it, burning it on the altar: it is a burned offering, an offering made by fire, for a sweet smell to the Lord.

¹⁴And if his offering to the Lord is a burned offering of birds, then he is to make his offering of doves or of young pigeons.

¹⁵And the priest is to take it to the altar, and after its head has been twisted off, it is to be burned on the altar, and its blood drained out on the side of the altar:

¹⁶And he is to take away its stomach, with its feathers, and put it down by the east side of the altar, where the burned waste is put:

¹⁷ And let it be broken open at the wings, but not cut in two; and let it be burned on the altar by the priest on the wood which is on the fire; it is a burned offering; an offering made by fire for a sweet smell to the Lord.

2¹And when anyone makes a meal offering to the Lord, let his offering be of the best meal, with oil on it and perfume:

²And let him take it to Aarons sons, the priests; and having taken in his hand some of the meal and of the oil, with all the perfume, let him give it to the priest to be burned on the altar, as a sign, an offering made by fire, for a sweet smell to the Lord.

³And the rest of the meal offering will be for Aaron and his sons; it is most holy among the Lords fire offerings.

⁴And when you give a meal offering cooked in the oven, let it be of unleavened cakes of the best meal mixed with oil, or thin unleavened cakes covered with oil.

⁵And if you give a meal offering cooked on a flat plate, let it be of the best meal, unleavened and mixed with oil.

⁶Let it be broken into bits, and put oil on it; it is a meal offering.

⁷And if your offering is of meal cooked in fat over the fire, let it be made of the best meal mixed with oil.

⁸And you are to give the meal offering made of these things to the Lord, and let the priest take it to the altar.

⁹And he is to take from the meal offering a part, for a sign, burning it on the altar; an offering made by fire for a sweet smell to the Lord.

¹⁰And the rest of the meal offering will be for Aaron and his sons; it is most holy among the Lords fire offerings.

¹¹ No meal offering which you give to the Lord is to be made with leaven; no leaven or honey is to be burned as an offering made by fire to the Lord.

¹²You may give them as an offering of first-fruits to the Lord, but they are not to go up as a sweet smell on the altar.

¹³And every meal offering is to be salted with salt; your meal offering is not to be without the salt of the agreement of your God: with all your offerings give salt.

¹⁴And if you give a meal offering of first-fruits to the Lord, give, as your offering of first-fruits, new grain, made dry with fire, crushed new grain.

¹⁵And put oil on it and perfume: it is a meal offering.

¹⁶And part of the meal of the offering and part of the oil and all the perfume is to be burned for a sign by the priest: it is an offering made by fire to the Lord.

3¹And if his offering is given for a peace-offering; if he gives of the

herd, male or female, let him give it without any mark on it, before the Lord.

²And he is to put his hand on the head of his offering and put it to death at the door of the Tent of meeting; and Aarons sons, the priests, are to put some of the blood on and round the altar.

³And he is to give of the peace-offering, as an offering made by fire to the Lord; the fat covering the inside parts and all the fat on the inside parts,

⁴And the two kidneys, and the fat on them, which is by the top part of the legs, and the fat joining the liver and the kidneys, he is to take away;

⁵That it may be burned by Aarons sons on the altar, on the burned offering which is on the wood on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a sweet smell to the Lord.

⁶And if what he gives for a peaceoffering to the Lord is of the flock, let him give a male or female, without any mark on it.

⁷If his offering is a lamb, then let it be placed before the Lord:

⁸And he is to put his hand on the head of his offering and put it to death before the Tent of meeting; and Aarons sons are to put some of its blood on and round the altar.

⁹And of the peace-offering, let him give an offering made by fire to the Lord; the fat of it, all the fat tail, he is to take away near the backbone; and the fat covering the inside parts and all the fat on the inside parts,

¹⁰And the two kidneys, with the fat on them, which is by the top part of the legs, and the fat joining the liver and the kidneys, he is to take away;

¹¹ That it may be burned by the priest on the altar; it is the food of the offering made by fire to the Lord.

¹²And if his offering is a goat, then let it be placed before the Lord,

¹³And let him put his hand on the head of it and put it to death before the Tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron are to put some of its blood on and round the altar.

¹⁴And of it let him make his offering, an offering made by fire to the Lord; the fat covering the inside parts and all the fat on the inside parts,

¹⁵And the two kidneys, with the fat on them, which is by the top part of the legs, and the fat joining the liver and the kidneys, let him take away;

¹⁶That it may be burned by the priest on the altar; it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet smell: all the fat is the Lords.

¹⁷ Let it be an order for ever, through all your generations, in all your houses, that you are not to take fat or blood for food.

4¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to the children of Israel: These are the offerings of anyone who does wrong through error, doing any of the things which by the Lords order are not to be done:

³If the chief priest by doing wrong becomes a cause of sin to the people, then let him give to the Lord for the sin which he has done, an ox, without any mark, for a sin-offering.

⁴And he is to take the ox to the door of the Tent of meeting before the Lord; and put his hand on its head and put it to death before the Lord.

⁵And the chief priest is to take some of its blood and take it to the Tent of meeting;

⁶And the priest is to put his finger in the blood, shaking drops of it before the Lord seven times, in front of the veil of the holy place.

⁷ And the priest is to put some of the blood on the horns of the altar on which perfume is burned before the Lord in the Tent of meeting, draining out all the rest of the blood of the ox at the base of the altar of burned offering which is at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁸And he is to take away all the fat of the ox of the sin-offering; the fat covering the inside parts and all the fat of the inside parts,

⁹And the two kidneys, with the fat on them, which is by the top part of the legs, and the fat joining the liver and the kidneys, he is to take away,

¹⁰As it is taken from the ox of the peace-offering; and it is to be burned by the priest on the altar of burned offerings. ¹¹ And the skin of the ox and all its flesh, with its head and its legs and its inside parts and its waste,

¹²All the ox, he is to take away outside the circle of the tents into a clean place where the burned waste is put, and there it is to be burned on wood with fire.

¹³And if all the people of Israel do wrong, without anyones knowledge; if they have done any of the things which by the Lords order are not to be done, causing sin to come on them;

¹⁴When the sin which they have done comes to light, then let all the people give an ox for a sin-offering, and take it before the Tent of meeting.

¹⁵And let the chiefs of the people put their hands on its head before the Lord, and put the ox to death before the Lord.

¹⁶And the priest is to take some of its blood to the Tent of meeting;

¹⁷And put his finger in the blood, shaking drops of the blood seven times before the Lord in front of the veil.

¹⁸And he is to put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before the Lord in the Tent of meeting; and all the rest of the blood is to be drained out at the base of the altar of burned offering at the door of the Tent of meeting.

¹⁹And he is to take off all its fat, burning it on the altar.

²⁰Let him do with the ox as he did with the ox of the sin-offering; and the priest will take away their sin and they will have forgiveness.

²¹ Then let the ox be taken away outside the tent-circle, that it may be burned as the other ox was burned; it is the sin-offering for all the people.

²²If a ruler does wrong, and in error does any of the things which, by the order of the Lord his God, are not to be done, causing sin to come on him;

²³When the sin which he has done is made clear to him, let him give for his offering a goat, a male without any mark.

²⁴And he is to put his hand on the head of the goat and put it to death in the place where they put to death the burned offering before the Lord: it is a sin-offering.

²⁵And the priest is to take some of the blood of the offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burned offering, draining out the rest of the blood at the base of the altar of burned offering.

²⁶And all the fat of it is to be burned on the altar like the fat of the peaceoffering; and the priest will take away his sin and he will have forgiveness.

²⁷ And if any one of the common people does wrong in error, doing any of the things which the Lord has given orders are not to be done, causing sin to come on him;

²⁸When the sin which he has done is made clear to him, then he is to give for his offering a goat, a female without any mark, for the sin which he has done.

²⁹And he is to put his hand on the head of the sin-offering and put it to death in the place where they put to death the burned offering.

³⁰And the priest is to take some of the blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burned offering, and all the rest of its blood is to be drained out at the base of the altar.

³¹ And let all its fat be taken away, as the fat is taken away from the peace-offerings, and let it be burned on the altar by the priest for a sweet smell to the Lord; and the priest will take away his sin and he will have forgiveness.

³²And if he gives a lamb as his sin-offering, let it be a female without any mark;

³³And he is to put his hand on the head of the offering and put it to death for a sin-offering in the place where they put to death the burned offering.

³⁴And the priest is to take some of the blood of the offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burned offering, and all the rest of the blood is to be drained out at the base of the altar;

³⁵And let him take away all its fat, as the fat is taken away from the lamb of the peace-offerings; and let it be burned by the priest on the altar among the offerings made by fire to the Lord: and the priest will take away his sin and he will have forgiveness.

5¹And if anyone does wrong by saying nothing when he is put under oath as a witness of something he has seen or had knowledge of, then he will be responsible:

Leviticus 5.2-7

²If anyone becomes unclean through touching unconsciously some unclean thing, such as the dead body of an unclean beast or of unclean cattle or of any unclean animal which goes flat on the earth, he will be responsible:

³Or if he becomes unclean through touching unconsciously any unclean thing of man, whatever it may be, when it is made clear to him he will be responsible:

⁴Or if anyone, without thought, takes an oath to do evil or to do good, whatever he says without thought, with an oath, having no knowledge of what he is doing; when it becomes clear to him, he will be responsible for any of these things.

⁵And whoever is responsible for any such sin, let him make a statement openly of his wrongdoing;

⁶And take to the Lord the offering for the wrong which he has done, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin-offering, and the priest will take away his sin.

⁷ And if he has not money enough for a lamb, then let him give, for his offering

to the Lord, two doves or two young pigeons; one for a sin-offering and one for a burned offering.

⁸And let him take them to the priest, who will first give the sin-offering, twisting off its head from its neck, but not cutting it in two;

⁹And he is to put drops of the blood of the offering on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood is to be drained out at the base of the altar; it is a sin-offering.

¹⁰And the second is for a burned offering, in agreement with the law; and the priest will take away his sin and he will have forgiveness.

¹¹ But if he has not enough money for two doves or two young pigeons, then let him give, for the sin he has done, the tenth part of an ephah of the best meal, for a sin-offering; let him put no oil on it, and no perfume, for it is a sin-offering.

¹²And let him come to the priest with it, and the priest will take some of it in his hand, to be burned on the altar as a sign, among the offerings of the Lord made by fire: it is a sin-offering. ¹³And the priest will take away his sin and he will have forgiveness: and the rest of the offering will be the priests, in the same way as the meal offering.

¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁵If anyone is untrue, sinning in error in connection with the holy things of the Lord, let him take his offering to the Lord, a male sheep from the flock, without any mark, of the value fixed by you in silver by shekels, by the scale of the holy place.

¹⁶And he is to make payment to the priest for what he has done wrong in relation to the holy thing, together with a fifth part of its value in addition; and the priest will take away his sin by the sheep of his offering, and he will have forgiveness.

¹⁷And if anyone does wrong, and does any of the things which the Lord has given orders are not to be done, though he has no knowledge of it, still he is in the wrong and he is responsible.

¹⁸Let him come to the priest with a sheep, a male without any mark out of the flock, of the value fixed by you, as an offering for his error; and the priest will take away the sin which he did in error, and he will have forgiveness.

¹⁹It is an offering for his error: he is certainly responsible before the Lord.

6¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ² If anyone does wrong, and is untrue to the Lord, acting falsely to his neighbour in connection with something put in his care, or something given for a debt, or has taken away anything by force, or has been cruel to his neighbour,

³Or has taken a false oath about the loss of something which he has come across by chance; if a man has done any of these evil things,

⁴Causing sin to come on him, then he will have to give back the thing he took by force or got by cruel acts, or the goods which were put in his care or the thing he came on by chance,

⁵Or anything about which he took a false oath; he will have to give it all back, with the addition of a fifth of its value, to him whose property it is, when he has been judged to be in the wrong.

⁶Then let him take to the Lord the offering for his wrongdoing; giving to the priest for his offering, a male sheep from

the flock, without any mark, of the value fixed by you:

⁷ And the priest will take away his sin from before the Lord, and he will have forgiveness for whatever crime he has done

⁸And the Lord said to Moses,

⁹Give orders to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law for the burned offering: the offering is to be on the fire-wood on the altar all night till the morning; and the fire of the altar is to be kept burning.

¹⁰And the priest is to put on his linen robes and his linen trousers, and take up what is over of the offering after it has been burned on the altar, and put it by the side of the altar.

¹¹ Then having taken off his linen robes and put on other clothing, he is to take it away into a clean place, outside the tent-circle.

¹²The fire on the altar is to be kept burning; it is never to go out; every morning the priest is to put wood on it, placing the burned offering in order on it, and there the fat of the peace-offering is to be burned. ¹³Let the fire be kept burning on the altar at all times; it is never to go out.

¹⁴And this is the law for the meal offering: it is to be offered to the Lord before the altar by the sons of Aaron.

¹⁵The priest is to take in his hand some of the meal of the meal offering and of the oil of it, and all the perfume on it, burning it on the altar as a sign, for a sweet smell to the Lord.

¹⁶And whatever is over Aaron and his sons may have for their food, taking it without leaven in a holy place; in the open space of the Tent of meeting they may take a meal of it.

¹⁷ It is not to be cooked with leaven. I have given it to them as their part of the offerings made by fire to me; it is most holy, as are the sin-offerings and the offerings for error.

¹⁸Every male among the children of Aaron may have it for food; it is their right for ever through all your generations, from the offerings made by fire to the Lord: anyone touching them will be holy.

¹⁹And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁰This is the offering which Aaron and his sons are to make to the Lord on the day when he is made a priest: the tenth part of an ephah of the best meal for a meal offering for ever; half of it in the morning and half in the evening.

²¹ Let it be made with oil on a flat plate; when it is well mixed and cooked, let it be broken and taken in as a meal offering, for a sweet smell to the Lord.

²²And the same offering is to be given by that one of his sons who takes his place as priest; by an order for ever, all of it is to be burned before the Lord.

²³Every meal offering offered for the priest is to be completely burned: nothing of it is to be taken for food.

²⁴ And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁵Say to Aaron and his sons, This is the law for the sin-offering: the sin-offering is to be put to death before the Lord in the same place as the burned offering; it is most holy.

²⁶The priest by whom it is offered for sin, is to take it for his food in a holy place, in the open space of the Tent of meeting. ²⁷ Anyone touching the flesh of it will be holy: and if any of the blood is dropped on any clothing, the thing on which the blood has been dropped is to be washed in a holy place.

²⁸But the vessel of earth in which the flesh was cooked is to be broken; or if a brass vessel was used, it is to be rubbed clean and washed out with water.

²⁹Every male among the priests may take it for his food: it is most holy.

³⁰No sin-offering, the blood of which is taken into the Tent of meeting, to take away sin in the holy place, may be used for food: it is to be burned with fire.

7 ¹ And this is the law of the offering for wrongdoing: it is most holy.

²They are to put to death the offering for wrongdoing in the same place as the burned offering; and the priest is to put the blood on and round the altar.

³And all the fat of it, the fat tail and the fat covering the inside parts, is to be given as an offering.

⁴And the two kidneys, and the fat on them, which is by the top of the legs, and the fat joining the liver and the kidneys, he is to take away: ⁵They are to be burned by the priest on the altar for an offering made by fire to the Lord: it is an offering for wrongdoing.

⁶Every male among the priests may have it as food in a holy place: it is most holy.

⁷ Ås is the sin-offering, so is the offering for wrongdoing; there is one law for them: the priest who makes the offering to take away sin, he is to have it.

⁸And the priest offering any mans burned offering for him, may have the skin of the burned offering which is offered by him.

⁹And every meal offering which is cooked in the oven and everything made in a cooking pot or on a flat plate, is for the priest by whom it is offered.

¹⁰And every meal offering, mixed with oil or dry, is for all the sons of Aaron in equal measure.

¹¹ And this is the law for the peaceofferings offered to the Lord.

¹²If any man gives his offering as a praise-offering, then let him give with the offering, unleavened cakes mixed with oil and thin unleavened cakes covered with oil and cakes of the best meal well mixed with oil.

¹³With his peace-offering let him give cakes of leavened bread, as a praise-offering.

¹⁴And let him give one out of every offering to be lifted up before the Lord; that it may be for the priest who puts the blood of the peace-offering on the altar.

¹⁵And the flesh of the praise-offering is to be taken as food on the day when it is offered; no part of it may be kept till the morning.

¹⁶But if his offering is made because of an oath or given freely, it may be taken as food on the day when it is offered; and the rest may be used up on the day after:

¹⁷ But if any of the flesh of the offering is still unused on the third day, it is to be burned with fire.

¹⁸And if any of the flesh of the peace-offering is taken as food on the third day, it will not be pleasing to God and will not be put to the account of him who gives it; it will be unclean and a cause of sin to him who takes it as food. ¹⁹And flesh touched by any unclean thing may not be taken for food: it is to be burned with fire; and as for the flesh of the peace-offerings, everyone who is clean may take it as food:

²⁰But he who is unclean when he takes as food the flesh of the peace-offerings, which are the Lords, will be cut off from his people.

²¹ And anyone who, after touching any unclean thing of man or an unclean beast or any unclean and disgusting thing, takes as food the flesh of the peace-offerings, which are the Lords, will be cut off from his people.

²²And the Lord said to Moses,

²³Say to the children of Israel: You are not to take any fat, of ox or sheep or goat, for food.

²⁴ And the fat of that which comes to a natural death, and the fat of that which is attacked by beasts, may be used for other purposes, but not in any way for food.

²⁵For anyone who takes as food the fat of any beast of which men make an offering by fire to the Lord, will be cut off from his people. ²⁶And you are not to take for food any blood, of bird or of beast, in any of your houses.

²⁷ Whoever takes any blood for food will be cut off from his people.

²⁸And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁹Say to the children of Israel: He who makes a peace-offering to the Lord, is to give an offering to the Lord out of his peace-offering:

³⁰He himself is to take to the Lord the offering made by fire, even the fat with the breast, so that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the Lord.

³¹ And the fat is to be burned by the priest on the altar, but the breast is for Aaron and his sons.

³²And the right leg you are to give to the priest for an offering to be lifted up out of what is given for your peace-offerings.

³³That man, among the sons of Aaron, by whom the blood of the peace-offering and the fat are offered, is to have the right leg for his part.

³⁴For the breast which is waved and the right leg which is lifted up on high I have taken from the children of Israel, from their peace-offerings, and have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons as their right for ever from the children of Israel.

³⁵This is the holy part given to Aaron and to his sons, out of the offerings made to the Lord by fire, on the day when they were made priests before the Lord;

³⁶Which the Lord said the children of Israel were to give them, on the day when he made them his priests. It is their right for ever from generation to generation.

³⁷ These are the laws for the burned offering, the meal offering, and the offering for wrongdoing; and for the making of priests, and for the giving of peace-offerings;

³⁸As they were given by the Lord to Moses on Mount Sinai, on the day when the Lord gave orders to the children of Israel to make their offerings to the Lord, in the waste land of Sinai.

8¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ² Take Aaron, and his sons with him,

• ²Take Aaron, and his sons with him, and the robes and the holy oil and the

ox of the sin-offering and the two male sheep and the basket of unleavened bread;

³And let all the people come together at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁴And Moses did as the Lord said, and all the people came together at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁵And Moses said to the people, This is what the Lord has given orders to be done.

⁶Then Moses took Aaron and his sons; and after washing them with water,

⁷He put the coat on him, making it tight with its band, and then the robe, and over it the ephod, with its band of needlework to keep it in place.

⁸And he put the priests bag on him, and in the bag he put the Urim and Thummim.

⁹And on his head he put the head-dress, and in front of the head-dress the plate of gold, the holy crown, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

¹⁰And Moses took the holy oil and put it on the House and on all the things in it, to make them holy. ¹¹Seven times he put oil on the altar and on all its vessels, and on the washing-basin and its base, to make them holy.

¹²And some of the oil he put on Aarons head, to make him holy.

¹³Then he took Aarons sons, clothing them with the coats, and putting the bands round them, and the head-dresses on their heads, as the Lord had given him orders.

¹⁴And he took the ox of the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons put their hands on the head of the ox,

¹⁵And he put it to death; and Moses took the blood and put it on the horns of the altar and round it with his finger, and made the altar clean, draining out the blood at the base of the altar; so he made it holy, taking away what was unclean.

¹⁶And he took all the fat on the inside parts, and the fat on the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, to be burned on the altar;

¹⁷ But the ox, with its skin and its flesh and its waste, was burned with fire outside the tent-circle, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

¹⁸And he put the male sheep of the burned offering before the Lord, and Aaron and his sons put their hands on its head,

¹⁹And he put it to death; and Moses put some of the blood on and round the altar.

²⁰And when the sheep had been cut into parts, the head and the parts and the fat were burned by Moses.

²¹ And the inside parts and the legs were washed with water and all the sheep was burned by Moses on the altar; it was a burned offering for a sweet smell: it was an offering made by fire to the Lord, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

²²And he put the other sheep before the Lord, the sheep with which they were made priests; and Aaron and his sons put their hands on the head of the sheep,

²³And he put it to death; and Moses took some of the blood and put it on the point of Aarons right ear and on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot.

²⁴ Then he took Aarons sons, and Moses put some of the blood on the point of their right ears and on the thumbs of their right hands and on the great toes of their right feet: and Moses put the blood on and round the altar.

²⁵And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat on the inside parts, and the fat on the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right leg;

²⁶And out of the basket of unleavened bread which was before the Lord he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of bread with oil on it, and one thin cake, and put them on the fat and on the right leg:

²⁷ And he put them all on the hands of Aaron and on the hands of his sons, waving them for a wave offering before the Lord.

²⁸And Moses took them from their hands, and they were burned on the altar on the burned offering, as a priests offering for a sweet smell, an offering made by fire to the Lord. ²⁹And Moses took the breast, waving it for a wave offering before the Lord; it was Moses part of the sheep of the priests offering, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

³⁰And Moses took some of the holy oil and of the blood which was on the altar and put it on Aaron and on his robes, and on his sons and on his sons robes; and made Aaron holy, and his robes and his sons and his sons robes with him.

³¹ And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, The flesh is to be cooked in water at the door of the Tent of meeting, and there you are to take it as food, together with the bread in the basket, as I have given orders, saying, It is the food of Aaron and his sons.

³²And that which is over of the flesh and of the bread is to be burned with fire.

³³And you are not to go out from the door of the Tent of meeting for seven days, till the days for making you priest are ended; for this will be the work of seven days. ³⁴What has been done this day, has been ordered by the Lord to take away your sin.

³⁵And you are to keep watch for the Lord at the door of the Tent of meeting day and night for seven days, so that death may not come to you: for so he has given me orders.

³⁶And Aaron and his sons did all the things about which the Lord had given orders through Moses.

9¹And on the eighth day Moses sent for Aaron and his sons and the responsible men of Israel;

²And he said to Aaron, Take a young ox for a sin-offering and a male sheep for a burned offering, without a mark, and make an offering of them before the Lord.

³And say to the children of Israel: Take a he-goat for a sin-offering, and a young ox and a lamb, in their first year, without any mark on them, for a burned offering;

⁴And an ox and a male sheep for peace-offerings, to be put to death before the Lord; and a meal offering mixed with oil: for this day you are to see the Lord. ⁵And they took the things ordered by Moses, before the Tent of meeting, and all the people came near, waiting before the Lord.

⁶And Moses said, This is what the Lord has said you are to do; and you will see the glory of the Lord.

⁷ And Moses said to Aaron, Come near to the altar and make your sin-offering and your burned offering to take away your sin and the sin of the people, and make the peoples offering to take away their sin; as the Lord has given orders.

⁸So Aaron came near to the altar and put to death the ox for the sin-offering for himself;

⁹And the sons of Aaron gave him the blood and he put his finger in the blood and put it on the horns of the altar, draining out the blood at the base of the altar;

¹⁰But the fat and the kidneys and the fat on the liver of the sin-offering were burned by him on the altar as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

¹¹ And the flesh and the skin were burned with fire outside the tent-circle; ¹²And he put to death the burned offering; and Aarons sons gave him the blood and he put some of it on and round the altar;

¹³And they gave him the parts of the burned offering, in their order, and the head, to be burned on the altar.

¹⁴And the inside parts and the legs, when they had been washed with water, were burned on the burned offering on the altar.

¹⁵And he made an offering for the people and took the goat of the sin-offering for the people and put it to death, offering it for sin, in the same way as the first.

¹⁶And he took the burned offering, offering it in the ordered way;

¹⁷ And he put the meal offering before the Lord, and taking some of it in his hand he had it burned on the altar, separately from the burned offering of the morning.

¹⁸And he put to death the ox and the sheep, which were the peace-offerings for the people; and Aarons sons gave him the blood and he put some of it on and round the altar; ¹⁹And as for the fat of the ox and the fat tail of the sheep and the fat covering the inside parts and the kidneys and the fat on the liver;

²⁰They put the fat on the breasts, and the fat was burned on the altar.

²¹ And Aaron took the breasts and the right leg, waving them for a wave offering before the Lord, as Moses gave orders.

²²And Aaron, lifting up his hands to the people, gave them a blessing; and he came down from offering the sin-offering, and the burned offering, and the peace-offerings.

²³And Moses and Aaron went into the Tent of meeting, and came out and gave the people a blessing, and the glory of the Lord was seen by all the people.

²⁴And fire came out from before the Lord, burning up the offering on the altar and the fat: and when all the people saw it, they gave a loud cry, falling down on their faces.

10¹ And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took their vessels and put fire in them and perfume, burning

strange fire before the Lord, which he had not given them orders to do.

²And fire came out from before the Lord, burning them up and causing their destruction before the Lord.

³Then Moses said to Aaron, This is what the Lord said, I will be holy in the eyes of all those who come near to me, and I will be honoured before all the people. And Aaron said nothing.

⁴And Moses sent for Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel, the brother of Aarons father, and said to them, Come near and take your brothers away from before the holy place, outside the tent-circle.

⁵So they came and took them, in their coats, outside the tent-circle, as Moses had said.

⁶And Moses said to Aaron and to Eleazar and I thamar, his sons, Do not let your hair be loose, and give no signs of grief; so that death may not overtake you, and his wrath come on all the people; but let there be weeping among your brothers and all the house of I srael for this burning of the Lords fire. ⁷ And do not go out from the door of the Tent of meeting, or death will come to you; for the holy oil of the Lord is on you. And they did as Moses said.

⁸And the Lord said to Aaron:

⁹Take no wine, or strong drink, you or your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of meeting, that it may not be the cause of death to you; this is an order for ever through all your generations.

¹⁰And make a division between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean;

¹¹ Teaching the children of Israel all the laws which the Lord has given them by the hand of Moses.

¹²And Moses said to Aaron and to Eleazar and I thamar, his sons who were still living, Take the rest of the meal offering from the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and take it for your food, without leaven, at the side of the altar, for it is most holy.

¹³It is to be for your food in a holy place, because it is your right and your sons right, from the offerings of the Lord made by fire: for so am I ordered. ¹⁴And the breast which is waved and the leg which is lifted up on high, you are to take as your food in a clean place; you and your sons and your daughters with you: for they are given to you as your right and your sons right, from the peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

¹⁵Let them take the breast which is waved and the leg which is lifted up on high, with the fat of the burned offering, to be waved for a wave offering before the Lord; and this will be for you and for your sons with you, for a right for ever, as the Lord has given orders.

¹⁶And Moses was looking for the goat of the sin-offering, but it was burned; and he was angry with Eleazar and I thamar, the sons of Aaron, who were still living, saying,

¹⁷ Why did you not make a meal of the sin-offering in the holy place? For it is most holy and he has given it to you, so that the sin of the people may be put on it, to take away their sin before the Lord.

¹⁸See, its blood was not taken into the holy place: certainly it was right for you to have taken it as food in the holy place, as I gave orders. ¹⁹And Aaron said to Moses, You have seen that today they have made their sin-offering and their burned offering before the Lord, and such things as these have come on me. If I had taken the sin-offering as food today, would it have been pleasing to the Lord?

²⁰And after hearing this, Moses was no longer angry.

1 1 And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²Say to the children of Israel: These are the living things which you may have for food among all the beasts on the earth.

³You may have as food any beast which has a division in the horn of its foot, and whose food comes back into its mouth to be crushed again.

⁴But, at the same time, of those beasts, you may not take for food the camel, because its food comes back but the horn of its foot is not parted in two; it is unclean to you.

⁵And the rock-badger, for the same reason, is unclean to you.

⁶And the hare, because the horn of its foot is not parted in two, is unclean to you.

⁷And the pig is unclean to you, because though the horn of its foot is parted, its food does not come back.

⁸Their flesh may not be used for food, and their dead bodies may not even be touched; they are unclean to you.

⁹These you may have for food of all things living in the water: anything living in the water, in the seas or rivers, which has special parts for swimming and skin formed of thin plates, may be used for food.

¹⁰All other things living and moving in the water, in the sea or in the rivers, are a disgusting thing to you;

¹¹ They may not be used for food, and their dead bodies are disgusting to you.

¹²Anything in the water which has no special parts for swimming and no thin plates on its skin is disgusting to you.

¹³And among birds these are to be disgusting to you, and not to be used for food: the eagle and the gier-eagle and the ospray; Leviticus 11.14-25

¹⁴And the kite and the falcon, and birds of that sort;

¹⁵Every raven, and birds of that sort;

¹⁶And the ostrich and the night-hawk and the sea-hawk, and birds of that sort;

¹⁷ And the little owl and the cormorant and the great owl;

¹⁸And the water-hen and the pelican and the vulture;

¹⁹The stork and the heron, and birds of that sort, and the hoopoe and the bat.

²⁰Every winged four-footed thing which goes on the earth is disgusting to you;

²¹ But of the winged four-footed things, those which have long legs for jumping on the earth you may have for food;

²²Such as all the different sorts of locust.

²³But all other winged four-footed things which go on the earth are disgusting to you.

²⁴By these you will be made unclean; anyone touching their dead bodies will be unclean till evening:

²⁵Whoever takes away the dead body of one of them is to have his clothing washed, and will be unclean till evening. ²⁶Every beast, in the horn of whose foot there is not a complete division, and whose food does not come back, is unclean to you: anyone touching one of these will be unclean.

²⁷ Any four-footed beast which goes on the ball of its foot, is unclean to you: anyone touching the dead body of one of these will be unclean till evening.

²⁸Anyone who takes away the dead body of one of these is to have his clothing washed and be unclean till evening.

²⁹And these are unclean to you among things which go low down on the earth; the weasel and the mouse and the great lizard, and animals of that sort;

³⁰And the ferret and the land crocodile and the lizard and the sand-lizard and the chameleon.

³¹ All these are unclean to you: anyone touching them when they are dead will be unclean till evening.

³²The dead body of any of these, falling on anything, will make that thing unclean; if it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or bag, whatever it is, if it is used for any purpose, it will have to be put into water, and will be unclean till evening; after that it will be clean.

³³And if one of them gets into any vessel of earth, whatever is in the vessel will be unclean and the vessel will have to be broken.

³⁴Any food in it, and anything on which water from it comes, will be unclean: any drink taken from such a vessel will be unclean.

³⁵Any part of the dead body of one of these, falling on anything, will make it unclean; if it is an oven or a cooking-pot it will have to be broken: they are unclean and will be unclean to you.

³⁶But at the same time a fountain or a place where water is stored for use will be clean; but anyone touching their dead bodies will be unclean.

³⁷ If any part of the dead body of one of these gets on to any seed for planting, it is clean;

³⁸But if water is put on the seed, and any part of the dead body gets on to it, it will be unclean to you.

³⁹And if any beast which may be used for food comes to a natural death, anyone touching its dead body will be unclean till evening.

⁴⁰And he who makes use of any part of its body for food is to have his clothing washed and be unclean till evening; and anyone taking away its body is to have his clothing washed and be unclean till evening.

⁴¹ Everything which goes flat on its body on the earth is disgusting, and is not to be used for food.

⁴²Whatever goes on its stomach or on four feet or has a great number of feet, even all those going flat on the earth, may not be used for food, for they are disgusting.

⁴³You are not to make yourselves disgusting with anything which goes about flat on the earth; you may not make yourselves unclean with them, in such a way that you are not holy to me.

⁴⁴For I am the Lord your God: for this reason, make and keep yourselves holy, for I am holy; you are not to make yourselves unclean with any sort of thing which goes about flat on the earth. Leviticus 11.45-12.5

⁴⁵For I am the Lord, who took you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God; so be you holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁶This is the law about beasts and birds and every living thing moving in the waters, and every living thing which goes flat on the earth:

⁴⁷ Marking out the unclean from the clean, and the living thing which may be used for food from that which may not.
 12¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ² Say to the children of Israel, If

a woman is with child and gives birth to a male child, she will be unclean for seven days, as when she is unwell.

³And on the eighth day let him be given circumcision.

⁴And she will be unclean for thirty-three days till the flow of her blood is stopped; no holy thing may be touched by her, and she may not come into the holy place, till the days for making her clean are ended.

⁵But if she gives birth to a female child, then she will be unclean for two weeks, as when she is unwell; and she will not be completely clean for sixty-six days. ⁶And when the days are ended for making her clean for a son or a daughter, let her take to the priest at the door of the Tent of meeting, a lamb of the first year for a burned offering and a young pigeon or a dove for a sin-offering:

⁷And the priest is to make an offering of it before the Lord and take away her sin, and she will be made clean from the flow of her blood. This is the law for a woman who gives birth to a male or a female.

⁸And if she has not money enough for a lamb, then let her take two doves or two young pigeons, one for a burned offering and the other for a sin-offering, and the priest will take away her sin and she will be clean,

1 3¹ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²If a man has on his skin a growth or a mark or a white place, and it becomes the disease of a leper, let him be taken to Aaron the priest, or to one of the priests, his sons;

³And if, when the priest sees the mark on his skin, the hair on the place is turned white and the mark seems to go deeper than the skin, it is the mark of a leper: and the priest, after looking at him, will say that he is unclean.

⁴But if the mark on his skin is white, and does not seem to go deeper than the skin, and the hair on it is not turned white, then the priest will keep him shut up for seven days;

⁵And the priest is to see him on the seventh day; and if, in his opinion, the place on his skin has not become worse and is not increased in size, then the priest will keep him shut up for seven days more:

⁶And the priest is to see him again on the seventh day; and if the mark is less bright and is not increased on his skin, then let the priest say that he is clean: it is only a skin-mark, and after his clothing has been washed he will be clean.

⁷But if the size of the mark on his skin is increased after he has been seen by the priest, let him go to the priest again:

⁸And if, after looking at him, he sees that the mark is increased in his skin, let the priest say that he is unclean; he is a leper. ⁹When the disease of a leper is seen on a man, let him be taken to the priest;

¹⁰And if the priest sees that there is a white growth on the skin, and the hair is turned white, and there is diseased flesh in the growth,

¹¹ It is an old disease in the skin of his flesh, and the priest will say that he is unclean; he will not have to be shut up, for he is clearly unclean.

¹²And if the disease comes out all over his skin, from his head to his feet, as far as the priest is able to see,

¹³And if the priest sees that all his flesh is covered with the lepers disease, the priest will say that he is clean: it is all turned white, he is clean.

¹⁴But whenever diseased flesh is seen on him, he will be unclean.

¹⁵And when the priest sees the diseased flesh he will say that he is unclean; the diseased flesh is unclean, he is a leper.

¹⁶Or if the diseased flesh is turned again and changed to white then he is to come to the priest,

¹⁷ And the priest will see him: and if the place is turned white, then the priest will say that he is free from the disease.

¹⁸And if a bad place has come out on the skin and is well again,

¹⁹And on the same place there is a white growth of a bright mark, red and white, then let the priest see it;

²⁰And after looking at it, if it seems to go deeper than the skin, and the hair on it is turned white, then the priest will say that the man is unclean: it is the lepers disease, it has come out in the bad place.

²¹ But if, after looking at it, he sees that there are no white hairs on it, and it is not deeper than the skin, and it is not very bright, then let the priest keep him shut up for seven days:

²²And if it is increasing on the skin, the priest will say that he is unclean: it is a disease.

²³But if the bright mark keeps in the same place and gets no greater, it is the mark of the old wound, and the priest will say that he is clean.

²⁴Or if there is a burn on the skin of the flesh, and if the diseased flesh in the burn becomes a bright place, red and white or white, ²⁵The priest is to see it: and if the hair on the bright place is turned white and it seems to go deeper than the skin, he is a leper: it has come out in the burn, and the priest will say that he is unclean: it is the lepers disease.

²⁶But if, after looking at it, the priest sees that there is no white hair on the bright place, and it is not deeper than the skin, and is not very bright, then let the priest keep him shut up for seven days:

²⁷ And the priest is to see him again on the seventh day; if it is increased in the skin, then the priest will say that he is unclean: it is the lepers disease.

²⁸And if the bright place keeps the same size and gets no greater on the skin, but is less bright, it is the effect of the burn, and the priest will say that he is clean: it is the mark of the burn.

²⁹And when a man or a woman has a disease on the head, or in the hair of the chin,

³⁰Then the priest is to see the diseased place: and if it seems to go deeper than the skin, and if there is thin yellow hair in it, then the priest will say that he is unclean: he has the mark of the lepers disease on his head or in the hair of his chin.

³¹ And after looking at the diseased place, if it does not seem to go deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest will have him shut up for seven days:

³²And on the seventh day the priest will see the place: and if it is not increased, and there is no yellow hair in it, and it does not seem to go deeper than the skin,

³³Then his hair is to be cut off, but not on the diseased place, and he is to be shut up for seven days more:

³⁴And on the seventh day the priest will see the place: and if it is not increased, and does not seem to go deeper than the skin, the priest will say that he is clean: and after his clothing has been washed he will be clean.

³⁵But if the disease in his skin becomes worse after he has been made clean,

³⁶Then the priest is to see him: and if the mark is increased, the priest, without looking for the yellow hair, will say that he is unclean. ³⁷But if, in his opinion, the growth is stopped, and black hair has come up on it, the disease has gone; he is clean and the priest will say that he is clean.

³⁸And if a man or a woman has bright marks on the skin of their flesh, that is, bright white marks,

³⁹Then the priest is to see them: and if the white marks on their skin are not very bright, it is a skin disease which has come out on the skin; he is clean.

⁴⁰And if a mans hair has come out and he has no hair, still he is clean.

⁴¹ And if the hair has gone from the front part of his head, so that he has no hair there, still he is clean.

⁴²But if, on his head or on his brow, where he has no hair, there is a red and white place, it is the disease of the leper coming out on his head or on his brow.

⁴³Then if the priest sees that the growth of the disease has become red and white on his head or on his brow where there is no hair, like the mark in the skin of a leper;

⁴⁴He is a leper and unclean; the priest is to say that he is most certainly unclean: the disease is in his head. ⁴⁵And the leper who has the disease on him is to go about with signs of grief, with his hair loose and his mouth covered, crying, Unclean, unclean.

⁴⁶While the disease is on him, he will be unclean. He is unclean: let him keep by himself, living outside the tent-circle.

⁴⁷ And any clothing of wool or of linen in which is the mark of the disease;

⁴⁸If it is in the threads of the linen or of the wool, or in leather, or in anything made of skin;

⁴⁹If there are red or green marks on the clothing, or on the leather, or in the threads of the cloth, or in anything made of skin, it is the lepers disease: let the priest see it.

⁵⁰And after it has been seen by the priest, the thing which is so marked is to be shut up for seven days:

⁵¹ And he is to see the mark on the seventh day; if the mark is increased in the clothing, or in the threads of the material, or in the leather, whatever the leather is used for, it is the disease biting into it: it is unclean.

⁵²And the clothing, or the wool or linen material, or anything of leather in which is the disease, is to be burned: for the disease is biting into it; let it be burned in the fire.

⁵³And if the priest sees that the mark is not increased in the clothing or in any part of the material or in the leather,

⁵⁴Then the priest will give orders for the thing on which the mark is, to be washed, and to be shut up for seven days more:

⁵⁵And if, after the mark has been washed, the priest sees that the colour of it is not changed and it is not increased, it is to be burned in the fire: the disease is working in it, though the damage may be inside or outside.

⁵⁶And if the priest sees that the mark is less bright after the washing, then let him have it cut out of the clothing or the leather or from the threads of the material:

⁵⁷ And if the mark is still seen in the clothing or in the threads of the material or in the leather, it is the disease coming out: the thing in which the disease is will have to be burned with fire.

⁵⁸And the material of the clothing, or anything of skin, which has been washed, if the mark has gone out of it, let it be washed a second time and it will be clean.

⁵⁹This is the law about the lepers disease in the thread of wool or linen material, in clothing or in anything of skin, saying how it is to be judged clean or unclean.

1 4 ¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ² This is the law of the leper on the day when he is made clean: he is to be taken to the priest;

³And the priest is to go outside the tent-circle; and if, after looking, the priest sees that the mark of the disease has gone from him,

⁴Then the priest is to give orders to take, for him who is to be made clean, two living clean birds and some cedar wood and red thread and hyssop.

⁵And the priest will give orders for one of the birds to be put to death in a vessel made of earth, over flowing water.

⁶And he will take the living bird and the wood and the red thread and the hyssop and put them in the blood of the bird which was put to death over flowing water. ⁷And shaking it seven times over the man who is to be made clean, he will say that he is clean and will let the living bird go free into the open country.

⁸And he who is to be made clean will have his clothing washed and his hair cut and have a bath, and he will be clean. And after that he will come back to the tent-circle; but he is to keep outside his tent for seven days.

⁹And on the seventh day he is to have all the hair cut off his head and his chin and over his eyesall his hair is to be cut offand he will have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and he will be clean.

¹⁰And on the eighth day let him take two male lambs, without any marks on them, and one female lamb of the first year, without a mark, and three tenth parts of an ephah of the best meal, mixed with oil, and one log of oil.

¹¹ And the priest who is making him clean will put the man who is being made clean, together with these things, before the door of the Tent of meeting.

¹²And the priest is to take one of the male lambs and give it as an offering for

wrongdoing, and the log of oil, waving them for a wave offering before the Lord;

¹³And he is to put the male lamb to death in the place where they put to death the sin-offering and the burned offering, in the holy place; for as the sin-offering is the property of the priest, so is the offering for wrongdoing: it is most holy.

¹⁴And let the priest take some of the blood of the offering for wrongdoing and put it on the point of the right ear of him who is to be made clean, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot;

¹⁵And take some of the oil and put it in the hollow of his left hand;

¹⁶And let the priest put his right finger in the oil which is in his left hand, shaking it out with his finger seven times before the Lord;

¹⁷ And of the rest of the oil which is in his hand, the priest will put some on the point of the right ear of the man who is to be made clean, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot, over the blood of the offering for wrongdoing;

¹⁸And the rest of the oil in the priests hand he will put on the head of him who is to be made clean; and so the priest will make him free from sin before the Lord.

¹⁹And the priest will give the sinoffering, and take away the sin of him who is to be made clean from his unclean condition; and after that he will put the burned offering to death.

²⁰And the priest is to have the burned offering and the meal offering burned on the altar; and the priest will take away his sin and he will be clean.

²¹ And if he is poor and not able to get so much, then he may take one male lamb as an offering for wrongdoing, to be waved to take away his sin, and one tenth part of an ephah of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil;

²²And two doves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and one will be for a sin-offering and the other for a burned offering. ²³And on the eighth day he will take them to the priest, to the door of the Tent of meeting before the Lord, so that he may be made clean.

²⁴And the priest will take the lamb of the offering for wrongdoing and the oil, waving them for a wave offering before the Lord;

²⁵And he will put to death the lamb of the offering for wrongdoing and the priest will take some of the blood of the offering for wrongdoing and put it on the point of the right ear of him who is to be made clean, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot;

²⁶And the priest will put out some of the oil in the hollow of his left hand,

²⁷ Shaking out drops of oil with his right finger before the Lord seven times:

²⁸And the priest will put some of the oil which is in his hand on the point of the ear of the man who is to be made clean and on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place where the blood of the offering for wrongdoing was put; ²⁹And the rest of the oil which is in the priests hand he will put on the head of him who is to be made clean, to take away his sin before the Lord.

³⁰And he will make an offering of one of the doves or the young pigeons, such as he is able to get;

³¹ And of these, he will give one for a sin-offering and one for a burned offering, with the meal offering; and the priest will take away the sin of him who is to be made clean before the Lord.

³²This is the law for the man who has the disease of the leper on him, and who is not able to get that which is necessary for making himself clean.

³³And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

³⁴When you have come into the land of Canaan which I will give you for your heritage, if I put the lepers disease on a house in the land of your heritage,

³⁵Then let the owner of the house come and say to the priest, It seems to me that there is a sort of lepers disease in the house.

³⁶And the priest will give orders for everything to be taken out of the house,

before he goes in to see the disease, so that the things in the house may not become unclean; and then the priest is to go in to see the house;

³⁷And if he sees that the walls of the house are marked with hollows of green and red, and if it seems to go deeper than the face of the wall;

³⁸Then the priest will go out of the door of the house, and keep the house shut up for seven days:

³⁹And the priest is to come again on the seventh day and have a look and see if the marks on the walls of the house are increased in size;

⁴⁰Then the priest will give orders to them to take out the stones in which the disease is seen, and put them out into an unclean place outside the town:

⁴¹ And he will have the house rubbed all over inside, and the paste which is rubbed off will be put out into an unclean place outside the town:

⁴²And they will take other stones and put them in place of those stones, and he will take other paste and put it on the walls of the house. ⁴³And if the disease comes out again in the house after he has taken out the stones and after the walls have been rubbed and the new paste put on,

⁴⁴Then the priest will come and see it; and if the disease in the house is increased in size, it is the lepers disease working out in the house: it is unclean.

⁴⁵And the house will have to be pulled down, the stones of it and the wood and the paste; and everything is to be taken out to an unclean place outside the town.

⁴⁶And, in addition, anyone who goes into the house at any time, while it is shut up, will be unclean till evening.

⁴⁷ And anyone who has been sleeping in the house will have to have his clothing washed; and anyone who takes food in that house will have to have his clothing washed.

⁴⁸And if the priest comes in, and sees that the disease is not increased after the new paste has been put on the house, then the priest will say that the house is clean, because the disease is gone. ⁴⁹And in order to make the house clean, let him take two birds and cedar-wood and red thread and hyssop;

⁵⁰And put one of the birds to death in a vessel of earth over flowing water;

⁵¹ And take the cedar-wood and the hyssop and the red thread and the living bird and put them in the blood of the dead bird and in the flowing water, shaking it over the house seven times.

⁵²And he will make the house clean with the blood of the bird and the flowing water and with the living bird and with the cedar-wood and the hyssop and the red thread.

⁵³But he will let the living bird go out of the town into the open country; so he will take away sin from the house and it will be clean.

⁵⁴This is the law for all signs of the lepers disease and for skin diseases;

⁵⁵And for signs of disease in clothing, or in a house;

⁵⁶And for a growth or a bad place or a bright mark on the skin;

⁵⁷ To make clear when it is unclean and when it is clean: this is the law about the disease of the leper. **1 5** ¹ And the Lord said to Moses and to Aaron,

²Say to the children of Israel: If a man has an unclean flow from his flesh, it will make him unclean.

³If the flow goes on or if the part is stopped up, to keep back the flow, he is still unclean.

⁴Every bed on which he has been resting will be unclean, and everything on which he has been seated will be unclean.

⁵And anyone touching his bed is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

⁶And he who has been seated on anything on which the unclean man has been seated is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

⁷And anyone touching the flesh of the unclean man is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

⁸And if liquid from the mouth of the unclean man comes on to him who is clean, then he is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

⁹And any leather seat on a horse on which the unclean man has been seated will be unclean.

¹⁰And anyone touching anything which was under him will be unclean till the evening; anyone taking up any of these things is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

¹¹ And anyone on whom the unclean man puts his hands, without washing them in water, is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

¹²And any vessel of earth which has been touched by the unclean man will have to be broken and any vessel of wood washed.

¹³And when a man who has a flow from his body is made clean from it, he is to take seven days to make himself clean, washing his clothing and bathing his body in flowing water, and then he will be clean.

¹⁴And on the eighth day he is to take two doves or two young pigeons and come before the Lord to the door of the Tent of meeting and give them to the priest:

¹⁵And they are to be offered by the priest, one for a sin-offering and one for a burned offering, and the priest will take away his sin before the Lord on account of his flow.

¹⁶And if a mans seed goes out from him, then all his body will have to be bathed in water and he will be unclean till evening.

¹⁷ And any clothing or skin on which the seed comes is to be washed with water and be unclean till evening.

¹⁸And if a man has sex relations with a woman and his seed goes out from him, the two of them will have to be bathed in water and will be unclean till evening.

¹⁹And if a woman has a flow of blood from her body, she will have to be kept separate for seven days, and anyone touching her will be unclean till evening.

²⁰And everything on which she has been resting, while she is kept separate, will be unclean, and everything on which she has been seated will be unclean. ²¹ And anyone touching her bed will have to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

²²And anyone touching anything on which she has been seated will have to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

²³Anyone touching anything on the bed or on the thing on which she has been seated, will be unclean till evening.

²⁴And if any man has sex relations with her so that her blood comes on him, he will be unclean for seven days and every bed on which he has been resting will be unclean.

²⁵And if a woman has a flow of blood for a long time, not at the time when she generally has it, or if the flow goes on longer than the normal time, she will be unclean while the flow of blood goes on, as she is at other normal times.

²⁶Every bed on which she has been resting will be unclean, as at the times when she normally has a flow of blood, and everything on which she has been seated will be unclean, in the same way. ²⁷ And anyone touching these things will be unclean, and his clothing will have to be washed and his body bathed in water and he will be unclean till evening.

²⁸But when her flow of blood is stopped, after seven days she will be clean.

²⁹And on the eighth day let her get two doves or two young pigeons and take them to the priest to the door of the Tent of meeting,

³⁰To be offered by the priest, one for a sin-offering and one for a burned offering; and the priest will take away her sin before the Lord on account of her unclean condition.

³¹ In this way may the children of Israel be made free from all sorts of unclean conditions, so that death may not overtake them when they are unclean and when they make unclean my holy place which is among them.

³²This is the law for the man who has a flow from his body, or whose seed goes from him so that he is unclean;

³³And for her who has a flow of blood, and for any man or woman who has an unclean flow, and for him who has Leviticus 16.1–6

sex relations with a woman when she is unclean.

16 ¹ And the Lord said to Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron when they took in strange fire before the Lord and death overtook them;

²The Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron, your brother, that he may not come at all times into the holy place inside the veil, before the cover which is on the ark, for fear that death may overtake him; for I will be seen in the cloud on the cover of the ark.

³Let Aaron come into the holy place in this way: with an ox for a sin-offering and a male sheep for a burned offering.

⁴Let him put on the holy linen coat, and the linen trousers on his body, and the linen band round him, and the linen head-dress on his head; for this is holy clothing, and before he puts them on his body is to be washed with water.

⁵And let him take from the children of Israel two he-goats for a sin-offering and one male sheep for a burned offering.

⁶And Aaron is to give the ox of the sin-offering for himself, to make himself and his house free from sin.

⁷And he is to take the two goats and put them before the Lord at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁸And Aaron will make selection from the two goats by the decision of the Lord, one goat for the Lord and one for Azazel.

⁹And the goat which is marked out for the Lord, let Aaron give for a sin-offering.

¹⁰But the goat for Azazel is to be placed living before the Lord, for the taking away of sin, that it may be sent away for Azazel into the waste land.

¹¹ And Aaron is to give the ox of the sin-offering for himself and take away sin from himself and his house, and put to death the ox of the sin-offering which is for himself.

¹²And he is to take a vessel full of burning coal from the altar before the Lord and in his hand some sweet perfume crushed small, and take it inside the veil;

¹³And let him put the perfume on the fire before the Lord so that the ark may be covered with a cloud of the smoke of the perfume, in order that death may not overtake him. ¹⁴And let him take some of the blood of the ox, shaking drops of it from his finger on the cover of the ark on the east side, and before it, seven times.

¹⁵Then let him put to death the goat of the sin-offering for the people, and take its blood inside the veil and do with it as he did with the blood of the ox, shaking drops of it on and before the cover of the ark.

¹⁶And let him make the holy place free from whatever is unclean among the children of Israel and from their wrongdoing in all their sins; and let him do the same for the Tent of meeting, which has its place among an unclean people.

¹⁷ And no man may be in the Tent of meeting from the time when Aaron goes in to take away sin in the holy place till he comes out, having made himself and his house and all the people of Israel free from sin.

¹⁸And he is to go out to the altar which is before the Lord and make it free from sin; and he is to take some of the blood of the ox and the blood of the goat and put it on the horns of the altar and round it;

¹⁹Shaking drops of the blood from his finger on it seven times to make it holy and clean from whatever is unclean among the children of Israel.

²⁰And when he has done whatever is necessary to make the holy place and the Tent of meeting and the altar free from sin, let him put the living goat before the Lord;

²¹ And Aaron, placing his two hands on the head of the living goat, will make a public statement over him of all the evil doings of the children of Israel and all their wrongdoing, in all their sins; and he will put them on the head of the goat and send him away, in the care of a man who will be waiting there, into the waste land.

²²And the goat will take all their sins into a land cut off from men, and he will send the goat away into the waste land.

²³Then let Aaron come into the Tent of meeting and take off the linen clothing which he put on when he went into the holy place, and put them down there; ²⁴ And after bathing his body in water in a holy place, he is to put on his clothing and come out and give his burned offering and the burned offering of the people, to take away his sin and the sin of the people.

²⁵And the fat of the sin-offering is to be burned by him on the altar.

²⁶And the man who takes away the goat for Azazel is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and then he may come back to the tent-circle.

²⁷ And the ox of the sin-offering and the goat of the sin-offering, whose blood was taken in to make the holy place free from sin, are to be taken away outside the tent-circle and their skins and their flesh and their waste are to be burned with fire.

²⁸And the man by whom they are burned is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water, and then he may come back to the tent-circle.

²⁹And let this be an order to you for ever: in the seventh month, on the tenth day, you are to keep yourselves from pleasure and do no sort of work, those who are Israelites by birth and those from other lands who are living among you:

³⁰For on this day your sin will be taken away and you will be clean: you will be made free from all your sins before the Lord.

³¹It is a special Sabbath for you, and you are to keep yourselves from pleasure; it is an order for ever.

³²And the man on whose head the holy oil has been put, and who has been marked out to be a priest in his fathers place, will do what is necessary to take away sin, and will put on the linen clothing, even the holy robes:

³³And he will make the holy place and the Tent of meeting and the altar free from sin; he will take away sin from the priests and from all the people.

³⁴And let this be an order for ever for you, so that the sin of the children of Israel may be taken away once every year. And he did as the Lord gave orders to Moses. Leviticus 17.1-7

17¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to Aaron and to his sons and to all the children of Israel: This is the order which the Lord has given.

³If any man of Israel puts to death an ox or a lamb or a goat, in or outside the tent-circle;

⁴And has not taken it to the door of the Tent of meeting, to make an offering to the Lord, before the Lords House, its blood will be on him, for he has taken life, and he will be cut off from among his people:

⁵So that the children of Israel may take to the Lord, to the door of the Tent of meeting and to the priest, the offerings which they have put to death in the open country, and that they may make their peace-offerings to the Lord.

⁶And the priest will put blood on the altar of the Lord at the door of the Tent of meeting, burning the fat for a sweet smell to the Lord.

⁷ And let them make no more offerings to evil spirits, after which they have gone, turning away from the Lord. Let this be a law to them for ever, through all their generations. ⁸And say to them, If any man of Israel, or any other living among them, makes a burned offering or other offering,

⁹And does not take it to the door of the Tent of meeting to make an offering to the Lord, that man will be cut off from among his people.

¹⁰And if any man of Israel, or any other living among them, takes any sort of blood for food, my wrath will be turned against that man and he will be cut off from among his people.

¹¹ For the life of the flesh is in its blood; and I have given it to you on the altar to take away your sin: for it is the blood which makes free from sin because of the life in it.

¹²For this reason I have said to the children of Israel, No man among you, or any others living with you, may take blood as food.

¹³And any man of Israel, or any other living among them, who gets with his bow any beast or bird used for food, is to see that its blood is covered with earth.

¹⁴For the blood is the life of all flesh: and so I have said to the children of Israel, You may not take any sort of blood as food, and any man who does so will be cut of.

¹⁵And anyone who takes as food anything which has come to a natural end, or anything which has been put to death by beasts, if he is one of you by birth, or of another nation, will have to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening, and then he will be clean.

¹⁶But if his clothing is not washed and his body bathed, his sin will be on him.
 18¹And the Lord said to Moses,
 ²Say to the children of Israel, I

am the Lord your God. ³You may not do those things which were done in the land of Egypt where you were living; and you may not do those things which are done in the land

of Canaan where I am taking you, or be guided in your behaviour by their rules.

⁴But you are to be guided by my decisions and keep my rules, and be guided by them: I am the Lord your God.

⁵So keep my rules and my decisions, which, if a man does them, will be life to him: I am the Lord. ⁶You may not have sex connection with anyone who is a near relation: I am the Lord.

⁷You may not have sex relations with your father or your mother: she is your mother, you may not take her.

⁸And you may not have sex relations with your fathers wife: she is your fathers.

⁹You may not take your sister, the daughter of your father or of your mother, wherever her birth took place, among you or in another country.

¹⁰You may not have sex relations with your sons daughter or your daughters daughter, for they are part of yourself;

¹¹ Or your fathers wifes daughter, the child of your father, for she is your sister.

¹²You may not have sex connection with your fathers sister, for she is your fathers near relation.

¹³You may not have sex connection with your mothers sister, for she is your mothers near relation.

¹⁴You may not have sex relations with the wife of your fathers brother, for she is of your family; ¹⁵Or with your daughter-in-law, for she is your sons wife, and you may not take her.

¹⁶You may not have sex relations with your brothers wife, for she is your brothers.

¹⁷You may not take as wife a woman and her daughter, or her sons daughter or her daughters daughter, for they are of one family: it is an act of shame.

¹⁸And you may not take as wife a woman and at the same time her sister, to be in competition with her in her life-time.

¹⁹And you may not go near a woman or have sex relations with her when she is unclean, at her regular time.

²⁰And you may not have sex relations with your neighbours wife, making yourself unclean with her.

²¹ And you may not make any of your children go through the fire as an offering to Molech, and you may not put shame on the name of your God: I am the Lord.

²²You may not have sex relations with men, as you do with women: it is a disgusting thing. ²³And you may not have sex relations with a beast, making yourself unclean with it; and a woman may not give herself to a beast: it is an unnatural act.

²⁴Do not make yourself unclean in any of these ways; for so have those nations whom I am driving out from before you made themselves unclean:

²⁵And the land itself has become unclean; so that I have sent on it the reward of its wrongdoing, and the land itself puts out those who are living in it.

²⁶So then keep my rules and my decisions, and do not do any of these disgusting things, those of you who are Israelites by birth, or any others who are living with you:

²⁷ (For all these disgusting things were done by the men of this country who were there before you, and the land has been made unclean by them;)

²⁸So that the land may not put you out from it, when you make it unclean, as it put out the nations which were there before you.

²⁹For all those who do any of these disgusting things will be cut off from among their people.

³⁰So then, keep my orders, so that you may not do any of these disgusting things which were done before you, or make yourselves unclean through them: I am the Lord your God.

19¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to all the people of Israel, You are to be holy, for I, the Lord your God, am holy.

³Let every man give honour to his mother and to his father and keep my Sabbaths: I am the Lord your God.

⁴Do not go after false gods, and do not make metal images of gods for yourselves: I am the Lord your God.

⁵And when you give a peace offering to the Lord, do it in the way which is pleasing to the Lord.

⁶Let it be used for food on the same day on which it is offered, or on the day after; and whatever is over on the third day is to be burned with fire.

⁷ If any of it is used for food on the third day, it is a disgusting thing and will not be pleasing to the Lord.

⁸And as for anyone who takes it for food, his sin will be on him, for he has

put shame on the holy thing of the Lord: he will be cut off from his people.

⁹And when you get in the grain from your land, do not let all the grain be cut from the edges of the field, or take up what has been dropped on the earth after the getting in of the grain.

¹⁰And do not take all the grapes from your vine-garden, or the fruit dropped on the earth; let the poor man, and the man from another country, have these: I am the Lord your God.

¹¹ Do not take anyones property or be false in act or word to another.

¹²And do not take an oath in my name falsely, putting shame on the name of your God: I am the Lord.

¹³Do not be cruel to your neighbour or take what is his; do not keep back a servants payment from him all night till the morning.

¹⁴Do not put a curse on those who have no hearing, or put a cause of falling in the way of the blind, but keep the fear of your God before you: I am the Lord.

¹⁵Do no wrong in your judging: do not give thought to the position of the poor, or honour to the position of the great; but be a judge to your neighbour in righteousness.

¹⁶Do not go about saying untrue things among your people, or take away the life of your neighbour by false witness: I am the Lord.

¹⁷Let there be no hate in your heart for your brother; but you may make a protest to your neighbour, so that he may be stopped from doing evil.

¹⁸Do not make attempts to get equal with one who has done you wrong, or keep hard feelings against the children of your people, but have love for your neighbour as for yourself: I am the Lord.

¹⁹Keep my laws. Do not let your cattle have offspring by those of a different sort; do not put mixed seed into your field; do not put on a robe made of two sorts of cloth.

²⁰If any man has sex relations with a servant-woman who has given her word to be married to a man, and has not been made free for a price or in any other way, the thing will be looked into; but they will not be put to death because she was not a free woman.

²¹Let him take his offering for wrongdoing to the Lord, to the door of the Tent of meeting; let him give a male sheep as an offering for wrongdoing.

²²And the priest will take away his sin before the Lord with the sheep which is offered for his wrongdoing, and he will have forgiveness for the sin which he has done.

²³And when you have come into the land, and have put in all sorts of fruit-trees, their fruit will be as if they had not had circumcision, and for three years their fruit may not be used for food.

²⁴And in the fourth year all the fruit will be holy as a praise-offering to the Lord.

²⁵But in the fifth year you may take the fruit and the increase of it for your food:
I am the Lord your God.

²⁶Nothing may be used for food with its blood in it; you may not make use of strange arts, or go in search of signs and wonders.

²⁷ The ends of the hair round your face and on your chin may not be cut off. ²⁸You may not make cuts in your flesh in respect for the dead, or have marks printed on your bodies: I am the Lord.

²⁹Do not make your daughter common by letting her become a loose woman, for fear that the land may become full of shame.

³⁰Keep my Sabbaths and have respect for my holy place: I am the Lord.

³¹ Do not go after those who make use of spirits, or wonder-workers; do not go in their ways or become unclean through them: I am the Lord your God.

³²Get up from your seats before the white-haired, and give honour to the old, and let the fear of your God be before you: I am the Lord.

³³And if a man from another country is living in your land with you, do not make life hard for him;

³⁴Let him be to you as one of your countrymen and have love for him as for yourself; for you were living in a strange land, in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

³⁵Do not make false decisions in questions of yard-sticks and weights and measures. ³⁶Have true scales, true weights and measures for all things: I am the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt;

³⁷ You are to keep all my rules and my decisions and do them: I am the Lord.
 20¹ And the Lord said to Moses,
 ² Again, say to the children of Israel, If any man of the children of Israel, or any other man living in Israel, gives his offspring to Molech, he is certainly to be put to death: be is to be

certainly to be put to death: he is to be stoned by the people of the land;

³And my face will be turned against that man, and he will be cut off from his people; because he has given his offspring to Molech, making my holy place unclean, and making my holy name common.

⁴And if the people of the land do not take note of that man when he gives his offspring to Molech, and do not put him to death,

⁵Then my face will be turned against him and his family, and he and all those who do evil with him will be cut off from among their people. ⁶And whoever goes after those who make use of spirits and wonder-workers, doing evil with them, against him will my face be turned, and he will be cut off from among his people.

⁷So make and keep yourselves holy, for I am the Lord your God.

⁸And keep my rules and do them: I am the Lord, who make you holy.

⁹Every man cursing his father or his mother is certainly to be put to death; because of his curse on his father or his mother, his blood will be on him.

¹⁰And if a man has sex relations with another mans wife, even the wife of his neighbour, he and she are certainly to be put to death.

¹¹ And the man who has sex relations with his fathers wife has put shame on his father: the two of them are to be put to death; their blood will be on them.

¹²And if a man has sex relations with his sons wife, the two of them are to be put to death: it is unnatural; their blood will be on them.

¹³And if a man has sex relations with a man, the two of them have done a disgusting thing: let them be put to death; their blood will be on them.

¹⁴And if a man takes as wife a woman and her mother, it is an act of shame; let them be burned with fire, all three of them, so that there may be no shame among you.

¹⁵And if a man has sex relations with a beast, let him be put to death, and let the beast be put to destruction.

¹⁶And if a woman goes near a beast and has sex relations with it, you will put an end to the woman and the beast: their blood will be on them.

¹⁷ And if a man takes his sister, daughter of his father or his mother, and has sex relations with her and she with him, it is an act of shame: they are to be cut off before the children of their people; he has had sex relations with his sister, and his sin will be on him.

¹⁸And if a man has sex relations with a woman at the time when she is unwell, he has seen her fountain and she has let the fountain of her blood be uncovered, and the two of them are to be cut off from among their people. ¹⁹And you may not have sex connection with your mothers sister or your fathers sister, for they are his near relations: their sin will be on them.

²⁰And if a man has sex relations with the wife of his fathers brother, he has put shame on his fathers brother: their sin will be on them; till the day of their death they will have no children.

²¹ And if a man takes his brothers wife, it is an unclean act; he has put shame on his brother; they will have no children.

²²So then, keep my rules and my decisions and do them, so that the land which I am giving you as your resting-place may not violently send you out again.

²³And do not keep the rules of the nations which I am driving out before you; for they did all these things, and for that reason my soul was turned against them.

²⁴But I have said to you, You will take their land and I will give it to you for your heritage, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the Lord your God who have made you separate from all other peoples. ²⁵So then, make division between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the clean bird and the unclean: do not make yourselves disgusting by any beast or bird or anything which goes flat on the earth, which has been marked by me as unclean for you.

²⁶And you are to be holy to me; for I the Lord am holy and have made you separate from the nations, so that you may be my people.

²⁷ Any man or woman who makes use of spirits, or who is a wonder-worker, is to be put to death: they are to be stoned with stones: their blood will be on them. **21** ¹ And the Lord said to Moses, Say to the priests, the sons of Aaron, Let no man make himself unclean for the

dead among his people;

²But only for his near relations, for his mother or his father, his son or his daughter, and his brother;

³And for his sister, a virgin, for she is his near relation and has had no husband, he may make himself unclean.

⁴But let him, being a chief among his people, not make himself unclean in such a way as to put shame on himself. ⁵They are not to have their hair cut off for the dead, or the hair on their chins cut short, or make cuts in their flesh.

⁶Let them be holy to their God and not make the name of their God common; for the fire offerings of the Lord and the bread of their God are offered by them, and they are to be holy.

⁷They may not take as wife a loose or common woman, or one who has been put away by her husband: for the priest is holy to his God.

⁸And he is to be holy in your eyes, for by him the bread of your God is offered; he is to be holy in your eyes, for I the Lord, who make you holy, am holy.

⁹And if the daughter of a priest makes herself common and by her loose behaviour puts shame on her father, let her be burned with fire.

¹⁰And he who is the chief priest among his brothers, on whose head the holy oil has been put, who is marked out to put on the holy robes, may not let his hair go loose or have his clothing out of order as a sign of sorrow. ¹¹ He may not go near any dead body or make himself unclean for his father or his mother;

¹²He may not go out of the holy place or make the holy place of his God common; for the crown of the holy oil of his God is on him: I am the Lord.

¹³And let him take as his wife one who has not had relations with a man.

¹⁴A widow, or one whose husband has put her away, or a common woman of loose behaviour, may not be the wife of a priest; but let him take a virgin from among his people.

¹⁵And he may not make his seed unclean among his people, for I the Lord have made him holy.

¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁷Say to Aaron, If a man of your family, in any generation, is damaged in body, let him not come near to make the offering of the bread of his God.

¹⁸For any man whose body is damaged may not come near: one who is blind, or has not the use of his legs, or one who has a broken nose or any unnatural growth,

¹⁹Or a man with broken feet or hands,

²⁰Or one whose back is bent, or one who is unnaturally small, or one who has a damaged eye, or whose skin is diseased, or whose sex parts are damaged;

²¹ No man of the offspring of Aaron whose body is damaged in any way may come near to give the fire offerings of the Lord: he is damaged, he may not come near to make the offerings.

²²He may take of the bread of God, the holy and the most holy;

²³But he may not go inside the veil or come near the altar, because he is damaged; and he may not make my holy places common; for I the Lord have made them holy.

²⁴These are the words which Moses said to Aaron and to his sons and to all the children of Israel.

22¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ²Give orders to Aaron and to his sons to keep themselves separate from the holy things of the children of Israel which they give to me, and not to make my holy name common: I am the Lord,

³Say to them, If any man of all your seed through all your generations, being

unclean, comes near the holy things which the children of Israel make holy to the Lord, he will be cut off from before me: I am the Lord.

⁴No man of the seed of Aaron who is a leper, or who has a flow from his body, may take of the holy food till he is clean. And any man touching anything which is unclean because of the dead, or any man whose seed goes from him;

⁵Or anyone touching any unclean thing which goes flat on the earth, or someone by whom he may be made unclean in any way whatever;

⁶Any person touching any such unclean thing will be unclean till evening, and may not take of the holy food till his flesh has been bathed in water;

⁷ And when the sun has gone down he will be clean; and after that he may take part in the holy food, because it is his bread.

⁸That which comes to a natural death, or is attacked by beasts, he may not take as food, for it will make him unclean: I am the Lord.

⁹So then, let them keep what I have put into their care, for fear that sin may come on them because of it, so causing their death because they have made it common: I am the Lord, who make them holy.

¹⁰No outside person may take of the holy food, or one living as a guest in the priests house, or a servant working for payment.

¹¹ But any person for whom the priest has given money, to make him his, may take of it with him; and those who come to birth in his house may take of his bread.

¹²And if the daughter of a priest is married to an outside person she may not take of the holy things which are lifted up as offerings.

¹³But if a priests daughter is a widow, or parted from her husband, and has no child, and has come back to her fathers house as when she was a girl, she may take of her fathers bread; but no outside person may do so.

¹⁴And if a man takes the holy food in error, he will have to give the holy thing back to the priest, with the addition of a fifth part. ¹⁵And they may not make common the holy things which the children of Israel give to the Lord,

¹⁶So causing sin to come on them when they take their holy things for food: I am the Lord who make them holy.

¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁸Say to Aaron and to his sons and to all the children of Israel, If any man of the children of Israel, or of another nation living in Israel, makes an offering, given because of an oath or freely given to the Lord for a burned offering;

¹⁹So that it may be pleasing to the Lord, let him give a male, without any mark, from among the oxen or the sheep or the goats.

²⁰But anything which has a mark you may not give; it will not make you pleasing to the Lord.

²¹ And whoever makes a peace-offering to the Lord, in payment of an oath or as a free offering, from the herd or the flock, if it is to be pleasing to the Lord, let it be free from any mark or damage.

²²Anything blind or broken or damaged or having any disease or any mark on it may not be offered to the Lord; you may not make an offering of it by fire on the altar to the Lord.

²³An ox or a lamb which has more or less than its natural parts, may be given as a free offering; but it will not be taken in payment of an oath.

²⁴An animal which has its sex parts damaged or crushed or broken or cut, may not be offered to the Lord; such a thing may not be done anywhere in your land.

²⁵And from one who is not an Israelite you may not take any of these for an offering to the Lord; for they are unclean, there is a mark on them, and the Lord will not be pleased with them.

²⁶And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁷ When an ox or a sheep or a goat is given birth, let it be with its mother for seven days; and after the eighth day it may be taken as an offering made by fire to the Lord.

²⁸A cow or a sheep may not be put to death with its young on the same day.

²⁹And when you make an offering of praise to the Lord, make it in a way which is pleasing to him. ³⁰Let it be used for food on the same day; do not keep any part of it till the morning: I am the Lord.

³¹So then, keep my orders and do them: I am the Lord.

³²And do not make my holy name common; so that it may be kept holy by the children of Israel: I am the Lord who make you holy,

³³Who took you out of the land of Egypt that I might be your God: I am the Lord. **23**¹And the Lord said to Moses,
²Say to the children of Israel,
These are the fixed feasts of the Lord,
which you will keep for holy meetings:
these are my feasts.

³On six days work may be done; but the seventh day is a special day of rest, a time for worship; you may do no sort of work: it is a Sabbath to the Lord wherever you may be living.

⁴These are the fixed feasts of the Lord, the holy days of worship which you will keep at their regular times.

⁵In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at nightfall, is the Lords Passover; ⁶And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread; for seven days let your food be unleavened bread.

⁷On the first day you will have a holy meeting; you may do no sort of field-work.

⁸And every day for seven days you will give a burned offering to the Lord; and on the seventh day there will be a holy meeting; you may do no field-work.

⁹And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁰Say to the children of Israel, When you have come to the land which I will give you, and have got in the grain from its fields, take some of the first-fruits of the grain to the priest;

¹¹ And let the grain be waved before the Lord, so that you may be pleasing to him; on the day after the Sabbath let it be waved by the priest.

¹²And on the day of the waving of the grain, you are to give a male lamb of the first year, without any mark, for a burned offering to the Lord.

¹³And let the meal offering with it be two tenth parts of an ephah of the best meal mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to the Lord for a sweet smell; and the drink offering with it is to be of wine, the fourth part of a hin.

¹⁴And you may take no bread or dry grain or new grain for food till the very day on which you have given the offering for your God: this is a rule for ever through all your generations wherever you are living.

¹⁵And let seven full weeks be numbered from the day after the Sabbath, the day when you give the grain for the wave offering;

¹⁶Let fifty days be numbered, to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you are to give a new meal offering to the Lord.

¹⁷ Take from your houses two cakes of bread, made of a fifth part of an ephah of the best meal, cooked with leaven, to be waved for first-fruits to the Lord.

¹⁸And with the bread, take seven lambs of the first year, without any marks, and one ox and two male sheep, to be a burned offering to the Lord, with their meal offering and their drink offerings, an offering of a sweet smell made by fire to the Lord. ¹⁹And you are to give one male goat for a sin-offering and two male lambs of the first year for peace-offerings.

²⁰And these will be waved by the priest, with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave offering to the Lord, with the two lambs: they will be holy to the Lord for the priest.

²¹ And on the same day, let it be given out that there will be a holy meeting for you: you may do no field-work on that day: it is a rule for ever through all your generations wherever you are living.

²²And when you get in the grain from your land, do not let all the grain at the edges of the field be cut, and do not take up the grain which has been dropped in the field; let that be for the poor, and for the man from another country: I am the Lord your God.

²³And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁴Say to the children of Israel, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, let there be a special day of rest for you, a day of memory, marked by the blowing of horns, a meeting for worship.

²⁵Do no field-work and give to the Lord an offering made by fire. ²⁶And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁷ The tenth day of this seventh month is the day for the taking away of sin; let it be a holy day of worship; you are to keep from pleasure, and give to the Lord an offering made by fire.

²⁸And on that day you may do no sort of work, for it is a day of taking away sin, to make you clean before the Lord your God.

²⁹For any person, whoever he may be, who takes his pleasure on that day will be cut off from his people.

³⁰And if any person, whoever he may be, on that day does any sort of work, I will send destruction on him from among his people.

³¹ You may not do any sort of work: this is an order for ever through all your generations wherever you may be living.

³²Let this be a Sabbath of special rest to you, and keep yourselves from all pleasure; on the ninth day of the month at nightfall from evening to evening, let this Sabbath be kept.

³³And the Lord said to Moses,

³⁴Say to the children of Israel, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month let

the feast of tents be kept to the Lord for seven days.

³⁵On the first day there will be a holy meeting: do no field-work.

³⁶Every day for seven days give an offering made by fire to the Lord; and on the eighth day there is to be a holy meeting, when you are to give an offering made by fire to the Lord; this is a special holy day: you may do no field-work on that day.

³⁷ These are the fixed feasts of the Lord, to be kept by you as holy days of worship, for making an offering by fire to the Lord; a burned offering, a meal offering, an offering of beasts, and drink offerings; every one on its special day;

³⁸In addition to the Sabbaths of the Lord, and in addition to the things you give and the oaths you make and the free offerings to the Lord.

³⁹But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have got in all the fruits of the land, you will keep the feast of the Lord for seven days: the first day will be a Sabbath, and the eighth day the same.

⁴⁰On the first day, take the fruit of fair trees, branches of palm-trees, and branches of thick trees and trees from the riverside, and be glad before the Lord for seven days.

⁴¹ And let this feast be kept before the Lord for seven days in the year: it is a rule for ever from generation to generation; in the seventh month let it be kept.

⁴²For seven days you will be living in tents; all those who are Israelites by birth are to make tents their living-places:

⁴³So that future generations may keep in mind how I gave the children of Israel tents as their living-places when I took them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

⁴⁴ And Moses made clear to the children of Israel the orders about the fixed feasts of the Lord.

24¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Give orders to the children of Israel to give you clean olive oil for the light, so that a light may be burning at all times,

³Outside the veil of the ark in the Tent of meeting; let Aaron see that it is burning from evening till morning at all times before the Lord: it is a rule for ever through all your generations.

⁴Let Aaron put the lights in order on the support before the Lord at all times.

⁵And take the best meal and make twelve cakes of it, a fifth part of an ephah in every cake.

⁶And put them in two lines, six in a line, on the holy table before the Lord.

⁷And on the lines of cakes put clean sweet-smelling spices, for a sign on the bread, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

⁸Every Sabbath day regularly, the priest is to put it in order before the Lord: it is offered for the children of Israel, an agreement made for ever.

⁹And it will be for Aaron and his sons; they are to take it for food in a holy place: it is the most holy of all the offerings made by fire to the Lord, a rule for ever.

¹⁰And a son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel and had a fight with a man of Israel by the tents; ¹¹ And the son of the Israelite woman said evil against the holy Name, with curses; and they took him to Moses. His mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

¹²And they kept him shut up, till a decision might be given by the mouth of the Lord.

¹³And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁴Take the curser outside the tentcircle; and let all in whose hearing the words were said put their hands on his head, and let him be stoned by all the people.

¹⁵And say to the children of Israel, As for any man cursing God, his sin will be on his head.

¹⁶And he who says evil against the name of the Lord will certainly be put to death; he will be stoned by all the people; the man who is not of your nation and one who is an Israelite by birth, whoever says evil against the holy Name is to be put to death.

¹⁷ And anyone who takes anothers life is certainly to be put to death. ¹⁸And anyone wounding a beast and causing its death, will have to make payment for it: a life for a life.

¹⁹And if a man does damage to his neighbour, as he has done, so let it be done to him;

²⁰Wound for wound, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; whatever damage he has done, so let it be done to him.

²¹ He who puts a beast to death will have to make payment for it; he who puts a man to death will himself be put to death.

²²You are to have the same law for a man of another nation living among you as for an Israelite; for I am the Lord your God.

²³And Moses said these words to the children of Israel, and they took the man who had been cursing outside the tent-circle and had him stoned. The children of Israel did as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

25¹ And the Lord said to Moses on Mount Sinai,

²Say to the children of Israel, When you come into the land which I will give Leviticus 25.3-9

108

you, let the land keep a Sabbath to the Lord.

³For six years put seed into your land, and for six years give care to your vines and get in the produce of them;

⁴But let the seventh year be a Sabbath of rest for the land, a Sabbath to the Lord; do not put seed into your land or have your vines cut.

⁵That which comes to growth of itself may not be cut, and the grapes of your uncared-for vines may not be taken off; let it be a year of rest for the land.

⁶And the Sabbath of the land will give food for you and your man-servant and your woman-servant and those working for payment, and for those of another country who are living among you;

⁷And for your cattle and the beasts on the land; all the natural increase of the land will be for food.

⁸And let seven Sabbaths of years be numbered to you, seven times seven years; even the days of seven Sabbaths of years, that is forty-nine years;

⁹Then let the loud horn be sounded far and wide on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the day of taking away sin let the horn be sounded through all your land.

¹⁰And let this fiftieth year be kept holy, and say publicly that everyone in the land is free from debt: it is the Jubilee, and every man may go back to his heritage and to his family.

¹¹ Let this fiftieth year be the Jubilee: no seed may be planted, and that which comes to growth of itself may not be cut, and the grapes may not be taken from the uncared-for vines.

¹²For it is the Jubilee, and it is holy to you; your food will be the natural increase of the field.

¹³In this year of Jubilee, let every man go back to his heritage.

¹⁴And in the business of trading goods for money, do no wrong to one another.

¹⁵Let your exchange of goods with your neighbours have relation to the number of years after the year of Jubilee, and the number of times the earth has given her produce.

¹⁶If the number of years is great, the price will be increased, and if the number of years is small, the price will be less,

for it is the produce of a certain number of years which the man is giving you.

¹⁷And do no wrong, one to another, but let the fear of your God be before you; for I am the Lord your God.

¹⁸So keep my rules and my decisions and do them, and you will be safe in your land.

¹⁹And the land will give her fruit, and you will have food in full measure and be safe in the land.

²⁰And if you say, Where will our food come from in the seventh year, when we may not put in seed, or get in the increase

²¹ Then I will send my blessing on you in the sixth year, and the land will give fruit enough for three years.

²²And in the eighth year you will put in your seed, and get your food from the old stores, till the fruit of the ninth year is ready.

²³No exchange of land may be for ever, for the land is mine, and you are as my guests, living with me for a time.

²⁴Wherever there is property in land, the owner is to have the right of getting it back. ²⁵If your brother becomes poor, and has to give up some of his land for money, his nearest relation may come and get back that which his brother has given up.

²⁶And if he has no one to get it back for him, and later he himself gets wealth and has enough money to get it back;

²⁷ Then let him take into account the years from the time when he gave it up, and make up the loss for the rest of the years to him who took it, and so get back his property.

²⁸But if he is not able to get it back for himself, then it will be kept by him who gave a price for it, till the year of Jubilee; and in that year it will go back to its first owner and he will have his property again.

²⁹And if a man gives his house in a walled town for money, he has the right to get it back for the space of a full year after he has given it up.

³⁰And if he does not get it back by the end of the year, then the house in the town will become the property of him who gave the money for it, and of his children for ever; it will not go from him in the year of Jubilee.

³¹ But houses in small unwalled towns will be the same as property in the country; they may be got back, and they will go back to their owners in the year of Jubilee.

³²But the houses in the towns of the Levites may be got back by the Levites at any time.

³³And if a Levite does not give money to get back his property, his house in the town which was exchanged for money will come back to him in the year of Jubilee. For the houses of the towns of the Levites are their property among the children of Israel.

³⁴But the land on the outskirts of their towns may not be exchanged for money, for it is their property for ever.

³⁵And if your brother becomes poor and is not able to make a living, then you are to keep him with you, helping him as you would a man from another country who is living among you.

³⁶Take no interest from him, in money or in goods, but have the fear of your

.

God before you, and let your brother make a living among you.

³⁷ Do not take interest on the money which you let him have or on the food which you give him.

³⁸I am the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan, that I might be your God.

³⁹And if your brother becomes poor and gives himself to you for money, do not make use of him like a servant who is your property;

⁴⁰But let him be with you as a servant working for payment, till the year of Jubilee;

⁴¹ Then he will go out from you, he and his children with him, and go back to his family and to the property of his fathers.

⁴²For they are my servants whom I took out from the land of Egypt; they may not become the property of another.

⁴³Do not be a hard master to him, but have the fear of God before you.

⁴⁴But you may get servants as property from among the nations round about; from them you may take men-servants and women-servants. ⁴⁵And in addition, you may get, for money, servants from among the children of other nations who are living with you, and from their families which have come to birth in your land; and these will be your property.

⁴⁶And they will be your childrens heritage after you, to keep as their property; they will be your servants for ever; but you may not be hard masters to your countrymen, the children of Israel.

⁴⁷ And if one from another nation living among you gets wealth, and your countryman, at his side, becomes poor and gives himself for money to the man from another nation or to one of his family;

⁴⁸After he has given himself he has the right to be made free, for a price, by one of his brothers,

⁴⁹Or his fathers brother, or the son of his fathers brother, or any near relation; or if he gets money, he may make himself free.

⁵⁰And let the years be numbered from the time when he gave himself to his owner till the year of Jubilee, and the price given for him will be in relation to the number of years, on the scale of the payment of a servant.

⁵¹ If there is still a long time, he will give back, on account of it, a part of the price which was given for him.

⁵²And if there is only a short time, he will take account of it with his master, and in relation to the number of years he will give back the price of making him free.

⁵³And he will be with him as a servant working for payment year by year; his master is not to be cruel to him before your eyes.

⁵⁴And if he is not made free in this way, he will go out in the year of Jubilee, he and his children with him.

⁵⁵For the children of Israel are servants to me; they are my servants whom I took out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

26¹Do not make images of false gods, or put up an image cut in stone or a pillar or any pictured stone in your land, to give worship to it; for I am the Lord your God. ²Keep my Sabbaths and give honour to my holy place: I am the Lord.

³If you are guided by my rules, and keep my laws and do them,

⁴Then I will give you rain at the right time, and the land will give her increase and the trees of the field will give their fruit;

⁵And the crushing of the grain will overtake the cutting of the grapes, and the cutting of the grapes will overtake the planting of the seed, and there will be bread in full measure, and you will be living in your land safely.

⁶And I will give you peace in the land, and you will take your rest and no one will give you cause for fear; and I will put an end to all evil beasts in the land, and no sword of war will go through your land.

⁷And you will put to flight those who are against you, and they will be put to death by your swords.

⁸Then five of you will put to flight a hundred, and a hundred of you will put to flight ten thousand, and all who are against you will be put to death by your swords. ⁹And I will have pleasure in you and make you fertile and greater in number; and I will keep my agreement with you.

¹⁰And old stores long kept will be your food, and you will take out the old because of the new;

¹¹ And I will put my holy House among you, and my soul will not be turned away from you in disgust.

¹²And I will be present among you and will be your God and you will be my people.

¹³I am the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt so that you might not be servants to them; by me the cords of your yoke were broken and I made you go upright.

¹⁴But if you do not give ear to me, and do not keep all these my laws;

¹⁵And if you go against my rules and if you have hate in your souls for my decisions and you do not do all my orders, but go against my agreement;

¹⁶This will I do to you: I will put fear in your hearts, even wasting disease and burning pain, drying up the eyes and making the soul feeble, and you will get Leviticus 26.17–22 118

no profit from your seed, for your haters will take it for food.

¹⁷ And my face will be turned from you, and you will be broken before those who are against you, and your haters will become your rulers, and you will go in flight when no man comes after you.

¹⁸And if, even after these things, you will not give ear to me, then I will send you punishment seven times more for your sins.

¹⁹And the pride of your strength will be broken, and I will make your heaven as iron and your earth as brass;

²⁰And your strength will be used up without profit; for your land will not give her increase and the trees of the field will not give their fruit.

²¹ And if you still go against me and will not give ear to me, I will put seven times more punishments on you because of your sins.

²²I will let loose the beasts of the field among you, and they will take away your children and send destruction on your cattle, so that your numbers will become small and your roads become waste. ²³And if by these things you will not be turned to me, but still go against me;

²⁴Then I will go against you, and I will give you punishment, I myself, seven times for all your sins.

²⁵And I will send a sword on you to give effect to the punishment of my agreement; and when you come together into your towns I will send disease among you and you will be given up into the hands of your haters.

²⁶When I take away your bread of life, ten women will be cooking bread in one oven, and your bread will be measured out by weight; you will have food but never enough.

²⁷ And if, after all this, you do not give ear to me, but go against me still,

²⁸Then my wrath will be burning against you, and I will give you punishment, I myself, seven times for your sins.

²⁹Then you will take the flesh of your sons and the flesh of your daughters for food;

³⁰And I will send destruction on your high places, overturning your perfume altars, and will put your dead bodies on your broken images, and my soul will be turned from you in disgust.

³¹ And I will make your towns waste and send destruction on your holy places; I will take no pleasure in the smell of your sweet perfumes;

³²And I will make your land a waste, a wonder to your haters living in it.

³³And I will send you out in all directions among the nations, and my sword will be uncovered against you, and your land will be without any living thing, and your towns will be made waste.

³⁴Then will the land take pleasure in its Sabbaths while it is waste and you are living in the land of your haters; then will the land have rest.

³⁵All the days while it is waste will the land have rest, such rest as it never had in your Sabbaths, when you were living in it.

³⁶And as for the rest of you, I will make their hearts feeble in the land of their haters, and the sound of a leaf moved by the wind will send them in flight, and they will go in flight as from the sword, falling down when no one comes after them; ³⁷ Falling on one another, as before the sword, when no one comes after them; you will give way before your haters.

³⁸And death will overtake you among strange nations, and the land of your haters will be your destruction.

³⁹And those of you who are still living will be wasting away in their sins in the land of your haters; in the sins of their fathers they will be wasting away.

⁴⁰And they will have grief for their sins and for the sins of their fathers, when their hearts were untrue to me, and they went against me;

⁴¹ So that I went against them and sent them away into the land of their haters: if then the pride of their hearts is broken and they take the punishment of their sins,

⁴²Then I will keep in mind the agreement which I made with Jacob and with Isaac and with Abraham, and I will keep in mind the land.

⁴³And the land, while she is without them, will keep her Sabbaths; and they will undergo the punishment of their sins, because they were turned away Leviticus 26.44–27.4 122

from my decisions and in their souls was hate for my laws.

⁴⁴But for all that, when they are in the land of their haters I will not let them go, or be turned away from them, or give them up completely; my agreement with them will not be broken, for I am the Lord their God.

⁴⁵And because of them I will keep in mind the agreement which I made with their fathers, whom I took out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, to be their God: I am the Lord.

⁴⁶These are the rules, decisions, and laws, which the Lord made between himself and the children of Israel in Mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

27¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to the children of Israel, If a man makes a special oath, you will give your decision as to the value of the persons for the Lord.

³And you will put the value of a male from twenty years to sixty years old at fifty shekels of silver, by the scale of the holy place.

⁴And if it is a female, the value will be thirty shekels.

⁵And if the person is from five to twenty years old, the value will be twenty shekels for a male, and ten for a female.

⁶And if the person is from one month to five years old, then the value for a male will be five shekels of silver, and for a female three shekels.

⁷And for sixty years old and over, for a male the value will be fifteen shekels, and for a female, ten.

⁸But if he is poorer than the value which you have put on him, then let him be taken to the priest, and the priest will put a value on him, such as it is possible for him to give.

⁹And if it is a beast of which men make offerings to the Lord, whatever any man gives of such to the Lord will be holy.

¹⁰It may not be changed in any way, a good given for a bad, or a bad for a good; if one beast is changed for another, the two will be holy.

¹¹ And if it is any unclean beast, of which offerings are not made to the Lord, then let him take the beast before the priest; ¹²And let the priest put a value on it, if it is good or bad; whatever value the priest puts on it, so will it be.

¹³But if he has a desire to get it back for himself, let him give a fifth more than your value.

¹⁴And if a man has given his house as holy to the Lord, then the priest will put a value on it, if it is good or bad; as the priest gives decision so will the value be fixed.

¹⁵And if the owner has a desire to get back his house, let him give a fifth more than your value, and it will be his.

¹⁶And if a man gives to the Lord part of the field which is his property, then let your value be in relation to the seed which is planted in it; a measure of barley grain will be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

¹⁷If he gives his field from the year of Jubilee, the value will be fixed by your decision.

¹⁸But if he gives his field after the year of Jubilee, the amount of the money will be worked out by the priest in relation to the number of years till the coming year of Jubilee, and the necessary amount will be taken off your value.

¹⁹And if the man who has given the field has a desire to get it back, let him give a fifth more than the price at which it was valued and it will be his.

²⁰But if he has no desire to get it back, or if he has given it for a price to another man, it may not be got back again.

²¹ But the field, when it becomes free at the year of Jubilee, will be holy to the Lord, as a field given under oath: it will be the property of the priest.

²²And if a man gives to the Lord a field which he has got for money from another, which is not part of his heritage;

²³Then the value fixed by you up to the year of Jubilee will be worked out for him by the priest, and in that day he will give the amount of your value as holy to the Lord.

²⁴In the year of Jubilee the field will go back to him from whom he got it, that is, to him whose heritage it was.

²⁵And let all your values be based on the shekel of the holy place, that is, twenty gerahs to the shekel. ²⁶But a man may not give by oath to the Lord the first-fruits of cattle which are offered to the Lord: if it is an ox or a sheep it is the Lords.

²⁷ And if it is an unclean beast, then the owner of it may give money to get it back, in agreement with the value fixed by you, by giving a fifth more; or if it is not taken back, let it be given for money in agreement with your valuing.

²⁸But nothing which a man has given completely to the Lord, out of all his property, of man or beast, or of the land which is his heritage, may be given away or got back in exchange for money; anything completely given is most holy to the Lord.

²⁹Any man given completely to the Lord may not be got back: he is certainly to be put to death.

³⁰And every tenth part of the land, of the seed planted, or of the fruit of trees, is holy to the Lord.

³¹ And if a man has a desire to get back any of the tenth part which he has given, let him give a fifth more. ³²And a tenth part of the herd and of the flock, whatever goes under the rod of the valuer, will be holy to the Lord.

³³He may not make search to see if it is good or bad, or make any changes in it; and if he makes exchange of it for another, the two will be holy; he will not get them back again.

³⁴These are the orders which the Lord gave to Moses for the children of Israel in Mount Sinai.

Numbers

¹ And the Lord said to Moses in the waste land of Sinai, in the Tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they came out of the land of Egypt,

²Take the full number of the children of Israel, by their families, and by their fathers houses, every male by name;

³All those of twenty years old and over, who are able to go to war in Israel, are to be numbered by you and Aaron.

⁴And to give you help, take one man from every tribe, the head of his fathers house.

⁵These are the names of those who are to be your helpers: from Reuben, Elizur, the son of Shedeur;

⁶From Simeon, Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai;

⁷From Judah, Nahshon, the son of Amminadab;

⁸From Issachar, Nethanel, the son of Zuar;

⁹From Zebulun, Eliab, the son of Helon;

¹⁰Of the children of Joseph: from Ephraim, Elishama, the son of Ammihud; from Manasseh, Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur,

¹¹ From Benjamin, Abidan, the son of Gideoni;

¹²From Dan, Ahiezer, the son of Ammi-shaddai;

¹³From Asher, Pagiel, the son of Ochran;

¹⁴From Gad, Eliasaph, the son of Reuel;

¹⁵From Naphtali, Ahira, the son of Enan.

¹⁶These are the men named out of all the people, chiefs of their fathers houses, heads of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷ And Moses and Aaron took these men, marked out by name;

¹⁸And they got together all the people on the first day of the second month; and everyone made clear his family and his fathers house, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and over.

¹⁹As the Lord had given orders to Moses, so they were numbered by him in the waste place of Sinai.

²⁰The generations of the sons of Reuben, the oldest son of Israel, were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over, who was able to go to war;

²¹ Forty-six thousand, five hundred of the tribe of Reuben were numbered.

²²The generations of the sons of Simeon were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over, who was able to go to war;

²³Fifty-nine thousand, three hundred of the tribe of Simeon were numbered.

²⁴The generations of the sons of Gad were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

²⁵Forty-five thousand, six hundred and fifty of the tribe of Gad were numbered.

²⁶The generations of the sons of Judah were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

²⁷Seventy-four thousand, six hundred of the tribe of Judah were numbered.

²⁸The generations of the sons of Issachar were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

²⁹Fifty-four thousand, four hundred of the tribe of Issachar were numbered.

³⁰The generations of the sons of Zebulun were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

³¹Fifty-seven thousand, four hundred of the tribe of Zebulun were numbered.

³²The generations of the sons of Joseph were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

³³Forty thousand, five hundred of the tribe of Ephraim were numbered.

³⁴The generations of the sons of Manasseh were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

³⁵Thirty-two thousand, two hundred of the tribe of Manasseh were numbered.

³⁶The generations of the sons of Benjamin were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

³⁷ Thirty-five thousand, four hundred of the tribe of Benjamin were numbered.

³⁸The generations of the sons of Dan were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years and over who was able to go to war;

³⁹Sixty-two thousand, seven hundred of the tribe of Dan were numbered.

⁴⁰The generations of the sons of Asher were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

⁴¹Forty-one thousand, five hundred of the tribe of Asher were numbered.

⁴²The generations of the sons of Naphtali were numbered by their families and their fathers houses, every male of twenty years old and over who was able to go to war;

⁴³Fifty-three thousand, four hundred of the tribe of Naphtali were numbered.

⁴⁴These are they who were numbered by Moses and Aaron and by the twelve chiefs of Israel, one from every tribe.

⁴⁵So all those who were numbered of the children of Israel, by their families, all those of twenty years old and over who were able to go to war,

⁴⁶Were six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷ But the Levites, of the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

⁴⁸For the Lord said to Moses,

⁴⁹Only the tribe of Levi is not to be numbered among the children of Israel,

⁵⁰But to them you are to give the care of the Tent of meeting with its vessels and everything in it: they are to take up the Tent, and be responsible for everything to do with it, and put up their tents round it.

⁵¹ And when the Tent of meeting goes forward, the Levites are to take it down; and when it is to be put up, they are to do it: any strange person who comes near it is to be put to death. ⁵²The children of Israel are to put up their tents, every man in his tent-circle round his flag.

⁵³But the tents of the Levites are to be round the Tent of meeting, so that wrath may not come on the children of Israel: the Tent of meeting is to be in the care of the Levites.

⁵⁴So the children of Israel did as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

 2^{1} And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²The children of Israel are to put up their tents in the order of their families, by the flags of their fathers houses, facing the Tent of meeting on every side.

³Those whose tents are on the east side, looking to the dawn, will be round the flag of the children of Judah, with Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, as their chief.

⁴The number of his army was seventy-four thousand, six hundred.

⁵And nearest to him will be the tribe of Issachar, with Nethanel, the son of Zuar, as their chief.

⁶The number of his army was fifty-four thousand, four hundred.

⁷After him, the tribe of Zebulun, with Eliab, the son of Helon, as their chief.

⁸The number of his army was fifty-seven thousand, four hundred.

⁹The number of all the armies of Judah was a hundred and eighty-six thousand, four hundred. They go forward first.

¹⁰On the south side is the flag of the children of Reuben, in the order of their armies, with Elizur, the son of Shedeur, as their chief.

¹¹The number of his army was forty-six thousand, five hundred.

¹²And nearest to him, the tribe of Simeon, with Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai, as their chief.

¹³The number of his army was fifty-nine thousand, three hundred.

¹⁴Then the tribe of Gad, with Eliasaph, son of Reuel, as their chief.

¹⁵The number of his army was forty-five thousand, six hundred and fifty.

¹⁶The number of all the armies of Reuben together came to a hundred and fifty-one thousand, four hundred and fifty. They go forward second.

¹⁷Then the Tent of meeting is to go forward, with the tents of the Levites, in the middle of the armies; in the same order as their tents are placed, they are to go forward, every man under his flag.

¹⁸On the west side will be the flag of the children of Ephraim, with Elishama, the son of Ammihud, as their chief.

¹⁹The number of his army was forty thousand, five hundred.

²⁰And by him the tribe of Manasseh with Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur, as their chief.

²¹The number of his army was thirty-two thousand, two hundred.

²²Then the tribe of Benjamin, with Abidan, the son of Gideoni, as their chief.

²³The number of his army was thirty-five thousand, four hundred.

²⁴The number of all the armies of Ephraim was a hundred and eight thousand, one hundred. They go forward third.

²⁵On the north side will be the flag of the children of Dan, with Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai, as their chief.

²⁶The number of his army was sixty-two thousand, seven hundred.

²⁷Nearest to him will be the tribe of Asher, with Pagiel, the son of Ochran, as their chief.

²⁸The number of his army was forty-one thousand, five hundred;

²⁹Then the tribe of Naphtali, with Ahira, the son of Enan, as their chief.

³⁰The number of his army was fifty-three thousand, four hundred.

³¹ The number of all the armies in the tents of Dan was a hundred and fifty-seven thousand, six hundred. They will go forward last, by their flags.

³²These are all who were numbered of the children of Israel, in the order of their fathers families: all the armies in their tents together came to six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.

³³But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, as the Lord said to Moses.

³⁴So the children of Israel did as the Lord said to Moses, so they put up their tents by their flags, and they went forward in the same order, by their families, and by their fathers houses. **3**¹Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day when the word of the Lord came to Moses on Mount Sinai.

²These are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the oldest, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

³These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests, on whom the holy oil was put, who were marked out as priests.

⁴And Nadab and Abihu were put to death before the Lord when they made an offering of strange fire before the Lord, in the waste land of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and I thamar did the work of priests before Aaron their father.

⁵And the Lord said to Moses,

⁶Make the tribe of Levi come near, and put them before Aaron the priest, to be his helpers,

⁷In order that they may be responsible to him and to all Israel for the care of the Tent of meeting, and to do the work of the House;

⁸And they will have the care of all the vessels of the Tent of meeting, and will do for the children of Israel all the necessary work of the House.

⁹Give the Levites to Aaron and his sons; so that they may be his without question from among the children of Israel.

¹⁰And give orders that Aaron and his sons are to keep their place as priests; any strange person who comes near is to be put to death.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹²See, I have taken the Levites out of the children of Israel to be mine in place of the first sons of the children of Israel;

¹³For all the first sons are mine; on the day when I put to death all the first sons in the land of Egypt, I took for myself every first male birth of man and beast. They are mine; I am the Lord.

¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses in the waste land of Sinai,

¹⁵Let all the children of Levi be numbered by their families and their fathers houses; let every male of a month old and over be numbered.

¹⁶So Moses did as the Lord said, numbering them as he had been ordered. ¹⁷ These were the sons of Levi by name: Gershon and Kohath and Merari.

¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gershon, by their families: Libni and Shimei.

¹⁹And the sons of Kohath, by their families: Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel.

²⁰And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites in the order of their fathers houses.

²¹ From Gershon come the Libnites and the Shimeites; these are the families of the Gershonites.

²²Those who were numbered of them, the males from one month old and over, were seven thousand, five hundred.

²³The tents of the Gershonites are to be placed at the back of the House, to the west.

²⁴The chief of the Gershonites is Eliasaph, the son of Lael.

²⁵In the Tent of meeting, the Gershonites are to have the care of the House, and the Tent with its cover, and the veil for the door of the Tent of meeting, ²⁶And the hangings for the open space round the House and the altar, and the curtain for its doorway, and all the cords needed for its use.

²⁷ From Kohath come the Amramites and the Izharites and the Hebronites and the Uzzielites; these are the families of the Kohathites.

²⁸Those who were numbered of them, the males from one month old and over, were eight thousand, six hundred, who were responsible for the care of the holy place.

²⁹The tents of the Kohathites are to be placed on the south side of the House.

³⁰Their chief is Elizaphan, the son of Uzziel.

³¹In their care are the ark, and the table, and the lights, and the altars, and all the vessels used in the holy place, and the veil, and all they are used for.

³²Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, will be head over all the Levites and overseer of those responsible for the care of the holy place.

³³From Merari come the Mahlites and the Mushites; these are the families of Merari. ³⁴Those who were numbered of them, the males of a month old and over, were six thousand, two hundred.

³⁵The chief of the families of Merari was Zuriel, the son of Abihail: their tents are to be placed on the north side of the House.

³⁶And in their care are to be all the boards of the Tent, with their rods and pillars and bases, and all the instruments, and all they are used for,

³⁷And the pillars of the open space round it, with their bases and nails and cords.

³⁸And those whose tents are to be placed on the east side of the House in front of the Tent of meeting, looking to the dawn, are Moses and Aaron and his sons, who will do the work of the holy place for the children of Israel; and any strange person who comes near will be put to death.

³⁹All the Levites numbered by Moses and Aaron at the order of the Lord, all the males of one month old and over numbered in the order of their families, were twenty-two thousand. ⁴⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Let all the first male children be numbered, and take the number of their names.

⁴¹ And give to me the Levites (I am the Lord) in place of the first sons of the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites in place of the first births among the cattle of the children of Israel.

⁴²So Moses had all the first sons among the children of Israel numbered, as the Lord said to him.

⁴³Every first son from a month old and over was numbered by name, and the number came to twenty-two thousand, two hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁴And the Lord said to Moses,

⁴⁵Take the Levites in place of all the first sons of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites in place of their cattle; the Levites are to be mine; I am the Lord.

⁴⁶And the price you have to give for the two hundred and seventy-three first sons of the children of Israel which are in addition to the number of the Levites,

⁴⁷ Will be five shekels for every one, by the scale of the holy place (the shekel is twenty gerahs); ⁴⁸And this money, the price of those over the number of the Levites, is to be given to Aaron and his sons.

⁴⁹So Moses took the money, the price of those whose place had not been taken by the Levites;

⁵⁰From the first sons of Israel he took it, a thousand, three hundred and sixty-five shekels, by the scale of the holy place;

⁵¹ And he gave the money to Aaron and his sons, as the Lord had said.

4¹And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²Let the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi, be numbered by their families, in the order of their fathers houses;

³All those from thirty to fifty years old who are able to do the work of the Tent of meeting.

⁴And this is to be the work of the sons of Kohath in connection with the most holy things.

⁵When all the people go forward, Aaron is to go in with his sons, and take down the veil of the curtain, covering the ark of witness with it; ⁶And putting over it the leather cover and over that a blue cloth; and putting its rods in place.

⁷ And on the table of the holy bread they are to put a blue cloth, and on it all the vessels, the spoons and the basins and the cups; and the holy bread with them;

⁸And over them they are to put a red cloth, covering it with a leather cover, and putting its rods in their places.

⁹And they are to take a blue cloth, covering with it the light-support with its lights and its instruments and its trays and all the oil vessels which are used for it:

¹⁰All these they are to put in a leather cover, and put it on the frame.

¹¹On the gold altar they are to put a blue cloth, covering it with a leather cover; and they are to put its rods in their places.

¹²All the vessels which are used in the holy place they are to put in a blue cloth, covering them with a leather cover, and put them on the frame. ¹³And they are to take away the burned waste from the altar, and put a purple cloth on it;

¹⁴ Placing on the cloth all its vessels, the fire-baskets, the meat-hooks, the spades, and the basins; all the vessels of the altar; they are to put a leather cover over all these, and put its rods in their places.

¹⁵And after the holy place and all its vessels have been covered up by Aaron and his sons, when the tents of the people go forward, the sons of Kohath are to come and take it up; but the holy things may not be touched by them for fear of death.

¹⁶And Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, is to be responsible for the oil for the light, and the sweet perfumes for burning, and the regular meal offering, and the holy oil; the House and the holy place and everything in it will be in his care.

¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

¹⁸Do not let the family of the Kohathites be cut off from among the Levites; ¹⁹But do this to them, so that life and not death may be theirs when they come near the most holy things; let Aaron and his sons go in and give to every one his work and that which he is to take up;

²⁰But they themselves are not to go in to see the holy place, even for a minute, for fear of death.

²¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

²²Let the sons of Gershon be numbered by families, in the order of their fathers houses;

²³All those from thirty to fifty years old who are able to do the work of the Tent of meeting.

²⁴This is to be the work of the Gershonites, the things they are to do and take up.

²⁵They are to take up the curtains of the House, and the Tent of meeting with its cover and the leather cover over it, and the hangings for the door of the Tent of meeting;

²⁶And the hangings for the open space round the House and the altar, and the curtain for its doorway, with the cords and all the things used for them; whatever is necessary for these, they are to do.

²⁷ From the mouth of Aaron and his sons the Gershonites will have word about all the things they are to do and take up; you are to give them their orders.

²⁸This is the work of the family of the Gershonites in the Tent of meeting, and they will be under the direction of I thamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹The sons of Merari are to be numbered by families, in the order of their fathers houses;

³⁰Every one from thirty to fifty years old who is able to do the work of the Tent of meeting.

³¹ And this is their part in the work of the Tent of meeting: the transport of the boards and the rods of the Tent, with the pillars and their bases;

³²And the pillars of the open space outside it, with their bases and their nails and cords and all the instruments used, and everything which has to be done there; all the instruments for which they are responsible are to be numbered by name. ³³This is the work which the sons of Merari are to do in connection with the Tent of meeting, under the direction of I thamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

³⁴So Moses and Aaron and the chiefs of the people took in hand the numbering of the sons of the Kohathites, by families, in the order of their fathers houses;

³⁵Numbering all those from thirty to fifty years old who were able to do the work in the Tent of meeting;

³⁶And the number of all these was two thousand, seven hundred and fifty.

³⁷ This is the number of those of the Kohathites who did the work in the Tent of meeting, as they were numbered by Moses and Aaron at the order of the Lord.

³⁸And those of the sons of Gershon who were numbered by families,

³⁹All those from thirty to fifty years old who were able to do the work in the Tent of meeting,

⁴⁰Who were numbered by families in the order of their fathers houses, were two thousand, six hundred and thirty.

⁴¹ This is the number of the sons of Gershon who did the work in the Tent of meeting, as they were numbered by Moses and Aaron at the order of the Lord.

⁴²And those of the sons of Merari who were numbered by families, in the order of their fathers houses,

⁴³All those from thirty to fifty years old who did the work in the Tent of meeting,

⁴⁴Who were numbered by families, were three thousand, two hundred.

⁴⁵This is the number of the sons of Merari, numbered by Moses and Aaron at the order of the Lord.

⁴⁶And all the Levites who were numbered by Moses and Aaron and the chiefs of the people, by families, in the order of their fathers houses,

⁴⁷ Those from thirty to fifty years old who were able to do the work of the Tent of meeting and of its transport,

⁴⁸Came to eight thousand, five hundred and eighty.

⁴⁹At the order of the Lord they were numbered by Moses, every one in relation to his work and to his part in the transport; so they were numbered by Moses at the order of the Lord. **5**¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Give orders to the children of Israel to put outside the tent-circle every leper, and anyone who has any sort of flow from his body, and anyone who is unclean from the touch of the dead;

³Male or female they are to be put outside the tent-circle, so that they may not make unclean my resting-place among them.

⁴So the children of Israel did as the Lord had said to Moses, and put them outside the tent-circle.

⁵And the Lord said to Moses,

⁶Say to the children of Israel, If a man or a woman does any of the sins of men, going against the word of the Lord, and is in the wrong;

⁷Let them say openly what they have done; and make payment for the wrong done, with the addition of a fifth part, and give it to him to whom the wrong was done.

⁸But if the man has no relation to whom the payment may be made, then the payment for sin made to the Lord will be the priests, in addition to the sheep offered to take away his sin. ⁹And every offering lifted up of all the holy things which the children of Israel give to the priest, will be his.

¹⁰And every mans holy things will be his: whatever a man gives to the priest will be his.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹²Say to the children of Israel, If any mans wife does wrong, sinning against him

¹³By taking as her lover another man, and keeps it secret so that her husband has no knowledge of it, and there is no witness against her, and she is not taken in the act;

¹⁴If the spirit of doubt comes into her husbands heart, and he has doubts of his wife, with good cause; or if he has doubts of her without cause:

¹⁵Then let him take her to the priest, offering for her the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal, without oil or perfume; for it is a meal offering of a bitter spirit, a meal offering keeping wrongdoing in mind.

¹⁶And the priest will make her come near and put her before the Lord; ¹⁷ And the priest will take holy water in a pot and put in it dust from the floor of the House;

¹⁸And he will make the woman come before the Lord with her hair loose, and will put the meal offering, the offering of a bitter spirit, in her hands; and the priest will take in his hand the bitter water causing the curse;

¹⁹And he will make her take an oath, and say to her, If no man has been your lover and you have not been with another in place of your husband, you are free from this bitter water causing the curse;

²⁰But if you have been with another in place of your husband and have made yourself unclean with a lover:

²¹ Then the priest will put the oath of the curse on the woman, and say to her, May the Lord make you a curse and an oath among your people, sending on you wasting of the legs and disease of the stomach;

²²And this water of the curse will go into your body, causing disease of your stomach and wasting of your legs: and the woman will say, So be it. ²³And the priest will put these curses in a book, washing out the writing with the bitter water;

²⁴And he will give to the woman the bitter water for drink; and the bitter water causing the curse will go into her.

²⁵And the priest will take from her hand the meal offering of doubt, waving it before the Lord, and will take it to the altar;

²⁶And he will take some of it in his hand, burning it on the altar as a sign, and then he will give the woman the bitter water.

²⁷ And it will be that if the woman has become unclean, sinning against her husband, when she has taken the bitter water it will go into her body, causing disease of the stomach and wasting of the legs, and she will be a curse among her people.

²⁸But if she is clean she will be free and will have offspring.

²⁹This is the law for testing a wife who goes with another in place of her husband and becomes unclean;

³⁰Or for a husband who, in a bitter spirit, has doubts in his heart about his

wife; let him take her to the priest, who will put in force this law.

³¹ Then the man will be free from all wrong, and the womans sin will be on her.

¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

man or a woman takes an oath to keep himself separate and give himself to the Lord:

³He is to keep himself from wine and strong drink, and take no mixed wine or strong drink or any drink made from grapes, or any grapes, green or dry.

⁴All the time he is separate he may take nothing made from the grape-vine, from its seeds to its skin.

⁵All the time he is under his oath let no blade come near his head; till the days while he is separate are ended he is holy and his hair may not be cut.

⁶All the time he is separate he may not come near any dead body.

⁷He may not make himself unclean for his father or his mother, his sister or his brother, if death comes to them; because he is under an oath to keep himself separate for God.

⁸All the time he is separate he is holy to the Lord.

⁹If death comes suddenly to a man at his side, so that he becomes unclean, let his hair be cut off on the day when he is made clean, on the seventh day.

¹⁰And on the eighth day let him take to the priest, at the door of the Tent of meeting, two doves or two young pigeons;

¹¹ And the priest will give one for a sin-offering and the other for a burned offering to take away the sin which came on him on account of the dead, and he will make his head holy that same day.

¹²And he will give to the Lord his days of being separate, offering a he-lamb of the first year as an offering for error: but the earlier days will be a loss, because he became unclean.

¹³And this is the law for him who is separate, when the necessary days are ended: he is to come to the door of the Tent of meeting,

¹⁴And make his offering to the Lord; one he-lamb of the first year, without a mark, for a burned offering, and one female lamb of the first year, without a mark, for a sin-offering, and one male sheep, without a mark, for peace-offerings,

¹⁵And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of the best meal mixed with oil, and thin unleavened cakes covered with oil, with their meal offering and drink offerings.

¹⁶And the priest will take them before the Lord, and make his sin-offering and his burned offering;

¹⁷ Giving the sheep of the peaceofferings, with the basket of unleavened bread; and at the same time, the priest will make his meal offering and his drink offering.

¹⁸Then let his long hair, the sign of his oath, be cut off at the door of the Tent of meeting, and let him put it on the fire on which the peace-offerings are burning.

¹⁹And the priest will take the cooked leg of the sheep and one unleavened cake and one thin cake out of the basket, and put them on the hands of the separate one after his hair has been cut,

²⁰Waving them for a wave offering before the Lord; this is holy for the priest, together with the waved breast and the leg which is lifted up; after that, the man may take wine.

²¹ This is the law for him who takes an oath to keep himself separate, and for his offering to the Lord on that account, in addition to what he may be able to get; this is the law of his oath, which he will have to keep.

²²And the Lord said to Moses,

²³Say to Aaron and his sons, These are the words of blessing which are to be used by you in blessing the children of Israel; say to them,

²⁴ May the Lord send his blessing on you and keep you:

²⁵ May the light of the Lords face be shining on you in grace:

²⁶ May the Lords approval be resting on you and may he give you peace.

²⁷So they will put my name on the children of Israel, and I will give them my blessing.

7¹And when Moses had put up the House completely, and had put oil on it and made it holy, with all the things in it, and had made the altar and all its vessels holy with oil; ²Then the chiefs of Israel, the heads of their fathers houses, made offerings; these were the chiefs of the tribes, who were over those who were numbered.

³And they came with their offerings before the Lord, six covered carts and twelve oxen; a cart for every two of the chiefs, and for every one an ox.

⁴And the Lord said to Moses,

⁵Take the things from them, to be used for the work of the Tent of meeting; and give them to the Levites, to every man what is needed for his work.

⁶So Moses took the carts and the oxen and gave them to the Levites.

⁷ Two carts and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon for their work;

⁸And four carts and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari for their work, under the direction of I thamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

⁹But to the sons of Kohath he gave nothing; because they had the care of the holy place, taking it about on their backs.

¹⁰And the chiefs gave an offering for the altar on the day when the holy oil was put on it; they made their offering before the altar.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, Let every chief on his day give his offering to make the altar holy.

¹²And he who made his offering on the first day was Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

¹³And his offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

¹⁴One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice for burning;

¹⁵One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

¹⁶One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

¹⁷ And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon, the son of Amminadab. ¹⁸On the second day Nethanel, the son of Zuar, chief of Issachar, made his offering:

¹⁹He gave one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

²⁰One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

²¹One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

²²One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

²³And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethanel, the son of Zuar.

²⁴On the third day Eliab, the son of Helon, chief of the children of Zebulun:

²⁵ His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering; ²⁶One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

²⁷One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

²⁸One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

²⁹And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab, the son of Helon.

³⁰On the fourth day Elizur, the son of Shedeur, chief of the children of Reuben:

³¹ His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

³²One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

³³One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

³⁴One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

³⁵And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats,

five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur.

³⁶On the fifth day Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai, chief of the children of Simeon:

³⁷ His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

³⁸One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

³⁹One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

⁴⁰One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁴¹ And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.

⁴²On the sixth day Eliasaph, the son of Reuel, chief of the children of Gad:

⁴³His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁴⁴One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁴⁵One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

⁴⁶One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁴⁷ And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliasaph, the son of Reuel

⁴⁸On the seventh day Elishama, the son of Ammihud, chief of the children of Ephraim:

⁴⁹His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁵⁰One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁵¹ One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering; ⁵²One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁵³And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama, the son of Ammihud.

⁵⁴On the eighth day Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur, chief of the children of Manasseh:

⁵⁵ His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁵⁶One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁵⁷One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

⁵⁸One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁵⁹And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur. ⁶⁰On the ninth day Abidan, the son of Gideoni, chief of the children of Benjamin:

⁶¹ His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁶²One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁶³One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year for a burned offering;

⁶⁴One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁶⁵And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan, the son of Gideoni.

⁶⁶On the tenth day Ahiezer; the son of Ammishaddai, chief of the children of Dan:

⁶⁷ His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁶⁸One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁶⁹One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

⁷⁰One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁷¹ And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

⁷²On the eleventh day Pagiel, the son of Ochran, chief of the children of Asher:

⁷³His offering was one silver plate; a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁷⁴One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁷⁵One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering; ⁷⁶One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁷⁷ And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ochran.

⁷⁸On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan, chief of the children of Naphtali:

⁷⁹His offering was one silver plate, a hundred and thirty shekels in weight, one silver basin of seventy shekels, by the scale of the holy place; the two of them full of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁸⁰One gold spoon of ten shekels, full of spice;

⁸¹ One young ox, one male sheep, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burned offering;

⁸²One male of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁸³And for the peace-offerings, two oxen, five male sheep, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahira, the son of Enan.

⁸⁴These were the offerings given for the altar by the chiefs of Israel, when the holy oil was put on it: twelve silver plates, twelve silver basins, twelve gold spoons;

⁸⁵The weight of every silver plate was a hundred and thirty shekels, and of every basin seventy; the weight of all the silver of the vessels was two thousand and four hundred shekels, by the scale of the holy place;

⁸⁶The weight of the twelve gold spoons of spice for burning was ten shekels for every one, by the scale of the holy place; all the gold of the spoons was a hundred and twenty shekels;

⁸⁷ All the oxen, for the burned offering were twelve, the male sheep twelve, the he-lambs of the first year twelve, with their meal offering; and the males of the goats for sin-offering twelve;

⁸⁸And all the oxen for the peaceofferings, twenty-four oxen, the male sheep sixty, and the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs of the first year sixty. This was given for the altar after the holy oil was put on it.

⁸⁹And when Moses went into the Tent of meeting to have talk with him, then the Voice came to his ears from over the cover which was on the ark of witness, from between the two winged ones. And he had talk with him.

 \circ ¹ And the Lord said to Moses,

Say to Aaron, When you put the lights in their places, the seven lights will give light in front of the support.

³And Aaron did so; he put the lights in their places so that they gave light in front of the support, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

⁴The support for the lights was of hammered gold work, from its base to its flowers it was of hammered work; from the design which the Lord had given to Moses, he made the support for the lights.

⁵And the Lord said to Moses,

⁶Take the Levites out from among the children of Israel and make them clean.

⁷ And this is how you are to make them clean: let the holy water which takes away sin be put on them, and let the hair all over their bodies be cut off with a sharp blade, and let their clothing be washed and their bodies made clean.

⁸Then let them take a young ox and its meal offering, crushed grain mixed with oil, and take another ox for a sin-offering.

⁹And make the Levites come forward in front of the Tent of meeting, and let all the children of Israel come together:

¹⁰And you are to take the Levites before the Lord: and the children of Israel are to put their hands on them:

¹¹ And Aaron is to give the Levites to the Lord as a wave offering from the children of Israel, so that they may do the Lords work.

¹²And the Levites are to put their hands on the heads of the oxen, and one of the oxen is to be offered for a sin-offering and the other for a burned offering to the Lord to take away the sin of the Levites.

¹³Then the Levites are to be put before Aaron and his sons, to be offered as a wave offering to the Lord.

¹⁴So you are to make the Levites separate from the children of Israel, and the Levites will be mine.

¹⁵After that, the Levites will go in to do whatever has to be done in the Tent of meeting; you are to make them clean and give them as a wave offering. ¹⁶For they have been given to me from among the children of Israel; in place of every mothers first son, the first to come to birth in Israel, I have taken them for myself.

¹⁷ For every mothers first son among the children of Israel is mine, the first male birth of man or beast: on the day when I sent death on all the first sons in the land of Egypt, I made them mine.

¹⁸And in place of the first sons among the children of Israel, I have taken the Levites.

¹⁹And I have given them to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to undertake for them all the work of the Tent of meeting, and to take away sin from the children of Israel so that no evil may come on them when they come near the holy place.

²⁰All these things Moses and Aaron and the children of Israel did to the Levites; as the Lord gave orders to Moses about the Levites, so the children of Israel did.

²¹ And the Levites were made clean from sin, and their clothing was washed, and Aaron gave them for a wave offering before the Lord; and Aaron took away their sin and made them clean.

²²And then the Levites went in to do their work in the Tent of meeting before Aaron and his sons: all the orders which the Lord had given Moses about the Levites were put into effect.

²³And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁴This is the rule for the Levites: those of twenty-five years old and over are to go in and do the work of the Tent of meeting;

²⁵But after they are fifty years old, they are to give up their work and do no more;

²⁶But be with their brothers in the Tent of meeting, taking care of it but doing no work. This is what you are to do in connection with the Levites and their work.

9¹And the Lord said to Moses, in the waste land of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt,

²Let the children of Israel keep the Passover at its regular time. ³In the fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you are to keep it at the regular time, and in the way ordered in the law.

⁴And Moses gave orders to the children of Israel to keep the Passover.

⁵So they kept the Passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, in the waste land of Sinai: as the Lord gave orders to Moses, so the children of Israel did.

⁶And there were certain men who were unclean because of a dead body, so that they were not able to keep the Passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

⁷And these men said to him, We have been made unclean by the dead body of a man; why may we not make the offering of the Lord at the regular time among the children of Israel?

⁸And Moses said to them, Do nothing till the Lord gives me directions about you.

⁹And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁰Say to the children of Israel, If any one of you or of your families is unclean because of a dead body, or is on a journey far away, still he is to keep the Passover to the Lord:

¹¹In the second month, on the fourteenth day, in the evening, they are to keep it, taking it with unleavened bread and bitter-tasting plants;

¹²Nothing of it is to be kept till the morning, and no bone of it is to be broken: they are to keep it by the rules of the Passover.

¹³But the man who, not being unclean or on a journey, does not keep the Passover, will be cut off from his people: because he did not make the offering of the Lord at the regular time, his sin will be on him.

¹⁴And if a man from another country is among you and has a desire to keep the Passover to the Lord, let him do as is ordered in the law of the Passover: there is to be the same rule for the man from another nation and for him who had his birth in the land.

¹⁵And on the day when the House was put up, the cloud came down on it, on the Tent of witness; and in the evening there was a light like fire over the House till the morning. ¹⁶And so it was at all times: it was covered by the cloud, and by a light as of fire by night.

¹⁷ And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the House, then the children of Israel went journeying on; and in the place where the cloud came to rest, there the children of Israel put up their tents.

¹⁸At the order of the Lord the children of Israel went forward, and at the order of the Lord they put up their tents: as long as the cloud was resting on the House, they did not go away from that place.

¹⁹When the cloud was resting on the House for a long time the children of Israel, waiting for the order of the Lord, did not go on.

²⁰Sometimes the cloud was resting on the House for two or three days; then, by the order of the Lord, they kept their tents in that place, and when the Lord gave the order they went on.

²¹ And sometimes the cloud was there only from evening to morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning they went on their journey again: or if it was resting there by day and by night, whenever the cloud was taken up they went forward.

²²Or if the cloud came to rest on the House for two days or a month or a year without moving, the children of Israel went on waiting there and did not go on; but whenever it was taken up they went forward on their journey.

²³At the word of the Lord they put up their tents, and at the word of the Lord they went forward on their journey: they kept the orders of the Lord as he gave them by Moses.

10¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ² Make two silver horns of hammered work, to be used for getting the people together and to give the sign for the moving of the tents.

³When they are sounded, all the people are to come together to you at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁴If only one of them is sounded, then the chiefs, the heads of the thousands of Israel, are to come to you.

⁵When a loud note is sounded, the tents placed on the east side are to go forward.

⁶At the sound of a second loud note, the tents on the south side are to go forward: the loud note will be the sign to go forward.

⁷But when all the people are to come together, the horn is to be sounded but not loudly.

⁸The horns are to be sounded by the sons of Aaron, the priests; this is to be a law for you for ever, from generation to generation.

⁹And if you go to war in your land against any who do you wrong, then let the loud note of the horn be sounded; and the Lord your God will keep you in mind and give you salvation from those who are against you.

¹⁰And on days of joy and on your regular feasts and on the first day of every month, let the horns be sounded over your burned offerings and your peace-offerings; and they will put the Lord in mind of you: I am the Lord your God.

¹¹Now in the second year, on the twentieth day of the second month, the cloud was taken up from over the Tent of witness. ¹²And the children of Israel went on their journey out of the waste land of Sinai; and the cloud came to rest in the waste land of Paran.

¹³They went forward for the first time on their journey as the Lord had given orders by the hand of Moses.

¹⁴First the flag of the children of Judah went forward with their armies: and at the head of his army was Nahshon, the son of Amminadab.

¹⁵And at the head of the army of the children of Issachar was Nethanel, the son of Zuar.

¹⁶And at the head of the army of the children of Zebulun was Eliab, the son of Helon.

¹⁷Then the House was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who were responsible for moving the House, went forward.

¹⁸Then the flag of the children of Reuben went forward with their armies: and at the head of his army was Elizur, the son of Shedeur.

¹⁹And at the head of the army of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.

²⁰At the head of the army of the children of Gad was Eliasaph, the son of Reuel.

²¹ Then the Kohathites went forward with the holy place; the others put up the House ready for their coming.

²²Then the flag of the children of Ephraim went forward with their armies: and at the head of his army was Elishama, the son of Ammihud.

²³At the head of the army of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.

²⁴At the head of the army of the children of Benjamin was Abidan, the son of Gideoni.

²⁵And the flag of the children of Dan, whose tents were moved last of all, went forward with their armies: and at the head of his army was Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

²⁶At the head of the army of the children of Asher was Pagiel, the son of Ochran.

²⁷ And at the head of the army of the children of Naphtali was Ahira, the son of Enan.

²⁸This was the order in which the children of Israel were journeying by armies; so they went forward.

²⁹Then Moses said to Hobab, the son of his father-in-law Reuel the Midianite, We are journeying to that place of which the Lord has said, I will give it to you: so come with us, and it will be for your profit: for the Lord has good things in store for Israel.

³⁰But he said, I will not go with you, I will go back to the land of my birth and to my relations.

³¹ And he said, Do not go from us; for you will be eyes for us, guiding us to the right places in the waste land to put up our tents.

³²And if you come with us, we will give you a part in whatever good the Lord does for us.

³³So they went forward three days journey from the mountain of the Lord; and the ark of the Lords agreement went three days journey before them, looking for a resting-place for them;

³⁴And by day the cloud of the Lord went over them, when they went forward from the place where they had put up their tents.

³⁵And when the ark went forward Moses said, Come up, O Lord, and let the armies of those who are against you be broken, and let your haters go in flight before you.

³⁶And when it came to rest, he said, Take rest, O Lord, and give a blessing to the families of Israel.

11 Now the people were saying evil against the Lord; and the Lord, hearing it, was angry and sent fire on them, burning the outer parts of the tent-circle.

²And the people made an outcry to Moses, and Moses made prayer to the Lord, and the fire was stopped.

³So that place was named Taberah, because of the fire of the Lord which had been burning among them.

⁴And the mixed band of people who went with them were overcome by desire: and the children of Israel, weeping again, said, Who will give us flesh for our food?

⁵Sweet is the memory of the fish we had in Egypt for nothing, and the fruit

and green plants of every sort, sharp and pleasing to the taste:

⁶But now our soul is wasted away; there is nothing at all: we have nothing but this manna before our eyes.

⁷Now the manna was like a seed of grain, like small clear drops.

⁸The people went about taking it up from the earth, crushing it between stones or hammering it to powder, and boiling it in pots, and they made cakes of it: its taste was like the taste of cakes cooked with oil.

⁹When the dew came down on the tents at night, the manna came down with it.

¹⁰And at the sound of the people weeping, every man at his tent-door, the wrath of the Lord was great, and Moses was very angry.

¹¹ And Moses said to the Lord, Why have you done me this evil? and why have I not grace in your eyes, that you have put on me the care of all this people?

¹²Am I the father of all this people? have I given them birth, that you say to me, Take them in your arms, like a child at the breast, to the land which you gave by an oath to their fathers? ¹³Where am I to get flesh to give to all this people? For they are weeping to me and saying, Give us flesh for our food.

¹⁴I am not able by myself to take the weight of all this people, for it is more than my strength.

¹⁵If this is to be my fate, put me to death now in answer to my prayer, if I have grace in your eyes; and let me not see my shame.

¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Send for seventy of the responsible men of Israel, who are in your opinion men of weight and authority over the people; make them come to the Tent of meeting and be there with you.

¹⁷ And I will come down and have talk with you there: and I will take some of the spirit which is on you and put it on them, and they will take part of the weight of the people off you, so that you do not have to take it by yourself.

¹⁸And say to the people, Make yourselves clean before tomorrow and you will have flesh for your food: for in the ears of the Lord you have been weeping and saying, Who will give us flesh for food? for we were well off in Egypt: and so the Lord will give you flesh, and it will be your food;

¹⁹Not for one day only, or even for five or ten or twenty days;

²⁰But every day for a month, till you are tired of it, turning from it in disgust: because you have gone against the Lord who is with you, and have been weeping before him saying, Why did we come out of Egypt?

²¹ Then Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot; and you have said, I will give them flesh to be their food for a month.

²²Are flocks and herds to be put to death for them? or are all the fish in the sea to be got together so that they may be full?

²³And the Lord said to Moses, Has the Lords hand become short? Now you will see if my word comes true for you or not.

²⁴ And Moses went out and gave the people the words of the Lord: and he took seventy of the responsible men of the people, placing them round the Tent. ²⁵Then the Lord came down in the cloud and had talk with him, and put on the seventy men some of the spirit which was on him: now when the spirit came to rest on them, they were like prophets, but only at that time.

²⁶But two men were still in the tent-circle one of them named Eldad and the other Medad: and the spirit came to rest on them; they were among those who had been sent for, but they had not gone out to the Tent: and the prophets power came on them in the tent-circle.

²⁷ And a young man went running to Moses and said, Eldad and Medad are acting as prophets in the tent-circle.

²⁸Then Joshua, the son of Nun, who had been Moses servant from the time when he was a child, said, My lord Moses, let them be stopped.

²⁹And Moses said to him, Are you moved by envy on my account? If only all the Lords people were prophets, and the Lord might put his spirit on them!

³⁰Then Moses, with the responsible men of Israel, went back to the tent-circle.

³¹Then the Lord sent a wind, driving little birds from the sea, so that they came down on the tents, and all round the tent-circle, about a days journey on this side and on that, in masses about two cubits high over the face of the earth.

³²And all that day and all night and the day after, the people were taking up the birds; the smallest amount which anyone got was ten homers: and they put them out all round the tents.

³³But while the meat was still between their teeth, before it was tasted, the wrath of the Lord was moved against the people and he sent a great outburst of disease on them.

³⁴So that place was named Kibrothhattaavah; because there they put in the earth the bodies of the people who had given way to their desires.

³⁵From Kibroth-hattaavah the people went on to Hazeroth; and there they put up their tents.

1 2¹Now Miriam and Aaron said evil against Moses, because of the Cushite woman to whom he was married, for he had taken a Cushite woman as his wife. ²And they said, Have the words of the Lord been given to Moses only? have they not come to us? And the Lord took note of it.

³Now the man Moses was more gentle than any other man on earth.

⁴And suddenly the Lord said to Moses and Aaron and Miriam, Come out, you three, to the Tent of meeting. And the three of them went out.

⁵And the Lord came down in a pillar of cloud, taking his place at the door of the Tent, and made Aaron and Miriam come before him.

⁶And he said, Now give ear to my words: if there is a prophet among you I will give him knowledge of myself in a vision and will let my words come to him in a dream.

⁷ My servant Moses is not so; he is true to me in all my house:

⁸With him I will have talk mouth to mouth, openly and not in dark sayings; and with his eyes he will see the form of the Lord: why then had you no fear of saying evil against my servant Moses?

⁹And burning with wrath against them, the Lord went away.

¹⁰And the cloud was moved from over the Tent; and straight away Miriam became a leper, as white as snow: and Aaron, looking at Miriam, saw that she was a leper.

¹¹ Then Aaron said to Moses, O my lord, let not our sin be on our heads, for we have done foolishly and are sinners.

¹²Let her not be as one dead, whose flesh is half wasted when he comes out from the body of his mother.

¹³And Moses, crying to the Lord, said, Let my prayer come before you, O God, and make her well.

¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses, If her father had put a mark of shame on her, would she not be shamed for seven days? Let her be shut up outside the tent-circle for seven days, and after that she may come in again.

¹⁵So Miriam was shut up outside the tent-circle for seven days: and the people did not go forward on their journey till Miriam had come in again.

¹⁶After that, the people went on from Hazeroth and put up their tents in the waste land of Paran. **13**¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Send men to get knowledge about the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel; from every tribe of their fathers you are to send a man, every one a chief among them.

³And Moses sent them from the waste land of Paran as the Lord gave orders, all of them men who were heads of the children of Israel.

⁴And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua, the son of Zaccur.

⁵Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat, the son of Hori.

⁶Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb, the son of Jephunneh.

⁷Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal, the son of Joseph.

⁸Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea, the son of Nun.

⁹Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti, the son of Raphu.

¹⁰Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel, the son of Sodi.

¹¹ Of the tribe of Joseph, that is of the family of Manasseh, Gaddi, the son of Susi.

¹²Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel, the son of Gemalli.

¹³Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur, the son of Michael

¹⁴Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi, the son of Vophsi.

¹⁵Of the tribe of Gad, Gevel, the son of Machi.

¹⁶These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to get knowledge about the land. And Moses gave to Hoshea, the son of Nun, the name of Joshua.

¹⁷ So Moses sent them to have a look at the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go up into the South and into the hill-country;

¹⁸And see what the land is like; and if the people living in it are strong or feeble, small or great in number;

¹⁹And what sort of land they are living in, if it is good or bad; and what their living-places are, tent-circles or walled towns; ²⁰And if the land is fertile or poor, and if there is wood in it or not. And be of good heart, and come back with some of the produce of the land. Now it was the time when the first grapes were ready.

²¹ So they went up and got a view of the land, from the waste land of Zin to Rehob, on the way to Hamath.

²²They went up into the South and came to Hebron; and Ahiman and Sheshai and Talmai, the children of Anak, were living there. (Now the building of Hebron took place seven years before that of Zoan in Egypt.)

²³And they came to the valley of Eshcol, and cutting down a vine-branch with its grapes, two of them took it on a rod between them; and they took some pomegranates and figs.

²⁴That place was named the valley of Eshcol because of the grapes which the children of Israel took from there.

²⁵At the end of forty days they came back from viewing the land.

²⁶And they came back to Moses and Aaron and all the children of Israel, to Kadesh in the waste land of Paran; and gave an account to them and to all the people and let them see the produce of the land.

²⁷ And they said, We came to the land where you sent us, and truly it is flowing with milk and honey: and here is some of the produce of it.

²⁸But the people living in the land are strong, and the towns are walled and very great; further, we saw the children of Anak there.

²⁹And the Amalekites are in the South; and the Hittites and the Jebusites and the Amorites are living in the hill-country; and the Canaanites by the sea and by the side of Jordan.

³⁰Then Caleb made signs to the people to keep quiet, and said to Moses, Let us go up straight away and take this land; for we are well able to overcome it.

³¹ But the men who had gone up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.

³²And they gave the children of Israel a bad account of the land they had been to see, saying, This land through which we went is a land causing destruction to those living in it; and all the people we saw there are men of more than common size.

³³There we saw those great men, the sons of Anak, offspring of the Nephilim: and we seemed to ourselves no more than insects, and so we seemed to them. **1 4** ¹Then all the people gave load cries of grief, and all that night they gave themselves up to weeping.

²And all the children of Israel, crying out against Moses and Aaron, said, If only we had come to our death in the land of Egypt, or even in this waste land!

³Why is the Lord taking us into this land to come to our death by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will get into strange hands: would it not be better for us to go back to Egypt?

⁴And they said to one another, Let us make a captain over us, and go back to Egypt.

⁵Then Moses and Aaron went down on their faces before the meeting of the people.

⁶And Joshua, the son of Nun, and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, two of those who had been to see the land, giving signs of grief, ⁷Said to all the children of Israel, This land which we went through to see is a very good land.

⁸And if the Lord has delight in us, he will take us into this land and give it to us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁹Only, do not go against the Lord or go in fear of the people of the land, for they will be our food; their strength has been taken from them and the Lord is with us: have no fear of them.

¹⁰But all the people said they were to be stoned. Then the glory of the Lord was seen in the Tent of meeting, before the eyes of all the children of Israel.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Moses, How long will this people have no respect for me? how long will they be without faith, in the face of all the signs I have done among them?

¹²I will send disease on them for their destruction, and take away their heritage, and I will make of you a nation greater and stronger than they.

¹³And Moses said to the Lord, Then it will come to the ears of the Egyptians; for by your power you took this people out from among them; ¹⁴And they will give the news to the people of this land: they have had word that you, Lord, are present with this people, letting yourself be seen face to face, and that your cloud is resting over them, and that you go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.

¹⁵Now if you put to death all this people as one man, then the nations who have had word of your glory will say,

¹⁶Because the Lord was not able to take this people into the land which he made an oath to give them, he sent destruction on them in the waste land.

¹⁷So now, may my prayer come before you, and let the power of the Lord be great, as you said:

¹⁸The Lord is slow to wrath and great in mercy, overlooking wrongdoing and evil, and will not let wrongdoers go free; sending punishment on children for the sins of their fathers, to the third and fourth generation.

¹⁹May the sin of this people have forgiveness, in the measure of your great mercy, as you have had mercy on them from Egypt up till now. ²⁰And the Lord said, I have had mercy, as you say:

²¹But truly, as I am living, and as all the earth will be full of the glory of the Lord;

²²Because all these men, having seen my glory and the signs which I have done in Egypt and in the waste land, still have put me to the test ten times, and have not given ear to my voice;

²³They will not see the land about which I made an oath to their fathers; not one of these by whom I have not been honoured will see it.

²⁴But my servant Caleb, because he had a different spirit in him, and has been true to me with all his heart, him I will take into that land into which he went, and his seed will have it for their heritage.

²⁵Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites are in the valley; tomorrow, turning round, go into the waste land by the way to the Red Sea.

²⁶Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²⁷ How long am I to put up with this evil people and their outcries against me? The words which they say against me have come to my ears.

²⁸Say to them, By my life, says the Lord, as certainly as your words have come to my ears, so certainly will I do this to you:

²⁹Your dead bodies will be stretched out in this waste land; and of all your number, all those of twenty years old and over who have been crying out against me,

³⁰Not one will come into the land which I gave my word you would have for your resting-place, but only Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua, the son of Nun.

³¹ And your little ones, whom you said would come into strange hands, I will take in, and they will see the land which you would not have.

³²But as for you, your dead bodies will be stretched in this waste land.

³³And your children will be wanderers in the waste land for forty years, undergoing punishment for your false ways, till your bodies become dust in the waste land.

³⁴And as you went through the land viewing it for forty days, so for forty years, a year for every day, you will undergo punishment for your wrongdoing, and you will see that I am against you.

³⁵I the Lord have said it, and this I will certainly do to all this evil people who have come together against me: in this waste land destruction will come on them, and death will be their fate.

³⁶And the men whom Moses sent to see the land, and who, by the bad account they gave of the land, were the cause of the outcry the people made against Moses,

³⁷ Those same men who said evil of the land, came to their death by disease before the Lord.

³⁸But Joshua, the son of Nun, and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, of those who went to see the land, were not touched by disease.

³⁹And when Moses put these words before the children of Israel, the people were full of grief.

⁴⁰And early in the morning they got up and went to the top of the mountain, saying, We are here and we will go up to the place which the Lord said he would give us: for we have done wrong.

⁴¹ And Moses said, Why are you now acting against the Lords order, seeing that no good will come of it?

⁴²Go not up, for the Lord is not with you, and you will be overcome by those who are fighting against you.

⁴³For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and you will be put to death by their swords: because you have gone back from the way of the Lord, the Lord will not be with you.

⁴⁴But they gave no attention to his words and went to the top of the mountain, though Moses and the ark of the Lords agreement did not go out of the tent-circle.

⁴⁵Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who were living in the hill-country, and overcame them completely, driving them back as far as Hormah.

15¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to the children of Israel, When you have come into the land which I am giving to you for your resting-place, ³And are going to make an offering by fire to the Lord, a burned offering or an offering in connection with an oath, or an offering freely given, or at your regular feasts, an offering for a sweet smell to the Lord, from the herd or the flock:

⁴Then let him who is making his offering, give to the Lord a meal offering of a tenth part of a measure of the best meal mixed with a fourth part of a hin of oil:

⁵And for the drink offering, you are to give with the burned offering or other offering, the fourth part of a hin of wine for every lamb.

⁶Or for a male sheep, give as a meal offering two tenth parts of a measure of the best meal mixed with a third part of a hin of oil:

⁷ And for the drink offering give a third part of a hin of wine, for a sweet smell to the Lord.

⁸And when you make ready a young ox for a burned or other offering, or for the effecting of an oath, or for peace-offerings to the Lord: ⁹Then with the ox give a meal offering of three tenth parts of a measure of the best meal mixed with half a hin of oil.

¹⁰And for the drink offering: give half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire for a sweet smell to the Lord.

¹¹ This is to be done for every young ox and for every male sheep or he-lamb or young goat.

¹²Whatever number you make ready, so you are to do for every one.

¹³All those who are Israelites by birth are to do these things in this way, when giving an offering made by fire of a sweet smell to the Lord.

¹⁴And if a man from another country or any other person living among you, through all your generations, has the desire to give an offering made by fire of a sweet smell to the Lord, let him do as you do.

¹⁵There is to be one law for you and for the man of another country living with you, one law for ever from generation to generation; as you are, so is he to be before the Lord. ¹⁶The law and the rule are to be the same for you and for those from other lands living with you.

¹⁷ And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁸Say to the children of Israel, When you come into the land where I am guiding you,

¹⁹Then, when you take for your food the produce of the land, you are to give an offering lifted up before the Lord.

²⁰Of the first of your rough meal you are to give a cake for a lifted offering, lifting it up before the Lord as the offering of the grain-floor is lifted up.

²¹ From generation to generation you are to give to the Lord a lifted offering from the first of your rough meal.

²²And if in error you go against any of these laws which the Lord has given to Moses,

²³All the laws which the Lord has given you by the hand of Moses, from the day when the Lord gave them, and ever after from generation to generation;

²⁴Then, if the wrong is done in error, without the knowledge of the meeting of the people, let all the meeting give a young ox as a burned offering, a sweet smell to the Lord, with its meal offering and its drink offering, as is ordered in the law, together with a he-goat for a sin-offering.

²⁵So the priest will make the people free from sin, and they will have forgiveness; for it was an error, and they have given their offering made by fire to the Lord, and their sin-offering before the Lord, on account of their error:

²⁶And all the meeting of the children of Israel, as well as those from other lands living among them, will have forgiveness; for it was an error on the part of the people.

²⁷ And if one person does wrong, without being conscious of it, then let him give a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

²⁸And the priest will take away the sin of the person who has done wrong, if the wrong was done unconsciously, and he will have forgiveness.

²⁹The law in connection with wrong done unconsciously is to be the same for him who is an Israelite by birth and for the man from another country who is living among them. ³⁰But the person who does wrong in the pride of his heart, if he is one of you or of another nation by birth, is acting without respect for the Lord, and will be cut off from his people.

³¹ Because he had no respect for the word of the Lord, and did not keep his law, that man will be cut off without mercy and his sin will be on him.

³²Now while the children of Israel were in the waste land, they saw a man who was getting sticks on the Sabbath day.

³³And those who saw him getting sticks took him before Moses and Aaron and all the people.

³⁴And they had him shut up, because they had no directions about what was to be done with him.

³⁵Then the Lord said to Moses, Certainly the man is to be put to death: let him be stoned by all the people outside the tent-circle.

³⁶So all the people took him outside the tent-circle and he was stoned to death there, as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

³⁷ And the Lord said to Moses,

³⁸Say to the children of Israel that through all their generations they are to put on the edges of their robes an ornament of twisted threads, and in every ornament a blue cord;

³⁹So that, looking on these ornaments, you may keep in mind the orders of the Lord and do them; and not be guided by the desires of your hearts and eyes, through which you have been untrue to me:

⁴⁰And that you may keep in mind all my orders and do them and be holy to your God.

⁴¹I am the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt, so that I might be your God: I am the Lord your God.

16¹Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Pallu, the son of Reuben, made themselves ready,

²And came before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty chiefs of the people, men of good name who had a place in the meeting of the people.

³They came together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, You take overmuch on yourselves, seeing that all the people are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them; why then have you put yourselves in authority over the people of the Lord?

⁴And Moses, hearing this, went down on his face;

⁵And he said to Korah and his band, In the morning the Lord will make clear who are his, and who is holy, and who may come near him: the man of his selection will be caused to come near him.

⁶So do this: let Korah and all his band take vessels for burning perfumes;

⁷ And put spices on the fire in them before the Lord tomorrow; then the man marked out by the Lord will be holy: you take overmuch on yourselves, you sons of Levi.

⁸And Moses said to Korah, Give ear now, you sons of Levi:

⁹Does it seem only a small thing to you that the God of Israel has made you separate from the rest of Israel, letting you come near himself to do the work of the House of the Lord, and to take your place before the people to do what has to be done for them; ¹⁰Letting you, and all your brothers the sons of Levi, come near to him? and would you now be priests?

¹¹ So you and all your band have come together against the Lord; and Aaron, who is he, that you are crying out against him?

¹²Then Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not come up:

¹³Is it not enough that you have taken us from a land flowing with milk and honey, to put us to death in the waste land, but now you are desiring to make yourself a chief over us?

¹⁴And more than this, you have not taken us into a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us a heritage of fields and vine-gardens: will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up.

¹⁵Then Moses was very angry, and said to the Lord, Give no attention to their offering: not one of their asses have I taken, or done wrong to any of them.

¹⁶And Moses said to Korah, You and all your band are to come before the Lord tomorrow, you and they and Aaron: ¹⁷ And let every man take a vessel for burning perfumes, and put sweet spices in them; let every man take his vessel before the Lord, two hundred and fifty vessels; you and Aaron and everyone with his vessel.

¹⁸So every man took his vessel and they put fire in them, with spices, and came to the door of the Tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.

¹⁹And Korah made all the people come together against them to the door of the Tent of meeting: and the glory of the Lord was seen by all the people.

²⁰And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²¹ Come out from among this people, so that I may send sudden destruction on them.

²²Then falling down on their faces they said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, because of one mans sin will your wrath be moved against all the people?

²³And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁴Say to the people, Come away from the tent of Korah Dathan, and Abiram. ²⁵So Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the responsible men of Israel went with him.

²⁶And he said to the people, Come away now from the tents of these evil men, without touching anything of theirs, or you may be taken in the punishment of their sins.

²⁷ So on every side they went away from the tent of Korah Dathan, and Abiram: and Dathan and Abiram came out to the door of their tents, with their wives and their sons and their little ones.

²⁸And Moses said, Now you will see that the Lord has sent me to do all these works, and I have not done them of myself.

²⁹If these men have the common death of men, or if the natural fate of all men overtakes them, then the Lord has not sent me.

³⁰But if the Lord does something new, opening the earth to take them in, with everything which is theirs, and they go down living into the underworld, then it will be clear to you that the Lord has not been honoured by these men. ³¹ And while these words were on his lips, the earth under them was parted in two;

³²And the earth, opening her mouth, took them in, with their families, and all the men who were joined to Korah, and their goods.

³³So they and all theirs went down living into the underworld, and the earth was shut over them, and they were cut off from among the meeting of the people.

³⁴ And all Israel round about them went in flight at their cry, For fear, said they, that we go down into the heart of the earth.

³⁵Then fire came out from the Lord, burning up the two hundred and fifty men who were offering the perfume.

³⁶And the Lord said to Moses,

³⁷Say to Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, that he is to take out of the flames the vessels with the perfumes in them, turning the fire out of them, for they are holy;

³⁸And let the vessels of those men, who with their lives have made payment for their sin, be hammered out into plates as a cover for the altar; for they have been offered before the Lord and are holy; so that they may be a sign to the children of Israel.

³⁹So Eleazar the priest took the brass vessels which had been offered by those who were burned up, and they were hammered out to make a cover for the altar:

⁴⁰To be a sign, kept in memory for ever by the children of Israel, that no man who is not of the seed of Aaron has the right of burning spices before the Lord, so that he may not be like Korah and his band: as the Lord said to him by the mouth of Moses.

⁴¹ But on the day after, all the children of Israel made an outcry against Moses and against Aaron, saying, You have put to death the Lords people.

⁴²Now when the people had come together against Moses and Aaron, looking in the direction of the Tent of meeting, they saw the cloud covering it, and the glory of the Lord came before their eyes.

⁴³Then Moses and Aaron came to the front of the Tent of meeting.

⁴⁴And the Lord said to Moses,

⁴⁵Come out from among this people, so that I may send sudden destruction on them. And they went down on their faces.

⁴⁶And Moses said to Aaron, Take your vessel and put in it fire from the altar, and sweet spices, and take it quickly into the meeting of the people, and make them free from sin: for wrath has gone out from the Lord, and the disease is starting.

⁴⁷ And at the words of Moses, Aaron took his vessel, and went running among the people; and even then the disease had made a start among them; and he put spices in his vessel to take away the sin of the people.

⁴⁸And he took his place between the dead and the living: and the disease was stopped.

⁴⁹Now fourteen thousand, seven hundred deaths were caused by that disease, in addition to those who came to their end because of what Korah had done. ⁵⁰Then Aaron went back to Moses to the door of the Tent of meeting: and the disease came to a stop.

17 ¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Say to the children of Israel that they are to give you rods, one for every family, for every chief, the head of his fathers house, making twelve rods; let every mans name be placed on his rod.

³And let Aarons name be placed on the rod of Levi: for there is to be one rod for the head of every family.

⁴And let them be stored up in the Tent of meeting, in front of the ark of witness where I come to you.

⁵And the rod of that man who is marked out by me for myself will have buds on it; so I will put a stop to the outcries which the children of Israel make to me against you.

⁶So Moses gave these orders to the children of Israel, and all their chiefs gave him rods, one for the head of every family, making twelve rods: and Aarons rod was among them.

⁷ And Moses put the rods before the Lord in the Tent of witness.

⁸Now on the day after, Moses went into the Tent of witness; and he saw that Aarons rod, the rod of the house of Levi, had put out buds, and was covered with buds and flowers and fruit.

⁹Then Moses took out all the rods from before the Lord, and gave them back to the children of Israel: and they saw them, and every man took his rod.

¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Put Aarons rod back in front of the ark of witness, to be kept for a sign against this false-hearted people, so that you may put a stop to their outcries against me, and death may not overtake them.

¹¹ This Moses did: as the Lord gave orders, so he did.

¹²And the children of Israel said to Moses, Truly, destruction has come on us; an evil fate has overtaken us all.

¹³Death will overtake everyone who comes near, who comes near the House of the Lord: are we all to come to destruction?

18¹And the Lord said to Aaron, You and your sons and your fathers family are to be responsible for all wrongdoing in relation to the holy place: and you and your sons are to be responsible for the errors which come about in your work as priests.

²Let your brothers, the family of Levi, come near with you, so that they may be joined with you and be your servants: but you and your sons with you are to go in before the ark of witness.

³They are to do your orders and be responsible for the work of the Tent; but they may not come near the vessels of the holy place or the altar, so that death may not overtake them or you.

⁴They are to be joined with you in the care of the Tent of meeting, doing whatever is needed for the Tent: and no one of any other family may come near you.

⁵You are to be responsible for the holy place and the altar, so that wrath may never again come on the children of Israel.

⁶Now, see, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel: they are given to you and to the Lord, to do the work of the Tent of meeting. ⁷ And you and your sons with you are to be responsible as priests for the altar and everything on it, and everything inside the veil; you are to do the work of priests; I have given you your position as priests; and any other man who comes near will be put to death.

⁸And the Lord said to Aaron, See, I have given into your care my lifted offerings; even all the holy things of the children of Israel I have given to you and to your sons as your right for ever, because you have been marked with the holy oil.

⁹This is to be yours of the most holy things, out of the fire offerings; every offering of theirs, every meal offering and sin-offering, and every offering which they make on account of error, is to be most holy for you and your sons.

¹⁰As most holy things they are to be your food: let every male have them for food; it is to be holy to you.

¹¹ And this is yours: the lifted offering which they give and all the wave offerings of the children of Israel I have given to you and to your sons and to your daughters as your right for ever: everyone in your house who is clean may have them for food.

¹²All the best of the oil and the wine and the grain, the first-fruits of them which they give to the Lord, to you have I given them.

¹³The earliest produce from their land which they take to the Lord is to be yours; everyone in your house who is clean may have it for his food.

¹⁴Everything given by oath to the Lord in Israel is to be yours.

¹⁵The first birth of every living thing which is offered to the Lord, of man or beast, is to be yours; but for the first sons of man payment is to be made, and for the first young of unclean beasts.

¹⁶Payment is to be made for these when they are a month old, at the value fixed by you, a price of five shekels by the scale of the holy place, that is, twenty gerahs to the shekel.

¹⁷ But no such payment may be made for the first birth of an ox or a sheep or a goat; these are holy: their blood is to be dropped on the altar, and their fat burned for an offering made by fire, a sweet smell to the Lord. ¹⁸Their flesh is to be yours; like the breast of the wave offering and the right leg, it is to be yours.

¹⁹All the lifted offerings of the holy things which the children of Israel give to the Lord, I have given to you and to your sons and to your daughters as a right for ever. This is an agreement made with salt before the Lord, to you and to your seed for ever.

²⁰And the Lord said to Aaron, You will have no heritage in their land, or any part among them; I am your part and your heritage among the children of Israel.

²¹ And to the children of Levi I have given as their heritage all the tenths offered in Israel, as payment for the work they do, the work of the Tent of meeting.

²²In future the children of Israel are not to come near the Tent of meeting, so that death may not come to them because of sin.

²³But the Levites are to do the work of the Tent of meeting, and be responsible for errors in connection with it: this is a law for ever through all your generations; and among the children of Israel they will have no heritage.

²⁴For the tenths which the children of Israel give as a lifted offering to the Lord I have given to the Levites as their heritage. and so I have said to them, Among the children of Israel they will have no heritage.

²⁵And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁶Say to the Levites, When you take from the children of Israel the tenth which I have given to you from them as your heritage, a tenth part of that tenth is to be offered as an offering lifted up before the Lord.

²⁷ And this lifted offering is to be put to your credit as if it was grain from the grain-floor and wine from the vines.

²⁸So you are to make an offering lifted up to the Lord from all the tenths which you get from the children of Israel, giving out of it the Lords lifted offering to Aaron the priest.

²⁹From everything given to you, let the best of it, the holy part of it, be offered as a lifted offering to the Lord.

³⁰Say to them, then, When the best of it is lifted up on high, it is to be put to the

account of the Levites as the increase of the grain-floor and of the place where the grapes are crushed.

³¹ It is to be your food, for you and your families in every place: it is your reward for your work in the Tent of meeting.

³²And no sin will be yours on account of it, when the best of it has been lifted up on high; you are not to make a wrong use of the holy things of the children of Israel, so that death may not overtake you.

19¹ And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²This is the rule of the law which the Lord has made, saying, Give orders to the children of Israel to give you a red cow without any mark on her, and on which the yoke has never been put:

³Give her to Eleazar the priest and let him take her outside the tent-circle and have her put to death before him.

⁴Then let Eleazar the priest take some of her blood on his finger, shaking the blood seven times in the direction of the front of the Tent of meeting: ⁵And the cow is to be burned before him, her skin and her flesh and her blood and her waste are to be burned:

⁶Then let the priest take cedar-wood and hyssop and red thread, and put them into the fire where the cow is burning.

⁷And the priest, after washing his clothing and bathing his body in water, may come back to the tent-circle, and will be unclean till evening.

⁸And he who does the burning is to have his clothing washed and his body bathed in water and be unclean till evening.

⁹Then let a man who is clean take the dust of the burned cow and put it outside the tent-circle in a clean place, where it is to be kept for the children of I srael and used in making the water which takes away what is unclean: it is a sin-offering.

¹⁰ And he who takes up the dust of the burned cow is to have his clothing washed with water and be unclean till evening: this is to be a law for ever, for the children of Israel as well as for the man from another country who is living among them. ¹¹ Anyone touching a dead body will be unclean for seven days:

¹²On the third day and on the seventh day he is to make himself clean with the water, and so he will be clean: but if he does not do this on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean.

¹³Anyone touching the body of a dead man without making himself clean in this way, makes the House of the Lord unclean; and that man will be cut off from Israel: because the water was not put on him, he will be unclean; his unclean condition is unchanged.

¹⁴This is the law when death comes to a man in his tent: everyone who comes into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, will be unclean for seven days.

¹⁵And every open vessel without a cover fixed on it will be unclean.

¹⁶And anyone touching one who has been put to death with the sword in the open country, or the body of one who has come to his end by a natural death, or a mans bone, or the resting-place of a dead body, will be unclean for seven days. ¹⁷And for the unclean, they are to take the dust of the burning of the sin-offering, and put flowing water on it in a vessel:

¹⁸And a clean person is to take hyssop and put it in the water, shaking it over the tent, and all the vessels, and the people who were there, and over him by whom the bone, or the body of one who has been put to death with the sword, or the body of one who has come to his end by a natural death, or the resting-place was touched.

¹⁹Let the clean person do this to the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he is to make him clean; and after washing his clothing and bathing himself in water, he will be clean in the evening.

²⁰But the man who, being unclean, does not make himself clean in this way, will be cut off from the meeting of the people, because he has made the holy place of the Lord unclean: the water has not been put on him, he is unclean.

²¹ This is to be a law for them for ever: he who puts the water on the unclean person is to have his clothing washed; and anyone touching the water will be unclean till evening.

²²Anything touched by the unclean person will be unclean; and any person touching it will be unclean till evening.
¹In the first month all the children of I srael came into the waste land of Zin, and put up their tents in Kadesh; there death came to Miriam, and they put her body to rest in the earth.

²And there was no water for the people: and they came together against Moses and against Aaron.

³And the people were angry with Moses and said, If only death had overtaken us when our brothers came to their death before the Lord!

⁴Why have you taken the Lords people into this waste, for death to come to us and to our cattle there?

⁵Why have you made us come out of Egypt into this evil place? This is no place of seed or figs or vines or other fruits, and there is no water for drinking.

⁶Then Moses and Aaron went away from the people to the door of the Tent of meeting; and, falling on their faces there, they saw the glory of the Lord. ⁷ And the Lord said to Moses,

⁸Take the rod, you and Aaron, your brother, and make all the people come together, and before their eyes give orders to the rock to give out its water; and so make water come out of the rock for them, and give the people and their cattle drink.

⁹And Moses took the rod from before the Lord as he gave him orders.

¹⁰Then Moses and Aaron made the people come together in front of the rock, and he said to them, Give ear now, you people whose hearts are turned from the Lord; are we to get water for you out of the rock?

¹¹ And lifting up his hand, Moses gave the rock two blows with his rod: and water came streaming out, and the people and their cattle had drink enough.

¹²Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, Because you had not enough faith in me to keep my name holy before the children of Israel, you will not take this people into the land which I have given them.

¹³These are the waters of Meribah; because the children of Israel went against the Lord, and they saw that he was holy among them.

¹⁴Then Moses sent men from Kadesh to the king of Edom to say to him, Your brother Israel says, You have knowledge of all the things we have been through;

¹⁵How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we were living in Egypt for a long time; and the Egyptians were cruel to us and to our fathers:

¹⁶And the Lord gave ear to the voice of our cry, and sent an angel and took us out of Egypt: and now we are in Kadesh, a town on the edge of your land;

¹⁷Let us now go through your land: we will not go into field or vine-garden, or take the water of the springs; we will go by the highway, not turning to the right or to the left, till we have gone past the limits of your land.

¹⁸And Edom said, You are not to go through my land, for if you do I will come out against you with the sword.

¹⁹And the children of Israel said to him, We will go up by the highway: and if we or our cattle take of your water, we will give you a price for it: only let us go through on our feet, nothing more. ²⁰But he said, You are not to go through. And Edom came out against them in his strength, with a great army.

²¹So Edom would not let Israel go through his land; and Israel went in another direction.

²²And they went on from Kadesh, and came, with all their people, to Mount Hor.

²³And at Mount Hor, at the edge of the land of Edom, the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

²⁴Aaron will be put to rest with his people; he will not go into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you went against my word at the waters of Meribah.

²⁵So take Aaron and Eleazar, his son, up into Mount Hor;

²⁶And take Aarons robes off him and put them on Eleazar, his son: and death will come to Aaron there, and he will be put to rest with his people.

²⁷ So Moses did as the Lord had said, and before the eyes of all the people they went up Mount Hor.

²⁸And Moses took off Aarons robes, and put them on Eleazar, his son; and there on the top of the mountain death came to Aaron: then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

²⁹And when the people saw that Aaron was dead, all the children of Israel gave themselves up to weeping for him for thirty days.

21 ¹ And it came to the ears of the Canaanite, the king of Arad, living in the South, that Israel was coming by the way of Atharim, and he came out against them and took some of them prisoners.

²Then Israel made an oath to the Lord, and said, If you will give up this people into my hands, then I will send complete destruction on all their towns.

³And the Lord, in answer to the voice of Israel, gave the Canaanites up to them; and they put them and their towns completely to destruction: and that place was named Hormah.

⁴Then they went on from Mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, going round the land of Edom: and the spirit of the people was overcome with weariness on the way. ⁵And crying out against God and against Moses, they said, Why have you taken us out of Egypt to come to our death in the waste land? For there is no bread and no water, and this poor bread is disgusting to us.

⁶Then the Lord sent poison-snakes among the people; and their bites were a cause of death to numbers of the people of Israel.

⁷Then the people came to Moses and said, We have done wrong in crying out against the Lord and against you: make prayer to the Lord to take away the snakes from us. So Moses made prayer for the people.

⁸And the Lord said to Moses, Make an image of a snake and put it on a rod, and anyone who has been wounded by the snakes, looking on it will be made well.

⁹So Moses made a snake of brass and put it on a rod; and anyone who had a snakebite, after looking on the snake of brass, was made well.

¹⁰Then the children of Israel went on and put up their tents in Oboth. ¹¹ And journeying on again from Oboth, they put up their tents in Iye-abarim, in the waste land before Moab looking east.

¹²And moving on from there, they put up their tents in the valley of Zered.

¹³From there they went on and put up their tents on the other side of the Arnon, which is on the waste land at the edge of the land of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the line of division between Moab and the Amorites:

¹⁴As it says in the book of the Wars of the Lord, Vaheb in Suphah, and the valley of the Amon;

¹⁵The slope of the valleys going down to the tents of Ar and touching the edge of Moab.

¹⁶From there they went on to Beer, the water-spring of which the Lord said to Moses, Make the people come together and I will give them water.

¹⁷Then Israel gave voice to this song: Come up, O water-spring, let us make a song to it:

¹⁸The fountain made by the chiefs, made deep by the great ones of the people, with the law-givers rod, and with their sticks. Then from the waste land they went on to Mattanah:

¹⁹And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

²⁰And from Bamoth to the valley in the open country of Moab, and to the top of Pisgah looking over Jeshimon.

²¹And Israel sent men to Sihon, king of the Amorites, saying,

²²Let me go through your land: we will not go into field or vine-garden, or take the water of the springs; we will go by the highway till we have gone past the limits of your land.

²³And Sihon would not let Israel go through his land; but got all his people together and went out against Israel into the waste land, as far as Jahaz, to make war on Israel.

²⁴But Israel overcame him, and took all his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, as far as the country of the children of Ammon, for the country of the children of Ammon was strongly armed.

²⁵And Israel took all their towns, living in Heshbon and all the towns and small places of the Amorites. ²⁶For Heshbon was the town of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who had made war against an earlier king of Moab and taken from him all his land as far as the Arnon.

²⁷ So the makers of wise sayings say, Come to Heshbon, building up the town of Sihon and making it strong:

²⁸For a fire has gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the town of Sihon: for the destruction of Ar in Moab, and the lords of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹Sorrow is yours, O Moab! Destruction is your fate, O people of Chemosh: his sons have gone in flight, and his daughters are prisoners, in the hands of Sihon, king of the Amorites.

³⁰They are wounded with our arrows; destruction has come on Heshbon, even to Dibon; and we have made the land waste as far as Nophah, stretching out to Medeba.

³¹So Israel put up their tents in the land of the Amorites.

³²And Moses sent men secretly to Jazer, and they took its towns, driving out the Amorites who were living there. ³³Then turning they went up by the way of Bashan; and Og, king of Bashan, went out against them with all his people, to the fight at Edrei.

³⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Have no fear of him: for I have given him up into your hands, with all his people and his land; do to him as you did to Sihon, king of the Amorites, at Heshbon.

³⁵So they overcame him and his sons and his people, driving them all out: and they took his land for their heritage.
 22¹Then the children of Israel, journeying on, put up their tents in the lowlands of Moab, on the other

side of Jordan at Jericho.

²Now Balak, the son of Zippor, saw what Israel had done to the Amorites.

³And in Moab there was great fear of the people, because their numbers were so great: and the feeling of Moab was bitter against the children of Israel.

⁴Then Moab said to the responsible men of Midian, It is clear that this great people will be the destruction of everything round us, making a meal of us as the ox does of the grass of

108

the field. At that time Balak, the son of Zippor, was king of Moab.

⁵So he sent men to Balaam, son of Beor, at Pethor by the River in the land of the children of his people, saying to him, See, a people has come out of Egypt, covering all the face of the earth, and they have put up their tents opposite to me:

⁶Come now, in answer to my prayer, and put a curse on this people, for they are greater than I: and then I may be strong enough to overcome them and send them out of the land: for it is clear that good comes to him who has your blessing, but he on whom you put your curse is cursed.

⁷So the responsible men of Moab and Midian went away, taking in their hands rewards for the prophet; and they came to Balaam and said to him what Balak had given them orders to say.

⁸And he said to them, Take your rest here tonight, and I will give you an answer after hearing what the Lord says; so the chiefs of Moab kept there with Balaam that night. ⁹And God came to Balaam and said, Who are these men with you?

¹⁰And Balaam said to God, Balak, the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has sent them to me, saying,

¹¹See, the people who have come out of Egypt are covering all the earth: now, put a curse on this people for me, so that I may be able to make war on them, driving them out of the land.

¹²And God said to Balaam, You are not to go with them, or put a curse on this people, for they have my blessing.

¹³In the morning Balaam got up and said to the chiefs of Balak, Go back to your land, for the Lord will not let me go with you.

¹⁴So the chiefs of Moab went back to Balak and said, Balaam will not come with us.

¹⁵So Balak sent more chiefs, greater in number and of higher position than the others.

¹⁶And they came to Balaam and said, Balak, son of Zippor, says, Let nothing keep you from coming to me:

¹⁷ For I will give you a place of very great honour, and whatever you say to

me I will do; so come, in answer to my prayer, and put a curse on this people.

¹⁸But Balaam, in answer; said to the servants of Balak, Even if Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, it would not be possible for me to do anything more or less than the orders of the Lord my God.

¹⁹So take your rest here this night, till I have knowledge what more the Lord has to say to me.

²⁰And that night God came to Balaam and said to him, If these men have come for you, go with them: but do only what I say to you.

²¹ So in the morning Balaam got up and, making his ass ready, went with the chiefs of Moab.

²²But God was moved to wrath because he went: and the angel of the Lord took up a position in the road to keep him from his purpose. Now he was seated on his ass, and his two servants were with him.

²³And the ass saw the angel of the Lord waiting in the road with his sword in his hand; and turning from the road, the ass went into the field; and Balaam gave the ass blows, to get her back on to the road.

²⁴Then the angel of the Lord took up his position in a narrow road through the vine-gardens, with a wall on this side and on that.

²⁵And the ass saw the angel of the Lord, and went near the wall, crushing Balaams foot against the wall; and he gave her more blows.

²⁶Then the angel of the Lord went further, stopping in a narrow place where there was no room for turning to the right or to the left.

²⁷ And the ass saw the angel of the Lord and went down on the earth under Balaam; and full of wrath, Balaam gave her hard blows with his stick.

²⁸Then the Lord gave the ass the power of talking, and opening her mouth she said to Balaam, What have I done to you that you have given me blows these three times?

²⁹And Balaam said to the ass, You have made me seem foolish: if only I had a sword in my hand I would put you to death. ³⁰And the ass said to Balaam, Am I not your ass upon which you have gone all your life till this day? and have I ever done this to you before? And he said, No.

³¹ Then the Lord made Balaams eyes open, and he saw the angel of the Lord in the way with his sword in his hand: and he went down on his face to the earth.

³²And the angel of the Lord said to him, Why have you given your ass blows these three times? See, I have come out against you to keep you back, because your purpose is not pleasing to me.

³³And the ass saw me, turning to one side from me three times: if she had not gone to one side, I would certainly have put you to death and kept her safe.

³⁴And Balaam said to the angel of the Lord, I have done wrong, for I did not see that you were in the way against me: but now, if it is evil in your eyes, I will go back again.

³⁵And the angel of the Lord said to Balaam, Go with the men; but say only what I give you to say. Then Balaam went on with the chiefs of Balak. Numbers 22.36–23.1 113

³⁶Now Balak, hearing that Balaam had come, went to the chief town of Moab, on the edge of the Arnon, in the farthest part of the land, for the purpose of meeting him.

³⁷ And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not send to you, requesting you with all my heart to come to me? why did you not come? am I not able to give you a place of honour?

³⁸Then Balaam said to Balak, Now I have come to you; but have I power to say anything? Only what God puts into my mouth may I say.

³⁹And Balaam went with Balak to Kiriath-huzoth.

⁴⁰And Balak made offerings of oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam and the chiefs who were with him.

⁴¹ And in the morning Balak took Balaam up to the high places of Baal, and from there he was able to see the outer limits of the people.

23¹ And Balaam said to Balak, Make me here seven altars and get ready seven oxen and seven male sheep. ²And Balak did as Balaam had said; and Balak and Balaam made an offering on every altar of an ox and a male sheep.

³Then Balaam said to Balak, Take your place by your burned offering, and I will go and see if the Lord comes to me: and I will give you word of whatever he says to me. And he went to an open place on a hill.

⁴And God came to Balaam, and Balaam said to him, I have made ready seven altars, offering an ox and a male sheep on every altar.

⁵And the Lord put words in Balaams mouth, and said, Go back to Balak, and this is what you are to say.

⁶So he went back to him where he was waiting by his burned offering with all the chiefs of Moab.

⁷ And in the words which the Lord had given him he said, From Aram Balak has sent for me, the king of Moab from the mountains of the East: come, put curses on Jacob for me and be angry with Israel.

⁸How may I put curses on him who is not cursed by God? how may I be angry with him with whom the Lord is not angry?

⁹From the top of the rocks I see him, looking down on him from the hills: it is a people made separate, not to be numbered among the nations.

¹⁰Who is able to take the measure of the dust of Jacob or the number of the thousands of Israel? May my death be the death of the upright and my last end like his!

¹¹ Then Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me? I sent for you so that my haters might be cursed, and see, you have given them a blessing.

¹²And in answer he said, Am I not ordered to say only what the Lord puts into my mouth?

¹³And Balak said to him, Come with me now into another place from which you will not be able to see them all, but only the outskirts of them; and you will send curses on them from there.

¹⁴So he took him into the country of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and there they made seven altars, offering an ox and a male sheep on every altar. ¹⁵Then he said to Balak, Take your place here by your burned offering, while I go over there to the Lord.

¹⁶And the Lord came to Balaam, and put words in his mouth, and said, Go back to Balak, and this is what you are to say.

¹⁷So he came to him where he was waiting by his burned offering with the chiefs of Moab by his side. And Balak said to him, What has the Lord said?

¹⁸And in the words which the Lord had given him he said, Up! Balak, and give ear; give attention to me, O son of Zippor:

¹⁹God is not a man, to say what is false; or the son of man, that his purpose may be changed: what he has said, will he not do? and will he not give effect to the words of his mouth?

²⁰See, I have had orders to give blessing: and he has given a blessing which I have no power to take away.

²¹ He has seen no evil in Jacob or wrongdoing in Israel: the Lord his God is with him, and the glad cry of a king is among them. ²²It is God who has taken them out of Egypt; his horns are like those of the mountain ox.

²³No evil power has effect against Jacob, no secret arts against Israel; at the right time it will be said of Jacob and of Israel, See what God has done!

²⁴See, Israel comes up like a she-lion, lifting himself up like a lion: he will take no rest till he has made a meal of those he has overcome, drinking the blood of those he has put to death.

²⁵Then Balak said to Balaam, If you will not put a curse on them, at all events do not give them a blessing.

²⁶But Balaam in answer said to Balak, Did I not say to you, I may only do what the Lord says?

²⁷ Then Balak said to Balaam, Come now, I will take you to another place; it may be that God will let you put a curse on them from there.

²⁸So Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, looking down over the waste land.

²⁹And Balaam said to Balak, Make me seven altars here and get seven oxen and seven male sheep ready for me. ³⁰And Balak did as Balaam said, offering an ox and a male sheep on every altar.

24¹Now when Balaam saw that it was the Lords pleasure to give his blessing to Israel, he did not, as at other times, make use of secret arts, but turning his face to the waste land,

²And lifting up his eyes, he saw Israel there, with their tents in the order of their tribes: and the spirit of God came on him.

³And moved by the spirit, he said, These are the words of Balaam, son of Beor, the words of the man whose eyes are open:

⁴He says, whose ears are open to the words of God, who has seen the vision of the Ruler of all, falling down, but having his eyes open:

⁵How fair are your tents, O Jacob, your houses, O Israel!

⁶They are stretched out like valleys, like gardens by the riverside, like flowering trees planted by the Lord, like cedar-trees by the waters.

⁷ Peoples will be in fear before his strength, his arm will be on great

nations: his king will be higher than Agag, and his kingdom made great in honour.

⁸It is God who has taken him out of Egypt; his horns are like those of the mountain ox; the nations warring against him will be his food, their bones will be broken, they will be wounded with his arrows.

⁹He took his sleep stretched out like a lion, and like a she-lion: by whom will his rest be broken? May a blessing be on everyone who gives you blessing, and a curse on everyone by whom you are cursed.

¹⁰Then Balak was full of wrath against Balaam, and angrily waving his hands he said to Balaam, I sent for you so that those who are against me might be cursed, but now, see, three times you have given them a blessing.

¹¹ Go back quickly to the place you came from: it was my purpose to give you a place of honour, but now the Lord has kept you back from honour.

¹²Then Balaam said to Balak, Did I not say to the men you sent to me, ¹³Even if Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, it would not be possible for me to go outside the orders of the Lord, doing good or evil at the impulse of my mind; whatever the Lord says I will say?

¹⁴So now I will go back to my people: but first let me make clear to you what this people will do to your people in days to come.

¹⁵Then he went on with his story and said, These are the words of Balaam, the son of Beor, the words of him whose eyes are open:

¹⁶He says, whose ear is open to the words of God, who has knowledge of the Most High, who has seen the vision of the Ruler of all, falling down and having his eyes open:

¹⁷I see him, but not now: looking on him, but not near: a star will come out of Jacob, and a rod of authority out of Israel, sending destruction to the farthest limits of Moab and on the head of all the sons of Sheth.

¹⁸Edom will be his heritage, and he will put an end to the last of the people of Seir. Numbers 24.19–25.2 121

¹⁹And Israel will go on in strength, and Jacob will have rule over his haters.

²⁰Then, turning his eyes to Amalek, he went on with his story and said, Amalek was the first of the nations, but his part will be destruction for ever.

²¹ And looking on the Kenites he went on with his story and said, Strong is your living-place, and your secret place is safe in the rock.

²²But still the Kenites will be wasted, till Asshur takes you away prisoner.

²³Then he went on with his story and said, But who may keep his life when God does this?

²⁴But ships will come from the direction of Kittim, troubling Asshur and troubling Eber, and like the others their fate will be destruction.

²⁵Then Balaam got up and went back to his place: and Balak went away.

25¹Now when Israel was living in Shittim the people became false to the Lord, doing evil with the daughters of Moab:

²For they sent for the people to be present at the offerings made to their gods; and the people took part in their feasts and gave honour to their gods.

³So Israel had relations with the women of Moab in honour of the Baal of Peor: and the Lord was moved to wrath against Israel.

⁴Then the Lord said to Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, hanging them up in the sun before the Lord, so that the wrath of the Lord may be turned from Israel.

⁵So Moses said to the judges of Israel, Let everyone put to death those of his men who have had relations with the women of Moab in honour of the Baal of Peor.

⁶Then one of the children of Israel came to his brothers, taking with him a woman of Midian, before the eyes of Moses and all the meeting of the people, while they were weeping at the door of the Tent of meeting.

⁷ And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, seeing it, got up from among the people and took a spear in his hand,

⁸And went after the man of Israel into the tent, driving the spear through the two of them, through the man of Israel and through the stomach of the woman. So the disease was stopped among the children of Israel.

⁹But twenty-four thousand of them had come to their death by the disease.

¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses,

¹¹ Through Phinehas, and because of his passion for my honour, my wrath has been turned away from the children of Israel, so that I have not sent destruction on them all in my wrath.

¹²So say to them that I will make with him an agreement of peace:

¹³And by this agreement, he and his sons after him have the right to be priests for ever; because, by his care for the honour of his God, he took away the sin of the children of Israel.

¹⁴Now the man of Israel who was put to death with the woman of Midian was Zimri, the son of Salu, a chief of one of the families of the Simeonites.

¹⁵And the woman of Midian who was put to death was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was the head of a family in Midian.

¹⁶Then the Lord said to Moses,

Numbers 25.17 – 26.5 124

¹⁷ Take up arms against the Midianites and overcome them;

¹⁸For they are a danger to you with their false ways, causing sin to come on you in the question of Peor, and because of Cozbi, their sister, the daughter of the chief of Midian, who was put to death at the time of the disease which came on you because of Peor.

26¹Now after the disease was over, the Lord said to Moses and Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,

²Let all the children of Israel be numbered, by the names of their fathers families, all those of twenty years old and over who are able to go to war in Israel.

³So Moses and Eleazar the priest gave them the order in the lowlands of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, saying,

⁴Let all the people of twenty years old and over be numbered, as the Lord has given orders to Moses and the children of Israel who have come out of Egypt.

⁵Reuben, the first son of Israel: the sons of Reuben by their families: of Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites: ⁶Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

⁷These are the families of the Reubenites: their number was fortythree thousand, seven hundred and thirty.

⁸And the sons of Pallu, Eliab

⁹And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram. These are the same Dathan and Abiram who had a place in the meeting of the people, who together with Korah made an outcry against Moses and Aaron and against the Lord:

¹⁰And they went down into the open mouth of the earth, together with Korah, when death overtook him and all his band; at the time when two hundred and fifty men were burned in the fire, and they became a sign.

¹¹ But death did not overtake the sons of Korah.

¹²The sons of Simeon by their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

¹³Of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. ¹⁴These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand, two hundred.

¹⁵The sons of Gad by their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

¹⁶Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

¹⁷Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

¹⁸These are the families of the sons of Gad as they were numbered, forty thousand, five hundred.

¹⁹The sons of Judah, Er and Onan: and Er and Onan had come to their death in the land of Canaan.

²⁰And the sons of Judah by their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelahites: of Perez, the family of the Perezites: of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites.

²¹ And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

²²These are the families of Judah as they were numbered, seventy-six thousand, five hundred. ²³The sons of Issachar by their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Puvah, the family of the Punites:

²⁴Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

²⁵These are the families of Issachar, as they were numbered, sixty-four thousand, three hundred.

²⁶The sons of Zebulun by their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

²⁷These are the families of the Zebulunites as they were numbered, sixty thousand, five hundred.

²⁸The sons of Joseph by their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁹The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir was the father of Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.

³⁰These are the sons of Gilead: of lezer, the family of the lezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

³¹ And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: ³²And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

³³And Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, had no sons, but only daughters, and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

³⁴These are the families of Manasseh; and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand, seven hundred.

³⁵These are the sons of Ephraim by their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites: of Becher, the family of the Becherites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

³⁶And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites:

³⁷These are the families of Ephraim as they were numbered, thirty-two thousand, five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph by their families.

³⁸The sons of Benjamin by their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: ³⁹Of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites: and of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin by their families: and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand, six hundred.

⁴²These are the sons of Dan by their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan by their families.

⁴³All the families of the Shuhamites, as they were numbered, were sixty-four thousand, four hundred.

⁴⁴The sons of Asher by their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites: of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

⁴⁵Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites:

⁴⁶And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

⁴⁷ These are the families of the sons of Asher as they were numbered, fifty-three thousand, four hundred.

⁴⁸The sons of Naphtali by their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

⁴⁹Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

⁵⁰These are the families of Naphtali by their families: and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand, four hundred.

⁵¹ Those who were numbered of the children of Israel were six hundred and one thousand, seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And the Lord said to Moses,

⁵³Let there be a division of the land among these, for their heritage, in relation to the number of names.

⁵⁴ To those families who are more in number, give a greater heritage; to those who are less in number, a smaller part: to every one let the heritage be given in relation to the number in his family.

⁵⁵But let the distribution of the land be made by the decision of the Lord: by the names of the tribes of their fathers let their heritage be given them. ⁵⁶As it is ordered by the decision of the Lord, let distribution be made between those who are more in number and those who are less.

⁵⁷ These were those of the Levites who were numbered by their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

⁵⁸These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And Kohath was the father of Amram.

⁵⁹Amrams wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom he had in Egypt: by Amram she had Moses and Aaron and their sister Miriam.

⁶⁰Aarons sons were Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

⁶¹ Death overtook Nadab and Abihu when they made an offering of strange fire before the Lord.

⁶²Of these, twenty-three thousand males, from one month old and over, were numbered: they were not numbered with the rest of the children of Israel, for they had no heritage among the children of Israel.

⁶³All these were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest when the children of Israel were numbered in the lowlands of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

⁶⁴ But among all these was not one of those numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest when the children of Israel were numbered in the waste land of Sinai.

⁶⁵For the Lord had said of them, Death will certainly overtake them in the waste land. And of them all, only Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua, the son of Nun, were still living.

27¹Then the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, came forward: their names are Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

²They came before Moses and Eleazar the priest and the chiefs and all the people at the door of the Tent of meeting, and said,

³Death overtook our father in the waste land; he was not among those who were Numbers 27.4-11

banded together with Korah against the Lord; but death came to him in his sin; and he had no sons.

⁴Why is the name of our father to be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give us a heritage among our fathers brothers.

⁵So Moses put their cause before the Lord.

⁶And the Lord said to Moses,

⁷What the daughters of Zelophehad say is right: certainly you are to give them a heritage among their fathers brothers: and let the property which would have been their fathers go to them.

⁸And say to the children of Israel, If a man has no son at the time of his death, let his heritage go to his daughter.

⁹And if he has no daughter, then give his heritage to his brothers.

¹⁰And if he has no brothers, then give his heritage to his fathers brothers.

¹¹ And if his father has no brothers, then give it to his nearest relation in the family, as his heritage: this is to be a decision made by law for the children of Israel, as the Lord gave orders to Moses. ¹²And the Lord said to Moses, Go up into this mountain of Abarim so that you may see the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

¹³And when you have seen it, you will be put to rest with your people, as your brother Aaron was:

¹⁴Because in the waste land of Zin, when the people were angry, you and he went against my word and did not keep my name holy before their eyes, at the waters. (These are the waters of Meribah in Kadesh in the waste land of Zin.)

¹⁵Then Moses said to the Lord,

¹⁶Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, put a man at the head of this people,

¹⁷ To go out and come in before them and be their guide; so that the people of the Lord may not be like sheep without a keeper.

¹⁸And the Lord said to Moses, Take Joshua, the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and put your hand on him;

¹⁹And take him before Eleazar the priest and all the meeting of the people, and give him his orders before their eyes. ²⁰And put your honour on him, so that all the children of Israel may be under his authority.

²¹ He will take his place before Eleazar the priest, so that he may get directions from the Lord for him, with the Urim: at his word they will go out, and at his word they will come in, he and all the children of Israel.

²²So Moses did as the Lord said: he took Joshua and put him before Eleazar the priest and the meeting of the people:

²³And he put his hands on him and gave him his orders, as the Lord had said by Moses.

28¹ And the Lord said to Moses, ²Give orders to the children of Israel and say to them, Let it be your care to give me my offerings at their regular times, the food of the offerings made by fire to me for a sweet smell.

³Say to them, This is the offering made by fire which you are to give to the Lord; he-lambs of the first year without any mark, two every day as a regular burned offering.

⁴Let one be offered in the morning, and the other at evening;

⁵And the tenth part of an ephah of the best meal for a meal offering mixed with the fourth part of a hin of clear oil.

⁶It is a regular burned offering, as it was ordered in Mount Sinai, for a sweet smell, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

⁷And for its drink offering take the fourth part of a hin for one lamb: in the holy place let the wine be drained out for a drink offering for the Lord.

⁸Let the other lamb be offered at evening; like the meal offering of the morning and its drink offering, let it be offered as an offering made by fire for a sweet smell to the Lord.

⁹And on the Sabbath day, two he-lambs of the first year, without any mark, and two tenth parts of the best meal for a meal offering mixed with oil, and its drink offering:

¹⁰This is the burned offering for every Sabbath day, in addition to the regular burned offering, and its drink offering.

¹¹ And on the first day of every month you are to give a burned offering to the Lord; two oxen, one male sheep, and Numbers 28.12–17 137

seven he-lambs of the first year, without any mark;

¹²And three tenth parts of the best meal for a meal offering mixed with oil, for every ox; and two tenth parts of the best meal for a meal offering mixed with oil, for the one sheep;

¹³And a separate tenth part of the best meal mixed with oil for a meal offering for every lamb; for a burned offering of a sweet smell, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

¹⁴And their drink offerings are to be half a hin of wine for an ox, and the third part of a hin for a male sheep, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this is the burned offering for every month through all the months of the year.

¹⁵And one he-goat for a sin-offering to the Lord; it is to be offered in addition to the regular burned offering and its drink offering.

¹⁶And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the Lords Passover.

¹⁷On the fifteenth day of this month there is to be a feast; for seven days let your food be unleavened cakes. ¹⁸On the first day there is to be a holy meeting: you may do no sort of field-work:

¹⁹And you are to give an offering made by fire, a burned offering to the Lord; two oxen, one male sheep, and seven he-lambs of the first year, without any mark:

²⁰And their meal offering, the best meal mixed with oil: let three tenth parts of an ephah be offered for an ox and two tenth parts for a male sheep;

²¹ And a separate tenth part for every one of the seven lambs;

²²And one he-goat for a sin-offering to take away your sin.

²³These are to be offered in addition to the morning burned offering, which is a regular burned offering at all times.

²⁴In this way, every day for seven days, give the food of the offering made by fire, a sweet smell to the Lord: it is to be offered in addition to the regular burned offering, and its drink offering.

²⁵Then on the seventh day there will be a holy meeting; you may do no field-work. ²⁶And at the time of the first-fruits, when you give an offering of new meal to the Lord at your feast of weeks, there is to be a holy meeting: you may do no field-work:

²⁷ And give a burned offering for a sweet smell to the Lord; two oxen, one male sheep, and seven he-lambs of the first year;

²⁸And their meal offering, the best meal mixed with oil, three tenth parts for an ox, two tenth parts for a male sheep,

²⁹And a separate tenth part for every one of the seven lambs;

³⁰And one he-goat to take away your sin.

³¹ These are in addition to the regular burned offering and its meal offering; take care that they are without any mark, and let them be offered with their drink offerings.

29¹In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, let there be a holy meeting; on it you may do no field-work; let the day be marked by the blowing of horns;

²And give to the Lord a burned offering for a sweet smell; one ox, one male

sheep, seven he-lambs of the first year, without any mark on them:

³And their meal offering, the best meal mixed with oil, three tenth parts for an ox, two tenth parts for a male sheep,

⁴And a separate tenth part for every one of the seven lambs;

⁵And one he-goat for a sin-offering, to take away your sin:

⁶In addition to the burned offering of the new moon, and its meal offering, and the regular burned offering and its meal offering, and their drink offerings, as they are ordered, for a sweet smell, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

⁷ And on the tenth day of this seventh month there will be a holy meeting; keep yourselves from pleasure, and do no sort of work;

⁸And give to the Lord a burned offering for a sweet smell; one ox, one male sheep, seven he-lambs of the first year: only those without any mark on them may be used:

⁹And their meal offering, the best meal mixed with oil, three tenth parts for an ox, two tenth parts for a male sheep,

¹⁰A separate tenth part for every one of the seven lambs;

¹¹One he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the offering for taking away your sin, and the regular burned offering and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.

¹²And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month let there be a holy meeting; do no field-work, and keep a feast to the Lord for seven days;

¹³And give a burned offering, an offering made by fire of a sweet smell to the Lord, thirteen oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, all without any mark on them;

¹⁴And their meal offering, the best meal mixed with oil, three tenth parts for every one of the thirteen oxen, two tenth parts for every male sheep,

¹⁵And a separate tenth part for every one of the fourteen lambs;

¹⁶And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

¹⁷On the second day of the feast give an offering of twelve oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, without any mark on them;

¹⁸And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the oxen and the sheep and the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered:

¹⁹And one he-goat for a sin-offering in addition to the regular burned offering, and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.

²⁰And on the third day eleven oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, without any mark;

²¹ And their meal offering and drink offerings for the oxen, for the male sheep, and for the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered:

²²And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²³And on the fourth day ten oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, without any mark:

²⁴And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the oxen, for the male sheep, and for the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered. ²⁵And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²⁶And on the fifth day nine oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, without any mark:

²⁷ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the oxen, for the male sheep, and for the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered:

²⁸And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²⁹And on the sixth day eight oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, without any mark:

³⁰And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the oxen, for the male sheep, and for the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered:

³¹ And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, its meal offering, and its drink offerings.

³²And on the seventh day seven oxen, two male sheep, fourteen he-lambs of the first year, without any mark: ³³And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the oxen, for the male sheep, and for the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered:

³⁴And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³⁵On the eighth day let there be a holy meeting: you may do no field-work;

³⁶And give a burned offering, an offering made by fire of a sweet smell to the Lord: one ox, one male sheep, seven he-lambs of the first year, without any mark:

³⁷ With the meal offering and the drink offerings for the ox, the male sheep, and the lambs, in relation to their number, as it is ordered:

³⁸And one he-goat for a sin-offering; in addition to the regular burned offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³⁹These are the offerings which you are to give to the Lord at your regular feasts, in addition to the offerings for an oath, and the free offerings you give, for your burned offerings and your drink offerings and your peace-offerings. ⁴⁰So Moses gave the children of Israel all these directions as the Lord had given him orders.

30¹ And Moses said to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, This is the order of the Lord.

²When a man takes an oath to the Lord, or gives an undertaking having the force of an oath, let him not go back from his word, but let him do whatever he has said he will do.

³If a woman, being young and under the authority of her father, takes an oath to the Lord or gives an undertaking;

⁴If her father, hearing of her oath or the undertaking she has given, says nothing to her, then all her oaths and every undertaking she has given will have force.

⁵But if her father, hearing of it, makes her take back her word, then the oaths or the undertakings she has given will have no force; and she will have forgiveness from the Lord, because her oath was broken by her father.

⁶And if she is married to a husband at the time when she is under an oath or an undertaking given without thought; ⁷If her husband, hearing of it, says nothing to her at the time, then the oaths she made and the undertakings she gave will have force.

⁸But if her husband, hearing of it, makes her take it back, then the oath she made and the undertaking she gave without thought will have no force or effect, and she will have the Lords forgiveness.

⁹But an oath made by a widow or one who is no longer married to her husband, and every undertaking she has given, will have force.

¹⁰If she made an oath while she was under the authority of her husband,

¹¹ And her husband, hearing of it, said nothing to her and did not put a stop to it, then all her oaths and every undertaking she gave will have force.

¹²But if her husband, on hearing of it, made them without force or effect, then whatever she has said about her oaths or her undertaking has no force: her husband has made them without effect, and she will have the Lords forgiveness.

¹³Every oath, and every undertaking which she gives, to keep herself from Numbers 30.14-31.4

147

pleasure, may be supported or broken by her husband.

¹⁴But if the days go on, and her husband says nothing whatever to her, then he is giving the support of his authority to her oaths and undertakings, because at the time of hearing them he said nothing to her.

¹⁵But if at some time after hearing of them, he makes them without force, then he is responsible for her wrongdoing.

¹⁶These are the laws which the Lord gave Moses in relation to a man and his wife, or a father and a young daughter who is under his authority.

31 ¹Then the Lord said to Moses, ²Give the Midianites punishment for the wrong they did to the children of Israel: and after that you will go to rest with your people.

³So Moses said to the people, Let men from among you be armed for war to put into effect against Midian the Lords punishment on them.

⁴From every tribe of Israel send a thousand to the war.

⁵So from the thousands of Israel a thousand were taken from every tribe, twelve thousand men armed for war.

⁶And Moses sent them out to war, a thousand from every tribe, and with them Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, taking in his hands the vessels of the holy place and the horns for sounding the note of war.

⁷ And they made war on Midian, as the Lord gave orders to Moses; and they put to death every male.

⁸They put the kings of Midian to death with the rest, Evi and Reken and Zur and Hur and Reba, the five kings of Midian: and Balaam, the son of Beor, they put to death with the sword.

⁹The women of Midian with their little ones the children of Israel took prisoner; and all their cattle and flocks and all their goods they took for themselves;

¹⁰And after burning all their towns and all their tent-circles,

¹¹They went away with the goods they had taken, man and beast.

¹²And the prisoners and the goods and everything they had taken, they took to Moses and Eleazar the priest and the people of Israel, to the tent-circle in the lowlands of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

¹³Then Moses and Eleazar the priest and the chiefs of the people went out to them before they had come into the tent-circle.

¹⁴And Moses was angry with the chiefs of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds who had come back from the war.

¹⁵And Moses said to them, Why have you kept all the women safe?

¹⁶It was these who, moved by Balaam, were the cause of Israels sin against the Lord in the question of Peor, because of which disease came on the people of the Lord.

¹⁷So now put every male child to death, and every woman who has had sex relations with a man.

¹⁸But all the female children who have had no sex relations with men, you may keep for yourselves.

¹⁹You yourselves will have to keep outside the tent-circle for seven days, anyone of you who has put any person to death or come near a dead body; and on the third day and on the seventh day make yourselves and your prisoners clean.

²⁰And every bit of clothing, and anything made of leather or goats hair or wood, you are to make clean.

²¹ Then Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who had been to the fight, This is the rule of the law which the Lord has given to Moses:

²²But gold and silver and brass and iron and tin and lead,

²³And anything which may be heated, is to go through the fire and be made clean; but in addition it is to be put in the water of cleaning: and anything which may not go through the fire is to be put in the water.

²⁴And on the seventh day, after washing your clothing, you will be clean, and then you may come into the tent-circle.

²⁵And the Lord said to Moses,

²⁶Get an account of everything which was taken in the war, of man and of beast, you and Eleazar the priest and the heads of families of the people: ²⁷ And let division be made of it into two parts, one for the men of war who went out to the fight, and one for all the people:

²⁸And from the men of war who went out let there be offered to the Lord one out of every five hundred, from the persons, and from the oxen and asses and sheep:

²⁹Take this from their part and give it to Eleazar the priest as an offering to be lifted up to the Lord.

³⁰And from the part given to the children of Israel, take one out of every fifty, from the persons, and from the oxen and asses and sheep, and give it to the Levites who have the care of the House of the Lord.

³¹ So Eleazar and Moses did as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

³²Now the beasts taken, in addition to what the fighting-men took for themselves, were six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

³³And seventy-two thousand oxen,

³⁴And sixty-one thousand asses;

³⁵And thirty-two thousand persons, that is, women who had never had sex relations with a man.

³⁶And the half given as their part to the men who went to the war, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand, five hundred sheep,

³⁷Of which the Lords part was six hundred and seventy-five.

³⁸The number of oxen was thirty-six thousand, of which the Lords part was seventy-two;

³⁹The number of asses was thirty thousand, five hundred, of which the Lords part was sixty-one.

⁴⁰And the number of persons was sixteen thousand, of which the Lords part was thirty-two persons.

⁴¹ And Moses gave the Lords part, lifted up as an offering, to Eleazar the priest, as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

⁴²And from the half given to the children of Israel, which Moses had kept separate from that given to the fighting-men,

⁴³ (Now the peoples half was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand, five hundred sheep, ⁴⁴And thirty-six thousand oxen,

⁴⁵And thirty thousand, five hundred asses,

⁴⁶And sixteen thousand persons;)

⁴⁷ Even from the children of Israels half, Moses took one out of every fifty, men and beasts, and gave them to the Levites who had the care of the House of the Lord; as the Lord gave orders to Moses.

⁴⁸Then the men in authority over the thousands of the army, the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, came to Moses,

⁴⁹And said to him, Your servants have taken note of the number of all the fighting-men under our orders, and every one is present;

⁵⁰And we have here an offering for the Lord from what every man took in the war, ornaments of gold, leg-chains and arm-rings, finger-rings, ear-rings, and neck-ornaments, to make our souls free from sin before the Lord.

⁵¹ So Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, even all the worked ornaments.

⁵²And the gold which the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds

gave, as an offering to be lifted up before the Lord, came to sixteen thousand, seven hundred and fifty shekels.

⁵³ (For every man of the army had taken goods for himself in the war.)

⁵⁴Then Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold given by the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and took it into the Tent of meeting, to be a sign in memory of the children of Israel before the Lord.

32¹Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a great number of cattle: and when they saw that the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead was a good place for cattle;

²The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and said to Moses and to Eleazar the priest and to the chiefs of the meeting,

³Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

⁴The land which the Lord gave into the hands of the children of Israel, is a land for cattle, and your servants have cattle.

⁵And they said, With your approval, let this land be given to your servants as their heritage: do not take us over Jordan.

⁶And Moses said to the children of Gad and the children of Reuben, Are your brothers to go to the war, while you take your rest here?

⁷Why would you take from the children of Israel the desire to go over into the land which the Lord has given them?

⁸So did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

⁹For when they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they took from the children of Israel the desire to go into the land which the Lord had given them.

¹⁰And at that time the Lord was moved to wrath, and made an oath, saying,

¹¹ Truly, not one of the men of twenty years old and over who came out of Egypt will see the land which I gave by oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; because they have not been true to me with all their heart;

¹²But only Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua, the son of Nun: because they have been true to the Lord. ¹³Then the Lord was angry with Israel, and he made them wanderers in the waste land for forty years? till all that generation who had done evil in the eyes of the Lord was dead.

¹⁴And now you have come to take the place of your fathers, another generation of sinners, increasing the wrath of the Lord against Israel.

¹⁵For if you are turned away from him, he will send them wandering again in the waste land; and you will be the cause of the destruction of all this people.

¹⁶Then they came to him, and said, We will make safe places for our cattle here, and towns for our little ones;

¹⁷ But we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel till we have taken them to their place: but our little ones will be safe in the walled towns against the people of the land.

¹⁸We will not come back to our houses till every one of the children of Israel has come into his heritage.

¹⁹For we will not have our heritage with them on the other side of Jordan and forward; because our heritage has come to us on this side of Jordan to the east. Numbers 32.20–27 157

²⁰Then Moses said to them, If you will do this, arming yourselves to go before the Lord to the war,

²¹ Every armed man of you going across Jordan before the Lord till he has overcome and sent in flight all who are against him,

²²And the land is under the rule of the Lord: then after that you may come back, having done no wrong to the Lord and to Israel; and this land will be yours for your heritage before the Lord.

²³But if you do not do this, then you are sinners against the Lord; and you may be certain that your sin will have its reward.

²⁴So get to work building your towns for your little ones, and safe places for your sheep; and do as you have said.

²⁵And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben said to Moses, Your servants will do as my lord says.

²⁶Our little ones, our wives, and our flocks, and all our cattle, will be there in the towns of Gilead;

²⁷ But your servants will go over, every man armed for war, before the Lord to the fight, as my lord says. ²⁸So Moses gave orders about them to Eleazar the priest and to Joshua, the son of Nun, and to the heads of families of the tribes of the children of Israel.

²⁹And Moses said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben go with you over Jordan, every man armed for the fight before the Lord, and all the land is given into your hands, then let them have the land of Gilead for a heritage:

³⁰But if they do not go over with you armed, they will have to take their heritage with you in the land of Canaan.

³¹ Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben said, As the Lord has said to your servants, so will we do.

³²We will go over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan, and you will give us our heritage on this side of Jordan.

³³So Moses gave to them, even to the children of Gad and the children of Reuben and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites and Og, king of Bashan, all the land with its towns and the country round them. ³⁴And the children of Gad were the builders of Dibon and Ataroth and Aroer;

³⁵And Atroth-shophan and Jazer and Jogbehah;

³⁶And Beth-nimrah and Beth-haran: walled towns and shut-in places for sheep.

³⁷ And the children of Reuben were the builders of Heshbon and Elealeh and Kiriathaim;

³⁸And Nebo and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and they gave other names to the towns they made.

³⁹And the children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, went to Gilead and took it, driving out the Amorites who were living there.

⁴⁰And Moses gave Gilead to Machir, the son of Manasseh; and he made it his living-place.

⁴¹ And Jair, the son of Manasseh, went and took the towns of Gilead, naming them Havvoth-Jair.

⁴²And Nobah went and took Kenath and its small towns, naming it Nobah, after himself. **33**¹These are the journeys of the children of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt in their armies, under the direction of Moses and Aaron.

²And the stages of their journey on their way out were put down in writing by Moses at the order of the Lord: these are the stages of their journey and the way they went.

³On the fifteenth day of the first month they went out from Rameses; on the day after the Passover the children of Israel went out by the power of the Lord before the eyes of all the Egyptians,

⁴While the Egyptians were placing in the earth the bodies of their sons on whom the Lord had sent destruction: and their gods had been judged by him.

⁵So the children of Israel went from Rameses and put up their tents in Succoth.

⁶And they went on from Succoth and put up their tents in Etham on the edge of the waste land.

⁷And from Etham, turning back to Pi-hahiroth which is before Baal-zephon, they put up their tents before Migdol. ⁸And journeying on from before Hahiroth, they went through the sea into the waste land: they went three days journey through the waste land of Etham and put up their tents in Marah.

⁹And from Marah they went on to Elim: and in Elim there were twelve water-springs and seventy palm-trees; and they put up their tents there.

¹⁰And they went on from Elim and put up their tents by the Red Sea.

¹¹ Then from the Red Sea they went on and put up their tents in the waste land of Sin.

¹²And they went on from the waste land of Sin, and put up their tents in Dophkah.

¹³And they went on from Dophkah, and put up their tents in Alush.

¹⁴And they went on from Alush, and put up their tents in Rephidim, where there was no drinking-water for the people.

¹⁵And they went on from Rephidim, and put up their tents in the waste land of Sinai.

¹⁶And they went on from the waste land of Sinai and put up their tents in Kibroth-hattaavah. ¹⁷And they went on from Kibrothhattaavah, and put up their tents in Hazeroth.

¹⁸And they went on from Hazeroth, and put up their tents in Rithmah.

¹⁹And they went on from Rithmah, and put up their tents in Rimmon-perez.

²⁰And they went on from Rimmonperez, and put up their tents in Libnah.

²¹ And they went on from Libnah, and put up their tents in Rissah.

²²And they went on from Rissah, and put up their tents in Kehelathah.

²³And they went on from Kehelathah, and put up their tents in Mount Shepher.

²⁴And they went on from Mount Shepher, and put up their tents in Haradah.

²⁵And they went on from Haradah, and put up their tents in Makheloth.

²⁶And they went on from Makheloth, and put up their tents in Tahath.

²⁷ And they went on from Tahath, and put up their tents in Terah.

²⁸And they went on from Terah, and put up their tents in Mithkah.

²⁹And they went on from Mithkah, and put up their tents in Hashmonah.

³⁰And they went on from Hashmonah, and put up their tents in Moseroth.

³¹ And they went on from Moseroth, and put up their tents in Bene-jaakan.

³²And they went on from Bene-jaakan, and put up their tents in Hor-haggidgad.

³³And they went on from Horhaggidgad, and put up their tents in Jotbathah.

³⁴And they went on from Jotbathah, and put up their tents in Abronah.

³⁵And they went on from Abronah, and put up their tents in Ezion-geber.

³⁶And they went on from Ezion-geber, and put up their tents in the waste land of Zin (which is Kadesh).

³⁷ And they went on from Kadesh, and put up their tents in Mount Hor, on the edge of the land of Edom.

³⁸And Aaron the priest went up into the mountain at the order of the Lord, and came to his death there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. ³⁹Aaron was a hundred and twentythree years old at the time of his death in Mount Hor.

⁴⁰And news of the coming of the children of Israel came to the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who was living in the South in the land of Canaan.

⁴¹ And from Mount Hor they went on, and put up their tents in Zalmonah.

⁴²And they went on from Zalmonah, and put up their tents in Punon.

⁴³And they went on from Punon, and put up their tents in Oboth.

⁴⁴And they went on from Oboth, and put up their tents in Iye-abarim at the edge of Moab.

⁴⁵And they went on from Lyim, and put up their tents in Dibon-gad.

⁴⁶And from Dibon-gad they went on, and put up their tents in Almondiblathaim.

⁴⁷ And from Almon-diblathaim they went on, and put up their tents in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

⁴⁸And they went on from the mountains of Abarim, and put up their tents in the lowlands of Moab by Jordan at Jericho; ⁴⁹Planting their tents by the side of Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth as far as Abel-shittim in the lowlands of Moab.

⁵⁰And in the lowlands of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, the Lord said to Moses,

⁵¹Say to the children of Israel, When you go over Jordan into the land of Canaan,

⁵²See that all the people of the land are forced out from before you, and put to destruction all their pictured stones, and all their metal images, and all their high places:

⁵³And take the land for yourselves, for your resting-place: for to you I have given the land as your heritage.

⁵⁴And you will take up your heritage in the land by the decision of the Lord, to every family its part; the greater the family the greater its heritage, and the smaller the family the smaller will be its heritage; wherever the decision of the Lord gives to any man his part, that will be his; distribution will be made to you by your fathers tribes.

⁵⁵But if you are slow in driving out the people of the land, then those of them who are still there will be like pin-points in your eyes and like thorns in your sides, troubling you in the land where you are living.

⁵⁶And it will come about that as it was my purpose to do to them, so I will do to you.

34¹And the Lord said to Moses, ²Give orders to the children of Israel and say to them, When you come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land which is to be your heritage, the land of Canaan inside these limits,)

³Then your south quarter will be from the waste land of Zin by the side of Edom, and your limit on the south will be from the east end of the Salt Sea,

⁴And round to the south of the slope of Akrabbim, and on to Zin: and its direction will be south of Kadesh-barnea, and it will go as far as Hazar-addar and on to Azmon:

⁵And from Azmon it will go round to the stream of Egypt as far as the sea.

⁶And for your limit on the west you will have the Great Sea and its edge: this will be your limit on the west.

⁷ And your limit on the north will be the line from the Great Sea to Mount Hor:

⁸And from Mount Hor the line will go in the direction of Hamath; the farthest point of it will be at Zedad:

⁹And the limit will go on to Ziphron, with its farthest point at Hazar-enan: this will be your limit on the north.

¹⁰And on the east, your limit will be marked out from Hazar-enan to Shepham,

¹¹Going down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ain, and on as far as the east side of the sea of Chinnereth:

¹²And so down to Jordan, stretching to the Salt Sea: all the land inside these limits will be yours.

¹³And Moses gave orders to the children of Israel saying, This is the land which is to be your heritage, by the decision of the Lord, which by the Lords order is to be given to the nine tribes and the half-tribe:

¹⁴For the tribe of the children of Reuben, by their fathers families, and the tribe of the children of Gad, by their fathers families, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have been given their heritage: ¹⁵The two tribes and the half-tribe have been given their heritage on the other side of Jordan at Jericho, on the east looking to the dawn.

¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁷These are the names of the men who are to make the distribution of the land among you: Eleazar the priest and Joshua, the son of Nun.

¹⁸And you are to take one chief from every tribe to make the distribution of the land.

¹⁹And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb, the son of Jephunneh.

²⁰And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel, the son of Ammihud.

²¹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad, the son of Chislon.

²²And of the tribe of the children of Dan, a chief, Bukki, the son of Jogli.

²³Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, a chief, Hanniel, the son of Ephod:

²⁴And of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, a chief, Kemuel, the son of Shiphtan. Numbers 34.25-35.4

²⁵And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, a chief, Elizaphan, the son of Parnach.

²⁶And of the tribe of the children of Issachar, a chief, Paltiel, the son of Azzan.

²⁷ And of the tribe of the children of Asher, a chief, Ahihud, the son of Shelomi.

²⁸And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, a chief, Pedahel, the son of Ammihud.

²⁹These are they to whom the Lord gave orders to make the distribution of the heritage among the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35¹ And the Lord said to Moses in the lowlands of Moab by Jordan at Jericho,

²Give orders to the children of Israel to give to the Levites, from the heritage which is theirs, towns for themselves, with land on the outskirts of the towns.

³These towns are to be their livingplaces, with land round them for their cattle and their food and all their beasts,

⁴Stretching from the wall of the towns a distance of a thousand cubits all round. ⁵The measure of this space of land is to be two thousand cubits outside the town on the east, and two thousand cubits on the south and on the west and on the north, the town being in the middle. This space will be the outskirts of their towns.

⁶And the towns which you give the Levites are to be the six safe places to which the taker of life may go in flight; and in addition you are to give them forty-two towns.

⁷Forty-eight towns are to be given to the Levites, all with land round them.

⁸And these towns are to be given out of the heritage of the children of Israel, taking the greater number from those who have much, and a smaller number from those who have little: everyone, in the measure of his heritage, is to give of his property to the Levites.

⁹And the Lord said to Moses,

¹⁰Say to the children of Israel, when you have gone over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

¹¹ Then let certain towns be marked out as safe places to which anyone who takes the life of another in error may go in flight. ¹²In these towns you may be safe from him who has the right of punishment; so that death may not overtake the taker of life till he has been judged by the meeting of the people.

¹³Six of the towns which you give will be such safe places;

¹⁴Three on the other side of Jordan and three in the land of Canaan, to be safe places for flight.

¹⁵For the children of Israel and for the man from another country who is living among them, these six towns are to be safe places, where anyone causing the death of another through error may go in flight.

¹⁶But if a man gives another man a blow with an iron instrument, causing his death, he is a taker of life and is certainly to be put to death.

¹⁷ Or if he gives him a blow with a stone in his hand, causing his death, he is a taker of life and is certainly to be put to death.

¹⁸Or if he gave him blows with a wood instrument in his hands, causing his death, he is a taker of life and is certainly to be put to death. ¹⁹He whose right it is to give punishment for blood, may himself put to death the taker of life when he comes face to face with him.

²⁰If in his hate he put a sword through him, or waiting secretly for him sent a spear or stone at him, causing his death;

²¹ Or in hate gave him blows with his hand, causing death; he who gave the death-blow is to be put to death; he is a taker of life: he whose right it is to give punishment for blood may put to death the taker of life when he comes face to face with him.

²²But if a man has given a wound to another suddenly and not in hate, or without design has sent something against him,

²³Or has given him a blow with a stone, without seeing him, so causing his death, though he had nothing against him and no desire to do him evil:

²⁴Then let the meeting of the people be judge between the man responsible for the death and him who has the right of punishment for blood, acting by these rules: ²⁵And let the people keep the man responsible for the death safe from the hands of him who has the right of punishment for blood, and send him back to his safe town where he had gone in flight: there let him be till the death of the high priest who was marked with the holy oil.

²⁶But if ever he goes outside the walls of the safe town where he had gone in flight,

²⁷ And the giver of punishment, meeting him outside the walls of the town, puts him to death, he will not be responsible for his blood:

²⁸Because he had been ordered to keep inside the safe town till the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the taker of life may come back to the place of his heritage.

²⁹These rules are to be your guide in judging through all your generations wherever you may be living.

³⁰Anyone causing the death of another is himself to be put to death on the word of witnesses: but the word of one witness is not enough. ³¹ Further, no price may be given for the life of one who has taken life and whose right reward is death: he is certainly to be put to death.

³²And no price may be offered for one who has gone in flight to a safe town, for the purpose of letting him come back to his place before the death of the high priest.

³³So do not make the land where you are living unholy: for blood makes the land unholy: and there is no way of making the land free from the blood which has come on it, but only by the death of him who was the cause of it.

³⁴Do not make unclean the land where you are living and in which is my House: for I the Lord am present among the children of Israel.

36¹Now the heads of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came to Moses, the chiefs and the heads of families of the children of Israel being present,

²And said, The Lord gave orders to my lord to make distribution of the land as their heritage to the children of Israel: and my lord was ordered by the Lord to give the heritage of Zelophehad, our brother, to his daughters.

³Now if they get married to any of the sons of other tribes of the children of Israel, then their property will be taken away from the heritage of our fathers, and become part of the heritage of the tribe into which they get married: and their heritage will be taken away from the heritage of our tribe.

⁴And at the time of the Jubilee of the children of Israel, their property will be joined to the heritage of the tribe of which they are part and will be taken away from the heritage of the tribe of our fathers.

⁵So by the direction of the Lord, Moses gave orders to the children of Israel, saying, What the tribe of the sons of Joseph have said is right.

⁶This is the order of the Lord about the daughters of Zelophehad: The Lord says, Let them take as their husbands whoever is most pleasing to them, but only among the family of their fathers tribe. ⁷And so no property will be handed from tribe to tribe among the children of Israel; but every one of the children of Israel will keep the heritage of his fathers tribe.

⁸And every daughter owning property in any tribe of the children of Israel is to be married to one of the family of her fathers tribe, so that every man of the children of Israel may keep the heritage of his fathers.

⁹And no property will be handed from one tribe to another, but every tribe of the children of Israel will keep its heritage.

¹⁰So the daughters of Zelophehad did as the Lord gave orders to Moses:

¹¹ For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, took as their husbands the sons of their fathers brothers:

¹²And were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, and their property was kept in the tribe of their fathers family

¹³These are the laws and the orders which the Lord gave to the children of

Numbers 36.13

177

Israel by Moses, in the lowlands of Moab by Jordan at Jericho.

Deuteronomy

1 These are the words which Moses said to all Israel on the far side of Jordan, in the waste land in the Arabah opposite Suph, between Paran on the one side, and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab on the other.

²It is eleven days journey from Horeb by the way of Mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea.

³Now in the fortieth year, on the first day of the eleventh month, Moses gave to the children of Israel all the orders which the Lord had given him for them;

⁴After he had overcome Sihon, king of the Amorites, ruling in Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan, ruling in Ashtaroth, at Edrei:

⁵On the far side of Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses gave the people this law, saying,

⁶The Lord our God said to us in Horeb, You have been long enough in this mountain: ⁷ Make a move now, and go on your way into the hill-country of the Amorites and the places near it, in the Arabah and the hill-country and in the lowlands and in the South and by the seaside, all the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.

⁸See, all the land is before you: go in and take for yourselves the land which the Lord gave by an oath to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and to their seed after them.

⁹At that time I said to you, I am not able to undertake the care of you by myself;

¹⁰The Lord your God has given you increase, and now you are like the stars of heaven in number.

¹¹ May the Lord, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times greater in number than you are, and give you his blessing as he has said!

¹²How is it possible for me by myself to be responsible for you, and undertake the weight of all your troubles and your arguments?

¹³Take for yourselves men who are wise, far-seeing, and respected among you, from your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

¹⁴And you made answer and said to me, It is good for us to do as you say.

¹⁵So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men and respected, and made them rulers over you, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds and captains of fifties and captains of tens, and overseers of your tribes.

¹⁶And at that time I gave orders to your judges, saying, Let all questions between your brothers come before you for hearing, and give decisions uprightly between a man and his brother or one from another nation who is with him.

¹⁷In judging, do not let a mans position have any weight with you; give hearing equally to small and great; have no fear of any man, for it is God who is judge: and any cause in which you are not able to give a decision, you are to put before me and I will give it a hearing.

¹⁸And at that time I gave you all the orders which you were to do.

¹⁹Then we went on from Horeb, through all that great and cruel waste which you saw, on our way to the hill-country of the Amorites, as the Lord gave us orders; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

²⁰And I said to you, You have come to the hill-country of the Amorites, which the Lord our God is giving us.

²¹ See now, the Lord your God has put the land into your hands: go up and take it, as the Lord, the God of your fathers, has said to you; have no fear and do not be troubled.

²²And you came near to me, every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us to go through the land with care and give us an account of the way we are to go and the towns to which we will come.

²³And what you said seemed good to me, and I took twelve men from among you, one from every tribe;

²⁴And they went up into the hill-country and came to the valley of Eshcol, and saw what was there.

²⁵And taking in their hands some of the fruit of the land, they came down again to us, and gave us their account, saying, It is a good land which the Lord our God is giving us.

²⁶But going against the order of the Lord your God, you would not go up: ²⁷ And you made an angry outcry in your tents, and said, In his hate for us the Lord has taken us out of the land of Egypt, to give us up into the hands of the Amorites for our destruction.

²⁸Where are we going up? Our brothers have made our hearts feeble with fear by saying, The people are greater and taller than we are, and the towns are great and walled up to heaven; and more than this, we have seen the sons of the Anakim there.

²⁹Then I said to you, Have no fear of them.

³⁰The Lord your God who goes before you will be fighting for you, and will do such wonders as he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

³¹ And in the waste land, where you have seen how the Lord was supporting you, as a man does his son, in all your journeying till you came to this place.

³²But for all this, you had no faith in the Lord your God,

³³Who goes before you on your way, looking for a place where you may put up your tents, in fire by night, lighting up the way you are to go, and in a cloud by day.

³⁴And the Lord, hearing your words, was angry, and said with an oath,

³⁵Truly, not one of this evil generation will see that good land which I said I would give to your fathers,

³⁶But only Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, he will see it; and to him and to his children I will give the land over which his feet have gone, because he has been true to the Lord with all his heart.

³⁷And, in addition, the Lord was angry with me because of you, saying, You yourself will not go into it:

³⁸Joshua, the son of Nun, your servant, he will go into the land: say to him that he is to be strong, for he will be Israels guide into their heritage.

³⁹And your little ones, who, you said, would come into strange hands, your children, who now have no knowledge of good or evil, they will go into that land, and to them I will give it and it will be theirs.

⁴⁰But as for you, go back, journeying into the waste land by the way of the Red Sea.

6

⁴¹ Then you said to me, We have done evil against the Lord, we will go up to the attack, as the Lord our God has given us orders. And arming yourselves every one, you made ready to go up without care into the hill-country.

⁴²And the Lord said to me, Say to them, Do not go up to the attack; for I am not among you, and you will be overcome by those who are against you.

⁴³This I said to you, but you gave no attention and went against the orders of the Lord, and in your pride went up into the hill-country.

⁴⁴And the Amorites who were in the hill-country came out against you and put you to flight, rushing after you like bees, and overcame you in Seir, driving you even as far as Hormah.

⁴⁵And you came back, weeping before the Lord; but the Lord gave no attention to your cries and did not give ear to you.

⁴⁶So you were kept waiting in Kadesh for a long time.

2¹Then we went back, journeying into the waste land by the way to the Red Sea, as the Lord had said to me: and we were a long time going round Mount Seir. ²And the Lord said to me,

³You have been journeying round this mountain long enough: now go to the north;

⁴And give the people orders, saying, You are about to go through the land of your brothers, the children of Esau, who are living in Seir; and they will have fear of you; so take care what you do:

⁵Make no attack on them, for I will not give you any of their land, not even space enough for a mans foot: because I have given Mount Seir to Esau for his heritage.

⁶You may get food for your needs from them for a price, and water for drinking.

⁷ For the blessing of the Lord your God has been on you in all the work of your hands: he has knowledge of your wanderings through this great waste: these forty years the Lord your God has been with you, and you have been short of nothing.

⁸So we went on past our brothers, the children of Esau, living in Seir, by the road through the Arabah, from Elath and Ezion-geber. And turning, we went by the road through the waste land of Moab.

⁹And the Lord said to me, Make no attack on Moab and do not go to war with them, for I will not give you any of his land: because I have given Ar to the children of Lot for their heritage.

¹⁰(In the past the Emim were living there; a great people, equal in numbers to the Anakim and as tall;

¹¹ They are numbered among the Rephaim, like the Anakim; but are named Emim by the Moabites.

¹²And the Horites in earlier times were living in Seir, but the children of Esau took their place; they sent destruction on them and took their land for themselves, as Israel did to the land of his heritage which the Lord gave them.)

¹³Get up now, and go over the stream Zered. So we went over the stream Zered.

¹⁴Thirty-eight years had gone by from the time when we came away from Kadesh-barnea till we went over the stream Zered; by that time all the generation of the men of war among us were dead, as the Lord had said. ¹⁵For the hand of the Lord was against them, working their destruction, till all were dead.

¹⁶So when death had overtaken all the men of war among the people,

¹⁷The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

¹⁸You are about to go by Ar, the limit of the country of Moab;

¹⁹And when you come near the land of the children of Ammon, give them no cause of trouble and do not make war on them, for I will not give you any of the land of the children of Ammon for your heritage: because I have given it to the children of Lot.

²⁰ (That land is said to have been a land of the Rephaim, for Rephaim had been living there in earlier times, but they were named Zamzummim by the Ammonites;

²¹ They were a great people, tall as the Anakim, and equal to them in number; but the Lord sent destruction on them and the children of Ammon took their place, living in their land;

²²As he did for the children of Esau living in Seir, when he sent destruction on the Horites before them, and they took their land where they are living to this day:

²³And the Avvim, living in the small towns as far as Gaza, came to destruction by the hands of the Caphtorim who came out from Caphtor and took their land.)

²⁴Get up now, and go on your journey, crossing over the valley of the Arnon: see, I have given into your hands Sihon, the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and all his land: go forward to make it yours, and make war on him,

²⁵From now on I will put the fear of you in all peoples under heaven, who, hearing of you, will be shaking with fear and grief of heart because of you.

²⁶Then from the waste land of Kedemoth I sent representatives to Sihon, king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

²⁷ Let me go through your land: I will keep to the highway, not turning to the right or to the left;

²⁸Let me have food, at a price, for my needs, and water for drinking: only let me go through on foot; ²⁹As the children of Esau did for me in Seir and the Moabites in Ar; till I have gone over Jordan into the land which the Lord our God is giving us.

³⁰But Sihon, king of Heshbon, would not let us go through; for the Lord your God made his spirit hard and his heart strong, so that he might give him up into your hands as at this day.

³¹ And the Lord said to me, See, from now on I have given Sihon and his land into your hands: go forward now to take his land and make it yours.

³²Then Sihon came out against us with all his people, to make an attack on us at Jahaz.

³³And the Lord our God gave him into our hands; and we overcame him and his sons and all his people.

³⁴At that time we took all his towns, and gave them over to complete destruction, together with men, women, and children; we had no mercy on any:

³⁵Only the cattle we took for ourselves, with the goods from the towns we had taken.

³⁶From Aroer on the edge of the valley of the Arnon and from the town in the valley as far as Gilead, no town was strong enough to keep us out; the Lord our God gave them all into our hands:

³⁷ But you did not go near the land of the children of Ammon, that is, all the side of the river Jabbok or the towns of the hill-country, wherever the Lord our God had said we were not to go.

3¹Then turning we took the road to Bashan: and Og, king of Bashan, came out against us with all his people, and made an attack on us at Edrei.

²And the Lord said to me, Have no fear of him: for I have given him and all his people and his land into your hands; do to him as you did to Sihon, king of the Amorites, who was ruling in Heshbon.

³So the Lord our God gave up Og, king of Bashan, and all his people into our hands; and we overcame him so completely that all his people came to their end in the fight.

⁴At that time we took all his towns; there was not one town of the sixty towns, all the country of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which we did not take. ⁵All these towns had high walls round them with doors and locks; and in addition we took a great number of unwalled towns.

⁶And we put them to the curse, every town together with men, women, and children.

⁷But we took for ourselves all the cattle and the stored wealth of the towns.

⁸At that time we took their land from the two kings of the Amorites on the far side of Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon;

⁹(By the Sidonians, Hermon is named Sirion, and by the Amorites Shenir;)

¹⁰All the towns of the table-land and all Gilead and Bashan as far as Salecah and Edrei, towns of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

¹¹ (For Og, king of Bashan, was the last of all the Rephaim; his bed was made of iron; is it not in Rabbah, in the land of the children of Ammon? It was nine cubits long and four cubits wide, measured by the common cubit.)

¹²And this land which we took at that time, from Aroer by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill-country of Gilead with its towns, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites.

¹³The rest of Gilead and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, all the land of Argob, together with Bashan, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh. (This land is named the land of the Rephaim.

¹⁴ Jair, the son of Manasseh, took all the land of Argob, as far as the country of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, naming it, Bashan, Havvoth-Jair after himself, as it is to this day.)

¹⁵And Gilead I gave to Machir.

¹⁶And the land from Gilead to the valley of the Arnon, with the middle of the valley as a limit, as far as the river Jabbok which is the limit of the country of the children of Ammon, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites;

¹⁷As well as the Arabah, with the river Jordan as their limit, from Chinnereth to the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah to the east.

¹⁸At that time I gave you orders, saying, The Lord has given you this land for your heritage: all the men of war are to go over armed before your brothers the children of Israel. ¹⁹But your wives and your little ones and your cattle (for it is clear that you have much cattle) may go on living in the towns I have given you;

²⁰Till the Lord has given rest to your brothers as to you, and till they have taken for themselves the land which the Lord your God is giving them on the other side of Jordan: then you may go back, every man of you, to the heritage which I have given you.

²¹ And I gave orders to Joshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen what the Lord your God has done to these two kings: so will the Lord do to all the kingdoms into which you come.

²²Have no fear of them, for the Lord your God will be fighting for you.

²³And at that time I made request to the Lord, saying,

²⁴O Lord God, you have now for the first time let your servant see your great power and the strength of your hand; for what god is there in heaven or on earth able to do such great works and such acts of power?

²⁵Let me go over, O Lord, and see the good land on the other side of Jordan,

Deuteronomy 3.26-4.2

and that fair mountain country, even Lebanon.

²⁶But the Lord was angry with me because of you and would not give ear to my prayer; and the Lord said to me, Let it be enough, say no more about this thing.

²⁷ Go up to the top of Pisgah, and turning your eyes to the west and the north, to the south and the east, see the land with your eyes: for you are not to go over Jordan.

²⁸But give my orders to Joshua, comforting him and making him strong; for he is to go over Jordan at the head of this people, and he will give them this land which you will see for their heritage.

²⁹So we were waiting in the valley facing Beth-peor.

4¹And now give ear, O Israel, to the laws and the decisions which I am teaching you, and do them; so that life may be yours, and you may go in and take for yourselves the land which the Lord, the God of your fathers, is giving you.

²Make no addition to the orders which I give you, and take nothing from them,

but keep the orders of the Lord your God which I give you.

³Your eyes have seen what the Lord did because of Baal-peor: for destruction came from the Lord on all those among you who went after Baal-peor.

⁴But you who kept faith with the Lord are living, every one of you, today.

⁵I have been teaching you laws and decisions, as I was ordered to do by the Lord my God, so that you might keep them in the land to which you are going to take it for your heritage.

⁶So keep these laws and do them; for so will your wisdom and good sense be clear in the eyes of the peoples, who hearing all these laws will say, Truly, this great nation is a wise and far-seeing people.

⁷For what great nation has a god so near to them as the Lord our God is, whenever we are turned to him in prayer?

⁸And what great nation has laws and decisions so right as all this law which I put before you today?

⁹Only take care, and keep watch on your soul, for fear that the things which

your eyes have seen go from your memory and from your heart all the days of your life; but let the knowledge of them be given to your children and to your childrens children;

¹⁰That day when you were waiting before the Lord your God in Horeb, and the Lord said to me, Make all the people come together, so that hearing my words they may go in fear of me all the days of their life on earth and give this teaching to their children.

¹¹ And you came near, waiting at the foot of the mountain; and flames of fire went up from the mountain to the heart of heaven, with dark clouds, and all was black as night.

¹²And the voice of the Lord came to you out of the fire: the sound of his words came to your ears but you saw no form; there was nothing but a voice.

¹³And he gave you his agreement with you, the ten rules which you were to keep, which he put in writing on the two stones of the law.

¹⁴And the Lord gave me orders at that time to make clear to you these laws and decisions, so that you might do them in the land to which you are going, and which is to be your heritage.

¹⁵So keep watch on yourselves with care; for you saw no form of any sort on the day when the voice of the Lord came to you in Horeb out of the heart of the fire:

¹⁶So that you may not be turned to evil ways and make for yourselves an image in the form of any living thing, male or female,

¹⁷Or any beast of the earth, or winged bird of the air,

¹⁸Or of anything which goes flat on the earth, or any fish in the water under the earth.

¹⁹And when your eyes are lifted up to heaven, and you see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the army of heaven, do not let yourselves be moved to give them worship, or become the servants of what the Lord has given equally to all peoples under heaven.

²⁰But the Lord has taken you out of the flaming fire, out of Egypt, to be to him the people of his heritage, as you are today. ²¹ And the Lord was angry with me because of you, and made an oath that I was not to go over Jordan into the good land which the Lord is giving you for your heritage:

²²But death is to come to me in this land, I may not go over Jordan: but you will go over and take that good land for your heritage.

²³Take care that you do not let the agreement of the Lord your God, which he has made with you, go out of your mind, or make for yourselves images of any sort, against the orders which the Lord your God has given you.

²⁴ For the Lord your God is an allburning fire, and he will not let the honour which is his be given to any other.

²⁵If, when you have had children and childrens children, and have been living a long time in the land, you are turned to evil ways, and make an image of any sort, and do evil in the eyes of the Lord your God, moving him to wrath:

²⁶May heaven and earth be my witnesses against you today, that destruction will quickly overtake you, cutting you off from that land which you are going over Jordan to take; your days will not be long in that land, but you will come to a complete end.

²⁷ And the Lord will send you wandering among the peoples; only a small band of you will be kept from death among the nations where the Lord will send you.

²⁸There you will be the servants of gods, made by mens hands, of wood and stone, having no power of seeing or hearing or taking food or smelling.

²⁹But if in those lands you are turned again to the Lord your God, searching for him with all your heart and soul, he will not keep himself from you.

³⁰When you are in trouble and all these things have come on you, if, in the future, you are turned again to the Lord your God, and give ear to his voice:

³¹ Because the Lord your God is a God of mercy, he will not take away his help from you or let destruction overtake you, or be false to the agreement which he made by an oath with your fathers.

³²Give thought now to the days which are past, before your time, from the day when God first gave life to man on the earth, and searching from one end of heaven to the other, see if such a great thing as this has ever been, or if anything like it has been talked of in story.

³³Has any people ever gone on living after hearing the voice of God out of the heart of the fire as you did?

³⁴Has God ever before taken a nation for himself from out of another nation, by punishments and signs and wonders, by war and by a strong hand and a stretched-out arm and great acts of wonder and fear, as the Lord your God did for you in Egypt, before your very eyes?

³⁵All this he let you see, so that you might be certain that the Lord is God and there is no other.

³⁶Out of heaven itself his voice came to you, teaching you; and on earth he let you see his great fire; and his words came to your ears out of the heart of the fire.

³⁷And because of his love for your fathers, he took their seed and made it his, and he himself, present among you, took you out of Egypt by his great power;

³⁸Driving out before you nations greater and stronger than you, to take you into their land and give it to you for your heritage, as at this day.

³⁹So today be certain, and keep the knowledge deep in your hearts, that the Lord is God, in heaven on high and here on earth; there is no other God.

⁴⁰Then keep his laws and his orders which I give you today, so that it may be well for you and for your children after you, and that your lives may be long in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for ever.

⁴¹ Then Moses had three towns marked out on the far side of Jordan looking to the east;

⁴²To which anyone causing the death of his neighbour in error and not through hate, might go in flight; so that in one of these towns he might be kept from death:

⁴³The names of the towns were Bezer in the waste land, in the table-land, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead Deuteronomy 4.44–5.1

25

for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan for Manasseh.

⁴⁴This is the law which Moses put before the children of Israel:

⁴⁵These are the rules and the laws and the decisions which Moses gave to the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt;

⁴⁶On the far side of Jordan, in the valley facing Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who was ruling in Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel overcame after they had come out of Egypt:

⁴⁷ And they took his land for a heritage, and the land of Og, king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, whose lands were on the other side of Jordan to the east;

⁴⁸From Aroer on the edge of the valley of the Arnon as far as Mount Sion, which is Hermon,

⁴⁹And all the Arabah on the far side of Jordan to the east, as far as the sea of the Arabah under the slopes of Pisgah.
¹And Moses sent for all Israel, and said to them, Give ear, O Israel, to the laws and the decisions which I give

you today, and give attention to them so that you may keep and do them.

²The Lord our God made an agreement with us in Horeb.

³The Lord did not make this agreement with our fathers but with us, who are all living and present here today.

⁴The word of the Lord came to you face to face on the mountain, out of the heart of the fire,

⁵ (I was between the Lord and you at that time, to make clear to you the word of the Lord: because, through fear of the fire, you did not go up the mountain;) saying,

⁶I am the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt, out of the prison-house.

⁷ You are to have no other gods but me.

⁸You may not make for yourselves an image in the form of anything in heaven or on earth or in the waters under the earth:

⁹You may not go down on your faces before them or give them worship: for I, the Lord your God, am a God who will not give his honour to another; and I will send punishment on the children for the wrongdoing of their fathers, to the third and fourth generation of my haters;

¹⁰And I will have mercy through a thousand generations on those who have love for me and keep my laws.

¹¹ You are not to make use of the name of the Lord your God for an evil purpose; whoever takes the Lords name on his lips for an evil purpose will be judged as a sinner by the Lord.

¹²Keep the Sabbath day as a holy day, as you have been ordered by the Lord your God.

¹³On six days do all your work:

¹⁴But the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God; on that day do no work, you or your son or your daughter, or your man-servant or your woman-servant, or your ox or your ass or any of your cattle, or the man from a strange country who is living among you; so that your man-servant and your woman-servant may have rest as well as you.

¹⁵And keep in mind that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord your God took you out of that land by his strong hand and his stretched-out arm: for this reason the Lord has given you orders to keep the Sabbath day.

¹⁶Give honour to your father and your mother, as you have been ordered by the Lord your God; so that your life may be long and all may be well for you in the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

¹⁷Do not put anyone to death without cause.

¹⁸Do not be false to the married relation.

¹⁹Do not take the property of another.

²⁰Do not give false witness against your neighbour;

²¹ Or let your desire be turned to your neighbours wife, or his house or his field or his man-servant or his woman-servant or his ox or his ass or anything which is your neighbours.

²²These words the Lord said to all of you together on the mountain, out of the heart of the fire, out of the cloud and the dark, with a great voice: and he said no more; he put them in writing on the two stones of the law and gave them to me.

²³And after hearing the voice which came out of the dark while the mountain was burning with fire, all the heads of your tribes and your chiefs came to me, ²⁴And said, The Lord has let us see his glory and his power, and his voice has come to us out of the fire: today we have seen that a man may go on living even after hearing the voice of God.

²⁵Why then is death to be our fate? For if the voice of the Lord our God comes to us any more, death will overtake us, and we will be burned up in this great fire.

²⁶For what man is there in all the earth, who, hearing the voice of the living God as we have, out of the heart of the fire, has been kept from death?

²⁷ Do you go near: and after hearing everything which the Lord our God has to say, give us an account of all he has said to you, and we will give ear, and do it.

²⁸Then the Lord, hearing your words to me, said to me, The words which this people have said to you have come to my ears: what they have said is well said.

²⁹If only they had such a heart in them at all times, so that they might go in fear of me and keep my orders and that Deuteronomy 5.30–6.2

it might be well for them and for their children for ever!

³⁰Now say to them, Go back to your tents.

³¹ But as for you, keep your place here by me, and I will give you all the orders and the laws and the decisions which you are to make clear to them, so that they may do them in the land which I am giving them for their heritage.

³²Take care, then, to do whatever the Lord your God has given you orders to do; let there be no turning away to the right hand or to the left.

³³Go on walking in the way ordered for you by the Lord your God, so that life may be yours and it may be well for you, and your days may be long in the land of your heritage.

¹Now these are the orders and the laws and the decisions which the Lord your God gave me for your teaching, so that you might do them in the land of your heritage to which you are going:

²So that living in the fear of the Lord your God, you may keep all his laws and his orders, which I give you: you and your son and your sons son, all the days Deuteronomy 6.3–10

31

of your life; and so that your life may be long.

³So give ear, O Israel, and take care to do this; so that it may be well for you, and you may be greatly increased, as the Lord the God of your fathers has given you his word, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴Give ear, O Israel: the Lord our God is one Lord:

⁵And the Lord your God is to be loved with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength.

⁶Keep these words, which I say to you this day, deep in your hearts;

⁷ Teaching them to your children with all care, talking of them when you are at rest in your house or walking by the way, when you go to sleep and when you get up.

⁸Let them be fixed as a sign on your hand, and marked on your brow;

⁹Have them lettered on the pillars of your houses and over the doors of your towns.

¹⁰And when the Lord your God has taken you into the land which he gave his oath to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, that he would give you; with great and fair towns which were not of your building;

¹¹ And houses full of good things not stored up by you, and places for storing water which you did not make, and vine-gardens and olive-trees not of your planting; and you have taken food and are full;

¹²Then take care that you keep your hearts true to the Lord, who took you out of the land of Egypt, out of the prison-house.

¹³Let the fear of the Lord your God be in your hearts, and be his servants, taking your oaths by his name.

¹⁴Do not go after other gods, the gods of the peoples round about you;

¹⁵For the Lord your God who is with you is a God who will not let his honour be given to another; or the wrath of the Lord will be burning against you, causing your destruction from the face of the earth.

¹⁶Do not put the Lord your God to the test as you did in Massah.

¹⁷Keep with care the orders of the Lord your God, and his rules and his laws which he has given you;

¹⁸And do what is upright and good in the eyes of the Lord your God, so that it may be well for you and you may go in and take for your heritage that good land from which the Lord undertook by an oath to your fathers,

¹⁹To send out from before you all those who are against you.

²⁰And when your son says to you in time to come, What is the reason for these rules and laws and decisions which the Lord our God has given you?

²¹ Then you will say to your son, We were servants under Pharaohs yoke in Egypt; and the Lord took us out of Egypt with a strong hand:

²²And the Lord did great signs and wonders against Egypt, and against Pharaoh and all his house, before our eyes:

²³And he took us out from that place, guiding us here to give us this land, as he said in his oath to our fathers.

²⁴And the Lord gave us orders to keep all these laws, in the fear of the Lord our Deuteronomy 6.25–7.4 34

God, so that it might be well for us for ever, and that he might keep us from death, as he has done to this day.

²⁵And it will be our righteousness if we take care to keep all this order before the Lord our God as he has given it to us.

7 ¹When the Lord your God takes you into the land where you are going, which is to be your heritage, and has sent out the nations before you, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and stronger than you;

²And when the Lord has given them up into your hands and you have overcome them, give them up to complete destruction: make no agreement with them, and have no mercy on them:

³Do not take wives or husbands from among them; do not give your daughters to their sons, or take their daughters for your sons.

⁴For through them your sons will be turned from me to the worship of other gods: and the Lord will be moved to Deuteronomy 7.5-10

wrath against you and send destruction on you quickly.

⁵ But this is what you are to do to them: their altars are to be pulled down and their pillars broken, and their holy trees cut down and their images burned with fire.

⁶For you are a holy people to the Lord your God: marked out by the Lord your God to be his special people out of all the nations on the face of the earth.

⁷The Lord did not give you his love or take you for himself because you were more in number than any other people; for you were the smallest of the nations:

⁸But because of his love for you, and in order to keep his oath to your fathers, the Lord took you out with the strength of his hand, making you free from the prison-house and from the hand of Pharaoh, king of Egypt.

⁹Be certain, then, that the Lord your God is God; whose faith and mercy are unchanging, who keeps his word through a thousand generations to those who have love for him and keep his laws;

¹⁰Rewarding his haters to their face with destruction; he will have no mercy on his hater, but will give him open punishment.

¹¹ So keep the orders and the laws and the decisions which I give you today and do them.

¹²And it will be, that if you give attention to these decisions and keep and do them, then the Lord will keep his agreement with you and his mercy, as he said in his oath to your fathers.

¹³And he will give you his love, blessing you and increasing you: he will send his blessing on the offspring of your body and the fruit of your land, your grain and your wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the young of your flock, in the land which by his oath to your fathers he undertook to give you.

¹⁴You will have greater blessings than any other people: no male or female among you or among your cattle will be without offspring.

¹⁵And the Lord will take away from you all disease, and will not put on you any of the evil diseases of Egypt which you have seen, but will put them on your haters. ¹⁶And you are to send destruction on all the peoples which the Lord your God gives into your hands; have no pity on them, and do not give worship to their gods; for that will be a cause of sin to you.

¹⁷If you say in your hearts, These nations are greater in number than we are: how are we to take their land from them?

¹⁸Have no fear of them, but keep well in mind what the Lord your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt;

¹⁹The great punishments which your eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders and the strong hand and the stretched-out arm, by which the Lord your God took you out: so will the Lord your God do to all the peoples who are the cause of your fears.

²⁰And the Lord will send a hornet among them, till all the rest who have kept themselves safe from you in secret places have been cut off.

²¹ Have no fear of them: for the Lord your God is with you, a great God greatly to be feared. ²²The Lord your God will send out the nations before you little by little; they are not to be rooted out quickly, for fear that the beasts of the field may be increased overmuch against you.

²³But the Lord your God will give them up into your hands, overpowering them till their destruction is complete.

²⁴He will give their kings into your hands, and you will put their names out of existence under heaven; there is not one of them who will not give way before you, till their destruction is complete.

²⁵The images of their gods are to be burned with fire: have no desire for the gold and silver on them, and do not take it for yourselves, for it will be a danger to you: it is a thing disgusting to the Lord your God:

²⁶And you may not take a disgusting thing into your house, and so become cursed with its curse: but keep yourselves from it, turning from it with fear and hate, for it is a cursed thing.
¹Take care to keep all the orders which I give you today, so that you may have life and be increased and go in and take as a heritage the land which

the Lord, by his oath to your fathers, undertook to give you.

²And keep in mind the way by which the Lord your God has taken you through the waste land these forty years, so that he might make low your pride and put you to the test, to see what was in your heart and if you would keep his orders or not.

³And he made low your pride and let you be without food and gave you manna for your food, a thing new to you, which your fathers never saw; so that he might make it clear to you that bread is not mans only need, but his life is in every word which comes out of the mouth of the Lord.

⁴Through all these forty years your clothing did not get old or your feet become tired.

⁵Keep in mind this thought, that as a son is trained by his father, so you have been trained by the Lord your God.

⁶Then keep the orders of the Lord your God, fearing him and walking in his ways.

⁷ For the Lord your God is guiding you into a good land, a land of water-springs,

of fountains, and deep streams flowing out from the valleys and the hills;

⁸A land of grain and vines and fig-trees and fair fruits; a land of oil-giving olive-trees and honey;

⁹Where there will be bread for you in full measure and you will be in need of nothing; a land where the very stones are iron and from whose hills you may get copper.

¹⁰And you will have food enough and be full, praising the Lord your God for the good land he has given you.

¹¹Then take care that you are not turned away from the Lord your God and from keeping his orders and decisions and laws which I give you this day:

¹²And when you have taken food and are full, and have made fair houses for yourselves and are living in them;

¹³And when your herds and your flocks are increased, and your stores of silver and gold, and you have wealth of every sort;

¹⁴Take care that your hearts are not lifted up in pride, giving no thought to the Lord your God who took you out of the land of Egypt, out of the prison-house;

¹⁵Who was your guide through that great and cruel waste, where there were poison-snakes and scorpions and a dry land without water; who made water come out of the hard rock for you;

¹⁶Who gave you manna for your food in the waste land, a food which your fathers had never seen; so that your pride might be broken and your hearts tested for your good in the end;

¹⁷Say not then, in your hearts, My power and the strength of my hands have got me this wealth.

¹⁸But keep in mind the Lord your God: for it is he who gives you the power to get wealth, so that he may give effect to the agreement which he made by his oath with your fathers, as at this day.

¹⁹And it is certain that if at any time you are turned away from the Lord your God, and go after other gods, to be their servants and to give them worship, destruction will overtake you.

²⁰Like the nations which the Lord is cutting off before you, so you will be cut off; because you would not give ear to the voice of the Lord your God.

9¹Give ear, O Israel: today you are to go over Jordan, to take the heritage of nations greater and stronger than yourselves, and towns of great size with walls as high as heaven;

²A people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, of whom you have knowledge and of whom it has been said, All are forced to give way before the sons of Anak.

³Be certain then today that it is the Lord your God who goes over before you like an all-burning fire; he will send destruction on them, crushing them before you; and you will send them in flight, putting an end to them quickly, as the Lord has said.

⁴And after the Lord has sent them in flight from before you, say not in your heart, Because of my righteousness the Lord has given me this land; when it is because of their evil-doing that the Lord is driving these nations out before you.

⁵Not for your righteousness or because your hearts are upright are you going in to take their land; but because of the evil-doing of these nations the Lord your God is driving them out from before you, and to give effect to his oath to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

⁶Be certain then that the Lord your God is not giving you this good land as a reward for your righteousness; for you are a stiff-necked people.

⁷Keep well in mind how you made the Lord your God angry in the waste land; from the day when you went out of Egypt till you came to this place, you have gone against the orders of the Lord.

⁸Again in Horeb you made the Lord angry, and in his wrath he would have put an end to you.

⁹When I had gone up into the mountain to be given the stones on which was recorded the agreement which the Lord made with you, I was on the mountain for forty days and forty nights without taking food or drinking water.

¹⁰And the Lord gave me the two stones with writing on them done by the finger of God: on them were recorded all the words which the Lord said to you on the mountain out of the heart of the fire, on the day of the great meeting. ¹¹ Then at the end of forty days and forty nights the Lord gave me those stones, the stones of the agreement.

¹²And the Lord said to me, Get up now, and go down quickly from this place; for the people you have taken out of Egypt have given themselves over to evil; they have quickly been turned from the way in which I gave them orders to go; they have made themselves a metal image.

¹³And then the Lord said to me, I have seen that this people is stiff-necked:

¹⁴Let me send destruction on them till their very name is cut off; and I will make of you a nation greater and stronger than they.

¹⁵So turning round I came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire; and the two stones of the agreement were in my hands.

¹⁶And I saw that you had done evil against the Lord, and had made for yourselves a metal image of a young ox: you had quickly been turned from the way in which the Lord had given you orders to go. ¹⁷And I let the stones go from my hands, and they were broken before your eyes.

¹⁸And I went down on my face before the Lord, as at the first, for forty days and forty nights, without taking food or drinking water, because of all your sin, in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord and moving him to wrath.

¹⁹For I was full of fear because of the wrath of the Lord which was burning against you, with your destruction in view. But again the Lords ear was open to my prayer.

²⁰And the Lord, in his wrath, would have put Aaron to death: and I made prayer for Aaron at the same time.

²¹ And I took your sin, the image which you had made, and put it in the fire and had it hammered and crushed very small till it was only dust: and the dust I put in the stream flowing down from the mountain.

²²Again at Taberah and at Massah and at Kibroth-hattaavah you made the Lord angry.

²³And when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and take the land which I have given you; you went against the orders of the Lord your God, and had no faith in him, and would not give ear to his voice.

²⁴ From the day when I first had knowledge of you, you have gone against the word of the Lord.

²⁵So I went down on my face in prayer before the Lord for forty days and forty nights as I did at first; because the Lord had said that he would put an end to you.

²⁶And I made prayer to the Lord and said, O Lord God, do not send destruction on your people and your heritage, to whom, by your great power, you have given salvation, whom you have taken out of Egypt by the strength of your hand.

²⁷Keep in mind your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, not looking at the hard heart of this people, or their evil-doing and their sin:

²⁸Or it may be said in the land from which you have taken them, Because the Lord was not able to take them into the land which he said he would give them, and because of his hate for them, he has taken them out to put them to death in the waste land.

²⁹But still they are your people and your heritage, whom you took out by your great power and by your stretched-out arm.

1 O¹ At that time the Lord said to me, Make two other stones, cut like the first two, and come up to me on the mountain, and make an ark of wood.

²And I will put on the stones the words which were on the first stones which were broken by you, and you are to put them into the ark.

³So I made an ark of hard wood, and had two stones cut like the others, and went up the mountain with the stones in my hands.

⁴And he put on the stones, as in the first writing, the ten rules which the Lord gave you on the mountain out of the fire on the day of the great meeting: and the Lord gave the stones to me.

⁵And turning round I came down from the mountain and put the stones in the ark which I had made; and there they are as the Lord gave me orders. ⁶ (And the children of Israel went on from Beeroth Bene-jaakan to Moserah: there death came to Aaron and he was put to rest in the earth; and Eleazar, his son, took his place as priest.

⁷ From there they went on to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of streams of water.

⁸At that time the Lord had the tribe of Levi marked out to take up the ark of the Lords agreement, to be before the Lord and to do his work and to give blessings in his name, to this day.

⁹For this reason Levi has no part or heritage for himself among his brothers: the Lord is his heritage, as the Lord your God said to him.)

¹⁰And I was in the mountain, as at the first time, for forty days and forty nights; and again the ears of the Lord were open to my prayer, and he did not send destruction on you.

¹¹ Then the Lord said to me, Get up and go on your journey before the people, so that they may go in and take the land which I said in my oath to their fathers that I would give them. ¹²And now, Israel, what would the Lord your God have you do, but to go in the fear of the Lord your God, walking in all his ways and loving him and doing his pleasure with all your heart and all your soul,

¹³Doing the orders of the Lord and keeping his laws which I give you this day for your good?

¹⁴The Lord your God is ruler of heaven, of the heaven of heavens, and of the earth with everything in it.

¹⁵But the Lord had delight in your fathers and love for them, marking out for himself their seed after them, even you, from all peoples, as at this day.

¹⁶Let your circumcision be of the heart, and put away your pride.

¹⁷ For the Lord your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, strong in power and greatly to be feared, who has no respect for any mans position and takes no rewards:

¹⁸ Judging uprightly in the cause of the widow and of the child who has no father, and giving food and clothing in his mercy to the man from a strange country.

¹⁹So be kind to the man from a strange country who is living among you, for you yourselves were living in a strange country in the land of Egypt.

²⁰Let the fear of the Lord your God be before you, give him worship and be true to him at all times, taking your oaths in his name.

²¹ He is your God, the God of your praise, your God who has done for you all these works of power which your eyes have seen.

²²Your fathers went down into Egypt with seventy persons; and now the Lord your God has made you like the stars of heaven in number.

1 1 So have love for the Lord your God, and give him worship, and keep his laws and his decisions and his orders at all times.

²And be certain in your minds this day; for these words are not said to your children, who have had no experience of the training of the Lord your God, and who have not seen his great power or his strong hand and his stretched-out arm, ³Or his signs and wonders which he did in Egypt, to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and all his land;

⁴And what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses and their war-carriages; how he made the waters of the Red Sea come up over them when they went after you, and how the Lord put an end to them even to this day;

⁵And what he did for you in the waste land, till you came to this place;

⁶And what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; when they went down into the open mouth of the earth, with their families and their tents and every living thing which was theirs, before the eyes of all Israel:

⁷But your eyes have seen all the great works of the Lord which he has done.

⁸So keep all the orders which I give you today, so that you may be strong, and go in and take the land which is to be your heritage;

⁹And that your days may be long in the land which the Lord gave by an oath to your fathers and to their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰For the land where you are going is not like the land of Egypt from which you have come, where you put in your seeds, watering them with your foot, like a planted garden:

¹¹ But the land where you are going is a land of hills and valleys, drinking in the rain of heaven:

¹²A land cared for by the Lord your God: the eyes of the Lord your God are on it at all times from one end of the year to the other.

¹³And it will be that if you truly give ear to the orders which I put before you this day, loving the Lord your God and worshipping him with all your heart and all your soul,

¹⁴Then I will send rain on your land at the right time, the early rains and the late rains, so that you may get in your grain and your wine and your oil.

¹⁵And I will give grass in your fields for your cattle, so that you may have food in full measure. ¹⁶But take care that your hearts are not turned to false ways so that you become servants and worshippers of other gods;

¹⁷ For if you do so, the wrath of the Lord will be burning against you, and the heaven will be shut up so that there is no rain and the land will give no fruit; and in a very little time you will be cut off from the good land which the Lord is giving you.

¹⁸So keep these words deep in your heart and in your soul, and have them fixed on your hand for a sign and marked on your brow;

¹⁹Teaching them to your children, and talking of them when you are at rest in your house or walking by the way, when you go to sleep and when you get up:

²⁰Writing them on the pillars of your houses and over the doors of your towns:

²¹ So that your days, and the days of your children, may be long in the land which the Lord by his oath to your fathers said he would give them, like the days of the eternal heavens.

²²For if you take care to keep all the orders which I give you, and to do them;

loving the Lord your God and walking in all his ways and being true to him:

²³Then the Lord will send these nations in flight before you, and you will take the lands of nations greater and stronger than yourselves.

²⁴Every place where you put your foot will be yours: from the waste land and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates as far as the Great Sea, will be the limits of your land.

²⁵All people will give way before you: for the Lord your God will put the fear of you on all the land through which you go, as he has said.

²⁶Today I put before you a blessing and a curse:

²⁷ The blessing if you give ear to the orders of the Lord your God, which I give you this day:

²⁸And the curse if you do not give ear to the orders of the Lord your God, but let yourselves be turned from the way which I have put before you this day, and go after other gods which are not yours.

²⁹And when the Lord your God has taken you into the land of your heritage,

you are to put the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal.

³⁰Are they not on the other side of Jordan, looking west, in the land of the Canaanites living in the Arabah, opposite Gilgal, by the holy tree of Moreh?

³¹For you are about to go over Jordan to take the heritage which the Lord your God is giving you, and it will be your resting-place.

³²And you are to take care to keep all the laws and the decisions which I put before you today.

12¹These are the laws and the decisions which you are to keep with care in the land which the Lord, the God of your fathers, has given you to be your heritage all the days of your life on earth.

²You are to give up to the curse all those places where the nations, whom you are driving out, gave worship to their gods, on the high mountains and the hills and under every green tree:

³Their altars and their pillars are to be broken down, and their holy trees burned with fire, and the images of their gods cut down; you are to take away their names out of that place.

⁴Do not so to the Lord your God.

⁵But let your hearts be turned to the place which will be marked out by the Lord your God, among your tribes, to put his name there;

⁶And there you are to take your burned offerings and other offerings, and the tenth part of your goods, and the offerings to be lifted up to the Lord, and the offerings of your oaths, and those which you give freely from the impulse of your hearts, and the first births among your herds and your flocks;

⁷ There you and all your families are to make a feast before the Lord your God, with joy in everything to which you put your hand, because the Lord has given you his blessing.

⁸You are not to do things then in the way in which we now do them here, every man as it seems right to him:

⁹For you have not come to the rest and the heritage which the Lord your God is giving you.

¹⁰But when you have gone over Jordan and are living in the land which the Lord your God is giving you as your heritage, and when he has given you rest from all those on every side who are fighting against you, and you are living there safely;

¹¹ Then there will be a place marked out by the Lord your God as the resting-place for his name, and there you will take all the things which I give you orders to take: your burned offerings and other offerings, and the tenth part of your goods, and the offerings to be lifted up, and the offerings of your oaths which you make to the Lord;

¹²And you will be glad before the Lord your God, you and your sons and your daughters, and your men-servants and your women-servants, and the Levite who is with you in your house, because he has no part or heritage among you.

¹³Take care that you do not make your burned offerings in any place you see:

¹⁴But in the place marked out by the Lord in one of your tribes, there let your burned offerings be offered, and there do what I have given you orders to do.

¹⁵Only you may put to death animals, such as the gazelle or the roe, for your food in any of your towns, at the desire of your soul, in keeping with the blessing of the Lord your God which he has given you: the unclean and the clean may take of it.

¹⁶But you may not take the blood for food, it is to be drained out on the earth like water.

¹⁷In your towns you are not to take as food the tenth part of your grain, or of your wine or your oil, or the first births of your herds or of your flocks, or anything offered under an oath, or freely offered to the Lord, or given as a lifted offering;

¹⁸But they will be your food before the Lord your God in the place of his selection, where you may make a feast of them, with your son and your daughter, and your man-servant and your woman-servant, and the Levite who is living with you: and you will have joy before the Lord your God in everything to which you put your hand.

¹⁹See that you do not give up caring for the Levite as long as you are living in your land.

²⁰When the Lord your God makes wide the limit of your land, as he has said, and you say, I will take flesh for my food, because you have a desire for it; then you may take whatever flesh you have a desire for.

²¹ If the place marked out by the Lord your God as the resting-place for his name is far away from you, then take from your herds and from your flocks which the Lord has given you, as I have said, and have a meal of it in the towns where you may be living.

²²It will be your food, like the gazelle and the roe; the unclean and the clean may take of it.

²³But see that you do not take the blood for food; for the blood is the life; and you may not make use of the life as food with the flesh.

²⁴Do not take it for food but let it be drained out on the earth like water.

²⁵Do not take it for food; so that it may be well for you and for your children after you, while you do what is right in the eyes of the Lord.

²⁶But the holy things which you have, and the offerings of your oaths, you are to take to the place which will be marked out by the Lord: ²⁷ Offering the flesh and the blood of your burned offerings on the altar of the Lord your God; and the blood of your offerings is to be drained out on the altar of the Lord your God, and the flesh will be your food.

²⁸Take note of all these orders I am giving you and give attention to them, so that it may be well for you and for your children after you for ever, while you do what is good and right in the eyes of the Lord your God.

²⁹When the people of the land where you are going have been cut off before you by the Lord your God, and you have taken their land and are living in it;

³⁰After their destruction take care that you do not go in their ways, and that you do not give thought to their gods, saying, How did these nations give worship to their gods? I will do as they did.

³¹ Do not so to the Lord your God: for everything which is disgusting to the Lord and hated by him they have done in honour of their gods: even burning their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods. ³²You are to keep with care all the words I give you, making no addition to them and taking nothing from them.

13¹If ever you have among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams and he gives you a sign or a wonder,

²And the sign or the wonder takes place, and he says to you, Let us go after other gods, which are strange to you, and give them worship;

³Then give no attention to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God is testing you, to see if all the love of your heart and soul is given to him.

⁴But keep on in the ways of the Lord your God, fearing him and keeping his orders and hearing his voice, worshipping him and being true to him.

⁵And that prophet or that dreamer of dreams is to be put to death; for his words were said with the purpose of turning you away from the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt and made you free from the prison-house; and of forcing you out of the way in which the Lord your God has given you orders to go. So you are to put away the evil from among you.

⁶If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter or the wife of your heart, or the friend who is as dear to you as your life, working on you secretly says to you, Let us go and give worship to other gods, strange to you and to your fathers;

⁷Gods of the peoples round about you, near or far, from one end of the earth to the other;

⁸Do not be guided by him or give attention to him; have no pity on him or mercy, and give him no cover;

⁹But put him to death without question; let your hand be the first stretched out against him to put him to death, and then the hands of all the people.

¹⁰Let him be stoned with stones till he is dead; because it was his purpose to make you false to the Lord your God, who took you out of the land of Egypt, out of the prison-house.

¹¹ And all Israel, hearing of it, will be full of fear, and no one will again do such evil as this among you. ¹²And if word comes to you, in one of the towns which the Lord your God is giving you for your resting-place,

¹³That good-for-nothing persons have gone out from among you, turning the people of their town from the right way and saying, Let us go and give worship to other gods, of whom you have no knowledge;

¹⁴Then let a full search be made, and let questions be put with care; and if it is true and certain that such a disgusting thing has been done among you;

¹⁵Then take up arms against the people of that town and give it up to the curse, with all its cattle and everything in it.

¹⁶And take all the goods into the middle of its open space, burning the town and all its property with fire as an offering to the Lord your God; it is to be a waste for ever; there is to be no more building there.

¹⁷Keep not a thing of what is cursed for yourselves: so the Lord may be turned away from the heat of his wrath, and have mercy on you, and give you increase as he said in his oath to your fathers: ¹⁸So long as you give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, and keep all his orders which I give you today, and do what is right in the eyes of the Lord your God.

1 4 ¹ You are the children of the Lord your God: you are not to make cuts on your bodies or take off the hair on your brows in honour of the dead;

²For you are a holy people to the Lord your God, and the Lord has taken you to be his special people out of all the nations on the face of the earth.

³No disgusting thing may be your food.

⁴These are the beasts which you may have for food: the ox, the sheep, and the goat;

⁵The hart, the gazelle, and the roe, the mountain goat and the pygarg and the antelope and the mountain sheep.

⁶Any beast which has a division in the horn of its foot and whose food comes back into its mouth to be crushed again, may be used for food.

⁷ But even among these, there are some which may not be used for food: such as the camel, the hare, and the coney, which are unclean to you, because, though their food comes back, the horn of their feet is not parted in two.

⁸And the pig is unclean to you, because though it has a division in the horn of its foot, its food does not come back; their flesh may not be used for food or their dead bodies touched by you.

⁹And of the things living in the waters, you may take all those who have wings for swimming with and skins formed of thin plates.

¹⁰But any which have no skin-plates or wings for swimming, you may not take; they are unclean for you.

¹¹ All clean birds may be used for food.

¹²But these birds you may not take: the eagle and the gier-eagle and the ospray;

¹³The falcon and the kite, and birds of that sort;

¹⁴Every raven, and all birds of that sort;

¹⁵And the ostrich and the night-hawk and the sea-hawk and birds of that sort;

¹⁶The little owl and the great owl and the water-hen;

¹⁷ And the pelican and the vulture and the cormorant;

¹⁸The stork and the heron and birds of that sort, and the hoopoe and the bat.

¹⁹Every winged thing which goes flat on the earth is unclean to you and may not be used as food.

²⁰But all clean birds you may take.

²¹ You may not have as food anything which has come to a natural death; the man from another country who is living with you may take it for food, or you may get a price for it from one of another nation; for you are a holy people to the Lord your God. The young goat is not to be cooked in its mothers milk.

²²Put on one side a tenth of all the increase of your seed, produced year by year.

²³And make a feast before the Lord your God, in the place which is to be marked out, where his name will be for ever, of the tenth part of your grain and your wine and your oil, and the first births of your herds and your flocks; so that you may have the fear of the Lord your God in your hearts at all times.

²⁴And if the way is so long that you are not able to take these things to the place marked out by the Lord your God

67

for his name, when he has given you his blessing, because it is far away from you;

²⁵Then let these things be exchanged for money, and, taking the money in your hand, go to the place marked out by the Lord your God for himself;

²⁶And with the money get whatever you have a desire for, oxen or sheep or wine or strong drink, whatever your souls desire may be: and make a feast there before the Lord your God, and be glad, you and all your house;

²⁷ And give a thought to the Levite who is living among you, for he has no part or heritage in the land.

²⁸At the end of every three years take a tenth part of all your increase for that year, and put it in store inside your walls:

²⁹And the Levite, because he has no part or heritage in the land, and the man from a strange country, and the child who has no father, and the widow, who are living among you, will come and take food and have enough; and so the blessing of the Lord your God will be on you in everything you do. Deuteronomy 15.1-6

15¹At the end of every seven years there is to be a general forgiveness of debt.

²This is how it is to be done: every creditor is to give up his right to whatever he has let his neighbour have; he is not to make his neighbour, his countryman, give it back; because a general forgiveness has been ordered by the Lord.

³A man of another nation may be forced to make payment of his debt, but if your brother has anything of yours, let it go;

⁴But there will be no poor among you; for the Lord will certainly give you his blessing in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage;

⁵If only you give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, and take care to keep all these orders which I give you today.

⁶For the Lord your God will give you his blessing as he has said: you will let other nations have the use of your money, but you will not make use of theirs; you will be rulers over a number of nations, but they will not be your rulers. ⁷ If in any of your towns in the land which the Lord your God is giving you, there is a poor man, one of your countrymen, do not let your heart be hard or your hand shut to him;

⁸But let your hand be open to give him the use of whatever he is in need of.

⁹And see that there is no evil thought in your heart, moving you to say to yourself, The seventh year, the year of forgiveness is near; and so looking coldly on your poor countryman you give him nothing; and he will make an outcry to the Lord against you, and it will be judged as sin in you.

¹⁰But it is right for you to give to him, without grief of heart: for because of this, the blessing of the Lord your God will be on all your work and on everything to which you put your hand.

¹¹ For there will never be a time when there are no poor in the land; and so I give orders to you, Let your hand be open to your countrymen, to those who are poor and in need in your land.

¹²If one of your countrymen, a Hebrew man or woman, becomes your servant for a price and does work for you six years, in the seventh year let him go free.

¹³And when you make him free, do not let him go away with nothing in his hands:

¹⁴But give him freely from your flock and from your grain and your wine: in the measure of the wealth which the Lord your God has given you, you are to give to him.

¹⁵And keep in mind that you yourself were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God made you free: so I give you this order today.

¹⁶But if he says to you, I have no desire to go away from you; because you and your family are dear to him and he is happy with you;

¹⁷Then take a sharp-pointed instrument, driving it through his ear into the door, and he will be your servant for ever. And you may do the same for your servant-girl.

¹⁸Let it not seem hard to you that you have to send him away free; for he has been working for you for six years, which is twice the regular time for a servant: and the blessing of the Lord your God will be on you in everything you do.

¹⁹All the first males to come to birth in your herd and your flock are to be holy to the Lord your God: the first birth of your ox is not to be used for work, the wool of your first lamb is not to be cut.

²⁰But year by year you and all your house are to take a meal of it before the Lord, in the place of his selection.

²¹ But if it has any mark on it, if it is blind or has damaged legs, or if there is anything wrong with it, it may not be offered to the Lord your God.

²²It may be used for food in your houses: the unclean and the clean may take of it, as of the gazelle and the roe.

²³Only do not take its blood for food, but let it be drained out on the earth like water.

16 ¹ Take note of the month of Abib and keep the Passover to the Lord your God: for in the month of Abib the Lord your God took you out of Egypt by night.

²The Passover offering, from your flock or your herd, is to be given to the Lord Deuteronomy 16.3–7 72

your God in the place marked out by him as the resting-place of his name.

³Take no leavened bread with it; for seven days let your food be unleavened bread, that is, the bread of sorrow; for you came out of the land of Egypt quickly: so the memory of that day, when you came out of the land of Egypt, will be with you all your life.

⁴For seven days let no leaven be used through all your land; and nothing of the flesh which is put to death in the evening of the first day is to be kept through the night till morning.

⁵The Passover offering is not to be put to death in any of the towns which the Lord your God gives you:

⁶But in the place marked out by the Lord your God as the resting-place of his name, there you are to put the Passover to death in the evening, at sundown, at that time of the year when you came out of Egypt.

⁷It is to be cooked and taken as food in the place marked out by the Lord: and in the morning you are to go back to your tents. ⁸For six days let your food be unleavened bread; and on the seventh day there is to be a holy meeting to the Lord your God; no work is to be done.

⁹Let seven weeks be numbered from the first day when the grain is cut.

¹⁰Then keep the feast of weeks to the Lord your God, with an offering freely given to him from the wealth he has given you:

¹¹ Then you are to be glad before the Lord your God, you and your son and your daughter, your man-servant and your woman-servant, and the Levite who is with you, and the man from a strange country, and the child without a father, and the widow, who are living among you, in the place marked out by the Lord your God as a resting-place for his name.

¹²And you will keep in mind that you were a servant in the land of Egypt: and you will take care to keep all these laws.

¹³You are to keep the feast of tents for seven days after you have got in all your grain and made your wine:

¹⁴You are to keep the feast with joy, you and your son and your daughter, your man-servant and your woman-servant, and the Levite, and the man from a strange country, and the child without a father, and the widow, who are living among you.

¹⁵Keep the feast to the Lord your God for seven days, in the place marked out by the Lord: because the blessing of the Lord your God will be on all the produce of your land and all the work of your hands, and you will have nothing but joy.

¹⁶Three times in the year let all your males come before the Lord your God in the place named by him; at the feast of unleavened bread, the feast of weeks, and the feast of tents: and they are not to come before the Lord with nothing in their hands;

¹⁷Every man is to give as he is able, in the measure of the blessing which the Lord your God has given you.

¹⁸You are to make judges and overseers in all your towns which the Lord your God gives you, for every tribe: and they are to be upright men, judging the people in righteousness.

¹⁹You are not to be moved in your judging by a mans position, you are

not to take rewards; for rewards make the eyes of the wise man blind, and the decisions of the upright false.

²⁰Let righteousness be your guide, so that you may have life, and take for your heritage the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

²¹ Let no holy tree of any sort be planted by the altar of the Lord your God which you will make.

²²You are not to put up stone pillars, for they are hated by the Lord your God. **1 7** ¹No ox or sheep which has a mark on it or is damaged in any way may be offered to the Lord your God: for that is disgusting to the Lord your God.

²If there is any man or woman among you, in any of the towns which the Lord your God gives you, who does evil in the eyes of the Lord your God, sinning against his agreement,

³By becoming a servant of other gods and worshipping them or the sun or the moon or all the stars of heaven, against my orders;

⁴If word of this comes to your ears, then let this thing be looked into with care, and if there is no doubt that it is true, and such evil has been done in Israel;

⁵Then you are to take the man or woman who has done the evil to the public place of your town, and they are to be stoned with stones till they are dead.

⁶On the word of two or three witnesses, a man may be given the punishment of death; but he is not to be put to death on the word of one witness.

⁷ The hands of the witnesses will be the first to put him to death, and after them the hands of all the people. So you are to put away the evil from among you.

⁸If you are not able to give a decision as to who is responsible for a death, or who is right in a cause, or who gave the first blow in a fight, and there is a division of opinion about it in your town: then go to the place marked out by the Lord your God;

⁹And come before the priests, the Levites, or before him who is judge at the time: and they will go into the question and give you a decision: ¹⁰And you are to be guided by the decision they give in the place named by the Lord, and do whatever they say:

¹¹ Acting in agreement with their teaching and the decision they give: not turning to one side or the other from the word they have given you.

¹²And any man who, in his pride, will not give ear to the priest whose place is there before the Lord your God, or to the judge, is to be put to death: you are to put away the evil from Israel.

¹³And all the people, hearing of it, will be full of fear and put away their pride.

¹⁴When you have come into the land which the Lord your God is giving you, and have taken it for a heritage and are living in it, if it is your desire to have a king over you, like the other nations round about you;

¹⁵Then see that you take as your king the man named by the Lord your God: let your king be one of your countrymen, not a man of another nation who is not one of yourselves.

¹⁶And he is not to get together a great army of horses for himself, or make the people go back to Egypt to get horses Deuteronomy 17.17–18.1 78

for him: because the Lord has said, You will never again go back that way.

¹⁷ And he is not to have a great number of wives, for fear that his heart may be turned away; or great wealth of silver and gold.

¹⁸And when he has taken his place on the seat of his kingdom, he is to make in a book a copy of this law, from that which the priests, the Levites, have in their care:

¹⁹And it is to be with him for his reading all the days of his life, so that he may be trained in the fear of the Lord his God to keep and do all the words of this teaching and these laws:

²⁰So that his heart may not be lifted up over his countrymen, and he may not be turned away from the orders, to one side or the other: but that his life and the lives of his children may be long in his kingdom in Israel.

18¹ The priests, the Levites, that is, all the tribe of Levi, will have no part or heritage with Israel: their food and their heritage will be the offerings of the Lord made by fire. ²And they will have no heritage among their countrymen: the Lord is their heritage, as he has said to them.

³And this is to be the priests right: those who make an offering of a sheep or an ox are to give to the priest the top part of the leg and the two sides of the head and the stomach.

⁴And in addition you are to give him the first of your grain and wine and oil, and the first wool cut from your sheep.

⁵For he, and his sons after him for ever, have been marked out by the Lord your God from all your tribes, to do the work of priests in the name of the Lord.

⁶And if a Levite, moved by a strong desire, comes from any town in all Israel where he is living to the place marked out by the Lord;

⁷Then he will do the work of a priest in the name of the Lord his God, with all his brothers the Levites who are there before the Lord.

⁸His food will be the same as theirs, in addition to what has come to him as the price of his property.

⁹When you have come into the land which the Lord your God is giving you, do not take as your example the disgusting ways of those nations.

¹⁰Let there not be seen among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter go through the fire, or anyone using secret arts, or a maker of strange sounds, or a reader of signs, or any wonder-worker,

¹¹Or anyone using secret force on people, or putting questions to a spirit, or having secret knowledge, or going to the dead for directions.

¹²For all who do such things are disgusting to the Lord; and because of these disgusting things the Lord your God is driving them out before you.

¹³You are to be upright in heart before the Lord your God.

¹⁴For these nations, whose land you are taking, give attention to readers of signs and to those using secret arts: but the Lord your God will not let you do so.

¹⁵The Lord your God will give you a prophet from among your people, like me; you will give ear to him;

¹⁶In answer to the request you made to the Lord your God in Horeb on the day of the great meeting, when you said, Let not the voice of the Lord my God come to my ears again, and let me not see this great fire any more, or death will overtake me.

¹⁷Then the Lord said to me, What they have said is well said.

¹⁸I will give them a prophet from among themselves, like you, and I will put my words in his mouth, and he will say to them whatever I give him orders to say.

¹⁹And whoever does not give ear to my words which he will say in my name, will be responsible to me.

²⁰But the prophet who takes it on himself to say words in my name which I have not given him orders to say, or who says anything in the name of other gods, will come to his death.

²¹ And if you say in your hearts, How are we to be certain that the word does not come from the Lord?

²²When a prophet makes a statement in the name of the Lord, if what he says does not take place and his words do not come true, then his word is not the word of the Lord: the words of the prophet were said in the pride of his heart, and you are to have no fear of him.

19¹ When the nations, whose land the Lord your God is giving you, have been cut off by him, and you have taken their place and are living in their towns and in their houses;

²You are to have three towns marked out in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage.

³You are to make ready a way, and see that the land which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage, is marked out into three parts, to which any taker of life may go in flight.

⁴This is to be the rule for anyone who goes in flight there, after causing the death of his neighbour in error and not through hate;

⁵For example, if a man goes into the woods with his neighbour for the purpose of cutting down trees, and when he takes his axe to give a blow to the tree, the head of the axe comes off, and falling on to his neighbour gives him a wound causing his death; then the man may go in flight to one of these towns and be safe: ⁶For if not, he who has the right of punishment may go running after the taker of life in the heat of his wrath, and overtake him because the way is long, and give him a death-blow; though it is not right for him to be put to death because he was not moved by hate.

⁷And so I am ordering you to see that three towns are marked out for this purpose.

⁸And if the Lord your God makes wide the limits of your land, as he said in his oath to your fathers, and gives you all the land which he undertook to give to your fathers;

⁹If you keep and do all these orders which I give you today, loving the Lord your God and walking ever in his ways; then let three more towns, in addition to these three, be marked out for you:

¹⁰So that in all your land, which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage, no man may be wrongly put to death, for which you will be responsible.

¹¹ But if any man has hate for his neighbour, and waiting for him secretly makes an attack on him and gives him a Deuteronomy 19.12–17 84

blow causing his death, and then goes in flight to one of these towns;

¹²The responsible men of his town are to send and take him, and give him up to the one who has the right of punishment to be put to death.

¹³Have no pity on him, so that Israel may be clear from the crime of putting a man to death without cause, and it will be well for you.

¹⁴Your neighbours landmark, which was put in its place by the men of old times, is not to be moved or taken away in the land of your heritage which the Lord your God is giving you.

¹⁵One witness may not make a statement against a man in relation to any sin or wrongdoing which he has done: on the word of two or three witnesses a question is to be judged.

¹⁶If a false witness makes a statement against a man, saying that he has done wrong,

¹⁷Then the two men, between whom the argument has taken place, are to come before the Lord, before the priests and judges who are then in power; ¹⁸And the judges will have the question looked into with care: and if the witness is seen to be false and to have made a false statement against his brother,

¹⁹Then do to him what it was his purpose to do to his brother: and so put away the evil from among you.

²⁰And the rest of the people, hearing of it, will be full of fear, and never again do such evil among you.

²¹ Have no pity; let life be given for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20¹When you go out to war against other nations, and come face to face with horses and war-carriages and armies greater in number than yourselves, have no fear of them: for the Lord your God is with you, who took you up out of the land of Egypt.

²And when you are on the point of attacking, let the priest come forward and say to the people,

³Give ear, O Israel: today you are going forward to the fight; let your heart be strong; do not let uncontrolled fear overcome you because of those who are against you; ⁴For the Lord your God goes with you, fighting for you to give you salvation from those who are against you.

⁵And let the overseers say to the people, If there is any man who has made for himself a new house and has not gone into it, let him go back to his house, so that in the event of his death in the fight, another may not take his house for himself.

⁶Or if any man has made a vine-garden without taking the first-fruits of it, let him go back to his house, so that in the event of his death in the fight, another may not be the first to make use of the fruit.

⁷Or if any man is newly married and has had no sex relations with his wife, let him go back to his house, so that in the event of his death in the fight, another man may not take her.

⁸And let the overseers go on to say to the people, If there is any man whose heart is feeble with fear, let him go back to his house before he makes the hearts of his countrymen feeble. ⁹Then, after saying these words to the people, let the overseers put captains over the army.

¹⁰When you come to a town, before attacking it, make an offer of peace.

¹¹ And if it gives you back an answer of peace, opening its doors to you, then all the people in it may be put to forced work as your servants.

¹²If however it will not make peace with you, but war, then let it be shut in on all sides:

¹³And when the Lord your God has given it into your hands, let every male in it be put to death without mercy.

¹⁴But the women and the children and the cattle and everything in the town and all its wealth, you may take for yourselves: the wealth of your haters, which the Lord your God has given you, will be your food.

¹⁵So you are to do to all the towns far away, which are not the towns of these nations.

¹⁶But in the towns of these peoples whose land the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage, let no living thing be kept from death: ¹⁷Give them up to the curse; the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, as the Lord your God has given you orders:

¹⁸So that you may not take them as your example and do all the disgusting things which they do in the worship of their gods, so sinning against the Lord your God.

¹⁹If in war a town is shut in by your armies for a long time, do not let its trees be cut down and made waste; for their fruit will be your food; are the trees of the countryside men for you to take up arms against them?

²⁰Only those trees which you are certain are not used for food may be cut down and put to destruction: and you are to make walls of attack against the town till it is taken.

21 ¹ If, in the land which the Lord your God is giving you, you come across the dead body of a man in the open country, and you have no idea who has put him to death:

²Then your responsible men and your judges are to come out, and give orders for the distance from the dead body to the towns round about it to be measured;

³And whichever town is nearest to the body, the responsible men of that town are to take from the herd a young cow which has never been used for work or put under the yoke;

⁴And they are to take the cow into a valley where there is flowing water, and which is not ploughed or planted, and there the neck of the cow is to be broken:

⁵Then the priests, the sons of Levi, are to come near; for they have been marked out by the Lord your God to be his servants and to give blessings in the name of the Lord; and by their decision every argument and every blow is to be judged:

⁶And all the responsible men of that town which is nearest to the dead man, washing their hands over the cow whose neck was broken in the valley,

⁷ Will say, This death is not the work of our hands and our eyes have not seen it.

⁸Have mercy, O Lord, on your people Israel whom you have made free, and take away from your people the crime of a death without cause. Then they will no longer be responsible for the mans death.

⁹So you will take away the crime of a death without cause from among you, when you do what is right in the eyes of the Lord.

¹⁰When you go out to war against other nations, and the Lord your God gives them up into your hands and you take them as prisoners;

¹¹ If among the prisoners you see a beautiful woman and it is your desire to make her your wife;

¹²Then take her back to your house; and let her hair and her nails be cut;

¹³And let her take off the dress in which she was made prisoner and go on living in your house and weeping for her father and mother for a full month: and after that you may go in to her and be her husband and she will be your wife.

¹⁴But if you have no delight in her, you are to let her go wherever she will; you may not take a price for her as if she was your property, for you have made use of her for your pleasure. ¹⁵If a man has two wives, one greatly loved and the other hated, and the two of them have had children by him; and if the first son is the child of the hated wife:

¹⁶Then when he gives his property to his sons for their heritage, he is not to put the son of his loved one in the place of the first son, the son of the hated wife:

¹⁷ But he is to give his first son his birthright, and twice as great a part of his property: for he is the first-fruits of his strength and the right of the first son is his.

¹⁸If a man has a son who is hardhearted and uncontrolled, who gives no attention to the voice of his father and mother, and will not be ruled by them, though they give him punishment:

¹⁹Then let his father and mother take him to the responsible men of the town, to the public place;

²⁰And say to them, This son of ours is hard-hearted and uncontrolled, he will not give attention to us; he gives himself up to pleasure and strong drink. ²¹ Then he is to be stoned to death by all the men of the town: so you are to put away the evil from among you; and all Israel, hearing of it, will be full of fear.

²²If a man does a crime for which the punishment is death, and he is put to death by hanging him on a tree;

²³ Do not let his body be on the tree all night, but put it to rest in the earth the same day; for the man who undergoes hanging is cursed by God; so do not make unclean the land which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage. **22**¹ If you see your brothers ox or his sheep wandering, do not go by without helping, but take them back to your brother.

²If their owner is not near, or if you are not certain who he is, then take the beast to your house and keep it till its owner comes in search of it, and then you are to give it back to him.

³Do the same with his ass or his robe or anything which has gone from your brothers keeping and which you have come across: do not keep it to yourself.

⁴If you see your brothers ox or his ass falling down on the road, do not go by without giving him help in lifting it up again.

⁵It is not right for a woman to be dressed in mans clothing, or for a man to put on a womans robe: whoever does such things is disgusting to the Lord your God.

⁶If by chance you see a place which a bird has made for itself in a tree or on the earth, with young ones or eggs, and the mother bird seated on the young ones or on the eggs, do not take the mother bird with the young:

⁷See that you let the mother bird go, but the young ones you may take; so it will be well for you and your life will be long.

⁸If you are building a house, make a railing for the roof, so that the blood of any man falling from it will not come on your house.

⁹Do not have your vine-garden planted with two sorts of seed: or all of it may become a loss, the seed you have put in as well as the increase.

¹⁰Do not do your ploughing with an ox and an ass yoked together. ¹¹Do not have clothing made of two sorts of thread, wool and linen together.

¹²On the four edges of your robe, with which your body is covered, put ornaments of twisted threads.

¹³If any man takes a wife, and having had connection with her, has no delight in her,

¹⁴And says evil things about her and gives her a bad name, saying, I took this woman, and when I had connection with her it was clear to me that she was not a virgin:

¹⁵Then let the girls father and mother put before the responsible men of the town, in the public place, signs that the girl was a virgin:

¹⁶And let the girls father say to the responsible men, I gave my daughter to this man for his wife, but he has no love for her;

¹⁷ And now he has put shame on her, saying that she is not a virgin; but here is the sign that she is a virgin. Then they are to put her clothing before the responsible men of the town.

¹⁸Then the responsible men of the town are to give the man his punishment; ¹⁹They will take from him a hundred shekels of silver, which are to be given to the father of the girl, because he has given an evil name to a virgin of Israel: she will go on being his wife, he may never put her away all his life.

²⁰But if what he has said is true, and she is seen to be not a virgin,

²¹ Then they are to make the girl come to the door of her fathers house and she will be stoned to death by the men of the town, because she has done evil and put shame on Israel, by acting as a loose woman in her fathers house: so you are to put away evil from among you.

²²If a man is taken in the act of going in to a married woman, the two of them, the man as well as the woman, are to be put to death: so you are to put away the evil from Israel.

²³If a young virgin has given her word to be married to a man, and another man meeting her in the town, has connection with her;

²⁴Then you are to take the two of them to the doorway of the town, and have them stoned to death; the young virgin, because she gave no cry for help, though it was in the town, and the man, because he has put shame on his neighbours wife: so you are to put away evil from among you.

²⁵But if the man, meeting such a virgin in the open country, takes her by force, then only the man is to be put to death;

²⁶Nothing is to be done to the virgin, because there is no cause of death in her: it is the same as if a man made an attack on his neighbour and put him to death:

²⁷ For he came across her in the open country, and there was no one to come to the help of the virgin in answer to her cry.

²⁸If a man sees a young virgin, who has not given her word to be married to anyone, and he takes her by force and has connection with her, and discovery is made of it;

²⁹Then the man will have to give the virgins father fifty shekels of silver and make her his wife, because he has put shame on her; he may never put her away all his life. Deuteronomy 22.30–23.6 97

³⁰A man may not take his fathers wife or have sex relations with a woman who is his fathers.

23¹No man whose private parts have been wounded or cut off may come into the meeting of the Lords people.

²One whose father and mother are not married may not come into the meeting of the Lords people, or any of his family to the tenth generation.

³No Ammonite or Moabite or any of their people to the tenth generation may come into the meeting of the Lords people:

⁴Because they gave you no bread or water on your way, when you came out of Egypt: and they got Balaam, the son of Peor, from Pethor in Aram-naharaim to put curses on you.

⁵ But the Lord your God would not give ear to Balaam, but let the curse be changed into a blessing to you, because of his love for you.

⁶Do nothing for their peace or well-being for ever.

⁷But have no hate for an Edomite, because he is your brother, or for an Egyptian, for you were living in his land.

⁸Their children in the third generation may come into the meeting of the Lords people.

⁹When you go out to war and put your tents in position, keep from every evil thing.

¹⁰If any man among you becomes unclean through anything which has taken place in the night, he is to go out from the tent-circle and keep outside it:

¹¹ But when evening comes near, let him take a bath: and after sundown he may come back to the tents.

¹²Let there be a place outside the tent-circle to which you may go;

¹³And have among your arms a spade; and when you have been to that place, let that which comes from you be covered up with earth:

¹⁴For the Lord your God is walking among your tents, to keep you safe and to give up into your hands those who are fighting against you; then let your tents be holy, so that he may see no unclean thing among you, and be turned away from you.

¹⁵Do not give back to his master a servant who has gone in flight from his master and come to you:

¹⁶Let him go on living among you in whatever place is most pleasing to him: do not be hard on him.

¹⁷ No daughter of Israel is to let herself be used as a loose woman for a strange god, and no son of Israel is to give himself to a man.

¹⁸Do not take into the house of the Lord your God, as an offering for an oath, the price of a loose woman or the money given to one used for sex purposes in the worship of the gods: for these two things are disgusting to the Lord your God.

¹⁹Do not take interest from an Israelite on anything, money or food or any other goods, which you let him have:

²⁰From men of other nations you may take interest, but not from an Israelite: so that the blessing of the Lord your God may be on everything to which you put your hand, in the land which you are about to take as your heritage. Deuteronomy 23.21 – 24.2 100

²¹ When you take an oath to the Lord, do not be slow to give effect to it: for without doubt the Lord your God will make you responsible, and will put it to your account as sin.

²²But if you take no oath, there will be no sin.

²³Whatever your lips have said, see that you do it; for you gave your word freely to the Lord your God.

²⁴When you go into your neighbours vine-garden, you may take of his grapes at your pleasure, but you may not take them away in your vessel.

²⁵When you go into your neighbours field, you may take the heads of grain with your hand; but you may not put your blade to his grain.

24¹If a man takes a wife, and after they are married she is unpleasing to him because of some bad quality in her, let him give her a statement in writing and send her away from his house.

²And when she has gone away from him, she may become another mans wife.

³And if the second husband has no love for her and, giving her a statement in writing, sends her away; or if death comes to the second husband to whom she was married;

⁴Her first husband, who had sent her away, may not take her back after she has been wife to another; for that is disgusting to the Lord: and you are not to be a cause of sin in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage.

⁵A newly married man will not have to go out with the army or undertake any business, but may be free for one year, living in his house for the comfort of his wife.

⁶No one is to take, on account of a debt, the stones with which grain is crushed: for in doing so he takes a mans living.

⁷ If a man takes by force one of his countrymen, the children of Israel, using him as his property or getting a price for him, that thief is to be put to death: so you are to put away evil from among you. ⁸In connection with the lepers disease, take care to keep and do every detail of the teaching of the priests, the Levites: as I gave them orders, so you are to do.

⁹Keep in mind what the Lord your God did to Miriam on the way, when you came out of Egypt.

¹⁰If you let your brother have the use of anything which is yours, do not go into his house and take anything of his as a sign of his debt;

¹¹But keep outside till he comes out and gives it to you.

¹²If he is a poor man, do not keep his property all night;

¹³ But be certain to give it back to him when the sun goes down, so that he may have his clothing for sleeping in, and will give you his blessing: and this will be put to your account as righteousness before the Lord your God.

¹⁴Do not be hard on a servant who is poor and in need, if he is one of your countrymen or a man from another nation living with you in your land.

¹⁵Give him his payment day by day, not keeping it back over night; for he is poor and his living is dependent on it; and if Deuteronomy 24.16–20 103

his cry against you comes to the ears of the Lord, it will be judged as sin in you.

¹⁶Fathers are not to be put to death for their children or children for their fathers: every man is to be put to death for the sin which he himself has done.

¹⁷ Be upright in judging the cause of the man from a strange country and of him who has no father; do not take a widows clothing on account of a debt:

¹⁸But keep in mind that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God made you free: for this is why I give you orders to do this.

¹⁹When you get in the grain from your field, if some of the grain has been dropped by chance in the field, do not go back and get it, but let it be for the man from a strange land, the child without a father, and the widow: so that the blessing of the Lord your God may be on all the work of your hands.

²⁰When you are shaking the fruit from your olive-trees, do not go over the branches a second time: let some be for the man from a strange land, the child without a father, and the widow. Deuteronomy 24.21 – 25.5 104

²¹ When you are pulling the grapes from your vines, do not take up those which have been dropped; let them be for the man from a strange land, the child without a father, and the widow.

²²Keep in mind that you were a servant in the land of Egypt: for this is why I give you orders to do this.

25¹ If there is an argument between none another, let the judges give their decision for the upright, and against the wrongdoer.

²And if the wrongdoer is to undergo punishment by whipping, the judge will give orders for him to go down on his face and be whipped before him, the number of the blows being in relation to his crime.

³He may be given forty blows, not more; for if more are given, your brother may be shamed before you.

⁴Do not keep the ox from taking the grain when he is crushing it.

⁵If brothers are living together and one of them, at his death, has no son, the wife of the dead man is not to be married outside the family to another man: let her husbands brother go in to her and make her his wife, doing as it is right for a brother-in-law to do.

⁶Then the first male child she has will take the rights of the brother who is dead, so that his name may not come to an end in Israel.

⁷ But if the man says he will not take his brothers wife, then let the wife go to the responsible men of the town, and say, My husbands brother will not keep his brothers name living in Israel; he will not do what it is right for a husbands brother to do.

⁸Then the responsible men of the town will send for the man, and have talk with him: and if he still says, I will not take her;

⁹Then his brothers wife is to come to him, before the responsible men of the town, and take his shoe off his foot, and put shame on him, and say, So let it be done to the man who will not take care of his brothers name.

¹⁰And his family will be named in Israel, The house of him whose shoe has been taken off. Deuteronomy 25.11–19 106

¹¹ If two men are fighting, and the wife of one of them, coming to the help of her husband, takes the other by the private parts;

¹²Her hand is to be cut off; have no pity on her.

¹³Do not have in your bag different weights, a great and a small;

¹⁴Or in your house different measures, a great and a small.

¹⁵But have a true weight and a true measure: so that your life may be long in the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

¹⁶For all who do such things, and all whose ways are not upright, are disgusting to the Lord your God.

¹⁷Keep in mind what Amalek did to you on your way from Egypt;

¹⁸How, meeting you on the way, he made an attack on you when you were tired and without strength, cutting off all the feeble ones at the end of your line; and the fear of God was not in him.

¹⁹So when the Lord your God has given you rest from all who are against you on every side, in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for your heritage, Deuteronomy 26.1–5 107

see to it that the memory of Amalek is cut off from the earth; keep this in mind. **26**¹Now when you have come into the land which the Lord is giving you for your heritage, and you have made it yours and are living in it;

²You are to take a part of the first-fruits of the earth, which you get from the land which the Lord your God is giving you, and put it in a basket, and go to the place marked out by the Lord your God, as the resting-place of his name.

³And you are to come to him who is priest at that time, and say to him, I give witness today before the Lord your God, that I have come into the land which the Lord made an oath to our fathers to give us.

⁴Then the priest will take the basket from your hand and put it down in front of the altar of the Lord your God.

⁵And these are the words which you will say before the Lord your God: My father was a wandering Aramaean, and he went down with a small number of people into Egypt; there he became a great and strong nation: ⁶And the Egyptians were cruel to us, crushing us under a hard yoke:

⁷ And our cry went up to the Lord, the God of our fathers, and the Lords ear was open to the voice of our cry, and his eyes took note of our grief and the crushing weight of our work:

⁸And the Lord took us out of Egypt with a strong hand and a stretched-out arm, with works of power and signs and wonders:

⁹And he has been our guide to this place, and has given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰So now, I have come here with the first of the fruits of the earth which you, O Lord, have given me. Then you will put it down before the Lord your God and give him worship:

¹¹ And you will have joy in every good thing which the Lord your God has given to you and to your family; and the Levite, and the man from a strange land who is with you, will take part in your joy.

¹²When you have taken out a tenth from the tenth of all your produce in the third year, which is the year when this has to be done, give it to the Levite, and the man from a strange land, and the child without a father, and the widow, so that they may have food in your towns and be full;

¹³And say before the Lord your God, I have taken all the holy things out of my house and have given them to the Levite, and the man from a strange land, and him who has no father, and the widow, as you have given me orders: I have kept in mind all your orders, in nothing have I gone against them:

¹⁴No part of these things has been used for food in a time of weeping, or put away when I was unclean, or given for the dead: I have given ear to the voice of the Lord my God, and have done all you have given me orders to do.

¹⁵So, looking down from your holy place in heaven, send your blessing on your people Israel and on the land which you have given us, as you said in your oath to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁶Today the Lord your God gives you orders to keep all these laws and Deuteronomy 26.17 – 27.3 110

decisions: so then keep and do them with all your heart and all your soul.

¹⁷ Today you have given witness that the Lord is your God, and that you will go in his ways and keep his laws and his orders and his decisions and give ear to his voice:

¹⁸And the Lord has made it clear this day that you are a special people to him, as he gave you his word; and that you are to keep all his orders;

¹⁹And that he will make you high over all the nations he has made, in praise, in name, and in honour, and that you are to be a holy people to the Lord your God as he has said.

27 ¹Then Moses and the responsible men of Israel gave the people these orders: Keep all the orders which I have given you this day;

²And on the day when you go over Jordan into the land which the Lord your God is giving you, put up great stones, coating them with building-paste,

³And writing on them all the words of this law, after you have gone over; so that you may take the heritage which the Lord your God is giving you, a land Deuteronomy 27.4–11 111

flowing with milk and honey, as the Lord, the God of your fathers, has said.

⁴And when you have gone over Jordan, you are to put up these stones, as I have said to you today, in Mount Ebal, and have them coated with building-paste.

⁵There you are to make an altar to the Lord your God, of stones on which no iron instrument has been used.

⁶You are to make the altar of the Lord your God of uncut stones; offering on it burned offerings to the Lord your God:

⁷And you are to make your peaceofferings, feasting there with joy before the Lord your God.

⁸And put on the stones all the words of this law, writing them very clearly.

⁹Then Moses and the priests, the Levites, said to all Israel, Be quiet and give ear, O Israel; today you have become the people of the Lord your God.

¹⁰For this cause you are to give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, and do his orders and his laws which I give you this day.

¹¹That same day Moses said to the people,

¹²These are to take their places on Mount Gerizim for blessing the people when you have gone over Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Joseph and Benjamin;

¹³And these are to be on Mount Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

¹⁴Then the Levites are to say in a loud voice to all the men of Israel,

¹⁵Cursed is the man who makes any image of wood or stone or metal, disgusting to the Lord, the work of mans hands, and puts it up in secret. And let all the people say, So be it.

¹⁶Cursed is he who does not give honour to his father or mother. And let all the people say, So be it.

¹⁷ Cursed is he who takes his neighbours landmark from its place. And let all the people say, So be it.

¹⁸Cursed is he by whom the blind are turned out of the way. And let all the people say, So be it.

¹⁹Cursed is he who gives a wrong decision in the cause of a man from a strange land, or of one without a father, Deuteronomy 27.20–28.1 113

or of a widow. And let all the people say, So be it.

²⁰Cursed is he who has sex relations with his fathers wife, for he has put shame on his father. And let all the people say, So be it.

²¹ Cursed is he who has sex relations with any sort of beast. And let all the people say, So be it.

²²Cursed is he who has sex relations with his sister, the daughter of his father or of his mother. And let all the people say, So be it.

²³Cursed is he who has sex relations with his mother-in-law. And let all the people say, So be it.

²⁴ Cursed is he who takes his neighbours life secretly. And let all the people say, So be it.

²⁵Cursed is he who for a reward puts to death one who has done no wrong. And let all the people say, So be it.

²⁶Cursed is he who does not take this law to heart to do it. And let all the people say, So be it.

28¹Now if you give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, and keep with care all these orders which I have

given you today, then the Lord your God will put you high over all the nations of the earth:

²And all these blessings will come on you and overtake you, if your ears are open to the voice of the Lord your God.

³A blessing will be on you in the town, and a blessing in the field.

⁴A blessing will be on the fruit of your body, and on the fruit of your land, on the fruit of your cattle, the increase of your herd, and the young of your flock.

⁵A blessing will be on your basket and on your bread-basin.

⁶Å blessing will be on your coming in and on your going out.

⁷ By the power of the Lord, those who take arms against you will be overcome before you: they will come out against you one way, and will go in flight from you seven ways.

⁸The Lord will send his blessing on your store-houses and on everything to which you put your hand: his blessing will be on you in the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

⁹The Lord will keep you as a people holy to himself, as he has said to you in his oath, if you keep the orders of the Lord your God and go on walking in his ways.

¹⁰And all the peoples of the earth will see that the name of the Lord is on you, and they will go in fear of you.

¹¹ And the Lord will make you fertile in every good thing, in the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your fields, in the land which the Lord, by his oath to your fathers, said he would give you.

¹²Opening his store-house in heaven, the Lord will send rain on your land at the right time, blessing all the work of your hands: other nations will make use of your wealth, and you will have no need of theirs.

¹³The Lord will make you the head and not the tail; and you will ever have the highest place, if you give ear to the orders of the Lord your God which I give you today, to keep and to do them;

¹⁴Not turning away from any of the orders which I give you today, to the right hand or to the left, or going after any other gods to give them worship. ¹⁵But if you do not give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, and take care to do all his orders and his laws which I give you today, then all these curses will come on you and overtake you:

¹⁶You will be cursed in the town and cursed in the field.

¹⁷ A curse will be on your basket and on your bread-basin.

¹⁸A curse will be on the fruit of your body, and on the fruit of your land, on the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock.

¹⁹You will be cursed when you come in and cursed when you go out.

²⁰The Lord will send on you cursing and trouble and punishment in everything to which you put your hand, till sudden destruction overtakes you; because of your evil ways in which you have been false to me.

²¹ The Lord will send disease after disease on you, till you have been cut off by death from the land to which you are going.

²²The Lord will send wasting disease, and burning pain, and flaming heat against you, keeping back the rain till Deuteronomy 28.23–29 117

your land is waste and dead; so will it be till your destruction is complete.

²³And the heaven over your heads will be brass, and the earth under you hard as iron.

²⁴The Lord will make the rain of your land powder and dust, sending it down on you from heaven till your destruction is complete.

²⁵The Lord will let you be overcome by your haters: you will go out against them one way, and you will go in flight before them seven ways: you will be the cause of fear among all the kingdoms of the earth.

²⁶Your bodies will be meat for all the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth; there will be no one to send them away.

²⁷ The Lord will send on you the disease of Egypt, and other sorts of skin diseases which nothing will make well.

²⁸He will make your minds diseased, and your eyes blind, and your hearts wasted with fear:

²⁹You will go feeling your way when the sun is high, like a blind man for whom all is dark, and nothing will go well for you: Deuteronomy 28.30–34 118

you will be crushed and made poor for ever, and you will have no saviour.

³⁰You will take a wife, but another man will have the use of her: the house which your hands have made will never be your resting-place: you will make a vine-garden, and never take the fruit of it.

³¹ Your ox will be put to death before your eyes, but its flesh will not be your food: your ass will be violently taken away before your face, and will not be given back to you: your sheep will be given to your haters, and there will be no saviour for you.

³²Your sons and your daughters will be given to another people, and your eyes will be wasted away with looking and weeping for them all the day: and you will have no power to do anything.

³³The fruit of your land and all the work of your hands will be food for a nation which is strange to you and to your fathers; you will only be crushed down and kept under for ever:

³⁴So that the things which your eyes have to see will send you out of your minds. ³⁵The Lord will send a skin disease, attacking your knees and your legs, bursting out from your feet to the top of your head, so that nothing will make you well.

³⁶And you, and the king whom you have put over you, will the Lord take away to a nation strange to you and to your fathers; there you will be servants to other gods of wood and stone.

³⁷ And you will become a wonder and a name of shame among all the nations where the Lord will take you.

³⁸You will take much seed out into the field, and get little in; for the locust will get it.

³⁹You will put in vines and take care of them, but you will get no wine or grapes from them; for they will be food for worms.

⁴⁰Your land will be full of olive-trees, but there will be no oil for the comfort of your body; for your olive-tree will give no fruit.

⁴¹ You will have sons and daughters, but they will not be yours; for they will go away prisoners into a strange land. Deuteronomy 28.42–48 120

⁴²All your trees and the fruit of your land will be the locusts.

⁴³The man from a strange land who is living among you will be lifted up higher and higher over you, while you go down lower and lower.

⁴⁴He will let you have his wealth at interest, and will have no need of yours: he will be the head and you the tail.

⁴⁵And all these curses will come after you and overtake you, till your destruction is complete; because you did not give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, or keep his laws and his orders which he gave you:

⁴⁶These things will come on you and on your seed, to be a sign and a wonder for ever;

⁴⁷ Because you did not give honour to the Lord your God, worshipping him gladly, with joy in your hearts on account of all your wealth of good things;

⁴⁸For this cause you will become servants to those whom the Lord your God will send against you, without food and drink and clothing, and in need of all things: and he will put a yoke of iron on your neck till he has put an end to you. ⁴⁹The Lord will send a nation against you from the farthest ends of the earth, coming with the flight of an eagle; a nation whose language is strange to you;

⁵⁰A hard-faced nation, who will have no respect for the old or mercy for the young:

⁵¹ He will take the fruit of your cattle and of your land till death puts an end to you: he will let you have nothing of your grain or wine or oil or any of the increase of your cattle or the young of your flock, till he has made your destruction complete.

⁵²Your towns will be shut in by his armies, till your high walls, in which you put your faith, have come down: his armies will be round your towns, through all your land which the Lord your God has given you.

⁵³And your food will be the fruit of your body, the flesh of the sons and daughters which the Lord your God has given you; because of your bitter need and the cruel grip of your haters.

⁵⁴That man among you who is soft and used to comfort will be hard and cruel to his brother, and to his dear wife, and to of those his children who are still living;

⁵⁵And will not give to any of them the flesh of his children which will be his food because he has no other; in the cruel grip of your haters on all your towns.

⁵⁶The most soft and delicate of your women, who would not so much as put her foot on the earth, so delicate is she, will be hard-hearted to her husband and to her son and to her daughter;

⁵⁷ And to her baby newly come to birth, and to the children of her body; for having no other food, she will make a meal of them secretly, because of her bitter need and the cruel grip of your haters on all your towns.

⁵⁸If you will not take care to do all the words of this law, recorded in this book, honouring that name of glory and of fear, THE LORD YOUR GOD;

⁵⁹Then the Lord your God will make your punishment, and the punishment of your seed, a thing to be wondered at; great punishments and cruel diseases stretching on through long years.

⁶⁰He will send on you again all the diseases of Egypt, which were a cause

Deuteronomy 28.61–65 123

of fear to you, and they will take you in their grip.

⁶¹ And all the diseases and the pains not recorded in the book of this law will the Lord send on you till your destruction is complete.

⁶²And you will become a very small band, though your numbers were like the stars of heaven; because you did not give ear to the voice of the Lord your God.

⁶³And as the Lord took delight in doing you good and increasing you, so the Lord will take pleasure in cutting you off and causing your destruction, and you will be uprooted from the land which you are about to take as your heritage.

⁶⁴ And the Lord will send you wandering among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other: there you will be servants to other gods, of wood and stone, gods of which you and your fathers had no knowledge.

⁶⁵And even among these nations there will be no peace for you, and no rest for your feet: but the Lord will give you there a shaking heart and wasting eyes and weariness of soul: Deuteronomy 28.66–29.2 124

⁶⁶Your very life will be hanging in doubt before you, and day and night will be dark with fears, and nothing in life will be certain:

⁶⁷In the morning you will say, If only it was evening! And at evening you will say, If only morning would come! Because of the fear in your hearts and the things which your eyes will see.

⁶⁸And the Lord will take you back to Egypt again in ships, by the way of which I said to you, You will never see it again: there you will be offering yourselves as men-servants and women-servants to your haters for a price, and no man will take you.

29¹These are the words of the agreement which Moses was ordered by the Lord to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, in addition to the agreement which he made with them in Horeb.

²And Moses said in the hearing of all Israel, You have seen all the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh and to all his servants and all his land; ³The great tests which your eyes saw, and the signs and wonders:

⁴But even to this day the Lord has not given you a mind open to knowledge, or seeing eyes or hearing ears.

⁵For forty years I have been your guide through the waste land: your clothing has not become old on your backs, or your shoes on your feet.

⁶You have had no bread, or wine, or strong drink: so that you might see that I am the Lord your God.

⁷When you came to this place, Sihon, king of Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan, came out to make war against us and we overcame them:

⁸And we took their land and gave it to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for their heritage.

⁹So keep the words of this agreement and do them, so that it may be well for you in everything you do.

¹⁰You have come here today, all of you, before the Lord your God; the heads of your tribes, the overseers, and those who are in authority over you, with all the men of Israel, Deuteronomy 29.11–18 126

¹¹ And your little ones, your wives, and the men of other lands who are with you in your tents, down to the wood-cutter and the servant who gets water for you:

¹²With the purpose of taking part in the agreement of the Lord your God, and his oath which he makes with you today:

¹³And so that he may make you his people today, and be your God, as he has said to you, and as he made an oath to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

¹⁴And not with you only do I make this agreement and this oath;

¹⁵But with everyone who is here with us today before the Lord our God, as well as with those who are not here:

¹⁶ (For you have in mind how we were living in the land of Egypt; and how we came through all the nations which were on your way;

¹⁷And you have seen their disgusting doings, and the images of wood and stone and silver and gold which were among them:)

¹⁸So that there may not be among you any man or woman or family or tribe whose heart is turned away from the Deuteronomy 29.19–23 127

Lord our God today, to go after other gods and give them worship; or any root among you whose fruit is poison and bitter sorrow;

¹⁹If such a man, hearing the words of this oath, takes comfort in the thought that he will have peace even if he goes on in the pride of his heart, taking whatever chance may give him:

²⁰The Lord will have no mercy on him, but the wrath of the Lord will be burning against that man, and all the curses recorded in this book will be waiting for him, and the Lord will take away his name completely from the earth.

²¹ He will be marked out by the Lord, from all the tribes of Israel, for an evil fate, in keeping with all the curses of the agreement recorded in this book of the law.

²²And future generations, your children coming after you, and travellers from far countries, will say, when they see the punishments of that land and the diseases which the Lord has sent on it;

²³And that all the land is a salt and smoking waste, not planted or giving fruit or clothed with grass, but wasted like Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, on which the Lord sent destruction in the heat of his wrath:

²⁴ Truly all the nations will say, Why has the Lord done so to this land? what is the reason for this great and burning wrath?

²⁵Then men will say, Because they gave up the agreement of the Lord, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he took them out of the land of Egypt:

²⁶And they went after other gods and gave them worship, gods who were strange to them, and whom he had not given them:

²⁷ And so the wrath of the Lord was moved against this land, to send on it all the curse recorded in this book:

²⁸Rooting them out of their land, in the heat of his wrath and passion, and driving them out into another land, as at this day.

²⁹The secret things are the Lord our Gods: but the things which have been made clear are ours and our childrens for ever, so that we may do all the words of this law. Deuteronomy 30.1–6 129

30¹ Now when all these things have come on you, the blessing and the curse which I have put before you, if the thought of them comes back to your minds, when you are living among the nations where the Lord your God has sent you,

²And your hearts are turned again to the Lord your God, and you give ear to his word which I give you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul:

³Then the Lord will have pity on you, changing your fate, and taking you back again from among all the nations where you have been forced to go.

⁴Even if those who have been forced out are living in the farthest part of heaven, the Lord your God will go in search of you, and take you back;

⁵Placing you again in the land of your fathers as your heritage; and he will do you good, increasing you till you are more in number than your fathers were.

⁶And the Lord your God will give to you and to your seed a circumcision of the heart, so that, loving him with all your

130

heart and all your soul, you may have life.

⁷And the Lord your God will put all these curses on those who are against you, and on your haters who put a cruel yoke on you.

⁸And you will again give ear to the voice of the Lord, and do all his orders which I have given you today.

⁹And the Lord your God will make you fertile in all good things, blessing the work of your hands, and the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your land: for the Lord will have joy in you, as he had in your fathers:

¹⁰If you give ear to the voice of the Lord your God, keeping his orders and his laws which are recorded in this book of the law, and turning to the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

¹¹ For these orders which I have given you today are not strange and secret, and are not far away.

¹²They are not in heaven, for you to say, Who will go up to heaven for us and give us knowledge of them so that we may do them? ¹³And they are not across the sea, for you to say, Who will go over the sea for us and give us news of them so that we may do them?

¹⁴But the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, so that you may do it.

¹⁵See, I have put before you today, life and good, and death and evil;

¹⁶In giving you orders today to have love for the Lord your God, to go in his ways and keep his laws and his orders and his decisions, so that you may have life and be increased, and that the blessing of the Lord your God may be with you in the land where you are going, the land of your heritage.

¹⁷ But if your heart is turned away and your ear is shut, and you go after those who would make you servants and worshippers of other gods:

¹⁸I give witness against you this day that destruction will certainly be your fate, and your days will be cut short in the land where you are going, the land of your heritage on the other side of Jordan. ¹⁹Let heaven and earth be my witnesses against you this day that I have put before you life and death, a blessing and a curse: so take life for yourselves and for your seed:

²⁰In loving the Lord your God, hearing his voice and being true to him: for he is your life and by him will your days be long: so that you may go on living in the land which the Lord gave by an oath to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. 31 ¹So Moses said all these things to Israel.

²Then he said to them, I am now a hundred and twenty years old; I am no longer able to go out and come in: and the Lord has said to me, You are not to go over Jordan.

³The Lord your God, he will go over before you; he will send destruction on all those nations, and you will take their land as your heritage: and Joshua will go over at your head as the Lord has said.

⁴The Lord will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, whom he put to destruction. ⁵The Lord will give them up into your hands, and you are to do to them as I have given you orders.

⁶Be strong and take heart, and have no fear of them: for it is the Lord your God who is going with you; he will not take away his help from you.

⁷Then Moses sent for Joshua, and before the eyes of all Israel said to him, Be strong and take heart: for you are to go with this people into the land which the Lord, by his oath to their fathers, has given them; by your help they will take it for their heritage.

⁸It is the Lord who goes before you; he will be with you, he will not take away his help from you or give you up: so have no fear.

⁹Then Moses put all this law in writing, and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who take up the ark of the Lords agreement, and to all the responsible men of Israel.

¹⁰And Moses said to them, At the end of every seven years, at the time fixed for the ending of debts, at the feast of tents, Deuteronomy 31.11–16 134

¹¹ When all Israel has come before the Lord your God in the place named by him, let a reading be given of this law in the hearing of all Israel.

¹² Make all the people come together, men and women and children, and anyone from another country who is with you, so that hearing they may become wise in the fear of the Lord your God, and take care to do all the words of this law;

¹³And so that your children, to whom it is new, may give ear and be trained in the fear of the Lord your God, while you are living in the land which you are going over Jordan to take for your heritage.

¹⁴At that time the Lord said to Moses, The day of your death is near: send for Joshua, and come to the Tent of meeting so that I may give him his orders. So Moses and Joshua went to the Tent of meeting.

¹⁵And the Lord was seen in the Tent in a pillar of cloud resting by the door of the Tent.

¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Now you are going to rest with your fathers; and this people will be false to me, uniting themselves to the strange gods of the land where they are going; they will be turned away from me and will not keep the agreement I have made with them.

¹⁷ In that day my wrath will be moved against them, and I will be turned away from them, veiling my face from them, and destruction will overtake them, and unnumbered evils and troubles will come on them; so that in that day they will say, Have not these evils come on us because our God is not with us?

¹⁸Truly, my face will be turned away from them in that day, because of all the evil they have done in going after other gods.

¹⁹ Make then this song for yourselves, teaching it to the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, so that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

²⁰For when I have taken them into the land named in my oath to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey, and they have made themselves full of food and are fat, then they will be turned to other gods and will give them worship, Deuteronomy 31.21 – 26 136

no longer honouring me or keeping my agreement.

²¹ Then when evils and troubles without number have overtaken them, this song will be a witness to them, for the words of it will be clear in the memories of their children: for I see the thoughts which are moving in their hearts even now, before I have taken them into the land of my oath.

²²So that same day Moses made this song, teaching it to the children of Israel.

²³Then he gave orders to Joshua, the son of Nun, saying to him, Be strong and take heart: for you are to go at the head of the children of Israel into the land which I made an oath to give them; and I will be with you.

²⁴Now after writing all the words of this law in a book till the record of them was complete,

²⁵ Moses said to the Levites who were responsible for taking up the ark of the Lords agreement,

²⁶Take this book of the law and put it by the ark of the Lords agreement, so that it may be a witness against you. Deuteronomy 31.27 – 32.3 137

²⁷ For I have knowledge of your hard and uncontrolled hearts: even now, while I am still living, you will not be ruled by the Lord; how much less after my death?

²⁸Get together before me all those who are in authority in your tribes, and your overseers, so that I may say these things in their hearing, and make heaven and earth my witnesses against them.

²⁹For I am certain that after my death you will give yourselves up to sin, wandering from the way which I have given you; and evil will overtake you in the end, because you will do evil in the eyes of the Lord, moving him to wrath by the work of your hands.

³⁰Then in the hearing of all the meeting of Israel, Moses said the words of this song, to the end.

 32^{1} Give ear, 0 heavens, to my voice; let the earth take note of the words of my mouth:

²My teaching is dropping like rain, coming down like dew on the fields; like rain on the young grass and showers on the garden plants:

³For I will give honour to the name of the Lord: let our God be named great. ⁴He is the Rock, complete is his work; for all his ways are righteousness: a God without evil who keeps faith, true and upright is he.

⁵They have become false, they are not his children, the mark of sin is on them; they are an evil and hard-hearted generation.

⁶Is this your answer to the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? Is he not your father who has given you life? He has made you and given you your place.

⁷Keep in mind the days of the past, give thought to the years of generations gone by: go to your father and he will make it clear to you, to the old men and they will give you the story.

⁸When the Most High gave the nations their heritage, separating into groups the children of men, he had the limits of the peoples marked out, keeping in mind the number of the children of Israel.

⁹For the Lords wealth is his people; Jacob is the land of his heritage.

¹⁰He came to him in the waste land, in the unpeopled waste of sand: putting his arms round him and caring for him, he kept him as the light of his eye. ¹¹As an eagle, teaching her young to make their flight, with her wings outstretched over them, takes them up on her strong feathers:

¹²So the Lord only was his guide, no other god was with him.

¹³He put him on the high places of the earth, his food was the increase of the field; honey he gave him out of the rock and oil out of the hard rock;

¹⁴Butter from his cows and milk from his sheep, with fat of lambs and sheep of Bashan, and goats, and the heart of the grain; and for your drink, wine from the blood of the grape.

¹⁵But Jeshurun became fat and would not be controlled: you have become fat, you are thick and full of food: then he was untrue to the God who made him, giving no honour to the Rock of his salvation.

¹⁶The honour which was his they gave to strange gods; by their disgusting ways he was moved to wrath.

¹⁷ They made offerings to evil spirits which were not God, to gods who were strange to them, which had newly come up, not feared by your fathers. ¹⁸You have no thought for the Rock, your father, you have no memory of the God who gave you birth.

¹⁹And the Lord saw with disgust the evil-doing of his sons and daughters.

²⁰And he said, My face will be veiled from them, I will see what their end will be: for they are an uncontrolled generation, children in whom is no faith.

²¹ They have given my honour to that which is not God, moving me to wrath with their false worship: I will give their honour to those who are not a people, moving them to wrath by a foolish nation,

²²For my wrath is a flaming fire, burning to the deep parts of the underworld, burning up the earth with her increase, and firing the deep roots of the mountains.

²³I will send a rain of troubles on them, my arrows will be showered on them.

²⁴They will be wasted from need of food, and overcome by burning heat and bitter destruction; and the teeth of beasts I will send on them, with the poison of the worms of the dust. ²⁵Outside they will be cut off by the sword, and in the inner rooms by fear; death will take the young man and the virgin, the baby at the breast and the grey-haired man.

²⁶I said I would send them wandering far away, I would make all memory of them go from the minds of men:

²⁷ But for the fear that their haters, uplifted in their pride, might say, Our hand is strong, the Lord has not done all this.

²⁸For they are a nation without wisdom; there is no sense in them.

²⁹If only they were wise, if only this was clear to them, and they would give thought to their future!

³⁰How would it be possible for one to overcome a thousand, and two to send ten thousand in flight, if their rock had not let them go, if the Lord had not given them up?

³¹ For their rock is not like our Rock, even our haters themselves being judges.

³²For their vine is the vine of Sodom, from the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes Deuteronomy 32.33–40 142

are the grapes of evil, and the berries are bitter:

³³Their wine is the poison of dragons, the cruel poison of snakes.

³⁴Is not this among my secrets, kept safe in my store-house?

³⁵ Punishment is mine and reward, at the time of the slipping of their feet: for the day of their downfall is near, sudden will be their fate.

³⁶For the Lord will be judge of his people, he will have pity for his servants; when he sees that their power is gone, there is no one, shut up or free.

³⁷ And he will say, Where are their gods, the rock in which they put their faith?

³⁸Who took the fat of their offerings, and the wine of their drink offering? Let them now come to your help, let them be your salvation.

³⁹See now, I myself am he; there is no other god but me: giver of death and life, wounding and making well: and no one has power to make you free from my hand.

⁴⁰For lifting up my hand to heaven I say, By my unending life,

Deuteronomy 32.41 – 47 143

⁴¹ If I make sharp my shining sword, and my hand is outstretched for judging, I will give punishment to those who are against me, and their right reward to my haters.

⁴²I will make my arrows red with blood, my sword will be feasting on flesh, with the blood of the dead and the prisoners, of the long-haired heads of my haters.

⁴³Be glad, O you his people, over the nations; for he will take payment for the blood of his servants, and will give punishment to his haters, and take away the sin of his land, for his people.

⁴⁴So Moses said all the words of this song in the hearing of the people, he and Hoshea, the son of Nun.

⁴⁵And after saying all this to the people, ⁴⁶Moses said to them, Let the words which I have said to you today go deep into your hearts, and give orders to your children to do every word of this law.

⁴⁷ And this is no small thing for you, but it is your life, and through this you may make your days long in the land which you are going over Jordan to take for your heritage. Deuteronomy 32.48-33.2 144

⁴⁸That same day the Lord said to Moses,

⁴⁹Go up into this mountain of Abarim, to Mount Nebo in the land of Moab opposite Jericho; there you may see the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel for their heritage:

⁵⁰And let death come to you on the mountain where you are going, and be put to rest with your people; as death came to Aaron, your brother, on Mount Hor, where he was put to rest with his people:

⁵¹ Because of your sin against me before the children of Israel at the waters of Meribath Kadesh in the waste land of Zin; because you did not keep my name holy among the children of Israel.

⁵²So you will see the land before you, but you will not go into the land which I am giving to the children of Israel. **33**¹Now this is the blessing which Moses, the man of God, gave to the children of Israel before his death.
²He said, The Lord came from Sinai, dawning on them from Seir; shining

out from Mount Paran, coming from Meribath Kadesh: from his right hand went flames of fire: his wrath made waste the peoples.

³All his holy ones are at his hand; they go at his feet; they are lifted up on his wings.

⁴ Moses gave us a law, a heritage for the people of Jacob.

⁵And there was a king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel came together.

⁶Let life not death be Reubens, let not the number of his men be small.

⁷And this is the blessing of Judah: he said, Give ear, O Lord, to the voice of Judah and make him one with his people: let your hands take up his cause, and be his help against his attackers.

⁸And of Levi he said, Give your Thummim to Levi and let the Urim be with your loved one, whom you put to the test at Massah, with whom you were angry at the waters of Meribah;

⁹Who said of his father, Who is he? and of his mother, I have not seen her; he kept himself separate from his brothers and had no knowledge of his children: for they have given ear to your word and kept your agreement. ¹⁰They will be the teachers of your decisions to Jacob and of your law to Israel: the burning of perfumes before you will be their right, and the ordering of burned offerings on your altar.

¹¹Let your blessing, O Lord, be on his substance, may the work of his hands be pleasing to you: may those who take up arms against him and all who have hate for him, be wounded through the heart, never to be lifted up again.

¹²And of Benjamin he said, Benjamin is the loved one of the Lord, he will be kept safe at all times; he will be covered by the Most High, resting between his arms.

¹³And of Joseph he said, Let the blessing of the Lord be on his land; for the good things of heaven on high, and the deep waters flowing under the earth,

¹⁴And the good things of the fruits of the sun, and the good things of the growth of the moons,

¹⁵And the chief things of the oldest mountains, and the good things of the eternal hills,

¹⁶The good things of the earth and all its wealth, the good pleasure of him who was seen in the burning tree: may Deuteronomy 33.17 – 22 147

they come on the head of Joseph, on the head of him who was prince among his brothers.

¹⁷He is a young ox, glory is his; his horns are the horns of the mountain ox, with which all peoples will be wounded, even to the ends of the earth: they are the ten thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh.

¹⁸And of Zebulun he said, Be glad, Zebulun, in your going out; and, Issachar, in your tents.

¹⁹They will send out the word for the people to come to the mountain, taking there the offerings of righteousness: for the store of the seas will be theirs, and the secret wealth of the sand.

²⁰Of Gad he said, A blessing be on him who makes wide the limits of Gad: he takes his rest like a she-lion, taking for himself the arm and the crown of the head.

²¹ He kept for himself the first part, for his was the rulers right: he put in force the righteousness of the Lord, and his decisions for Israel.

²²And of Dan he said, Dan is a young lion, springing out from Bashan.

Deuteronomy 33.23–29 148

²³And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, made glad with grace and full of the blessing of the Lord: the sea and its fishes will be his.

²⁴And of Asher he said, Let Asher have the blessing of children; may he be pleasing to his brothers, and let his foot be wet with oil.

²⁵Your shoes will be iron and brass; and as your days, so may your work be.

²⁶No other is like the God of Jeshurun, coming on the heavens to your help, and letting his glory be seen in the skies.

²⁷ The God of your fathers is your safe resting-place, and under you are his eternal arms: driving out the forces of your haters from before you, he said, Let destruction overtake them.

²⁸And Israel is living in peace, the fountain of Jacob by himself, in a land of grain and wine, with dew dropping from the heavens.

²⁹Happy are you, O Israel: who is like you, a people whose saviour is the Lord, whose help is your cover, whose sword is your strength! All those who are against you will put themselves under your rule, Deuteronomy 34.1–6 149

and your feet will be planted on their high places.

34 ¹ And Moses went up from the table-lands of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah which is facing Jericho. And the Lord let him see all the land, the land of Gilead as far as Dan;

²And all Naphtali and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, as far as the Great Sea of the west;

³And the South, and the circle of the valley of Jericho, the town of palm-trees, as far as Zoar.

⁴And the Lord said to him, This is the land about which I made an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, I will give it to your seed: now I have let you see it with your eyes, but you will not go in there.

⁵So death came to Moses, the servant of the Lord, there in the land of Moab, as the Lord had said.

⁶And the Lord put him to rest in the valley in the land of Moab opposite Beth-peor: but no man has knowledge of his resting-place to this day.

⁷And Moses at his death was a hundred and twenty years old: his eye had not become clouded, or his natural force become feeble.

⁸For thirty days the children of Israel were weeping for Moses in the tablelands of Moab, till the days of weeping and sorrow for Moses were ended.

⁹And Joshua, the son of Nun, was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had put his hands on him: and the children of Israel gave ear to him, and did as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

¹⁰There has never been another prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord had knowledge of face to face;

¹¹In all the signs and wonders which the Lord sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and all his land;

¹²And in all the acts of power and fear which Moses did before the eyes of all Israel.

Joshua

¹Now after the death of Moses, the servant of the Lord, the word of the Lord came to Joshua, the son of Nun, Moses helper, saying,

²Moses my servant is dead; so now get up! Go over Jordan, you and all this people, into the land which I am giving to them, to the children of Israel.

³Every place on which you put your foot I have given to you, as I said to Moses.

⁴From the waste land and this mountain Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates, and all the land of the Hittites to the Great Sea, in the west, will be your country.

⁵While you are living, all will give way before you: as I was with Moses, so I will be with you; I will not take away my help from you or give you up.

⁶Take heart and be strong; for you will give to this people for their heritage the land which I gave by an oath to their fathers. ⁷Only take heart and be very strong; take care to do all the law which Moses my servant gave you, not turning from it to the right hand or to the left, so that you may do well in all your undertakings.

⁸Let this book of the law be ever on your lips and in your thoughts day and night, so that you may keep with care everything in it; then a blessing will be on all your way, and you will do well.

⁹Have I not given you your orders? Take heart and be strong; have no fear and do not be troubled; for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go,

¹⁰Then Joshua gave their orders to those who were in authority over the people, saying,

¹¹ Go through the tents and give orders to the people, saying, Get ready a store of food; for in three days you are to go over this river Jordan and take for your heritage the land which the Lord your God is giving you.

¹²And to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joshua said,

¹³Keep in mind what Moses, the servant of the Lord, said to you, The Lord your God is sending you rest and will give you this land.

¹⁴Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle will be kept here in the land which Moses gave you on this side of Jordan; but you, the fighting-men, are to go over before your brothers, armed, to give them help;

¹⁵Till the Lord has given your brothers rest, as he has given it to you, and they have taken their heritage in the land which the Lord your God is giving them: then you will go back to the land of your heritage which Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave you on the east side of Jordan.

¹⁶Then they said to Joshua in answer, Whatever you say to us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.

¹⁷As we gave attention to Moses in all things, so we will give attention to you: and may the Lord your God be with you as he was with Moses.

¹⁸Whoever goes against your orders, and does not give attention to all your words, will be put to death: only take heart and be strong. 2¹Then Joshua, the son of Nun, sent two men from Shittim secretly, with the purpose of searching out the land, and Jericho. So they went and came to the house of a loose woman of the town, named Rahab, where they took their rest for the night.

²And it was said to the king of Jericho, See, some men have come here tonight from the children of Israel with the purpose of searching out the land.

³Then the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Send out the men who have come to you and are in your house; for they have come with the purpose of searching out all the land.

⁴And the woman took the two men and put them in a secret place; then she said, Yes, the men came to me, but I had no idea where they came from;

⁵And when it was the time for shutting the doors at dark, they went out; I have no idea where the men went: but if you go after them quickly, you will overtake them.

⁶But she had taken them up to the roof, covering them with the stems of flax which she had put out in order there. ⁷So the men went after them on the road to Jordan as far as the river-crossing: and when they had gone out after them, the door into the town was shut.

⁸And before the men went to rest, she came up to them on the roof,

⁹And said to them, It is clear to me that the Lord has given you the land, and that the fear of you has come on us;

¹⁰For we have had news of how the Lord made the Red Sea dry before you when you came out of Egypt; and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites, on the other side of Jordan, to Sihon and Og, whom you gave up to the curse.

¹¹ And because of this news, our hearts became like water, and there was no more spirit in any of us because of you; for the Lord your God is God in heaven on high and here on earth.

¹²So now, will you give me your oath by the Lord, that, because I have been kind to you, you will be kind to my fathers house,

¹³And that you will keep safe my father and mother and my brothers and sisters and all they have, so that death may not come on us?

¹⁴And the men said to her, Our life for yours if you keep our business secret; and when the Lord has given us the land, we will keep faith and be kind to you.

¹⁵Then she let them down from the window by a cord, for the house where she was living was on the town wall.

¹⁶And she said to them, Get away into the hill-country, or the men who have gone after you will overtake you; keep yourselves safe there for three days, till the searchers have come back, and then go on your way.

¹⁷ And the men said to her, We will only be responsible for this oath which you have made us take,

¹⁸If, when we come into the land, you put this cord of bright red thread in the window from which you let us down; and get your father and mother and your brothers and all your family into the house;

¹⁹Then if anyone goes out of your house into the street, his blood will be on his head, we will not be responsible; but if any damage comes to anyone in the house, his blood will be on our heads.

²⁰But if you say anything about our business here, then we will be free from the oath you have made us take.

²¹ And she said, Let it be as you say. Then she sent them away, and they went; and she put the bright red cord in the window.

²²And they went into the hill-country and were there three days, till the men who had gone after them had come back; and those who went after them were searching for them everywhere without coming across them.

²³Then the two men came down from the hill-country and went over and came back to Joshua, the son of Nun; and they gave him a complete account of what had taken place.

²⁴ And they said to Joshua, Truly, the Lord has given all the land into our hands; and all the people of the land have become like water because of us.
¹ Then Joshua got up early in the morning, and, moving on from Shittim, he and all the children of Israel

came to Jordan and were there for the night before going over.

²And at the end of three days, the men in authority over the people went through the tents,

³Giving the people their orders, and saying, When you see the ark of the agreement of the Lord your God lifted up by the priests, the Levites, then get up from your places and go after it;

⁴But let there be a space between you and it of about two thousand cubits: come no nearer to it, so that you may see the way you have to go, for you have not been over this way before.

⁵And Joshua said to the people, Make yourselves holy, for tomorrow the Lord will do works of wonder among you.

⁶Then Joshua said to the priests, Take up the ark of the agreement and go over in front of the people. So they took up the ark of the agreement and went in front of the people.

⁷ And the Lord said to Joshua, From now on I will give you glory in the eyes of all Israel, so that they may see that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. ⁸And you are to give orders to the priests who take up the ark of the agreement, and say, When you come to the edge of the waters of Jordan, go no further.

⁹And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come to me here: and give ear to the words of the Lord your God.

¹⁰And Joshua said, By this you will see that the living God is among you, and that he will certainly send out from before you the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Hivite and the Perizzite and the Girgashite and the Amorite and the Jebusite.

¹¹See, the ark of the agreement of the Lord of all the earth is going over before you into Jordan.

¹²So take twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, a man from every tribe.

¹³And when the feet of the priests who take up the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, come to rest in the waters of Jordan, the waters of Jordan will be cut off, all the waters flowing down from higher up, and will come together in a mass. ¹⁴So when the people went out from their tents to go over Jordan, the priests who took up the ark of the agreement were in front of the people;

¹⁵And when those who took up the ark came to Jordan, and the feet of the priests who took up the ark were touching the edge of the water (for the waters of Jordan are overflowing all through the time of the grain-cutting),

¹⁶Then the waters flowing down from higher up were stopped and came together in a mass a long way back at Adam, a town near Zarethan; and the waters flowing down to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, were cut off: and the people went across opposite Jericho.

¹⁷ And the priests who took up the ark of the agreement of the Lord kept their places, with their feet on dry land in the middle of Jordan, while all Israel went over on dry land, till all the nation had gone over Jordan.

4¹Now when all the nation had come to the other side of Jordan, the Lord said to Joshua,

²Take twelve men from the people, a man for every tribe,

³And say to them, Take up from the middle of Jordan, from the place where the feet of the priests were resting, twelve stones, and take them over with you and put them down in the place where you take your rest tonight.

⁴So Joshua sent for the twelve men, whom he had ready, one man out of every tribe of the children of Israel,

⁵And he said to them, Go over before the ark of the Lord your God into the middle of Jordan, and let every one of you take up a stone on his back, one for every tribe of the children of Israel:

⁶So that this may be a sign among you; when your children say to you in time to come, What is the reason for these stones?

⁷Then you will say to them, Because the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the Lords agreement; when it went over Jordan the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones will be a sign for the children of Israel, keeping it in their memory for ever.

⁸So the children of Israel did as Joshua gave them orders, and took twelve stones from the middle of Jordan, as the Lord had said to Joshua, one for every tribe of the children of Israel; these they took across with them to their nights resting-place and put them down there.

⁹And Joshua put up twelve stones in the middle of Jordan, where the feet of the priests who took up the ark of the agreement had been placed: and there they are to this day.

¹⁰For the priests who took up the ark kept there in the middle of Jordan till all the orders given to Joshua by Moses from the Lord had been done: then the people went over quickly.

¹¹ And when all the people had come to the other side, the ark of the Lord went over, and the priests, before the eyes of the people.

¹²And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh went over armed before the children of Israel as Moses had said to them:

¹³About forty thousand armed for war went over before the Lord to the fight, to the lowlands of Jericho.

¹⁴That day the Lord made Joshua great in the eyes of all Israel; and all the days of his life they went in fear of him, as they had gone in fear of Moses.

¹⁵Then the Lord said to Joshua,

¹⁶Give orders to the priests who take up the ark of witness, to come up out of Jordan.

¹⁷So Joshua gave orders to the priests, saying, Come up now out of Jordan.

¹⁸And when the priests who took up the ark of the Lords agreement came up out of Jordan and their feet came out on to dry land, the waters of Jordan went back to their place, overflowing its edges as before.

¹⁹So on the tenth day of the first month the people came up out of Jordan, and put up their tents in Gilgal, on the east side of Jericho.

²⁰And the twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, Joshua put up in Gilgal.

²¹And he said to the children of Israel, When your children say to their fathers in time to come, What is the reason for these stones?

²²Then give your children the story, and say, Israel came over this river Jordan on dry land. ²³For the Lord your God made the waters of Jordan dry before you till you had gone across, as he did to the Red Sea, drying it up before us till we had gone across:

²⁴So that all the peoples of the earth may see that the hand of the Lord is strong; and that they may go in fear of the Lord your God for ever.

5 Now when the news came to all the kings of the Amorites on the west side of Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites living by the sea, how the Lord had made the waters of Jordan dry before the children of Israel, till they had gone across, their hearts became like water, and there was no more spirit in them, because of the children of Israel.

²At that time the Lord said to Joshua, Make yourself stone knives and give the children of Israel circumcision a second time.

³So Joshua made stone knives and gave the children of Israel circumcision at Gibeath-ha-araloth.

⁴And this is the reason why Joshua did so: all the males of the people who came out of Egypt, all the fighting-men, had been overtaken by death in the waste land on the way, after they came out of Egypt.

⁵All the people who came out had undergone circumcision; but all the people whose birth had taken place in the waste land on their journey from Egypt had not.

⁶For the children of Israel were wandering in the waste land for forty years, till all the nation, that is, all the fighting-men, who had come out of Egypt, were dead, because they did not give ear to the voice of the Lord: to whom the Lord said, with an oath, that he would not let them see the land which the Lord had given his word to their fathers to give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁷And their children, who came up in their place, now underwent circumcision by the hands of Joshua, not having had it before: for there had been no circumcision on the journey.

⁸So when all the nation had undergone circumcision, they kept in their tents till they were well again.

⁹And the Lord said to Joshua, Today the shame of Egypt has been rolled away from you. So that place was named Gilgal, to this day.

¹⁰So the children of Israel put up their tents in Gilgal; and they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, in the lowlands of Jericho.

¹¹ And on the day after the Passover, they had for their food the produce of the land, unleavened cakes and dry grain on the same day.

¹²And there was no more manna from the day after they had for their food the produce of the land; the children of Israel had manna no longer, but that year the produce of the land of Canaan was their food.

¹³Now when Joshua was near Jericho, lifting up his eyes he saw a man in front of him, with his sword uncovered in his hand: and Joshua went up to him and said, Are you for us or against us?

¹⁴And he said, No; but I have come as captain of the armies of the Lord. Then Joshua, falling down with his face to the earth in worship, said, What has my lord to say to his servant?

¹⁵And the captain of the Lords army said to Joshua, Take off your shoes from your feet, for the place where you are is holy. And Joshua did so.

6¹ (Now Jericho was all shut up because of the children of Israel: there was no going out or coming in.)

²And the Lord said to Joshua, See, I have given into your hands Jericho with its king and all its men of war.

³Now let all your fighting-men make a circle round the town, going all round it once. Do this for six days.

⁴And let seven priests go before the ark with seven loud-sounding horns in their hands: on the seventh day you are to go round the town seven times, the priests blowing their horns.

⁵And at the sound of a long note on the horns, let all the people give a loud cry; and the wall of the town will come down flat, and all the people are to go straight forward.

⁶Then Joshua, the son of Nun, sent for the priests and said to them, Take up the ark of the agreement, and let seven priests take seven horns in their hands and go before the ark of the Lord.

⁷ And he said to the people, Go forward, circling the town, and let the armed men go before the ark of the Lord.

⁸So after Joshua had said this to the people, the seven priests with their seven horns went forward before the Lord, blowing on their horns: and the ark of the Lords agreement went after them.

⁹And the armed men went before the priests who were blowing the horns, and the mass of the people went after the ark, blowing their horns.

¹⁰And to the people Joshua gave an order, saying, You will give no cry, and make no sound, and let no word go out of your mouth till the day when I say, Give a loud cry; then give a loud cry.

¹¹ So he made the ark of the Lord go all round the town once: then they went back to the tents for the night.

¹²And early in the morning Joshua got up, and the priests took up the ark of the Lord.

¹³And the seven priests with their seven horns went on before the ark of the Lord, blowing their horns: the armed men went before them, and the mass of the people went after the ark of the Lord, blowing their horns.

¹⁴The second day they went all round the town once, and then went back to their tents: and so they did for six days.

¹⁵Then on the seventh day they got up early, at the dawn of the day, and went round the town in the same way, but that day they went round it seven times.

¹⁶And the seventh time, at the sound of the priests horns, Joshua said to the people, Now give a loud cry; for the Lord has given you the town.

¹⁷ And the town will be put to the curse, and everything in it will be given to the Lord: only Rahab, the loose woman, and all who are in the house with her, will be kept safe, because she kept secret the men we sent.

¹⁸And as for you, keep yourselves from the cursed thing, for fear that you may get a desire for it and take some of it for yourselves, and so be the cause of a curse and great trouble on the tents of I srael.

¹⁹But all the silver and gold and the vessels of brass and iron are holy to

the Lord: they are to come into the store-house of the Lord.

²⁰So the people gave a loud cry, and the horns were sounded; and on hearing the horns the people gave a loud cry, and the wall came down flat, so that the people went up into the town, every man going straight before him, and they took the town.

²¹ And they put everything in the town to the curse; men and women, young and old, ox and sheep and ass, they put to death without mercy.

²²Then Joshua said to the two men who had been sent to make a search through the land, Go into the house of the loose woman, and get her out, and all who are with her, as you gave her your oath.

²³So the searchers went in and got out Rahab and her father and mother and her brothers and all she had, and they got out all her family; and they took them outside the tents of Israel.

²⁴Then, after burning up the town and everything in it, they put the silver and gold and the vessels of brass and iron into the store-house of the Lords house. ²⁵But Joshua kept Rahab, the loose woman, and her fathers family and all she had, from death, and so she got a living-place among the children of Israel to this day; because she kept safe the men whom Joshua had sent to make a search through the land.

²⁶Then Joshua gave the people orders with an oath, saying, Let that man be cursed before the Lord who puts his hand to the building up of this town: with the loss of his first son will he put the first stone of it in place, and with the loss of his youngest son he will put up its doors.

²⁷So the Lord was with Joshua; and news of him went through all the land.

7 ¹ But the children of Israel did wrong about the cursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the family of Judah, took of the cursed thing, moving the Lord to wrath against the children of Israel.

²Now Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is by the side of Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and said to them, Go up and make a search through the land. And the men went up and saw how Ai was placed. ³Then they came back to Joshua and said to him, Do not send all the people up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and make an attack on Ai; there is no need for all the people to be tired with the journey there, for it is only a small town.

⁴So about three thousand of the people went up, and were sent in flight by the men of Ai.

⁵The men of Ai put to death about thirty-six of them, driving them from before the town as far as the stoneworks, and overcoming them on the way down: and the hearts of the people became like water.

⁶Then Joshua, in great grief, went down on the earth before the ark of the Lord till the evening, and all the chiefs of Israel with him, and they put dust on their heads.

⁷ And Joshua said, O Lord God, why have you taken us over Jordan only to give us up into the hands of the Amorites for our destruction? If only it had been enough for us to keep on the other side of Jordan! ⁸O Lord, what am I to say now that Israel have given way before their attackers?

⁹For when the news comes to the Canaanites and all the people of the land, they will come up, shutting us in and cutting off our name from the earth: and what will you do for the honour of your great name?

¹⁰Then the Lord said to Joshua, Get up; what are you doing with your face to the earth?

¹¹Israel has done wrong, sinning against the agreement which I made with them: they have even taken of the cursed thing; acting falsely like thieves they have put it among their goods.

¹²For this reason the children of Israel have given way, turning their backs in flight before their attackers, because they are cursed: I will no longer be with you, if you do not put the cursed thing away from among you.

¹³Up! make the people holy; say to them, Make yourselves holy before tomorrow, for the Lord, the God of Israel, has said, There is a cursed thing among you, O Israel, and you will give way before your attackers in the fight till the cursed thing has been taken away from among you.

¹⁴So in the morning you are to come near, tribe by tribe; and the tribe marked out by the Lord is to come near, family by family; and the family marked out by the Lord is to come near, house by house; and the house marked out by the Lord is to come near, man by man.

¹⁵Then the man who is taken with the cursed thing is to be burned, with everything which is his; because he has gone against the agreement of the Lord and has done an act of shame in Israel.

¹⁶So Joshua got up early in the morning, and made Israel come before him by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken;

¹⁷ Then he made Judah come forward, and the family of the Zerahites was taken; and he made the family of the Zerahites come forward man by man; and Zabdi was taken;

¹⁸Then the house of Zabdi came forward man by man, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. ¹⁹And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give glory and praise to the Lord, the God of Israel; give me word now of what you have done, and keep nothing back from me.

²⁰And Achan, answering, said to Joshua, Truly I have done wrong against the Lord, the God of Israel, and this is what I have done:

²¹ When I saw among their goods a fair robe of Babylon and two hundred shekels of silver, and a mass of gold, fifty shekels in weight, I was overcome by desire and took them; and they are put away in the earth in my tent, and the silver is under it.

²²So Joshua sent men quickly, and looking in his tent, they saw where the robe had been put away secretly with the silver under it.

²³And they took them from the tent and came back with them to Joshua and the children of Israel, and put them before the Lord.

²⁴Then Joshua and all Israel took Achan, the son of Zerah, and the silver and the robe and the mass of gold, and his sons and his daughters and his oxen and his asses and his sheep and his tent and everything he had; and they took them up into the valley of Achor.

²⁵And Joshua said, Why have you been a cause of trouble to us? Today the Lord will send trouble on you. And all Israel took part in stoning him; they had him stoned to death and then burned with fire.

²⁶And over him they put a great mass of stones, which is there to this day; then the heat of the Lords wrath was turned away. So that place was named, The Valley of Achor, to this day.

8¹Then the Lord said to Joshua, Have no fear and do not be troubled: take with you all the fighting-men and go up against Ai: for I have given into your hands the king of Ai and his people and his town and his land:

²And you are to do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king: but their goods and their cattle you may take for yourselves: let a secret force be stationed to make a surprise attack on the town from the back.

³So Joshua and the fighting-men got ready to go up against Ai; and Joshua took thirty thousand men of war, and sent them out by night.

⁴And he gave them their orders, saying, Go and take up your position secretly at the back of the town: do not go very far away, and let all of you be ready:

⁵And I and all the people with me will come near the town, and when they come out against us as they did before, we will go in flight from them;

⁶And they will come out after us, till we have got them away from the town; for they will say, They have gone in flight from us as before; so we will go in flight before them;

⁷ Then you will get up from your secret position and take the town, for the Lord your God will give it up into your hands.

⁸And when you have taken the town, put fire to it, as the Lord has said: see, I have given you your orders.

⁹So Joshua sent them out: and they took up a secret position between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua kept with the people that night.

¹⁰And early in the morning Joshua got up, and put the people in order, and he and the chiefs of Israel went up before the people to Ai.

¹¹ And all the fighting-men who were with him went up and came near the town, and took up a position on the north side of Ai facing the town, with a valley between him and the town.

¹²And taking about five thousand men, he put them in position for a surprise attack on the west side of Ai, between Beth-el and Ai.

¹³So all the people were in their places, the army on the north side of the town and the secret force on the west; and that night Joshua went down into the valley.

¹⁴Now when the king of Ai saw it, he got up quickly and went out to war against Israel, he and all his people, to the slope going down to the valley; but he had no idea that a secret force was waiting at the back of the town.

¹⁵Then Joshua and all Israel, acting as if they were overcome before them, went in flight by way of the waste land.

¹⁶And all the people in Ai came together to go after them; and they went after Joshua, moving away from the town. ¹⁷There was not a man in Ai and Beth-el who did not go out after Israel; and the town was open and unwatched while they went after Israel.

¹⁸And the Lord said to Joshua, Let your spear be stretched out against Ai; for I will give it into your hands. So Joshua took up his spear, stretching it out in the direction of the town.

¹⁹Then the secret force came quickly from their place, and running forward when they saw his hand stretched out, went into the town and took it, and put fire to it straight away.

²⁰Then the men of Ai, looking back, saw the smoke of the town going up to heaven, and were unable to go this way or that: and the people who had gone in flight to the waste land were turned back on those who were coming after them.

²¹ And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the town had been taken by the surprise attack, and that the smoke of the town had gone up, turning round they overcame the men of Ai.

²²Then the other force came out of the town against them, so that they were being attacked on this side and on that:

and Israel overcame them and let not one of them get away with his life.

²³But the king of Ai they made prisoner, and took him to Joshua.

²⁴Then, after the destruction of all the people of Ai in the field and in the waste land where they went after them, and when all the people had been put to death without mercy, all Israel went back to Ai, and put to death all who were in it without mercy.

²⁵On that day twelve thousand were put to death, men and women, all the people of Ai.

²⁶For Joshua did not take back his hand with the outstretched spear till the destruction of the people of Ai was complete.

²⁷ But the cattle and the goods from that town, Israel took for themselves, as the Lord had given orders to Joshua.

²⁸So Joshua gave Ai to the flames, and made it a waste mass of stones for ever, as it is to this day.

²⁹And he put the king of Ai to death, hanging him on a tree till evening: and when the sun went down, Joshua gave them orders to take his body down from the tree, and put it in the public place of the town, covering it with a great mass of stones, which is there to this day.

³⁰Then Joshua put up an altar to the Lord, the God of Israel, in Mount Ebal,

³¹ In the way ordered by Moses, the servant of the Lord, as it is recorded in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of uncut stones, untouched by any iron instrument: and on it they made burned offerings and peace-offerings to the Lord.

³²And he made there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, writing it before the eyes of the children of Israel.

³³And all Israel, those who were Israelites by birth, as well as the men from other lands living with them, and their responsible men and their overseers and judges, took their places round the ark, in front of the priests, the Levites, whose work it was to take up the ark of the Lords agreement; half of them were stationed in front of Mount Gerizim and half in front of Mount Ebal, in agreement with the orders for the blessing of the children of Israel which Moses, the servant of the Lord, had given.

³⁴And after, he gave them all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, as it is all recorded in the book of the law;

³⁵Reading to all the meeting of Israel, with the women and the children and the men from other lands who were living among them, every word of the orders which Moses had given.

9¹Now on hearing the news of these things, all the kings on the west side of Jordan, in the hill-country and the lowlands and by the Great Sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites,

²Came together with one purpose, to make war against Joshua and Israel.

³And the men of Gibeon, hearing what Joshua had done to Jericho and Ai,

⁴Acting with deceit, got food together as if for a long journey; and took old food-bags for their asses, and old and cracked wine-skins kept together with cord;

⁵And put old stitched-up shoes on their feet, and old clothing on their backs; and

Joshua 9.6-11

all the food they had with them was dry and broken up.

⁶And they came to Joshua to the tent-circle at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel, We have come from a far country: so now make an agreement with us.

⁷And the men of Israel said to the Hivites, It may be that you are living among us; how then may we make an agreement with you?

⁸And they said to Joshua, We are your servants. Then Joshua said to them, Who are you and where do you come from?

⁹And they said to him, Your servants have come from a very far country, because of the name of the Lord your God: for the story of his great name, and of all he did in Egypt has come to our ears,

¹⁰And what he did to the two kings of the Amorites east of Jordan, to Sihon, king of Heshbon, and to Og, king of Bashan, at Ashtaroth.

¹¹So the responsible men and all the people of our country said to us, Take food with you for the journey and go to them, and say to them, We are your servants: so now make an agreement with us.

¹²This bread which we have with us for our food, we took warm and new from our houses when starting on our journey to you; but now see, it has become dry and broken up.

¹³And these wine-skins were new when we put the wine in them, and now they are cracked as you see; and our clothing and our shoes have become old because of our very long journey here.

¹⁴And the men took some of their food, without requesting directions from the Lord.

¹⁵So Joshua made peace with them, and made an agreement with them that they were not to be put to death: and the chiefs of the people took an oath to them.

¹⁶Now three days after, when they had made this agreement with them, they had word that these men were their neighbours, living near them.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel went forward on their journey, and on the third day came to their towns. Now their towns were Gibeon and Chephirah and Beeroth and Kiriath-jearim.

¹⁸And the children of Israel did not put them to death, because the chiefs of the people had taken an oath to them by the Lord, the God of Israel. And all the people made an outcry against the chiefs.

¹⁹But all the chiefs said to the people, We have taken an oath to them by the Lord, the God of Israel, and so we may not put our hands on them.

²⁰This is what we will do to them: we will not put them to death, for fear that wrath may come on us because of our oath to them.

²¹Keep them living, and let them be servants, cutting wood and getting water for all the people. And all the people did as the chiefs had said to them.

²²Then Joshua sent for them, and said to them, Why have you been false to us, saying, We are very far from you, when you are living among us?

²³Now because of this you are cursed, and you will for ever be our servants, cutting wood and getting water for the house of my God. ²⁴And, answering Joshua, they said, Because it came to the ears of your servants that the Lord your God had given orders to his servant Moses to give you all this land, and to send destruction on all the people living in it, because of you; so, fearing greatly for our lives because of you, we have done this.

²⁵And now we are in your hands: do to us whatever seems good and right to you.

²⁶So he kept them safe from the children of Israel, and did not let them be put to death.

²⁷ And that day Joshua made them servants, cutting wood and getting water for the people and for the altar of the Lord, in the place marked out by him, to this day.

10¹Now when it came to the ears of Adoni-zedek, king of Jerusalem, that Joshua had taken Ai, and had given it up to the curse (for as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he had done to Ai and its king); and that the people of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were living among them;

²He was in great fear, because Gibeon was a great town, like one of the kings towns, greater than Ai, and all the men in it were men of war.

³So Adoni-zedek, king of Jerusalem, sent to Hoham, king of Hebron, and to Piram, king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia, king of Lachish, and to Debir, king of Eglon, saying,

⁴Come up to me and give me help, and let us make an attack on Gibeon: for they have made peace with Joshua and the children of Israel.

⁵So the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, were banded together, and went up with all their armies and took up their position before Gibeon and made war against it.

⁶And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua to the tent-circle at Gilgal, saying, Be not slow to send help to your servants; come up quickly to our support and keep us safe: for all the kings of the Amorites from the hill-country have come together against us. ⁷So Joshua went up from Gilgal with all his army and all his men of war.

⁸And the Lord said to Joshua, Have no fear of them, for I have given them into your hands; they will all give way before you.

⁹So Joshua, having come up from Gilgal all night, made a sudden attack on them.

¹⁰And the Lord made them full of fear before Israel, and they put great numbers of them to death at Gibeon, and went after them by the way going up to Beth-horon, driving them back to Azekah and Makkedah

¹¹ And in their flight before Israel, on the way down from Beth-horon, the Lord sent down great stones from heaven on them all the way to Azekah, causing their death: those whose death was caused by the stones were more than those whom the children of Israel put to death with the sword.

¹²It was on the day when the Lord gave up the Amorites into the hands of the children of Israel that Joshua said to the Lord, before the eyes of Israel, Sun, be at rest over Gibeon; and you, O moon, in the valley of Aijalon. ¹³And the sun was at rest and the moon kept its place till the nation had given punishment to their attackers. (Is it not recorded in the book of Jashar?) So the sun kept its place in the middle of the heavens, and was waiting, and did not go down, for the space of a day.

¹⁴And there was no day like that, before it or after it, when the Lord gave ear to the voice of a man; for the Lord was fighting for Israel.

¹⁵And Joshua, with all Israel, went back to the tent-circle at Gilgal.

¹⁶But these five kings went in flight secretly to a hole in the rock at Makkedah.

¹⁷ And word was given to Joshua that the five kings had been taken in a hole in the rock at Makkedah.

¹⁸And Joshua said, Let great stones be rolled against the mouth of the hole, and let men keep watch by it:

¹⁹But do you, without waiting, go after their army, attacking them from the back; do not let them get into their towns, for the Lord your God has given them into your hands. ²⁰Now when Joshua and the children of Israel had come to the end of their war of complete destruction, and had put to death all but a small band who had got safely into the walled towns,

²¹ All the people went back to Joshua to the tent-circle at Makkedah in peace: and no one said a word against the children of Israel.

²²Then Joshua said, Take away the stones from the mouth of the hole in the rock, and make those five kings come out to me.

²³And they did so, and made those five kings come out of the hole to him, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

²⁴ And when they had made those kings come out to Joshua, Joshua sent for all the men of Israel, and said to the chiefs of the men of war who had gone with him, Come near and put your feet on the necks of these kings. So they came near and put their feet on their necks.

²⁵And Joshua said to them, Have no fear and do not be troubled; be strong

and take heart: for so will the Lord do to all against whom you make war.

²⁶Then Joshua had them put to death, hanging them on five trees, where they were till evening.

²⁷ And when the sun went down, they were taken down from the trees, by Joshuas orders, and put into the hole where they had gone to be safe; and great stones were placed at the mouth of the hole, where they are to this day.

²⁸That day Joshua took Makkedah, and put it and its king to the sword; every soul in it he gave up to the curse without mercy: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

²⁹Then Joshua and all Israel with him went on from Makkedah and came to Libnah, and made an attack on it;

³⁰And again the Lord gave it and its king into the hands of Israel; and he put it and every person in it to the sword, till their destruction was complete; and he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

³¹ Then Joshua and all Israel with him went on from Libnah to Lachish, and took up their position against it and made an attack on it,

³²And the Lord gave Lachish into the hands of Israel, and on the second day he took it, putting it and every person in it to the sword without mercy, as he had done to Libnah.

³³Then Horam, king of Gezer, came up to the help of Lachish; and Joshua overcame him and his people, putting all of them to death.

³⁴And Joshua and all Israel with him went on from Lachish to Eglon: and they took up their position against it and made an attack on it;

³⁵And that day they took it, putting it and every person in it to the sword, as he had done to Lachish.

³⁶And Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eglon to Hebron, and made an attack on it;

³⁷ And took it, overcoming it and putting it and its king and its towns and every person in it to the sword: as he had done to Eglon, he put them all to death, and gave it up to the curse with every person in it. ³⁸And Joshua and all Israel with him went on to make an attack on Debir;

³⁹And he took it, with its king and all its towns: and he put them to the sword, giving every person in it to the curse; all were put to death: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its king.

⁴⁰So Joshua overcame all the land, the hill-country and the South and the lowland and the mountain slopes, and all their kings; all were put to death: and every living thing he gave up to the curse, as the Lord, the God of Israel, had given him orders.

⁴¹ Joshua overcame them from Kadeshbarnea to Gaza, and all the land of Goshen as far as Gibeon.

⁴²And all these kings and their land Joshua took at the same time, because the Lord, the God of Israel, was fighting for Israel.

⁴³Then Joshua and all Israel with him went back to their tents at Gilgal.

¹ Now Jabin, king of Hazor,

■ hearing of these things, sent to Jobab, king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, ²And to the kings on the north in the hill-country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in the highlands of Dor on the west,

³And to the Canaanites on the east and on the west, and to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the hill-country, and the Hivites under Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

⁴And they went out, they and all their armies with them, a great people, in number like the sand on the seaside, with horses and war-carriages in great number.

⁵And all these kings came together, and put their forces in position at the waters of Merom, to make war on Israel.

⁶And the Lord said to Joshua, Have no fear of them: for tomorrow at this time I will give them all up dead before Israel; you are to have the leg-muscles of their horses cut and their war-carriages burned with fire.

⁷So Joshua and all the men of war with him came against them suddenly at the waters of Merom, and made an attack on them. ⁸And the Lord gave them up into the hands of Israel, and they overcame them driving them back to great Zidon and to Misrephoth-maim and into the valley of Mizpeh to the east; and they put them all to death, no man got away safely.

⁹And Joshua did to them as the Lord had said to him; he had the leg-muscles of their horses cut and their war-carriages burned with fire.

¹⁰At that time, Joshua went on to take Hazor and put its king to the sword: for in earlier times Hazor was the chief of all those kingdoms.

¹¹ And they put every person in it to death without mercy, giving every living thing up to the curse, and burning Hazor.

¹²And all the towns of these kings, and all the kings, Joshua took, and put them to the sword: he gave them up to the curse, as Moses, the servant of the Lord, had said.

¹³As for the towns made on hills of earth, not one was burned by Israel but Hazor, which was burned by Joshua.

¹⁴And all the goods taken from these towns, and their cattle, the children of Israel kept for themselves; but every man they put to death without mercy, till their destruction was complete, and there was no one living.

¹⁵As the Lord had given orders to Moses his servant, so Moses gave orders to Joshua, and so Joshua did; every order which the Lord had given to Moses was done.

¹⁶So Joshua took all that land, the hill-country and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland and the Arabah, the hill-country of Israel and its lowland;

¹⁷ From Mount Halak, which goes up to Seir, as far as Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon: and all their kings he overcame and put to death.

¹⁸For a long time Joshua made war on all those kings.

¹⁹Not one town made peace with the children of Israel, but only the Hivites of Gibeon: they took them all in war.

²⁰For the Lord made them strong in heart to go to war against Israel, so that he might give them up to the curse without mercy, and that destruction might come on them, as the Lord had given orders to Moses.

²¹ And Joshua came at that time and put an end to the Anakim in the hill-country, in Hebron, in Debir, in Anab, and in all the hill-country of Judah and Israel: Joshua gave them and their towns to the curse.

²²Not one of the Anakim was to be seen in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, some were still living.

²³So Joshua took all the land, as the Lord had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it to the children of Israel as their heritage, making division of it among them by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

12¹Now these are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel overcame, taking as their heritage their land on the east side of Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah to the east:

²Sihon, king of the Amorites, who was living in Heshbon, ruling from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the town in the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, as far as the river Jabbok, the limits of the children of Ammon;

³And the Arabah to the sea of Chinneroth, to the east, and to the sea of the Arabah, that is the Salt Sea, to the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah:

⁴And the land of Og, king of Bashan, of the rest of the Rephaim, who was living at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

⁵Ruling in the mountain of Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, as far as the limits of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, to the land of Sihon, king of Heshbon.

⁶Moses, the servant of the Lord, and the children of Israel overcame them; and Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave their land for a heritage to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

⁷ And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel overcame on the west side of Jordan, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon to Mount Halak, which goes up to Seir; and Joshua gave the land to the tribes of Israel for a heritage, in keeping with their divisions;

⁸In the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and on the mountain slopes, and in the waste land, and in the South; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

⁹The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is near Beth-el, one;

¹⁰The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

¹¹ The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

¹²The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

¹³The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

¹⁴The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

¹⁵The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

¹⁶The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one;

¹⁷ The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

¹⁸The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lassharon, one;

¹⁹The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

²⁰The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

²¹ The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

²²The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;

²³The king of Dor on the hill of Dor, one; the king of Goiim in Gilgal, one;

²⁴The king of Tirzah, one; all the kings together were thirty-one.

1 3 ¹ Now Joshua was old and full of years; and the Lord said to him, You are old and full of years, and there is still very much land to be taken.

²This is the land which is still to be taken: all the country of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites;

³From the Shihor, which is before Egypt, to the edge of Ekron to the north, which is taken to be Canaanite property: the five chiefs of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, as well as the Avvim;

⁴On the south: all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah which is the

property of the Zidonians, to Aphek, as far as the limit of the Amorites:

⁵And the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, looking east, from Baal-gad under Mount Hermon as far as Hamath:

⁶All the people of the hill-country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Zidonians; them will I send out from before the children of Israel: only make division of it to Israel for a heritage, as I have given you orders to do.

⁷So now make division of this land for a heritage to the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

⁸With him the Reubenites and the Gadites have been given their heritage, which Moses gave them, on the east side of Jordan, as Moses, the servant of the Lord, gave them;

⁹From Aroer, on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the town in the middle of the valley, and all the table-land from Medeba to Dibon;

¹⁰And all the towns of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who was ruling in Heshbon, to the limits of the children of Ammon;

¹¹ And Gilead, and the land of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and

all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Salecah;

¹²All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who was ruling in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (he was one of the last of the Rephaim); these did Moses overcome, driving them out of their country.

¹³However, the people of Israel did not send out the Geshurites, or the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath are living among Israel to this day.

¹⁴Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no heritage; the offerings of the Lord, the God of Israel, made by fire are his heritage, as he said to him.

¹⁵And Moses gave their heritage to the tribe of Reuben by their families.

¹⁶Their limit was from Aroer, on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the town in the middle of the valley, and all the table-land by Medeba;

¹⁷ Heshbon and all her towns in the table-land; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon;

¹⁸And Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath;

¹⁹And Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mountain of the valley;

²⁰And Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth;

²¹ And all the towns of the table-land, and all the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who was ruling in Heshbon, whom Moses overcame, together with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the chiefs of Sihon, who were living in the land.

²²And Balaam, the son of Beor, the prophet, the children of Israel put to death with the sword.

²³And the limit of the children of Reuben was the edge of Jordan. This was the heritage of the children of Reuben by their families, with its towns and its unwalled places.

²⁴And Moses gave their heritage to the tribe of Gad by their families.

²⁵And their limit was Jazer, and all the towns of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer before Rabbah; ²⁶And from Heshbon to Ramathmizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the edge of Debir;

²⁷ And in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon, king of Heshbon, having Jordan for its limit, to the end of the sea of Chinnereth on the east side of Jordan.

²⁸This is the heritage of the children of Gad by their families, with its towns and its unwalled places

²⁹And Moses gave their heritage to the half-tribe of Manasseh by their families.

³⁰And their limit was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan, and all Havvoth-Jair, in Bashan, sixty towns;

³¹ And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, towns of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, for half of the children of Machir by their families.

³²These are the heritages of which Moses made distribution in the lowlands of Moab, on the other side of Jordan in Jericho, to the east. ³³But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no heritage: the Lord, the God of Israel, is their heritage, as he said to them.

1 4 ¹ And these are the heritages which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar, the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, gave out to them;

²Their heritage by the Lords decision, as he gave orders by Moses, for the nine tribes and the half-tribe.

³For Moses had given their heritage to the two tribes and the half-tribe on the other side of Jordan, but to the Levites he gave no heritage among them.

⁴Because the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave the Levites no part in the land, only towns for their living-places, with the grass-lands for their cattle and for their property.

⁵As the Lord had given orders to Moses, so the people of Israel did, and they made division of the land.

⁶Then the children of Judah went to Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, said to him, You have knowledge of what the Lord said to Moses, the man of God, about me and about you in Kadesh-barnea.

⁷I was forty years old when Moses, the servant of the Lord, sent me from Kadesh-barnea to make a search through the land; and the account which I gave him was in keeping with his desire.

⁸My brothers, however, who went up with me, made the heart of the people like water: but I was true to the Lord with all my heart.

⁹And on that day Moses took an oath, saying, Truly the land where your feet have been placed will become a heritage for you and your children for ever, because you have been true to the Lord your God with all your heart.

¹⁰And now, as you see, the Lord has kept me safe these forty-five years, from the time when the Lord said this to Moses, while Israel was wandering in the waste land: and now I am eighty-five years old.

¹¹ And still, I am as strong today as I was when Moses sent me out: as my strength was then, so is it now, for war and for all the business of life. ¹²So now, give me this hill-country named by the Lord at that time; for you had an account of it then, how the Anakim were there, and great walled towns: it may be that the Lord will be with me, and I will be able to take their land, as the Lord said.

¹³And Joshua gave him his blessing; and he gave Hebron to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, for his heritage.

¹⁴So Hebron became the heritage of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, to this day, because with all his heart he was true to the Lord, the God of Israel.

¹⁵In earlier times the name of Hebron had been Kiriath-arba, named after Arba, the greatest of the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

15¹Now the part of the land marked out for the children of Judah by families, went up to the edge of Edom, as far as the waste land of Zin to the south, to the farthest point of it on the south.

²Their south limit was from the farthest part of the Salt Sea, from the inlet looking to the south: ³From there it goes south of the slope up to Akrabbim, and on to Zin, then south past Kadesh-barnea, and on by Hezron and up to Addar, turning in the direction of Karka:

⁴Then on to Azmon, ending at the stream of Egypt: and the end of the limit is at the sea; this will be your limit on the south.

⁵And the east limit is the Salt Sea as far as the end of Jordan. And the limit of the north part of the land is from the inlet of the sea at the end of Jordan:

⁶Then the line goes up to Beth-hoglah, past the north of Beth-arabah, and up to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben;

⁷Then the line goes up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and so to the north, in the direction of Gilgal, which is opposite the slope up to Adummim, on the south side of the river: and the line goes on to the waters of En-shemesh, ending at En-rogel:

⁸Then the line goes up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the south side of the Jebusite (which is Jerusalem): then up to the top of the mountain in front of the valley of Hinnom to the west, which is at the farthest point of the valley of Rephaim on the north:

⁹And the limit is marked out from the top of the mountain to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and out to the towns of Mount Ephron, as far as Baalah (which is Kiriath-jearim):

¹⁰Then turning west, the line goes from Baalah to Mount Seir, and on to the side of Mount Jearim (which is Chesalon) on the north, then down to Beth-shemesh, and on past Timnah:

¹¹ And out to the side of Ekron to the north: then it is marked out to Shikkeron and on to Mount Baalah, ending at Jabneel; the end of the line is at the sea.

¹²And the limit on the west is the edge of the Great Sea. This is the line going round the land marked out for the children of Judah, by their families.

¹³And to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, as the Lord had given orders to Joshua, that is, Kiriath-arba, named after Arba, the father of Anak which is Hebron.

¹⁴And the three sons of Anak, Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai, the children of Anak, were forced out from there by Caleb.

¹⁵From there he went up against the people of Debir: (now the name of Debir before that was Kiriath-sepher.)

¹⁶And Caleb said, I will give Achsah, my daughter, as wife to the man who overcomes Kiriath-sepher and takes it.

¹⁷ And Othniel, the son of Kenaz, Calebs brother, took it: so he gave him his daughter Achsah for his wife.

¹⁸Now when she came to him, he put into her mind the idea of requesting a field from her father: and she got down from her ass; and Caleb said to her, What is it?

¹⁹And she said, Give me a blessing; because you have put me in dry south-land, now give me springs of water. So he gave her the higher spring and the lower spring.

²⁰This is the heritage of the tribe of Judah, by their families.

²¹ The farthest towns of the tribe of Judah in the direction of the limits of Edom to the south, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur; ²²And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah;

²³And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan;
²⁴Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth;

²⁵And Hazor-hadattah, and Keriothhezron (which is Hazor);

²⁶Amam, and Shema, and Moladah;

²⁷ And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet;

²⁸And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah;

²⁹Baalah, and lim, and Ezem;

³⁰And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah;

³¹ And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah;

³²And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon; all the towns are twenty-nine, with their unwalled places.

³³In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah;

³⁴And Zanoah, and En-gannim,

Tappuah, and Enam;

³⁵Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah;

³⁶And Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen towns with their unwalled places.

³⁷Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad;

³⁸And Dilan, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel;

³⁹Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon;

⁴⁰And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Chithlish;

⁴¹ And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen towns with their unwalled places.

⁴²Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan;

⁴³And Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib;
⁴⁴And Keilah, and Achzib, and

Mareshah; nine towns with their unwalled places.

⁴⁵Ekron, with her daughter-towns and her unwalled places;

⁴⁶From Ekron to the sea, all the towns by the side of Ashdod, with their unwalled places.

⁴⁷ Ashdod, with her daughter-towns and her unwalled places; Gaza, with her daughter-towns and her unwalled places, to the stream of Egypt, with the Great Sea as a limit.

⁴⁸And in the hill-country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh;

⁴⁹And Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah (which is Debir); ⁵⁰And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim;

⁵¹ And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven towns with their unwalled places.

⁵²Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan;

⁵³And Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah;

⁵⁴And Humtah, and Kiriath-arba (which is Hebron), and Zior; nine towns with their unwalled places.

⁵⁵ Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah;

⁵⁶And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah;

⁵⁷Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten towns with their unwalled places.

⁵⁸Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor;

⁵⁹And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six towns with their unwalled places.

⁶⁰Kiriath-baal (which is Kiriath-jearim), and Rabbah; two towns with their unwalled places.

⁶¹In the waste land, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah;

⁶²And Nibshan, and the Town of Salt, and En-gedi; six towns with their unwalled places.

⁶³And as for the Jebusites living in Jerusalem, the children of Judah were unable to make them go out; but the Jebusites are living with the children of Judah at Jerusalem, to this day.

16 ¹ And the limit of the land marked out for the children of Joseph went out from Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, in the waste land, going up from Jericho through the hill-country to Beth-el;

²And it goes out from Beth-el to Luz, and on as far as the limit of the Archites to Ataroth;

³And it goes down to the west to the limit of the Japhletites, to the limit of Beth-horon the lower, as far as Gezer; ending at the sea.

⁴And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their heritage.

⁵And the limit of the land of the children of Ephraim by their families was marked out in this way: the limit of their heritage to the east was Ataroth-addar, to Beth-horon the higher;

⁶The line goes out to the west at Michmethath on the north; then turning to the east to Taanath-shiloh, going past it on the east of Janoah; Joshua 16.7-17.2

⁷ And from Janoah down to Ataroth, and to Naarah, and touching Jericho, it goes on to Jordan.

⁸From Tappuah the line goes on to the west to the river of Kanah; ending at the sea. This is the heritage of the children of Ephraim by their families;

⁹Together with the towns marked out for the children of Ephraim in the heritage of Manasseh, all the towns with their unwalled places.

¹⁰And the Canaanites who were living in Gezer were not forced out; but the Canaanites have been living among Ephraim, to this day, as servants, doing forced work.

17 ¹And this was the part marked out for the tribe of Manasseh, because he was the oldest son of Joseph. As for Machir, the oldest son of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war he had Gilead and Bashan.

²And as for the rest of the children of Manasseh, their heritage was given to them by families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, by their families.

³But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but only daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

⁴And they came before Eleazar the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and before the chiefs, saying, The Lord gave orders to Moses to give us a heritage among our brothers: so in agreement with the orders of the Lord he gave them a heritage among their fathers brothers.

⁵And ten parts were given to Manasseh, in addition to the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is on the other side of Jordan;

⁶Because the daughters of Manasseh had a heritage among his sons, and the land of Gilead was the property of the other sons of Manasseh.

⁷ And the limit of Manassehs land was from Asher to Michmethath, which is

before Shechem; the line goes on to the right hand, to the people of En-tappuah.

⁸The land of Tappuah was the property of Manasseh; but Tappuah on the edge of Manasseh was the property of the children of Ephraim.

⁹And the limit goes down to the stream Kanah, to the south of the stream: these towns were Ephraims among the towns of Manasseh; Manassehs limit was on the north side of the stream, ending at the sea:

¹⁰To the south it is Ephraims, and to the north it is Manassehs, and the sea is his limit; and they are touching Asher on the north, and Issachar on the east.

¹¹ In Issachar and Asher, Manasseh had Beth-shean and its daughter-towns, and Ibleam and its daughter-towns, and the people of Dor and its daughtertowns, and the people of En-dor and its daughter-towns, and the people of Taanach and its daughter-towns, and the people of Megiddo and its daughter-towns, that is, the three hills.

¹²But the children of Manasseh were not able to make the people of those towns go out; but the Canaanites would go on living in that land.

¹³And when the children of Israel had become strong, they put the Canaanites to forced work, in place of driving them out.

¹⁴Then the children of Joseph said to Joshua, Why have you given me only one part and one stretch of land for my heritage? For through the blessing given to me by the Lord up to now, I am a great people.

¹⁵Then Joshua said to them, If you are such a great people, go up into the woodlands, clearing a place there for yourselves in the land of the Perizzites and the Rephaim, if the hill-country of Ephraim is not wide enough for you.

¹⁶And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites living in the valley have iron war-carriages, those in Beth-shean and its towns as well as those in the valley of Jezreel.

¹⁷Then Joshua said to the children of Joseph, to Ephraim and Manasseh, You are a great people, and have great power: you are not to have one property only,

¹⁸For the hill-country of Gilead will be yoursthe woodland and cut downits outskirts will be yoursget the Canaanites out, for they have iron war-carriagesstrong.

18¹And all the meeting of the children of Israel came together at Shiloh and put up the Tent of meeting there: and the land was crushed before them.

²But there were still seven tribes among the children of Israel who had not taken up their heritage.

³Then Joshua said to the children of Israel, Why are you so slow to go in and take up your heritage in the land which the Lord, the God of your fathers, has given you?

⁴Take from among you three men from every tribe; and I will send them to go through the land and make a record of it for distribution as their heritage; then let them come back to me.

⁵And let them make division of it into seven parts: let Judah keep inside his limit on the south, and let the children Joshua 18.6-9

of Joseph keep inside their limit on the north.

⁶And you are to have the land marked out in seven parts, and come back to me with the record; and I will make the distribution for you here by the decision of the Lord our God.

⁷ For the Levites have no part among you; to be the Lords priests is their heritage; and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have had their heritage on the east side of Jordan, given to them by Moses, the servant of the Lord.

⁸So the men got up and went; and Joshua gave orders to those who went, to make a record of the land, saying, Go up and down through the land, and make a record of it and come back here to me, and I will make the distribution for you here by the decision of the Lord in Shiloh.

⁹So the men went, travelling through the land, and made a record of it by towns in seven parts in a book, and came back to Joshua to the tent-circle at Shiloh. ¹⁰And Joshua made the distribution for them in Shiloh by the decision of the Lord, marking out the land for the children of Israel by their divisions.

¹¹ And the first heritage came out for the tribe of Benjamin by their families: and the limit of their heritage went between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

¹²And their limit on the north was from the Jordan, and the line goes up to the side of Jericho on the north and through the hill-country to the west, ending at the waste land of Beth-aven.

¹³And from there the line goes south to Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Beth-el), then down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain to the south of Beth-horon the lower.

¹⁴And the limit is marked as coming round to the south on the west side from the mountain which is south of Beth-horon, and ending at Kiriath-baal (which is Kiriath-jearim), a town of the children of Judah: this is the west part.

¹⁵And the south part is from the farthest point of Kiriath-jearim, and the

line goes out to the west to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah:

¹⁶And the line goes down to the farthest part of the mountain facing the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is on the north of the valley of Rephaim: from there it goes down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite on the south as far as En-rogel;

¹⁷ And it goes to En-shemesh and on to Geliloth, opposite the way up to Adummim, and it goes down to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben;

¹⁸And it goes on to the side facing the Arabah to the north, and down to the Arabah;

¹⁹And on to the north side of Bethhoglah, ending at the north inlet of the Salt Sea at the south end of Jordan; this is their limit on the south.

²⁰And the limit of the east part is the Jordan. This is the heritage of the children of Benjamin, marked out for their families by these limits on all sides.

²¹ And the towns of the children of Benjamin, given to them in the order of their families, are Jericho and Beth-hoglah and Emek-kezziz ²²And Beth-arabah and Zemaraim and Beth-el

²³And Avvim and Parah and Ophrah

²⁴And Chephar-Ammoni and Ophni and Geba; twelve towns with their unwalled places;

²⁵Gibeon and Ramah and Beeroth
²⁶And Mizpeh and Chephirah and Mozah

²⁷ And Rekem and Irpeel and Taralah

²⁸And Zela, Eleph and the Jebusite (which is Jerusalem), Gibeath and Kiriath; fourteen towns with their unwalled places. This is the heritage of the children of Benjamin by their families.

19¹And the second heritage came out for the tribe of Simeon by their families; and their heritage was in the middle of the heritage of the children of Judah.

²And they had for their heritage Beer-sheba and Shema and Moladah

³And Hazar-shual and Balah and Ezem

⁴And Eltolad and Bethul and Hormah

⁵And Ziklag and Beth-marcaboth and Hazar-susah ⁶And Beth-lebaoth and Sharuhen; thirteen towns with their unwalled places;

⁷Ain, Rimmon, and Ether and Ashan; four towns with their unwalled places;

⁸And all the unwalled places round about these towns as far as Baalathbeer-ramah to the south. This is the heritage of the tribe of Simeon by their families.

⁹The heritage of Simeon was taken out of Judahs stretch of land, for Judahs part was more than they had need of, so the heritage of the children of Simeon was inside their heritage.

¹⁰And the third heritage came out for Zebulun by their families; the limit of their heritage was as far as Sarid;

¹¹ And their limit goes up to the west to Maralah, stretching to Dabbesheth, and to the stream in front of Jokneam;

¹²Then turning east from Sarid to the limit of Chisloth-tabor, it goes out to Daberath, and up to Japhia;

¹³And from there it goes on east to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin; ending at Rimmon which goes as far as Neah; ¹⁴And the line goes round it on the north to Hannathon, ending at the valley of Iphtah-el;

¹⁵And Kattath and Nahalal and Shimron and Idalah and Beth-lehem; twelve towns with their unwalled places.

¹⁶This is the heritage of the children of Zebulun by their families, these towns with their unwalled places.

¹⁷ For Issachar the fourth heritage came out, for the children of Issachar by their families;

¹⁸And their limit was to Jezreel and Chesulloth and Shunem

¹⁹And Hapharaim and Shion and Anaharath

²⁰And Rabbith and Kishion and Ebez

²¹ And Remeth and En-gannim and En-haddah and Beth-pazzez;

²²And their limit goes as far as Tabor and Shahazimah and Beth-shemesh, ending at Jordan; sixteen towns with their unwalled places.

²³This is the heritage of the tribe of the children of Issachar by their families, these towns with their unwalled places.

²⁴And the fifth heritage came out for the tribe of Asher by their families. ²⁵And their limit was Helkath and Hali and Beten and Achshaph

²⁶And Alammelech and Amad and Mishal, stretching to Carmel on the west and Shihor-libnath;

²⁷ Turning to the east to Beth-dagon and stretching to Zebulun and the valley of Iphtah-el as far as Beth-emek and Neiel to the north; on the left it goes as far as Cabul

²⁸And Ebron and Rehob and Hammon and Kanah, to great Zidon;

²⁹And the limit goes round to Ramah and the walled town of Tyre and Hosah, ending at the sea by Heleb and Achzib;

³⁰And Ummah and Aphek and Rehob; twenty-two towns with their unwalled places.

³¹ This is the heritage of the tribe of the children of Asher by their families, these towns with their unwalled places.

³²For the children of Naphtali the sixth heritage came out, for the children of Naphtali by their families;

³³And their limit was from Heleph, from the oak-tree in Zaanannim, and Adami-hannekeb and Jabneel, as far as Lakkum, ending at Jordan; ³⁴And turning west to Aznoth-tabor, the limit goes out from there to Hukkok, stretching to Zebulun on the south, and Asher on the west, and Judah at Jordan on the east.

³⁵And the walled towns are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth

³⁶And Adamah and Ramah and Hazor

³⁷ And Kedesh and Edrei and En-Hazor

³⁸And Iron and Migdal-el, Horem and Beth-anath and Beth-shemesh; nineteen towns with their unwalled places.

³⁹This is the heritage of the tribe of the children of Naphtali by their families, these towns with their unwalled places.

⁴⁰For the tribe of Dan by their families the seventh heritage came out;

⁴¹ And the limit of their heritage was Zorah and Eshtaol and Ir-shemesh

⁴²And Shaalabbin and Aijalon and Ithlah

⁴³And Elon and Timnah and Ekron

⁴⁴And Eltekeh and Gibbethon and Baalath

⁴⁵And Jehud and Bene-berak and Gath-rimmon;

⁴⁶And on the west wasopposite Joppa.

⁴⁷ (But the limit of the children of Dan was not wide enough for them; so the children of Dan went up and made war on Leshem and took it, putting it to the sword without mercy, and they took it for their heritage and made a place for themselves there, giving it the name of Leshem-dan, after the name of their father, Dan.)

⁴⁸This is the heritage of the tribe of the children of Dan by their families, these towns with their unwalled places.

⁴⁹So the distribution of the land and its limits was complete; and the children of Israel gave Joshua, the son of Nun, a heritage among them;

⁵⁰By the orders of the Lord they gave him the town for which he made request, Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim: there, after building the town, he made his living-place.

⁵¹ These are the heritages which Eleazar the priest and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the heads of families of the tribes of the children of Israel gave out at Shiloh, by the decision of the Lord, at the door of the Tent of meeting. So the distribution of the land was complete. **20**¹And the Lord said to Joshua, ²Say to the children of Israel, Let certain towns be marked out as safe places, as I said to you by the mouth of Moses,

³So that any man who in error and without design has taken the life of another, may go in flight to them: and they will be safe places for you from him who has the right of punishment for blood.

⁴And if anyone goes in flight to one of those towns, and comes into the public place of the town, and puts his cause before the responsible men of the town, they will take him into the town and give him a place among them where he may be safe.

⁵And if the one who has the right of punishment comes after him, they are not to give the taker of life up to him; because he was the cause of his neighbours death without designing it and not in hate.

⁶And he is to go on living in that town till he has to come before the meeting of the people to be judged; (till the death of him who is high priest at that time:) then the taker of life may come back to his town and to his house, to the town from which he had gone in flight.

⁷So they made selection of Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (which is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah.

⁸And on the east side of Jordan at Jericho, they made selection of Bezer in the waste land, in the table-land, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

⁹These were the towns marked out for all the children of Israel and for the man from a strange country living among them, so that anyone causing the death of another in error, might go in flight there, and not be put to death by him who has the right of punishment for blood till he had come before the meeting of the people.

21 ¹Then the heads of the families of the Levites came to Eleazar the priest and Joshua, the son of Nun, and to the heads of families of the tribes of the children of Israel;

²And said to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, The Lord gave orders by Moses that we were to have towns for living in, with their grass-lands for our cattle.

³And the children of Israel out of their heritage gave to the Levites these towns with their grass-lands, by the order of the Lord.

⁴And the heritage came out for the families of the Kohathites: the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, were given thirteen towns from the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin.

⁵The rest of the children of Kohath by their families were given ten towns from the tribes of Ephraim and Dan and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

⁶The children of Gershon by their families were given thirteen towns from the tribes of Issachar and Asher and Naphtali and the half-tribe of Manasseh which was in Bashan.

⁷ The children of Merari by their families were given twelve towns from the tribes of Reuben and Gad and Zebulun. ⁸All these towns with their grass-lands the children of Israel gave by the decision of the Lord to the Levites, as the Lord had given orders by Moses.

⁹From the tribes of the children of Judah and the children of Simeon they gave these towns, listed here by name:

¹⁰These were for the children of Aaron among the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi: for they came first in the distribution.

¹¹They gave them Kiriath-arba, the town of Arba, the father of Anak, (which is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with its grass-lands.

¹²But the open country round the town, and its unwalled places, they gave to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, as his property.

¹³And to the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its grass-lands, the town where the taker of life might be safe, and Libnah with its grass-lands;

¹⁴And Jattir with its grass-lands, and Eshtemoa with its grass-lands;

¹⁵And Holon with its grass-lands, and Debir with its grass-lands; ¹⁶And Ain, and Juttah, and Bethshemesh, with their grass-lands; nine towns from those two tribes.

¹⁷ And from the tribe of Benjamin they gave Gibeon and Geba with their grass-lands;

¹⁸Anathoth and Almon with their grass-lands, four towns.

¹⁹Thirteen towns with their grass-lands were given to the children of Aaron, the priests.

²⁰The rest of the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, were given towns from the tribe of Ephraim.

²¹ And they gave them Shechem with its grass-lands in the hill-country of Ephraim, the town where the taker of life might be safe, and Gezer with its grass-lands;

²²And Kibzaim and Beth-horon with their grass-lands, four towns.

²³And from the tribe of Dan, Elteke and Gibbethon with their grass-lands;

²⁴ Aijalon and Gath-rimmon with their grass-lands, four towns.

²⁵And from the half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach and Gath-rimmon with their grass-lands, two towns. ²⁶All the towns of the rest of the families of the children of Kohath were ten with their grass-lands.

²⁷ And to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, they gave from the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its grass-lands, the town where the taker of life might be safe, and Ashtaroth with its grass-lands, two towns.

²⁸And from the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and Daberath with their grass-lands;

²⁹ Jarmuth and En-gannim with their grass-lands, four towns.

³⁰And from the tribe of Asher, Mishal and Abdon, with their grass-lands:

³¹ Helkath and Rehob with their grass-lands, four towns.

³²And from the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its grass-lands, the town where the taker of life might be safe, and Hammoth-dor and Kartan with their grass-lands, three towns.

³³All the towns of the Gershonites with their families were thirteen with their grass-lands.

³⁴And to the rest of the Levites, that is, the families of the children of Merari, they gave from the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam and Kartah with their grass-lands;

³⁵Dimnah and Nahalal with their grass-lands, four towns.

³⁶And from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and Jahaz with their grass-lands;

³⁷Kedemoth and Mephaath with their grass-lands, four towns.

³⁸And from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead, the town where the taker of life might be safe, and Mahanaim with their grass-lands;

³⁹Heshbon and Jazer with their grass-lands, four towns.

⁴⁰All these towns were given to the children of Merari by their families, that is, the rest of the families of the Levites; and their heritage was twelve towns.

⁴¹ All the towns of the Levites, among the heritage of the children of Israel, were forty-eight towns with their grass-lands.

⁴²Every one of these towns had grass-lands round it.

⁴³So the Lord gave to Israel all the land which he gave by oath to their fathers; so it became their heritage and their living-place.

⁴⁴And the Lord gave them peace on every side, as he had said to their fathers: all those who were against them gave way before them, for the Lord gave them all up into their hands.

⁴⁵The Lord kept faith with the house of Israel about all the good which he said he would do for them, and all his words came true.

22¹Then Joshua sent for the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

²And said to them, You have kept all the orders of Moses, the Lords servant, and have done everything I gave you orders to do:

³You have now been with your brothers for a long time; till this day you have been doing the orders of the Lord your God.

⁴And now the Lord your God has given your brothers rest, as he said: so now you may go back to your tents, to the land of your heritage, which Moses, the Lords servant, gave to you on the other side of Jordan. ⁵Only take great care to do the orders and the law which Moses, the Lords servant, gave you; to have love for the Lord your God and to go in all his ways; and to keep his laws and to be true to him and to be his servants with all your heart and with all your soul.

⁶Then Joshua gave them his blessing and sent them away: and they went back to their tents.

⁷Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given a heritage in Bashan; but to the other half, Joshua gave a heritage among their brothers on the west side of Jordan. Now when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he gave them his blessing,

⁸And said to them, Go back with much wealth to your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver and gold and brass and iron, and with a very great store of clothing; give your brothers a part of the goods taken in the war.

⁹So Reuben and Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh went back, parting from the children of Israel at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their heritage which had been given to them by the Lords order to Moses.

¹⁰Now when they came to the country by Jordan in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh put up there, by Jordan, a great altar, seen from far.

¹¹ And news came to the children of Israel, See, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have put up an altar opposite the land of Canaan, in the country by Jordan on the side which is Israels.

¹²Then all the meeting of the children of Israel, hearing this, came together at Shiloh to go up against them to war.

¹³And the children of Israel sent Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead,

¹⁴And with him they sent ten chiefs, one for every tribe of the children of Israel, every one of them the head of his house among the families of Israel.

¹⁵And they came to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and said to them,

¹⁶This is what all the meeting of the people of the Lord has said, What is this wrong which you have done against the God of Israel, turning back this day from the Lord and building an altar for yourselves, and being false to the Lord?

¹⁷ Was not the sin of Baal-peor great enough, from which we are not clear even to this day, though punishment came on the people of the Lord,

¹⁸That now you are turned back from the Lord? and, because you are false to him today, tomorrow his wrath will be let loose on all the people of Israel.

¹⁹But if the land you now have is unclean, come over into the Lords land where his House is, and take up your heritage among us: but do not be false to the Lord and to us by building yourselves an altar in addition to the altar of the Lord our God.

²⁰Did not Achan, the son of Zerah, do wrong about the cursed thing, causing wrath to come on all the people of Israel? And not on him only came the punishment of death. ²¹ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh said in answer to the heads of the families of Israel,

²²God, even God the Lord, God, even God the Lord, he sees, and Israel will seeif it is in pride or in sin against the Lord,

²³That we have made ourselves an altar, being false to the Lord, keep us not safe from death this day; and if for the purpose of offering burned offerings on it and meal offerings, or peace-offerings, let the Lord himself send punishment for it;

²⁴And if we have not, in fact, done this designedly and with purpose, having in our minds the fear that in time to come your children might say to our children, What have you to do with the Lord, the God of Israel?

²⁵For the Lord has made Jordan a line of division between us and you, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad; you have no part in the Lord: so your children will make our children give up fearing the Lord. ²⁶So we said, Let us now make an altar for ourselves, not for burned offerings or for the offerings of beasts:

²⁷ But to be a witness between us and you, and between the future generations, that we have the right of worshipping the Lord with our burned offerings and our offerings of beasts and our peace-offerings; so that your children will not be able to say to our children in time to come, You have no part in the Lord.

²⁸For we said to ourselves, If they say this to us or to future generations, then we will say, See this copy of the Lords altar which our fathers made, not for burned offerings or offerings of beasts, but for a witness between us and you.

²⁹Never let it be said that we were false to the Lord, turning back this day from him and building an altar for burned offerings and meal offerings and offerings of beasts, in addition to the altar of the Lord our God which is before his House.

³⁰Then Phinehas the priest and the chiefs of the meeting and the heads of the families of Israel who were with him, hearing what the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh said, were pleased.

³¹ And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, said to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh, Now we are certain that the Lord is among us, because you have not done this wrong against the Lord: and you have kept us from falling into the hands of the Lord.

³²Then Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, and the chiefs went back from the land of Gilead, from the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and came to the children of Israel in Canaan and gave them the news.

³³And the children of Israel were pleased about this; and they gave praise to God, and had no more thought of going to war against the children of Reuben and the children of Gad for the destruction of their land.

³⁴And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad gave to that altar the name of Ed. For, they said, It is a witness between us that the Lord is God. **23**¹Now after a long time, when the Lord had given Israel rest from wars on every side, and Joshua was old and full of years,

² Joshua sent for all Israel, for their responsible men and their chiefs and their judges and their overseers, and said to them, I am old, and full of years:

³You have seen everything the Lord your God has done to all these nations because of you; for it is the Lord your God who has been fighting for you.

⁴Now I have given to you, as the heritage of your tribes, all these nations which are still in the land, together with those cut off by me, from Jordan as far as the Great Sea on the west.

⁵The Lord your God will send them away by force, driving them out before you; and you are to take their land for your heritage, as the Lord your God said to you.

⁶So be very strong to keep and do whatever is recorded in the book of the law of Moses, not turning away from it to the right or to the left;

⁷Have nothing to do with these nations who still are living among you; let not their gods be named by you or used in your oaths; do not be their servants or give them worship:

⁸But be true to the Lord your God as you have been till this day.

⁹For the Lord has sent out from before you nations great and strong: and they have all given way before you till this day.

¹⁰One man of you is able to put to flight a thousand; for it is the Lord your God who is fighting for you, as he has said to you.

¹¹So keep watch on yourselves, and see that you have love for the Lord your God.

¹²For if you go back, joining yourselves to the rest of these nations who are still among you, getting married to them and living with them and they with you:

¹³Then you may be certain that the Lord your God will not go on driving these nations out from before you; but they will become a danger and a cause of sin to you, a whip for your sides and thorns in your eyes, till you are cut off from this good land which the Lord your God has given you. ¹⁴Now I am about to go the way of all the earth: and you have seen and are certain, all of you, in your hearts and souls, that in all the good things which the Lord said about you, he has kept faith with you; everything has come true for you.

¹⁵And you will see that, as all the good things which the Lord your God undertook to do for you, have come to you, so the Lord will send down on you all the evil things till he has made your destruction complete, and you are cut off from the good land which the Lord your God has given you.

¹⁶If the agreement of the Lord your God, which was given to you by his orders, is broken, and you become the servants of other gods and give them worship, then the wrath of the Lord will be burning against you, and you will quickly be cut off from the good land which he has given you.

24¹Then Joshua got all the tribes of Israel together at Shechem; and he sent for the responsible men of Israel and their chiefs and their judges Joshua 24.2-7

and their overseers; and they took their place before God.

²And Joshua said to all the people, These are the words of the Lord, the God of Israel: In the past your fathers, Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor, were living on the other side of the River: and they were worshipping other gods.

³And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the River, guiding him through all the land of Canaan; I made his offspring great in number, and gave him Isaac.

⁴And to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau: to Esau I gave Mount Seir, as his heritage; but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.

⁵And I sent Moses and Aaron, troubling Egypt by all the signs I did among them: and after that I took you out.

⁶I took your fathers out of Egypt: and you came to the Red Sea; and the Egyptians came after your fathers to the Red Sea, with their war-carriages and their horsemen.

⁷ And at their cry, the Lord made it dark between you and the Egyptians, and

made the sea go over them, covering them with its waters; your eyes have seen what I did in Egypt: then for a long time you were living in the waste land.

⁸And I took you into the lands of the Amorites on the other side of Jordan; and they made war on you, and I gave them into your hands and you took their land; and I sent destruction on them before you.

⁹Then Balak, the son of Zippor, king of Moab, went up to war against Israel; and he sent for Balaam, the son of Beor, to put a curse on you:

¹⁰But I did not give ear to Balaam; and so he went on blessing you; and I kept you safe from him.

¹¹ Then you went over Jordan and came to Jericho: and the men of Jericho made war on you, the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Hivites and the Jebusites: and I gave them up into your hands.

¹²And I sent the hornet before you, driving out the two kings of the Amorites before you, not with your sword and your bow. ¹³And I gave you a land on which you had done no work, and towns not of your building, and you are now living in them; and your food comes from vine-gardens and olive-gardens not of your planting.

¹⁴So now, go in fear of the Lord, and be his servants with true hearts: put away the gods worshipped by your fathers across the River and in Egypt, and be servants of the Lord.

¹⁵And if it seems evil to you to be the servants of the Lord, make the decision this day whose servants you will be: of the gods whose servants your fathers were across the River, or of the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are living: but I and my house will be the servants of the Lord.

¹⁶Then the people in answer said, Never will we give up the Lord to be the servants of other gods;

¹⁷ For it is the Lord our God who has taken us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, out of the prison-house, and who did all those great signs before our eyes, and kept us safe on all our journeys, and among all the peoples through whom we went: ¹⁸And the Lord sent out from before us all the peoples, the Amorites living in the land: so we will be the servants of the Lord, for he is our God.

¹⁹And Joshua said to the people, You are not able to be the servants of the Lord, for he is a holy God, a God who will not let his honour be given to another: he will have no mercy on your wrongdoing or your sins.

²⁰If you are turned away from the Lord and become the servants of strange gods, then turning against you he will do you evil, cutting you off, after he has done you good.

²¹ And the people said to Joshua, No! But we will be the servants of the Lord.

²²And Joshua said to the people, You are witnesses against yourselves that you have made the decision to be the servants of the Lord. And they said, We are witnesses.

²³Then, he said, put away the strange gods among you, turning your hearts to the Lord, the God of Israel.

²⁴And the people said to Joshua, We will be the servants of the Lord our God, and we will give ear to his voice.

²⁵So Joshua made an agreement with the people that day, and gave them a rule and a law in Shechem.

²⁶And Joshua put these words on record, writing them in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and put it up there under the oak-tree which was in the holy place of the Lord.

²⁷ And Joshua said to all the people, See now, this stone is to be a witness against us; for all the words of the Lord have been said to us in its hearing: so it will be a witness against you if you are false to the Lord your God.

²⁸Then Joshua let the people go away, every man to his heritage.

²⁹Now after these things, the death of Joshua, the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, took place, he being then a hundred and ten years old.

³⁰And they put his body in the earth in the land of his heritage in Timnath-serah, in the hill-country of Ephraim, to the north of Mount Gaash.

³¹ And Israel was true to the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the older men who were still living after Joshuas death, and had seen what the Lord had done for Israel.

³²And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had taken up from Egypt, they put in the earth in Shechem, in the property which Jacob had got from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for a hundred shekels: and they became the heritage of the children of Joseph.

³³Then the death of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, took place; and his body was put in the earth in the hill of Phinehas his son, which had been given to him in the hill-country of Ephraim.

Judges

¹Now after the death of Joshua, the children of Israel made request to the Lord, saying, Who is to go up first to make war for us against the Canaanites?

²And the Lord said, Judah is to go up: see, I have given the land into his hands.

³Then Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my heritage, so that we may make war against the Canaanites; and I will then go with you into your heritage. So Simeon went with him.

⁴And Judah went up; and the Lord gave the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands; and they overcame ten thousand of them in Bezek.

⁵And they came across Adoni-zedek, and made war on him; and they overcame the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

⁶But Adoni-zedek went in flight; and they went after him and overtook him, and had his thumbs and his great toes cut off. ⁷ And Adoni-zedek said, Seventy kings, whose thumbs and great toes had been cut off, got broken meat under my table: as I have done, so has God done to me in full. And they took him to Jerusalem, and he came to his end there.

⁸Then the children of Judah made an attack on Jerusalem, and took it, burning down the town after they had put its people to the sword without mercy.

⁹After that the children of Judah went down to make war on the Canaanites living in the hill-country and in the south and in the lowlands.

¹⁰And Caleb went against the Canaanites of Hebron: (now in earlier times Hebron was named Kiriath-arba:) and he put Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai to the sword.

¹¹ And from there he went up against the people of Debir. (Now the name of Debir in earlier times was Kiriath-sepher.)

¹²And Caleb said, I will give Achsah, my daughter, as wife to the man who overcomes Kiriath-sepher and takes it.

¹³And Othniel, the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother, took it; so he gave him his daughter Achsah for his wife. ¹⁴Now when she came to him, he put into her mind the idea of requesting a field from her father: and she got down from her ass; and Caleb said to her, What is it?

¹⁵And she said to him, Give me a blessing; because you have put me in a dry south-land, now give me springs of water. So Caleb gave her the higher spring and the lower spring.

¹⁶Now Hobab the Kenite, Moses father-in-law, had come up out of the town of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the waste land of Arad; and he went and was living among the Amalekites;

¹⁷ And Judah went with Simeon, his brother, and overcame the Canaanites living in Zephath, and put it under the curse; and he gave the town the name of Hormah.

¹⁸Then Judah took Gaza and its limit, and Ashkelon and its limit, and Ekron and its limit.

¹⁹And the Lord was with Judah; and he took the hill-country for his heritage; but he was unable to make the people of the

valley go out, for they had war-carriages of iron.

²⁰And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said; and he took the land of the three sons of Anak, driving them out from there.

²¹ And the children of Judah did not make the Jebusites who were living in Jerusalem go out; the Jebusites are still living with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem.

²²And the family of Joseph went up against Beth-el, and the Lord was with them.

²³So they sent men to make a search round Beth-el. (Now the name of the town in earlier times was Luz.)

²⁴And the watchers saw a man coming out of the town, and said to him, If you will make clear to us the way into the town, we will be kind to you.

²⁵So he made clear to them the way into the town, and they put it to the sword; but they let the man and all his family get away safe.

²⁶And he went into the land of the Hittites, building a town there and

naming it Luz: which is its name to this day.

²⁷ And Manasseh did not take away the land of the people of Beth-shean and its daughter-towns, or of Taanach and its daughter-towns, or of the people of Dor and its daughter-towns, or of the people of I bleam and its daughter-towns, or of the people of Megiddo and its daughter-towns, driving them out; but the Canaanites would go on living in that land.

²⁸And whenever Israel became strong, they put the Canaanites to forced work, without driving them out completely.

²⁹And Ephraim did not make the Canaanites who were living in Gezer go out; but the Canaanites went on living in Gezer among them.

³⁰Zebulun did not make the people of Kitron or the people of Nahalol go out; but the Canaanites went on living among them and were put to forced work.

³¹ And Asher did not take the land of the people of Acco, or Zidon, or Ahlab, or Achzib, or Helbah, or Aphik, or Rehob, driving them out; ³²But the Asherites went on living among the Canaanites, the people of the land, without driving them out.

³³Naphtali did not take the land of the people of Beth-shemesh or of Beth-anath, driving them out; but he was living among the Canaanites in the land; however, the people of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath were put to forced work.

³⁴And the children of Dan were forced into the hill-country by the Amorites, who would not let them come down into the valley;

³⁵For the Amorites would go on living in Mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; but the children of Joseph became stronger than they, and put them to forced work.

³⁶And the limit of the Edomites went from the slope of Akrabbim from Sela and up.

2¹Now the angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, ***I took you out of Egypt, guiding you into the land which I gave by an oath to your fathers; and I said, My agreement with you will never be broken by me: ²And you are to make no agreement with the people of this land; you are to see that their altars are broken down: but you have not given ear to my voice: what have you done?

³And so I have said, I will not send them out from before you; but they will be a danger to you, and their gods will be a cause of falling to you.

⁴Now on hearing these words which the angel of the Lord said to all the children of Israel, the people gave themselves up to loud crying and weeping.

⁵And they gave that place the name of Bochim, and made offerings there to the Lord.

⁶And Joshua let the people go away, and the children of Israel went, every man to his heritage, to take the land for themselves.

⁷ And the people were true to the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the responsible men who were still living after the death of Joshua, and had seen all the great work of the Lord which he had done for Israel. ⁸And death came to Joshua, the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, he being a hundred and ten years old.

⁹And they put his body in the earth in the land of his heritage in Timnath-heres, in the hill-country of Ephraim to the north of Mount Gaash.

¹⁰And in time death overtook all that generation; and another generation came after them, having no knowledge of the Lord or of the things which he had done for Israel.

¹¹And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Lord and became servants to the Baals;

¹²And they gave up the Lord, the God of their fathers, who had taken them out of the land of Egypt, and went after other gods, the gods of the peoples round about them, worshipping them and moving the Lord to wrath.

¹³And they gave up the Lord, and became the servants of Baal and the Astartes.

¹⁴And the wrath of the Lord was burning against Israel, and he gave them up into the hands of those who violently took their property, and into the hands of their haters all round them, so that they were forced to give way before them.

¹⁵Wherever they went out, the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord had taken his oath it would be; and things became very hard for them.

¹⁶Then the Lord gave them judges, as their saviours from the hands of those who were cruel to them.

¹⁷ But still they would not give ear to their judges, but went after other gods and gave them worship; quickly turning from the way in which their fathers had gone, keeping the orders of the Lord; but they did not do so.

¹⁸And whenever the Lord gave them judges, then the Lord was with the judge, and was their saviour from the hands of their haters all the days of the judge; for the Lord was moved by their cries of grief because of those who were cruel to them.

¹⁹But whenever the judge was dead, they went back and did more evil than their fathers, going after other gods, to be their servants and their worshippers; giving up nothing of their sins and their hard-hearted ways. ²⁰And the wrath of the Lord was burning against Israel, and he said, Because this nation has not been true to my agreement which I made with their fathers, and has not given ear to my voice;

²¹ From now on I will not go on driving out from before them any of the nations which at the death of Joshua were still living in this land;

²²In order to put Israel to the test, and see if they will keep the way of the Lord, walking in it as their fathers did, or not.

²³So the Lord let those nations go on living in the land, not driving them out quickly, and did not give them up into the hands of Joshua.

3¹Now these are the nations which the Lord kept in the land for the purpose of testing Israel by them, all those who had had no experience of all the wars of Canaan;

²Only because of the generations of the children of Israel, for the purpose of teaching them waronly those who up till then had no experience of it;

³The five chiefs of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites and the Zidonians

Judges 3.4-9

and the Hivites living in Mount Lebanon, from the mountain Baal-hermon as far as Hamath:

⁴For the purpose of testing Israel by them, to see if they would give ear to the orders of the Lord, which he had given to their fathers by the hand of Moses.

⁵Now the children of Israel were living among the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

⁶And they took as wives the daughters of these nations and gave their daughters to their sons, and became servants to their gods.

⁷ And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Lord, and put out of their minds the Lord their God, and became servants to the Baals and the Astartes.

⁸So the wrath of the Lord was burning against Israel, and he gave them up into the hands of Cushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel were his servants for eight years.

⁹And when the children of Israel made prayer to the Lord, he gave them a saviour, Othniel, the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother. ¹⁰And the spirit of the Lord came on him and he became judge of Israel, and went out to war, and the Lord gave up Cushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, into his hands and he overcame him.

¹¹ Then for forty years the land had peace, till the death of Othniel, the son of Kenaz.

¹²Then the children of Israel again did evil in the eyes of the Lord; and the Lord made Eglon, king of Moab, strong against Israel, because they had done evil in the Lords eyes.

¹³And Eglon got together the people of Ammon and Amalek, and they went and overcame Israel and took the town of palm-trees.

¹⁴And the children of Israel were servants to Eglon, king of Moab, for eighteen years.

¹⁵Then when the children of Israel made prayer to the Lord, he gave them a saviour, Ehud, the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a left-handed man; and the children of Israel sent an offering by him to Eglon, king of Moab. ¹⁶So Ehud made himself a two-edged sword, a cubit long, which he put on at his right side under his robe.

¹⁷ And he took the offering to Eglon, king of Moab, who was a very fat man.

¹⁸And after giving the offering, he sent away the people who had come with the offering.

¹⁹But he himself, turning back from the stone images at Gilgal, said, I have something to say to you in secret, O king. And he said, Let there be quiet. Then all those who were waiting before him went out.

²⁰Then Ehud came in to him while he was seated by himself in his summerhouse. And Ehud said, I have a word from God for you. And he got up from his seat.

²¹ And Ehud put out his left hand, and took the sword from his right side, and sent it into his stomach;

²²And the hand-part went in after the blade, and the fat was joined up over the blade; for he did not take the sword out of his stomach. And he went out into the ²³Then Ehud went out into the covered way, shutting the doors of the summer-house on him and locking them.

²⁴Now when he had gone, the kings servants came, and saw that the doors of the summer-house were locked; and they said, It may be that he is in his summer-house for a private purpose.

²⁵And they went on waiting till they were shamed, but the doors were still shut; so they took the key, and, opening them, saw their lord stretched out dead on the floor.

²⁶But Ehud had got away while they were waiting and had gone past the stone images and got away to Seirah.

²⁷ And when he came there, he had a horn sounded in the hill-country of Ephraim, and all the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he at their head.

²⁸And he said to them, Come after me; for the Lord has given the Moabites, your haters, into your hands. So they went down after him and took the crossing-places of Jordan against Moab, and let no one go across. ²⁹At that time they put about ten thousand men of Moab to the sword, every strong man and every man of war; not a man got away.

³⁰So Moab was broken that day under the hand of Israel. And for eighty years the land had peace.

³¹ And after him came Shamgar, the son of Anath, who put to death six hundred Philistines with an ox-stick; and he was another saviour of Israel.

4¹And the children of Israel again did evil in the eyes of the Lord when Ehud was dead.

²And the Lord gave them up into the hands of Jabin, king of Canaan, who was ruling in Hazor; the captain of his army was Sisera, who was living in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

³Then the children of Israel made prayer to the Lord; for he had nine hundred iron war-carriages, and for twenty years he was very cruel to the children of Israel.

⁴Now Deborah, a woman prophet, the wife of Lapidoth, was judge of Israel at that time. ⁵ (And she had her seat under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill-country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her to be judged.)

⁶And she sent for Barak, the son of Abinoam, from Kedesh-naphtali, and said to him, Has not the Lord, the God of Israel, given orders saying, Go and get your force into line in Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

⁷And I will make Sisera, the captain of Jabins army, with his war-carriages and his forces, come against you at the river Kishon, where I will give him into your hands.

⁸And Barak said to her, If you will go with me then I will go; but if you will not go with me I will not go.

⁹And she said, I will certainly go with you: though you will get no honour in your undertaking, for the Lord will give Sisera into the hands of a woman. So Deborah got up and went with Barak to Kedesh. ¹⁰Then Barak sent for Zebulun and Naphtali to come to Kedesh; and ten thousand men went up after him, and Deborah went up with him.

¹¹Now Heber the Kenite, separating himself from the rest of the Kenites, from the children of Hobab, the brother-in-law of Moses, had put up his tent as far away as the oak-tree in Zaanannim, by Kedesh.

¹²And word was given to Sisera that Barak, the son of Abinoam, had gone up to Mount Tabor.

¹³So Sisera got together all his warcarriages, nine hundred war-carriages of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles as far as the river Kishon.

¹⁴Then Deborah said to Barak, Up! for today the Lord has given Sisera into your hands: has not the Lord gone out before you? So Barak went down from Mount Tabor and ten thousand men after him.

¹⁵And the Lord sent fear on Sisera and all his war-carriages and all his army before Barak; and Sisera got down from his war-carriage and went in flight on foot. ¹⁶But Barak went after the warcarriages and the army as far as Harosheth of the Gentiles; and all Siseras army was put to the sword; not a man got away.

¹⁷ But Sisera went in flight on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin, king of Hazor, and the family of Heber the Kenite.

¹⁸And Jael went out to Sisera, and said to him, Come in, my lord, come in to me without fear. So he went into her tent, and she put a cover over him.

¹⁹Then he said to her, Give me now a little water, for I have need of a drink. And opening a skin of milk, she gave him drink, and put the cover over him again.

²⁰And he said to her, Take your place at the door of the tent, and if anyone comes and says to you, Is there any man here, say, No.

²¹ Then Jael, Hebers wife, took a tent-pin and a hammer and went up to him quietly, driving the pin into his head, and it went through his head into the earth, for he was in a deep sleep from weariness; and so he came to his end. ²²Then Jael went out, and meeting Barak going after Sisera, said to him, Come, and I will let you see the man you are searching for. So he came into her tent and saw, and there was Sisera stretched out dead with the tent-pin in his head.

²³So that day God overcame Jabin, king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

²⁴And the power of the children of Israel went on increasing against Jabin, king of Canaan, till he was cut off.

5¹ At that time Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, made this song, saying:

²Because of the flowing hair of the fighters in Israel, because the people gave themselves freely, give praise to the Lord.

³Give attention, O kings; give ear, O rulers; I, even I, will make a song to the Lord; I will make melody to the Lord, the God of Israel.

⁴Lord, when you went out from Seir, moving like an army from the field of Edom, the earth was shaking and the heavens were troubled, and the clouds were dropping water.

⁵The mountains were shaking before the Lord, before the Lord, the God of Israel.

⁶In the days of Shamgar, the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were not used, and travellers went by side roads.

⁷Country towns were no more in Israel, ***were no more, till you, Deborah, came up, till you came up as a mother in Israel.

⁸They had no one to make arms, there were no more armed men in the towns; was there a body-cover or a spear to be seen among forty thousand in Israel?

⁹Come, you rulers of Israel, you who gave yourselves freely among the people: give praise to the Lord.

¹⁰Let them give thought to it, who go on white asses, and those who are walking on the road.

¹¹ Give ear to the women laughing by the water-springs; there they will give again the story of the upright acts of the Lord, all the upright acts of his arm in Israel. ¹²Awake! awake! Deborah: awake! awake! give a song: Up! Barak, and take prisoner those who took you prisoner, O son of Abinoam.

¹³Then the chiefs went down to the doors; the Lords people went down among the strong ones.

¹⁴Out of Ephraim they came down into the valley; after you, Benjamin, among your tribesmen; from Machir came down the captains, and from Zebulun those in whose hand is the rulers rod.

¹⁵Your chiefs, Issachar, were with Deborah; and Naphtali was true to Barak; into the valley they went rushing out at his feet. In Reuben there were divisions, and great searchings of heart.

¹⁶Why did you keep quiet among the sheep, hearing nothing but the watchers piping to the flocks?

¹⁷ Gilead was living over Jordan; and Dan was waiting in his ships; Asher kept in his place by the seas edge, living by his inlets.

¹⁸It was the people of Zebulun who put their lives in danger, even to death, with Naphtali on the high places of the field. ¹⁹The kings came on to the fight, the kings of Canaan were warring; in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo: they took no profit in money.

²⁰The stars from heaven were fighting; from their highways they were fighting against Sisera.

^{Ž1} The river Kishon took them violently away, stopping their flight, the river Kishon. Give praise, O my soul, to the strength of the Lord!

²²Then loudly the feet of the horses were sounding with the stamping, the stamping of their war-horses.

²³A curse, a curse on Meroz! said the angel of the Lord. A bitter curse on her townspeople! Because they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord among the strong ones.

²⁴Blessings be on Jael, more than on all women! Blessings greater than on any in the tents!

²⁵His request was for water, she gave him milk; she put butter before him on a fair plate.

²⁶She put out her hand to the tent-pin, and her right hand to the workmans hammer; and she gave Sisera a blow, Judges 5.27 – 6.1

crushing his head, wounding and driving through his brow.

²⁷ Bent at her feet he went down, he was stretched out; bent at her feet he went down; where he was bent down, there he went down in death.

²⁸Looking out from the window she gave a cry, the mother of Sisera was crying out through the window, Why is his carriage so long in coming? When will the noise of his wheels be sounding?

²⁹Her wise women gave answer to her, yes, she made answer again to herself,

³⁰Are they not getting, are they not parting the goods among them: a young girl or two to every man; and to Sisera robes of coloured needlework, worked in fair colours on this side and on that, for the neck of the queen?

³¹ So may destruction come on all your haters, O Lord; but let your lovers be like the sun going out in his strength.
And for forty years the land had peace.
¹ And the children of I srael did evil on the eyes of the Lord; and the Lord gave them up into the hand of Midian for seven years.

²And Midian was stronger than Israel; and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made holes for themselves in the mountains, and hollows in the rocks, and strong places.

³And whenever Israels grain was planted, the Midianites and the Amalekites and the people of the east came up against them;

⁴And put their army in position against them; and they took all the produce of the earth as far as Gaza, till there was no food in Israel, or any sheep or oxen or asses.

⁵For they came up regularly with their oxen and their tents; they came like the locusts in number; they and their camels were without number; and they came into the land for its destruction.

⁶And Israel was in great need because of Midian; and the cry of the children of Israel went up to the Lord.

⁷And when the cry of the children of Israel, because of Midian, came before the Lord,

⁸The Lord sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, The Lord the

God of Israel, has said, I took you up from Egypt, out of the prison-house;

⁹And I took you out of the hands of the Egyptians and out of the hands of all who were cruel to you, and I sent them out by force from before you and gave you their land;

¹⁰And I said to you, I am the Lord your God; you are not to give worship to the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are living, but you did not give ear to my voice.

¹¹Now the angel of the Lord came and took his seat under the oak-tree in Ophrah, in the field of Joash the Abiezrite; and his son Gideon was crushing grain in the place where the grapes were crushed, so that the Midianites might not see it.

¹²And the angel of the Lord came before his eyes, and said to him, The Lord is with you, O man of war.

¹³Then Gideon said to him, O my lord, if the Lord is with us why has all this come on us? And where are all his works of power, of which our fathers have given us word, saying, Did not the Lord take us out of Egypt? But now he has given us up, handing us over to the power of Midian.

¹⁴And the Lord, turning to him, said, Go in the strength you have and be Israels saviour from Midian: have I not sent you?

¹⁵And he said to him, O Lord, how may I be the saviour of Israel? See, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my fathers house.

¹⁶Then the Lord said to him, Truly, I will be with you, and you will overcome the Midianites as if they were one man.

¹⁷So he said to him, If now I have grace in your eyes, then give me a sign that it is you who are talking to me.

¹⁸Do not go away till I come with my offering and put it before you. And he said, I will not go away before you come back.

¹⁹Then Gideon went in and made ready a young goat, and with an ephah of meal he made unleavened cakes: he put the meat in a basket and the soup in which it had been cooked he put in a pot, and he took it out to him under the oak-tree and gave it to him there. ²⁰And the angel of God said to him, Take the meat and the unleavened cakes and put them down on the rock over there, draining out the soup over them. And he did so.

²¹ Then the angel of the Lord put out the stick which was in his hand, touching the meat and the cakes with the end of it; and a flame came up out of the rock, burning up the meat and the cakes: and the angel of the Lord was seen no longer.

²²Then Gideon was certain that he was the angel of the Lord; and Gideon said, I am in fear, O Lord God! for I have seen the angel of the Lord face to face.

²³But the Lord said to him, Peace be with you; have no fear: you are in no danger of death.

²⁴Then Gideon made an altar there to the Lord, and gave it the name Yahweh-shalom; to this day it is in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

²⁵The same night the Lord said to him, Take ten men of your servants and an ox seven years old, and after pulling down the altar of Baal which is your fathers, and cutting down the holy tree by its side, ²⁶ Make an altar to the Lord your God on the top of this rock, in the ordered way and take the ox and make a burned offering with the wood of the holy tree which has been cut down.

²⁷ Then Gideon took ten of his servants and did as the Lord had said to him; but fearing to do it by day, because of his fathers people and the men of the town, he did it by night.

²⁸And the men of the town got up early in the morning, and they saw the altar of Baal broken down, and the holy tree which was by it cut down, and the ox offered on the altar which had been put up there.

²⁹And they said to one another, Who has done this thing? And after searching with care, they said, Gideon, the son of Joash, has done this thing.

³⁰Then the men of the town said to Joash, Make your son come out to be put to death, for pulling down the altar of Baal and cutting down the holy tree which was by it.

³¹ But Joash said to all those who were attacking him, Will you take up the cause of Baal? will you be his saviour? Let anyone who will take up his cause be put to death while it is still morning: if he is a god, let him take up his cause himself because of the pulling down of his altar.

³²So that day he gave him the name of Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal take up his cause against him because his altar has been broken down.

³³Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the people of the east, banding themselves together, went over and put up their tents in the valley of Jezreel.

³⁴But the spirit of the Lord came on Gideon; and at the sound of his horn all Abiezer came together after him.

³⁵And he sent through all Manasseh, and they came after him; and he sent to Asher and Zebulun and Naphtali, and they came up and were joined to the others.

³⁶Then Gideon said to God, If you are going to give Israel salvation by my hand, as you have said,

³⁷See, I will put the wool of a sheep on the grain-floor; if there is dew on the wool only, while all the earth is dry, then I will be certain that it is your purpose to give Israel salvation by my hand as you have said.

³⁸And it was so: for he got up early on the morning after, and twisting the wool in his hands, he got a basin full of water from the dew on the wool.

³⁹Then Gideon said to God, Do not be moved to wrath against me if I say only this: let me make one more test with the wool; let the wool now be dry, while the earth is covered with dew.

⁴⁰And that night God did so; for the wool was dry, and there was dew on all the earth round it.

7¹Then Jerubbaal, that is, Gideon, and all the people with him, got up early and put up their tents by the side of the water-spring of Harod; the tents of Midian were on the north side of him, under the hill of Moreh in the valley.

²And the Lord said to Gideon, So great is the number of your people, that if I give the Midianites into their hands they will be uplifted in pride over me and will say, I myself have been my saviour.

³So now, let it be given out to the people that anyone who is shaking with fear is to go back from Mount Galud. So Judges 7.4-8

twenty-two thousand of the people went back, but there were still ten thousand.

⁴Then the Lord said to Gideon, There are still more people than is necessary; take them down to the water so that I may put them to the test for you there; then whoever I say is to go with you will go, and whoever I say is not to go will not go.

⁵So he took the people down to the water; and the Lord said to Gideon, Put on one side by themselves all those drinking up the water with their tongues like a dog; and in the same way, all those who go down on their knees to the water while drinking.

⁶Now the number of those who took up the water with their tongues was three hundred; all the rest of the people went down on their knees to the water.

⁷ And the Lord said to Gideon, By those three hundred who were drinking with their tongues I will give you salvation and give the Midianites into your hands; let the rest of the people go away, every man to his place.

⁸So they took the vessels of the people, and their horns from their hands, and he sent them away, every man to his tent, keeping only the three hundred; and the tents of Midian were lower down in the valley.

⁹The same night the Lord said to him, Up! go down now against their army, for I have given them into your hands.

¹⁰But if you have fear of going down, take your servant Purah with you and go down to the tents;

¹¹ And after hearing what they are saying, you will get strength to go down against the army. So he went down with his servant Purah to the outer line of the tents of the armed men.

¹²Now the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the people of the east were covering the valley like locusts; and their camels were like the sand by the seaside, without number.

¹³When Gideon came there, a man was giving his friend an account of his dream, saying, See, I had a dream about a cake of barley bread which, falling into the tents of Midian, came on to the tent, overturning it so that it was stretched out flat on the earth. ¹⁴And his friend in answer said, This is certainly the sword of Gideon, the son of Joash, the men of Israel: into their hands God has given up all the army of Midian.

¹⁵Then Gideon, hearing the story of the dream and the sense in which they took it, gave worship; then he went back to the tents of Israel, and said, Up! for the Lord has given the army of Midian into your hands.

¹⁶Then separating the three hundred men into three bands, he gave every man a horn, and a vessel in which was a flaming branch.

¹⁷ And he said to them, Keep your eyes on me, and do what I do; when I come to the outer line of tents, whatever I do, you are to do the same.

¹⁸At the sound of my horn, and the horns of those who are with me, let your horns be sounded all round the tents, and say, For the Lord and for Gideon.

¹⁹So Gideon and the three hundred men who were with him came to the outer line of tents, at the start of the middle watch, when the watchmen had only then taken their stations; and the horns were sounded and the vessels broken.

²⁰So the three bands all gave a loud note on their horns, and when the vessels had been broken, they took the flaming branches in their left hands, and the horns in their right hands ready for blowing, crying out, For the Lord and for Gideon.

²¹ Then they made a line round the tents, every man in his place; and all the army, awaking from sleep, came running out, and with loud cries went in flight.

²²And the three hundred gave a loud note on their horns, and every mans sword was turned by the Lord against his brother all through the army; and the army went in flight as far as Beth-shittah in the direction of Zeredah, to the edge of Abel-meholah by Tabbath.

²³And the men of Israel came together from Naphtali and from Asher and all Manasseh, and went after Midian.

²⁴Then Gideon sent through all the hill-country of Ephraim saying, Come down against Midian, and keep the ways across Jordan before they come. So all the men of Ephraim, massing themselves together, kept the ways across Jordan.

²⁵And they took the two chiefs of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they put Oreb to death at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they put to death at the place of the grape-crushing in Zeeb, and they went after Midian; but the heads of Oreb and Zeeb they took across Jordan to Gideon.

8¹And the men of Ephraim came and said to him, Why did you not send for us when you went to war against Midian? And they said sharp and angry words to him.

²And he said to them, What have I done in comparison with you? Is not that which Ephraim took up after the grape-cutting better than all the grapes which Abiezer got in from the grape-cutting?

³God has given into your hands the chiefs of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; what have I been able to do in comparison with you? And when he said this, their feeling about him became kinder. ⁴Then Gideon came to Jordan and went over it with his three hundred, overcome with weariness and in need of food.

⁵And he said to the men of Succoth, Give bread cakes to my people, for they are overcome with weariness, and I am going on after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.

⁶But the chiefs of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna even now in your hand that we are to give bread to your army?

⁷Then Gideon said, Because of this, when the Lord has given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hands, I will have you stretched on a bed of thorns of the waste land and on sharp stems, and have you crushed as grain is crushed on a grain-floor.

⁸So he went up from there to Penuel and made the same request to the men of Penuel; but they gave him the same answer as the men of Succoth had given.

⁹So he said to the men of Penuel, When I come back in peace, I will have this tower broken down.

¹⁰Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, those of all the army of the children of the east who were still living; for a hundred and twenty thousand of their swordsmen had been put to death.

¹¹ And Gideon went up by the way used by the people living in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and made an attack on the army when they had no thought of danger.

¹²And Zebah and Zalmunna went in flight; and he went after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and put all the army to the curse.

¹³Then Gideon, the son of Joash, went back from the fight:

¹⁴And taking prisoner a young man of the people of Succoth, he got from him, in answer to his questions, a list of the chiefs of Succoth and the responsible men, seventy-seven men.

¹⁵So he came to the men of Succoth and said, Here are Zebah and Zalmunna, on account of whom you made sport of me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna even now in your hand, that we are to give bread to your army who are overcome with weariness?

¹⁶Then he took the responsible men of the town and had them crushed on a bed of thorns and sharp stems.

¹⁷ And he had the tower of Penuel broken down and the men of the town put to death.

¹⁸Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, Where are the men whom you put to death at Tabor? And they gave answer, As you are, so were they; every one of them was like a kings son.

¹⁹And he said, They were my brothers, my mothers sons: by the life of the Lord, if you had kept them safe, I would not put you to death.

²⁰Then he said to Jether, his oldest son, Up! Put them to death. But the boy did not take out his sword, fearing because he was still a boy.

²¹ Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Up! Put an end to us yourself: for you have a mans strength. Then Gideon got up and put Zebah and Zalmunna to death and took the ornaments which were on their camels necks. ²²Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, Be our ruler, you and your son and your sons son after him; for you have been our saviour from the hands of Midian.

²³But Gideon said to them, I will not be a ruler over you, and my son will not be a ruler over you: it is the Lord who will be ruler over you.

²⁴Then Gideon said to them, I have a request to make to you; let every man give me the ear-rings he has taken. (For they had gold ear-rings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

²⁵And they gave answer, We will gladly give them. So they put down a robe, every man dropping into it the ear-rings he had taken.

²⁶The weight of the gold ear-rings which he got from them was one thousand, seven hundred shekels of gold; in addition to the moon-ornaments and jewels and the purple robes which were on the kings of Midian, and the chains on their camels necks.

²⁷ And Gideon made an ephod from them and put it up in his town Ophrah; and all Israel went after it there and were false to the Lord; and it became a cause of sin to Gideon and his house.

²⁸So Midian was broken before the children of Israel and the Midianites never got back their strength. And the land had peace for forty years, in the days of Gideon.

²⁹And Jerubbaal, the son of Joash, went back to his house and was living there.

³⁰Gideon had seventy sons, the offspring of his body; for he had a number of wives.

³¹ And the servant-wife he had in Shechem had a son by him, to whom he gave the name Abimelech.

³²And Gideon, the son of Joash, came to his end when he was very old, and his body was put in the resting-place of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

³³And after the death of Gideon, the children of Israel again went after the gods of Canaan and were false to the Lord, and made Baal-berith their god.

³⁴And the children of Israel did not keep in their minds the Lord their God, who had been their saviour from all their haters on every side; ³⁵And they were not kind to the house of Jerubbaal, that is, Gideon, in reward for all the good he had done to Israel.

9¹Now Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, went to Shechem to his mothers family, and said to them and to all the family of his mothers father,

²Say now in the ears of all the townsmen of Shechem, Is it better for you to be ruled by all the seventy sons of Jerubbaal or by one man only? And keep in mind that I am your bone and your flesh.

³So his mothers family said all this about him in the ears of all the townsmen of Shechem: and their hearts were turned to Abimelech, for they said, He is our brother.

⁴And they gave him seventy shekels of silver from the house of Baal-berith, with which Abimelech got the support of a number of uncontrolled and good-for-nothing persons.

⁵Then he went to his fathers house at Ophrah, and put his brothers, the seventy sons of Jerubbaal, to death on the same stone; however, Jotham, the youngest, kept himself safe by going away to a secret place.

⁶And all the townsmen of Shechem and all Beth-millo came together and went and made Abimelech their king, by the oak of the pillar in Shechem.

⁷Now Jotham, on hearing of it, went to the top of Mount Gerizim, and crying out with a loud voice said to them, Give ear to me, you townsmen of Shechem, so that God may give ear to you.

⁸One day the trees went out to make a king for themselves; and they said to the olive-tree, Be king over us.

⁹But the olive-tree said to them, Am I to give up my wealth of oil, by which men give honour to God, and go waving over the trees?

¹⁰Then the trees said to the fig-tree, You come and be king over us.

¹¹ But the fig-tree said to them, Am I to give up my sweet taste and my good fruit and go waving over the trees?

¹²Then the trees said to the vine, You come and be king over us.

¹³But the vine said to them, Am I to give up my wine, which makes glad God and men, to go waving over the trees? ¹⁴Then all the trees said to the thorn, You come and be king over us.

¹⁵And the thorn said to the trees, If it is truly your desire to make me your king, then come and put your faith in my shade; and if not, may fire come out of the thorn, burning up the cedars of Lebanon.

¹⁶So now, if you have done truly and uprightly in making Abimelech king, and if you have done well to Jerubbaal and his house in reward for the work of his hands;

¹⁷ (For my father made war for you, and put his life in danger, and made you free from the hands of Midian;

¹⁸And you have gone against my fathers family this day, and have put to death his sons, even seventy men on one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his servant-wife, king over the townsmen of Shechem because he is your brother;)

¹⁹If then you have done what is true and upright to Jerubbaal and his family this day, may you have joy in Abimelech, and may he have joy in you; ²⁰But if not, may fire come out from Abimelech, burning up the townsmen of Shechem and Beth-millo; and may fire come out from the townsmen of Shechem and Beth-millo, for the destruction of Abimelech.

²¹ Then Jotham straight away went in flight to Beer, and was living there for fear of his brother Abimelech.

²²So Abimelech was chief over Israel for three years.

²³And God sent an evil spirit between
Abimelech and the townsmen of
Shechem; and the townsmen of
Shechem were false to Abimelech;

²⁴So that punishment for the violent attack made on the seventy sons of Jerubbaal, and for their blood, might come on Abimelech, their brother, who put them to death, and on the townsmen of Shechem who gave him their help in putting his brothers to death.

²⁵And the townsmen of Shechem put secret watchers on the tops of the mountains, and they made attacks on all who went by on the road and took their goods; and word of this came to Abimelech. ²⁶Then Gaal, the son of Ebed, came with his brothers, and went over to Shechem; and the men of Shechem put their faith in him.

²⁷ And they went out into their fields and got in the fruit of their vines, and when the grapes had been crushed, they made a holy feast and went into the house of their god, and over their food and drink they were cursing Abimelech.

²⁸And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, Who is Abimelech and who is Shechem, that we are to be his servants? Is it not right for the son of Jerubbaal and Zebul his captain to be servants to the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem? But why are we to be his servants?

²⁹If only I had authority over this people! I would put Abimelech out of the way, and I would say to Abimelech, Make your army strong, and come out.

³⁰Now Zebul, the ruler of the town, hearing what Gaal, the son of Ebed, had said, was moved to wrath.

³¹ And he sent to Abimelech at Arumah, saying, See, Gaal, the son of Ebed, and his brothers have come to Shechem, and they are working up the town against you.

³²So now, get up by night, you and your people, and keep watch in the field secretly;

³³And in the morning, when the sun is up, get up early and make a rush on the town; and when he and his people come out against you, do to them whatever you have a chance to do.

³⁴So Abimelech and the people with him got up by night, in four bands, to make a surprise attack on Shechem.

³⁵And Gaal, the son of Ebed, went out, and took his place at the doorway into the town; then Abimelech and his people got up from the place where they had been waiting.

³⁶And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, See! people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, You see the shade of the mountains like men.

³⁷ And Gaal said again, See! people are coming down from the middle of the land, and one band is coming by way of the oak-tree of the Seers. ³⁸Then Zebul said to him, Now where is your loud talk when you said, Who is Abimelech that we are to be his servants? Is this not the people whom you were rating so low? Go out now, and make war on them.

³⁹So Gaal went out at the head of the townsmen of Shechem and made war on Abimelech.

⁴⁰And Abimelech went after him and he went in flight before him; and a great number were falling by the sword all the way up to the town.

⁴¹ Then Abimelech went back to Arumah; and Zebul sent Gaal and his brothers away and would not let them go on living in Shechem.

⁴²Now the day after, the people went out into the fields; and news of it came to Abimelech.

⁴³And he took his people, separating them into three bands, and was waiting secretly in the field; and when he saw the people coming out of the town, he went up and made an attack on them.

⁴⁴And Abimelech with his band made a rush, and took up their position at the doorway into the town; and the other two bands made a rush on all those who were in the fields, and overcame them.

⁴⁵And all that day Abimelech was fighting against the town; and he took it, and put to death the people who were in it, and had the town pulled down and covered with salt.

⁴⁶Then all the townsmen of the tower of Shechem, hearing of it, went into the inner room of the house of El-berith.

⁴⁷ And word was given to Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were there together.

⁴⁸Then Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, with all his people; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand and, cutting down branches of trees, took them and put them on his back. And he said to the people who were with him, Be quick and do as you have seen me do.

⁴⁹So all the people got branches, every man cutting down a branch, and they went with Abimelech at their head and, massing the branches against the inner room, put fire to the room over them; so all those who were in the tower of Shechem, about a thousand men and women, were burned to death with it. ⁵⁰Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and put his army in position against Thebez and took it.

⁵¹ But in the middle of the town there was a strong tower, to which all the men and women of the town went in flight and, shutting themselves in, went up to the roof of the tower.

⁵²And Abimelech came to the tower and made an attack on it, and got near to the door of the tower for the purpose of firing it.

⁵³But a certain woman sent a great stone, such as is used for crushing grain, on to the head of Abimelech, cracking the bone.

⁵⁴Then quickly crying out to his body-servant, he said to him, Take out your sword and put an end to me straight away, so that men may not say of me, His death was the work of a woman. So the young man put his sword through him, causing his death.

⁵⁵And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went away, every man to his place.

⁵⁶In this way Abimelech was rewarded by God for the evil he had done to his father in putting his seventy brothers to death;

⁵⁷ And God sent back on to the heads of the men of Shechem all the evil they had done, and the curse of Jotham, the son of Jerubbaal, came on them.

10¹Now after Abimelech, Tola, the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, became the saviour of Israel; he was living in Shamir in the hill-country of Ephraim.

²He was judge over Israel for twentythree years; and at his death his body was put to rest in the earth in Shamir.

³And after him came Jair the Gileadite, who was judge over Israel for twenty-two years.

⁴And he had thirty sons, who went on thirty young asses; and they had thirty towns in the land of Gilead, which are named Havvoth-Jair to this day.

⁵And at the death of Jair his body was put to rest in the earth in Kamon.

⁶And again the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Lord, worshipping the Baals and Astartes, and the gods of Aram and the gods of Zidon and the gods of Moab and the gods of the children of Ammon and the gods of the Philistines; they gave up the Lord and were servants to him no longer.

⁷And the wrath of the Lord was burning against Israel, and he gave them up into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

⁸And that year the children of Israel were crushed under their yoke; for eighteen years all the children of Israel on the other side of Jordan, in the land of the Amorites which is in Gilead, were cruelly crushed down.

⁹And the children of Ammon went over Jordan, to make war against Judah and Benjamin and the house of Ephraim; and Israel was in great trouble.

¹⁰Then the children of Israel, crying out to the Lord, said, Great is our sin against you, for we have given up our God and have been servants to the Baals.

¹¹ And the Lord said to the children of Israel, Were not the Egyptians and the Amorites and the children of Ammon and the Philistines

¹²And the Zidonians and Amalek and Midian crushing you down, and in answer to your cry did I not give you salvation from their hands?

¹³But, for all this, you have given me up and have been servants to other gods: so I will be your saviour no longer.

¹⁴Go, send up your cry for help to the gods of your selection; let them be your saviours in the time of your trouble.

¹⁵And the children of Israel said to the Lord, We are sinners; do to us whatever seems good to you: only give us salvation this day.

¹⁶So they put away the strange gods from among them, and became the Lords servants; and his soul was angry because of the sorrows of Israel.

¹⁷Then the children of Ammon came together and put their army in position in Gilead. And the children of Israel came together and put their army in position in Mizpah.

¹⁸And the people of Israel said to one another, Who will be the first to make an attack on the children of Ammon? We will make him head over all Gilead.

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a great man of war; he was the

son of a loose woman, and Gilead was his father.

²And Gileads wife gave birth to sons, and when her sons became men, they sent Jephthah away, saying, You have no part in the heritage of our fathers house, for you are the son of another woman.

³So Jephthah went in flight from his brothers and was living in the land of Tob, where a number of good-for-nothing men, joining Jephthah, went out with him on his undertakings.

⁴Now after a time the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

⁵And when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the responsible men of Gilead went to get Jephthah back from the land of Tob;

⁶And they said to Jephthah, Come and be our chief so that we may make war against the children of Ammon.

⁷But Jephthah said to the responsible men of Gilead, Did you not, in your hate for me, send me away from my fathers house? Why do you come to me now when you are in trouble?

⁸And the responsible men of Gilead said to Jephthah, That is the reason we

have come back to you; so go with us and make war against the children of Ammon, and we will make you our head over all the people of Gilead.

⁹Then Jephthah said to the responsible men of Gilead, If you take me back to make war against the children of Ammon, and if with the help of the Lord I overcome them, will you make me your head?

¹⁰And the responsible men of Gilead said to Jephthah, May the Lord be our witness: we will certainly do as you say.

¹¹ So Jephthah went with the responsible men of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them; and Jephthah said all these things before the Lord in Mizpah.

¹²Then Jephthah sent men to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What have you against me that you have come to make war against my land?

¹³And the king of the children of Ammon said to the men sent by Jephthah, Because Israel, when he came up out of Egypt, took away my land, from the Arnon as far as the Jabbok and as far as Jordan: so now, give me back those lands quietly.

¹⁴And Jephthah sent again to the king of the children of Ammon,

¹⁵And said to him, This is the word of Jephthah: Israel did not take away the land of Moab or the land of the children of Ammon;

¹⁶But when they came up from Egypt, Israel went through the waste land to the Red Sea and came to Kadesh;

¹⁷Then Israel sent men to the king of Edom saying, Let me now go through your land; but the king of Edom did not give ear to them. And in the same way he sent to the king of Moab, but he would not; so Israel went on living in Kadesh.

¹⁸Then he went on through the waste land and round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and put up their tents on the other side of the Arnon; they did not come inside the limit of Moab, for the Arnon was the limit of Moab.

¹⁹And Israel sent men to Sihon, king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said to him, Let me now go through your land to my place.

²⁰But Sihon would not give way and let Israel go through his land; and Sihon got together all his people, and put his army in position in Jahaz, and made war on Israel.

²¹ And the Lord, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his people into the hands of Israel, and they overcame them; so all the land of the Amorites, the people of that land, became Israels.

²²All the limit of the Amorites was theirs, from the Arnon as far as the Jabbok and from the waste land even to Jordan.

²³So now the Lord, the God of Israel, has taken away their land from the Amorites and given it to his people Israel; are you then to have it?

²⁴ Do you not keep the lands of those whom Chemosh your god sends out from before you? So we will keep all the lands of those whom the Lord our God sends out from before us.

²⁵What! are you any better than Balak, the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever take up a cause against Israel or make war against them?

²⁶While Israel was living in Heshbon and its daughter-towns and in Aroer and its daughter-towns and in all the towns which are by the side of the Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not get them back at that time?

²⁷ So I have done no wrong against you, but you are doing wrong to me in fighting against me: may the Lord, who is Judge this day, be judge between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

²⁸The king of the children of Ammon, however, did not give ear to the words which Jephthah sent to him.

²⁹Then the spirit of the Lord came on Jephthah, and he went through Gilead and Manasseh, and came to Mizpeh of Gilead; and from Mizpeh of Gilead he went over to the children of Ammon.

³⁰And Jephthah took an oath to the Lord, and said, If you will give the children of Ammon into my hands,

³¹ Then whoever comes out from the door of my house, meeting me when I come back in peace from the children of Ammon, will be the Lords and I will give him as a burned offering.

³²So Jephthah went over to the children of Ammon to make war on them; and the Lord gave them into his hands.

³³And he made an attack on them from Aroer all the way to Minnith, overrunning twenty towns, as far as Abel-cheramim, and put great numbers to the sword. So the children of Ammon were crushed before the children of Israel.

³⁴Then Jephthah came back to his house in Mizpah, and his daughter came out, meeting him on his way with music and with dances; she was his only child; he had no other sons or daughters.

³⁵And when he saw her he was overcome with grief, and said, Ah! my daughter! I am crushed with sorrow, and it is you who are the chief cause of my trouble; for I have made an oath to the Lord and I may not take it back.

³⁶And she said to him, My father, you have made an oath to the Lord; do then to me whatever you have said; for the Lord has sent a full reward on your haters, on the children of Ammon. ³⁷Then she said to her father, Only do this for me: let me have two months to go away into the mountains with my friends, weeping for my sad fate.

³⁸And he said, Go then. So he sent her away for two months; and she went with her friends to the mountains, weeping for her sad fate.

³⁹And at the end of two months she went back to her father, who did with her as he had said in his oath: and she had never been touched by a man. So it became a rule in Israel,

⁴⁰For the women to go year by year sorrowing for the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in every year. **1 2** ¹Now the men of Ephraim came together and took up arms and went over to Zaphon; and they said to Jephthah, Why did you go over to make war against the children of Ammon without sending for us to go with you? Now we will put your house on fire over you.

²And Jephthah said to them, I and my people were in danger, and the children of Ammon were very cruel to us, and Judges 12.3-7

when I sent for you, you gave me no help against them.

³So when I saw that there was no help to be had from you, I put my life in my hand and went over against the children of Ammon, and the Lord gave them into my hands: why then have you come up to me this day to make war on me?

⁴Then Jephthah got together all the men of Gilead and made war on Ephraim; and the men of Gilead overcame Ephraim.

⁵And the Gileadites took the crossingplaces of Jordan against the Ephraimites; and when any of the men of Ephraim who had gone in flight said, let me go over; the men of Gilead said to him, Are you an Ephraimite? And if he said, No;

⁶Then they said to him, Now say Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth, and was not able to say it in the right way; then they took him and put him to death at the crossing-places of Jordan; and at that time forty-two thousand Ephraimites were put to death.

⁷Now Jephthah was judge of Israel for six years. And Jephthah the Gileadite came to his death, and his body was put to rest in his town, Mizpeh of Gilead.

⁸And after him, Ibzan of Beth-lehem was judge of Israel.

⁹He had thirty sons, and thirty daughters whom he sent to other places, and he got thirty wives from other places for his sons. And he was judge of Israel for seven years.

¹⁰And Ibzan came to his death and his body was put to rest at Beth-lehem.

¹¹ And after him, Elon the Zebulonite was judge of Israel; and he was judge of Israel for ten years.

¹²And Elon the Zebulonite came to his death, and his body was put to rest in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³And after him, Abdon, the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, was judge of Israel.

¹⁴He had forty sons and thirty sons sons who went on seventy young asses; and he was judge of Israel for eight years.

¹⁵And Abdon, the son of Hillel, came to his death, and his body was put to rest in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites. Judges 13.1-6

1 3 ¹ And the children of Israel again did evil in the eyes of the Lord; and the Lord gave them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.

²Now there was a certain man of Zorah of the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah; and his wife had never given birth to a child.

³And the angel of the Lord came to the woman, and said to her, See now! though you have never given birth to children, you will be with child and give birth to a son.

⁴Now then take care to have no wine or strong drink and to take no unclean thing for food;

⁵For you are with child and will give birth to a son; his hair is never to be cut, for the child is to be separate to God from his birth; and he will take up the work of freeing Israel from the hands of the Philistines.

⁶Then the woman came in, and said to her husband, A man came to me, and his form was like the form of a god, causing great fear; I put no question to him about where he came from, and he did not give me his name; ⁷ But he said to me, You are with child and will give birth to a son; and now do not take any wine or strong drink or let anything unclean be your food; for the child will be separate to God from his birth to the day of his death.

⁸Then Manoah made prayer to the Lord, and said, O Lord, let the man of God whom you sent come to us again and make clear to us what we are to do for the child who is to come.

⁹And God gave ear to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came to the woman again when she was seated in the field; but her husband Manoah was not with her.

¹⁰So the woman, running quickly, gave her husband the news, saying, I have seen the man who came to me the other day.

¹¹ And Manoah got up and went after his wife, and came up to the man and said to him, Are you the man who was talking to this woman? And he said, I am.

¹²And Manoah said, Now when your words come true, what is to be the rule for the child and what will be his work? ¹³And the angel of the Lord said to Manoah, Let the woman take note of what I have said to her.

¹⁴She is to have nothing which comes from the vine for her food, and let her take no wine or strong drink or anything which is unclean; let her take care to do all I have given her orders to do.

¹⁵And Manoah said to the angel of the Lord, Now let us keep you while we make ready a young goat for you.

¹⁶And the angel of the Lord said to Manoah, Though you keep me I will not take of your food; but if you will make a burned offering, let it be offered to the Lord. For it had not come into Manoahs mind that he was the angel of the Lord.

¹⁷Then Manoah said to the angel of the Lord, What is your name, so that when your words come true we may give you honour?

¹⁸But the angel of the Lord said to him, Why are you questioning me about my name, seeing that it is a wonder?

¹⁹So Manoah took the young goat with its meal offering, offering it on the rock to the Lord, who did strange things. ²⁰And when the flame went up to heaven from the altar, the angel of the Lord went up in the flame of the altar, while Manoah and his wife were looking on; and they went down on their faces to the earth.

²¹ But the angel of the Lord was seen no more by Manoah and his wife. Then it was clear to Manoah that he was the angel of the Lord.

²²And Manoah said to his wife, Death will certainly be our fate, for it is a god whom we have seen.

²³But his wife said to him, If the Lord was purposing our death, he would not have taken our burned offering and our meal offering, or have given us such orders about the child.

²⁴So the woman gave birth to a son, and gave him the name Samson; and he became a man and the blessing of the Lord was on him.

²⁵And the spirit of the Lord first came on him in Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

1 4 ¹Now Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman

in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines;

²And when he came back he said to his father and mother, I have seen a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines: get her now for me for my wife.

³Then his father and mother said to him, Is there no woman among the daughters of your relations or among all my people, that you have to go for your wife to the Philistines, who are without circumcision? But Samson said to his father, Get her for me, for she is pleasing to me.

⁴Now his father and mother had no knowledge that this was the purpose of the Lord, who had the destruction of the Philistines in mind. Now the Philistines at that time were ruling over Israel.

⁵Then Samson went down to Timnah (and his father and his mother,) and came to the vine-gardens of Timnah; and a young lion came rushing out at him.

⁶And the spirit of the Lord came on him with power, and, unarmed as he was, pulling the lion in two as one might do to a young goat, he put him to death; (but he said nothing to his father and mother of what he had done.)

⁷So he went down and had talk with the woman; and she was pleasing to Samson.

⁸Then after a time he went back to take her; and turning from the road to see the dead body of the lion, he saw a mass of bees in the body of the lion, and honey there.

⁹And he took the honey in his hand, and went on, tasting it on the way; and when he came to his father and mother he gave some to them; but did not say that he had taken the honey from the body of the lion.

¹⁰Then Samson went down to the woman, and made a feast there, as was the way among young men.

¹¹ And he took thirty friends, and they were with him.

¹²And Samson said, Now I have a hard question for you: if you are able to give me the answer before the seven days of the feast are over, I will give you thirty linen robes and thirty changes of clothing; ¹³But if you are not able to give me the answer, then you will have to give me thirty linen robes and thirty changes of clothing. And they said to him, Put your hard question and let us see what it is.

¹⁴And he said, Out of the taker of food came food, and out of the strong came the sweet. And at the end of three days they were still not able to give the answer.

¹⁵So on the fourth day they said to Samsons wife, Get from your husband the answer to his question by some trick or other, or we will have you and your fathers house burned with fire; did you get us here to take all we have?

¹⁶Then Samsons wife, weeping over him, said, Truly you have no love for me but only hate; you have put a hard question to the children of my people and have not given me the answer. And he said to her, See, I have not given the answer even to my father or my mother; am I to give it to you?

¹⁷ And all the seven days of the feast she went on weeping over him; and on the seventh day he gave her the answer, because she gave him no peace; and she sent word of it to the children of her people.

¹⁸Then on the seventh day, before he went into the brides room, the men of the town said to him, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If you had not been ploughing with my cow you would not have got the answer to my question.

¹⁹And the spirit of the Lord came rushing on him, and he went down to Ashkelon and, attacking thirty men there, took their clothing from them, and gave it to the men who had given the answer to his hard question. Then, full of wrath, he went back to his fathers house.

²⁰But Samsons wife was given to the friend who had been his best man.

15 Now a short time after, at the time of the grain-cutting, Samson, taking with him a young goat, went to see his wife; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the brides room. But her father would not let him go in.

²And her father said, It seemed to me that you had only hate for her; so I gave her to your friend: but is not her younger sister fairer than she? so please take her in place of the other.

³Then Samson said to them, This time I will give payment in full to the Philistines, for I am going to do them great evil.

⁴So Samson went and got three hundred foxes and some sticks of fire-wood; and he put the foxes tail to tail with a stick between every two tails;

⁵Then firing the sticks, he let the foxes loose among the uncut grain of the Philistines, and all the corded stems as well as the living grain and the vine-gardens and the olives went up in flames.

⁶Then the Philistines said, Who has done this? And they said, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his friend. So the Philistines came up and had her and her fathers house burned.

⁷And Samson said to them, If you go on like this, truly I will take my full payment from you; and that will be the end of it.

⁸And he made an attack on them, driving them in uncontrolled flight, and causing great destruction; then he went away to his safe place in the crack of the rock at Etam.

⁹Then the Philistines went and put up their tents in Judah, all round Lehi.

¹⁰And the men of Judah said, Why have you come up against us? And they said, We have come up to take Samson, and to do to him as he has done to us.

¹¹Then three thousand of the men of Judah went down to the crack of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Is it not clear to you that the Philistines are our rulers? What is this you have done to us? And he said to them, I only did to them as they did to me.

¹²Then they said to him, We have come down to take you and give you up into the hands of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Give me your oath that you will not make an attack on me yourselves.

¹³And they said, No; we will take you and give you up into their hands, but truly we will not put you to death. So knotting two new cords round him they took him up from the rock.

¹⁴And when he came to Lehi, the Philistines came out, meeting him with loud cries; then the spirit of the Lord came rushing on him, and the cords on his arms became like grass which has been burned with fire, and the bands came falling off his hands.

¹⁵And taking up the mouth-bone of an ass newly dead, which he saw by chance on the earth, he put to death a thousand men with it.

¹⁶And Samson said, With a red asss mouth-bone I have made them red with blood, with a red asss mouth-bone I have sent destruction on a thousand men.

¹⁷ And having said these words, he let the mouth-bone go out of his hand; so that place was named Ramath-lehi.

¹⁸After this, he was in great need of water, and crying out to the Lord, he said, You have given this great salvation by the hand of your servant, and now need of water will be my death; and I will be given into the hands of this people who are without circumcision.

¹⁹Then God made a crack in the hollow rock in Lehi and water came out of it; and after drinking, his spirit came back to him and he was strong again; so that place was named En-hakkore; it is in Lehi to this day.

²⁰And he was judge of Israel in the days of the Philistines for twenty years.

16¹Now Samson went to Gaza, and there he saw a loose woman and went in to her.

²And it was said to the Gazites, Samson is here. So they went round, watching for him all day at the doorway of the town, but at night they kept quiet, saying, When daylight comes we will put him to death.

³And Samson was there till the middle of the night; then he got up, and took a grip on the doors of the town, pulling them up, together with their two supports and their locks, and put them on his back and took them up to the top of the hill in front of Hebron.

⁴Now after this, he was in love with a woman in the valley of Sorek, named Delilah.

⁵And the chiefs of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Make use of your power over him and see what is the secret of his great strength, and how we may get the better of him, and put bands on him, so that we may make him feeble; and every one of us will give you eleven hundred shekels of silver.

⁶So Delilah said to Samson, Make clear to me now what is the secret of your great strength, and how you may be put in bands and made feeble.

⁷And Samson said to her, If seven new bow-cords which have never been made dry are knotted round me, I will become feeble and will be like any other man.

⁸So the chiefs of the Philistines gave her seven new bow-cords which had never been made dry, and she had them tightly knotted round him.

⁹Now she had men waiting secretly in the inner room; and she said to him, The Philistines are on you, Samson. And the cords were broken by him as a twist of thread is broken when touched by a flame. So the secret of his strength did not come to light.

¹⁰Then Delilah said to Samson, See, you have been making sport of me with false words; now, say truly how may you be put in bands?

¹¹And he said to her, If they only put round me new thick cords which have never been used, then I will become feeble and will be like any other man.

¹²So Delilah took new thick cords, knotting them tightly round him, and said to him, The Philistines are on you, Samson. And men were waiting secretly in the inner room. And the cords were broken off his arms like threads.

¹³Then Delilah said to Samson, Up to now you have made sport of me with false words; now say truly, how may you be put in bands? And he said to her, If you get the seven twists of my hair worked into the cloth you are making and fixed with the pin, I will become feeble and will be like any other man.

¹⁴So while he was sleeping she got the seven twists of his hair worked into her cloth and fixed with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are on you, Samson. Then awaking from his sleep, he got up quickly, pulling up cloth and machine together.

¹⁵And she said to him, Why do you say you are my lover when your heart is not mine? Three times you have made sport of me, and have not made clear to me the secret of your great strength. ¹⁶So day after day she gave him no peace, for ever questioning him till his soul was troubled to death.

¹⁷ And opening all his heart to her, he said to her, My head has never been touched by a blade, for I have been separate to God from the day of my birth: if my hair is cut off, then my strength will go from me and I will become feeble, and will be like any other man.

¹⁸And when Delilah saw that he had let her see into his heart, she sent word to the chiefs of the Philistines saying, Come up this time, for he has let out all his heart to me. Then the chiefs of the Philistines came to her, with the money in their hands.

¹⁹And she made him go to sleep on her knees; and she sent for a man and had his seven twists of hair cut off; and while it was being done he became feeble and his strength went from him.

²⁰Then she said, The Philistines are on you, Samson. And awaking from his sleep, he said, I will go out as at other times, shaking myself free. But he was not conscious that the Lord had gone from him.

²¹ So the Philistines took him and put out his eyes; then they took him down to Gaza, and, chaining him with bands of brass, put him to work crushing grain in the prison-house.

²²But the growth of his hair was starting again after it had been cut off.

²³And the chiefs of the Philistines came together to make a great offering to Dagon their god, and to be glad; for they said, Our god has given into our hands Samson our hater.

²⁴And when the people saw him, they gave praise to their god; for they said, Our god has given into our hands the one who was fighting against us, who made our country waste, and who put great numbers of us to death.

²⁵Now when their hearts were full of joy, they said, Send for Samson to make sport for us. And they sent for Samson out of the prison-house, and he made sport before them; and they put him between the pillars.

²⁶And Samson said to the boy who took him by the hand, Let me put my hand on the pillars supporting the house, so that I may put my back against them.

²⁷ Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and about three thousand men and women were on the roof, looking on while Samson made sport.

²⁸And Samson, crying out to the Lord, said, O Lord God, do have me now in mind, and do make me strong only this once, O God, so that I may take one last payment from the Philistines for my two eyes.

²⁹Then Samson put his arms round the two middle pillars supporting the house, putting his weight on them, on one with his right hand and on the other with his left.

³⁰And Samson said, Let death overtake me with the Philistines. And he put out all his strength, and the house came down on the chiefs and on all the people who were in it. So the dead whom he sent to destruction by his death were more than all those on whom he had sent destruction in his life. ³¹ Then his brothers and his fathers people came down and took him up and put his body to rest in the earth between Zorah and Eshtaol in the resting-place of Manoah his father. And he had been judge of Israel for twenty years.

17 ¹Now there was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim named Micah.

²And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver which were taken from you, about which you took an oath and said in my hearing, I have given this silver to the Lord from my hand for myself, to make a pictured image and a metal image: see, I have the silver, for I took it: so now I will give it back to you. And his mother said, May the blessing of the Lord be on my son.

³And he gave back the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, and his mother said, I have made the silver holy to the Lord from me for my son, to make a pictured image and a metal image.

⁴So he gave the silver back to his mother. Then his mother took two hundred shekels of silver and gave them to a metal-worker who made a pictured image and a metal image from them: and it was in the house of Micah.

⁵And the man Micah had a house of gods; and he made an ephod and family gods and put one of his sons in the position of priest.

⁶In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did as seemed right to him.

⁷Now there was a young man living in Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah and a Levite, who was not a townsman of the place.

⁸And he went away from the town of Beth-lehem-judah, looking for somewhere to make his living-place; and on his journey he came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah.

⁹And Micah said to him, Where do you come from? And he said to him, I am a Levite from Beth-lehem-judah, and I am looking for a living-place.

¹⁰Then Micah said to him, Make your living-place with me, and be a father and a priest to me, and I will give you ten shekels of silver a year and your clothing and food. ¹¹ And the Levite said he would make his living-place with the man, and he became to him as one of his sons.

¹²And Micah gave the position to the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.
¹³Then Micah said, Now I am certain that the Lord will do me good, seeing that the Levite has become my priest. **18**¹In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the Danites were looking for a heritage for the measure of the meas

themselves, to be their living-place; for up to that time no distribution of land had been made to them among the tribes of Israel.

²So the children of Dan sent five men from among their number, strong men, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to take a look at the land and make a search through it; and they said to them, Go and make a search through the land; and they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, where they made a stop for the night.

³When they were near the house of Micah, hearing a voice which was not strange to them, that of the young

Levite, they went out of their road to his place, and said to him, How did you come here? and what are you doing in this place? and why are you here?

⁴And he said to them, This is what Micah did for me, and he gave me payment and I became his priest.

⁵Then they said, Do get directions from God for us, to see if the journey on which we are going will have a good outcome.

⁶And the priest said to them, Go in peace: your way is guided by the Lord.

⁷Then the five men went on their way and came to Laish and saw the people who were there, living without thought of danger, like the Zidonians, quiet and safe; for they had everything on earth for their needs, and they were far from the Zidonians and had no business with Aram.

⁸So they came back to their brothers in Zorah and Eshtaol, and their brothers said to them, What news have you?

⁹And they said, Up! and let us go against Laish; for we have seen the land, and it is very good: why are you doing nothing? Do not be slow to go in and take the land for your heritage. ¹⁰When you come there you will come to a people living without thought of danger; and the land is wide, and God has given it into your hands: a place where there is everything on earth for mans needs.

¹¹ So six hundred men of the Danites from Zorah and Eshtaol went out armed with instruments of war.

¹²And they went up and put up their tents in Kiriath-jearim in Judah: so that place is named Mahaneh-dan to this day. It is to the west of Kiriath-jearim.

¹³From there they went on to the hill-country of Ephraim and came to the house of Micah.

¹⁴Then the five men who had gone to make a search through the country of Laish, said to their brothers, Have you knowledge that in these houses there is an ephod and family gods and a pictured image and a metal image? So now you see what to do.

¹⁵And turning from their road they came to the house of the young Levite, the house of Micah, and said to him, Is it well with you? ¹⁶And the six hundred armed men of the Danites took their places by the doorway.

¹⁷Then the five men who had gone to make a search through the land, went in and took the pictured image and the ephod and the family gods and the metal image; and the priest was by the doorway with the six hundred armed men.

¹⁸And when they went into Micahs house and took out the pictured image and the ephod and the family gods and the metal image, the priest said to them, What are you doing?

¹⁹And they said to him, Be quiet; say nothing, and come with us and be our father and priest; is it better for you to be priest to one mans house or to be priest to a tribe and a family in Israel?

²⁰Then the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod and the family gods and the pictured image and went with the people.

²¹So they went on their way again, putting the little ones and the oxen and the goods in front of them. ²²When they had gone some way from the house of Micah, the men from the houses near Micahs house came together and overtook the children of Dan,

²³Crying out to them. And the Danites, turning round, said to Micah, What is your trouble, that you have taken up arms?

²⁴ And he said, You have taken my gods which I made, and my priest, and have gone away; what is there for me now? Why then do you say to me, What is your trouble?

²⁵And the children of Dan said to him, Say no more, or men of bitter spirit may make an attack on you, causing loss of your life and the lives of your people.

²⁶Then the children of Dan went on their way; and when Micah saw that they were stronger than he, he went back to his house.

²⁷ And they took that which Micah had made, and his priest, and came to Laish, to a people living quietly and without thought of danger, and they put them to the sword without mercy, burning down their town. ²⁸And they had no saviour, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with Aram; and it was in the valley which is the property of Beth-rehob. And building up the town again they took it for their living-place.

²⁹And they gave the town the name of Dan, after Dan their father, who was the son of Israel: though the town had been named Laish at first.

³⁰ (And the children of Dan put up the pictured image for themselves; and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, and his sons were priests for the tribe of the Danites till the day when the ark was taken prisoner.)

³¹ And they put up for themselves the image which Micah had made, and it was there all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19¹Now in those days, when there was no king in Israel, a certain Levite was living in the inmost parts of the hill-country of Ephraim, and he got for himself a servant-wife from Beth-lehem-judah.

²And his servant-wife was angry with him, and went away from him to her

Judges 19.3–7

fathers house at Beth-lehem-judah, and was there for four months.

³Then her husband got up and went after her, with the purpose of talking kindly to her, and taking her back with him; he had with him his young man and two asses: and she took him into her fathers house, and her father, when he saw him, came forward to him with joy.

⁴And his father-in-law, the girls father, kept him there for three days; and they had food and drink and took their rest there.

⁵Now on the fourth day they got up early in the morning and he made ready to go away; but the girls father said to his son-in-law, Take a little food to keep up your strength, and then go on your way.

⁶So seating themselves they had food and drink, the two of them together; and the girls father said to the man, If it is your pleasure, take your rest here tonight, and let your heart be glad.

⁷And the man got up to go away, but his father-in-law would not let him go, so he took his rest there again for the night. ⁸Then early on the morning of the fifth day he got up to go away; but the girls father said, Keep up your strength; so the two of them had a meal, and the man and his woman and his servant did not go till after the middle of the day.

⁹And when they got up to go away, his father-in-law, the girls father, said to him, Now evening is coming on, so do not go tonight; see, the day is almost gone; take your rest here and let your heart be glad, and tomorrow early, go on your way back to your house.

¹⁰But the man would not be kept there that night, and he got up and went away and came opposite to Jebus (which is Jerusalem); and he had with him the two asses, ready for travelling, and his woman.

¹¹ When they got near Jebus the day was far gone; and the servant said to his master, Now let us go from our road into this town of the Jebusites and take our nights rest there.

¹²But his master said to him, We will not go out of our way into a strange town, whose people are not of the children of Israel; but we will go on to Gibeah.

¹³And he said to his servant, Come, let us go on to one of these places, stopping for the night in Gibeah or Ramah.

¹⁴So they went on their way; and the sun went down when they were near Gibeah in the land of Benjamin.

¹⁵And they went off the road there with the purpose of stopping for the night in Gibeah: and he went in, seating himself in the street of the town, for no one took them into his house for the night.

¹⁶Now when it was evening they saw an old man coming back from his work in the fields; he was from the hill-country of Ephraim and was living in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites.

¹⁷ And when he saw the traveller in the street of the town, the old man said, Where are you going? and where do you come from?

¹⁸And he said to him, We are on our way from Beth-lehem-judah to the inmost parts of the hill-country of Ephraim: I came from there and went to Beth-lehem-judah: now I am on my way back to my house, but no man will take me into his house.

¹⁹But we have dry grass and food for our asses, as well as bread and wine for me, and for the woman, and for the young man with us: we have no need of anything.

²⁰And the old man said, Peace be with you; let all your needs be my care; only do not take your rest in the street.

²¹ So he took them into his house and gave the asses food; and after washing their feet they took food and drink.

²²While they were taking their pleasure at the meal, the good-for-nothing men of the town came round the house, giving blows on the door; and they said to the old man, the master of the house, Send out that man who came to your house, so that we may take our pleasure with him.

²³So the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said, No, my brothers, do not this evil thing; this man has come into my house, and you are not to do him this wrong.

²⁴See, here is my daughter, a virgin, and his servant-wife: I will send them out for you to take them and do with them whatever you will. But do no such thing of shame to this man.

²⁵But the men would not give ear to him: so the man took his woman and sent her out to them; and they took her by force, using her for their pleasure all night till the morning; and when dawn came they let her go.

²⁶Then at the dawn of day the woman came, and, falling down at the door of the mans house where her master was, was stretched there till it was light.

²⁷In the morning her master got up, and opening the door of the house went out to go on his way; and he saw his servant-wife stretched on the earth at the door of the house with her hands on the step.

²⁸And he said to her, Get up and let us be going; but there was no answer; so he took her up and put her on the ass, and went on his way and came to his house.

²⁹And when he had come to his house, he got his knife, and took the woman, cutting her up bone by bone into twelve parts, which he sent through all Israel. ³⁰And he gave orders to the men whom he sent, saying, This is what you are to say to all the men of Israel, Has ever an act like this been done from the day when the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day? Give thought to it, turning it over in your minds, and give your opinion of it.

20¹ Then all the children of Israel took up arms, and the people came together like one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, before the Lord at Mizpah.

²And the chiefs of the people, out of all the tribes of Israel, took their places in the meeting of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen armed with swords.

³ (Now the children of Benjamin had word that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Make clear how this evil thing took place.

⁴Then the Levite, the husband of the dead woman, said in answer, I came to Gibeah in the land of Benjamin, I and my servant-wife, for the purpose of stopping there for the night. ⁵And the townsmen of Gibeah came together against me, going round the house on all sides by night; it was their purpose to put me to death, and my servant-wife was violently used by them and is dead.

⁶So I took her, cutting her into parts which I sent through all the country of the heritage of Israel: for they have done an act of shame in Israel.

⁷Here you all are, you children of Israel; give now your suggestions about what is to be done.

⁸Then all the people got up as one man and said, Not one of us will go to his tent or go back to his house:

⁹But this is what we will do to Gibeah: we will go up against it by the decision of the Lord;

¹⁰And we will take ten men out of every hundred, through all the tribes of Israel, a hundred out of every thousand, a thousand out of every ten thousand, to get food for the people, so that they may give to Gibeah of Benjamin the right punishment for the act of shame they have done in Israel. ¹¹So all the men of Israel were banded together against the town, united like one man.

¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin saying, What is this evil which has been done among you?

¹³Now give up those good-for-nothing persons in Gibeah so that we may put them to death, clearing away the evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not give ear to the voice of their brothers, the children of Israel.

¹⁴And the children of Benjamin came together from all their towns to Gibeah, to go to war with the children of Israel.

¹⁵And the children of Benjamin who came that day from the towns were twenty-six thousand men armed with swords, in addition to the people of Gibeah, numbering seven hundred of the best fighting-men,

¹⁶Who were left-handed, able to send a stone at a hair without error.

¹⁷ And the men of Israel, other than Benjamin, were four hundred thousand in number, all armed with swords; they were all men of war. ¹⁸And they got up and went up to Beth-el to get directions from God, and the children of Israel said, Who is to be the first to go up to the fight against the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Judah is to go up first.

¹⁹So the children of Israel got up in the morning and put themselves in position against Gibeah.

²⁰And the men of Israel went out to war against Benjamin (and the men of Israel put their forces in fighting order against them at Gibeah).

²¹ Then the children of Benjamin came out from Gibeah, cutting down twenty-two thousand of the Israelites that day.

²²But the people, the men of Israel, taking heart again, put their forces in order and took up the same position as on the first day.

²³Now the children of Israel went up, weeping before the Lord till evening, requesting the Lord and saying, Am I to go forward again to the fight against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the Lord said, Go up against him. ²⁴So the children of Israel went forward against the children of Benjamin the second day.

²⁵And the second day Benjamin went out against them from Gibeah, cutting down eighteen thousand men of the children of Israel, all swordsmen.

²⁶Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up to Beth-el, weeping and waiting there before the Lord, going without food all day till evening, and offering burned offerings and peace-offerings before the Lord.

²⁷ And the children of Israel made request to the Lord, (for the ark of the agreement of the Lord was there in those days,

²⁸And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, was in his place before it,) and said, Am I still to go on with the fight against the children of Benjamin my brother, or am I to give it up? And the Lord said, Go on; for tomorrow I will give him into your hands.

²⁹So Israel put men secretly all round Gibeah to make a surprise attack on it.

³⁰And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the

third day, and put themselves in fighting order against Gibeah as before.

³¹ And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, moving away from the town; and as before, at their first attack, they put to death about thirty men of Israel on the highways, of which one goes up to Beth-el and the other to Gibeah, and in the open country.

³²And the children of Benjamin said, They are giving way before us as at first. But the children of Israel said, Let us go in flight and get them away from the town, into the highways.

³³So all the men of Israel got up and put themselves in fighting order at Baal-tamar: and those who had been waiting secretly to make a surprise attack came rushing out of their place on the west of Geba.

³⁴And they came in front of Gibeah, ten thousand of the best men in all Israel, and the fighting became more violent; but the children of Benjamin were not conscious that evil was coming on them.

³⁵Then the Lord sent sudden fear on Benjamin before Israel; and that day the children of Israel put to death twenty-five thousand, one hundred men of Benjamin, all of them swordsmen.

³⁶So the children of Benjamin saw that they were overcome: and the men of Israel had given way before Benjamin, putting their faith in the watchers who were to make the surprise attack on Gibeah.

³⁷ And the watchers, rushing on Gibeah and overrunning it, put all the town to the sword without mercy.

³⁸Now the sign fixed between the men of Israel and those making the surprise attack was that when they made a pillar of smoke go up from the town,

³⁹The men of Israel were to make a turn about in the fight. And Benjamin had overcome and put to death about thirty of the men of Israel, and were saying, Certainly they are falling back before us as in the first fight.

⁴⁰Then the sign went up out of the town in the pillar of smoke, and the Benjamites, turning back, saw all the town going up in smoke to heaven.

⁴¹ And the men of Israel had made a turn about, and the men of Benjamin

were overcome with fear, for they saw that evil had overtaken them.

⁴²So turning their backs on the men of Israel, they went in the direction of the waste land; but the fight overtook them; and those who came out of the town were heading them off and putting them to the sword.

⁴³And crushing Benjamin down, they went after them, driving them from Nohah as far as the east side of Gibeah.

⁴⁴Eighteen thousand men of Benjamin came to their death, all strong men of war.

⁴⁵And turning, they went in flight to the rock of Rimmon in the waste land: and on the highways five thousand of them were cut off by the men of Israel, who, pushing on hard after them to Geba, put to death two thousand more.

⁴⁶So twenty-five thousand of the swordsmen of Benjamin came to their end that day, all strong men of war.

⁴⁷ But six hundred men, turning back, went in flight to the rock of Rimmon in the waste land, and were living on the rock of Rimmon for four months. ⁴⁸And the men of Israel, turning again against the children of Benjamin, put to the sword without mercy all the towns and the cattle and everything there was, burning every town which came into their hands.

21¹Now the men of Israel had taken an oath in Mizpah, saying, Not one of us will give his daughter as a wife to Benjamin.

²And the people came to Beth-el, waiting there till evening before God, and gave themselves up to bitter weeping.

³And they said, O Lord, the God of Israel, why has this fate come on Israel, that today one tribe has been cut off from Israel?

⁴Then on the day after, the people got up early and made an altar there, offering burned offerings and peace-offerings.

⁵And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel, who did not come up to the Lord at the meeting of all Israel? For they had taken a great oath that whoever did not come Judges 21.6-11

up to Mizpah to the Lord was to be put to death.

⁶And the children of Israel were moved with pity for Benjamin their brother, saying, Today one tribe has been cut off from Israel.

⁷What are we to do about wives for those who are still living? For we have taken an oath by the Lord that we will not give them our daughters for wives.

⁸And they said, Which one of the tribes of Israel did not come up to Mizpah to the Lord? And it was seen that no one had come from Jabesh-gilead to the meeting.

⁹For when the people were numbered, not one man of the people of Jabeshgilead was present.

¹⁰So they (the meeting) sent twelve thousand of the best fighting-men, and gave them orders, saying, Go and put the people of Jabesh-gilead to the sword without mercy, with their women and their little ones.

¹¹ And this is what you are to do: every male, and every woman who has had sex relations with a man, you are to put to the curse, but you are to keep safe the virgins. And they did so.

¹²Now there were among the people of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins who had never had sex relations with a man; these they took to their tents in Shiloh in the land of Canaan.

¹³And all the meeting sent to the men of Benjamin who were in the rock of Rimmon, offering them peace.

¹⁴Then Benjamin came back; and they gave them the women whom they had kept from death among the women of Jabesh-gilead: but still there were not enough for them.

¹⁵And the people were moved with pity for Benjamin, because the Lord had let his wrath loose on the tribes of Israel.

¹⁶Then the responsible men of the meeting said, What are we to do about wives for the rest of them, seeing that the women of Benjamin are dead?

¹⁷And they said, How is the rest of Benjamin to be given offspring so that one tribe of Israel may not be put out of existence,

¹⁸Seeing that we may not give them our daughters as wives? For the children of Israel had taken an oath, saying, Cursed is he who gives a wife to Benjamin.

¹⁹And they said, See, every year there is a feast of the Lord in Shiloh, which is to the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway which goes up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

²⁰And they said to the men of Benjamin, Go into the vine-gardens, waiting there secretly,

²¹ And watching; and if the daughters of Shiloh come out to take part in the dances, then come from the vine-gardens and take a wife for every one of you from among the daughters of Shiloh, and go back to the land of Benjamin.

²²And when their fathers or their brothers come and make trouble, you are to say to them, Give them to us as an act of grace; for we did not take them as wives for ourselves in war; and if you yourselves had given them to us you would have been responsible for the broken oath.

²³So the men of Benjamin did this, and got wives for themselves for every one of their number, taking them away by force from the dance; then they went back to their heritage, building up their towns and living in them.

²⁴Then the children of Israel went away from there, every man to his tribe and his family, every man went back to his heritage.

²⁵In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did what seemed right to him.

Ruth

1 Now there came a time, in the days of the judges, when there was no food in the land. And a certain man went from Beth-lehem-judah, he and his wife and his two sons, to make a living-place in the country of Moab.

²And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and were there for some time.

³And Elimelech, Naomis husband, came to his end; and only her two sons were with her.

⁴And they took two women of Moab as their wives: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth; and they went on living there for about ten years.

⁵And Mahlon and Chilion came to their end; and the woman was without her two sons and her husband. ⁶So she and her daughters-in-law got ready to go back from the country of Moab, for news had come to her in the country of Moab that the Lord, in mercy for his people, had given them food.

⁷And she went out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on their way to go back to the land of Judah.

⁸And Naomi said to her two daughtersin-law, Go back to your mothers houses: may the Lord be good to you as you have been good to the dead and to me:

⁹May the Lord give you rest in the houses of your husbands. Then she gave them a kiss; and they were weeping bitterly.

¹⁰And they said to her, No, but we will go back with you to your people.

¹¹ But Naomi said, Go back, my daughters; why will you come with me? Have I more sons in my body, to become your husbands?

¹²Go back, my daughters, and go on your way; I am so old now that I may not have another husband. If I said, I have hopes, if I had a husband tonight, and might have sons, ¹³Would you keep yourselves till they were old enough? would you keep from having husbands for them? No, my daughters; but I am very sad for you that the hand of the Lord is against me.

¹⁴Then again they were weeping; and Orpah gave her mother-in-law a kiss, but Ruth would not be parted from her.

¹⁵And Naomi said, See, your sisterin-law has gone back to her people and to her gods: go back after your sister-in-law.

¹⁶But Ruth said, Give up requesting me to go away from you, or to go back without you: for where you go I will go; and where you take your rest I will take my rest; your people will be my people, and your God my God.

¹⁷Wherever death comes to you, death will come to me, and there will be my last resting-place; the Lord do so to me and more if we are parted by anything but death.

¹⁸And when she saw that Ruth was strong in her purpose to go with her she said no more.

¹⁹So the two of them went on till they came to Beth-lehem. And when they

came to Beth-lehem all the town was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

²⁰And she said to them, Do not let my name be Naomi, but Mara, for the Ruler of all has given me a bitter fate.

²¹I went out full, and the Lord has sent me back again with nothing; why do you give me the name Naomi, seeing that the Lord has given witness against me, and the Ruler of all has sent sorrow on me?

²²So Naomi came back out of the country of Moab, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her; and they came to Beth-lehem in the first days of the grain-cutting.

2¹And Naomi had a relation of her husband, a man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.

²And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Now let me go into the field and take up the heads of grain after him in whose eyes I may have grace. And she said to her, Go, my daughter.

³And she went, and came and took up the heads of grain in the field after the cutters; and by chance she went into that part of the field which was the property of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

⁴And Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said to the grain-cutters, The Lord be with you. And they made answer, The Lord give you his blessing.

⁵Then Boaz said to his servant who was in authority over the cutters, Whose girl is this?

⁶And the servant who was in authority over the cutters said, It is a Moabite girl who came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab;

⁷ And she said to me, Let me come into the grain-field and take up the grain after the cutters. So she came, and has been here from morning till now, without resting even for a minute.

⁸Then said Boaz to Ruth, Give ear to me, my daughter: do not go to take up the grain in another field, or go away from here, but keep here by my young women:

⁹Keep your eyes on the field they are cutting, and go after them; have I not given orders to the young men not to put a hand on you? And when you are in need of drink go to the vessels and take of what the young men have put there.

¹⁰Then she went down on her face to the earth, and said to him, Why have I grace in your eyes, that you give attention to me, seeing I am from a strange people?

¹¹ And Boaz answering said to her, I have had news of everything you have done for your mother-in-law after the death of your husband; how you went away from your father and mother and the land of your birth, and came to a people who are strange to you.

¹²The Lord give you a reward for what you have done, and may a full reward be given to you by the Lord, the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take cover.

¹³Then she said, May I have grace in your eyes, my lord, for you have given me comfort, and you have said kind words to your servant, though I am not like one of your servants.

¹⁴And at meal-time Boaz said to her, Come here, and take some of the bread, and put your bit into the wine. And she took her seat among the grain-cutters: and he gave her dry grain, and she took it, and there was more than enough for her meal.

¹⁵And when she got ready to take up the grain, Boaz gave his young men orders, saying, Let her take it even from among the cut grain, and say nothing to her.

¹⁶And let some heads of grain be pulled out of what has been corded up, and dropped for her to take, and let no sharp word be said to her.

¹⁷So she went on getting together the heads of grain till evening; and after crushing out the seed it came to about an ephah of grain.

¹⁸And she took it up and went into the town; and she let her mother-in-law see what she had got, and after taking enough for herself she gave her the rest.

¹⁹And her mother-in-law said to her, Where did you take up the grain today, and where were you working? May a blessing be on him who gave such attention to you. And she gave her mother-in-law an account of where she had been working, and said, The name of the man with whom I was working today is Boaz.

²⁰And Naomi said to her daughter-inlaw, May the blessing of the Lord, who has at all times been kind to the living and to the dead, be on him. And Naomi said to her, The man is of our family, one of our near relations.

²¹ And Ruth the Moabitess said, Truly, he said to me, Keep near my young men till all my grain is cut.

²²And Naomi said to Ruth, her daughter-in-law, It is better, my daughter, for you to go out with his servant-girls, so that no danger may come to you in another field.

²³So she kept near the servant-girls of Boaz to take up the grain till the cutting of the early grain and the cutting of the late grain were ended; and she went on living with her mother-in-law.

3¹And Naomi, her mother-in-law, said to her, My daughter, am I not to get you a resting-place where you may be in comfort?

²And now, is there not Boaz, our relation, with whose young women you

were? See, tonight he is separating the grain from the waste in his grain-floor.

³So take a bath, and, after rubbing your body with sweet oil, put on your best robe, and go down to the grain-floor; but do not let him see you till he has come to the end of his meal.

⁴But see to it, when he goes to rest, that you take note of the place where he is sleeping, and go in there, and, uncovering his feet, take your place by him; and he will say what you are to do.

⁵And she said, I will do all you say.

⁶So she went down to the grain-floor and did all her mother-in-law had said to her.

⁷Now when Boaz had taken meat and drink, and his heart was glad, he went to take his rest at the end of the mass of grain; then she came softly and, uncovering his feet, went to rest.

⁸Now in the middle of the night, the man awaking from his sleep in fear, and lifting himself up, saw a woman stretched at his feet.

⁹And he said, Who are you? And she answering said, I am your servant Ruth:

take your servant as wife, for you are a near relation.

¹⁰And he said, May the Lord give you his blessing, my daughter: even better than what you did at the first is this last kind act you have done, in not going after young men, with or without wealth.

¹¹ And now, my daughter, have no fear; I will do for you whatever you say: for it is clear to all my townspeople that you are a woman of virtue.

¹²Now it is true that I am a near relation: but there is a relation nearer than I.

¹³Take your rest here tonight; and in the morning, if he will do for you what it is right for a relation to do, very well, let him do so: but if he will not, then by the living Lord I myself will do so.

¹⁴And she took her rest at his feet till the morning: and she got up before it was light enough for one to see another. And he said, Let it not come to anyones knowledge that the woman came to the grain-floor.

¹⁵And he said, Take your robe, stretching it out in your hands: and she did so, and he took six measures of grain and put them into it, and gave it her to take: and she went back to the town.

¹⁶And when she came back her mother-in-law said to her, How did it go with you, my daughter? And she gave her an account of all the man had done to her.

¹⁷And she said, He gave me these six measures of grain, saying, Do not go back to your mother-in-law with nothing in your hands.

¹⁸Then she said, Do nothing now, my daughter, till you see what will come of this; for the man will take no rest till he has put this thing through.

4 ¹ And Boaz went up to the public place of the town, and took his seat there: and the near relation of whom he had been talking came by; and Boaz, crying out to him by name, said, Come and be seated here. And he came and was seated.

²Then he got ten of the responsible men of the town, and said, Be seated here. And they took their seats.

³Then he said to the near relation, Naomi, who has come back from the country of Moab, is offering for a price that bit of land which was our brother Elimelechs:

⁴And it was in my mind to give you the chance of taking it, with the approval of those seated here and of the responsible men of my people. If you are ready to do what it is right for a relation to do, then do it: but if you will not do it, say so to me now; for there is no one who has the right to do it but you, and after you myself. And he said, I will do it.

⁵Then Boaz said, On the day when you take this field, you will have to take with it Ruth, the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, so that you may keep the name of the dead living in his heritage.

⁶And the near relation said, I am not able to do the relations part, for fear of damaging the heritage I have: you may do it in my place, for I am not able to do it myself.

⁷Now, in earlier times this was the way in Israel when property was taken over by a near relation, or when there was a change of owner. To make the exchange certain one man took off his shoe and gave it to the other; and this was a witness in Israel. ⁸So the near relation said to Boaz, Take it for yourself. And he took off his shoe.

⁹Then Boaz said to the responsible men and to all the people, You are witnesses today that I have taken at a price from Naomi all the property which was Elimelechs, and everything which was Chilions and Mahlons.

¹⁰And, further, I have taken Ruth, the Moabitess, who was the wife of Mahlon, to be my wife, to keep the name of the dead man living in his heritage, so that his name may not be cut off from among his countrymen, and from the memory of his town: you are witnesses this day.

¹¹ And all the people who were in the public place, and the responsible men, said, We are witnesses. May the Lord make this woman, who is about to come into your house, like Rachel and Leah, which two were the builders of the house of Israel: and may you have wealth in Ephrathah, and be great in Beth-lehem;

¹²May your family be like the family of Perez, the son whom Tamar gave to Judah, from the offspring which the Lord may give you by this young woman. ¹³So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and the Lord made her with child and she gave birth to a son.

¹⁴And the women said to Naomi, A blessing on the Lord, who has not let you be this day without a near relation, and may his name be great in Israel.

¹⁵He will be a giver of new life to you, and your comforter when you are old, for your daughter-in-law, who, in her love for you, is better than seven sons, has given birth to him.

¹⁶And Naomi took the child and put her arms round it, and she took care of it.

¹⁷ And the women who were her neighbours gave it a name, saying, Naomi has a child; and they gave him the name of Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸Now these are the generations of Perez: Perez became the father of Hezron;

¹⁹And Hezron became the father of Ram, and Ram became the father of Amminadab; ²⁰And Amminadab became the father of Nahshon, and Nahshon became the father of Salmon;

²¹ And Salmon became the father of Boaz, and Boaz became the father of Obed;

²²And Obed became the father of Jesse, and Jesse became the father of David.

1 Samuel

¹Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim, a Zuphite of the hill-country of Ephraim, named Elkanah; he was the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite:

²And he had two wives, one named Hannah and the other Peninnah: and Peninnah was the mother of children, but Hannah had no children.

³Now this man went up from his town every year to give worship and to make offerings to the Lord of armies in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the Lord, were there.

⁴And when the day came for Elkanah to make his offering, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and daughters, their part of the feast:

⁵But to Hannah he gave one part, though Hannah was very dear to him, but the Lord had not let her have children. ⁶And the other wife did everything possible to make her unhappy, because the Lord had not let her have children;

⁷ And year by year, whenever she went up to the house of the Lord, she kept on attacking her, so that Hannah gave herself up to weeping and would take no food.

⁸Then her husband Elkanah said to her, Hannah, why are you weeping? and why are you taking no food? why is your heart troubled? am I not more to you than ten sons?

⁹So after they had taken food and wine in the guest room, Hannah got up. Now Eli the priest was seated by the pillars of the doorway of the Temple of the Lord.

¹⁰And with grief in her soul, weeping bitterly, she made her prayer to the Lord.

¹¹ And she made an oath, and said, O Lord of armies, if you will truly take note of the sorrow of your servant, not turning away from me but keeping me in mind, and will give me a man-child, then I will give him to the Lord all the days of his life, and his hair will never be cut. ¹²Now while she was a long time in prayer before the Lord, Eli was watching her mouth.

¹³For Hannahs prayer came from her heart, and though her lips were moving she made no sound: so it seemed to Eli that she was overcome with wine.

¹⁴And Eli said to her, How long are you going to be the worse for drink? Put away the effects of your wine from you.

¹⁵And Hannah, answering him, said, No, my lord, I am a woman whose spirit is broken with sorrow: I have not taken wine or strong drink, but I have been opening my heart before the Lord.

¹⁶Do not take your servant to be a good-for-nothing woman: for my words have come from my stored-up sorrow and pain.

¹⁷Then Eli said to her, Go in peace: and may the God of Israel give you an answer to the prayer you have made to him.

¹⁸And she said, May your servant have grace in your eyes. So the woman went away, and took part in the feast, and her face was no longer sad. ¹⁹And early in the morning they got up, and after worshipping before the Lord they went back to Ramah, to their house: and Elkanah had connection with his wife; and the Lord kept her in mind.

²⁰Now the time came when Hannah, being with child, gave birth to a son; and she gave him the name Samuel, Because, she said, I made a prayer to the Lord for him.

²¹ And the man Elkanah with all his family went up to make the years offering to the Lord, and to give effect to his oath.

²²But Hannah did not go, for she said to her husband, I will not go till the child has been taken from the breast, and then I will take him with me and put him before the Lord, where he may be for ever.

²³And her husband Elkanah said to her, Do whatever seems right to you, but not till you have taken him from the breast; only may the Lord do as he has said. So the woman, waiting there, gave her son milk till he was old enough to be taken from the breast. ²⁴Then when she had done so, she took him with her, with a three-year old ox and an ephah of meal and a skin full of wine, and took him to the house of the Lord at Shiloh: now the child was still very young.

²⁵And when they had made an offering of the ox, they took the child to Eli.

²⁶And she said, O my lord, as your soul is living, my lord, I am that woman who was making a prayer to the Lord here by your side:

²⁷ My prayer was for this child; and the Lord has given him to me in answer to my request:

²⁸So I have given him to the Lord; for all his life he is the Lords. Then he gave the Lord worship there.

2¹And Hannah, in prayer before the Lord, said, My heart is glad in the Lord, my horn is lifted up in the Lord: my mouth is open wide over my haters; because my joy is in your salvation.

²No other is holy as the Lord, for there is no other God but you: there is no Rock like our God.

³Say no more words of pride; let not uncontrolled sayings come out of your mouths: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, by him acts are judged.

⁴The bows of the men of war are broken, and the feeble are clothed with strength.

⁵Those who were full are offering themselves as servants for bread; those who were in need are at rest; truly, she who had no children has become the mother of seven; and she who had a family is wasted with sorrow.

⁶The Lord is the giver of death and life: sending men down to the underworld and lifting them up.

⁷The Lord gives wealth and takes a mans goods from him: crushing men down and again lifting them up;

⁸Lifting the poor out of the dust, and him who is in need out of the lowest place, to give them their place among rulers, and for their heritage the seat of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lords and he has made them the base of the world.

⁹He will keep the feet of his holy ones, but the evil-doers will come to their end in the dark night, for by strength no man will overcome. ¹⁰Those who make war against the Lord will be broken; against them he will send his thunder from heaven: the Lord will be judge of the ends of the earth, he will give strength to his king, lifting up the horn of him on whom the holy oil has been put.

¹¹ Then Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child became the servant of the Lord under the direction of Eli the priest.

¹²Now the sons of Eli were evil and good-for-nothing men, having no knowledge of the Lord.

¹³And the priests way with the people was this: when any man made an offering, the priests servant came while the flesh was being cooked, having in his hand a meat-hook with three teeth;

¹⁴This he put into the pot, and everything which came up on the hook the priest took for himself. This they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites who came there.

¹⁵And more than this, before the fat was burned, the priests servant would come and say to the man who was making the offering, Give me some of the flesh to be cooked for the priest; he has no taste for meat cooked in water, but would have you give it uncooked.

¹⁶And if the man said to him, First let the fat be burned, then take as much as you will; then the servant would say, No, you are to give it to me now, or I will take it by force.

¹⁷ And the sin of these young men was very great before the Lord; for they gave no honour to the Lords offerings.

¹⁸But Samuel did the work of the Lords house, while he was a child, dressed in a linen ephod.

¹⁹And his mother made him a little robe and took it to him every year when she came with her husband for the years offering.

²⁰And every year Eli gave Elkanah and his wife a blessing, saying, May the Lord give you offspring by this woman in exchange for the child you have given to the Lord. And they went back to their house.

²¹ And the Lord had mercy on Hannah and she gave birth to three sons and two daughters. And the young Samuel became older before the Lord. ²²Now Eli was very old; and he had news from time to time of what his sons were doing to all Israel.

²³And he said to them, Why are you doing such things? for from all this people I get accounts of your evil ways.

²⁴No, my sons, the account which is given me, which the Lords people are sending about, is not good.

²⁵If one man does wrong to another, God will be his judge: but if a mans sin is against the Lord, who will take up his cause? But they gave no attention to the voice of their father, for it was the Lords purpose to send destruction on them.

²⁶And the young Samuel, becoming older, had the approval of the Lord and of men.

²⁷ And a man of God came to Eli and said to him, The Lord says, Did I let myself be seen by your fathers people when they were in Egypt, servants in Pharaohs house?

²⁸Did I take him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest and to go up to my altar to make the smoke of the offerings go up and to take up the ephod? Did I give to your fathers family all the offerings made by fire by the children of Israel?

²⁹Why then are you looking with envy on my offerings of meat and of meal which were ordered by my word, honouring your sons before me, and making yourselves fat with all the best of the offerings of Israel, my people?

³⁰For this reason the Lord God of Israel has said, Truly I did say that your family and your fathers people would have their place before me for ever: but now the Lord says, Let it not be so; I will give honour to those by whom I am honoured, and those who have no respect for me will be of small value in my eyes.

³¹See, the days are coming when your arm and the arm of your fathers people will be cut off;

³²And never again will there be an old man in your family.

³³But one man of your family will not be cut off by my hand, and his eyes will be made dark, and grief will be in his heart: and all the offspring of your family will come to their end by the sword of men. ³⁴And this will be the sign to you, which will come on Hophni and Phinehas, your sons; death will overtake them on the same day.

³⁵And I will make a true priest for myself, one who will do what is in my heart and in my mind: and I will make for him a family which will not come to an end; and his place will be before my holy one for ever.

³⁶Then it will be that the rest of your family, anyone who has not been cut off, will go down on his knees to him for a bit of silver or a bit of bread, and say, Be pleased to put me into one of the priests places so that I may have a little food.

3¹Now the young Samuel was the servant of the Lord before Eli. In those days the Lord kept his word secret from men; there was no open vision.

²And at that time, when Eli was resting in his place, (now his eyes were becoming clouded so that he was not able to see,)

³And the light of God was still burning, while Samuel was sleeping in the Temple of the Lord where the ark of God was, ⁴The voice of the Lord said Samuels name; and he said, Here am I.

⁵And running to Eli he said, Here am I, for you said my name. And Eli said, I did not say your name; go to your rest again. So he went back to his bed.

⁶And again the Lord said, Samuel. And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, Here am I; for you certainly said my name. But he said in answer, I said nothing, my son; go to your rest again.

⁷Now at that time Samuel had no knowledge of the Lord, and the revelation of the word of the Lord had not come to him.

⁸And for the third time the Lord said Samuels name. And he got up and went to Eli and said, Here am I; for you certainly said my name. Then it was clear to Eli that the voice which had said the childs name was the Lords.

⁹So Eli said to Samuel, Go back: and if the voice comes again, let your answer be, Say on, Lord; for the ears of your servant are open. So Samuel went back to his bed.

¹⁰Then the Lord came and said as before, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel made answer, Say on, Lord; for the ears of your servant are open.

¹¹ And the Lord said to Samuel, See, I will do a thing in Israel at which the ears of everyone hearing of it will be burning.

¹²In that day I will do to Eli everything which I have said about his family, from first to last.

¹³And you are to say to him that I will send punishment on his family for ever, for the sin which he had knowledge of; because his sons have been cursing God and he had no control over them.

¹⁴So I have made an oath to the family of Eli that no offering of meat or of meal which they may make will ever take away the sin of his family.

¹⁵And Samuel kept where he was, not moving till the time came for opening the doors of the house of God in the morning. And fear kept him from giving Eli an account of his vision.

¹⁶Then Eli said, Samuel, my son. And Samuel answering said, Here am I.

¹⁷ And he said, What did the Lord say to you? Do not keep it from me: may Gods punishment be on you if you keep from me anything he said to you. ¹⁸Then Samuel gave him an account of everything, keeping nothing back. And he said, It is the Lord; let him do what seems good to him.

¹⁹And Samuel became older, and the Lord was with him and let not one of his words be without effect.

²⁰And it was clear to all Israel from Dan to Beer-sheba that Samuel had been made a prophet of the Lord.

²¹ And the Lord was seen again in Shiloh; for the Lord gave to Samuel in Shiloh the revelation of his word.

4¹Now at that time the Philistines came together to make war against Israel, and the men of Israel went out to war against the Philistines and took up their position at the side of Eben-ezer: and the Philistines put their forces in position in Aphek.

²And the Philistines put their forces in order against Israel, and the fighting was hard, and Israel was overcome by the Philistines, who put to the sword about four thousand of their army in the field.

³And when the people came back to their tents, the responsible men of Israel said, Why has the Lord let the Philistines overcome us today? Let us get the ark of the Lords agreement here from Shiloh, so that it may be with us and give us salvation from the hands of those who are against us.

⁴So the people sent to Shiloh and got the ark of the agreement of the Lord of armies whose resting-place is between the winged ones; and Hophni and Phinehas, the two sons of Eli, were there with the ark of Gods agreement.

⁵And when the ark of the Lords agreement came into the tent-circle, all Israel gave a great cry, so that the earth was sounding with it.

⁶And the Philistines, hearing the noise of their cry, said, What is this great cry among the tents of the Hebrews? Then it became clear to them that the ark of the Lord had come to the tent-circle.

⁷And the Philistines, full of fear, said, God has come into their tents. And they said, Trouble is ours! for never before has such a thing been seen.

⁸Trouble is ours! Who will give us salvation from the hands of these great gods? These are the gods who sent all 1 Samuel 4.9-14

sorts of blows on the Egyptians in the waste land.

⁹Be strong, O Philistines, be men! Do not be servants to the Hebrews as they have been to you: go forward to the fight without fear.

¹⁰So the Philistines went to the fight, and Israel was overcome, and every man went in flight to his tent: and great was the destruction, for thirty thousand footmen of Israel were put to the sword.

¹¹ And the ark of God was taken; and Hophni and Phinehas, the sons of Eli, were put to the sword.

¹²And a man of Benjamin went running from the fight and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothing out of order and earth on his head.

¹³And when he came, Eli was seated by the wayside watching: and in his heart was fear for the ark of God. And when the man came into the town and gave the news, there was a great outcry.

¹⁴And Eli, hearing the noise and the cries, said, What is the reason of this outcry? And the man came quickly and gave the news to Eli. 1 Samuel 4.15-19

¹⁵Now Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were fixed so that he was not able to see.

¹⁶And the man said to Eli, I have come from the army and have come in flight today from the fight. And he said, How did it go, my son?

¹⁷ And the man said, Israel went in flight from the Philistines, and there has been great destruction among the people, and your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God has been taken.

¹⁸And at these words about the ark of God, Eli, falling back off his seat by the side of the doorway into the town, came down on the earth so that his neck was broken and death overtook him, for he was an old man and of great weight. He had been judging Israel for forty years.

¹⁹And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, was with child and near the time when she would give birth; and when she had the news that the ark of God had been taken and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, her pains came on her suddenly and she gave birth. ²⁰And when she was very near death the women who were with her said, Have no fear, for you have given birth to a son. But she made no answer and gave no attention to it.

²¹ And she gave the child the name of Ichabod, saying, The glory has gone from Israel: because the ark of God was taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

²²And she said, The glory is gone from Israel, for the ark of God has been taken. **5** The ark of God, took it with them from Eben-ezer to Ashdod.

²They took the ark of God into the house of Dagon and put it by the side of Dagon.

³And when the people of Ashdod got up early on the morning after, they saw that Dagon had come down to the earth on his face before the ark of the Lord. And they took Dagon up and put him in his place again.

⁴And when they got up early on the morning after, Dagon had come down to the earth on his face before the ark of the Lord; and his head and his hands were broken off on the doorstep; only the base was in its place.

⁵So to this day no priest of Dagon, or any who come into Dagons house, will put his foot on the doorstep of the house of Dagon in Ashdod.

⁶But the hand of the Lord was hard on the people of Ashdod and he sent disease on them through all the country of Ashdod.

⁷ And when the men of Ashdod saw how it was, they said, Let not the ark of the God of Israel be with us, for his hand is hard on us and on Dagon our god.

⁸So they sent for all the lords of the Philistines to come together there, and said, What are we to do with the ark of the God of Israel? And their answer was, Let the ark of the God of Israel be taken away to Gath. So they took the ark of the God of Israel away.

⁹But after they had taken it away, the hand of the Lord was stretched out against the town for its destruction: and the signs of disease came out on all the men of the town, small and great.

¹⁰So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And when the ark of God came to Ekron, the people of the town made an outcry, saying, They have sent the ark of the God of Israel to us for the destruction of us and of our people.

¹¹ So they sent and got together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go back to its place, so that it may not be the cause of death to us and to our people: for there was a great fear of death through all the town; the hand of God was very hard on them there.

¹²And those men who were not overtaken by death were cruelly diseased: and the cry of the town went up to heaven.

6¹Now the ark of the Lord was in the country of the Philistines for seven months.

²And the Philistines sent for the priests and those who were wise in secret arts, and said to them, What are we to do with the ark of the Lord? How are we to send it away to its place?

³And they said, If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it without an offering, but send him a sin-offering with it: then you will have peace again, and it will be clear to you why the weight of his hand has not been lifted from you.

⁴Then they said, What sin-offering are we to send to him? And they said, Five gold images of the growths caused by your disease and five gold mice, one for every lord of the Philistines: for the same disease came on you and on your lords.

⁵So make images of the growths caused by your disease and of the mice which are damaging your land; and give glory to the God of Israel: it may be that the weight of his hand will be lifted from you and from your gods and from your land.

⁶Why do you make your hearts hard, like the hearts of Pharaoh and the Egyptians? When he had made sport of them, did they not let the people go, and they went away?

⁷So now, take and make ready a new cart, and two cows which have never come under the yoke, and have the cows yoked to the cart, and take their young ones away from them:

⁸And put the ark of the Lord on the cart, and the gold images which you are

1 Samuel 6.9-14

sending as a sin-offering in a chest by its side; and send it away so that it may go.

⁹If it goes by the land of Israel to Beth-shemesh, then this great evil is his work; but if not, then we may be certain that the evil was not his doing, but was the working of chance.

¹⁰And the men did so; they took two cows, yoking them to the cart and shutting up their young ones in their living-place:

¹¹ And they put the ark of the Lord on the cart and the chest with the gold images.

¹²And the cows took the straight way, by the road to Beth-shemesh; they went by the highway, not turning to the right or to the left, and the sound of their voices was clear on the road; and the lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the edge of Beth-shemesh.

¹³And the people of Beth-shemesh were cutting their grain in the valley, and lifting up their eyes they saw the ark and were full of joy when they saw it.

¹⁴And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and came to a stop there by a great stone: and cutting up the wood of the cart they made a burned offering of the cows to the Lord.

¹⁵Then the Levites took down the ark of the Lord and the chest in which were the gold images, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh made burned offerings and gave worship that day before the Lord.

¹⁶And the five lords of the Philistines, having seen it, went back to Ekron the same day.

¹⁷ Now these are the gold images which the Philistines sent as a sin-offering to the Lord; one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron;

¹⁸And the gold mice, one for every town of the Philistines, the property of the five lords, walled towns as well as country places: and the great stone where they put the ark of the Lord is still in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite to this day.

¹⁹But the Lord sent destruction on seventy men of the people of Bethshemesh for looking into the ark of the Lord; and great was the sorrow of the 1 Samuel 6.20-7.3

24

people for the destruction which the Lord had sent on them.

²⁰And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to keep his place before the Lord, this holy God? and to whom may he go from us?

²¹ And they sent men to the people living in Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have sent back the ark of the Lord; come and take it up to your country.

7 ¹So the men of Kiriath-jearim came and took the ark of the Lord to the house of Abinadab in Gibeah, and they made his son Eleazar holy and put the ark in his care.

²And the ark was in Kiriath-jearim for a long time, as much as twenty years: and all Israel was searching after the Lord with weeping.

³Then Samuel said to all Israel, If with all your hearts you would come back to the Lord, then put away all the strange gods and the Astartes from among you, and let your hearts be turned to the Lord, and be servants to him only: and he will make you safe from the hands of the Philistines. ⁴So the children of Israel gave up the worship of Baal and Astarte, and became worshippers of the Lord only.

⁵Then Samuel said, Let all Israel come to Mizpah and I will make prayer to the Lord for you.

⁶So they came together to Mizpah, and got water, draining it out before the Lord, and they took no food that day, and they said, We have done evil against the Lord. And Samuel was judge of the children of Israel in Mizpah.

⁷Now when the Philistines had news that the children of Israel had come together at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And the children of Israel, hearing of it, were full of fear.

⁸And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Go on crying to the Lord our God for us to make us safe from the hands of the Philistines.

⁹And Samuel took a young lamb, offering all of it as a burned offering to the Lord; and Samuel made prayers to the Lord for Israel and the Lord gave him an answer. ¹⁰And while Samuel was offering the burned offering, the Philistines came near for the attack on Israel; but at the thunder of the Lords voice that day the Philistines were overcome with fear, and they gave way before Israel.

¹¹ And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and went after the Philistines, attacking them till they came under Beth-car.

¹²Then Samuel took a stone and put it up between Mizpah and Jeshanah, naming it Eben-ezer, and saying, Up to now the Lord has been our help.

¹³So the Philistines were overcome, and did not come into the country of Israel again: and all the days of Samuel the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines.

¹⁴And the towns which the Philistines had taken were given back to Israel, from Ekron to Gath, and all the country round them Israel made free from the power of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

¹⁵And Samuel was judge of Israel all the days of his life. 1 Samuel 7.16–8.7

¹⁶From year to year he went in turn to Beth-el and Gilgal and Mizpah, judging Israel in all those places.

¹⁷ And his base was at Ramah, where his house was; there he was judge of Israel and there he made an altar to the Lord.

8¹Now when Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel.

²The name of his first son was Joel and the name of his second Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

³And his sons did not go in his ways, but moved by the love of money took rewards, and were not upright in judging.

⁴Then all the responsible men of Israel got together and went to Samuel at Ramah,

⁵And said to him, See now, you are old, and your sons do not go in your ways: give us a king now to be our judge, so that we may be like the other nations.

⁶But Samuel was not pleased when they said to him, Give us a king to be our judge. And Samuel made prayer to the Lord.

⁷ And the Lord said to Samuel, Give ear to the voice of the people and what they

say to you: they have not been turned away from you, but they have been turned away from me, not desiring me to be king over them.

⁸As they have done from the first, from the day when I took them out of Egypt till this day, turning away from me and worshipping other gods, so now they are acting in the same way to you.

⁹Give ear now to their voice: but make a serious protest to them, and give them a picture of the sort of king who will be their ruler.

¹⁰And Samuel said all these words of the Lord to the people who were desiring a king.

¹¹ And he said, This is the sort of king who will be your ruler: he will take your sons and make them his servants, his horsemen, and drivers of his war-carriages, and they will go running before his war-carriages;

¹²And he will make them captains of thousands and of fifties; some he will put to work ploughing and cutting his grain and making his instruments of war and building his war-carriages. ¹³Your daughters he will take to be makers of perfumes and cooks and bread-makers.

¹⁴He will take your fields and your vine-gardens and your olive-gardens, all the best of them, and give them to his servants.

¹⁵He will take a tenth of your seed and of the fruit of your vines and give it to his servants.

¹⁶He will take your men-servants and your servant-girls, and the best of your oxen and your asses and put them to his work.

¹⁷He will take a tenth of your sheep: and you will be his servants.

¹⁸Then you will be crying out because of your king whom you have taken for yourselves; but the Lord will not give you an answer in that day.

¹⁹But the people gave no attention to the voice of Samuel; and they said, No, but we will have a king over us,

²⁰So that we may be like the other nations, and so that our king may be our judge and go out before us to war. ²¹ Then Samuel, after hearing all the people had to say, went and gave an account of it to the Lord.

²²And the Lord said to Samuel, Give ear to their voice and make a king for them. Then Samuel said to the men of Israel, Let every man go back to his town.

9¹Now there was a man of Benjamin named Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a man of wealth.

²He had a son named Saul, a specially good-looking young man; there was no one better-looking among the children of Israel: he was taller by a head than any other of the people.

³Now the asses of Sauls father Kish had gone wandering away. And Kish said to his son Saul, Take one of the servants with you, and get up and go in search of the asses.

⁴So they went through the hill-country of Ephraim and through the land of Shalishah, but they saw no sign of them: then they went through the land of Shaalim, but they were not there: and they went through the land of the Benjamites, but they did not come across them.

⁵And when they had come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to the servant who was with him, Come, let us go back, or my father may give up caring about the asses and be troubled about us.

⁶But the servant said to him, See now, in this town there is a man of God, who is highly honoured, and everything he says comes true: let us go there now; it may be that he will give us directions about our journey.

⁷Then Saul said to his servant, But if we go, what are we to take the man? all our bread is gone, and we have no offering to take to the man of God: what are we to do?

⁸But the servant said in answer, I have here a fourth part of a shekel of silver: I will give that to the man of God, and he will give us directions about our way.

⁹(In the past in Israel, when a man went to get directions from God, he said, Come let us go to the Seer, for he who now is named Prophet was in those days given the name of Seer.) ¹⁰Then Saul said to his servant, You have said well; come, let us go. So they went to the town where the man of God was.

¹¹ And when they were on the way up to the town, they saw some young girls going out to get water and said to them, Is the seer here?

¹²And they said, He is; in fact he is before you: go quickly now, for he has come into the town today, for the people are making an offering in the high place today:

¹³When you come into the town you will see him straight away, before he goes up to the high place for the feast: the people are waiting for his blessing before starting the feast, and after that the guests will take part in it. So go up now and you will see him.

¹⁴So they went up to the town, and when they came inside the town, Samuel came face to face with them on his way to the high place.

¹⁵Now the day before Saul came, the word of God had come to Samuel, saying, ¹⁶Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and on him you are to put the holy oil, making him ruler over my people Israel, and he will make my people safe from the hands of the Philistines: for I have seen the sorrow of my people, whose cry has come up to me.

¹⁷ And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said to him, This is the man of whom I gave you word! he it is who is to have authority over my people.

¹⁸Then Saul came up to Samuel in the doorway of the town and said, Give me directions, if you will be so good, to the house of the seer.

¹⁹Then Samuel said to Saul, I am the seer; go up before me to the high place and take food with me today: and in the morning I will let you go, after opening to you all the secrets of your heart.

²⁰As for your asses which have been wandering for three days, give no thought to them, for they have come back. And for whom are all the desired things in Israel? are they not for you and your fathers family? ²¹ And Saul said, Am I not a man of Benjamin, the smallest of all the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of the families of Benjamin? why then do you say these words to me?

²²Then Samuel took Saul and his servant into the guest room, and made them take the chief place among all the guests who were there, about thirty persons.

²³And Samuel said to the cook, Give me that part which I gave you orders to keep by you.

²⁴ And the cook took up the leg with the fat tail on it, and put it before Saul. And Samuel said, This is the part which has been kept for you: take it as your part of the feast; because it has been kept for you till the right time came and till the guests were present. So that day Saul took food with Samuel.

²⁵And when they had come down from the high place into the town, where a bed was made ready for Saul, he went to rest.

²⁶And about dawn Samuel said to Saul on the roof, Get up so that I may send you away. So Saul got up, and he and Samuel went out together.

²⁷ And on their way down to the end of the town, Samuel said to Saul, Give your servant orders to go on in front of us, (so he went on,) but you keep here, so that I may give you the word of God.

1 O¹ Then Samuel took the bottle of oil, and put the oil on his head and gave him a kiss and said, Is not the Lord with the holy oil making you ruler over Israel, his people? and you will have authority over the people of the Lord, and you will make them safe from the hands of their attackers round about them, and this will be the sign for you:

²When you have gone away from me today, you will see two men by the resting-place of Rachels body, in the land of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to you, The asses which you went in search of have come back, and now your father, caring no longer for the asses, is troubled about you, saying, What am I to do about my son?

³Then you are to go on from there, and when you come to the oak-tree of Tabor, you will see three men going up to God to Beth-el, one having with him three young goats and another three cakes of bread and another a skin full of wine:

⁴They will say, Peace be with you, and will give you two cakes of bread, which you are to take from them.

⁵After that you will come to Gibeah, the hill of God, where an armed force of the Philistines is stationed: and when you come to the town, you will see a band of prophets coming down from the high place with instruments of music before them; and they will be acting like prophets:

⁶And the spirit of the Lord will come on you with power, and you will be acting like a prophet with them, and will be changed into another man.

⁷And when these signs come to you, see that you take the chance which is offered you; for God is with you.

⁸Then you are to go down before me to Gilgal, where I will come to you, for the offering of burned offerings and peace-offerings: go on waiting there for seven days till I come to you and make clear to you what you have to do. ⁹And it came about, that when he went away from Samuel, God gave him a changed heart: and all those signs took place that day.

¹⁰And when they came to Gibeah, a band of prophets came face to face with him; and the spirit of God came on him with power and he took his place among them as a prophet.

¹¹ Now when Sauls old friends saw him among the band of prophets, the people said to one another, What has come to Saul, the son of Kish? Is even Saul among the prophets?

¹²And one of the people of that place said in answer, And who is their father? So it became a common saying, Is even Saul among the prophets?

¹³Then going away from the prophets, he came to the house.

¹⁴And Sauls fathers brother said to him and his servant, Where have you been? And he said, Searching for the asses: and when we saw no sign of them, we came to Samuel.

¹⁵Then he said, And what did Samuel say to you?

¹⁶And Saul, answering him, said, He gave us word that the asses had come back. But he said nothing to him of Samuels words about the kingdom.

¹⁷Then Samuel sent for the people to come together before the Lord at Mizpah;

¹⁸And he said to the children of Israel, The Lord, the God of Israel, has said, I took Israel out of Egypt, and made you free from the hands of the Egyptians and from all the kingdoms which kept you down:

¹⁹But today you are turned away from your God, who himself has been your saviour from all your troubles and sorrows; and you have said to him, Put a king over us. So now, take your places before the Lord by your tribes and by your thousands.

²⁰So Samuel made all the tribes of Israel come near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

²¹ Then he made the tribe of Benjamin come near by families, and the family of the Matrites was taken: and from them, Saul, the son of Kish, was taken: but when they went in search of him he was nowhere to be seen.

²²So they put another question to the Lord, Is the man present here? And the answer of the Lord was, He is keeping himself from view among the goods.

²³So they went quickly and made him come out; and when he took his place among the people, he was taller by a head than any of the people.

²⁴And Samuel said to all the people, Do you see the man of the Lords selection, how there is no other like him among all the people? And all the people with loud cries said, Long life to the king!

²⁵Then Samuel gave the people the laws of the kingdom, writing them in a book which he put in a safe place before the Lord. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

²⁶And Saul went to Gibeah, to his house; and with him went the men of war whose hearts had been touched by God.

²⁷ But certain good-for-nothing persons said, How is this man to be our saviour? And having no respect for him, they gave him no offering. 1 Samuel 11.1-5

11 ¹ Then about a month after this, Nahash the Ammonite came up and put his forces in position for attacking Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make an agreement with us and we will be your servants.

²And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, I will make an agreement with you on this condition, that all your right eyes are put out; so that I may make it a cause of shame to all Israel.

³Then the responsible men of Jabesh said to him, Give us seven days, so that we may send men to every part of Israel: and then, if no one comes to our help, we will come out to you.

⁴So they sent representatives to Sauls town Gibeah, and these gave the news to the people: and all the people gave themselves to weeping.

⁵Now Saul came from the field, driving the oxen before him; and he said, Why are the people weeping? And they gave him word of what the men of Jabesh had said. ⁶And at their words, the spirit of God came on Saul with power, and he became very angry.

⁷ And he took two oxen and, cutting them up, sent them through all the land of Israel by the hand of runners, saying, If any man does not come out after Saul and Samuel, this will be done to his oxen. And the fear of the Lord came on the people and they came out like one man.

⁸And he had them numbered in Bezek: the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

⁹Then he said to the representatives who had come, Say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, Tomorrow, by the time the sun is high, you will be made safe. And the representatives came and gave the news to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

¹⁰So the men of Jabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you may do to us whatever seems good to you.

¹¹Now on the day after, Saul put the people into three bands, and in the morning watch they came to the tents

¹ Samuel 11.6–11

of the Ammonites, and they went on attacking them till the heat of the day: and those who were not put to death were put to flight in every direction, so that no two of them were together.

¹²And the people said to Samuel, Who was it who said, Is Saul to be our king? give the men up, so that we may put them to death.

¹³And Saul said, Not a man is to be put to death today: for today the Lord has made Israel safe.

¹⁴Then Samuel said to the people, Come, let us go to Gilgal and there make the kingdom strong in the hands of Saul.

¹⁵So all the people went to Gilgal; and there in Gilgal they made Saul king before the Lord; and peace-offerings were offered before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Israel were glad with great joy.

 12^{1} And Samuel said to all Israel, You see that I have given ear to everything you said to me, and have made a king over you.

²And now, see, the king is before you: and I am old and grey-headed, and my sons are with you: I have been living 1 Samuel 12.3-7

before your eyes from my early days till now.

³Here I am: give witness against me before the Lord and before the man on whom he has put the holy oil: whose ox or ass have I taken? to whom have I been untrue? who has been crushed down by me? from whose hand have I taken a price for the blinding of my eyes? I will give it all back to you.

⁴And they said, You have never been untrue to us or cruel to us; you have taken nothing from any man.

⁵Then he said, The Lord is witness against you, and the man on whom he has put the holy oil is witness this day that you have seen no wrong in me. And they said, He is witness.

⁶And Samuel said to the people, The Lord is witness, who gave authority to Moses and Aaron, and who took your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

⁷Keep your places now, while I take up the argument with you before the Lord, and give you the story of the righteousness of the Lord, which he has made clear by his acts to you and to your fathers. ⁸When Jacob and his sons had come into Egypt, and were crushed by the Egyptians, the prayers of your fathers came up to the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, who took your fathers out of Egypt, and he put them into this place.

⁹But they were false to the Lord their God, and he gave them up into the hands of Sisera, captain of the army of Jabin, king of Hazor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the king of Moab, who made war against them.

¹⁰Then crying out to the Lord, they said, We have done evil, because we have been turned away from the Lord, worshipping the Baals and the Astartes: but now, make us safe from those who are against us and we will be your servants.

¹¹So the Lord sent Jerubbaal and Barak and Jephthah and Samuel and took you out of the power of those who were fighting against you on every side, and made you safe.

¹²And when you saw that Nahash, the king of the Ammonites, was coming against you, you said to me, No more of this; we will have a king for our ruler: when the Lord your God was your king.

¹³Here, then, is the king marked out by you: the Lord has put a king over you.

¹⁴If in the fear of the Lord you are his servants, hearing his voice and not going against the orders of the Lord, but being true to the Lord your God, you and the king ruling over you, then all will be well:

¹⁵But if you do not give ear to the voice of the Lord, but go against his orders, then the hand of the Lord will be against you and against your king for your destruction, as it was against your fathers.

¹⁶Now keep where you are and see this great thing which the Lord will do before your eyes.

¹⁷Is it not now the time of the grain cutting? My cry will go up to the Lord and he will send thunder and rain: so that you may see and be conscious of your great sin which you have done in the eyes of the Lord in desiring a king for yourselves.

¹⁸So Samuel made prayer to the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people were in fear of the Lord and of Samuel.

¹⁹And all the people said to Samuel, Make prayer for us to the Lord your God so that death may not overtake us: for in addition to all our sins we have done this evil, in desiring a king.

²⁰Then Samuel said to the people, Have no fear: truly you have done evil, but do not be turned away from the Lord; be his servants with all your heart;

²¹ And do not go from the right way turning to those false gods in which there is no profit and no salvation, for they are false.

²²For the Lord will not give his people up, because of the honour of his name; for it was the Lords pleasure to make of you a people for himself.

²³And as for me, never will I go against the orders of the Lord by giving up my prayers for you: but I will go on teaching you the good and right way.

²⁴Only go in the fear of the Lord, and be his true servants with all your heart, keeping in mind what great things he has done for you. 1 Samuel 12.25–13.5 47

²⁵But if you still do evil, destruction will overtake you and your king.

13 ²And Saul took for himself three thousand men of Israel, of whom he kept two thousand with him in Michmash and in the mountain of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah in the land of Benjamin: the rest of the people he sent back to their tents.

³And Jonathan made an attack on the armed force of the Philistines stationed at Gibeah; and news was given to the Philistines that the Hebrews were turned against them. And Saul had a horn sounded through all the land,

⁴And all Israel had the news that Saul had made an attack on the Philistines, and that Israel was bitterly hated by the Philistines. And the people came together after Saul to Gilgal.

⁵And the Philistines came together to make war on Israel, three thousand warcarriages and six thousand horsemen and an army of people like the sands of the sea in number: they came up and took up their position in Michmash, to the east of Beth-aven. ⁶When the men of Israel saw the danger they were in, (for the people were troubled,) they took cover in cracks in the hillsides and in the woods and in rocks and holes and hollows.

⁷ And a great number of the people had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but Saul was still in Gilgal, and all the people went after him shaking in fear.

⁸And he went on waiting there for seven days, the time fixed by Samuel: but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were starting to go away from him.

⁹Then Saul said, Come here and give me the burned offering and the peace-offerings. And he made a burned offering to the Lord.

¹⁰And when the burned offering was ended, Samuel came; and Saul went out to see him and to give him a blessing.

¹¹ And Samuel said, What have you done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were going away from me, and you had not come at the time which had been fixed, and the Philistines had come together at Michmash; ¹²I said, Now the Philistines will come down on me at Gilgal, and I have made no prayer for help to the Lord: and so, forcing myself to do it, I made a burned offering.

¹³And Samuel said to Saul, You have done a foolish thing: you have not kept the rules which the Lord your God gave you; it was the purpose of the Lord to make your authority over Israel safe for ever.

¹⁴But now, your authority will not go on: the Lord, searching for a man who is pleasing to him in every way, has given him the place of ruler over his people, because you have not done what the Lord gave you orders to do.

¹⁵Then Samuel went up from Gilgal and the rest of the people went up after Saul against the men of war, and they came from Gilgal to Gibeah in the land of Benjamin: and Saul took the number of the people who were with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁶And Saul, with Jonathan his son and the people who were with them, was waiting in Geba in the land of Benjamin: but the tents of the Philistines were in Michmash.

¹⁷ And three bands of men came out from the Philistines to make an attack; one band went by the road which goes to Ophrah, into the land of Shual:

¹⁸And another went in the direction of Beth-horon: and another went by the hill looking down on the valley of Zeboiim, in the direction of the waste land.

¹⁹Now there was no iron-worker in all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, For fear the Hebrews make themselves swords or spears:

²⁰But all the Israelites had to go to the Philistines to get their ploughs and blades and axes and hooks made sharp;

²¹ For they had instruments for putting an edge on their ploughs and blades and forks and axes, and for putting iron points on their ox-driving rods.

²²So on the day of the fight at Michmash, not a sword or a spear was to be seen in the hands of any of the people with Saul and Jonathan: only Saul and his son Jonathan had them.

²³And the armed force of the Philistines went out to the narrow way of Michmash.

1 4 ¹ Now one day Jonathan, the son of Saul, said to the young man who was with him, looking after his arms, Come, let us go over to the Philistine force over there. But he said nothing to his father.

²And Saul was still waiting in the farthest part of Geba, under the fruit-tree in Migron: there were about six hundred men with him;

³And Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, brother of Ichabod, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the Lord in Shiloh, who had the ephod. And the people had no idea that Jonathan had gone.

⁴Now between the narrow roads over the mountains by which Jonathan was making his way to the Philistines forces, there was a sharp overhanging rock on one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: one was named Bozez and the other Seneh.

⁵The one rock went up on the north in front of Michmash and the other on the south in front of Geba.

⁶And Jonathan said to his young servant who had his arms, Come, let us go over to the armies of these men who have no circumcision: it may be that the Lord will give us help, for there is no limit to his power; the Lord is able to give salvation by a great army or by a small band.

⁷And his servant said to him, Do whatever is in your mind: see, I am with you in every impulse of your heart.

⁸Then Jonathan said, Now we will go over to these men and let them see us.

⁹If they say to us, Keep quiet where you are till we come to you; then we will keep our places and not go up to them.

¹⁰But if they say, Come up to us; then we will go up, for the Lord has given them into our hands: and this will be the sign to us.

¹¹ And they let the Philistine force see the two of them: and the Philistines said, Look! the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they have taken cover.

¹²And the armed men of the force gave Jonathan and his servant their answer, saying, Come up here to us, and we will let you see something. Then Jonathan said to his servant, Come up after me: for the Lord has given them up into the hands of Israel. ¹³And Jonathan went up, gripping with his hands and his feet, his servant going up after him; and the Philistines gave way before Jonathan when he made an attack on them, and his servant put them to death after him.

¹⁴And at their first attack, Jonathan and his servant put to the sword about twenty men, all inside the space of half an acre of land.

¹⁵And there was great fear in the tents and in the field and among all the men of the armed force, and the attackers were shaking with fear; even the earth was moved with a great shaking and there was a fear as from God.

¹⁶And the watchmen of Saul, looking out from Geba in the land of Benjamin, saw all the army flowing away and running here and there.

¹⁷Then Saul said to the people who were with him, Let everyone be numbered and let us see who has gone from us. And when they had been numbered, it was seen that Jonathan and his servant were not there. ¹⁸And Saul said to Ahijah, Let the ephod come here. For he went before Israel with the ephod at that time.

¹⁹Now while Saul was talking to the priest, the noise in the tents of the Philistines became louder and louder; and Saul said to the priest, Take back your hand.

²⁰And Saul and all the people with him came together and went forward to the fight: and every mans sword was turned against the man at his side, and there was a very great noise.

²¹ Then the Hebrews who had been with the Philistines for some time, and had gone up with them to their tents, turning round were joined to those who were with Saul and Jonathan.

²²And all the men of Israel who had taken cover in the hill-country of Ephraim, hearing that the Philistines had been put to flight, went after them, attacking them.

²³So the Lord made Israel safe that day: and the fight went over to Beth-aven.

²⁴And all the people were with Saul, about twenty thousand men, and the fight was general through all the hill-country of Ephraim; but Saul made a great error that day, by putting the people under an oath, saying, Let that man be cursed who takes food before evening comes and I have given punishment to those who are against me. So the people had not a taste of food.

²⁵And there was honey on the face of the field, and all the people came to the honey, the bees having gone from it;

²⁶But not a man put his hand to his mouth for fear of the curse.

²⁷ But Jonathan, having no knowledge of the oath his father had put on the people, stretching out the rod which was in his hand, put the end of it in the honey, and put it to his mouth; then his eyes were made bright.

²⁸Then one of the people said to him, Your father put the people under an oath, saying, Let that man be cursed who takes any food this day. And the people were feeble, needing food.

²⁹Then Jonathan said, My father has made trouble come on the land: now see how bright my eyes have become because I have taken a little of this honey.

³⁰How much more if the people had freely taken their food from the goods of those who were fighting against them! would there not have been much greater destruction among the Philistines?

³¹ That day they overcame the Philistines from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were feeble from need of food.

³²And rushing at the goods taken in the fight, the people took oxen and sheep and young oxen, and put them to death there on the earth, and had a meal, taking the flesh with the blood in it.

³³Then it was said to Saul, See, the people are sinning against the Lord, taking the blood with the flesh. And he said to those who gave him the news, Now let a great stone be rolled to me here.

³⁴And Saul said, Go about among the people and say to them, Let every man come here to me with his ox and his sheep, and put them to death here, and take his meal: do no sin against the Lord by taking the blood with the flesh. So all the people took their oxen with them that night and put them to death there.

³⁵And Saul put up an altar to the Lord: this was the first altar which he put up to the Lord.

³⁶And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, attacking them till the morning, till there is not a man of them living. And they said, Do whatever seems right to you. Then the priest said, Let us come near to God.

³⁷ And Saul, desiring directions from God, said, Am I to go down after the Philistines? will you give them up into the hands of Israel? But he gave him no answer that day.

³⁸And Saul said, Come near, all you chiefs of the people, and let us get word from God and see in whom is this sin today.

³⁹For, by the living Lord, the saviour of Israel, even if the sinner is Jonathan, my son, death will certainly be his fate. But not a man among all the people gave him any answer.

⁴⁰Then he said to all Israel, You be on one side, and I with Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do whatever seems good to you.

⁴¹ Then Saul said to the Lord, the God of Israel, Why have you not given me an answer today? If the sin is in me or in Jonathan my son, O Lord God of Israel, give Urim, and if it is in your people Israel, give Thummim. And by the decision of the Lord, Saul and Jonathan were marked out, and the people went free.

⁴²And Saul said, Give your decision between my son Jonathan and me. And Jonathan was taken.

⁴³Then Saul said to Jonathan, Give me an account of what you have done. And Jonathan gave him the story and said, Certainly I took a little honey on the end of my rod; and now death is to be my fate.

⁴⁴And Saul said, May Gods punishment be on me if death is not your fate, Jonathan.

⁴⁵And the people said to Saul, Is death to come to Jonathan, the worker of this great salvation for Israel? Let it not be so: by the living Lord, not one hair of his head is to be touched, for he has been working with God today. So the people kept Jonathan from death.

⁴⁶Then Saul, turning back, went after the Philistines no longer: and the Philistines went back to their place.

⁴⁷ Now when Saul had taken his place as ruler of Israel, he made war on those who were against him on every side, Moab and the Ammonites and Edom and the kings of Zobah and the Philistines: and whichever way he went, he overcame them.

⁴⁸And he did great things, and overcame the Amalekites, and made Israel safe from the hands of their attackers.

⁴⁹Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishvi and Malchi-shua; and these are the names of his daughters: the older was named Merab and the younger Michal;

⁵⁰The name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; the captain of his army was Abner, the son of Ner, brother of Sauls father.

⁵¹ Kish, the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of Abner, were sons of Abiel.

⁵²All through the life of Saul there was bitter war against the Philistines; and whenever Saul saw any strong man or any good fighting man, he kept him near himself.

15¹And Samuel said to Saul, The Lord sent me to put the holy oil on you and to make you king over his people, over Israel: so give ear now to the words of the Lord.

²The Lord of armies says, I will give punishment to Amalek for what he did to Israel, fighting against him on the way when Israel came out of Egypt.

³Go now and put Amalek to the sword, putting to the curse all they have, without mercy: put to death every man and woman, every child and baby at the breast, every ox and sheep, camel and ass.

⁴And Saul sent for the people and had them numbered in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen and ten thousand men of Judah.

⁵And Saul came to the town of Amalek, and took up his position in the valley secretly. ⁶And Saul said to the Kenites, Go away, take yourselves out from among the Amalekites, or destruction will overtake you with them: for you were kind to the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt. So the Kenites went away from among the Amalekites.

⁷And Saul made an attack on the Amalekites from Havilah on the road to Shur, which is before Egypt.

⁸He took Agag, king of the Amalekites, prisoner, and put all the people to the sword without mercy.

⁹But Saul and the people did not put Agag to death, and they kept the best of the sheep and the oxen and the fat beasts and the lambs, and whatever was good, not desiring to put them to the curse: but everything which was bad and of no use they put to the curse.

¹⁰Then the Lord said to Samuel,

¹¹ It is no longer my pleasure for Saul to be king; for he is turned back from going in my ways, and has not done my orders. And Samuel was very sad, crying to the Lord in prayer all night.

¹²And early in the morning he got up and went to Saul; and word was given to Samuel that Saul had come to Carmel and put up a pillar, and had gone from there down to Gilgal.

¹³And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, May the blessing of the Lord be with you: I have done what was ordered by the Lord.

¹⁴And Samuel said, What then is this sound of the crying of sheep and the noise of oxen which comes to my ears?

¹⁵And Saul said, They have taken them from the Amalekites: for the people have kept the best of the sheep and of the oxen as an offering to the Lord your God; all the rest we have given up to destruction.

¹⁶Then Samuel said to Saul, Say no more! Let me give you word of what the Lord has said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on.

¹⁷ And Samuel said, Though you may seem little to yourself, are you not head of the tribes of Israel? for the Lord with the holy oil made you king over Israel,

¹⁸And the Lord sent you on a journey and said, Go and put to the curse those sinners, the Amalekites, fighting against them till every one is dead. ¹⁹Why then did you not do the orders of the Lord, but by violently taking their goods did evil in the eyes of the Lord?

²⁰And Saul said, Truly, I have done the orders of the Lord and have gone the way the Lord sent me; I have taken Agag, the king of Amalek, and have given the Amalekites up to destruction.

²¹ But the people took some of their goods, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which were put to the curse, to make an offering of them to the Lord your God in Gilgal.

²²And Samuel said, Has the Lord as much delight in offerings and burned offerings as in the doing of his orders? Truly, to do his pleasure is better than to make offerings, and to give ear to him than the fat of sheep.

²³For to go against his orders is like the sin of those who make use of secret arts, and pride is like giving worship to images. Because you have put away from you the word of the Lord, he has put you from your place as king.

²⁴And Saul said to Samuel, Great is my sin: for I have gone against the orders of the Lord and against your words: because, fearing the people, I did what they said.

²⁵So now, let my sin have forgiveness, and go back with me to give worship to the Lord.

²⁶And Samuel said to Saul, I will not go back with you: for you have put away from you the word of the Lord, and the Lord has put you from your place as king over Israel.

²⁷ And when Samuel was turning round to go away, Saul took the skirt of his robe in his hand, and the cloth came away.

²⁸And Samuel said to him, The Lord has taken away the kingdom of Israel from you this day by force, and has given it to a neighbour of yours who is better than you.

²⁹And further, the Glory of Israel will not say what is false, and his purpose may not be changed: for he is not a man, whose purpose may be changed.

³⁰Then he said, Great is my sin: but still, give me honour now before the heads of my people and before Israel, and come back with me so that I may give worship to the Lord your God. 1 Samuel 15.31–16.1

³¹ So Samuel went back after Saul, and Saul gave worship to the Lord.

³²Then Samuel said, Make Agag, the king of the Amalekites, come here to me. And Agag came to him shaking with fear. And Agag said, Truly the pain of death is past.

³³And Samuel said, As your sword has made women without children, so now your mother will be without children among women. And Agag was cut up by Samuel, bone from bone, before the Lord in Gilgal.

³⁴Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah, in the land of Saul.

³⁵And Samuel never saw Saul again till the day of his death; but Samuel was sorrowing for Saul: and it was no longer the Lords pleasure for Saul to be king over Israel.

16 ¹ And the Lord said to Samuel, How long will you go on sorrowing for Saul, seeing that I have put him from his place as king over Israel? Take oil in your vessel and go; I will send you to Jesse, the Beth-lehemite: for I have got a king for myself among his sons. ²And Samuel said, How is it possible for me to go? If Saul gets news of it he will put me to death. And the Lord said, Take a young cow with you and say, I have come to make an offering to the Lord.

³And send for Jesse to be present at the offering, and I will make clear to you what you are to do: and you are to put the holy oil on him whose name I give you.

⁴And Samuel did as the Lord said and came to Beth-lehem. And the responsible men of the town came out to him in fear and said, Do you come in peace?

⁵And he said, In peace: I have come to make an offering to the Lord: make yourselves clean and come with me to make the offering. And he made Jesse and his sons clean, and sent for them to be present at the offering.

⁶Now when they came, looking at Eliab, he said, Clearly the man of the Lords selection is before him.

⁷ But the Lord said to Samuel, Do not take note of his face or how tall he is, because I will not have him: for the Lords view is not mans; man takes note of the outer form, but the Lord sees the heart.

⁸Then Jesse sent for Abinadab and made him come before Samuel. And he said, The Lord has not taken this one.

⁹Then Jesse made Shammah come before him. And he said, The Lord has not taken this one.

¹⁰And Jesse made his seven sons come before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, The Lord has not taken any of these.

¹¹ Then Samuel said to Jesse, Are all your children here? And he said, There is still the youngest, and he is looking after the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and make him come here: for we will not take our seats till he is here.

¹²So he sent and made him come in. Now he had red hair and beautiful eyes and pleasing looks. And the Lord said, Come, put the oil on him, for this is he.

¹³Then Samuel took the bottle of oil, and put the oil on him there among his brothers: and from that day the spirit of the Lord came on David with power. So Samuel went back to Ramah. ¹⁴Now the spirit of the Lord had gone from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord was troubling him.

¹⁵And Sauls servants said to him, See now, an evil spirit from God is troubling you.

¹⁶Now give orders to your servants who are here before you to go in search of a man who is an expert player on a corded instrument: and it will be that when the evil spirit from God is on you, he will make music for you on his instrument, and you will get well.

¹⁷ And Saul said to his servants, Then get me a man who is an expert player, and make him come to me.

¹⁸Then one of the servants in answer said, I have seen a son of Jesse, the Beth-lehemite, who is expert at playing, and a strong man and a man of war; and he is wise in his words, and pleasing in looks, and the Lord is with him.

¹⁹So Saul sent his servants to Jesse and said, Send me your son David who is with the sheep.

²⁰And Jesse took five cakes of bread and a skin of wine and a young goat and sent them to Saul by David. 1 Samuel 16.21–17.4

²¹ And David came to Saul, waiting before him: and he became very dear to Saul, who made him his servant, giving him the care of his arms.

²²And Saul sent to Jesse saying, Let David be with me, for he is pleasing to me.

²³And whenever the evil spirit from God came on Saul, David took his instrument and made music: so new life came to Saul, and he got well, and the evil spirit went away from him.

17 Now the Philistines got their armies together for war, and came together at Socoh in the land of Judah, and took up their position between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim.

²And Saul and the men of Israel came together and took up their position in the valley of Elah, and put their forces in order against the Philistines.

³The Philistines were stationed on the mountain on one side and Israel on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

⁴And a fighter came out from the tents of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath; he was more than six cubits tall. 1 Samuel 17.5-10

⁵And he had a head-dress of brass on his head, and he was dressed in a coat of metal, the weight of which was five thousand shekels of brass.

⁶His legs were covered with plates of brass and hanging on his back was a javelin of brass.

⁷The stem of his spear was as long as a cloth-workers rod, and its head was made of six hundred shekels weight of iron: and one went before him with his body-cover.

⁸He took up his position and in a loud voice said to the armies of Israel, Why have you come out to make war? Am I not a Philistine and you servants of Saul? Send out a man for yourselves and let him come down to me.

⁹If he is able to have a fight with me and overcome me, then we will be your servants: but if I am able to overcome him, then you will be our servants and do work for us.

¹⁰And the Philistine said, I have put to shame the armies of Israel this day; give me a man so that we may have a fight together. ¹¹ And Saul and all Israel, hearing those words of the Philistine, were troubled and full of fear.

¹²Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah named Jesse, who had eight sons; and he was an old man in Sauls day, and far on in years.

¹³And the three oldest sons of Jesse had gone with Saul to the fight: the names of the three who went to the fight were Eliab, the oldest, and Abinadab the second, and Shammah the third.

¹⁴And David was the youngest: and the three oldest were with Sauls army.

¹⁵Now David went to and from Saul, looking after his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

¹⁶And the Philistine came near every morning and evening for forty days.

¹⁷ And Jesse said to his son David, Take now for your brothers an ephah of this dry grain and these ten cakes of bread, and go quickly with them to the tents to your brothers;

¹⁸And take these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and see how

your brothers are and come back with a sign to say how they are.

¹⁹Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

²⁰And David got up early in the morning, and, giving the sheep into the care of a keeper, took the things and went as Jesse had said; and he came to the lines where the carts were, when the army was going out to the fight giving their war-cry.

²¹ And Israel and the Philistines had put their forces in position, army against army.

²² And David gave his parcels into the hands of the keeper of the army stores, and went running to the army and came to his brothers to get knowledge about them.

²³And while he was talking to them, the fighter, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, came out from the Philistines lines and said the same words, in Davids hearing.

²⁴And all the men of Israel, when they saw him, went in flight, overcome with fear. ²⁵And the men of Israel said, Have you seen this man? Clearly he has come out to put shame on Israel: and it is certain that if any man overcomes him, the king will give that man great wealth, and will give him his daughter, and make his fathers family free in Israel.

²⁶And David said to the men near him, What will be done to the man who overcomes this Philistine and takes away the shame from Israel? for who is this Philistine, a man without circumcision, that he has put shame on the armies of the living God?

²⁷ And the people gave him this answer, So it will be done to the man who overcomes him.

²⁸And Eliab, his oldest brother, hearing what David said to the men, was moved to wrath against David, and said, Why have you come here? Into whose care have you given that little flock of sheep in the waste land? I have knowledge of your pride and the evil of your heart, you have come down to see the fight.

²⁹And David said, What have I done now? was it not only a word? 1 Samuel 17.30–36

74

³⁰And turning away from him to one of the other men, he said the same words: and the people gave him the same answer.

³¹ And, hearing what David said, they gave Saul word of it: and he sent for him.

³²And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart become feeble because of him; I, your servant, will go out and have a fight with this Philistine.

³³And Saul said to David, You are not able to go out against this Philistine and have a fight with him: for you are only a boy, and he has been a man of war from his earliest days.

³⁴And David said to Saul, Your servant has been keeper of his fathers sheep; and if a lion or a bear came and took a lamb from the flock,

³⁵I went out after him, and overcame him, and took it out of his mouth: and if, turning on me, he came at me, I took him by the hair and overcame him and put him to death.

³⁶Your servant has overcome lion and bear: and the fate of this Philistine, who is without circumcision, will be like theirs, seeing that he has put shame on the armies of the living God.

³⁷ And David said, The Lord, who kept me safe from the grip of the lion and the bear, will be my saviour from the hands of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go! and may the Lord be with you.

³⁸Then Saul gave David his clothing of war, and put a head-dress of brass on his head and had him clothed with a coat of metal.

³⁹And David took Sauls sword and put the band round him over the metal coat, and was unable to go forward; for he was not used to them. Then David said to Saul, It is not possible for me to go out with these, for I am not used to them. So David took them off.

⁴⁰Then he took his stick in his hand, and got five smooth stones from the bed of the stream and put them in a bag such as is used by sheep-keepers; and in his hand was a leather band used for sending stones: and so he went in the direction of the Philistine.

⁴¹ And the Philistine came nearer to David; and the man who had his body-cover went before him. ⁴²And when the Philistine, taking note, saw David, he had a poor opinion of him: for he was only a boy, red-haired and good-looking.

⁴³And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that you come out to me with sticks? And the Philistine put curses on David by all his gods.

⁴⁴ And the Philistine said to David, Come here to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the air and the beasts of the field.

⁴⁵Then David said to the Philistine, You come to me with a sword and a spear and a javelin: but I come to you in the name of the Lord of armies, the God of the armies of Israel on which you have put shame.

⁴⁶This day the Lord will give you up into my hands, and I will overcome you, and take your head off you; and I will give the bodies of the Philistine army to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth today, so that all the earth may see that Israel has a God;

⁴⁷ And all these people who are here today may see that the Lord does not give salvation by sword and spear: for the fight is the Lords, and he will give you up into our hands.

⁴⁸Now when the Philistine made a move and came near to David, David quickly went at a run in the direction of the army, meeting the Philistine face to face.

⁴⁹And David put his hand in his bag and took out a stone and sent it from his leather band straight at the Philistine, and the stone went deep into his brow, and he went down to the earth, falling on his face.

⁵⁰So David overcame the Philistine with his leather band and a stone, wounding the Philistine and causing his death: but David had no sword in his hand.

⁵¹ So running up to the Philistine and putting his foot on him, David took his sword out of its cover, and put him to death, cutting off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their fighter was dead, they went in flight.

⁵²And the men of Israel and of Judah got up, and gave a cry, and went after the Philistines as far as Gath and the town doors of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines were falling down by the road from Shaaraim all the way to Gath and Ekron.

⁵³Then the children of Israel came back from going after the Philistines, and took their goods from the tents.

⁵⁴And David took the head of the Philistine to Jerusalem, but the metal war-dress and the arms he put in his tent.

⁵⁵And when Saul saw David going out against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, Abner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said, On your life, O king, I have no idea.

⁵⁶And the king said, Make search and see whose son this young man is.

⁵⁷ And when David was coming back after the destruction of the Philistine, Abner took him to Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

⁵⁸And Saul said to him, Young man, whose son are you? And David in answer said, I am the son of your servant Jesse of Beth-lehem.

18 Now after Davids talk with Saul was ended, the soul of Jonathan was joined with the soul of David, and

¹ Samuel 17.53-18.1

1 Samuel 18.2-7

David became as dear to him as his very life.

²And that day Saul took David and would not let him go back to his fathers house.

³Then Jonathan and David made an agreement together, because of Jonathans love for David.

⁴And Jonathan took off the robe he had on and gave it to David, with all his military dress, even to his sword and his bow and the band round his body.

⁵And David went wherever Saul sent him, and did wisely: and Saul put him at the head of his men of war, and this was pleasing to all the people as well as to Sauls servants.

⁶Now on their way, when David came back after the destruction of the Philistine, the women came out of all the towns of Israel, with songs and dances, meeting David with melody and joy and instruments of music.

⁷And the women, answering one another in their song, said, Saul has put to death his thousands and David his tens of thousands. ⁸And Saul was very angry and this saying was unpleasing to him; and he said, They have given David credit for tens of thousands, and to me for only thousands: what more is there for him but the kingdom?

⁹And from that day Saul was looking with envy on David.

¹⁰Now on the day after, an evil spirit from God came on Saul with great force and he was acting like a prophet among the men of his house, while David was making music for him, as he did day by day: and Saul had his spear in his hand.

¹¹ And Saul, balancing the spear in his hand, said, I will give David a blow, pinning him to the wall. And David got away from him twice.

¹²And Saul went in fear of David, because the Lord was with David and had gone away from Saul.

¹³So Saul sent him away, and made him a captain over a thousand; and he went about his business before the people.

¹⁴And in all his undertakings David did wisely; and the Lord was with him.

¹⁵And when Saul saw how wisely he did, he was in fear of him.

¹⁶But David was loved by all Israel and Judah, for he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷ And Saul said to David, Here is my oldest daughter Merab, whom I will give you for your wife: only be strong for me, fighting in the Lords wars. For Saul said, Let it not be through me that his fate comes to him, but through the Philistines.

¹⁸And David said to Saul, Who am I, and what is my fathers family in Israel, that I am to be son-in-law to the king?

¹⁹But when the time came to give Merab, Sauls daughter, to David, she was given to Adriel of Meholath.

²⁰And Sauls daughter Michal was in love with David: and Saul had word of it and was pleased.

²¹ And Saul said, I will give her to him, so that she may be a cause of danger to him, and so that the hands of the Philistines may be against him. So Saul said to David, Today you are to become my son-in-law for the second time. ²²And Saul gave his servants orders saying, Have talk with David secretly and say to him, See how the king has delight in you, and how you are loved by all his servants: then be the kings son-in-law.

²³And Sauls servants said these things to David. And David said, Does it seem to you a small thing to be the kings son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, of no great name?

²⁴And the servants of Saul gave him an account of what David had said.

²⁵And Saul said, Then say to David, The king has no desire for any bride-price, but only for the private parts of a hundred Philistines so that the king may get the better of his haters. But it was in Sauls mind that David might come to his end by the hands of the Philistines.

²⁶And when his servants said these words to David, he was well pleased to be the son-in-law of the king. And the days were still not past.

²⁷ So David and his men got up and went, and put to death two hundred of the Philistines; and David took their private parts and gave the full number of them to the king, so that he might be the kings son-in-law. And Saul gave him his daughter Michal for his wife.

²⁸And it was clear to Saul that the Lord was with David; and he was loved by all Israel.

²⁹And Sauls fear of David became all the greater, and he went on hating him, day by day.

³⁰Then the rulers of the Philistines went out to war: and whenever they went out, David did more wisely than all the other servants of Saul, so that his name became greatly honoured.

19¹And Saul gave orders to his son Jonathan and to all his servants to put David to death. But Sauls son Jonathan had great delight in David.

²And Jonathan said to David, Saul, my father, is purposing your death: so now, take care in the morning, and keep yourself safe in a secret place:

³And I will go out and take my place by my fathers side in the field near where you are; and I will get into talk with my father about you, and when I see how things are, I will give you word.

⁴And Jonathan gave his father Saul a good account of David, and said to him,

Let not the king do wrong against his servant, against David; because he has done you no wrong, and all his acts have had a good outcome for you:

⁵For he put his life in danger and overcame the Philistine, and the Lord gave all Israel salvation: you saw it and were glad: why then are you sinning against him who has done no wrong, desiring the death of David without cause?

⁶And Saul gave ear to the voice of Jonathan, and said with an oath, By the living Lord, he is not to be put to death.

⁷Then Jonathan sent for David and gave him word of all these things. And Jonathan took David to Saul, who kept him by his side as in the past.

⁸And there was war again: and David went out fighting the Philistines, causing great destruction among them; and they went in flight before him.

⁹And an evil spirit from the Lord came on Saul, when he was seated in his house with his spear in his hand; and David made music for him.

¹⁰And Saul would have sent his spear through him, pinning him to the wall, but he got away and the spear went into the wall: and that night David went in flight and got away.

¹¹ Then in that night Saul sent men to Davids house to keep watch on him so as to put him to death in the morning: and Davids wife Michal said to him, If you do not go away to a safe place tonight you will be put to death in the morning.

¹²So Michal let David down through the window, and he went in flight and got away.

¹³Then Michal took the image and put it in the bed, with a cushion of goats hair at its head, and she put clothing over it.

¹⁴And when Saul sent men to take David, she said, He is ill.

¹⁵And Saul sent his men to see David, saying, Do not come back without him, take him in his bed, so that I may put him to death.

¹⁶And when the men came in, there was the image in the bed, with the cushion of goats hair at its head

¹⁷ And Saul said to Michal, why have you been false to me, letting my hater go and get safely away? And in answer Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go, or I will put you to death.

¹⁸So David went in flight and got away and came to Ramah, to Samuel, and gave him an account of all Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and were living in Naioth.

¹⁹And word was given to Saul that David was at Naioth in Ramah.

²⁰And Saul sent men to take David; and when they saw the band of prophets at work, with Samuel in his place at their head, the spirit of God came on Sauls men, and they became like prophets.

²¹ And Saul, having news of this, sent other men, who in the same way became like prophets. And a third time Saul sent men, and they like the others became like prophets.

²²Then he himself went to Ramah, and came to the great water-spring in Secu; and questioning the people he said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, They are at Naioth in Ramah.

²³And he went on from there to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God came on him, and he went on, acting like a prophet, till he came to Naioth in Ramah. ²⁴ And he took off his clothing, acting like a prophet before Samuel, and falling down he was stretched out, without his clothing, all that day and all that night. This is the reason for the saying, Is even Saul among the prophets?

20¹ And David went in flight from Naioth in Ramah and came to Jonathan and said, What have I done? What is my crime and my sin against your father that he is attempting to take my life?

²And he said to him, Far be the thought: you will not be put to death: see, my father does nothing, great or small, without giving me word of it: would he keep this secret from me? It is not so.

³But David took his oath again and said, Your father sees that I am dear to you; so he says to himself, Let Jonathan have no idea of this, for it will be a grief to him; but as the Lord is living, and as your soul is living, there is only a step between me and death.

⁴Then Jonathan said to David, Whatever your desire is, I will do it for you. ⁵And David said to Jonathan, Tomorrow is the new moon, and I will not be seated with the king at his table: but let me go to a safe place in the country till the evening.

⁶And if your father takes note of the fact that I am away, say, David made a request to me for himself that he might go to Beth-lehem, to his town: for it is the time when his family make their offering year by year.

⁷If he says, It is well, your servant will be at peace: but if he is angry, then it will be clear to you that he has an evil purpose in mind against me.

⁸So, then, be kind to your servant; for you have been united with your servant in an agreement made before the Lord: but if there is any wrongdoing in me, put me to death yourself; why take me to your father?

⁹And Jonathan said, Do not have such a thought: for if I saw that my father was designing evil against you, would I not give you word of it?

¹⁰Then David said to Jonathan, Who will give me word if your father gives you a rough answer? ¹¹ And Jonathan said to David, Come, let us go out into the country. And the two of them went out together into the open country.

¹²And Jonathan said to David, May the Lord, the God of Israel, be witness; when I have had a chance of talking to my father, about this time tomorrow, if his feelings to David are good, will I not send and give you the news?

¹³May the Lords punishment be on Jonathan, if it is my fathers pleasure to do you evil and I do not give you word of it and send you away so that you may go in peace: and may the Lord be with you, as he has been with my father.

¹⁴And may you, while I am still living, O may you be kind to me, as the Lord is kind, and keep me from death!

¹⁵And let not your mercy ever be cut off from my family, even when the Lord has sent destruction on all Davids haters, cutting them off from the face of the earth.

¹⁶And if it comes about that the name of Jonathan is cut off from the family of David, the Lord will make David responsible. ¹⁷ And Jonathan again took an oath to David, because of his love for him: for David was as dear to him as his very soul.

¹⁸Then Jonathan said to him, Tomorrow is the new moon: and it will be seen that you are not present, for there will be no one in your seat.

¹⁹And on the third day it will be specially noted, and you will go to the place where you took cover when the other business was in hand, waiting by the hill over there.

²⁰And on the third day I will send arrows from my bow against its side as if at a mark.

²¹ And I will send my boy to have a look for the arrow. And if I say to him, See, the arrow is on this side of you; take it up! then you may come; for there is peace for you and no evil, by the living Lord.

²²But if I say to the boy, See, the arrow has gone past you: then go on your way, for the Lord has sent you away.

²³As for what you and I were talking of, the Lord is between you and me for ever. ²⁴So David went to a secret place in the country: and when the new moon came, the king took his place at the feast.

²⁵And the king took his seat, as at other times, by the wall: and Jonathan was in front, and Abner was seated by Sauls side, but there was no one in Davids seat.

²⁶But Saul said nothing that day, for his thought was, Something has taken place making him unclean; it is clear that he is not clean.

²⁷ And on the day after the new moon, that is, the second day, there was still no one in Davids seat: and Saul said to his son Jonathan, Why has the son of Jesse not come to the feast yesterday or today?

²⁸And answering Saul, Jonathan said, He made a request to me that he might go to Beth-lehem,

²⁹Saying, Our family is making an offering in the town, and my brothers have given me orders to be there: so now, if I have grace in your eyes, let me go away and see my brothers. This is why he has not come to the kings table. ³⁰Then Saul was moved to wrath against Jonathan, and he said to him, You son of an evil and uncontrolled woman, have I not seen how you have given your love to the son of Jesse, to your shame and the shame of your mother?

³¹ For while the son of Jesse is living on the earth, your position is unsafe and your kingdom is in danger. So make him come here to me, for it is certainly right for him to be put to death.

³²And Jonathan, answering his father Saul, said to him, Why is he to be put to death? What has he done?

³³And Saul, pointing his spear at him, made an attempt to give him a wound: from which it was clear to Jonathan that his fathers purpose was to put David to death.

³⁴So Jonathan got up from the table, burning with wrath, and took no part in the feast the second day of the month, being full of grief for David because his father had put shame on him.

³⁵Now in the morning, Jonathan went out into the fields at the time he had said to David, and he had a little boy with him.

³⁶And he said to the boy, Go and get the arrow I let loose from my bow. And while the boy was running, he sent an arrow past him.

³⁷ And when the boy came to the place where the arrow was, Jonathan, crying out after the boy, said, Has it not gone past you?

³⁸And Jonathan went on crying out after the boy, Be quick, do not keep waiting about, go quickly. And Jonathans boy got the arrow and came back to his master.

³⁹But the boy had no idea what was going on; only Jonathan and David had knowledge of it.

⁴⁰And Jonathan gave his bow and arrows to the boy, and said to him, Take these and go back to the town.

⁴¹ And when the boy had gone, David came from his secret place by the hill, and falling to the earth went down on his face three times: and they gave one another a kiss, weeping together, till Davids grief was the greater. ⁴²And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, for we two have taken an oath, in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord will be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed for ever. Then David went away, and Jonathan went into the town.

21 ¹Then David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was full of fear at meeting David, and said to him, Why are you by yourself, having no man with you?

²And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has given me orders and has said to me, Say nothing to anyone about the business on which I am sending you and the orders I have given you: and a certain place has been fixed to which the young men are to go.

³So now, if you have here five cakes of bread, give them into my hand, or whatever you have.

⁴And the priest, answering David, said, I have no common bread here but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women.

⁵And David in answer said to the priest, Certainly women have been kept from us; and as has been done before when I have gone out the arms of the young men were made holy, even though it was a common journey; how much more today will their arms be made holy.

⁶So the priest gave him the holy bread: there was no other, only the holy bread which had been taken from before the Lord, so that new bread might be put in its place on the day when it was taken away.

⁷Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, kept back before the Lord; his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the strongest of Sauls runners.

⁸And David said to Ahimelech, Have you no sword or spear with you here? for I have come without my sword and other arms, because the kings business had to be done quickly.

⁹And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you put to death in the valley of Elah, is here folded in a cloth at the back of the ephod: take that, if you will, for there is no other sword here. And David said, there is no other sword like that; give it to me. 1 Samuel 21.10-22.1

¹⁰Then David got up and went in flight that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish, the king of Gath.

¹¹ And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David, the king of the land? did they not make songs about him in their dances, saying, Saul has put to death thousands, and David tens of thousands?

¹²And David took these words to heart, fearing Achish, the king of Gath.

¹³So changing his behaviour before them, he made it seem as if he was off his head, hammering on the doors of the town, and letting the water from his mouth go down his chin.

¹⁴Then Achish said to his servants, Look! the man is clearly off his head; why have you let him come before me?

¹⁵Are there not enough unbalanced men about me, that you have let this person come and do such tricks before me? is such a man to come into my house?

22¹So David went away from there and took cover in a strong place at Adullam; and his brothers and all his

fathers people, hearing of it, went down to him there.

²And everyone who was in trouble, and everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was bitter in soul, came together to him, and he became captain over them: about four hundred men were joined to him.

³And from there David went to Mizpeh in the land of Moab: and he said to the king of Moab, Let my father and mother come and make their living-place with you till it is clear to me what God will do for me.

⁴And he took them to the king of Moab and they went on living with him while David was in his safe place.

⁵And the prophet Gad said to David, Do not go on living in this place but go into the land of Judah. Then David went away and came to the woodland of Hereth.

⁶And news was given to Saul that David had been seen, and the men who were with him: now Saul was in Gibeah, seated under the tree in the high place, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were in their places before him. ⁷Then Saul said to his servants who were there about him, Give ear now, you Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give to every one of you fields and vine-gardens, will he make you all captains of hundreds and captains of thousands;

⁸That all of you have made designs against me, and not one of you gave me word when my son made an agreement with the son of Jesse, and not one of you has pity for me or has made my eyes open to the fact that my servant has been moved by my son against me, as at this day?

⁹Then Doeg, the Edomite, who was by the side of the servants of Saul, in answer said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub.

¹⁰And he got directions from the Lord for him, and gave him food, and put in his hand the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

¹¹ Then the king sent for Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and for all the men of his fathers family who were priests in Nob: and they all came to the king. ¹²And Saul said, Give ear now, O son of Ahitub. And answering he said, Here I am, my lord.

¹³And Saul said to him, Why have you made designs against me with the son of Jesse, giving him food and a sword and getting directions from the Lord for him, and helping him to take up arms against me, and to be on the watch to make a secret attack on me as he is doing now?

¹⁴Then Ahimelech answering said to the king, Who among all your servants is so true to you as David, who is the kings son-in-law, and is a captain of your armed men, and has a place of honour in your house?

¹⁵Is this the first time I have got directions from God for him? Far be the thought! let the king make no such statement against his servant or my fathers family, for your servant has no knowledge, great or small, of this thing.

¹⁶And the king said, You will certainly be put to death, Ahimelech, you and all your fathers family.

¹⁷Then the king said to the runners who were waiting near him, Put the priests of the Lord to death; because they are on Davids side, and having knowledge of his flight, did not give me word of it. But the kings servants would not put out their hands to make an attack on the Lords priests.

¹⁸Then the king said to Doeg, You are to put the priests to death. And Doeg the Edomite, turning on the priests and attacking them, put to death that day eighty-five men who took up the ephod.

¹⁹And Nob, the town of the priests, he put to the sword, all the men and women, children and babies at the breast, and oxen and asses and sheep.

²⁰And Abiathar, one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, got away and went in flight after David;

²¹ And gave him the news of how Saul had put to death the Lords priests.

²²And David said to Abiathar, I was certain that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would take the news to Saul: I am responsible for the lives of all your fathers family.

²³Keep here with me and have no fear; for he who has designs on my life has designs on yours: but with me you will be safe. 1 Samuel 23.1–6

101

23¹And they sent word to David, saying, The Philistines are fighting against Keilah and taking the grain from the grain-floors.

²So David, questioning the Lord, said, Am I to go and make an attack on these Philistines? And the Lord said to David, Go and make an attack on the Philistines so that Keilah may be kept from falling into their hands.

³And Davids men said to him, Even here in Judah we are full of fear: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

⁴Then David put the question to the Lord again, and the Lord answering said, Up! go down to Keilah; for I will give the Philistines into your hands.

⁵So David and his men went to Keilah, and had a fight with the Philistines, and took away their cattle, and put them to the sword with great destruction. So David was the saviour of the people of Keilah.

⁶Now when Abiathar, the son of Ahimelech, went in flight to David, he came down to Keilah with the ephod in his hand. ⁷ And news was given to Saul that David had come to Keilah. And Saul said, Now God has given him into my hands; for by going into a walled town with locked doors, he has let himself be shut in.

⁸And Saul sent for all the people to come to the fight, and go down to Keilah to make an attack on David and his men.

⁹And it was clear to David that Saul had evil designs against him, and he said to Abiathar the priest, Come here with the ephod.

¹⁰Then David said, O Lord, the God of Israel, news has been given to your servant that it is Sauls purpose to come to Keilah and send destruction on the town because of me.

¹¹ And now, is it true, as they have said to me, that Saul is coming? O Lord, the God of Israel, give ear to your servant, and say if these things are so. And the Lord said, He is coming down.

¹²Then David said, Will the men of Keilah give me and my men up to Saul? and the Lord said, They will give you up.

¹³Then David and his men, about six hundred of them, went out of Keilah, and got away wherever they were able to go. And Saul, hearing that David had got away from Keilah, did not go there.

¹⁴And David kept in the waste land, in safe places, waiting in the hill-country in the waste land of Ziph. And Saul was searching for him every day, but God did not give him up into his hands.

¹⁵And David was full of fear, in the knowledge that Saul had come out to take his life; and David was in the waste land of Ziph, in Horesh.

¹⁶And Sauls son Jonathan went to David in Horesh, and made his hands strong in God;

¹⁷ And said to him, Have no fear, for Saul my father will not get you into his power; and you will be king of Israel, and I will be by your side, and my father Saul is certain of this.

¹⁸And the two of them made an agreement before the Lord: and David went on living in Horesh, and Jonathan went back to his house.

¹⁹Then the Ziphites came up to Gibeah to see Saul, and said, Is not David living secretly among us in the strong places in Horesh, in the hill of Hachilah to the south of the waste land? ²⁰So now, O king, have your souls desire and come down, and we, for our part, will give him up into the kings hands.

²¹ And Saul said, The Lords blessing will be yours, for you have had pity on me.

²²Go now, and take more steps, and see where he is living: for they say that he is expert in deceit.

²³So take care to get knowledge of all the secret places where he is taking cover, and be certain to come back to me, and I will go with you: and without doubt, if he is anywhere in the land, I will get him, among all the families of Judah.

²⁴And they went back and came to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the waste land of Maon, in the dry land south of the waste land.

²⁵And Saul and his men went in search of him. And David had word of it, so he came down to the rock in the waste land of Maon. And Saul, hearing of this, went after David into the waste land of Maon.

²⁶And Saul and his men went on one side of the mountain, and David and his men went on the other: and Davids 1 Samuel 23.27 – 24.3 105

purpose was to get away as quickly as possible, for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men were making a circle round David and his men in order to take them.

²⁷ But a man came to Saul saying, Be quick and come; for the Philistines have made an attack on the land.

²⁸So turning back from going after David, Saul went against the Philistines: so that place was named Sela-hammah-lekoth.

²⁹And from there, David went up and took cover in the safe place of En-gedi.

24¹Now when Saul came back from fighting the Philistines, news was given him that David was in the waste land of En-gedi.

²Then Saul took three thousand of the best men out of all Israel, and went in search of David and his men on the rocks of the mountain goats.

³And on the way he came to a place where sheep were kept, where there was a hollow in the rock; and Saul went in for a private purpose. Now David and his men were in the deepest part of the hollow. ⁴And Davids men said to him, Now is the time when the Lord says to you, I will give up your hater into your hands to do with him whatever seems good to you. Then David, getting up, took the skirt of Sauls robe in his hand, cutting off the end of it without his knowledge.

⁵And later, David was full of regret for cutting off Sauls skirt.

⁶And David said to his men, Before the Lord, never let it be said that my hand was lifted up against my lord, the man of the Lords selection, for the Lords holy oil has been put on him.

⁷So with these words David kept his servants back, and did not let them make an attack on Saul. And Saul got up and went on his way.

⁸And after that David came out of the hollow rock, and crying after Saul said, My lord the king. And when Saul gave a look back, David went down on his face and gave him honour.

⁹And David said to Saul, Why do you give any attention to those who say that it is my desire to do you wrong?

¹⁰Look! you have seen today how the Lord gave you up into my hands even now in the hollow of the rocks: and some would have had me put you to death, but I had pity on you: for I said, Never will my hand be lifted up against my lord, who has been marked with the holy oil.

¹¹ And see, my father, see the skirt of your robe in my hand: for the fact that I took off the skirt of your robe and did not put you to death is witness that I have no evil purpose, and I have done you no wrong, though you are waiting for my life to take it.

¹² May the Lord be judge between me and you, and may the Lord give me my rights against you, but my hand will never be lifted up against you.

¹³There is an old saying, From the evil-doer comes evil: but my hand will never be lifted up against you.

¹⁴After whom has the king of Israel come out? for whom are you searching? for a dead dog, an insect.

¹⁵So let the Lord be judge, and give a decision between me and you, and see and give support to my cause, and keep me from falling into your hands.

¹⁶Now when David had said these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this your 1 Samuel 24.17 – 25.1 108

voice, David, my son? And Saul was overcome with weeping.

¹⁷ And he said to David, You are right and I am wrong: for you have given me back good, but I have given you evil.

¹⁸And you have made clear to me how good you have been to me today: because, when the Lord gave me up into your hands, you did not put me to death.

¹⁹If a man comes across his hater, will he let him get away safe? so may you be rewarded by the Lord for what you have done for me today.

²⁰And now I am certain that you will be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be made strong under your authority.

²¹ So give me your oath by the Lord, that you will not put an end to my seed after me or let my name be cut off from my fathers family.

²²And David gave Saul his oath. And Saul went back to his house; but David and his men went up to their safe place. **25** ¹And death came to Samuel; weeping for him, and put his body in its resting-place in his house at Ramah.

1 Samuel 25.2-7 109

Then David went down to the waste land of Maon.

²Now there was a man in Maon whose business was in Carmel; he was a great man and had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats: and he was cutting the wool of his sheep in Carmel.

³Now this man was named Nabal, and his wifes name was Abigail: she was a woman of good sense and pleasing looks: but the man was cruel and evil in his ways; he was of the family of Caleb.

⁴And David had word in the waste land that Nabal was cutting the wool of his sheep.

⁵And David sent ten young men, and said to them, Go up to Carmel and go to Nabal, and say kind words to him in my name;

⁶And say this to my brother, May all be well for you: peace be to you and your house and all you have.

⁷I have had word that you have wool-cutters: now the keepers of your sheep have been with us, and we have done them no evil, and taken nothing of theirs while they were in Carmel. ⁸If your young men are questioned they will say the same thing. So now, let my young men have grace in your eyes, for we are come at a good time; please give anything you may have by you to your servants and to your son David.

⁹And when Davids young men came, they said all this to Nabal, in Davids name, and said nothing more.

¹⁰And Nabal gave them his answer and said, Who is David? who is the son of Jesse? there are a number of servants in these days running away from their masters.

¹¹ Am I to take my bread and my wine and the meat I have got ready for my wool-cutters and give it to men coming from I have no idea where?

¹²So Davids young men, turning away, went back and gave him an account of everything he had said.

¹³And David said to his men, Put on your swords, every one of you. And every man put on his sword; and David did the same; and about four hundred men went up with David, and two hundred kept watch over their goods. ¹⁴But one of the young men said to Nabals wife Abigail, David sent men from the waste land to say kind words to our master, and he gave them a rough answer.

¹⁵But these men have been very good to us; they did us no wrong and nothing of ours was touched while we were with them in the fields:

¹⁶But day and night they were like a wall round us while we were with them, looking after the sheep.

¹⁷ So now, give thought to what you are going to do; for evil is in store for our master and all his house: for he is such a good-for-nothing person that it is not possible to say anything to him.

¹⁸Then Abigail quickly took two hundred cakes of bread and two skins full of wine and five sheep ready for cooking and five measures of dry grain and a hundred parcels of dry grapes and two hundred cakes of figs, and put them on asses.

¹⁹And she said to her young men, Go on in front of me and I will come after you. But she said nothing to her husband Nabal. ²⁰Now while she was going down under cover of the mountain on her ass, David and his men came down against her, and suddenly she came face to face with them.

²¹ Now David had said, What was the use of my taking care of this mans goods in the waste land, so that there was no loss of anything which was his? he has only given me back evil for good.

²² May Gods punishment be on David, if when morning comes there is so much as one male of his people still living.

²³And when Abigail saw David, she quickly got off her ass, falling down on her face before him.

²⁴ And falling at his feet she said, May the wrong be on me, my lord, on me: let your servant say a word to you, and give ear to the words of your servant.

²⁵Let my lord give no attention to Nabal, that good-for-nothing: for as his name is, so is he, a man without sense: but I, your servant, did not see the young men whom my lord sent.

²⁶So now, my lord, by the living God and by your living soul, seeing that the Lord has kept you from the crime of blood and from taking into your hands the punishment for your wrongs, may all your haters, and those who would do evil to my lord, be like Nabal.

²⁷ And let this offering, which your servant gives to my lord, be given to the young men who are with my lord.

²⁸And may the sin of your servant have forgiveness: for the Lord will certainly make your family strong, because my lord is fighting in the Lords war; and no evil will be seen in you all your days.

²⁹And though a man has taken up arms against you, putting your life in danger, still the soul of my lord will be kept safe among the band of the living with the Lord your God; and the souls of those who are against you he will send violently away from him, like stones from a bag.

³⁰And when the Lord has done for my lord all those good things which he has said he will do for you, and has made you a ruler over Israel;

³¹ Then you will have no cause for grief, and my lords heart will not be troubled because you have taken life without cause and have yourself given 1 Samuel 25.32–37 114

punishment for your wrongs: and when the Lord has been good to you, then give a thought to your servant.

³²And David said to Abigail, May the Lord, the God of Israel, be praised, who sent you to me today:

³³A blessing on your good sense and on you, who have kept me today from the crime of blood and from taking into my hands the punishment for my wrongs.

³⁴For truly, by the living Lord, the God of Israel, who has kept me from doing you evil, if you had not been so quick in coming to me and meeting me, by dawn there would not have been in Nabals house so much as one male living.

³⁵Then David took from her hands her offering: and he said to her, Go back to your house in peace; see, I have given ear to your voice, and taken your offering with respect.

³⁶And Abigail went back to Nabal; and he was feasting in his house like a king; and Nabals heart was full of joy, for he had taken much wine; so she said nothing to him till dawn came.

³⁷ And in the morning, when the effect of the wine was gone, Nabals wife gave him an account of all these things, and all the heart went out of him, and he became like stone.

³⁸And about ten days after, the Lord sent disease on Nabal and death came to him.

³⁹And David, hearing that Nabal was dead, said, May the Lord be praised, who has taken up my cause against Nabal for the shame which he put on me, and has kept back his servant from evil, and has sent on Nabals head the reward of his evil-doing. And David sent word to Abigail, desiring to take her as his wife.

⁴⁰And when Davids servants came to Carmel, to Abigail, they said to her, David has sent us to you to take you to him as his wife.

⁴¹ And she got up, and going down on her face to the earth, said, See, I am ready to be a servant-girl, washing the feet of the servants of my lord.

⁴²Then Abigail got up quickly and went on her ass, with five of her young women, after the men whom David had sent; and she became Davids wife. 1 Samuel 25.43–26.5 116

⁴³And David had taken Ahinoam of Jezreel, to be his wife; these two were his wives.

⁴⁴Now Saul had given his daughter Michal, Davids wife, to Palti the son of Laish of Gallim.

26¹And the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, and said, Is not David waiting secretly near us in the hill of Hachilah, before the waste land?

²Then Saul went down to the waste land of Ziph, taking with him three thousand of the best men of Israel, to make search for David in the waste land of Ziph.

³And Saul put up his tents on the hill of Hachilah, which is in front of the waste land on the road. But David was in the waste land, and he saw that Saul was coming after him.

⁴And so David sent out watchers, and got word from them that Saul was certainly coming.

⁵And David got up and came to the place where Sauls tents were: and David had a view of the place where Saul was sleeping with Abner, the son of Ner, the captain of his army: and Saul was sleeping inside the ring of carts, and the tents of the people were all round him.

⁶Then David said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, Who will go down with me to the tents of Saul? And Abishai said, I will go down with you.

⁷So David and Abishai came down to the army by night: and Saul was sleeping inside the ring of carts with his spear planted in the earth by his head: and Abner and the people were sleeping round him.

⁸Then Abishai said to David, God has given up your hater into your hands today; now let me give him one blow through to the earth with his spear, and there will be no need to give him a second.

⁹And David said to Abishai Do not put him to death; for who, without sin, may put out his hand against the man on whom the Lord has put the holy oil?

¹⁰And David said, By the living Lord, the Lord will send destruction on him; the natural day of his death will come, or he will go into the fight and come to his end. ¹¹Never will my hand be stretched out against the man marked with the holy oil; but take the spear which is by his head and the vessel of water, and let us go.

¹²So David took the spear and the vessel of water from Sauls head; and they got away without any man seeing them, or being conscious of their coming, or awaking; for they were all sleeping because a deep sleep from the Lord had come on them.

¹³Then David went over to the other side, and took his place on the top of a mountain some distance away, with a great space between them;

¹⁴And crying out to the people and to Abner, the son of Ner, David said, Have you no answer to give, Abner? Then Abner said, Who is that crying out to the king?

¹⁵And David said to Abner, Are you not a man of war? is there any other like you in Israel? why then have you not kept watch over your lord the king? for one of the people came in to put the king your lord to death. ¹⁶What you have done is not good. By the living Lord, death is the right fate for you, because you have not kept watch over your lord, the man on whom the Lord has put the holy oil. Now see, where is the kings spear, and the vessel of water which was by his head?

¹⁷ And Saul, conscious that the voice was Davids, said, Is that your voice, David, my son? And David said, It is my voice, O my lord king.

¹⁸And he said, Why does my lord go armed against his servant? what have I done? or what evil is there in me?

¹⁹Let my lord the king give ear now to the words of his servant. If it is the Lord who is moving you against me, let him take an offering: but if it is the children of men, may they be cursed before the Lord, for driving me out today and keeping me from my place in the heritage of the Lord, saying, Go, be the servant of other gods.

²⁰Then do not let my blood be drained out on the earth away from the face of the Lord: for the king of I srael has come out to take my life, like one going after birds in the mountains. 1 Samuel 26.21 – 27.1 120

²¹ Then Saul said, I have done wrong: come back to me, David my son: I will do you no more wrong, because my life was dear to you today truly, I have been foolish and my error is very great.

²²Then David said, Here is the kings spear! let one of the young men come over and get it.

²³And the Lord will give to every man the reward of his righteousness and his faith: because the Lord gave you into my hands today, and I would not put out my hand against the man who has been marked with the holy oil.

²⁴And so, as your life was dear to me today, may my life be dear to the Lord, and may he make me free from all my troubles.

²⁵Then Saul said to David, May a blessing be on you, David, my son; you will do great things and without doubt you will overcome. Then David went on his way, and Saul went back to his place. **27** ¹And David said to himself, Some day death will come to me by the hand of Saul: the only thing for me to do is to get away into the land of the Philistines; then Saul will give up hope

1 Samuel 27.2-8

of taking me in any part of the land of Israel: and so I may be able to get away from him.

²So David and the six hundred men who were with him went over to Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

³And David and his men were living with Achish at Gath; every man had his family with him, and David had his two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel, and Abigail of Carmel, who had been the wife of Nabal.

⁴And Saul, hearing that David had gone to Gath, went after him no longer.

⁵Then David said to Achish, If now I have grace in your eyes, let me have a place in one of the smaller towns of your land, to be my living-place; for it is not right for your servant to be living with you in the kings town.

⁶So Achish straight away gave him Ziklag: and for that reason Ziklag has been the property of the kings of Judah to this day.

⁷ And David was living in the land of the Philistines for the space of a year and four months.

⁸And David and his men went up and made attacks on the Geshurites and the Girzites and the Amalekites; for these were the people who were living in the land from Telam on the way to Shur, as far as Egypt.

⁹And David again and again made attacks on the land till not a man or a woman was still living; and he took away the sheep and the oxen and the asses and the camels and the clothing; and he came back to Achish.

¹⁰And every time Achish said, Where have you been fighting today? David said, Against the South of Judah and the South of the Jerahmeelites and the South of the Kenites.

¹¹ Not one living man or woman did David ever take back with him to Gath, fearing that they might give an account of what had taken place, and say, This is what David did, and so has he been doing all the time while he has been living in the land of the Philistines.

¹²And Achish had belief in what David said, saying, He has made himself hated by all his people Israel, and so he will be my servant for ever.

28¹Now in those days the Philistines got their forces together to make

1 Samuel 28.2-7

war on Israel. And Achish said to David, Certainly you and your men are to go out with me to the fight.

²And David said to Achish, You will see now what your servant will do. And Achish said to David, Then I will make you keeper of my head for ever.

³Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel, after weeping for him, had put his body in its last resting-place in Ramah, his town. And Saul had put away from the land all those who had control of spirits and who made use of secret arts.

⁴And the Philistines came together and put their forces in position in Shunem; and Saul got all Israel together and they took up their positions in Gilboa.

⁵And when Saul saw the Philistine army he was troubled, and his heart was moved with fear.

⁶And when Saul went for directions to the Lord, the Lord gave him no answer, by a dream or by the Urim or by the prophets.

⁷Then Saul said to his servants, Get me a woman who has control of a spirit so that I may go to her and get directions. And his servants said to him, There is such a woman at En-dor.

⁸So Saul, putting on other clothing, so that he might not be seen to be the king, took two men with him and went to the woman by night; and he said, Now, with the help of the spirit which you have, make the person whose name I will give you come up.

⁹And the woman said to him, But you have knowledge of what Saul has done, how he has put away out of the land those who have control of spirits and the users of secret arts: why would you, by a trick, put me in danger of death?

¹⁰And Saul made an oath to her by the Lord, saying, By the living Lord, no punishment will come to you for this.

¹¹Then the woman said, Who am I to let you see? And he said, Make Samuel come up for me.

¹²And the woman saw that it was Saul, and she gave a loud cry, and said to Saul, Why have you made use of deceit? for you are Saul.

¹³And the king said to her, Have no fear: what do you see? And the woman

125

said to Saul, I see a god coming up out of the earth.

¹⁴And he said to her, What is his form? And she said, It is an old man coming up covered with a robe. And Saul saw that it was Samuel, and with his face bent down to the earth he gave him honour.

¹⁵And Samuel said to Saul, Why have you made me come up, troubling my rest? And Saul in answer said, I am in great danger; for the Philistines are making war on me, and God has gone away from me and will no longer give me any answer, by the prophets or by dreams: so I have sent for you to make clear to me what I am to do.

¹⁶And Samuel said, Why do you put your questions to me, seeing that God has gone away from you and is on the side of him who is against you?

¹⁷ And the Lord himself has done what I said: the Lord has taken the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbour David;

¹⁸Because you did not do what the Lord said, and did not give effect to his burning wrath against Amalek. So the Lord has done this thing to you today. ¹⁹And more than this, the Lord will give Israel up with you into the hands of the Philistines: and tomorrow you and your sons will be with me: and the Lord will give up the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines.

²⁰Then Saul went down flat on the earth, and was full of fear because of Samuels words: and there was no strength in him, for he had taken no food all that day or all that night.

²¹ And the woman came to Saul and saw that he was in great trouble, and said to him, See now, your servant has given ear to your words, and I have put my life in danger by doing what you said.

²²So now, give ear to the voice of your servant, and let me give you a little bread; and take some food to give you strength when you go on your way.

²³But he would not, saying, I have no desire for food. But his servants, together with the woman, made him take food, and he gave way to them. So he got up from the earth, and took his seat on the bed.

²⁴And the woman had in the house a young cow, made fat for food; and she 1 Samuel 28.25–29.4 127

put it to death straight away; and she took meal and got it mixed and made unleavened bread;

²⁵And she put it before Saul and his servants, and they had a meal. Then they got up and went away the same night.

29¹Now the Philistines got all their army together at Aphek: and the Israelites put their forces in position by the fountain in Jezreel.

²And the lords of the Philistines went on with their hundreds and their thousands, and David and his men came after with Achish.

³Then the rulers of the Philistines said, What are these Hebrews doing here? And Achish said to the rulers of the Philistines, Is this not David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me for a year or two, and I have never seen any wrong in him from the time when he came to me till now?

⁴But the rulers of the Philistines were angry with him, and said to him, Make the man go back to the place you have given him; do not let him go down with us to the fight, or he may be turned against us and be false to us: for how will this man make peace with his lord? will it not be with the heads of these men?

⁵Is this not David, who was named in their songs, when in the dance they said to one another, Saul has put to death thousands, and David tens of thousands?

⁶Then Achish sent for David and said to him, By the living Lord, you are upright, and everything you have done with me in the army has been pleasing to me: I have seen no evil in you from the day when you came to me till now: but still, the lords are not pleased with you.

⁷So now go back, and go in peace, so that you do not make the lords of the Philistines angry.

⁸And David said to Achish, But what have I done? what have you seen in your servant while I have been with you till this day, that I may not go and take up arms against those who are now making war on my lord the king?

⁹And Achish in answer said, It is true that in my eyes you are good, like an angel of God: but still, the rulers of the 1 Samuel 29.10-30.3 129

Philistines have said, He is not to go up with us to the fight.

¹⁰So get up early in the morning, with the servants of your lord who are with you, and go to the place I have given you, and have no evil design in your heart, for you are good in my eyes; but when there is light enough in the morning, go away.

¹¹ So David and his men got up early in the morning to go back to the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30¹Now when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, the Amalekites had made an attack on the South and on Ziklag, and had overcome Ziklag and put it on fire;

²And had made the women and all who were there, small and great, prisoners: they had not put any of them to death, but had taken them all away.

³And when David and his men came to the town, they saw that it had been burned down, and their wives and their sons and daughters had been made prisoners. 1 Samuel 30.4–10 130

⁴Then David and the people who were with him gave themselves up to weeping till they were able to go on weeping no longer.

⁵And Davids two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail, the wife of Nabal of Carmel, had been made prisoners.

⁶And David was greatly troubled; for the people were talking of stoning him, because their hearts were bitter, every man sorrowing for his sons and his daughters: but David made himself strong in the Lord his God.

⁷ And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, Come here to me with the ephod. And Abiathar took the ephod to David.

⁸Then David, questioning the Lord, said, Am I to go after this band? will I be able to overtake them? And in answer he said, Go after them, for you will certainly overtake them, and get back everything.

⁹So David went, and his six hundred men went with him, and they came to the stream Besor.

¹⁰And David, with four hundred men, went on: but two hundred of them were overcome with weariness, and not able to go across the stream.

¹¹And in the fields they saw an Egyptian whom they took to David, and they gave him bread, and he had a meal, and they gave him water for drink;

¹²And they gave him part of a cake of figs and some dry grapes; and after the food, his spirit came back to him, for he had had no food or drink for three days and nights.

¹³And David said to him, Whose man are you and where do you come from? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master went on without me because three days back I became ill.

¹⁴We made an attack on the south part of the country of the Cherethites, and on the land which is Judahs, and on the south of Caleb; and we put Ziklag on fire.

¹⁵And David said to him, Will you take me down to this band? And he said, If you give me your oath that you will not put me to death or give me up to my master, I will take you to them. ¹⁶And when he had taken him down, they saw them all, seated about on all sides, feasting and drinking among all the mass of goods which they had taken from the land of the Philistines and the land of Judah.

¹⁷ And David went on fighting them from evening till the evening of the day after; and not one of them got away but only four hundred young men who went in flight on camels.

¹⁸And David got back everything the Amalekites had taken; and he got back his two wives.

¹⁹There was no loss of anything, small or great, sons or daughters or goods or anything which they had taken away: David got it all back.

²⁰And they took all the flocks and herds, and driving them in front of him, said, These are Davids.

²¹ And David came to the two hundred men, who because of weariness had not gone with him, but were waiting at the stream Besor: and they went out, meeting David and the people who were with him; and when they came near them, they said, How are you? ²²Then the bad and good-for-nothing men among those who went with David said, Because they did not go with us, we will give them nothing of the goods which we have got back, but only to every man his wife and children, so that he may take them and go.

²³Then David said, You are not to do this, my brothers, after what the Lord has given us, who has kept us safe and given up the band which came against us into our hands.

²⁴Who is going to give any attention to you in this question? for an equal part will be given to him who went to the fight and to him who was waiting by the goods: they are all to have the same.

²⁵And so he made it a rule and an order for Israel from that day till now.

²⁶And when David came to Ziklag, he sent some of the goods to the responsible men of Judah, and to his friends, saying, Here is an offering for you from the goods of those who were fighting against the Lord;

²⁷ He sent to those who were in Beth-el, and in Ramah of the South, and in Jattir;

²⁸And to those in Arara and Eshtemoa

1 Samuel 30.29-31.4 134

²⁹and Carmel and in the towns of the Jerahmeelites, and in the towns of the Kenites;

³⁰And to those who were in Hormah and in Bor-ashan and in Athach;

³¹ And in Hebron, and to all the places where David and his men had been living.

31 ¹Now the Philistines were fighting against Israel: and the men of Israel went in flight before the Philistines, falling down wounded in Mount Gilboa.

²And the Philistines overtook Saul and his sons; and they put to death Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

³And the fight was going badly for Saul, and the archers came across him, and he was wounded by the archers.

⁴Then Saul said to the servant who had the care of his arms, Take out your sword and put it through me, before these men without circumcision come and make sport of me. But his servant, full of fear, would not do so. Then Saul took out his sword, and falling on it, put an end to himself. ⁵And when his servant saw that Saul was dead, he did the same, and was united with him in death.

⁶So death overtook Saul and his three sons and his servant on the same day.

⁷ And when the men of Israel across the valley and on the other side of Jordan saw that the army of Israel was in flight and that Saul and his sons were dead, they came out of their towns and went in flight; and the Philistines came and took them for themselves.

⁸Now on the day after, when the Philistines came to take their goods from the dead, they saw Saul and his three sons dead on the earth in Mount Gilboa.

⁹And cutting off his head and taking away his war-dress, they sent word into the land of the Philistines round about, to take the news to their gods and to the people.

¹⁰His war-dress they put in the house of Astarte; and his body was fixed on the wall of Beth-shan.

¹¹ And when the people of Jabesh-gilead had news of what the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹ Samuel 31.5–11

1 Samuel 31.12–13 136

¹²All the fighting men got up and, travelling all night, took Sauls body and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh and had them burned there.

¹³And their bones they put in the earth under a tree in Jabesh; and for seven days they took no food.

2 Samuel

¹Now after the death of Saul, when David, having come back from the destruction of the Amalekites, had been in Ziklag for two days;

²On the third day a man came from Sauls tents, with his clothing out of order and earth on his head: and when he came to David, he went down on the earth and gave him honour.

³And David said to him, Where have you come from? And he said, I have come in flight from the tents of Israel.

⁴And David said to him, How did things go? Give me the news. And in answer he said, The people have gone in flight from the fight, and a great number of them are dead; and Saul and his son Jonathan are dead.

⁵And David said to the young man who gave him the news, Why are you certain that Saul and his son Jonathan are dead?

⁶And the young man said, I came by chance to Mount Gilboa, and I saw Saul supporting himself on his spear; and the war-carriages and horsemen overtook him.

⁷And looking back, he saw me and gave a cry to me. And answering him I said, Here am I.

⁸And he said to me, Who are you? And I said, I am an Amalekite.

⁹Then he said to me, Come here to my side, and put me to death, for the pain of death has me in its grip but my life is still strong in me.

¹⁰So I put my foot on him and gave him his death-blow, because I was certain that he would not go on living after his fall: and I took the crown from his head and the band from his arm, and I have them here for my lord.

¹¹ Then David gave way to bitter grief, and so did all the men who were with him:

¹²And till evening they gave themselves to sorrow and weeping, and took no food, weeping for Saul and for Jonathan, his son, and for the people of the Lord and for the men of Israel; because they had come to their end by the sword.

¹³And David said to the young man who had given him the news, Where do you come from? And he said, I am the son of a man from a strange land; I am an Amalekite.

¹⁴And David said to him, Had you no fear of stretching out your hand to put to death the one marked with the holy oil?

¹⁵And David sent for one of his young men and said, Go near and put an end to him. And he put him to death.

¹⁶And David said to him, May your blood be on your head; for your mouth has given witness against you, saying, I have put to death the man marked with the holy oil.

¹⁷ Then David made this song of grief for Saul and Jonathan, his son:

¹⁸(It is recorded in the book of Jashar for teaching to the sons of Judah) and he said:

¹⁹The glory, O Israel, is dead on your high places! How have the great ones been made low!

²⁰Give no news of it in Gath, let it not be said in the streets of Ashkelon; or the daughters of the Philistines will be glad, the daughters of men without circumcision will be uplifted in joy. ²¹ O mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew or rain on you, you fields of death: for there the arms of the strong have been shamed, the arms of Saul, as if he had not been marked with the holy oil.

²²From the blood of the dead, from the fat of the strong, the bow of Jonathan was not turned back, the sword of Saul did not come back unused.

²³Saul and Jonathan were loved and pleasing; in their lives and in their death they were not parted; they went more quickly than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

²⁴O daughters of Israel, have sorrow for Saul, by whom you were delicately clothed in robes of red, with ornaments of gold on your dresses.

²⁵How have the great ones been made low in the fight! Jonathan is dead on your high places.

²⁶I am full of grief for you, my brother Jonathan: very dear have you been to me: your love for me was a wonder, greater than the love of women.

²⁷ How have the great ones been made low, and the arms of war broken! 2¹Now after this, David, questioning the Lord, said, Am I to go up into any of the towns of Judah? And the Lord said to him, Go up. And David said, Where am I to go? And he said, To Hebron.

²So David went there, taking with him his two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel, and Abigail, the wife of Nabal of Carmel.

³And David took all his men with him, every man with his family: and they were living in the towns round Hebron.

⁴And the men of Judah came there, and with the holy oil made David king over the people of Judah. And word came to David that it was the men of Jabesh-gilead who put Sauls body in its last resting-place.

⁵And David sent to the men of Jabesh-gilead and said to them, May the Lord give you his blessing, because you have done this kind act to Saul your lord, and have put his body to rest!

⁶May the Lord be good and true to you: and I myself will see that your kind act is rewarded, because you have done this thing.

⁷Then let your hands be strong, and have no fear: though Saul your lord is dead, the people of Judah have made me their king.

⁸Now Abner, the son of Ner, captain of Sauls army, had taken Sauls son Ish-bosheth over to Mahanaim,

⁹And made him king over Gilead and the Asherites and over Jezreel and Ephraim and Benjamin, that is, over all Israel.

¹⁰ (Sauls son Ish-bosheth was forty years old when he became king over Israel, and he was ruler for two years.) But Judah was on the side of David.

¹¹ And the time when David was king in Hebron over the people of Judah was seven years and six months.

¹²And Abner, the son of Ner, with the servants of Sauls son Ish-bosheth, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

¹³And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out and came face to face with them by the pool of Gibeon; and they took up their position, facing one another on opposite sides of the pool.

¹⁴And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men give a test of their strength before us. And Joab said, Let them do so. ¹⁵So they got up and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin and Ish-bosheth and twelve of the servants of David.

¹⁶And every one got the other by the head, driving his sword into the others side, so they all went down together: and that place was named the Field of Sides, and it is in Gibeon.

¹⁷ And there was hard fighting that day; and Abner and the men of Israel gave way before the servants of David.

¹⁸There were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel: and Asahel was as quick-footed as a roe of the fields.

¹⁹Asahel went running after Abner, not turning to the right or to the left.

²⁰Then Abner, looking back, said, Is it you, Asahel? And he said, It is I.

²¹ And Abner said, Then go to the right or to the left and put your hands on one of the fighting-men and take his arms. But Asahel would not be turned away from going after Abner.

²²Then again Abner said to Asahel, Go to one side, do not keep on coming after me: why will you make me put an end to you? for then I will be shamed before your brother Joab.

²³But still he did not go to one side: so Abner gave him a back blow in the stomach with his spear, so that the spear came out at his back; and he went down on the earth, wounded to death: and all those who came to the place where Asahel went down dead, came to a stop.

²⁴But Joab and Abishai went after Abner: and the sun went down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is to the east of the road through the waste land of Geba.

²⁵And the men of Benjamin came together after Abner in one band, and took their places on the top of a hill.

²⁶Then crying out to Joab, Abner said, Are fighting and destruction to go on for ever? do you not see that the end will only be bitter? how long will it be before you send the people back and make them give up attacking their countrymen?

²⁷ And Joab said, By the living God, if you had not given the word, the people would have gone on attacking their countrymen till the morning. ²⁸So Joab had a horn sounded, and all the people came to a stop, and gave up going after Israel and fighting them.

²⁹And all that night Abner and his men went through the Arabah; they went over Jordan and through all Bithron and came to Mahanaim.

³⁰And Joab came back from fighting Abner: and when he had got all his men together, it was seen that nineteen of Davids men, in addition to Asahel, were not with them.

³¹ But Davids men had put to death three hundred and sixty of the men of Benjamin and of Abners men

³²And they took Asahels body and put it in the last resting-place of his father in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men, travelling all night, came to Hebron at dawn.

3¹Now there was a long war between Sauls people and Davids people; and David became stronger and stronger, but those on Sauls side became more and more feeble.

²While David was in Hebron he became the father of sons: the oldest was Amnon, son of Ahinoam of Jezreel; ³And the second, Chileab, whose mother was Abigail, the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom, son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur;

⁴And the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah, the son of Abital;

⁵And the sixth, I thream, whose mother was Davids wife Eglah. These were the sons of David, whose birth took place in Hebron.

⁶Now while there was war between Sauls people and Davids people, Abner was making himself strong among the supporters of Saul.

⁷Now Saul had among his wives a woman named Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Why have you taken my fathers wife?

⁸And Abner was very angry at the words of Ish-bosheth, and he said, Am I a dogs head of Judah? I am this day doing all in my power for the cause of your father Saul and for his brothers and his friends, and have not given you up into the hands of David, and now you say I have done wrong with a woman. ⁹May Gods punishment be on Abner, if I do not for David as the Lord in his oath has said,

¹⁰And if I do not take away the kingdom from the family of Saul and make David ruler over Israel and Judah from Dan as far as Beer-sheba!

¹¹ And so great was Ish-bosheths fear of Abner that he was not able to say a word in answer.

¹²And Abner sent men to David at Hebron, saying, Make an agreement with me, and I will give you my support in getting all Israel on your side.

¹³And he said, It is well; I will make an agreement with you, but on one condition, which is, that when you come before me, Sauls daughter Michal is to come with you; till she comes you will not see my face.

¹⁴And David sent men to Sauls son Ish-bosheth, saying, Give me back Michal, my wife, whom I made mine for the price of the private parts of a hundred Philistines.

¹⁵So Ish-bosheth sent and took her from her husband Paltiel, the son of Laish. ¹⁶And her husband went with her as far as Bahurim, weeping while he went. Then Abner said to him, Go back. And he went back.

¹⁷Then Abner had a talk with the chief men of Israel, saying, In the past it was your desire to make David your king: so now, do it:

¹⁸For the Lord has said of David, By the hand of my servant David I will make my people Israel safe from the Philistines, and from all who are against them.

¹⁹And Abner said the same things to Benjamin: and he went to David in Hebron to make clear to him what seemed good to Israel and to all the people of Benjamin.

²⁰So Abner, with twenty men, came to Hebron, to David. And David made a feast for Abner and the men who were with him.

²¹ And Abner said to David, Now I will go, and make all Israel come to my lord the king, so that they may make an agreement with you, and your kingdom may be as wide as your hearts desire. Then David sent Abner away and he went in peace. ²²Now the servants of David and Joab had been out attacking a band of armed men, and they came back with a great store of goods taken in the fight: but Abner was no longer in Hebron with David, for he had sent him away and he had gone in peace.

²³When Joab and his men came, news was given them that Abner, the son of Ner, had come to the king, who had let him go away again in peace.

²⁴Then Joab came to the king, and said, What have you done? when Abner came to you why did you send him away and let him go?

²⁵Is it not clear to you that Abner, the son of Ner, came with deceit to get knowledge of your going out and your coming in and of all you are doing?

²⁶And when Joab had come out from David, he sent men after Abner, and they overtook him at the water-spring of Sirah, and made him come back with them: but David had no knowledge of it.

²⁷ And when Abner was back in Hebron, Joab took him on one side by the doorway of the town to have a word with him quietly, and there he gave him a wound in the stomach, causing his death in payment for the death of his brother Asahel.

²⁸And when David had word of it he said, May I and my kingdom be clear for ever in the eyes of the Lord from the blood of Abner, the son of Ner:

²⁹May it come on the head of Joab and all his fathers family: among the men of Joabs family may there ever be some who are diseased or lepers, or who do the work of women, or are put to the sword, or are wasted from need of food!

³⁰So Joab and Abishai his brother put Abner to death, because he had put to death their brother Asahel in the fight at Gibeon.

³¹ And David said to Joab and all the people who were with him, Go in grief and put haircloth about you, in sorrow for Abner. And King David went after the dead body.

³²And they put Abners body to rest in Hebron; and the king and all the people were weeping loudly by the resting-place of Abners body. ³³And the king made a song of grief for Abner and said, Was the death of Abner to be like the death of a foolish man?

³⁴ Your hands were free, your feet were not chained: like the downfall of a man before evil men, so was your fall. And the weeping of the people over him went on again.

³⁵And the people came to make David take food, while it was still day, but David with an oath said, May Gods punishment be on me if I take a taste of bread or any other thing till the sun has gone down!

³⁶And all the people took note of it and were pleased: like everything the king did, it was pleasing to the people.

³⁷ So it was clear to Israel and to all the people on that day that the king was not responsible for the death of Abner, the son of Ner.

³⁸And the king said to his servants, Do you not see that a chief and a great man has come to his end today in Israel?

³⁹While I, though I am crowned king, have little strength, and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are out of my control: may the Lord give to the evil-doer the reward of his evil-doing! **4**¹And when Sauls son Ish-bosheth had news that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

²And Sauls son had two men, captains of bands, one named Baanah and the other Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the tribe of Benjamin; (for Beeroth was at one time taken to be part of Benjamin:

³But the people of Beeroth had gone in flight to Gittaim, where they have been living to this day.)

⁴Now Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son whose feet were damaged. He was five years old when news of the death of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and the woman who took care of him took him up and went in flight: and while she was getting him away as quickly as she was able, he had a fall and his feet were damaged. His name was Mephibosheth.

⁵And Rechab and Baanah, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, went out and came to the house of Ish-bosheth in the heat of the day, when he was resting in the middle of the day. Now the woman who kept the door was cleaning grain, and sleep overcame her.

⁶And Rechab and his brother Baanah got in without being seen.

⁷And when they came into the house, Ish-bosheth was stretched on his bed in his bedroom; and they made an attack on him and put him to death, and, cutting off his head, they took it with them and went by the road through the Arabah all night.

⁸And they took the head of Ish-bosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, Here is the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul your hater, who would have taken your life; the Lord has taken payment for the wrongs of my lord the king from Saul and his seed today.

⁹And David made answer to Rechab and his brother Baanah, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, By the living Lord, who has kept me safe from all my trouble,

¹⁰When one came to me with the news of Sauls death, in the belief that it would be good news, I took him and put him to death in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his news: ¹¹ How much more, when evil men have put an upright person to death, in his house, sleeping on his bed, will I take payment from you for his blood, and have you cut off from the earth?

¹²And David gave orders to his young men and they put them to death, cutting off their hands and their feet and hanging them up by the side of the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth and put it in its last resting-place with Abners body in Hebron.

5¹Then all the tribes of Israel came to David in Hebron and said, Truly, we are your bone and your flesh.

²In the past when Saul was king over us, it was you who went at the head of Israel when they went out or came in: and the Lord said to you, You are to be the keeper of my people Israel and their ruler.

³So all the responsible men of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and King David made an agreement with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they put the holy oil on David and made him king over Israel. ⁴David was thirty years old when he became king, and he was king for forty years,

⁵Ruling over Judah in Hebron for seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem, over all Israel and Judah, for thirty-three years.

⁶And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the people of the land: and they said to David, You will not come in here, but the blind and the feeble-footed will keep you out; for they said, David will not be able to come in here.

⁷But David took the strong place of Zion, which is the town of David.

⁸And that day David said, Whoever makes an attack on the Jebusites, let him go up by the water-pipe, and put to death all the blind and feeble-footed who are hated by David. And this is why they say, The blind and feeble-footed may not come into the house.

⁹So David took the strong tower for his living-place, naming it the town of David. And David took in hand the building of the town all round, starting from the Millo. ¹⁰And David became greater and greater; for the Lord, the God of armies, was with him.

¹¹ And Hiram, king of Tyre, sent men to David, with cedar-trees and woodworkers and stoneworkers: and they made David a house.

¹²And David saw that the Lord had made his position safe as king over Israel, and that he had made his kingdom great because of his people Israel.

¹³And David took more women and wives in Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron: and he had more sons and daughters.

¹⁴These are the names of those whose birth took place in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon

¹⁵And Ibhar and Elishua and Nepheg and Japhia

¹⁶And Elishama and Eliada and Eliphelet.

¹⁷ And when the Philistines had news that David had been made king over Israel, they all went up in search of David; and David, hearing of it, went down to the strong place. ¹⁸And when the Philistines came, they went in every direction in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁹And David, desiring directions from the Lord, said, Am I to go up against the Philistines? will you give them up into my hands? And the Lord said, Go up, for I will certainly give up the Philistines into your hands.

²⁰And David went to Baal-perazim, and overcame them there; and he said, The Lord has let the forces fighting against me be broken before me as a wall is broken by rushing waters. So that place was named Baal-perazim.

²¹ And the Philistines, when they went in flight, did not take their images with them, and David and his men took them away.

²²And the Philistines came up again, and went in every direction in the valley of Rephaim.

²³And when David went for directions to the Lord, he said, You are not to go up against them in front; but make a circle round them from the back and come on them opposite the spice-trees. ²⁴Then at the sound of footsteps in the tops of the trees, go forward quickly, for the Lord has gone out before you to overcome the army of the Philistines.

²⁵And David did as the Lord had said; and he overcame the Philistines, attacking them from Gibeon to near Gezer.

6¹And David got together all the fighting-men of Israel to the number of thirty thousand;

²And David, and all the people who were with him, went to Baal of Judah to get the ark of God, over which the holy name is named, the name of the Lord of armies, whose place is between the winged ones.

³And they put the ark of God on a new cart and took it out of the house of Abinadab which was on the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, were the drivers of the cart.

⁴And Uzzah went by the side of the ark, while Ahio went before it.

⁵And David and all the men of Israel made melody before the Lord with all their power, with songs and with corded instruments and instruments of brass. ⁶And when they came to Nacons grain-floor, Uzzah put his hand on the ark of God to keep it safe in its place, for the oxen were out of control.

⁷And the wrath of the Lord, burning against Uzzah, sent destruction on him because he had put his hand on the ark, and death came to him there by the ark of God.

⁸And David was angry because of the Lords outburst of wrath against Uzzah: and he gave that place the name Perez-uzzah, which is its name to this day.

⁹And such was Davids fear of the Lord that day, that he said, How may I let the ark of God come to me?

¹⁰So David did not let the ark of the Lord come back to him to the town of David: but had it turned away and put into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

¹¹ And the ark of the Lord was in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite for three months: and the Lord sent a blessing on Obed-edom and all his family.

¹²And they said to King David, The blessing of the Lord is on the family of Obed-edom and on all he has, because of the ark of God. And David went and took the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the town of David with joy.

¹³And when those who were lifting the ark of the Lord had gone six steps, he made an offering of an ox and a fat young beast.

¹⁴And David, clothed in a linen ephod, was dancing before the Lord with all his strength.

¹⁵So David and all the men of Israel took up the ark of the Lord with cries of joy and sounding of horns.

¹⁶And when the ark of the Lord came into the town of David, Michal, Sauls daughter, looking out of the window, saw King David dancing and jumping before the Lord; and to her mind he seemed foolish.

¹⁷ And they took in the ark of the Lord, and put it in its place inside the tent which David had put up for it: and David made burned offerings and peace-offerings to the Lord.

¹⁸And after David had made the burned offerings and the peace-offerings, he

gave the people a blessing in the name of the Lord of armies.

¹⁹And he gave to every man and woman among all the people, among all the masses of Israel, a cake of bread and a measure of wine and a cake of dry grapes. Then all the people went away, every man to his house.

²⁰Then David came back to give a blessing to his family. And Michal, Sauls daughter, came out to him and said, How full of glory was the king of Israel today, who let himself be seen uncovered by his servant-girls like a foolish person uncovering himself without shame!

²¹ And David said to Michal, I was dancing before the Lord, who put me over your father and all his sons, to make me a ruler over the people of the Lord, over his people Israel: and I will go on playing before the Lord;

²²And I will do even worse than this, and make myself even lower in your eyes: but the servant-girls of whom you were talking will give me honour.

²³And Michal, Sauls daughter, had no child till the day of her death.

7 Now when the king was living in his house, and the Lord had given him rest from war on every side;

²The king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I am living in a house of cedar, but the ark of God is housed inside the curtains of a tent.

³And Nathan said to the king, Go and do whatever is in your heart; for the Lord is with you.

⁴Now that night the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying,

⁵Go and say to my servant David, The Lord says, Are you to be the builder of a house, a living-place for me?

⁶For from the day when I took the children of Israel up out of Egypt till this day, I have had no house, but have gone from place to place in a tent.

⁷ In all the places where I went with all the children of Israel, did I ever say to any of the judges of Israel, to whom I gave the care of my people Israel, Why have you not made me a house of cedar?

⁸Then say these words to my servant David, The Lord of armies says, I took you from the fields, from keeping the sheep, so that you might be a ruler over my people, over my people Israel:

⁹And I have been with you wherever you went, cutting off before you all those who were against you; and I will make your name great, like the name of the greatest ones of the earth.

¹⁰And I will make a resting-place for my people Israel, planting them there, so that they may be living in the place which is theirs, and never again be moved; and never again will they be troubled by evil men as they were at the first,

¹¹ From the time when I put judges over my people Israel; and I will give you peace from all who are against you. And the Lord says to you that he will make you the head of a line of kings.

¹²And when the time comes for you to go to rest with your fathers, I will put in your place your seed after you, the offspring of your body, and I will make his kingdom strong.

¹³He will be the builder of a house for my name, and I will make the seat of his authority certain for ever. ¹⁴I will be to him a father and he will be to me a son: if he does wrong, I will give him punishment with the rod of men and with the blows of the children of men;

¹⁵But my mercy will not be taken away from him, as I took it from him who was before you.

¹⁶And your family and your kingdom will keep their place before me for ever: the seat of your authority will never be overturned.

¹⁷So Nathan gave David an account of all these words and this vision.

¹⁸Then David the king went in and took his seat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my family, that you have been my guide till now?

¹⁹And this was only a small thing to you, O Lord God; but your words have even been about the far-off future of your servants family, O Lord God!

²⁰What more may David say to you? for you have knowledge of your servant, O Lord God.

²¹ Because of your word and from your heart, you have done all this great work, and let your servant see it. ²²Truly you are great, O Lord God: there is no one like you and no other God but you, as is clear from everything which has come to our ears.

²³And what other nation in the earth, like your people Israel, did a god go out to take for himself, to be his people, and to make a name for himself, and to do great and strange things for them, driving out a nation and its gods from before his people?

²⁴But you took and made strong for yourself your people Israel, to be your people for ever; and you, Lord, became their God.

²⁵And now, O Lord God, may the word which you have said about your servant and about his family, be made certain for ever, and may you do as you have said!

²⁶And let your name be made great for ever, and let men say, The Lord of armies is God over Israel: and let the family of David your servant be made strong before you!

²⁷ For you, O Lord of armies, the God of Israel, have clearly said to your servant,
I will make you the head of a family of kings: and so it has come into your

servants heart to make this prayer to you.

²⁸And now, O Lord God, you are God and your words are true and you have said you will give your servant this good thing;

²⁹So may it be your pleasure to give your blessing to the family of your servant, so that it may go on for ever before you: (for you, O Lord God, have said it,) and may your blessing be on your servants family line for ever! **8**¹And it came about after this that David made an attack on the Philistines and overcame them; and David took the authority of the mother-town from the hands of the Philistines.

²And he overcame the Moabites, and he had them measured with a line when they were stretched out on the earth; marking out two lines for death and one full line for life. So the Moabites became servants to David and gave him offerings.

³And David overcame Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, when he

went to make his power seen by the River.

⁴And David took from him one thousand, seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand footmen: and David had the leg-muscles of the horses cut, only keeping enough of them for a hundred war-carriages.

⁵And when the Aramaeans of Damascus came to the help of Hadadezer, king of Zobah, David put to the sword twenty-two thousand of the Aramaeans.

⁶And David put armed forces in Aram of Damascus: and the Aramaeans became servants to David and gave him offerings. And the Lord made David overcome wherever he went.

⁷And David took their gold body-covers from the servants of Hadadezer and took them to Jerusalem.

⁸And from Tebah and Berothai, towns of Hadadezer, King David took a great store of brass.

⁹And when Tou, king of Hamath, had news that David had overcome all the army of Hadadezer,

¹⁰He sent his son Hadoram to David, with words of peace and blessing, because he had overcome Hadadezer in the fight, for Hadadezer had wars with Tou; and Hadoram took with him vessels of silver and gold and brass:

¹¹ These King David made holy to the Lord, together with the silver and gold which he had taken from the nations he had overcome

¹²The nations of Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon and the Philistines and the Amalekites and the goods he had taken from Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³And David got great honour for himself, when he came back, by the destruction of Edom in the valley of Salt, to the number of eighteen thousand men.

¹⁴And he put armed forces in Edom; all through Edom he had armed forces stationed, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the Lord made David overcome wherever he went.

¹⁵And David was king over all Israel, judging and giving right decisions for all his people. ¹⁶And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the army; and Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, was keeper of the records;

¹⁷ And Zadok and Abiathar, the son of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, were priests; and Seraiah was the scribe;

¹⁸And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were priests.

9¹And David said, Is there still anyone of Sauls family living, so that I may be a friend to him, because of Jonathan?

²Now there was of Sauls people a servant named Ziba, and they sent him to David; and the king said to him, Are you Ziba? And he said, I am.

³And the king said, Is there anyone of Sauls family still living, to whom I may be a friend in Gods name? And Ziba said, There is a son of Jonathan, whose feet are damaged.

⁴And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, He is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

⁵Then King David sent, and had him taken from Lo-debar, from the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel.

⁶And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, came to David, and falling down on his face, gave him honour. And David said, Mephibosheth. And answering he said, Your servant is here.

⁷ And David said to him, Have no fear: for truly I will be good to you, because of your father Jonathan, and I will give back to you all the land which was Sauls; and you will have a place at my table at all times.

⁸And he went down on his face before the king, and said, What is your servant, for you to take note of a dead dog such as I am?

⁹Then the king sent for Ziba, Sauls servant, and said to him, All the property of Saul and of his family I have given to your masters son.

¹⁰And you and your sons and your servants are to take care of the land for him, and get in the fruit of it, so that your masters son may have food: but Mephibosheth, your masters son, will have a place at my table at all times. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹ Then Ziba said to the king, Every order which you have given to your servant will be done. As for Mephibosheth, he had a place at Davids table, like one of the kings sons.

¹²And Mephibosheth had a young son named Mica. And all the people living in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth.

¹³So Mephibosheth went on living in Jerusalem; for he took all his meals at the kings table; and he had not the use of his feet.

10¹Now after this, death came to the king of the children of Ammon, and Hanun, his son, became king in his place.

²And David said, I will be a friend to Hanun, the son of Nahash, as his father was a friend to me. So David sent his servants, to give him words of comfort on account of his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

³But the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Does it seem to you that David is honouring your father by sending comforters to you? has he not sent his servants to go through the town and make secret observation of it, and overcome it?

⁴So Hanun took Davids servants, and after cutting off half the hair on their chins, and cutting off the skirts of their robes up to the middle, he sent them away.

⁵When David had news of it, he sent men out with the purpose of meeting them on their way, for the men were greatly shamed: and the king said, Go to Jericho till your hair is long again, and then come back.

⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves hated by David, they sent to the Aramaeans of Beth-rehob and Zobah, and got for payment twenty thousand footmen, and they got from the king of Maacah a thousand men, and from Tob twelve thousand.

⁷And hearing of this, David sent Joab and all the army and the best fighting-men.

⁸And the children of Ammon came out and put their forces in position at the way into the town: and the Aramaeans of Zobah and of Rehob, with the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

⁹Now when Joab saw that their forces were in position against him in front and at his back, he took the best of the men of Israel and put them in line against the Aramaeans;

¹⁰And the rest of the people he put in position against the children of Ammon, with Abishai, his brother, at their head.

¹¹ And he said, If the Aramaeans are stronger and get the better of me, then you are to come to my help; but if the children of Ammon get the better of you, I will come to your help.

¹²Take heart, and let us be strong for our people and for the towns of our God, and may the Lord do what seems good to him.

¹³Then Joab and the people with him went forward to the fight against the Aramaeans, and they went in flight before him.

¹⁴And when the children of Ammon saw the flight of the Aramaeans, they themselves went in flight from Abishai, and came into the town. So Joab went back from fighting the children of Ammon and came to Jerusalem.

¹⁵And when the Aramaeans saw that Israel had overcome them, they got themselves together.

¹⁶And Hadadezer sent for the Aramaeans who were on the other side of the River: and they came to Helam, with Shobach, the captain of Hadadezers army, at their head.

¹⁷ And word of this was given to David: and he got all Israel together and went over Jordan and came to Helam. And the Aramaeans put their forces in position against David, and made an attack on him.

¹⁸And the Aramaeans went in flight before Israel; and David put to the sword the men of seven hundred Aramaean war-carriages and forty thousand footmen, and Shobach, the captain of the army, was wounded, and came to his death there.

¹⁹And when all the kings who were servants of Hadadezer saw that they were overcome by Israel, they made peace with Israel and became their servants. So the Aramaeans, in fear, 2 Samuel 11.1-6

gave no more help to the children of Ammon.

11 Now in the spring, at the time when kings go out to war, David sent Joab and his servants and all Israel with him; and they made waste the land of the children of Ammon, and took up their position before Rabbah, shutting it in. But David was still at Jerusalem.

²Now one evening, David got up from his bed, and while he was walking on the roof of the kings house, he saw from there a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful.

³And David sent to get knowledge who the woman was. And one said, Is this not Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam and wife of Uriah the Hittite?

⁴And David sent and took her; and she came to him, and he took her to his bed: (for she had been made clean;) then she went back to her house.

⁵And the woman became with child; and she sent word to David that she was with child.

⁶And David sent to Joab saying, Send Uriah the Hittite to me. And Joab sent Uriah to David. ⁷And when Uriah came to him, David put questions to him about how Joab and the people were, and how the war was going.

⁸And David said to Uriah, Go down to your house and let your feet be washed. And Uriah went away from the kings house, and an offering from the king was sent after him.

⁹But Uriah took his rest at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house.

¹⁰And when word was given to David that Uriah had not gone down to his house, David said to Uriah, Have you not come from a journey? why did you not go down to your house?

¹¹ And Uriah said to David, Israel and Judah with the ark are living in tents, and my lord Joab and the other servants of my lord are sleeping in the open field; and am I to go to my house and take food and drink, and go to bed with my wife? By the living Lord, and by the life of your soul, I will not do such a thing.

¹²And David said to Uriah, Be here today, and after that I will let you go. So 2 Samuel 11.13–19 41

Uriah was in Jerusalem that day and the day after.

¹³And when David sent for him, he took meat and drink with him, and David made him the worse for drink: and when evening came, he went to rest on his bed with the servants of his lord, but he did not go down to his house.

¹⁴Now in the morning, David gave Uriah a letter to take to Joab.

¹⁵And in the letter he said, Take care to put Uriah in the very front of the line, where the fighting is most violent, and go back from him, so that he may be overcome and put to death.

¹⁶So while Joab was watching the town, he put Uriah in the place where it was clear to him the best fighters were.

¹⁷And the men of the town went out and had a fight with Joab: and a number of Davids men came to their death in the fight, and with them Uriah the Hittite.

¹⁸Then Joab sent David news of everything which had taken place in the war:

¹⁹And he gave orders to the man who took the news, saying, After you have given the king all the news about the war,

²⁰If the king is angry and says, Why did you go so near the town for the fight? was it not certain that their archers would be on the wall?

²¹ Who put Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, to death? did not a woman send a great stone down on him from the wall, putting him to death at Thebez? why did you go so near the wall? Then say to him, Your servant Uriah the Hittite is among the dead.

²²So the man went, and came to David, and gave him all the news which Joab had sent him to give; then David was angry with Joab and said, Why did you go so near the town for the fight? was it not certain that their archers would be on the wall? who put Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, to death? did not a woman send a great stone down on him from the wall, putting him to death at Thebez? why did you go so near the wall?

²³And the man said to David, Truly the men got the better of us, and came out against us into the open country, but we 2 Samuel 11.24-12.1

sent them back to the very doors of the town.

²⁴And the archers sent their arrows at your servants from the wall, and some of the kings servants are dead, and among them is your servant Uriah the Hittite.

²⁵Then David said to the man, Go and say to Joab, Do not let this be a grief to you; for one man may come to his death by the sword like another: put up an even stronger fight against the town, and take it: and do you put heart into him.

²⁶And when the wife of Uriah had news that her husband was dead, she gave herself up to weeping for him.

²⁷ And when the days of weeping were past, David sent for her, and took her into his house, and she became his wife and gave him a son. But the Lord was not pleased with the thing David had done.

12¹And the Lord sent Nathan to David. And Nathan came to him and said, There were two men in the same town: one a man of great wealth, and the other a poor man. ²The man of wealth had great numbers of flocks and herds;

³But the poor man had only one little she-lamb, which he had got and taken care of: from its birth it had been with him like one of his children; his meat was its food, and from his cup it took its drink, resting in his arms, and it was like a daughter to him.

⁴Now a traveller came to the house of the man of wealth, but he would not take anything from his flock or his herd to make a meal for the traveller who had come to him, but he took the poor mans lamb and made it ready for the man who had come.

⁵And David was full of wrath against that man; and he said to Nathan, By the living Lord, death is the right punishment for the man who has done this:

⁶And he will have to give back four times the value of the lamb, because he has done this and because he had no pity.

⁷And Nathan said to David, You are that man. The Lord God of Israel says, I made you king over Israel, putting holy oil on you, and I kept you safe from the hands of Saul;

⁸I gave you your masters daughter and your masters wives for yourself, and I gave you the daughters of Israel and Judah; and if that had not been enough, I would have given you such and such things.

⁹Why then have you had no respect for the word of the Lord, doing what is evil in his eyes? You have put Uriah the Hittite to death with the sword, and have taken his wife to be your wife; you have put him to death with the sword of the children of Ammon.

¹⁰So now the sword will never be turned away from your family; because you have had no respect for me, and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.

¹¹ The Lord says, From those of your family I will send evil against you, and before your very eyes I will take your wives and give them to your neighbour, and he will take your wives to his bed by the light of this sun. ¹²You did it secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel and in the light of the sun.

¹³And David said to Nathan, Great is my sin against the Lord. And Nathan said to David, The Lord has put away your sin; death will not come on you.

¹⁴But still, because you have had no respect for the Lord, death will certainly overtake the child who has newly come to birth.

¹⁵Then Nathan went back to his house. And the hand of the Lord was on Davids son, the child of Uriahs wife, and it became very ill.

¹⁶So David made prayer to God for the child; and he took no food day after day, and went in and, stretching himself out on the earth, was there all night.

¹⁷ And the chief men of his house got up and went to his side to make him get up from the earth, but he would not; and he would not take food with them.

¹⁸And then on the seventh day the childs death took place. And Davids servants were in fear of giving him the news of the childs death: for they said, Truly, while the child was still living he gave no attention when we said anything to him: what will he do to himself if we give him word that the child is dead?

¹⁹But when David saw that his servants were talking together quietly, he was certain that the child was dead: and he said to his servants, Is the child dead? and they said, He is.

²⁰Then David got up from the earth, and after washing and rubbing himself with oil and changing his clothing, he went into the house of the Lord and gave worship: then he went back to his house, and at his order they put food before him and he had a meal.

²¹ Then his servants said to him, Why have you been acting in this way? you were weeping and going without food while the child was still living; but when the child was dead, you got up and had a meal.

²²And he said, While the child was still living I went without food and gave myself up to weeping: for I said, Who is able to say that the Lord will not have mercy on me and give the child life?

²³But now that the child is dead there is no reason for me to go without food; am I able to make him come back to life? I will go to him, but he will never come back to me.

²⁴And David gave comfort to his wife Bath-sheba, and he went in to her and had connection with her: and she had a son to whom she gave the name Solomon. And he was dear to the Lord.

²⁵And he sent word by Nathan the prophet, who gave him the name Jedidiah, by the word of the Lord.

²⁶Now Joab was fighting against Rabbah, in the land of the children of Ammon, and he took the water-town.

²⁷ And Joab sent men to David, saying,
 I have made war against Rabbah and
 have taken the water-town.

²⁸So now, get the rest of the people together, and put them in position against the town and take it, for if I take it, it will be named after my name.

²⁹Then David got all the people together and went to Rabbah and made war on it and took it.

³⁰And he took the crown of Milcom from his head; the weight of it was a talent of gold, and in it were stones of great price; and it was put on Davids 2 Samuel 12.31 - 13.4

head. And he took a great store of goods from the town.

³¹ And he took the people out of the town and put them to work with wood-cutting instruments, and iron grain-crushers, and iron axes, and at brick-making: this he did to all the towns of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people went back to Jerusalem.

13¹Now after this, it came about that Absalom, Davids son, had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and Davids son Amnon was in love with her.

²And he was so deeply in love that he became ill because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin, and so it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her.

³But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very wise man.

⁴And he said to him, O son of the king, why are you getting thinner day by day? will you not say what your trouble is? And Amnon said to him, I am in love with Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister. ⁵Then Jonadab said to him, Go to your bed, and let it seem that you are ill: and when your father comes to see you, say to him, Let my sister Tamar come and give me bread, and get the food ready before my eyes, so that I may see it and take it from her hand.

⁶So Amnon went to bed and made himself seem ill: and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, Please let my sister Tamar come and make me one or two cakes before my eyes, so that I may take food from her hand.

⁷Then David sent to the house for Tamar and said, Go now to your brother Amnons house and get a meal for him.

⁸So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house; and he was in bed. And she took paste and made cakes before his eyes, cooking them over the fire.

⁹And she took the cooking-pot, and put the cakes before him, but he would not take them. And Amnon said, Let everyone go away from me. So they all went out.

¹⁰Then Amnon said to Tamar, Take the food and come into my bedroom, so that I may take it from your hand. So Tamar took the cakes she had made and went with them into her brother Amnons bedroom.

¹¹ And when she took them to give them to him, he put his arms round her and said, Come to bed, my sister.

¹²And answering him, she said, O my brother, do not put shame on me; it is not right for such a thing to be done in Israel: do not this evil thing.

¹³What will become of me in my shame? and as for you, you will be looked down on with disgust by all Israel. Now then, go and make your request to the king, for he will not keep me from you.

¹⁴But he would not give attention to what she said: but being stronger than she, he took her by force, and had connection with her.

¹⁵Then Amnon was full of hate for her, hating her with a hate greater than his earlier love for her. And he said to her, Get up and be gone.

¹⁶And she said to him, Not so, my brother, for this great wrong in sending me away is worse than what you did to me before. But he gave no attention to her.

¹⁷Then he gave a cry to the servant who was waiting on him and said, Put this woman out, and let the door be locked after her.

¹⁸Now she had on a long robe, such as in past times the kings virgin daughters were dressed in. Then the servant put her out, locking the door after her.

¹⁹And Tamar, in her grief, put dust on her head; and she put her hand on her head and went away crying loudly.

²⁰And her brother Absalom said to her, Has your brother Amnon been with you? but now, let there be an end to your crying, my sister: he is your brother, do not take this thing to heart. So Tamar went on living uncomforted in her brothers house.

²¹ But when King David had news of all these things he was very angry; but he did not make trouble for Amnon his son, for he was dear to David, being his oldest son.

²²But Absalom said nothing to his brother Amnon, good or bad: for he was full of hate for him, because he had taken his sister Tamar by force.

²³Now after two full years, Absalom had men cutting the wool of his sheep in Baal-hazor, which is near Ephraim: and he sent for all the kings sons to come to his feast.

²⁴And Absalom came to the king and said, See now, your servant is cutting the wool of his sheep; will the king and his servants be pleased to come?

²⁵And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, or the number will be over-great for you. And he made his request again, but he would not go, but he gave him his blessing.

²⁶Then Absalom said, If you will not go, then let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Is there any reason for him to go with you?

²⁷ But Absalom went on requesting him till he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him. And Absalom made a great feast like a feast for a king.

²⁸Now Absalom had given orders to his servants, saying, Now take note when Amnons heart is glad with wine; and when I say to you, Make an attack on Amnon, then put him to death without fear: have I not given you orders? be strong and without fear.

²⁹So Absaloms servants did to Amnon as Absalom had given them orders. Then all the kings sons got up, and every man got on his beast and went in flight.

³⁰Now while they were on their way, news was given to David that Absalom had put to death all the sons of the king and that not one of them was still living.

³¹ Then the king got up in great grief, stretching himself out on the earth: and all his servants were by his side, with their clothing parted.

³²And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, Davids brother, said, Let not my lord have the idea that all the sons of the king have been put to death; for only Amnon is dead: this has been purposed by Absalom from the day when he took his sister Tamar by force.

³³So now, let not my lord the king take this thing to heart, with the idea that all the kings sons are dead: for only Amnon is dead.

³⁴But Absalom went in flight. And the young man who kept the watch, lifting up his eyes, saw that a great band of people was coming down the slope by the way of the Horons; and the watchman came and gave word to the king, saying, I saw men coming down by the way of the Horons, from the hillside.

³⁵And Jonadab said to the king, See, the kings sons are coming; as your servant said, so it is.

³⁶And while he was talking, the kings sons came, with weeping and loud cries: and the king and all his servants were weeping bitterly.

³⁷So Absalom went in flight and came to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur, where he was for three years.

³⁸And the king was sorrowing for his son all the time.

³⁹And the heart of David was wasted with desire for Absalom: for he was comforted for the death of Amnon.

14 ¹Now it was clear to Joab, the son of Zeruiah, that the kings heart was turning to Absalom.

²And Joab sent to Tekoa and got from there a wise woman, and said to her, Now make yourself seem like one given up to grief, and put on the clothing of sorrow, not using any sweet oil for your body, but looking like one who for a long time has been weeping for the dead:

³And come to the king and say these words to him. So Joab gave her words to say.

⁴And the woman of Tekoa came to the king, and falling on her face, gave him honour and said, Give me help, O king.

⁵And the king said to her, What is your trouble? And her answer was, Truly I am a widow, and my husband is dead.

⁶And I had two sons, and the two of them had a fight in the field, and there was no one to come between them, and one with a blow put the other to death.

⁷And now all the family is turned against me, your servant, saying, Give up him who was the cause of his brothers death, so that we may put him to death in payment for the life of his brother, whose life he took; and we will put an end to the one who will get the heritage: so they will put out my last burning coal, and my husband will have no name or offspring on the face of the earth. ⁸And the king said to the woman, Go to your house and I will give orders about this.

⁹And the woman of Tekoa said to the king, My lord, O king, may the sin be on me and on my family, and may the king and the seat of his kingdom be clear of sin!

¹⁰And the king said, If anyone says anything to you, make him come to me, and he will do you no more damage.

¹¹ Then she said, Let the king keep in mind the Lord your God, so that he who gives punishment for blood may be kept back from further destruction and that no one may send death on my son. And he said, By the living Lord, not a hair of your sons head will come to the earth.

¹²Then the woman said, Will the king let his servant say one word more? And he said, Say on.

¹³And the woman said, Why have you had such a thought about the people of God? (for in saying these very words the king has put himself in the wrong because he has not taken back the one whom he sent far away.) ¹⁴For death comes to us all, and we are like water drained out on the earth, which it is not possible to take up again; and God will not take away the life of the man whose purpose is that he who has been sent away may not be completely cut off from him.

¹⁵And now it is my fear of the people which has made me come to say these words to my lord the king: and your servant said, I will put my cause before the king, and it may be that he will give effect to my request.

¹⁶For the king will give ear, and take his servant out of the power of the man whose purpose is the destruction of me and my son together from the heritage of God.

¹⁷Then your servant said, May the word of my lord the king give me peace! for my lord the king is as the angel of God in his hearing of good and bad: and may the Lord your God be with you!

¹⁸Then the king said to the woman, Now give me an answer to the question I am going to put to you; keep nothing back. And the woman said, Let my lord the king say on. ¹⁹And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with you in all this? And the woman in answer said, By the life of your soul, my lord the king, it is not possible for anyone to go to the right hand or to the left from anything said by the king: your servant Joab gave me orders, and put all these words in my mouth:

²⁰This he did, hoping that the face of this business might be changed: and my lord is wise, with the wisdom of the angel of God, having knowledge of everything on earth.

²¹ And the king said to Joab, See now, I will do this thing: go then and Come back with the young man Absalom.

²²Then Joab, falling down on his face on the earth, gave the king honour and blessing; and Joab said, Today it is clear to your servant that I have grace in your eyes, my lord king, because the king has given effect to the request of his servant.

²³So Joab got up and went to Geshur and came back again to Jerusalem with Absalom.

²⁴And the king said, Let him go to his house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom went back to his house and did not see the face of the king.

²⁵Now in all Israel there was no one so greatly to be praised for his beautiful form as Absalom: from his feet to the crown of his head he was completely beautiful.

²⁶And when he had his hair cut, (which he did at the end of every year, because of the weight of his hair;) the weight of the hair was two hundred shekels by the kings weight.

²⁷ And Absalom was the father of three sons and of one daughter named Tamar, who was very beautiful.

²⁸For two full years Absalom was living in Jerusalem without ever seeing the face of the king.

²⁹Then Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king, but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come.

³⁰So he said to his servants, See, Joabs field is near mine, and he has barley in it; go and put it on fire. And Absaloms servants put the field on fire. ³¹ Then Joab came to Absalom in his house and said to him, Why have your servants put my field on fire?

³²And Absaloms answer was, See, I sent to you saying, Come here, so that I may send you to the king to say, Why have I come back from Geshur? it would be better for me to be there still: let me now see the kings face, and if there is any sin in me, let him put me to death.

³³So Joab went to the king and said these words to him: and when the king had sent for him, Absalom came, and went down on his face on the earth before the king: and the king gave him a kiss.

15¹Now after this, Absalom got for himself a carriage and horses, and fifty runners to go before him.

²And Absalom got up early, morning after morning, and took his place at the side of the public meeting-place: and when any man had a cause which had to come to the king to be judged, then Absalom, crying out to him, said, What is your town? and he would say, Your servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. ³And Absalom would say to him, See, your cause is true and right; but no man has been named by the king to give you a hearing.

⁴And more than this, Absalom said, If only I was made judge in the land, so that every man who has any cause or question might come to me, and I would give a right decision for him!

⁵And if any man came near to give him honour, he took him by the hand and gave him a kiss.

⁶And this Absalom did to everyone in Israel who came to the king to have his cause judged: so Absalom, like a thief, took away the hearts of the men of Israel.

⁷Now at the end of four years, Absalom said to the king, Let me go to Hebron and give effect to the oath which I made to the Lord:

⁸For while I was living in Geshur in Aram, your servant made an oath, saying, If ever the Lord lets me come back to Jerusalem, I will give him worship in Hebron.

⁹And the king said to him, Go in peace. So he got up and went to Hebron. ¹⁰But Absalom at the same time sent watchers through all the tribes of Israel to say, At the sound of the horn you are to say, Absalom is king in Hebron.

¹¹ And with Absalom, at his request, went two hundred men from Jerusalem, who were completely unconscious of his designs.

¹²And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, one of Davids helpers, from Giloh his town, while he was making the offerings. And the design against David became strong, for more and more people were joined to Absalom.

¹³And one came to David and said, The hearts of the men of Israel have gone after Absalom.

¹⁴And David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, Come, let us go in flight, or not one of us will be safe from Absalom: let us go without loss of time, or he will overtake us quickly and send evil on us, and put the town to the sword.

¹⁵And the kings servants said to the king, See, your servants are ready to do whatever the king says is to be done.

¹⁶So the king went out, taking with him all the people of his house, but for ten of his women, who were to take care of the house.

¹⁷And the king went out, and all his servants went after him, and made a stop at the Far House.

¹⁸And all the people went on by his side; and all the Cherethites and all the Pelethites and all the men of Ittai of Gath, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, went on before the king.

¹⁹Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why are you coming with us? go back and keep with the king: for you are a man of another country, you are far from the land of your birth.

²⁰It was only yesterday you came to us; why then am I to make you go up and down with us? for I have to go where I may; go back then, and take your countrymen with you, and may the Lords mercy and good faith be with you.

²¹ And Ittai the Gittite in answer said, By the living Lord, and by the life of my lord the king, in whatever place my lord the king may be, for life or death, there will your servant be. ²²And David said to Ittai, Go forward, then. And Ittai the Gittite went on, with all his men and all the little ones he had with him.

²³And there was great weeping in all the country when all the people went through; and the king himself was waiting in the Kidron valley and all the people went by him in the direction of the olive-tree on the edge of the waste land.

²⁴Then Zadok came, and Abiathar, and with them the ark of Gods agreement: and they put down the ark of God, till all the people from the town had gone by.

²⁵And the king said to Zadok, Take the ark of God back into the town: if I have grace in the eyes of the Lord, he will let me come back and see it and his House again:

²⁶But if he says, I have no delight in you: then, here I am; let him do to me what seems good to him.

²⁷ The king said further to Zadok the priest, See, you and Abiathar are to go back to the town in peace, with your two sons, Ahimaaz, your son, and Jonathan, the son of Abiathar. ²⁸See, I will be waiting at the way across the river, in the waste land, till I get news from you.

²⁹So Zadok and Abiathar took the ark of God back to Jerusalem, and did not go away from there.

³⁰ And David went up the slopes of the Mount of Olives weeping all the way, with his head covered and no shoes on his feet: and all the people who were with him, covering their heads, went up weeping.

³¹ And word came to David, saying, Ahithophel is among those who are joined to Absalom. And David said, O Lord, let the wisdom of Ahithophel be made foolish.

³²Now when David had come to the top of the slope, where they gave worship to God, Hushai the Archite came to him in great grief with dust on his head:

³³David said to him, If you go on with me, you will be a trouble to me:

³⁴But if you go back to the town and say to Absalom, I will be your servant, O king; as in the past I have been your fathers servant, so now I will be yours: then you will be able to keep Ahithophels 2 Samuel 15.35-16.2

designs against me from being put into effect.

³⁵And have you not there Zadok and Abiathar the priests? so whatever comes to your ears from the kings house, give word of it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

³⁶See, they have with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadoks son, and Jonathan, the son of Abiathar; by them you may send word to me of everything which comes to your ears.

³⁷So Hushai, Davids friend, went into the town, and Absalom came to Jerusalem.

16 ¹ And when David had gone a little way past the top of the slope, Ziba, the servant of Mephibosheth, came to him, with two asses on which were two hundred cakes of bread and a hundred stems of dry grapes and a hundred summer fruits and a skin of wine.

²And David said to Ziba, What is your reason for this? And Ziba said, The asses are for the use of the kings people, and the bread and the fruit are food for the young men; and the wine is for drink for those who are overcome by weariness in the waste land.

³And the king said, And where is your masters son? And Ziba said, He is still at Jerusalem: for he said, Today Israel will give back to me the kingdom of my father.

⁴Then the king said to Ziba, Truly everything which was Mephibosheths is yours. And Ziba said, I give honour to my lord, may I have grace in your eyes, my lord, O king!

⁵And when King David came to Bahurim, a man of Sauls family named Shimei, the son of Gera, came out from there, calling curses after him.

⁶And he sent stones at David and at all the kings servants and at all the people and at all the men of war by his side, on the right hand and on the left.

⁷And Shimei said, with curses, Be gone, be gone, you man of blood, you good-for-nothing:

⁸The Lord has sent punishment on you for all the blood of the family of Saul, whose kingdom you have taken; and the Lord has given the kingdom to Absalom, your son: now you yourself are taken in your evil, because you are a man of blood.

⁹Then Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, said to the king, Is this dead dog to go on cursing my lord the king? let me go over and take off his head.

¹⁰And the king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah? Let him go on cursing, for the Lord has said, Put a curse on David, and who then may say, Why have you done so?

¹¹ And David said to Abishai and to all his servants, You see how my son, the offspring of my body, has made designs against my life: how much more then may this Benjamite do so? Let him be, and let him go on cursing; for the Lord has given him orders.

¹²It may be that the Lord will take note of my wrongs, and give me back good in answer to his cursing of me today.

¹³So David and his men went on their way: and Shimei went by the hillside parallel with them, cursing and sending stones and dust at him.

¹⁴And the king and his people came tired to Jordan, and took their rest there. 2 Samuel 16.15-21

¹⁵And Absalom and the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel was with him.

¹⁶Then Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, came to Absalom and said, Long life to the king, long life to the king!

¹⁷ And Absalom said, Is this your love for your friend? why did you not go with your friend?

¹⁸And Hushai said to Absalom, Not so; I am for that man whom the Lord and this people and all the men of Israel have taken as king, and I will take my place with him.

¹⁹And more than this! where is my place as a servant? is it not before his son? as I have been your fathers servant, so will I be yours.

²⁰Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give your opinion now, what are we to do?

²¹ And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to your fathers women who are here looking after his house; then all Israel will have the news that you are hated by your father, and the hands of your supporters will be strong. ²²So they put up the tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his fathers women before the eyes of all Israel.

²³In those days the opinions of Ahithophel were valued as highly as if through him a man might get direction from God; so were they valued by David as much as by Absalom.

17 ¹Then Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me take out twelve thousand men and this very night I will go after David:

²And I will come up with him when he is tired and feeble, and make him full of fear: and all the people with him will go in flight; and I will make an attack on the king only:

³And I will make all the people come back to you as a bride comes back to her husband: it is the life of only one man you are going after; so all the people will be at peace.

⁴And the saying was pleasing to Absalom and to the responsible men of Israel. ⁵Then Absalom said, Now send for Hushai the Archite, and let us give ear to what he has to say.

⁶And when Hushai came, Absalom said to him, This is what Ahithophel has said: are we to do as he says? if not, what is your suggestion?

⁷And Hushai said to Absalom, Ahithophels idea is not a good one at this time.

⁸Hushai said further, You have knowledge of your father and his men, that they are men of war, and that their feelings are bitter, like those of a bear in the field whose young ones have been taken from her: and your father is a man of war, and will not take his nights rest with the people;

⁹But he will certainly have taken cover now in some hole or secret place; and if some of our people, at the first attack, are overcome, then any hearing of it will say, There is destruction among the people who are on Absaloms side.

¹⁰Then even the strongest, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will become like water; for all Israel is conscious that your father is a man of war, and those

73

who are with him are strong and without fear.

¹¹ But my suggestion is that all Israel, from Dan as far as Beer-sheba, comes together to you, a great army like the sands of the sea in number; and that you yourself go out among them.

¹²Then we will come on him in some place, wherever he may be, falling on him as the dew comes on the earth: and of him and all the men who are with him not one will get away with his life.

¹³And if he has gone into some town, then let all Israel take strong cords to that town, and we will have it pulled into the valley, till not one small stone is to be seen there.

¹⁴Then Absalom and all the men of Israel said, Hushais suggestion is better than that of Ahithophel. For it was the purpose of the Lord to make the wise designs of Ahithophel without effect, so that the Lord might send evil on Absalom.

¹⁵Then Hushai said to Zadok and Abiathar, the priests, This is the suggestion made by Ahithophel to Absalom and the responsible men of Israel, and this is what I said to them.

¹⁶So now send the news quickly to David, and say, Do not take your nights rest by the way across the river to the waste land, but be certain to go over; or the king and all the people with him will come to destruction.

¹⁷Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were waiting by En-rogel; and a servant-girl went from time to time and gave them news and they went with the news to King David, for it was not wise for them to let themselves be seen coming into the town.

¹⁸But a boy saw them, and gave word of it to Absalom: so the two of them went away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim who had a water-hole in his garden, and they went down into it.

¹⁹And a woman put a cover over the hole, and put crushed grain on top of it, and no one had any knowledge of it.

²⁰And Absaloms servants came to the woman at the house and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone from here to the stream. And after searching for them, and seeing nothing of them, they went back to Jerusalem.

²¹ Then after the servants had gone away, they came up out of the water-hole and went to give King David the news; and they said, Get up and go quickly over the water, for such and such are Ahithophels designs against you.

²²So David and all the people who were with him went up over Jordan: when dawn came, every one of them had gone over Jordan.

²³Now when Ahithophel saw that his suggestion was not acted on, he got his ass ready, and went back to his house, to the town where he came from, and having put his house in order, he put himself to death by hanging; so he came to his end and was put in the resting-place of his father.

²⁴And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom, with all the men of Israel, went over Jordan.

²⁵And Absalom put Amasa at the head of the army in place of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man named 1 thra the 1 shmaelite, who had been the lover of Abigail, the daughter of Jesse, sister of Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

²⁶And Israel and Absalom put up their tents in the land of Gilead.

²⁷Now when David had come to Mahanaim, Shobi, the son of Nahash of Rabbah, the Ammonite, and Machir, the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

²⁸Came with beds and basins and pots, and grain and meal, and all sorts of dry foods,

²⁹And honey and butter and sheep and milk-cheeses, for David and his people: for they said, This people is in the waste land, needing food and drink and rest.

18¹And David had the people who were with him numbered, and he put over them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.

²And David sent the people out, a third of them under the orders of Joab, and a third under the orders of Abishai, son of Zeruiah, Joabs brother, and a third under Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, And I myself will certainly go out with you. ³But the people said, It is better for you not to go out: for if we are put to flight, they will not give a thought to us, and if death overtakes half of us, it will be nothing to them: but you are of more value than ten thousand of us: so it is better for you to be ready to come to our help from this town.

⁴And the king said to them, I will do whatever seems best to you. So the king took his place by the door of the town, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

⁵And the king gave orders to Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Because of me, be gentle to the young man Absalom. And this order about Absalom was given in the hearing of all the people.

⁶So the people went out into the field against Israel, and the fight took place in the woods of Ephraim.

⁷And the people of Israel were overcome there by the servants of David, and there was a great destruction that day, and twenty thousand men were put to the sword.

⁸And the fighting went on over all the face of the country: and the woods were

responsible for more deaths than the sword.

⁹And Absalom came across some of Davids men. And Absalom was seated on his mule, and the mule went under the thick branches of a great tree, and his head became fixed in the tree and he was lifted up between earth and heaven, and the beast under him went on.

¹⁰And a certain man saw it and said to Joab, I saw Absalom hanging in a tree.

¹¹ And Joab said to the man who had given him the news, If you saw this, why did you not put your sword through him, and I would have given you ten bits of silver and a band for your robe?

¹²And the man said to Joab, Even if you gave me a thousand bits of silver, I would not put out my hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king gave orders to you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care that the young man Absalom is not touched.

¹³And if I had falsely put him to death (and nothing may be kept secret from the king), you would have had nothing to do with me. ¹⁴Then Joab said, I would have made it safe for you. And he took three spears in his hand, and put them through Absaloms heart, while he was still living, in the branches of the tree.

¹⁵And ten young men, servants of Joab, came round Absalom and put an end to him.

¹⁶And Joab had the horn sounded, and the people came back from going after Israel, for Joab kept them back.

¹⁷ And they took Absaloms body and put it into a great hole in the wood, and put a great mass of stones over it: and every man of Israel went in flight to his tent.

¹⁸Now Absalom, before his death, had put up for himself a pillar in the kings valley, naming it after himself; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in memory: and to this day it is named Absaloms pillar.

¹⁹Then Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, said, Let me go and give the king news of how the Lord has done right in his cause against those who took up arms against him. ²⁰And Joab said, You will take no news today; another day you may give him the news, but you will take no news today, because the kings son is dead.

²¹ Then Joab said to the Cushite, Go and give the king word of what you have seen. And the Cushite, making a sign of respect to Joab, went off running.

²²Then Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, said to Joab again, Whatever may come of it, let me go after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why have you a desire to go, my son, seeing that you will get no reward for your news?

²³Whatever may come of it, he said, I will go. Then he said to him, Go. So Ahimaaz went running by the lowland road and overtook the Cushite.

²⁴Now David was seated between the two town doors; and the watchman went up to the roof of the doorways, on the wall, and, lifting up his eyes, saw a man running by himself.

²⁵And the watchman gave news of it to the king. And the king said, If he is coming by himself, then he has news. And the man was travelling quickly, and came near. ²⁶Then the watchman saw another man running: and crying out in the direction of the door he said, Here is another man running by himself. And the king said, He, like the other, comes with news.

²⁷ And the watchman said, It seems to me that the running of the first is like the running of Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and his news will be good.

²⁸And Ahimaaz, crying out to the king, said, It is well. And falling down before the king, with his face to the earth, he said, May the Lord your God be praised, who has given up the men who took up arms against my lord the king!

²⁹And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said in answer, When Joab sent me, your servant, I saw a great outcry going on, but I had no knowledge of what it was.

³⁰And the king said, Get back and take your place here. So turning to one side, he took his place there.

³¹ And then the Cushite came and said, I have news for my lord the king: today the Lord has done right in your cause against all those who took up arms against you.

³²And the king said to the Cushite, Is the young man Absalom safe? And the Cushite said in answer, May all the kings haters and those who do evil against the king, be as that young man is!

³³Then the king was much moved, and went up into the room over the door, weeping, and saying, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! if only my life might have been given for yours, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19¹ And word was given to Joab that the king was weeping and sorrowing for Absalom.

²And the salvation of that day was changed to sorrow for all the people: for it was said to the people, The king is in bitter grief for his son.

³And the people made their way back to the town quietly and secretly, as those who are shamed go secretly when they go in flight from the war.

⁴But the king, covering his face, gave a great cry, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! ⁵And Joab came into the house to the king and said, Today you have put to shame the faces of all your servants who even now have kept you and your sons and your daughters and your wives and all your women safe from death;

⁶For your haters, it seems, are dear to you, and your friends are hated. For you have made it clear that captains and servants are nothing to you: and now I see that if Absalom was living and we had all been dead today, it would have been right in your eyes.

⁷So get up now, and go out and say some kind words to your servants; for, by the Lord, I give you my oath, that if you do not go out, not one of them will keep with you tonight; and that will be worse for you than all the evil which has overtaken you from your earliest years.

⁸Then the king got up and took his seat near the town-door. And word was given to all the people that the king was in the public place: and all the people came before the king. Now all the men of Israel had gone back in flight to their tents. ⁹And through all the tribes of Israel the people were having arguments, saying, The king made us safe from the hands of those who were against us and made us free from the hands of the Philistines; and now he has gone in flight from the land, because of Absalom.

¹⁰And Absalom, whom we made a ruler over us, is dead in the fight. So now why do you say nothing about getting the king back? And word of what all Israel was saying came to the king.

¹¹ And King David sent word to Zadok and Abiathar, the priests, Say to the responsible men of Judah, Why are you the last to take steps to get the king back to his house?

¹²You are my brothers, my bone and my flesh; why are you the last to get the king back again?

¹³And say to Amasa, Are you not my bone and my flesh? May Gods punishment be on me, if I do not make you chief of the army before me at all times in place of Joab!

¹⁴And the hearts of the men of Judah were moved like one man; so that they sent to the king, saying, Come back, with all your servants.

¹⁵So the king came back, and came as far as Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, meeting the king there, to take him back with them over Jordan.

¹⁶And Shimei, the son of Gera, the Benjamite from Bahurim, got up quickly and went down with the men of Judah for the purpose of meeting King David;

¹⁷ And with him a thousand men of Benjamin, and Ziba, the servant of Saul, with his fifteen sons and twenty servants, came rushing to Jordan before the king,

¹⁸And kept going across the river to take the people of the kings house over, and to do whatever was desired by the king. And Shimei, the son of Gera, went down on his face in the dust before the king, when he was about to go over Jordan,

¹⁹And said to him, Let me not be judged as a sinner in your eyes, O my lord, and do not keep in mind the wrong I did on the day when my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, or take it to heart. ²⁰For your servant is conscious of his sin: and so, as you see, I have come today, the first of all the sons of Joseph, for the purpose of meeting my lord the king.

²¹ But Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, said, Is not death the right fate for Shimei, because he has been cursing the one marked by the holy oil?

²²And David said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah, that you put yourselves against me today? is it right for any man in Israel to be put to death today? for I am certain today that I am king in Israel.

²³So the king said to Shimei, You will not be put to death. And the king gave him his oath.

²⁴And Mephibosheth, the son of Sauls son, came down for the purpose of meeting the king; his feet had not been cared for or his hair cut or his clothing washed from the day when the king went away till the day when he came back in peace.

²⁵Now when he had come from Jerusalem to see the king, the king said to him, Why did you not come with me, Mephibosheth?

²⁶And he said in answer, Because of the deceit of my servant, my lord king: for I, your servant, said to him, You are to make ready an ass and on it I will go with the king, for your servant has not the use of his feet.

²⁷ He has given you a false account of me: but my lord the king is like the angel of God: do then whatever seems good to you.

²⁸For all my fathers family were only dead men before my lord the king: and still you put your servant among those whose place is at the kings table. What right then have I to say anything more to the king?

²⁹And the king said, Say nothing more about these things. I say, Let there be a division of the land between Ziba and you.

³⁰And Mephibosheth said, Let him take it all, now that my lord the king has come back to his house in peace!

³¹ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went on as far as Jordan with the king to take him across Jordan.

³²Now Barzillai was a very old man, as much as eighty years old: and he had given the king everything he had need of, while he was at Mahanaim, for he was a very great man.

³³And the king said to Barzillai, Come over with me, and I will take care of you in Jerusalem.

³⁴And Barzillai said to the king, How much of my life is still before me, for me to go up to Jerusalem with the king?

³⁵I am now eighty years old: good and bad are the same to me; have meat and drink any taste for me now? am I able to take pleasure in the voices of men or women in song? why then am I to be a trouble to my lord the king?

³⁶Your servants desire was only to take the king over Jordan; why is the king to give me such a reward?

³⁷Let your servant now go back again, so that when death comes to me, it may be in my town and by the resting-place of my father and mother. But here is your servant Chimham: let him go with my lord the king, and do for him what seems good to you.

³⁸And the king said in answer, Let Chimham go over with me, and I will do for him whatever seems good to you: and whatever your desire is, I will do it for you.

³⁹Then all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over: and the king gave Barzillai a kiss, with his blessing; and he went back to his place.

⁴⁰So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went with him: and all the people of Judah, as well as half the people of Israel, took the king on his way.

⁴¹ Then the men of Israel came to the king and said, Why have our countrymen of Judah taken you away in secret and come over Jordan with the king and all his family, because all his people are Davids men?

⁴²And all the men of Judah gave this answer to the men of Israel, Because the king is our near relation: why then are you angry about this? have we taken any of the kings food, or has he given us any offering? ⁴³And in answer to the men of Judah, the men of Israel said, We have ten parts in the king, and we are the first in order of birth: why did you make nothing of us? and were we not the first to make suggestions for getting the king back? And the words of the men of Judah were more violent than the words of the men of Israel.

20¹Now by chance there was present a good-for-nothing person named Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he, sounding the horn, said, We have no part in David, or any interest in the son of Jesse: let every man go to his tent, O Israel.

²So all the men of Israel, turning away from David, went after Sheba, the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah were true to their king, going with him from Jordan as far as Jerusalem.

³And David came to his house at Jerusalem: and the king took the ten women to whom he had given the care of the house, and had them shut up, and gave them the necessaries of life, but did not go near them. So they were shut up till the day of their death, living as widows.

⁴Then the king said to Amasa, Get all the men of Judah together, and in three days be here yourself.

⁵So Amasa went to get all the men of Judah together, but he took longer than the time David had given him.

⁶And David said to Abishai, Sheba, the son of Bichri, will do us more damage than Absalom did; so take some of your lords servants and go after him, before he makes himself safe in the walled towns, and gets away before our eyes.

⁷So there went after Abishai, Joab and the Cherethites and the Pelethites and all the fighting-men; they went out of Jerusalem to overtake Sheba, the son of Bichri.

⁸When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came face to face with them. Now Joab had on his war-dress, and round him a band from which his sword was hanging in its cover; and while he was walking, it came out, falling to the earth.

⁹And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well, my brother? And with his right hand he took

2 Samuel 20.10-14

him by the hair of his chin to give him a kiss.

¹⁰But Amasa did not see danger from the sword which was now in Joabs left hand, and Joab put it through his stomach so that his inside came out on to the earth, and he did not give him another blow. So Joab and his brother Abishai went on after Sheba, the son of Bichri.

¹¹ And one of Joabs young men, taking his place at Amasas side, said, Whoever is for Joab and for David, let him go after Joab!

¹²And Amasa was stretched out in a pool of blood in the middle of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people were stopping, he took Amasa out of the highway and put him in a field, with a cloth over him, when he saw that everyone who went by came to a stop.

¹³When he had been taken off the road, all the people went on after Joab in search of Sheba, the son of Bichri.

¹⁴And Sheba went through all the tribes of Israel, to Abel of Beth-maacah; and all the Bichrites came together and went in after him.

¹⁵And Joab and his men got him shut up in Abel of Beth-maacah, and put up an earthwork against the town: and all Joabs men did their best to get the wall broken down.

¹⁶Then a wise woman got up on the wall, and crying out from the town, said, Give ear, give ear; say now to Joab, Come near, so that I may have talk with you.

¹⁷ And he came near, and the woman said, Are you Joab? And he said in answer, I am. Then she said, Give ear to your servants words. And he said, I am giving ear.

¹⁸Then she said, In the old days, there was a saying, Let them put the question in Abel and in Dan, saying, Has what was ordered by men of good faith in Israel ever come to an end?

¹⁹Your purpose is the destruction of a mother-town in Israel: why would you put an end to the heritage of the Lord?

²⁰And Joab, answering her, said, Far, far be it from me to be a cause of death or destruction; ²¹ Not so: but a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, Sheba, son of Bichri, by name, has taken up arms against the king, against David: give up this man only, and I will go away from the town. And the woman said to Joab, His head will be dropped over the wall to you.

²²Then the woman in her wisdom had talk with all the town. And they had Shebas head cut off and sent out to Joab. And he had the horn sounded, and sent them all away from the town, every man to his tent. And Joab went back to Jerusalem to the king.

²³Now Joab was over all the army; and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was at the head of the Cherethites and the Pelethites;

²⁴And Adoram was overseer of the forced work; and Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, was the recorder;

²⁵And Sheva was the scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;

²⁶And in addition, Ira the Jairite was a priest to David.

21 ¹In the days of David they were short of food for three years, year after year; and David went before the

Lord for directions. And the Lord said, On Saul and on his family there is blood, because he put the Gibeonites to death.

²Then the king sent for the Gibeonites; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but were the last of the Amorites, to whom the children of Israel had given an oath; but Saul, in his passion for the children of Israel and Judah, had made an attempt on their lives:)

³So David said to the Gibeonites, What may I do for you? how am I to make up to you for your wrongs, so that you may give a blessing to the heritage of the Lord?

⁴And the Gibeonites said to him, It is not a question of silver and gold between us and Saul or his family; and it is not in our power to put to death any man in Israel. And he said, Say, then, what am I to do for you?

⁵And they said to the king, As for the man by whom we were wasted, and who made designs against us to have us completely cut off from the land of Israel, ⁶Let seven men of his family be given up to us and we will put an end to them by hanging them before the Lord in Gibeon, on the hill of the Lord. And the king said, I will give them.

⁷But the king did not give up Mephibosheth, the son of Sauls son Jonathan, because of the Lords oath made between David and Jonathan, the son of Saul.

⁸But the king took Armoni and Mephibosheth, the two sons of Saul to whom Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, had given birth; and the five sons of Sauls daughter Merab, whose father was Adriel, the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

⁹And he gave them up to the Gibeonites, and they put them to death, hanging them on the mountain before the Lord; all seven came to their end together in the first days of the grain-cutting, at the start of the cutting of the barley.

¹⁰And Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, took haircloth, placing it on the rock as a bed for herself, from the start of the grain-cutting till rain came down on them from heaven; and she did not let the birds of the air come near them by day, or the beasts of the field by night.

¹¹ And news was given to David of what Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, one of Sauls wives, had done.

¹²And David went and took the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had taken them away secretly from the public place of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had put them, hanging up the bodies there on the day when they put Saul to death in Gilboa:

¹³And he took the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan from that place; and they got together the bones of those who had been put to death by hanging.

¹⁴And they put them with the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan in the resting-place of Kish, his father, in Zela in the country of Benjamin; they did all the king had given them orders to do. And after that, God gave ear to their prayers for the land.

¹⁵And the Philistines went to war again with Israel; and David went down with his people, and while they were at Gob they had a fight with the Philistines:

¹⁶And there came against David one of the offspring of the Rephaim, whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass in weight, and having a new sword, he made an attempt to put David to death.

¹⁷ But Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, came to his help, and, turning on the Philistine, gave him his death-blow. Then Davids men took an oath, and said, Never again are you to go out with us to the fight, so that you may not put out the light of Israel.

¹⁸Now after this there was war with the Philistines again at Gob, and Sibbecai the Hushathite put to death Saph, one of the offspring of the Rephaim.

¹⁹And again there was war with the Philistines at Gob, and Elhanan, the son of Jair the Beth-lehemite, put to death Goliath the Gittite, the stem of whose spear was like a cloth-workers rod.

²⁰And again there was war at Gath, where there was a very tall man, who had twenty-four fingers and toes, six fingers on his hands and six toes on his 2 Samuel 21.21 - 22.5

feet; he was one of the offspring of the Rephaim.

²¹ And when he was purposing to put shame on Israel, Jonathan, the son of Shimei, Davids brother, put him to death.

²²These four were of the offspring of the Rephaim in Gath; and they came to their end by the hands of David and his servants.

22¹And David made a song to the Lord in these words, on the day when the Lord made him free from the hands of all his haters, and from the hand of Saul:

²And he said, The Lord is my Rock, my walled town, and my saviour, even mine;

³My God, my Rock, in him will I put my faith; my breastplate, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my safe place; my saviour, who keeps me safe from the violent man.

⁴I will send up my cry to the Lord, who is to be praised; so will I be made safe from those who are against me.

⁵For the waves of death came round me, and the seas of evil put me in fear;

⁶The cords of hell were round me: the nets of death came on me.

⁷In my trouble my voice went up to the Lord, and my cry to my God: my voice came to his hearing in his holy Temple, and my prayer came to his ears.

⁸Then the earth was moved with a violent shock; the bases of heaven were moved and shaking, because he was angry.

⁹There went up a smoke from his nose, and a fire of destruction from his mouth: coals were lighted by it.

¹⁰The heavens were bent, so that he might come down; and it was dark under his feet.

¹¹ And he went through the air, seated on a storm-cloud: going quickly on the wings of the wind.

¹²And he made the dark his tent round him, a mass of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

¹³Before his shining light his dark clouds went past, raining ice and coals of fire.

¹⁴The Lord made thunder in the heavens, and the voice of the Highest was sounding out. ¹⁵And he sent out his arrows, driving them in all directions; by his flames of fire they were troubled.

¹⁶Then the deep beds of the sea were seen, and the bases of the world were uncovered, because of the Lords wrath, because of the breath of his mouth.

¹⁷He sent from on high, he took me, pulling me out of great waters.

¹⁸He made me free from my strong hater, from those who were against me, because they were stronger than I.

¹⁹They came on me in the day of my trouble: but the Lord was my support.

²⁰He took me out into a wide place; he was my saviour because he had delight in me.

²¹ The Lord gives me the reward of my righteousness, because my hands are clean before him.

²²For I have kept the ways of the Lord; I have not been turned away in sin from my God.

²³For all his decisions were before me, and I did not put away his laws from me.

²⁴And I was upright before him, and I kept myself from sin.

²⁵Because of this the Lord has given me the reward of my righteousness, because my hands are clean in his eyes.

²⁶On him who has mercy you will have mercy; to the upright you will be upright;

²⁷ He who is holy will see that you are holy; but to the man whose way is not straight you will be a hard judge.

²⁸For you are the saviour of those who are in trouble; but your eyes are on men of pride, to make them low.

²⁹For you are my light, O Lord; and the Lord will make the dark bright for me.

³⁰By your help I have made a way through the wall which was shutting me in: by the help of my God I have gone over a wall.

³¹ As for God, his way is all good: the word of the Lord is tested; he is a safe cover for all those who put their faith in him.

³²For who is God but the Lord? and who is a Rock but our God?

³³God puts a strong band about me, guiding me in a straight way.

³⁴He makes my feet like roes feet, and puts me on high places.

2 Samuel 22.35–43 103

³⁵He makes my hands expert in war, so that a bow of brass is bent by my arms.

³⁶You have given me the breastplate of your salvation, and your mercy has made me great.

³⁷You have made my steps wide under me, so that my feet make no slip.

³⁸I go after my haters and overtake them; not turning back till they are all overcome.

³⁹I have sent destruction on them and given them wounds, so that they are not able to get up: they are stretched under my feet.

⁴⁰For I have been armed by you with strength for the fight: you have made low under me those who came out against me.

⁴¹ By you their backs are turned in flight, so that my haters are cut off.

⁴²They were crying out, but there was no one to come to their help: even to the Lord, but he gave them no answer.

⁴³Then they were crushed as small as the dust of the earth, stamped down under my feet like the waste of the streets. 2 Samuel 22.44–51 104

⁴⁴You have made me free from the fightings of my people; you have made me the head of the nations: a people of whom I had no knowledge will be my servants.

⁴⁵ Men of other countries will, with false hearts, put themselves under my authority: from the time when my name comes to their ears, they will be ruled by me.

⁴⁶They will be wasted away, they will come out of their secret places shaking with fear.

⁴⁷ The Lord is living; praise be to my Rock, and let the God of my salvation be honoured:

⁴⁸It is God who sends punishment on my haters, and puts peoples under my rule.

⁴⁹He makes me free from my haters: I am lifted up over those who come up against me: you have made me free from the violent man.

⁵⁰Because of this I will give you praise, O Lord, among the nations, and will make a song of praise to your name.

⁵¹Great salvation does he give to his king; he has mercy on the king of his 2 Samuel 23.1–7

105

selection, David, and on his seed for ever.

23¹Now these are the last words of David. David, the son of Jesse, says, the man who was lifted up on high, the man on whom the God of Jacob put the holy oil, the loved one of Israels songs, says:

²The spirit of the Lord had voice through me, his word was on my tongue.

³The God of Israel said, the word of the Rock of Israel came to me: When an upright king is ruling over men, when he is ruling in the fear of God,

⁴It is as the light of the morning, when the sun comes up, a morning without clouds; making young grass come to life from the earth.

⁵For is not my house so with God? For he has made with me an eternal agreement, ordered in all things and certain: as for all my salvation and all my desire, will he not give it increase?

⁶But the evil-doers, all of them, will be like thorns to be pushed away, because they may not be gripped in the hand:

⁷But anyone touching them has to be armed with iron and the rod of a spear;

and they will be burned with fire, every one of them.

⁸These are the names of Davids men of war: Ishbaal the Hachmonite, chief of the three; his axe was lifted up against eight hundred put to death at one time.

⁹After him was Eleazar, the son of Dodai the Ahohite, one of the three great fighters, who was with David in Pas-dammim when the Philistines came together there for the fight; and when the men of Israel had gone in flight,

¹⁰He was with David and went on fighting the Philistines till his hand became tired and stiff from gripping his sword: and that day the Lord gave a great salvation, and the people came back after him only to take the goods of the Philistines.

¹¹ After him was Shammah, the son of Ela the Hararite. And the Philistines came together in Lehi, where there was a bit of land full of seed; and the people went in flight from the Philistines.

¹²But he kept his place in the middle of the bit of land, and kept back their attack and overcame the Philistines: and the Lord gave a great salvation. 2 Samuel 23.13–17 107

¹³And three of the thirty went down at the start of the grain-cutting, and they came to David at the strong place of Adullam; and the band of Philistines had taken up their position in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁴And at that time David had taken cover in the strong place, and an armed force of the Philistines was in Beth-lehem.

¹⁵And David, moved by a strong desire, said, If only someone would give me a drink of water from the water-hole of Beth-lehem, by the doorway into the town!

¹⁶And the three men, forcing their way through the Philistine army, got water from the water-hole of Beth-lehem, by the doorway into the town, and took it back to David: but he would not take it, but, draining it out, made an offering of it to the Lord.

¹⁷ And he said, Far be it from me, O Lord, to do this; how may I take as my drink the life-blood of men who have put their lives in danger? So he would not take it. These things did the three great men of war. ¹⁸And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the thirty. He put to death three hundred with his spear, and he got for himself a name among the thirty.

¹⁹Was he not the noblest of the thirty? so he was made their captain: but he was not equal to the first three.

²⁰And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a fighting man of Kabzeel, had done great acts; he put to death the two sons of Ariel of Moab: he went down into a hole and put a lion to death in time of snow:

²¹ And he made an attack on an Egyptian, a tall man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a stick, and pulling the spear out of the hands of the Egyptian, put him to death with that same spear.

²²These were the acts of Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, who had a great name among the thirty men of war.

²³He was honoured over the rest of the thirty, but he was not equal to the first three. And David put him over the fighting men who kept him safe. ²⁴Asahel, the brother of Joab, was one of the thirty; and Elhanan, the son of Dodai, of Beth-lehem,

²⁵Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

²⁶Helez the Paltite, Ira, the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

²⁷ Abiezer the Anathothite, Sibbecai the Hushathite,

²⁸Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

²⁹Heldai, the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai, the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

³⁰Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the valleys of Gaash,

³¹ Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth of Bahurim,

³²Eliahba the Shaalbonite, Jashen the Gunite,

³³ Jonathan, the son of Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam, the son of Sharar the Hararite,

³⁴Eliphelet, the son of Ahasbai the Maacathite, Eliam, the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

³⁵Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Archite,

2 Samuel 23.36–24.4 110

³⁶Igal, the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

³⁷Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, who had the care of the arms of Joab, son of Zeruiah,

³⁸Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

³⁹Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in number.

24¹Again the wrath of the Lord was burning against Israel, and moving David against them, he said, Go, take the number of Israel and Judah.

²And the king said to Joab and the captains of the army, who were with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan as far as Beer-sheba, and have all the people numbered, so that I may be certain of the number of the people.

³And Joab said to the king, Whatever the number of the people, may the Lord make it a hundred times as much, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why does my lord the king take pleasure in doing this thing?

⁴But the kings order was stronger than Joab and the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out from the king, to take the number of the children of Israel.

⁵And they went over Jordan, and starting from Aroer, from the town which is in the middle of the valley, they went in the direction of the Gadites, and on to Jazer;

⁶Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of the Hittites under Hermon; and they came to Dan, and from Dan they came round to Zidon,

⁷And to the walled town of Tyre, and to all the towns of the Hivites and the Canaanites: and they went out to the South of Judah at Beer-sheba.

⁸So after going through all the land in every direction, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

⁹And Joab gave the king the number of all the people: there were in Israel eight hundred thousand fighting men able to take up arms; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand.

¹⁰And after the people had been numbered, Davids heart was troubled. And David said to the Lord, Great has been my sin in doing this; but now, O Lord, be pleased to take away the sin of your servant, for I have done very foolishly

¹¹ And David got up in the morning; now the word of the Lord had come to the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

¹²Go and say to David, The Lord says, Three things are offered to you: say which of them you will have, and I will do it to you.

¹³So Gad came to David, and gave him word of this and said to him, Are there to be three years when there is not enough food in your land? or will you go in flight from your haters for three months, while they go after you? or will you have three days of violent disease in your land? take thought and say what answer I am to give to him who sent me.

¹⁴And David said to Gad, This is a hard decision for me to make: let us come into the hands of the Lord, for great are his mercies: let me not come into the hands of men.

¹⁵So David made selection of the disease; and the time was the days of the grain-cutting, when the disease came among the people, causing the death of seventy thousand men from Dan as far as Beer-sheba.

¹⁶And when the hand of the angel was stretched out in the direction of Jerusalem, for its destruction, the Lord had regret for the evil, and said to the angel who was sending destruction on the people, It is enough; do no more. And the angel of the Lord was by the grain-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷ And when David saw the angel who was causing the destruction of the people, he said to the Lord, Truly, the sin is mine; I have done wrong: but these are only sheep; what have they done? let your hand be against me and against my family.

¹⁸And that day Gad came to David and said to him, Go up, and put up an altar to the Lord on the grain-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁹So David went up, as Gad had said and as the Lord had given orders.

²⁰And Araunah, looking out, saw the king and his servants coming to him: and Araunah went out, and went down on his face to the earth before the king. ²¹ And Araunah said, Why has my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To give you a price for your grain-floor, so that I may put up an altar to the Lord, and the disease may be stopped among the people.

²²And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take whatever seems right to him, and make an offering of it: see, here are the oxen for the burned offering, and the grain-cleaning instruments and the ox-yokes for wood:

²³All this does the servant of my lord the king give to the king. And Araunah said, May the Lord your God be pleased with your offering!

²⁴ And the king said to Araunah, No, but I will give you a price for it; I will not give to the Lord my God burned offerings for which I have given nothing. So David got the grain-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

²⁵And there David put up an altar to the Lord, making burned offerings and peace-offerings. So the Lord gave ear to his prayer for the land, and the disease came to an end in Israel.

1 Kings

¹ Now King David was old and far on in years; and though they put covers over him, his body was cold.

²So his servants said to him, Let search be made for a young virgin for my lord the king, to take care of him and be waiting on him; and you may take her in your arms, and so my lord the king will be warm.

³So after searching through all the land of Israel for a fair young girl, they saw Abishag the Shunammite, and took her to the king.

⁴Now she was very beautiful; and she took care of the king, waiting on him at all times; but the king had no connection with her.

⁵Then Adonijah, the son of Haggith, lifting himself up in pride, said, I will become king; and he made ready his carriages of war and his horsemen, with fifty runners to go before him.

⁶Now all his life his father had never gone against him or said to him, Why have you done so? and he was a very good-looking man, and younger than Absalom.

⁷And he had talk with Joab, the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they were on his side and gave him their support.

⁸But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet and Shimei and Rei, and Davids men of war did not take the side of Adonijah.

⁹Then Adonijah put to death sheep and oxen and fat beasts by the stone of Zoheleth, by En-rogel; and he sent for all his brothers, the kings sons, and all the men of Judah, the kings servants, to come to him:

¹⁰But he did not send for Nathan the prophet and Benaiah and the other men of war and Solomon his brother.

¹¹ Then Nathan said to Bath-sheba, the mother of Solomon, Has it not come to your ears that Adonijah, the son of Haggith, has made himself king without the knowledge of David our lord?

¹²So now, let me make a suggestion, so that you may keep your life safe and the life of your son Solomon. ¹³Come now, go to King David and say to him, Did you not, O my lord, take an oath to me, your servant, saying, Truly Solomon your son will be king after me, seated on the seat of my kingdom? why then is Adonijah acting as king?

¹⁴And while you are still talking there with the king, see, I will come in after you and say that your story is true.

¹⁵Then Bath-sheba went into the kings room; now the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was waiting on him.

¹⁶And Bath-sheba went down on her face on the earth before the king giving him honour. And he said, What is your desire?

¹⁷ And she said to him, My lord, you took an oath by the Lord your God and gave your word to your servant, saying, Truly, Solomon your son will be king after me, seated on the seat of my kingdom.

¹⁸And now, see, Adonijah has made himself king without my lords knowledge;

¹⁹And has put to death oxen and fat beasts and sheep in great numbers, and has sent for all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab, the captain of the army; but he has not sent for Solomon your servant.

²⁰And now, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are on you, waiting for you to say who is to take the place of my lord the king after him.

²¹ For as things are, it will come about, when my lord the king is sleeping with his fathers, that I and Solomon my son will be made outlaws.

²²And while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.

²³And they said to the king, Here is Nathan the prophet. And when he came in before the king, he went down on his face on the earth.

²⁴And Nathan said, O my lord king, have you said, Adonijah is to be king after me, seated on the seat of my kingdom?

²⁵Because today he has gone down and has put to death oxen and fat beasts and sheep in great numbers, and has sent for all the kings sons to come to him, with the captains of the army and Abiathar the priest; and they are feasting before him and crying, Long life to King Adonijah!

²⁶But me, your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and your servant Solomon, he has not sent for.

²⁷ Has this thing been done by my lord the king, without giving word to your servants who was to be placed on my lord the kings seat after him?

²⁸Then King David in answer said, Send for Bath-sheba to come to me. And she came in and took her place before the king.

²⁹And the king took an oath, and said, By the living Lord, who has been my saviour from all my troubles,

³⁰As I took an oath to you by the Lord, the God of Israel, saying, Certainly Solomon your son will become king after me, seated on my seat in my place; so will I do this day.

³¹ Then Bath-sheba went down on her face on the earth before the king giving him honour, and said, May my lord King David go on living for ever.

³²And King David said, Send for Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

³³And the king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and put Solomon my son on my beast, yes, mine, and take him down to Gihon;

³⁴And there let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet put the holy oil on him to make him king over Israel; and sounding the horn say, Long life to King Solomon!

³⁵Then come up after him and he will come in and take his place on the seat of my kingdom; for he is to be king in my place, and I have given orders that he is to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

³⁶And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, answering the king, said, So be it: and may the Lord, the God of my lord the king, say so.

³⁷As the Lord has been with my lord the king, even so may he be with Solomon and make the seat of his authority greater than that of my lord King David.

³⁸So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down and put Solomon 1 Kings 1.39-44

on King Davids beast and took him to Gihon.

³⁹And Zadok the priest took the vessel of oil out of the Tent, and put the holy oil on Solomon. And when the horn was sounded, all the people said, Long life to King Solomon!

⁴⁰And all the people came up after him, piping with pipes, and they were glad with great joy, so that the earth was shaking with the sound.

⁴¹ And it came to the ears of Adonijah and all the guests who were with him, when their meal was ended. And Joab, hearing the sound of the horn, said, What is the reason of this noise as if the town was worked up?

⁴²And while the words were on his lips, Jonathan, the son of Abiathar the priest, came; and Adonijah said, Come in; for you are a man of good faith and the news which you have for us will be good.

⁴³And Jonathan, answering, said to Adonijah, Not so, but our lord King David has made Solomon king:

⁴⁴And he sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and they put him on the kings beast:

⁴⁵And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet put the holy oil on him and made him king in Gihon; and they came back from there with joy, and the town was all worked up. This is the noise which has come to your ears.

⁴⁶And now Solomon is seated on the seat of the kingdom.

⁴⁷ And the kings servants came to our lord King David, blessing him and saying, May God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and the seat of his authority greater than your seat; and the king was bent low in worship on his bed.

⁴⁸Then the king said, May the God of Israel be praised, who has given one of my seed to be king in my place this day and has let my eyes see it.

⁴⁹And all the guests of Adonijah got up in fear and went away, every man to his place.

⁵⁰And Adonijah himself was full of fear because of Solomon; and he got up and went to the altar, and put his hands on its horns. ⁵¹ And they gave Solomon word of it, saying, See, Adonijah goes in such fear of King Solomon, that he has put his hands on the horns of the altar, saying, Let King Solomon first give me his oath that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.

⁵²And Solomon said, If he is seen to be a man of good faith, not a hair of him will be touched; but if any wrongdoing is seen in him, he is to be put to death.

⁵³So King Solomon sent, and they took him down from the altar. And he came and gave honour to King Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to your house.

 2^{1} Now the time of Davids death came near; and he gave orders to Solomon his son, saying,

²I am going the way of all the earth: so be strong and be a man;

³And keep the orders of the Lord your God, walking in his ways, keeping his laws and his orders and his rules and his words, as they are recorded in the law of Moses; so that you may do well in all you do and wherever you go,

⁴So that the Lord may give effect to what he said of me, If your children give attention to their ways, living uprightly before me with all their heart and their soul, you will never be without a man to be king in Israel.

⁵Now you have knowledge of what Joab, the son of Zeruiah, did to me, and to the two captains of the army of Israel, Abner, the son of Ner, and Amasa, the son of Jether, whom he put to death, taking payment for the blood of war in time of peace, and making the band of my clothing and the shoes on my feet red with the blood of one put to death without cause.

⁶So be guided by your wisdom, and let not his white head go down to the underworld in peace.

⁷But be good to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be guests at your table; for so they came to me when I went in flight from Absalom your brother.

⁸Now you have with you Shimei, the son of Gera the Benjamite of Bahurim, who put a bitter curse on me on the day when I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to see me at Jordan, and I gave him my oath by the Lord, saying, I will not put you to death by the sword. ⁹But do not let him be free from punishment, for you are a wise man; and it will be clear to you what you have to do with him; see that his white head goes down to the underworld in blood.

¹⁰Then David went to rest with his fathers, and his body was put into the earth in the town of David.

¹¹ David was king over Israel for forty years: for seven years he was king in Hebron and for thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

¹²And Solomon took his place on the seat of David his father, and his kingdom was made safe and strong.

¹³Then Adonijah, the son of Haggith, came to Bath-sheba, the mother of Solomon. And she said, Come you in peace? And he said, Yes, in peace.

¹⁴Then he said, I have something to say to you. And she said, Say on.

¹⁵And he said, You saw how the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had the idea that I would be their king; but now the kingdom is turned about, and has become my brothers, for it was given to him by the Lord. ¹⁶Now I have one request to make to you, and do not say, No, to me. And she said to him, Say on.

¹⁷ Then he said, Will you go to Solomon the king (for he will not say, No, to you) and put before him my request that he will give me Abishag the Shunammite for a wife?

¹⁸And Bath-sheba said, Good! I will make your request to the king.

¹⁹So Bath-sheba went to King Solomon to have talk with him on Adonijahs account. And the king got up to come to her, and went down low to the earth before her; then he took his place on the kings seat and had a seat made ready for the kings mother and she took her place at his right hand.

²⁰Then she said, I have one small request to make to you; do not say, No, to me. And the king said, Say on, my mother, for I will not say, No, to you.

²¹ And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother for a wife.

²²Then King Solomon made answer and said to his mother, Why are you requesting me to give Abishag the Shunammite to Adonijah? Take the kingdom for him in addition, for he is my older brother, and Abiathar the priest and Joab, the son of Zeruiah, are on his side.

²³Then King Solomon took an oath by the Lord, saying, May Gods punishment be on me if Adonijah does not give payment for these words with his life.

²⁴Now by the living Lord, who has given me my place on the seat of David my father, and made me one of a line of kings, as he gave me his word, truly Adonijah will be put to death this day.

²⁵And King Solomon sent Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, and he made an attack on him and put him to death.

²⁶And to Abiathar the priest the king said, Go to Anathoth, to your fields; for death would be your right reward; but I will not put you to death now, because you took up the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and you were with him in all his troubles.

²⁷ So Solomon let Abiathar be priest no longer, so that he might make the word of the Lord come true which he said about the sons of Eli in Shiloh. ²⁸And news of this came to Joab; for Joab had been one of Adonijahs supporters, though he had not been on Absaloms side. Then Joab went in flight to the Tent of the Lord, and put his hands on the horns of the altar.

²⁹And they said to King Solomon, Joab has gone in flight to the Tent of the Lord and is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, make an attack on him.

³⁰And Benaiah came to the Tent of the Lord and said to him, The king says, Come out. And he said, No; but let death come to me here. And Benaiah went back to the king and gave him word of the answer which Joab had given.

³¹ And the king said, Do as he has said and make an attack on him there, and put his body into the earth; so that you may take away from me and from my family the blood of one put to death by Joab without cause.

³²And the Lord will send back his blood on his head, because of the attack he made on two men more upright and better than himself, putting them to the sword without my fathers knowledge; even Abner, the son of Ner, captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa, the son of Jether, captain of the army of Judah.

³³So their blood will be on the head of Joab, and on the head of his seed for ever; but for David and his seed and his family and the seat of his kingdom, there will be peace for ever from the Lord.

³⁴So Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, went up, and falling on him, put him to death; and his body was put to rest in his house in the waste land.

³⁵And the king put Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, in his place over the army; and Zadok the priest he put in the place of Abiathar.

³⁶Then the king sent for Shimei, and said to him, Make a house for yourself in Jerusalem and keep there and go to no other place.

³⁷ For be certain that on the day when you go out and go over the stream Kidron, death will overtake you: and your blood will be on your head.

³⁸And Shimei said to the king, Very well! as my lord the king has said, so will your servant do. And for a long time Shimei went on living in Jerusalem. ³⁹But after three years, two of the servants of Shimei went in flight to Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And word was given to Shimei that his servants had gone to Gath.

⁴⁰Then Shimei got up, and making ready his ass, he went to Gath, to Achish, in search of his servants; and he sent and got them from Gath.

⁴¹ And news was given to Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath and had come back again.

⁴²Then the king sent for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make you take an oath by the Lord, protesting to you and saying, Be certain that on the day when you go out from here, wherever you go, death will overtake you? and you said to me, Very well!

⁴³Why then have you not kept the oath of the Lord and the order which I gave you?

⁴⁴And the king said to Shimei, You have knowledge of all the evil which you did to David my father; and now the Lord has sent back your evil on yourself. ⁴⁵But a blessing will be on King Solomon, and the kingdom of David will keep its place before the Lord for ever.

⁴⁶So the king gave orders to Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada; and he went out and, falling on him, put him to death. And Solomons authority over the kingdom was complete.

3¹Solomon became the son-in-law of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter as his wife, keeping her in the town of David, till the house he was building for himself, and the house of the Lord and the wall round Jerusalem, were complete.

²But all this time the people were making their offerings in the high places, because no house had been put up to the name of the Lord till those days.

³And Solomon, in his love for the Lord, kept the laws of David his father; but he made offerings and let them go up in smoke on the high places.

⁴And the king went to Gibeon to make an offering there, because that was the chief high place: it was Solomons way to make a thousand burned offerings on that altar. ⁵In Gibeon, Solomon had a vision of the Lord in a dream by night; and God said to him, Say what I am to give you.

⁶And Solomon said, Great was your mercy to David my father, as his life before you was true and upright and his heart was true to you; and you have kept for him this greatest mercy, a son to take his place this day.

⁷ And now, O Lord my God, you have made your servant king in the place of David my father; and I am only a young boy, with no knowledge of how to go out or come in.

⁸And your servant has round him the people of your selection, a people so great that they may not be numbered, and no account of them may be given.

⁹Give your servant, then, a wise heart for judging your people, able to see what is good and what evil; for who is able to be the judge of this great people?

¹⁰Now these words and Solomons request were pleasing to the Lord.

¹¹ And God said to him, Because your request is for this thing, and not for long life for yourself or for wealth or for the destruction of your haters, but for wisdom to be a judge of causes;

¹²I have done as you said: I have given you a wise and far-seeing heart, so that there has never been your equal in the past, and never will there be any like you in the future.

¹³And with this I have given you what you made no request for: wealth and honour, so that no king was ever your equal.

¹⁴And if you go on in my ways, keeping my laws and my orders as your father David did, I will give you a long life.

¹⁵And Solomon, awakening, saw that it was a dream; then he came to Jerusalem, where he went before the ark of the agreement of the Lord, offering burned offerings and peace-offerings; and he made a feast for all his servants.

¹⁶Then two loose women of the town came and took their places before the king;

¹⁷And one of them said, O my lord, I and this woman are living in the same house; and I gave birth to a child by her side in the house. ¹⁸And three days after the birth of my child, this woman had a child: we were together, no other-person was with us in the house but we two only.

¹⁹In the night, this woman, sleeping on her child, was the cause of its death.

²⁰And she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from my side while your servant was sleeping; and she took it in her arms and put her dead child in my arms.

²¹ And when I got up to give my child the breast, I saw that it was dead; but in the morning, looking at it with care, I saw that it was not my son.

²²And the other woman said, No; but the living child is my son and the dead one yours. But the first said, No; the dead child is your son and the living one mine. So they kept on talking before the king.

²³Then the king said, One says, The living child is my son, and yours is the dead: and the other says, Not so; but your son is the dead one and mine is the living. ²⁴Then he said, Get me a sword. So they went and put a sword before the king.

²⁵And the king said, Let the living child be cut in two and one half given to one woman and one to the other.

²⁶Then the mother of the living child came forward, for her heart went out to her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the child; do not on any account put it to death. But the other woman said, It will not be mine or yours; let it be cut in two.

²⁷ Then the king made answer and said, Give her the child, and do not put it to death; she is the mother of it.

²⁸And news of this decision which the king had made went through all Israel; and they had fear of the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to give decisions.

4¹Now Solomon was king over all Israel.

²And these were his chief men: Azariah, the son of Zadok, was the priest;

³Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, were scribes; Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud, was the recorder; 1 Kings 4.4–11

⁴Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was head of the army; Zadok and Abiathar were priests;

⁵Azariah, the son of Nathan, was over those in authority in the different divisions of the country; Zabud, the son of Nathan, was priest and the kings friend;

⁶Ahishar was controller of the kings house; Adoniram, the son of Abda, was overseer of the forced work.

⁷And Solomon put twelve overseers over all Israel, to be responsible for the stores needed for the king and those of his house; every man was responsible for one month in the year.

⁸And these are their names: the son of Hur in the hill country of Ephraim;

⁹ the son of Deker in Makaz and Shaalbim and Beth-shemesh and Elonbeth-hanan;

¹⁰ the son of Hesed in Arubboth; Socoh and all the land of Hepher were under his control;

¹¹ the son of Abinadab in all Naphathdor; his wife was Taphath, the daughter of Solomon. ¹²Baana, the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is by the side of Zarethan, under Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as far as the far side of Jokmeam;

¹³ the son of Geber in Ramoth-gilead; he had the towns of Jair, the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, and the country of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great towns with walls and locks of brass.

¹⁴Ahinadab, the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim;

¹⁵Ahimaaz in Naphtali; he took Basemath, the daughter of Solomon, as his wife;

¹⁶Baana, the son of Hushai, in Asher and Aloth;

¹⁷ Jehoshaphat, the son of Paruah, in Issachar;

¹⁸Shimei, the son of Ela, in Benjamin;

¹⁹Geber, the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and Og, king of Bashan; and one overseer had authority over all the overseers who were in the land.

²⁰Judah and Israel were as great in number as the sand by the seaside, and they took their food and drink with joy in their hearts.

²¹ And Solomon was ruler over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the edge of Egypt; men gave him offerings and were his servants all the days of his life.

²²And the amount of Solomons food for one day was thirty measures of crushed grain and sixty measures of meal;

²³Ten fat oxen and twenty oxen from the fields, and a hundred sheep, in addition to harts and gazelles and roes and fat fowls.

²⁴For he had authority over all the country on this side of the River, from Tiphsah to Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the River; and he had peace round him on every side.

²⁵So Judah and Israel were living safely, every man under his vine and his fig-tree, from Dan as far as Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

²⁶And Solomon had four thousand boxed-off spaces for horses for his carriages, and twelve thousand horsemen. ²⁷ And those overseers, every man in his month, saw that food was produced for Solomon and all his guests, they took care that nothing was overlooked.

²⁸And they took grain and dry grass for the horses and the carriage-horses, to the right place, every man as he was ordered.

²⁹And God gave Solomon a great store of wisdom and good sense, and a mind of wide range, as wide as the sand by the seaside.

³⁰And Solomons wisdom was greater than the wisdom of all the people of the East and all the wisdom of Egypt.

³¹ For he was wiser than all men, even than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman and Calcol and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and he had a great name among all the nations round about.

³²He was the maker of three thousand wise sayings, and of songs to the number of a thousand and five.

³³He made sayings about all plants, from the cedar in Lebanon to the hyssop hanging on the wall; and about all beasts and birds and fishes and the small things of the earth. ³⁴ People came from every nation to give ear to the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had word of his wisdom.

5¹Now Hiram, king of Tyre, hearing that Solomon had been made king in place of his father, sent his servants to him; for Hiram had ever been a friend to David.

²And Solomon sent back word to Hiram, saying,

³You have knowledge that David my father was not able to make a house for the name of the Lord his God, because of the wars which were round him on every side, till the Lord put all those who were against him under his feet.

⁴But now the Lord my God has given me rest on every side; no one is making trouble, and no evil is taking place.

⁵And so it is my purpose to make a house for the name of the Lord my God, as he said to David my father, Your son, whom I will make king in your place, will be the builder of a house for my name.

⁶So now, will you have cedar-trees from Lebanon cut down for me, and my servants will be with your servants; and I will give you payment for your servants at whatever rate you say; for it is common knowledge that we have no such wood-cutters among us as the men of Zidon.

⁷ And these words of Solomon made Hiram glad, and he said, Now may the Lord be praised who has given to David a wise son to be king over this great people.

⁸Then Hiram sent to Solomon, saying; The words you sent have been given to me: I will do all your desire in the question of cedar-wood and cypress-wood.

⁹My men will take them down from Lebanon to the sea, where I will have them corded together to go by sea to whatever place you say, and I will have them cut up there so that you may take them away; as for payment, it will be enough if you give me food for my people.

¹⁰So Hiram gave Solomon all the cedar-wood and cypress-wood he had need of;

¹¹ And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of grain, as food for his people, and twenty measures of clear oil; this he did every year.

¹²Now the Lord had given Solomon wisdom, as he had said to him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they made an agreement together.

¹³Then King Solomon got together men for the forced work through all Israel, thirty thousand men in number;

¹⁴And sent them to Lebanon in bands of ten thousand every month: for a month they were working in Lebanon and for two months in their country, and Adoniram was in control of them.

¹⁵Then he had seventy thousand for the work of transport, and eighty thousand stone-cutters in the mountains;

¹⁶In addition to the chiefs of the responsible men put by Solomon to oversee the work, three thousand and three hundred in authority over the workmen.

¹⁷By the kings orders great stones, stones of high price, were cut out, so that the base of the house might be made of squared stone. ¹⁸Solomons builders and Hirams builders did the work of cutting them, and put edges on them, and got the wood and the stone ready for the building of the house.

6¹In the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year that Solomon was king of Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, the building of the Lords house was started.

²The house which Solomon made for the Lord was sixty cubits long, twenty cubits wide and thirty cubits high.

³The covered way before the Temple of the house was twenty cubits long, as wide as the house, and ten cubits wide in front of the house.

⁴And for the house he made windows, with network across.

⁵And against the walls all round, and against the walls of the Temple and of the inmost room, he put up wings, with side rooms all round:

⁶The lowest line of them being five cubits wide, the middle six cubits wide and the third seven cubits; for there was a space all round the outside walls of the house so that the boards supporting the rooms did not have to be fixed in the walls of the house.

⁷ (And the stones used in the building of the house were squared at the place where they were cut out; there was no sound of hammer or axe or any iron instrument while they were building the house.)

⁸The door to the lowest side rooms was in the right side of the house; and they went up by twisting steps into the middle rooms, and from the middle into the third.

⁹So he put up the house and made it complete, roofing it with boards of cedar-wood.

¹⁰And he put up the line of side rooms against the walls of the house, fifteen cubits high, resting against the house on boards of cedar-wood.

¹¹ (And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying,

¹²About this house which you are building: if you will keep my laws and give effect to my decisions and be guided by my rules, I will give effect to my word which I gave to David your father.

¹³And I will be ever among the children of Israel, and will not go away from my people.

¹⁴So Solomon made the building of the house complete.)

¹⁵The walls of the house were covered inside with cedar-wood boards; from the floor to the roof of the house they were covered inside with wood; and the floor was covered with boards of cypress-wood.

¹⁶And at the back of the house a further space of twenty cubits was shut in with boards of cedar-wood, for the inmost room.

¹⁷ And the house, that is, the Temple, in front of the holy place was forty cubits long.

¹⁸ (All the inside of the house was cedar-wood, ornamented with designs of buds and flowers; no stonework was to be seen inside.)

¹⁹And he made ready an inmost room in the middle of the house, in which to put the ark of the agreement of the Lord. ²⁰And the inmost room was twenty cubits square and twenty cubits high, plated over with clear gold, and he made an altar of cedar-wood, plating it with gold.

²¹ Solomon had all the inside of the house covered with gold, and he put chains of gold across in front of the inmost room, which itself was covered with gold.

²² Plates of gold were put all through the house till it was covered completely (and the altar in the inmost room was all covered with gold).

²³In the inmost room he made two winged beings of olive-wood, ten cubits high;

²⁴With outstretched wings five cubits wide; the distance from the edge of one wing to the edge of the other was ten cubits.

²⁵The two winged ones were ten cubits high, of the same size and form.

²⁶The two of them were ten cubits high.

²⁷ These were placed inside the inner house, their outstretched wings touching the walls of the house, one touching one wall and one the other, while their other wings were touching in the middle.

²⁸These winged ones were plated over with gold.

²⁹And all the walls of the house inside and out were ornamented with forms of winged ones and palm-trees and open flowers.

³⁰And the floor of the house was covered with gold, inside and out.

³¹ For the way into the inmost room he made doors of olive-wood, the arch and the door supports forming a five-sided opening.

³²On the olive-wood doors were cut designs of winged ones and palm-trees and open flowers, all of them, with the doors, plated with gold.

³³Then he made pillars of olive-wood for the way into the Temple; the pillars were square:

³⁴And two folding doors of cypresswood, with two leaves.

³⁵These were ornamented with designs of winged ones and palm-trees and open flowers, plated over with gold. 1 Kings 6.36–7.4 34

³⁶And the inner space was walled with three lines of squared stones and a line of cedar-wood boards.

³⁷In the fourth year the base of the house was put in its place, in the month Ziv.

³⁸And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, the building of the house was complete in every detail, as it had been designed. So he was seven years building it.

7 Solomon was thirteen years building a house for himself till it was complete.

²And he made the house of the Woods of Lebanon, which was a hundred cubits long and fifty cubits wide and thirty cubits high, resting on four lines of cedar-wood pillars with cedar-wood supports on the pillars.

³And it was covered with cedar over the forty-five supports which were on the pillars, fifteen in a line.

⁴There were three lines of windowframes, window facing window in every line. ⁵And all the doors and windows had square frames, with the windows facing one another in three lines.

⁶And he made a covered room of pillars, fifty cubits long and thirty cubits wide, and with steps before it.

⁷Then he made a covered room for his high seat when he gave decisions; this was the covered room of judging; it was covered with cedar-wood from floor to roof.

⁸And the house for his living-place, the other open square in the covered room, was made in the same way. And then he made a house like it for Pharaohs daughter, whom Solomon had taken as his wife.

⁹All these buildings were made, inside and out, from base to crowning stone, and outside to the great walled square, of highly priced stone, cut to different sizes with cutting-instruments.

¹⁰And the base was of great masses of highly priced stone, some ten cubits and some eight cubits square.

¹¹Overhead were highly priced stones cut to measure, and cedar-wood. ¹²The great outer square all round was walled with three lines of squared stones and a line of cedar-wood boards, round about the open square inside the house of the Lord and the covered room of the kings house.

¹³Then King Solomon sent and got Hiram from Tyre.

¹⁴He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; he was full of wisdom and knowledge and an expert worker in brass. He came to King Solomon and did all his work for him.

¹⁵He it was who made the two brass pillars; the first pillar was eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits went round it; and the second was the same.

¹⁶And he made the two crowns to be put on the tops of the pillars, of brass made soft in the fire; the crowns were five cubits high.

¹⁷ There were nets of open-work for the crowns on the tops of the pillars, a net of open-work for one and a net of open-work for the other.

¹⁸And he made ornaments of apples; and two lines of apples all round over the network, covering the crowns of the pillars, the two crowns in the same way.

¹⁹The crowns on the tops of the pillars were ornamented with a design of flowers, and were four cubits across.

²⁰And there were crowns on the two pillars near the round part by the network, and there were two hundred apples in lines round every crown.

²¹ He put up the pillars at the doorway of the Temple, naming the one on the right Jachin, and that on the left Boaz.

²²The tops of the pillars had a design of flowers; and the work of making the pillars was complete.

²³And he made a great metal watervessel ten cubits across from edge to edge, five cubits high and thirty cubits round.

²⁴And under the edge of it, circling it all round for ten cubits, were two lines of flower buds, made together with it from liquid metal.

²⁵It was supported on twelve oxen, with their back parts turned to the middle of it, three of them facing to the north, three to the west, three to the 1 Kings 7.26–31

south, and three to the east; the vessel was resting on top of them.

²⁶It was as thick as a mans open hand, and was curved like the edge of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it would take two thousand baths.

²⁷ And he made ten wheeled bases of brass; every one four cubits long, four cubits wide, and three cubits high.

²⁸And the bases were made in this way; their sides were square, fixed in a framework;

²⁹And on the square sides between the frames were lions, oxen, and winged ones; and the same on the frame; and over and under the lions and the oxen and the winged ones were steps.

³⁰Every base had four wheels of brass, turning on brass rods, and their four angles had angle-plates under them; the angle-plates under the base were of metal, and there were ornaments at the side of every one.

³¹ The mouth of it inside the angle-plate was one cubit across; it was round like a pillar, a cubit and a half across; it had designs cut on it; the sides were square, not round. ³²The four wheels were under the frames, and the rods on which the wheels were fixed were in the base; the wheels were a cubit and a half high.

³³The wheels were made like carriagewheels, the rods on which they were fixed, the parts forming their edges, their rods and the middle points of them, were all formed out of liquid metal.

³⁴And there were four angle-plates at the four angles of every base, forming part of the structure of the base.

³⁵And at the top of the base there was a round vessel, half a cubit high;

³⁶In the spaces of the flat sides and on the frames of them, he made designs of winged ones, lions, and palm-trees, with ornamented edges all round.

³⁷ All the ten bases were made in this way, after the same design, of the same size and form.

³⁸And he made ten brass washingvessels, everyone taking forty baths, and measuring four cubits; one vessel was placed on every one of the ten bases.

³⁹And he put the bases by the house, five on the right side and five on the left; and he put the great water-vessel on the right side of the house, to the east, facing south.

⁴⁰And Hiram made the pots and spades and the basins. So Hiram came to the end of all the work he did for King Solomon in the house of the Lord:

⁴¹ The two pillars and the two cups of the crowns which were on the tops of the two pillars; and the network covering the two cups of the crowns on the tops of the pillars,

⁴²And the four hundred apples for the network, two lines of apples for every network, covering the two cups of the crowns on the pillars;

⁴³And the ten bases, with the ten washing-vessels on them;

⁴⁴And the great water-vessel, with the twelve oxen under it;

⁴⁵And the pots and the spades and the basins; all the vessels which Hiram made for King Solomon, for the house of the Lord, were of polished brass.

⁴⁶He made them of liquid metal in the lowland of Jordan, at the way across the river, at Adama, between Succoth and Zarethan. 1 Kings 7.47–8.1

⁴⁷ The weight of all these vessels was not measured, because there was such a number of them; it was not possible to get the weight of the brass.

⁴⁸And Solomon had all the vessels made for use in the house of the Lord: the altar of gold and the gold table on which the holy bread was placed;

⁴⁹And the supports for the lights, five on the right side and five on the left before the inmost room, of clear gold; and the flowers and the lights and all the instruments of gold;

⁵⁰And the cups and the scissors and the basins and the spoons and the fire-trays, all of gold; and the pins on which the doors were turned, the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and the doors of the Temple, all of gold.

⁵¹ So all the work King Solomon had done in the house of the Lord was complete. Then Solomon took the holy things which David his father had given, the silver and the gold and all the vessels, and put them in the store-houses of the house of the Lord. **8**¹Then Solomon sent for all the responsible men of Israel, and all the chiefs of the tribes, and the heads of families of the children of Israel, to come to him in Jerusalem to take the ark of the Lords agreement up out of the town of David, which is Zion.

²And all the men of Israel came together to King Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, the seventh month.

³And all the responsible men of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

⁴They took up the ark of the Lord, and the Tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels which were in the Tent; all these the priests and the Levites took up.

⁵And King Solomon and all the men of Israel who had come together there, were with him before the ark, making offerings of sheep and oxen more than might be numbered.

⁶And the priests took the ark of the agreement of the Lord and put it in its place in the inner room of the house, in the most holy place, under the wings of the winged ones.

⁷ For their wings were outstretched over the place where the ark was, covering the ark and its rods. ⁸The rods were so long that their ends were seen from the holy place, in front of the inmost room; but they were not seen from outside: and there they are to this day.

⁹There was nothing in the ark but the two flat stones which Moses put there at Horeb, where the Lord made an agreement with the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰Now when the priests had come out of the holy place, the house of the Lord was full of the cloud,

¹¹So that the priests were not able to keep their places to do their work because of the cloud, for the house of the Lord was full of the glory of the Lord.

¹²Then Solomon said, O Lord, to the sun you have given the heaven for a living-place, but your living-place was not seen by men;

¹³So I have made for you a living-place, a house in which you may be for ever present.

¹⁴Then, turning his face about, the king gave a blessing to all the men of Israel; and they were all on their feet together. ¹⁵And he said, Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel, who himself gave his word to David my father, and with his strong hand has made his word come true, saying,

¹⁶From the day when I took my people Israel out of Egypt, no town in all the tribes of Israel has been marked out by me for the building of a house for the resting-place of my name; but I made selection of David to be king over my people Israel.

¹⁷Now it was in the heart of David my father to put up a house for the name of the Lord, the God of Israel.

¹⁸But the Lord said to David my father, You did well to have in your heart the desire to make a house for my name;

¹⁹But you yourself will not be the builder of my house; but your son, the offspring of your body, he it is who will put up a house for my name.

²⁰And the Lord has made his word come true; for I have taken my father Davids place on the seat of the kingdom of Israel, as the Lord gave his word; and I have made a house for the name of the Lord, the God of Israel. ²¹ In it I have made a place for the ark, in which is the agreement which the Lord made with our fathers, when he took them out of the land of Egypt.

²²Then Solomon took his place before the altar of the Lord, all the men of Israel being present, and stretching out his hands to heaven,

²³Said, O Lord, the God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven or on the earth; keeping faith and mercy unchanging for your servants, while they go in your ways with all their hearts.

²⁴And you have kept the word which you gave to your servant David, my father; with your mouth you said it and with your hand you have made it come true this day.

²⁵So now, O Lord, the God of Israel, let your word to your servant David, my father, come true, when you said, You will never be without a man to take his place on the seat of the kingdom of Israel before me, if only your children give attention to their ways, walking before me as you have done.

²⁶So now, O God of Israel, it is my prayer that you will make your word come true which you said to your servant David, my father.

²⁷ But is it truly possible that God may be housed on earth? see, heaven and the heaven of heavens are not wide enough to be your resting-place; how much less this house which I have made!

²⁸Still, let your heart be turned to the prayer of your servant, O Lord God, and to his prayer for grace; give ear to the cry and the prayer which your servant sends up to you this day;

²⁹That your eyes may be open to this house night and day, to this place of which you have said, My name will be there; hearing the prayer which your servant may make, turning to this place.

³⁰Give ear to the prayers of your servant, and the prayers of your people Israel, when they make their prayers, turning to this place; give ear in heaven your living-place, and hearing, have mercy.

³¹ If a man does wrong to his neighbour, and has to take an oath, and comes before your altar to take his oath in this house: ³²Then let your ear be open in heaven, and be the judge of your servants, giving your decision against the wrongdoer, so that punishment for his sins may come on his head; and, by your decision, keeping from evil him who has done no wrong.

³³When your people Israel are overcome in war, because of their sin against you; if they are turned to you again, honouring your name, making prayers to you and requesting your grace in this house:

³⁴Then give ear in heaven, and let the sin of your people Israel have forgiveness, and take them back again into the land which you gave to their fathers.

³⁵When heaven is shut up and there is no rain, because of their sin against you; if they make prayers with their faces turned to this place, honouring your name and turning away from their sin when you send trouble on them:

³⁶Then give ear in heaven, so that the sin of your servants, and of your people Israel, may have forgiveness, when you make clear to them the good way in which they are to go; and send rain on your land which you have given to your people for their heritage.

³⁷ If there is no food in the land, or if there is disease, or if the fruits of the earth are damaged through heat or water, locust or worm; if their towns are shut in by their attackers; whatever trouble, whatever disease there may be:

³⁸Whatever prayer or request for your grace is made by any man, or by all your people Israel, whatever his trouble may be, whose hands are stretched out to this house:

³⁹Give ear in heaven your living-place, acting in mercy; and give to every man whose secret heart is open to you, the reward of all his ways; for you, and you only, have knowledge of the hearts of all the children of men:

⁴⁰So that they may give you worship all the days of their life in the land which you gave to our fathers.

⁴¹ And as for the man from a strange land, who is not of your people Israel; when he comes from a far country because of the glory of your name: ⁴² (For they will have news of your great name and your strong hand and your out-stretched arm;) when he comes to make his prayer, turning to this house:

⁴³Give ear in heaven your living-place, and give him his desire, whatever it may be; so that all the peoples of the earth may have knowledge of your name, worshipping you as do your people Israel, and that they may see that this house which I have put up is truly named by your name.

⁴⁴If your people go out to war against their attackers, by whatever way you may send them, if they make their prayer to the Lord, turning their faces to this town of yours and to this house which I have made for your name:

⁴⁵Give ear in heaven to their prayer and their cry for grace, and see right done to them.

⁴⁶If they do wrong against you, (for no man is without sin,) and you are angry with them and give them up into the power of those who are fighting against them, so that they take them away as prisoners into a strange land, far off or near;

⁴⁷ And if they take thought, in the land where they are prisoners, and are turned again to you, crying out in prayer to you in that land, and saying, We are sinners, we have done wrong, we have done evil;

⁴⁸And with all their heart and soul are turned again to you, in the land of those who took them prisoners, and make their prayer to you, turning their eyes to this land which you gave to their fathers, and to the town which you took for yourself, and the house which I made for your name:

⁴⁹Then give ear to their prayer and to their cry in heaven your living-place, and see right done to them;

⁵⁰Answering with forgiveness the people who have done wrong against you, and overlooking the evil which they have done against you; let those who made them prisoners be moved with pity for them, and have pity on them;

⁵¹ For they are your people and your heritage, which you took out of Egypt, out of the iron fireplace;

⁵²Let your eyes be open to your servants prayer for grace and to the prayer of your people Israel, hearing them when their cry comes to you.

⁵³For you made them separate from all the peoples of the earth, to be your heritage, as you said by Moses your servant, when you took our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

⁵⁴ Then Solomon, after making all these prayers and requests for grace to the Lord, got up from his knees before the altar of the Lord, where his hands had been stretched out in prayer to heaven;

⁵⁵And, getting on his feet, he gave a blessing to all the men of Israel, saying with a loud voice,

⁵⁶ Praise be to the Lord who has given rest to his people Israel, as he gave them his word to do; every word of all his oath, which he gave by the hand of Moses his servant, has come true.

⁵⁷Now may the Lord our God be with us as he was with our fathers; let him never go away from us or give us up;

⁵⁸Turning our hearts to himself, guiding us to go in all his ways, to keep his orders and his laws and his decisions, which he gave to our fathers. ⁵⁹And may these my words, the words of my prayer to the Lord, be before the Lord our God day and night, so that he may see right done to his servant and to his people Israel, day by day as we have need.

⁶⁰So that all the peoples of the earth may see that the Lord is God, and there is no other.

⁶¹ Then let your hearts be without sin before the Lord our God, walking in his laws and keeping his orders as at this day.

⁶²Now the king, and all Israel with him, were making offerings before the Lord.

⁶³And Solomon gave to the Lord for peace-offerings, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel kept the feast of the opening of the Lords house.

⁶⁴The same day the king made holy the middle of the open square in front of the house of the Lord, offering there the burned offering and the meal offering and the fat of the peace-offerings; for there was not room on the brass altar of the Lord for the burned offerings and the meal offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵So Solomon and all Israel with him, a very great meeting, (for the people had come together from the way into Hamath to the river of Egypt,) kept the feast at that time before the Lord our God, for two weeks, even fourteen days.

⁶⁶And on the eighth day he sent the people away, and, blessing the king, they went to their tents full of joy and glad in their hearts, because of all the good which the Lord had done to David his servant and to Israel his people.

9¹Now when Solomon came to the end of building the house of the Lord and the kings house, and all Solomons desires, which he had in mind were effected;

²The Lord came to him again in a vision, as he had done at Gibeon;

³And the Lord said to him, Your prayers and your requests for grace have come to my ears: I have made holy this house which you have made, and I have put my name there for ever; my eyes and my heart will be there at all times. ⁴As for you, if you will go on your way before me, as David your father did, uprightly and with a true heart, doing what I have given you orders to do, keeping my laws and my decisions;

⁵Then I will make the seat of your rule over Israel certain for ever, as I gave my word to David your father, saying, You will never be without a man to be king in Israel.

⁶But if you are turned from my ways, you or your children, and do not keep my orders and my laws which I have put before you, but go and make yourselves servants to other gods and give them worship:

⁷Then I will have Israel cut off from the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for myself, I will put away from before my eyes; and Israel will be a public example, and a word of shame among all peoples.

⁸And this house will become a mass of broken walls, and everyone who goes by will be overcome with wonder at it and make whistling sounds; and they will say, Why has the Lord done so to this land and to this house? ⁹And their answer will be, Because they were turned away from the Lord their God, who took their fathers out of the land of Egypt; they took for themselves other gods and gave them worship and became their servants: that is why the Lord has sent all this evil on them.

¹⁰Now at the end of twenty years, in which time Solomon had put up the two houses, the house of the Lord and the kings house,

¹¹ (Hiram, king of Tyre, had given Solomon cedar-trees and cypress-trees and gold, as much as he had need of,) King Solomon gave Hiram twenty towns in the land of Galilee.

¹²But when Hiram came from Tyre to see the towns which Solomon had given him, he was not pleased with them.

¹³And he said, What sort of towns are these which you have given me, my brother? So they were named the land of Cabul, to this day.

¹⁴And Hiram sent the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵Now, this was the way of Solomons system of forced work for the building of the Lords house and of the kings house, and the Millo and the wall of Jerusalem and Megiddo and Gezer.

¹⁶Pharaoh, king of Egypt, came and took Gezer, burning it down and putting to death the Canaanites living in the town, and he gave it for a bride-offering to his daughter, Solomons wife.

¹⁷ and Solomon was the builder of Gezer and Beth-horon the lower,

¹⁸And Baalath and Tamar in the waste land, in that land;

¹⁹And all the store-towns and the towns which Solomon had for his war-carriages and for his horsemen, and everything which it was his pleasure to put up in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land under his rule.

²⁰As for the rest of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not children of Israel;

²¹ Their children who were still in the land, and whom the children of Israel had not been able to put to complete destruction, them did Solomon put to forced work, to this day.

²²But Solomon did not put the children of Israel to forced work; they were the men of war, his servants, his captains, and his chiefs, captains of his war-carriages and of his horsemen.

²³These were the chiefs of the overseers of Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, in authority over the people who did the work.

²⁴ At that time Solomon made Pharaohs daughter come up from the town of David to the house which he had made for her: then he made the Millo.

²⁵Three times in the year it was Solomons way to give burned offerings and peace-offerings on the altar he had made to the Lord, causing his fire-offering to go up on the altar before the Lord.

²⁶And King Solomon made a sea-force of ships in Ezion-geber, by Eloth, on the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

²⁷ Hiram sent his servants, who were experienced seamen, in the sea-force with Solomons men.

²⁸And they came to Ophir, where they got four hundred and twenty talents of gold, and took it back to King Solomon. **1 O**¹Now the queen of Sheba, hearing great things of Solomon,

1 Kings 10.2–7

came to put his wisdom to the test with hard questions.

²And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels weighted down with spices, and stores of gold and jewels: and when she came to Solomon she had talk with him of everything in her mind.

³And Solomon gave her answers to all her questions; there was no secret which the king did not make clear to her.

⁴And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had made,

⁵And the food at his table, and all his servants seated there, and those who were waiting on him in their places, and their robes, and his wine-servants, and the burned offerings which he made in the house of the Lord, there was no more spirit in her.

⁶And she said to the king, The account which was given to me in my country of your acts and your wisdom was true.

⁷But I had no faith in what was said about you, till I came and saw for myself; and now I see that it was not half the story; your wisdom and your wealth are much greater than they said.

⁸Happy are your wives, happy are these your servants whose place is ever before you, hearing your words of wisdom.

⁹May the Lord your God be praised, whose pleasure it was to put you on the seat of the kingdom of Israel; because the Lords love for Israel is eternal, he has made you king, to be their judge in righteousness.

¹⁰And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a great store of spices and jewels: never again was such a wealth of spices seen as that which the queen of Sheba gave King Solomon.

¹¹ And the sea-force of Hiram, in addition to gold from Ophir, came back with much sandal-wood and jewels.

¹²And from the sandal-wood the king made pillars for the house of the Lord, and for the kings house, and instruments of music for the makers of melody: never has such sandal-wood been seen to this day.

¹³And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she made request for, in addition to what he gave her freely from the impulse of his heart. So she went back to her country, she and her servants.

¹⁴Now the weight of gold which came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents;

¹⁵In addition to what came to him from the business of the traders, and from all the kings of the Arabians, and from the rulers of the country.

¹⁶And Solomon made two hundred body-covers of hammered gold, every one having six hundred shekels of gold in it.

¹⁷ And he made three hundred smaller body-covers of hammered gold, with three pounds of gold in every cover: and the king put them in the house of the Woods of Lebanon.

¹⁸Then the king made a great ivory seat, plated with the best gold.

¹⁹There were six steps going up to it, and the top of it was round at the back, there were arms on the two sides of the seat, and two lions by the side of the arms; ²⁰And twelve lions were placed on the one side and on the other side on the six steps: there was nothing like it in any kingdom.

²¹ And all King Solomons drinkingvessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Woods of Lebanon were of the best gold; not one was of silver, for no one gave a thought to silver in the days of King Solomon.

²²For the king had Tarshish-ships at sea with the ships of Hiram; once every three years the Tarshish-ships came with gold and silver and ivory and monkeys and peacocks.

²³And King Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in wealth and in wisdom.

²⁴And from all over the earth they came to see Solomon and to give ear to his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

²⁵And everyone took with him an offering, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and robes, and coats of metal, and spices, and horses, and beasts of transport, regularly year by year. ²⁶And Solomon got together warcarriages and horsemen; he had one thousand, four hundred carriages and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he kept, some in the carriage-towns and some with the king at Jerusalem.

²⁷ And the king made silver as common as stones in Jerusalem and cedars like the sycamore-trees of the lowlands in number.

²⁸And Solomons horses came from Egypt and from Kue; the kings traders got them at a price from Kue.

²⁹A war-carriage might be got from Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; they got them at the same rate for all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Aram.

11 Now a number of strange women were loved by Solomon, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites:

²The nations of which the Lord had said to the children of Israel, You are not to take wives from them and they are not to take wives from you; or they will certainly make you go after their gods: to these Solomon was united in love.

³He had seven hundred wives, daughters of kings, and three hundred other wives; and through his wives his heart was turned away.

⁴For it came about that when Solomon was old, his heart was turned away to other gods by his wives; and his heart was no longer true to the Lord his God as the heart of his father David had been.

⁵For Solomon went after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians, and Milcom, the disgusting god of the Ammonites.

⁶And Solomon did evil in the eyes of the Lord, not walking in the Lords ways with all his heart as David his father did.

⁷Then Solomon put up a high place for Chemosh, the disgusting god of Moab, in the mountain before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the disgusting god worshipped by the children of Ammon.

⁸And so he did for all his strange wives, who made offerings with burning of perfumes to their gods.

⁹And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from

the Lord, the God of Israel, who had twice come to him in a vision;

¹⁰And had given him orders about this very thing, that he was not to go after other gods; but he did not keep the orders of the Lord.

¹¹ So the Lord said to Solomon, Because you have done this, and have not kept my agreement and my laws, which I gave you, I will take the kingdom away from you by force and will give it to your servant.

¹²I will not do it in your life-time, because of your father David, but I will take it from your son.

¹³Still I will not take all the kingdom from him; but I will give one tribe to your son, because of my servant David, and because of Jerusalem, the town of my selection.

¹⁴So the Lord sent Hadad the Edomite to make trouble for Solomon: he was of the kings seed in Edom.

¹⁵And when David had sent destruction on Edom, and Joab, the captain of the army, had gone to put the dead into the earth, and had put to death every male in Edom; ¹⁶ (For Joab and all Israel were there six months till every male in Edom had been cut off;)

¹⁷Hadad, being still a young boy, went in flight to Egypt, with certain Edomites, servants of his father;

¹⁸And they went on from Midian and came to Paran; and, taking men from Paran with them, they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who gave him a house and gave orders for his food and gave him land.

¹⁹Now Hadad was very pleasing to Pharaoh, so that he gave him the sister of his wife, Tahpenes the queen, for his wife.

²⁰And the sister of Tahpenes had a son by him, Genubath, whom Tahpenes took care of in Pharaohs house; and Genubath was living in Pharaohs house among Pharaohs sons.

²¹ Now when Hadad had news in Egypt that David had been put to rest with his fathers, and that Joab, the captain of the army, was dead, he said to Pharaoh, Send me back to my country.

²²But Pharaoh said to him, What have you been short of while you have been

¹ Kings 11.16–22

with me, that you are desiring to go back to your country? And he said, Nothing; but even so, send me back.

²³And God sent another trouble-maker, Rezon, the son of Eliada, who had gone in flight from his lord, Hadadezer, king of Zobah:

²⁴He got some men together and made himself captain of a band of outlaws; and went to Damascus and became king there.

²⁵He was a trouble to Israel all through the days of Solomon. And this is the damage Hadad did: he was cruel to Israel while he was ruler over Edom.

²⁶And there was Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother was Zeruah, a widow; and his hand was lifted up against the king.

²⁷ The way in which his hand came to be lifted up against the king was this: Solomon was building the Millo and making good the damaged parts of the town of his father David;

²⁸And Jeroboam was an able and responsible man; and Solomon saw that he was a good worker and made him overseer of all the work given to the sons of Joseph.

²⁹Now at that time, when Jeroboam was going out of Jerusalem, the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite came across him on the road; now Ahijah had put on a new robe; and the two of them were by themselves in the open country.

³⁰And Ahijah took his new robe in his hands, parting it violently into twelve.

³¹ And he said to Jeroboam, Take ten of the parts, for this is what the Lord has said: See, I will take the kingdom away from Solomon by force, and will give ten tribes to you;

³² (But one tribe will be his, because of my servant David, and because of Jerusalem, the town which, out of all the tribes of Israel, I have made mine,)

³³Because they are turned away from me to the worship of Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Zidonians, and Chemosh, the god of Moab, and Milcom, the god of the Ammonites; they have not been walking in my ways or doing what is right in my eyes or keeping my laws and my decisions as his father David did. ³⁴But I will not take the kingdom from him; I will let him be king all the days of his life, because of David my servant, in whom I took delight because he kept my orders and my laws.

³⁵But I will take the kingdom from his son, and give it to you.

³⁶And one tribe I will give to his son, so that David my servant may have a light for ever burning before me in Jerusalem, the town which I have made mine to put my name there.

³⁷And you I will take, and you will be king over Israel, ruling over whatever is the desire of your soul.

³⁸And if you give attention to the orders I give you, walking in my ways and doing what is right in my eyes and keeping my laws and my orders as David my servant did; then I will be with you, building up for you a safe house, as I did for David, and I will give Israel to you.

³⁹ (So that I may send trouble for this on the seed of David, but not for ever.)

⁴⁰And Solomon was looking for a chance to put Jeroboam to death; but he went in flight to Egypt, to Shishak, king 1 Kings 11.41–12.4

of Egypt, and was in Egypt till the death of Solomon.

⁴¹ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all he did, and his wisdom, are they not recorded in the book of the acts of Solomon?

⁴²And the time Solomon was king in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

⁴³And Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in the town of David his father: and Solomon went to rest with his fathers and Rehoboam his son became king in his place.

12¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem, where all Israel had come together to make him king,

²And, hearing of it, Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who was still in Egypt, where he had gone in flight from Solomon, and was living there, came back to his town Zeredah, in the hill-country of Ephraim;

³And all the men of Israel came to Rehoboam and said,

⁴Your father put a hard yoke on us: if you will make the conditions under which your father kept us down less cruel, and the weight of the yoke he put on us less hard, then we will be your servants.

⁵And he said to them, Go away for three days and then come back to me again. So the people went away.

⁶Then King Rehoboam took the opinion of the old men who had been with Solomon his father when he was living, and said, In your opinion, what answer am I to give to this people?

⁷And they said to him, If you will be a servant to this people today, caring for them and giving them a gentle answer, then they will be your servants for ever.

⁸But he gave no attention to the opinion of the old men, and went to the young men of his generation who were waiting before him:

⁹And said to them, What is your opinion? What answer are we to give to this people who have said to me, Make less the weight of the yoke which your father put on us?

¹⁰And the young men of his generation said to him, This is the answer to give to the people who came to you saying, Your father put a hard yoke on us; will you make it less? say to them, My little finger is thicker than my fathers body;

¹¹ If my father put a hard yoke on you, I will make it harder: my father gave you punishment with whips, but I will give you blows with snakes.

¹²So all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had given orders, saying, Come back to me the third day.

¹³And the king gave them a rough answer, giving no attention to the suggestion of the old men;

¹⁴ But giving them the answer put forward by the young men, saying, My father made your yoke hard, but I will make it harder; my father gave you punishment with whips, but I will give it with snakes.

¹⁵So the king did not give ear to the people; and this came about by the purpose of the Lord, so that what he had said by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam, son of Nebat, might be effected.

¹⁶And when all Israel saw that the king would give no attention to them, the people in answer said to the king, What part have we in David? what is our heritage in the son of Jesse? to your tents, O Israel; now see to your people, David. So Israel went away to their tents.

¹⁷ (But Rehoboam was still king over those of the children of Israel who were living in the towns of Judah.)

¹⁸Then King Rehoboam sent Adoniram, the overseer of the forced work; and he was stoned to death by all Israel. And King Rehoboam went quickly and got into his carriage to go in flight to Jerusalem.

¹⁹So Israel was turned away from the family of David to this day.

²⁰Now when all Israel had news that Jeroboam had come back, they sent for him to come before the meeting of the people, and made him king over Israel: not one of them was joined to the family of David but only the tribe of Judah.

²¹ When Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he got together all the men of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand of his best fighting-men, to make war against Israel and get the kingdom back for Rehoboam, the son of Solomon. ²²But the word of God came to Shemaiah, the man of God, saying,

²³Say to Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the men of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people:

²⁴The Lord has said, You are not to go to war against your brothers, the children of Israel; go back, every man to his house, because this thing is my purpose. So they gave ear to the word of the Lord, and went back, as the Lord had said.

²⁵Then Jeroboam made the town of Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim a strong place, and was living there; and from there he went out and did the same to Penuel.

²⁶And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now the kingdom will go back to the family of David:

²⁷ If the people go up to make offerings in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, their heart will be turned again to their lord, to Rehoboam, king of Judah; and they will put me to death and go back to Rehoboam, king of Judah. ²⁸So after taking thought the king made two oxen of gold; and he said to the people, You have been going up to Jerusalem long enough; see! these are your gods, O Israel, who took you out of the land of Egypt.

²⁹And he put one in Beth-el and the other in Dan.

³⁰And this became a sin in Israel; for the people went to give worship to the one at Beth-el, and to the other at Dan.

³¹ And he made places for worship at the high places, and made priests, who were not Levites, from among all the people.

³²And Jeroboam gave orders for a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast which is kept in Judah, and he went up to the altar. And in the same way, in Beth-el, he gave offerings to the oxen which he had made, placing in Beth-el the priests of the high places he had made.

³³He went up to the altar he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the month fixed by him at his pleasure; and he gave orders for a feast for the people of Israel, and went up to the altar, and there he made the smoke of his offerings go up.

1 3 ¹ Then a man of God came from Judah by the order of the Lord to Beth-el, where Jeroboam was by the altar, burning offerings.

²And by the order of the Lord he made an outcry against the altar, saying, O altar, altar, the Lord has said, From the seed of David will come a child, named Josiah, and on you he will put to death the priests of the high places, who are burning offerings on you, and mens bones will be burned on you.

³The same day he gave them a sign, saying, This is the sign which the Lord has given: See, the altar will be broken and the burned waste on it overturned.

⁴Then the king, hearing the man of God crying out against the altar at Beth-el, put out his hand from the altar, saying, Take him prisoner. And his hand, stretched out against him, became dead, and he had no power of pulling it back.

⁵And the altar was broken and the burned waste on it overturned; this was the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the Lord. ⁶Then the king made answer and said to the man of God, Make a prayer now for the grace of the Lord your God, and for me, that my hand may be made well. And in answer to the prayer of the man of God, the kings hand was made well again, as it was before.

⁷And the king said to the man of God, Come with me to my house for food and rest, and I will give you a reward.

⁸But the man of God said to the king, Even if you gave me half of all you have, I would not go in with you, and I would not take food or a drink of water in this place;

⁹For so I was ordered by the word of the Lord, who said, You are not to take food or a drink of water, and you are not to go back the way you came.

¹⁰So he went another way, and not by the way he came to Beth-el.

¹¹Now there was an old prophet living in Beth-el; and one of his sons came and gave him word of all the man of God had done that day in Beth-el, and they gave their father an account of the words he had said to the king. ¹²Then their father said to them, Which way did he go? Now his sons had seen which way the man of God who came from Judah had gone.

¹³So the prophet said to his sons, Make ready an ass for me. So they made an ass ready, and he got on it,

¹⁴And went after the man of God, and came up with him while he was seated under an oak-tree. And he said to him, Are you the man of God who came from Judah? And he said, I am.

¹⁵Then he said to him, Come back to the house with me and have a meal.

¹⁶But he said, I may not go back with you or go into your house; and I will not take food or a drink of water with you in this place;

¹⁷ For the Lord said to me, You are not to take food or water there, or go back again by the way you came.

¹⁸Then he said to him, I am a prophet like you; and an angel said to me by the word of the Lord, Take him back with you and give him food and water. But he said false words to him.

¹⁹So he went back with him, and had a meal in his house and a drink of water.

¹ Kings 13.12–19

²⁰But while they were seated at the table, the word of the Lord came to the prophet who had taken him back;

²¹ And crying out to the man of God who came from Judah, he said, The Lord says, Because you have gone against the voice of the Lord, and have not done as you were ordered by the Lord,

²²But have come back, and have taken food and water in this place where he said you were to take no food or water; your dead body will not be put to rest with your fathers.

²³Now after the meal he made ready the ass for him, for the prophet whom he had taken back.

²⁴ And he went on his way; but on the road a lion came rushing at him and put him to death; and his dead body was stretched in the road with the ass by its side, and the lion was there by the body.

²⁵And some men, going by, saw the body stretched out in the road with the lion by its side; and they came and gave news of it in the town where the old prophet was living.

²⁶Then the prophet who had made him come back, hearing it, said, It is the man

of God, who went against the word of the Lord; that is why the Lord has given him to the lion to be wounded to death, as the Lord said.

²⁷ And he said to his sons, Make ready the ass for me. And they did so.

²⁸And he went and saw the dead body stretched out in the road with the ass and the lion by its side: the lion had not taken the body for its food or done any damage to the ass.

²⁹Then the prophet took up the body of the man of God and put it on the ass and took it back; and he came to the town to put the body to rest with weeping.

³⁰And he put the body in the restingplace made ready for himself, weeping and sorrowing over it, saying, O my brother!

³¹ And when he had put it to rest, he said to his sons, When I am dead, then you are to put my body into the earth with the body of this man of God, and put me by his bones so that my bones may be kept safe with his bones.

³²For the outcry he made by the word of the Lord against the altar in Beth-el and against all the houses of the high places in the towns of Samaria, will certainly come about.

³³After this Jeroboam, not turning back from his evil ways, still made priests for his altars from among all the people; he made a priest of anyone desiring it, so that there might be priests of the high places.

³⁴And this became a sin in the family of Jeroboam, causing it to be cut off and sent to destruction from the face of the earth.

1 4 ¹ At that time Abijah, the son of Jeroboam, became ill.

²And Jeroboam said to his wife, Now come, put on different clothing so that you may not seem to be the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh; see, Ahijah is there, the prophet who said I would be king over this people.

³And take with you ten cakes of bread and dry cakes and a pot of honey, and go to him: he will give you word of what is to become of the child.

⁴So Jeroboams wife did so, and got up and went to Shiloh and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah was unable to see, because he was very old. ⁵And the Lord had said to Ahijah, The wife of Jeroboam is coming to get news from you about her son, who is ill; give her such and such an answer; for she will make herself seem to be another woman.

⁶Then Ahijah, hearing the sound of her footsteps coming in at the door, said, Come in, O wife of Jeroboam; why do you make yourself seem like another? for I am sent to you with bitter news.

⁷Go, say to Jeroboam, These are the words of the Lord, the God of Israel: Though I took you from among the people, lifting you up to be a ruler over my people Israel,

⁸And took the kingdom away by force from the seed of David and gave it to you, you have not been like my servant David, who kept my orders, and was true to me with all his heart, doing only what was right in my eyes.

⁹But you have done evil more than any before you, and have made for yourself other gods, and images of metal, moving me to wrath, and turning your back on me. ¹⁰So I will send evil on the line of Jeroboam, cutting off from his family every male child, those who are shut up and those who go free in Israel; the family of Jeroboam will be brushed away like a man brushing away waste till it is all gone.

¹¹Those of the family of Jeroboam who come to death in the town, will become food for the dogs; and those on whom death comes in the open country, will be food for the birds of the air; for the Lord has said it.

¹²Up, then! go back to your house; and in the hour when your feet go into the town, the death of the child will take place.

¹³And all Israel will put his body to rest, weeping over him, because he only of the family of Jeroboam will be put into his resting-place in the earth; for of all the family of Jeroboam, in him only has the Lord, the God of Israel, seen some good.

¹⁴And the Lord will put up a king over Israel who will send destruction on the family of Jeroboam in that day; ¹⁵And even now the hand of the Lord has come down on Israel, shaking it like a river-grass in the water; and, uprooting Israel from this good land, which he gave to their fathers, he will send them this way and that on the other side of the River; because they have made for themselves images, moving the Lord to wrath.

¹⁶And he will give Israel up because of the sins which Jeroboam has done and made Israel do.

¹⁷Then Jeroboams wife got up and went away and came to Tirzah; and when she came to the doorway of the house, death came to the child.

¹⁸And all Israel put his body to rest, weeping over him, as the Lord had said by his servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he made war and how he became king, are recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel.

²⁰And Jeroboam was king for twentytwo years, and was put to rest with his fathers, and Nadab his son became king in his place. ²¹ And Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, was king in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he became king, and he was king for seventeen years in Jerusalem, the town which the Lord had made his out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there; his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammonite woman.

²²And Judah did evil in the eyes of the Lord, and made him more angry than their fathers had done by their sins.

²³For they made high places and upright stones and wood pillars on every high hill and under every green tree;

²⁴ And more than this, there were those in the land who were used for sex purposes in the worship of the gods, doing the same disgusting crimes as the nations which the Lord had sent out before the children of Israel.

²⁵Now in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak, king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem;

²⁶And took away all the stored wealth from the house of the Lord, and from the kings house, and all the gold body-covers which Solomon had made. ²⁷ So in their place King Rehoboam had other body-covers made of brass, and gave them into the care of the captains of the armed men who were stationed at the door of the kings house.

²⁸And whenever the king went into the house of the Lord, the armed men went with him taking the body-covers, and then took them back to their room.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

³⁰And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

³¹ And Rehoboam went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth with his fathers in the town of David; his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammonite woman. And Abijam his son became king in his place.

15 I Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, Abijam became king over Judah.

²For three years he was king in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom. ³And he did the same sins which his father had done before him: his heart was not completely true to the Lord his God, like the heart of David his father.

⁴But because of David, the Lord gave him a light in Jerusalem, making his sons king after him, so that Jerusalem might be safe;

⁵Because David did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, and never in all his life went against his orders, but only in the question of Uriah the Hittite.

⁶[KOSONG]

⁷Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

⁸Then Abijam went to rest with his fathers, and they put him into the earth in the town of David: and Asa his son became king in his place.

⁹In the twentieth year that Jeroboam was king of Israel, Asa became king over Judah.

¹⁰And he was king for forty-one years in Jerusalem; his mothers name was Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹ Asa did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as David his father did.

¹²Those used for sex purposes in the worship of the gods he sent out of the country, and he took away all the images which his fathers had made.

¹³And he would not let Maacah his mother be queen, because she had made a disgusting image for Asherah; and Asa had the image cut down and burned by the stream Kidron.

¹⁴The high places, however, were not taken away: but still the heart of Asa was true to the Lord all his life.

¹⁵He took into the house of the Lord all the things which his father had made holy, and those which he himself had made holy, silver and gold and vessels.

¹⁶Now there was war between Asa and Baasha, king of Israel, all their days.

¹⁷ And Baasha, king of Israel, went up against Judah, building Ramah, so that no one was able to go out or in to Asa, king of Judah.

¹⁸Then Asa took all the silver and gold which was still stored in the Lords house, and in the kings house, and sent them, in the care of his servants, to Ben-hadad, son of Tabrimmon, son of Rezon, king of Aram, at Damascus, saying,

¹⁹Let there be an agreement between me and you as there was between my father and your father: see, I have sent you an offering of silver and gold; go and put an end to your agreement with Baasha, king of Israel, so that he may give up attacking me.

²⁰So Ben-hadad did as King Asa said, and sent the captains of his armies against the towns of Israel, attacking Ijon and Dan and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth as far as all the land of Naphtali.

²¹ And Baasha, hearing of it, put a stop to the building of Ramah, and was living in Tirzah.

²²Then King Asa got all Judah together, making every man come; and they took away the stones and the wood with which Baasha was building Ramah, and King Asa made use of them for building Geba in the land of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

²³Now the rest of the acts of Asa, and his power, and all he did, and the towns of which he was the builder, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah? But when he was old he had a disease of the feet.

²⁴So Asa went to rest with his fathers and was put into the earth in the town of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son became king in his place.

²⁵Nadab, the son of Jeroboam, became king over Israel in the second year that Asa was king of Judah; and he was king of Israel for two years.

²⁶He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, copying the evil ways of his father, and the sin which he did and made Israel do.

²⁷ And Baasha, the son of Ahijah, of the family of Issachar, made a secret design against him, attacking him at Gibbethon, a town of the Philistines; for Nadab and the armies of Israel were making war on Gibbethon.

²⁸In the third year of the rule of Asa, king of Judah, Baasha put him to death, and became king in his place.

²⁹And straight away when he became king, he sent destruction on all the offspring of Jeroboam; there was not one living person of all the family of Jeroboam whom he did not put to death, so the word of the Lord, which he said by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, came about;

³⁰Because of the sins which Jeroboam did and made Israel do, moving the Lord, the God of Israel, to wrath.

³¹Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

³²And there was war between Asa and Baasha, king of Israel, all their days.

³³In the third year of the rule of Asa, king of Judah, Baasha, the son of Ahijah, became king over all Israel in Tirzah, and was king for twenty-four years.

³⁴He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, copying the evil ways of Jeroboam and the sin which he made Israel do.

16 ¹ And the word of the Lord came to Jehu, son of Hanani, protesting against Baasha and saying,

²Because I took you up out of the dust, and made you ruler over my people Israel; and you have gone in the ways of Jeroboam, and made my people Israel do evil, moving me to wrath by their sins; ³Truly, I will see that Baasha and all his family are completely brushed away; I will make your family like the family of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat.

⁴Anyone of the family of Baasha who comes to death in the town, will become food for the dogs; and he to whom death comes in the open country, will be food for the birds of the air.

⁵Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his power, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

⁶And Baasha went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth at Tirzah; and Elah his son became king in his place.

⁷ And the Lord sent his word against Baasha and his family by the mouth of the prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, because of all the evil he did in the eyes of the Lord, moving him to wrath by the work of his hands, because he was like the family of Jeroboam, and because he put it to death.

⁸In the twenty-sixth year that Asa was king of Judah, Elah, the son of Baasha,

became king of Israel in Tirzah, and he was king for two years.

⁹And his servant Zimri, captain of half his war-carriages, made secret designs against him: now he was in Tirzah, drinking hard in the house of Arza, controller of the kings house in Tirzah.

¹⁰And Zimri went in and made an attack on him and put him to death, in the twenty-seventh year that Asa was king of Judah, and made himself king in his place.

¹¹ And straight away when he became king and took his place on the seat of the kingdom, he put to death all the family of Baasha: not one male child of his relations or his friends kept his life.

¹²So Zimri put to death all the family of Baasha, so that the word which the Lord said against him by the mouth of Jehu the prophet came about;

¹³Because of all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they did and made Israel do, moving the Lord, the God of Israel, to wrath by their foolish acts. ¹⁴Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵In the twenty-seventh year of Asa, king of Judah, Zimri was king for seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were attacking Gibbethon in the land of the Philistines.

¹⁶And news came to the people in the tents that Zimri had made a secret design and had put the king to death: so all Israel made Omri, the captain of the army, king that day in the tents.

¹⁷Then Omri went up from Gibbethon, with all the army of Israel, and they made an attack on Tirzah, shutting in the town on every side.

¹⁸And when Zimri saw that the town was taken, he went into the inner room of the kings house, and burning the house over his head, came to his end,

¹⁹Because of his sin in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord, in going in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin which he made Israel do.

²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and the secret design he made, are they not 1 Kings 16.21 – 26 94

recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

²¹Then there was a division among the people of Israel; half the people were for making Tibni, son of Ginath, king, and half were supporting Omri.

²²But the supporters of Omri overcame those who were on the side of Tibni, the son of Ginath; and death came to Tibni and to his brother Joram at that time: and Omri became king in the place of Tibni.

²³In the thirty-first year of Asa, king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel, and he was king for twelve years; for six years he was ruling in Tirzah.

²⁴He got the hill Samaria from Shemer for the price of two talents of silver, and he made a town there, building it on the hill and naming it Samaria, after Shemer the owner of the hill.

²⁵And Omri did evil in the eyes of the Lord, even worse than all those before him,

²⁶Copying all the evil ways of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and all the sins he did and made Israel do, moving the 1 Kings 16.27 – 33

Lord, the God of Israel, to wrath by their foolish ways.

²⁷Now the rest of the acts which Omri did, and his great power, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

²⁸So Omri went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in Samaria; and Ahab his son became king in his place.

²⁹In the thirty-eighth year that Asa was king of Judah, Ahab, the son of Omri, became king over Israel; and Ahab was king in Samaria for twenty-two years.

³⁰And Ahab, the son of Omri, did evil in the eyes of the Lord, even worse than all who went before him.

³¹ And as if copying the evil ways of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, was a small thing for him, he took as his wife Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal, king of Zidon, and became a servant and worshipper of Baal.

³²And he put up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal which he had made in Samaria.

³³And Ahab made an image of Asherah and did more than all the kings of Israel 1 Kings 16.34–17.6

before him to make the Lord, the God of Israel, angry.

³⁴In his days Hiel made Jericho; he put its base in position at the price of Abiram, his oldest son, and he put its doors in place at the price of his youngest son Segub; even as the Lord had said by Joshua, the son of Nun.

17 ¹ And Elijah the Tishbite, of Tishbe in Gilead, said to Ahab, By the living Lord, the God of Israel, whose servant I am, there will be no dew or rain in these years, but only at my word.

²Then the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

³Go from here in the direction of the east, and keep yourself in a secret place by the stream Cherith, east of Jordan.

⁴The water of the stream will be your drink, and by my orders the ravens will give you food there.

⁵So he went and did as the Lord said, living by the stream Cherith, east of Jordan.

⁶And the ravens took him bread in the morning and meat in the evening; and the water of the stream was his drink.

⁷Now after a time the stream became dry, because there was no rain in the land.

⁸Then the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

⁹Up! go now to Zarephath, in Zidon, and make your living-place there; I have given orders to a widow woman there to see that you have food.

¹⁰So he got up and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the door of the town, he saw a widow woman getting sticks together; and crying out to her he said, Will you give me a little water in a vessel for my drink?

¹¹ And when she was going to get it, he said to her, And get me with it a small bit of bread.

¹²Then she said, By the life of the Lord your God, I have nothing but a little meal in my store, and a drop of oil in the bottle; and now I am getting two sticks together so that I may go in and make it ready for me and my son, so that we may have a meal before our death.

¹³And Elijah said to her, Have no fear; go and do as you have said, but first make me a little cake of it and come and 1 Kings 17.14-20

give it to me, and then make something for yourself and your son.

¹⁴For this is the word of the Lord, the God of Israel: The store of meal will not come to an end, and the bottle will never be without oil, till the day when the Lord sends rain on the earth.

¹⁵So she went and did as Elijah said; and she and he and her family had food for a long time.

¹⁶The store of meal did not come to an end, and the bottle was never without oil, as the Lord had said by the mouth of Elijah.

¹⁷Now after this, the son of the woman of the house became ill, so ill that there was no breath in him.

¹⁸And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with you, O man of God? have you come to put God in mind of my sin, and to put my son to death?

¹⁹And he said to her, Give your son to me. And lifting him out of her arms, he took him up to his room and put him down on his bed.

²⁰And crying to the Lord he said, O Lord my God, have you sent evil even on the widow whose guest I am, by causing her sons death?

²¹ And stretching herself out on the child three times, he made his prayer to the Lord, saying, O Lord my God, be pleased to let this childs life come back to him again.

²²And the Lord gave ear to the voice of Elijah, and the childs spirit came into him again, and he came back to life.

²³And Elijah took the child down from his room into the house and gave him to his mother and said to her, See, your son is living.

²⁴Then the woman said to Elijah, Now I am certain that you are a man of God, and that the word of the Lord in your mouth is true.

18¹Now after a long time, the word of the Lord came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go and let Ahab see you, so that I may send rain on the earth.

²So Elijah went to let Ahab see him. Now there was no food to be had in Samaria.

³And Ahab sent for Obadiah, the controller of the kings house. (Now

1 Kings 18.4–9

100

Obadiah had the fear of the Lord before him greatly;

⁴For when Jezebel was cutting off the prophets of the Lord, Obadiah took a hundred of them, and kept them secretly in a hole in the rock, fifty at a time, and gave them bread and water.)

⁵And Ahab said to Obadiah, Come, let us go through all the country, to all the fountains of water and all the rivers, and see if there is any grass to be had for the horses and the transport beasts, so that we may be able to keep some of the beasts from destruction.

⁶So they went through all the country, covering it between them; Ahab went in one direction by himself, and Obadiah went in another by himself.

⁷ And while Obadiah was on his way, he came face to face with Elijah; and seeing who it was, he went down on his face and said, 1s it you, my lord Elijah?

⁸And Elijah in answer said, It is I; now go and say to your lord, Elijah is here.

⁹And he said, What sin have I done, that you would give up your servant into the hand of Ahab, and be the cause of my death? ¹⁰By the life of the Lord your God, there is not a nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent in search of you; and when they said, He is not here; he made them take an oath that they had not seen you.

¹¹ And now you say, Go, say to your lord, Elijah is here.

¹²And straight away, when I have gone from you, the spirit of the Lord will take you away, I have no idea where, so that when I come and give word to Ahab, and he sees you not, he will put me to death: though I, your servant, have been a worshipper of the Lord from my earliest years.

¹³Has my lord not had word of what I did when Jezebel was putting the Lords prophets to death? how I kept a hundred of them in a secret hole in the rock, fifty at a time, and gave them bread and water?

¹⁴And now you say, Go and say to your Lord, Elijah is here; and he will put me to death.

¹⁵And Elijah said, By the life of the Lord of armies, whose servant I am, I will certainly let him see me today. 1 Kings 18.16–22 102

¹⁶So Obadiah went to Ahab and gave him the news; and Ahab went to see Elijah.

¹⁷ And when he saw Elijah, Ahab said to him, Is it you, you troubler of Israel?

¹⁸Then he said in answer, I have not been troubling Israel, but you and your family; because, turning away from the orders of the Lord, you have gone after the Baals.

¹⁹Now send, and get Israel together before me at Mount Carmel, with the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal who get their food at Jezebels table.

²⁰So Ahab sent for all the children of Israel, and got the prophets together at Mount Carmel.

²¹ And Elijah came near to all the people and said, How long will you go on balancing between two opinions? if the Lord is God, then give worship to him; but if Baal, give worship to him. And the people said not a word in answer.

²²Then Elijah said to the people, I, even I, am the only living prophet of the Lord; but Baals prophets are four hundred and fifty men. ²³Now, let them give us two oxen; and let them take one for themselves, and have it cut up, and put it on the wood, but put no fire under it; I will get the other ox ready, and put it on the wood, and put no fire under it.

²⁴ And do you make prayers to your god, and I will make a prayer to the Lord: and it will be clear that the one who gives an answer by fire is God. And all the people in answer said, It is well said.

²⁵Then Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Take one ox for yourselves and get it ready first, for there are more of you; and make your prayers to your god, but put no fire under.

²⁶So they took the ox which was given them, and made it ready, crying out to Baal from morning till the middle of the day, and saying, O Baal, give ear to us. But there was no voice and no answer. And they were jumping up and down before the altar they had made.

²⁷ And in the middle of the day, Elijah made sport of them, saying, Give louder cries, for he is a god; he may be deep in thought, or he may have gone away 1 Kings 18.28–33 104

for some purpose, or he may be on a journey, or by chance he is sleeping and has to be made awake.

²⁸So they gave loud cries, cutting themselves with knives and swords, as was their way, till the blood came streaming out all over them.

²⁹And from the middle of the day they went on with their prayers till the time of the offering; but there was no voice, or any answer, or any who gave attention to them.

³⁰Then Elijah said to all the people, Come near to me; and all the people came near. And he put up again the altar of the Lord which had been broken down.

³¹ And Elijah took twelve stones, the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the Lord had said, Israel will be your name:

³²And with the stones he made an altar to the name of the Lord; and he made a deep drain all round the altar, great enough to take two measures of seed.

³³And he put the wood in order, and, cutting up the ox, put it on the wood. Then he said, Get four vessels full of water and put it on the burned offering and on the wood. And he said, Do it a second time, and they did it a second time;

 34 And he said, Do it a third time, and they did it a third time.

³⁵And the water went all round the altar, till the drain was full.

³⁶Then at the time of the offering, Elijah the prophet came near and said, O Lord, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be seen this day that you are God in Israel, and that I am your servant, and that I have done all these things by your order.

³⁷Give me an answer, O Lord, give me an answer, so that this people may see that you are God, and that you have made their hearts come back again.

³⁸Then the fire of the Lord came down, burning up the offering and the wood and the stones and the dust, and drinking up the water in the drain.

³⁹And when the people saw it, they all went down on their faces, and said, The Lord, he is God, the Lord, he is God.

⁴⁰And Elijah said to them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them

get away. So they took them, and Elijah made them go down to the stream Kishon, and put them to death there.

⁴¹ Then Elijah said to Ahab, Up! take food and drink, for there is a sound of much rain.

⁴²So Ahab went up to have food and drink, while Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he went down on the earth, putting his face between his knees.

⁴³And he said to his servant, Go now, and take a look in the direction of the sea. And he went up, and after looking said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times; and he went seven times.

⁴⁴And the seventh time he said, I see a cloud coming up out of the sea, as small as a mans hand. Then he said, Go up and say to Ahab, Get your carriage ready and go down or the rain will keep you back.

⁴⁵And after a very little time, the heaven became black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab went in his carriage to Jezreel.

⁴⁶And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he made himself strong, and 1 Kings 19.1–6

went running before Ahab till they came to Jezreel.

19¹Ahab gave Jezebel news of all Elijah had done, and how he had put all the prophets to death with the sword.

²Then Jezebel sent a servant to Elijah, saying, May the gods punishment be on me if I do not make your life like the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time.

³And he got up, fearing for his life, and went in flight, and came to Beer-sheba in Judah, parting there from his servant;

⁴While he himself went a days journey into the waste land, and took a seat under a broom-plant, desiring for himself only death; for he said, It is enough: now, O Lord, take away my life, for I am no better than my fathers.

⁵And stretching himself on the earth, he went to sleep under the broom-plant; but an angel, touching him, said to him, Get up and have some food.

⁶And looking up, he saw by his head a cake cooked on the stones and a bottle of water. So he took food and drink and went to sleep again.

⁷ And the angel of the Lord came again a second time, and touching him said, Get up and have some food, or the journey will be overmuch for your strength.

⁸So he got up and took food and drink, and in the strength of that food he went on for forty days and nights, to Horeb, the mountain of God.

⁹And there he went into a hole in the rock for the night; then the word of the Lord came to him, saying, What are you doing here, Elijah?

¹⁰And he said, I have been burning for the honour of the Lord, the God of armies; for the children of Israel have not kept your agreement; they have made destruction of your altars, and have put your prophets to death with the sword: till I, even I, am the only one living; and now they are attempting to take away my life.

¹¹ Then he said, Go out and take your place on the mountain before the Lord. Then the Lord went by, and mountains were parted by the force of a great wind, and rocks were broken before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind. And after the wind there was an earth-shock, but the Lord was not in the earth-shock.

¹²And after the earth-shock a fire, but the Lord was not in the fire. And after the fire, the sound of a soft breath.

¹³And Elijah, hearing it, went out, covering his face with his robe, and took his place in the opening of the hole. And there a voice came to him saying, What are you doing here, Elijah?

¹⁴And he said, I have been burning for the honour of the Lord, the God of armies; for the children of Israel have not kept your agreement; they have had your altars broken down, and have put your prophets to death with the sword: till I, even I, am the only one living; and now they are attempting to take away my life.

¹⁵And the Lord said to him, Go back on your way through the waste land to Damascus; and when you come there, put the holy oil on Hazael to make him king over Aram;

¹⁶And on Jehu, son of Nimshi, making him king over Israel; and on Elisha, the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, to be prophet in your place. ¹⁷ And it will come about that the man who gets away safe from the sword of Hazael, Jehu will put to death; and whoever gets away safe from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will put to death.

¹⁸But I will keep safe seven thousand in Israel, all those whose knees have not been bent to Baal, and whose mouths have given him no kisses.

¹⁹So he went away from there and came across Elisha, the son of Shaphat, ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen, he himself walking with the twelfth; and Elijah went up to him and put his robe on him.

²⁰And letting the oxen be where they were, he came running after Elijah, and said, Only let me give a kiss to my father and mother, and then I will come after you. But he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to you?

²¹ And he went back, and took the oxen and put them to death, and cooking their flesh with the yokes of the oxen, he gave the people a feast. Then he got up and went after Elijah and became his servant. **20** got all his army together, and thirty-two kings with him, and horses and carriages of war; he went up and made war on Samaria, shutting it in.

²And he sent representatives into the town to Ahab, king of Israel;

³And they said to him, Ben-hadad says, Your silver and your gold are mine; and your wives and children are mine.

⁴And the king of Israel sent him an answer saying, As you say, my lord king, I am yours with all I have.

⁵Then the representatives came back again, and said, These are the words of Ben-hadad: I sent to you saying, Give up to me your silver and your gold, your wives and your children;

⁶But I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this time, to make a search through your house and the houses of your people, and everything which is pleasing in your eyes they will take away in their hands.

⁷Then the king of Israel sent for all the responsible men of the land, and said, Now will you take note and see the evil purpose of this man: he sent for my wives and my children, my silver and my gold, and I did not keep them back.

⁸And all the responsible men and the people said to him, Do not give attention to him or do what he says.

⁹So he said to the representatives of Ben-hadad, Say to my lord the king, All the orders you sent the first time I will do; but this thing I may not do. And the representatives went back with this answer.

¹⁰Then Ben-hadad sent to him, saying, May the gods punishment be on me if there is enough of the dust of Samaria for all the people at my feet to take some in their hands.

¹¹ And the king of Israel said in answer, Say to him, The time for loud talk is not when a man is putting on his arms, but when he is taking them off.

¹²Now when this answer was given to Ben-hadad, he was drinking with the kings in the tents, and he said to his men, Take up your positions. So they put themselves in position for attacking the town.

¹³Then a prophet came up to Ahab, king of Israel, and said, The Lord says, Have you seen all this great army? See, I will give it into your hands today, and you will see that I am the Lord.

¹⁴And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, The Lord says, By the servants of the chiefs who are over the divisions of the land. Then he said, By whom is the fighting to be started? And he made answer, By you.

¹⁵Then he got together the servants of all the chiefs who were over the divisions of the land, two hundred and thirty-two of them; and after them, he got together all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand.

¹⁶And in the middle of the day they went out. But Ben-hadad was drinking in the tents with the thirty-two kings who were helping him.

¹⁷ And the servants of the chiefs who were over the divisions of the land went forward first; and when Ben-hadad sent out, they gave him the news, saying, Men have come out from Samaria.

¹⁸And he said, If they have come out for peace, take them living, and if they have come out for war, take them living. ¹⁹So the servants of the chiefs of the divisions of the land went out of the town, with the army coming after them.

²⁰And every one of them put his man to death, and the Aramaeans went in flight with Israel after them; and Ben-hadad, king of Aram, got away safely on a horse with his horsemen.

²¹ And the king of Israel went out and took the horses and the war-carriages, and made great destruction among the Aramaeans.

²²Then the prophet came up to the king of Israel, and said to him, Now make yourself strong, and take care what you do, or a year from now the king of Aram will come up against you again.

²³Then the king of Arams servants said to him, Their god is a god of the hills; that is why they were stronger than we: but if we make an attack on them in the lowlands, we will certainly be stronger than they.

²⁴This is what you have to do: take away the kings from their positions, and put captains in their places;

²⁵And get together another army like the one which came to destruction, horse 1 Kings 20. 26– 29 115

for horse, and carriage for carriage; and let us make war on them in the lowlands, and certainly we will be stronger than they. And he gave ear to what they said, and did so.

²⁶So, a year later, Ben-hadad got the Aramaeans together and went up to Aphek to make war on Israel.

²⁷ And the children of Israel got themselves together, and food was made ready and they went against them; the tents of the children of Israel were like two little flocks of goats before them, but all the country was full of the Aramaeans.

²⁸And a man of God came up and said to the king of Israel, The Lord says, Because the Aramaeans have said, The Lord is a god of the hills and not of the valleys; I will give all this great army into your hands, and you will see that I am the Lord.

²⁹Now the two armies kept their positions facing one another for seven days. And on the seventh day the fight was started; and the children of Israel put to the sword a hundred thousand Aramaean footmen in one day. ³⁰But the rest went in flight to Aphek, into the town, where a wall came down on the twenty-seven thousand who were still living. And Ben-hadad went in flight into the town, into an inner room.

³¹ Then his servants said to him, It is said that the kings of Israel are full of mercy: let us then put on haircloth, and cords on our heads, and go to the king of Israel; it may be that he will give you your life.

³²So they put on haircloth, and cords on their heads, and came to the king of Israel and said, Your servant Ben-hadad says, Let me now keep my life. And he said, Is he still living? he is my brother.

³³Now the men took it as a sign, and quickly took up his words; and they said, Ben-hadad is your brother. Then he said, Go and get him. So Ben-hadad came out to him and he made him get up into his carriage.

³⁴And Ben-hadad said to him, The towns my father took from your father I will give back; and you may make streets for yourself in Damascus as my father did in Samaria. And as for me, at the price of this agreement you will let me go. So he made an agreement with him and let him go.

³⁵And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the Lord, Give me a wound. But the man would not.

³⁶Then he said to him, Because you have not given ear to the voice of the Lord, straight away when you have gone from me a lion will put you to death. And when he had gone, straight away a lion came rushing at him and put him to death.

³⁷ Then he came across another man, and said, Give me a wound. And the man gave him a blow wounding him.

³⁸So the prophet went away, and pulling his head-band over his eyes to keep his face covered, took his place by the road waiting for the king.

³⁹And when the king went by, crying out to him he said, Your servant went out into the fight; and a man came out to me with another man and said, Keep this man: if by any chance he gets away, your life will be the price of his life, or you will have to give a talent of silver in payment. ⁴⁰But while your servant was turning this way and that, he was gone. Then the king of Israel said to him, You are responsible; you have given the decision against yourself.

⁴¹ Then he quickly took the head-band from his eyes; and the king of Israel saw that he was one of the prophets.

⁴²And he said to him, These are the words of the Lord: Because you have let go from your hands the man whom I had put to the curse, your life will be taken for his life, and your people for his people.

⁴³Then the king of Israel went back to his house, bitter and angry, and came to Samaria.

21 ¹Now Naboth the Jezreelite had a vine-garden in Jezreel, near the house of Ahab, king of Samaria.

²And Ahab said to Naboth, Give me your vine-garden so that I may have it for a garden of sweet plants, for it is near my house; and let me give you a better vine-garden in exchange, or, if it seems good to you, let me give you its value in money. 1 Kings 21.3-8

119

³But Naboth said to Ahab, By the Lord, far be it from me to give you the heritage of my fathers.

⁴So Ahab came into his house bitter and angry because Naboth the Jezreelite had said to him, I will not give you the heritage of my fathers. And stretching himself on the bed with his face turned away, he would take no food.

⁵But Jezebel, his wife, came to him and said, Why is your spirit so bitter that you have no desire for food?

⁶And he said to her, Because I was talking to Naboth the Jezreelite, and I said to him, Let me have your vinegarden for a price, or, if it is pleasing to you, I will give you another vine-garden for it: and he said, I will not give you my vine-garden.

⁷Then Jezebel, his wife, said, Are you now the ruler of Israel? Get up, take food, and let your heart be glad; I will give you the vine-garden of Naboth the Jezreelite.

⁸So she sent a letter in Ahabs name, stamped with his stamp, to the responsible men and the chiefs who were in authority with Naboth. ⁹And in the letter she said, Let a time of public sorrow be fixed, and put Naboth at the head of the people;

¹⁰And get two good-for-nothing persons to come before him and give witness that he has been cursing God and the king. Then take him out and have him stoned to death.

¹¹ So the responsible men and the chiefs who were in authority in his town, did as Jezebel had said in the letter she sent them.

¹²They gave orders for a day of public sorrow, and put Naboth at the head of the people.

¹³And the two good-for-nothing persons came in and took their seats before him and gave witness against Naboth, in front of the people, saying, Naboth has been cursing God and the king. Then they took him outside the town and had him stoned to death.

¹⁴And they sent word to Jezebel, saying, Naboth has been stoned and is dead.

¹⁵Then Jezebel, hearing that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, said to Ahab, Get up and take as your heritage 1 Kings 21.16–21

the vine-garden of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he would not give you for money, for Naboth is no longer living but is dead.

¹⁶So Ahab, hearing that Naboth was dead, went down to the vine-garden of Naboth the Jezreelite to take it as his heritage.

¹⁷ And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

¹⁸Go down to Ahab, king of Israel, in Samaria; see, he is in the vine-garden of Naboth the Jezreelite, where he has gone to take it as his heritage.

¹⁹Say to him, The Lord says, Have you put a man to death and taken his heritage? Then say to him, The Lord says, In the place where dogs have been drinking the blood of Naboth, there will your blood become the drink of dogs.

²⁰And Ahab said to Elijah, Have you come face to face with me, O my hater? And he said, I have come to you because you have given yourself up to do evil in the eyes of the Lord.

²¹See, I will send evil on you and put an end to you completely, cutting off from Ahab every male child, him who is shut up and him who goes free in Israel; ²²And I will make your family like the family of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and like the family of Baasha, the son of Ahijah, because you have made me angry, and have made Israel do evil.

²³And of Jezebel the Lord said, Jezebel will become food for dogs in the heritage of Jezreel.

²⁴ Any man of the family of Ahab who comes to his death in the town will become food for the dogs; and he who comes to his death in the open country will be food for the birds of the air.

²⁵ (There was no one like Ahab, who gave himself up to do evil in the eyes of the Lord, moved to it by Jezebel his wife.

²⁶He did a very disgusting thing in going after false gods, doing all the things the Amorites did, whom the Lord sent out before the children of Israel.)

²⁷ Hearing these words, Ahab, in great grief, put haircloth on his flesh and went without food, sleeping in haircloth, and going about quietly.

²⁸Then the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

²⁹Do you see how Ahab has made himself low before me? because he has made himself low before me, I will not send the evil in his life-time, but in his sons time I will send the evil on his family.

 22^{1} Now for three years there was no war between Aram and Israel.

²And it came about in the third year, that Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, came down to the king of Israel.

³And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do you not see that Ramothgilead is ours? and we are doing nothing to get it back from the hands of the king of Aram.

⁴And he said to Jehoshaphat, Will you go with me to Ramoth-gilead to make war? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as you are: my people as your people, my horses as your horses.

⁵Then Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Let us now get directions from the Lord.

⁶So the king of Israel got all the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, Am I to go to Ramoth-gilead to make war or not? And they said, Go up: for the Lord will give it into the hands of the king. ⁷But Jehoshaphat said, Is there no other prophet of the Lord here from whom we may get directions?

⁸And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is still one man by whom we may get directions from the Lord, Micaiah, son of Imlah; but I have no love for him, for he is a prophet of evil to me and not of good. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁹Then the king of Israel sent for one of his unsexed servants and said, Go quickly and come back with Micaiah, the son of Imlah.

¹⁰Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, were seated on their seats of authority, dressed in their robes, by the doorway into Samaria; and all the prophets were acting as prophets before them.

¹¹ And Zedekiah, the son of Chenaanah, made himself horns of iron and said, The Lord says, Pushing back the Aramaeans with these, you will put an end to them completely.

¹²And all the prophets said the same thing, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and it will go well for you, for the Lord will give it into the hands of the king.

¹³Now the servant who had gone to get Micaiah said to him, See now, all the prophets with one voice are saying good things to the king; so let your words be like theirs and say good things.

¹⁴And Micaiah said, By the living Lord, whatever the Lord says to me I will say.

¹⁵When he came to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, are we to go to Ramoth-gilead to make war or not? And in answer he said, Go up, and it will go well for you; and the Lord will give it into the hands of the king.

¹⁶Then the king said to him, Have I not, again and again, put you on your oath to say nothing to me but what is true in the name of the Lord?

¹⁷Then he said, I saw all Israel wandering on the mountains like sheep without a keeper; and the Lord said, These have no master: let them go back, every man to his house in peace.

¹⁸And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not say that he would not be a prophet of good but of evil? ¹⁹And he said, Give ear now to the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord seated on his seat of power, with all the army of heaven in their places round him at his right hand and at his left.

²⁰And the Lord said, How may Ahab be tricked into going up to Ramoth-gilead to his death? And one said one thing and one another.

²¹ Then a spirit came forward and took his place before the Lord and said, I will get him to do it by a trick.

²²And the Lord said, How? And he said, I will go out and be a spirit of deceit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Your trick will have its effect on him: go out and do so.

²³And now, see, the Lord has put a spirit of deceit in the mouth of all these your prophets; and the Lord has said evil against you.

²⁴Then Zedekiah, the son of Chenaanah, came near and gave Micaiah a blow on the side of the face, saying, Where is the spirit of the Lord whose word is in you? 1 Kings 22.25–31

²⁵And Micaiah said, Truly, you will see on that day when you go into an inner room to keep yourself safe.

²⁶And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah and send him back to Amon, the ruler of the town, and to Joash, the kings son;

²⁷ And say, It is the kings order that this man is to be put in prison and given prison food till I come again in peace.

²⁸And Micaiah said, If you come back at all in peace, the Lord has not sent his word by me.

²⁹So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, went up to Ramothgilead.

³⁰And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will make a change in my clothing, so that I do not seem to be the king, and will go into the fight; but do you put on your robes. So the king of Israel made a change in his dress and went into the fight.

³¹ Now the king of Aram had given orders to the thirty-two captains of his war-carriages, saying, Make no attack on small or great, but only on the king of Israel. ³²So when the captains of the warcarriages saw Jehoshaphat, they said, Truly, this is the king of Israel; and turning against him, they came round him, but Jehoshaphat gave a cry.

³³And when the captains of the war-carriages saw that he was not the king of Israel, they went back from going after him.

³⁴And a certain man sent an arrow from his bow without thought of its direction, and gave the king of Israel a wound where his breastplate was joined to his clothing; so he said to the driver of his war-carriage, Go to one side and take me away out of the army, for I am badly wounded.

³⁵ But the fight became more violent while the day went on; and the king was supported in his war-carriage facing the Aramaeans, and the floor of the carriage was covered with the blood from his wound, and by evening he was dead.

³⁶And about sundown a cry went up from all parts of the army, saying, Let every man go back to his town and his country, for the king is dead. 1 Kings 22.37–43

³⁷ And they came to Samaria, and put the kings body to rest in Samaria.

³⁸And the war-carriage was washed by the pool of Samaria, which was the bathing-place of the loose women, and the dogs were drinking his blood there, as the Lord had said.

³⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all he did, and his ivory house, and all the towns of which he was the builder, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

⁴⁰So Ahab was put to rest with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son became king in his place.

⁴¹And Jehoshaphat, the son of Asa, became king over Judah in the fourth year of Ahabs rule over Israel.

⁴² Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he was king for twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mothers name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

⁴³He did as Asa his father had done, not turning away from it, but doing what was right in the eyes of the Lord; but the high places were not taken away: 1 Kings 22.44–50 130

the people went on making offerings and burning them in the high places.

⁴⁴And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his great power, and how he went to war, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

⁴⁶He put an end to the rest of those who were used for sex purposes in the worship of the gods, all those who were still in the land in the time of his father Asa.

⁴⁷ At that time there was no king in Edom;

⁴⁸And the representative of King Jehoshaphat made a Tarshish-ship to go to Ophir for gold, but it did not go, because it was broken at Ezion-geber.

⁴⁹Then Ahaziah, the son of Ahab, said to Jehoshaphat, Let my men go with yours in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not let them.

⁵⁰Then Jehoshaphat went to rest with his fathers, and his body was put into the earth in the town of David his father; 1 Kings 22.51 – 53 131

and Jehoram his son became king in his place.

⁵¹ Ahaziah, the son of Ahab, became king over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of the rule of Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, and he was king over Israel for two years.

⁵²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, going in the ways of his father and his mother, and in the ways of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who made Israel do evil.

⁵³He was a servant and worshipper of Baal, moving the Lord, the God of Israel, to wrath, as his father had done.

2 Kings

¹After the death of Ahab, Moab made itself free from the authority of Israel.

²Now Ahaziah had a fall from the window of his room in Samaria, and was ill. And he sent men, and said to them, Put a question to Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, about the outcome of my disease, to see if I will get well or not.

³But the angel of the Lord said to Elijah the Tishbite, Go now, and, meeting the men sent by the king of Samaria, say to them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that you are going to get directions from Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron?

⁴Give ear then to the words of the Lord: You will never again get down from the bed on to which you have gone up, but death will certainly come to you. Then Elijah went away.

⁵And the men he had sent came back to the king; and he said to them, Why have you come back? ⁶And they said to him, On our way we had a meeting with a man who said, Go back to the king who sent you and say to him, The Lord says, Is it because there is no God in Israel that you send to put a question to Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? For this reason, you will not come down from the bed on to which you have gone up, but death will certainly come to you.

⁷And he said to them, What sort of a man was it who came and said these words to you?

⁸And they said in answer, He was a man clothed in a coat of hair, with a leather band about his body. Then he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

⁹Then the king sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men; and he went up to him where he was seated on the top of a hill, and said to him, O man of God, the king has said, Come down.

¹⁰And Elijah in answer said to the captain of fifty, If I am a man of God, may fire come down from heaven on you and on your fifty men, and put an end to you. Then fire came down from heaven and put an end to him and his fifty men. ¹¹Then the king sent another captain of fifty with his fifty men; and he said to Elijah, O man of God, the king says, Come down quickly.

¹²And Elijah in answer said, If I am a man of God, may fire come down from heaven on you and on your fifty men, and put an end to you. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and put an end to him and his fifty men.

¹³Then he sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty men; and the third captain of fifty went up, and falling on his knees before Elijah, requesting mercy of him, said, O man of God, let my life and the life of these your fifty servants be of value to you.

¹⁴For fire came down from heaven and put an end to the first two captains of fifty and their fifties; but now let my life be of value in your eyes.

¹⁵Then the angel of the Lord said to Elijah, Go down with him; have no fear of him. So he got up and went down with him to the king.

¹⁶And he said to him, This is the word of the Lord: Because you sent men to put a question to Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, for this reason you will never again get down from the bed on to which you have gone up, but death will certainly come to you.

¹⁷So death came to him, as the Lord had said by the mouth of Elijah. And Jehoram became king in his place in the second year of the rule of Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; because he had no son.

¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

 2^{1} Now when the Lord was about to take Elijah up to heaven in a great wind, Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

²And Elijah said to Elisha, Come no farther for the Lord has sent me to Beth-el. But Elisha said, As the Lord is living and as your soul is living, I will not be parted from you. So they went down to Beth-el.

³And at Beth-el the sons of the prophets came out to Elisha and said, Has it been made clear to you that the Lord is going to take away your master from over you today? And he said, Yes, I have knowledge of it: say no more. ⁴Then Elijah said to him, Come no farther, for the Lord has sent me to Jericho. But he said, As the Lord is living and as your soul is living, I will not be parted from you. So they went on to Jericho.

⁵And at Jericho the sons of the prophets came up to Elisha and said to him, Has it been made clear to you that the Lord is going to take away your master from over you today? And he said in answer, Yes, I have knowledge of it: say no more.

⁶Then Elijah said to him, Come no farther, for the Lord has sent me to Jordan. But he said, As the Lord is living and as your soul is living, I will not be parted from you. So they went on together.

⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went out and took their places facing them a long way off, while the two of them were by the edge of Jordan.

⁸Then Elijah took off his robe, and, rolling it up, gave the water a blow with it, and the waters were parted, flowing back this way and that, so that they went over on dry land. ⁹And when they had come to the other side, Elijah said to Elisha, Say what you would have me do for you before I am taken from you. And Elisha said, Be pleased to let a special measure of your spirit be on me.

¹⁰And he said, You have made a hard request: still, if you see me when I am taken from you, you will get your desire; but if not, it will not be so.

¹¹ And while they went on their way, going on talking together, suddenly there were carriages and horses of fire separating them from one another and Elijah went up to heaven in a great wind.

¹²And when Elisha saw it he gave a cry, My father, my father, the carriages of Israel and its horsemen! And he saw him no longer; and he was full of grief.

¹³Then he took up Elijahs robe, which had been dropped from him, and went back till he came to the edge of Jordan.

¹⁴And he took Elijahs robe, which had been dropped from him, and giving the water a blow with it, said, Where is the Lord, the God of Elijah? and at his blow the waters were parted this way and that; and Elisha went over. ¹⁵And when the sons of the prophets who were facing him at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah is resting on Elisha. And they came out to him, and went down on the earth before him.

¹⁶And they said, Your servants have with us here fifty strong men; be pleased to let them go in search of Elijah; for it may be that the spirit of the Lord has taken him up and put him down on some mountain or in some valley. But he said, Do not send them.

¹⁷ But when they kept on requesting him, he was shamed and said, Send, then. So they sent fifty men; but after searching for three days, they came back without having seen him.

¹⁸And they came back to him, while he was still at Jericho; and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

¹⁹Now the men of the town said to Elisha, You see that the position of this town is good; but the water is bad, causing the young of the cattle to come to birth dead.

²⁰So he said, Get me a new vessel, and put salt in it; and they took it to him.

²¹ Then he went out to the spring from which the water came, and put salt in it, and said, The Lord says, Now I have made this water sweet; no longer will it be death-giving or unfertile.

²²And the water was made sweet again to this day, as Elisha said.

²³Then from there he went up to Beth-el; and on his way, some little boys came out from the town and made sport of him, crying, Go up, old no-hair! go up, old no-hair!

²⁴And turning back, he saw them, and put a curse on them in the name of the Lord. And two she-bears came out of the wood and put forty-two of the children to death.

²⁵ From there he went to Mount Carmel, and came back from there to Samaria.
¹ And Jehoram, the son of Ahab, became king over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of the rule of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; and he was king for twelve years.

²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord; but not like his father and his mother, for he put away the stone pillar of Baal which his father had made. ³But still he did the same sins which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, did and made Israel do; he went on in them.

⁴Now Mesha, king of Moab, was a sheep-farmer; and he gave regularly to the king of Israel the wool from a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand sheep.

⁵But when Ahab was dead, the king of Moab got free from the authority of the king of Israel.

⁶At that time, King Jehoram went out from Samaria and got all Israel together in fighting order.

⁷ And he sent to Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab has got free from my authority: will you go with me to make war on Moab? And he said, I will go with you: I am as you are, my people as your people, and my horses as your horses.

⁸And he said, Which way are we to go? And he said in answer, By the waste land of Edom.

⁹So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom by a roundabout way for seven days: and there was no water for the army or for the beasts they had with them.

¹⁰And the king of Israel said, Here is trouble: for the Lord has got these three kings together to give them into the hands of Moab.

¹¹ But Jehoshaphat said, 1s there no prophet of the Lord here, through whom we may get directions from the Lord? And one of the king of Israels men said in answer, Elisha, the son of Shaphat, is here, who was servant to Elijah.

¹²And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³But Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with you? go to the prophets of your father and your mother. And the king of Israel said, No; for the Lord has got these three kings together to give them up into the hands of Moab.

¹⁴Then Elisha said, By the life of the Lord of armies whose servant I am, if it was not for the respect I have for Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, I would not give a look at you, or see you. ¹⁵But now, get me a player of music, and it will come about that while the man is playing, the hand of the Lord will come on me and I will give you the word of the Lord: and they got a player of music, and while the man was playing, the hand of the Lord was on him.

¹⁶And he said, The Lord says, I will make this valley full of water-holes.

¹⁷ For the Lord says, Though you see no wind or rain, the valley will be full of water, and you and your armies and your beasts will have drink.

¹⁸And this will be only a small thing to the Lord: in addition he will give the Moabites into your hands.

¹⁹And you are to put every walled town to destruction, cutting down every good tree, and stopping up every water-spring, and making all the good land rough with stones.

²⁰Now in the morning, about the time when the offering was made, they saw water flowing from the direction of Edom till the country was full of water.

²¹ Now all Moab, hearing that the kings had come to make war against them, got together all who were able to take up arms and went forward to the edge of the country.

²²And early in the morning they got up, when the sun was shining on the water, and they saw the water facing them as red as blood.

²³Then they said, This is blood: it is clear that destruction has come on the kings; they have been fighting one another: now come, Moab, let us take their goods.

²⁴But when they came to the tents of Israel, the Israelites came out and made a violent attack on the Moabites, so that they went in flight before them; and they went forward still attacking them;

²⁵Pulling down the towns, covering every good field with stones, stopping up all the water-springs, and cutting down all the good trees; they went on driving Moab before them till only in Kir-hareseth were there any Moabites; and the fighting-men went round the town raining stones on it.

²⁶And when the king of Moab saw that the fight was going against him, he took with him seven hundred men armed with swords, with the idea of forcing a way through to the king of Aram, but they were not able to do so.

²⁷ Then he took his oldest son, who would have been king after him, offering him as a burned offering on the wall. So there was great wrath against Israel; and they went away from him, back to their country.

4 Now a certain woman, the wife of one of the sons of the prophets, came crying to Elisha and said, Your servant my husband is dead; and to your knowledge he was a worshipper of the Lord; but now, the creditor has come to take my two children as servants in payment of his debt.

²Then Elisha said to her, What am I to do for you? say now, what have you in the house? And she said, Your servant has nothing in the house but a pot of oil.

³Then he said, Go out to all your neighbours and get vessels, a very great number of them.

⁴Then go in, and, shutting the door on yourself and your sons, put oil into all these vessels, putting on one side the full ones. ⁵So she went away, and when the door was shut on her and her sons, they took the vessels to her and she put oil into them.

⁶And when all the vessels were full, she said to her son, Get me another vessel. And he said, There are no more. And the flow of oil was stopped.

⁷So she came to the man of God and gave him word of what she had done. And he said, Go and get money for the oil and make payment of your debt, and let the rest be for the needs of yourself and your sons.

⁸Now there came a day when Elisha went to Shunem, and there was a woman of high position living there, who made him come in and have a meal with her. And after that, every time he went by, he went into her house for a meal.

⁹And she said to her husband, Now I see that this is a holy man of God, who comes by day after day.

¹⁰So let us make a little room on the wall; and put a bed there for him, and a table and a seat and a light; so that when he comes to us, he will be able to go in there. ¹¹Now one day, when he had gone there, he went into the little room and took his rest there.

¹²And he said to Gehazi, his servant, Send for this Shunammite. So in answer to his voice she came before him.

¹³And he said to him, Now say to her, See, you have taken all this trouble for us; what is to be done for you? will you have any request made for you to the king or the captain of the army? But she said, I am living among my people.

¹⁴So he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi made answer, Still there is this, she has no son and her husband is old.

¹⁵Then he said, Send for her. And in answer to his voice she took her place at the door.

¹⁶And Elisha said, At this time in the coming year you will have a son in your arms. And she said, No, my lord, O man of God, do not say what is false to your servant.

¹⁷Then the woman became with child and gave birth to a son at the time named, in the year after, as Elisha had said to her. ¹⁸Now one day, when the child was older, he went out to his father to where the grain was being cut.

¹⁹And he said to his father, My head, my head! And the father said to a servant, Take him in to his mother.

²⁰And he took him in to his mother, and she took him on her knees and kept him there till the middle of the day, when his life went from him.

²¹ Then she went up and put him on the bed of the man of God, shutting the door on him, and went out.

²²And she said to her husband, Send me one of the servants and one of the asses so that I may go quickly to the man of God and come back again.

²³And he said, Why are you going to him today? it is not a new moon or a Sabbath. But she said, It is well.

²⁴Then she made the ass ready and said to her servant, Keep driving on; do not make a stop without orders from me.

²⁵So she went, and came to Mount Carmel, to the man of God. And when the man of God saw her coming in his direction, he said to Gehazi, his servant, See, there is the Shunammite; ²⁶Go quickly to her, and on meeting her say to her, Are you well? and your husband and the child, are they well? And she said in answer, All is well.

²⁷ And when she came to where the man of God was on the hill, she put her hands round his feet; and Gehazi came near with the purpose of pushing her away; but the man of God said, Let her be, for her soul is bitter in her; and the Lord has kept it secret from me, and has not given me word of it.

²⁸Then she said, Did I make a request to my lord for a son? did I not say, Do not give me false words?

²⁹ Then he said to Gehazi, Make yourself ready, and take my stick in your hand, and go: if you come across anyone on the way, give him no blessing, and if anyone gives you a blessing, give him no answer. And put my stick on the childs face.

³⁰But the mother of the child said, As the Lord is living and as your soul is living, I will not go back without you. So he got up and went with her.

³¹ And Gehazi went on before them and put the stick on the childs face; but there

was no voice, and no one gave attention. So he went back, and meeting him gave him the news, saying, The child is not awake.

³²And when Elisha came into the house he saw the child dead, stretched on his bed.

³³So he went in, and shutting the door on the two of them, made prayer to the Lord.

³⁴Then he got up on the bed, stretching himself out on the child, and put his mouth on the childs mouth, his eyes on his eyes and his hands on his hands; and the childs body became warm.

³⁵Then he came back, and after walking once through the house and back, he went up, stretching himself out on the child seven times; and the childs eyes became open.

³⁶And he gave orders to Gehazi, and said, Send for the Shunammite. And she came in answer to his voice. And he said, Take up your son.

³⁷ And she came in, and went down on her face to the earth at his feet; then she took her son in her arms and went out. ³⁸And Elisha went back to Gilgal, now there was very little food in the land; and the sons of the prophets were seated before him. And he said to his servant, Put the great pot on the fire, and make soup for the sons of the prophets.

³⁹And one went out into the field to get green plants and saw a vine of the field, and pulling off the fruit of it till the fold of his robe was full, he came back and put the fruit, cut up small, into the pot of soup, having no idea what it was.

⁴⁰Then they gave the men soup from the pot. And while they were drinking the soup, they gave a cry, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot; and they were not able to take any more food.

⁴¹ But he said, Get some meal. And he put it into the pot, and said, Now give it to the people so that they may have food. And there was nothing bad in the pot.

⁴²Now a man came from Baal-shalishah with an offering of first-fruits for the man of God, twenty barley cakes and garden fruit in his bag. And he said, Give these to the people for food. ⁴³But his servant said, How am I to put this before a hundred men? But he said, Give it to the people for food; for the Lord says, There will be food for them and some over.

⁴⁴So he put it before them, and they had a meal and there was more than enough, as the Lord had said.

5 Now Naaman, chief of the army of the king of Aram, was a man of high position with his master, and greatly respected, because by him the Lord had given salvation to Aram; but he was a leper.

²Now the Aramaeans had gone out in bands, and taken prisoner from Israel a little girl, who became servant to Naamans wife.

³And she said to her masters wife, If only my lord would go to the prophet in Samaria, he would make him well.

⁴And someone went and said to his lord, This is what the girl from the land of Israel says.

⁵So the king of Aram said, Go then; and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he went, taking with him ten talents of silver and six thousand shekels of gold, and ten changes of clothing.

⁶And he took the letter to the king of Israel, in which the king of Aram had said, See, I have sent my servant Naaman to you to be made well, for he is a leper.

⁷ But the king of Israel, after reading the letter, was greatly troubled and said, Am I God, to give death and life? why does this man send a leper to me to be made well? is it not clear that he is looking for a cause of war?

⁸Now Elisha, the man of God, hearing that the king of Israel had done this, sent to the king, saying, Why are you troubled? send the man to me, so that he may see that there is a prophet in Israel.

⁹So Naaman, with all his horses and his carriages, came to the door of Elishas house.

¹⁰And Elisha sent a servant to him, saying, Go to Jordan, and after washing seven times in its waters your flesh will be well again and you will be clean.

¹¹ But Naaman was angry and went away and said, I had the idea that he would come out to see such an important person as I am, and make prayer to the Lord his God, and with a wave of his hand over the place make the leper well.

¹²Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not be washed in them and become clean? So turning, he went away in wrath.

¹³Then his servants came to him and said, If the prophet had given you orders to do some great thing, would you not have done it? how much more then, when he says to you, Be washed and become clean?

¹⁴Then he went down seven times into the waters of Jordan, as the man of God had said; and his flesh became like the flesh of a little child again, and he was clean.

¹⁵Then he went back to the man of God, with all his train, and, taking his place before him, said, Now I am certain that there is no God in all the earth, but only in Israel: now then, take an offering from me.

¹⁶But he said, By the life of the Lord whose servant I am, I will take nothing from you. And he did his best to make him take it but he would not.

¹⁷Then Naaman said, If you will not, then let there be given to your servant as much earth as two beasts are able to take on their backs; because from now on, your servant will make no offering or burned offering to other gods, but only to the Lord.

¹⁸But may your servant have the Lords forgiveness for this one thing: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon for worship there, supported on my arm, and my head is bent in the house of Rimmon; when his head is bent in the house of Rimmon, may your servant have the Lords forgiveness for this thing.

¹⁹And he said to him, Go in peace. And he went from him some distance.

²⁰But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha, the man of God, said, Now my master has taken nothing from Naaman, this Aramaean, of what he would have given him: by the living Lord, I will go after him and get something from him.

²¹ So Gehazi went after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he got down from his carriage and went back to him and said, Is all well?

²²And he said, All is well: but my master has sent me, saying, Even now, two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the hill-country of Ephraim; will you give me a talent of silver and two changes of clothing for them?

²³And Naaman said, Be good enough to take two talents. And forcing him to take them, he put two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of clothing, and gave them to his two servants to take before him.

²⁴When he came to the hill, he took them from their hands, and put them away in the house; and he sent the men away, and they went.

²⁵Then he came in and took his place before his master. And Elisha said to him, Where have you come from, Gehazi? And he said, Your servant went nowhere.

²⁶And he said to him, Did not my heart go with you, when the man got down from his carriage and went back to you? Is this a time for getting money, and clothing, and olive-gardens and vine-gardens, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants and women-servants?

²⁷ Because of what you have done, the disease of Naaman the leper will take you in its grip, and your seed after you, for ever. And he went out from before him a leper as white as snow.

6 Now the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, There is not room enough for us in the place where we are living under your care;

²So let us go to Jordan, and let everyone get to work cutting boards, and we will make a living-place for ourselves there. And he said to them, Go, then.

³And one of them said, Be pleased to go with your servants. And he said, I will go.

⁴So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they got to work cutting down trees.

⁵But one of them, while cutting a board, let the head of his axe go into the water; and he gave a cry, and said, This is a bad business, my master, for it is anothers.

⁶And the man of God said, Where did it go in? and when he saw the place

where it had gone into the water, cutting a stick, he put it into the water, and the iron came up to the top of the water.

⁷Then he said, Take it up. So he put out his hand and took it.

⁸At that time the king of Aram was making war against Israel; and he had a meeting with the chiefs of his army and said, I will be waiting in secret in some named place.

⁹And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Take care to keep away from that place, for the Aramaeans are waiting there in secret.

¹⁰So the king of Israel sent to the place where the man of God had said there was danger, and kept clear of it more than once.

¹¹ And at this, the mind of the king of Aram was greatly troubled, and he sent for his servants and said to them, Will you not make clear to me which of us is helping the king of Israel?

¹²And one of them said, Not one of us, my lord king; but Elisha, the prophet in Israel, gives the king of Israel news of the words you say even in your bedroom. ¹³Then he said, Go and see where he is, so that I may send and get him. And news came to him that he was in Dothan.

¹⁴So he sent there horses and carriages and a great army; and they came by night, circling the town.

¹⁵Now the servant of the man of God, having got up early and gone out, saw an army with horses and carriages of war all round the town. And the servant said to him, O my master, what are we to do?

¹⁶And he said in answer, Have no fear; those who are with us are more than those who are with them.

¹⁷Then Elisha made a prayer to the Lord, saying, Lord, let his eyes be open so that he may see. And the Lord made the young mans eyes open; and he saw that all the mountain was full of horses and carriages of fire round Elisha.

¹⁸Now when the Aramaeans came down to Elisha, he made a prayer to the Lord saying, Lord, make this people blind. And he made them blind at Elishas request. ¹⁹And Elisha said to them, This is not the way, and this is not the town: come after me so that I may take you to the man you are searching for. And he took them to Samaria.

²⁰And when they had come into Samaria, Elisha said, Lord, let the eyes of these men be open so that they may see. And the Lord made their eyes open, and they saw that they were in the middle of Samaria.

²¹ And the king of Israel, when he saw them, said to Elisha, My father, am I to put them to the sword?

²²But he said in answer, You are not to put them to death; have you any right to put to death those whom you have not taken prisoner with your sword and your bow? put bread and water before them, so that they may have food and drink and go to their master.

²³So he made ready a great feast for them, and when they had had food and drink, he sent them away and they went back to their master. And no more bands of Aramaeans came into the land of Israel. ²⁴Now after this, Ben-hadad, king of Aram, got together all his army and went up to make an attack on Samaria, shutting the town in on all sides with his forces.

²⁵And they became very short of food in Samaria; for they kept it shut in till the price of an asss head was eighty shekels of silver, and a small measure of doves droppings was five shekels of silver.

²⁶And when the king of Israel was going by on the wall, a woman came crying out to him, and said, Help! my lord king.

²⁷ And he said, If the Lord does not give you help, where am I to get help for you? from the grain-floor or the grape-crusher?

²⁸And the king said to her, What is troubling you? And she said in answer, This woman said to me, Give your son to be our food today, and we will have my son tomorrow.

²⁹So, boiling my son, we had a meal of him; and on the day after I said to her, Now give your son for our food; but she has put her son in a secret place. ³⁰Then the king, hearing what the woman said, took his robes in his hands, violently parting them; and, while he was walking on the wall, the people, looking, saw that under his robe he had haircloth on his flesh.

³¹ Then he said, May Gods punishment come on me if Elisha, the son of Shaphat, keeps his head on his body after this day.

³²But Elisha was in his house, and the responsible men were seated there with him; and before the king got there, Elisha said to those who were with him, Do you see how this cruel and violent man has sent to take away my life?

³³While he was still talking to them, the king came down and said, This evil is from the Lord; why am I to go on waiting any longer for the Lord?

7¹Then Elisha said, Give ear to the word of the Lord: the Lord says, Tomorrow, about this time, a measure of good meal will be offered for the price of a shekel and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the market-place of Samaria.

²Then the captain whose arm was supporting the king said to the man of God, Even if the Lord made windows in heaven, would such a thing be possible? And he said, Your eyes will see it, but you will not have a taste of the food.

³Now there were four lepers seated at the doorway into the town: and they said to one another, Why are we waiting here for death?

⁴If we say, We will go into the town, there is no food in the town, and we will come to our end there; and if we go on waiting here, death will come to us. Come then, let us give ourselves up to the army of Aram: if they let us go on living, then life will be ours; and if they put us to death, then death will be ours.

⁵So in the half light they got up to go to the tents of Aram; but when they came to the outer line of tents, there was no one there.

⁶For the Lord had made the sound of carriages and horses, and the noise of a great army, come to the ears of the Aramaeans, so that they said to one another, Truly, the king of Israel has got the kings of the Hittites and of the Egyptians for a price to make an attack on us.

⁷So they got up and went in flight, in the half light, without their tents or their horses or their asses or any of their goods; they went in flight, fearing for their lives.

⁸And when those lepers came to the outer line of tents, they went into one tent, and had food and drink, and took from it silver and gold and clothing, which they put in a secret place; then they came back and went into another tent from which they took more goods, which they put away in a secret place.

⁹Then they said to one another, We are not doing right. Today is a day of good news, and we say nothing: if we go on waiting here till the morning, punishment will come to us. So let us go and give the news to those of the kings house.

¹⁰So they came in, and, crying out to the door-keepers of the town, they gave them the news, saying, We came to the tents of the Aramaeans, and there was no one there and no voice of man, only the horses and the asses in their places, and the tents as they were. ¹¹ Then the door-keepers, crying out, gave the news to those inside the kings house.

¹²Then the king got up in the night and said to his servants, This is my idea of what the Aramaeans have done to us. They have knowledge that we are without food; and so they have gone out of their tents, and are waiting secretly in the open country, saying, When they come out of the town, we will take them living and get into the town.

¹³And one of his servants said in answer, Send men and let them take five of the horses which we still have in the town; if they keep their lives they will be the same as those of I srael who are still living here; if they come to their death they will be the same as all those of I srael who have gone to destruction: let us send and see.

¹⁴So they took two horsemen; and the king sent them after the army of the Aramaeans, saying, Go and see.

¹⁵And they went after them as far as Jordan; and all the road was covered with clothing and vessels dropped by the Aramaeans in their flight. So those who were sent went back and gave the news to the king.

¹⁶Then the people went out and took the goods from the tents of the Aramaeans. So a measure of good meal was to be had for the price of a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, as the Lord had said.

¹⁷ And the king gave authority to that captain, on whose arm he was supported, to have control over the doorway into the town; but he was crushed to death there under the feet of the people, as the man of God had said when the king went down to him.

¹⁸So the words of the man of God came true, which he said to the king: Two measures of barley will be offered for the price of a shekel and a measure of good meal for a shekel, tomorrow about this time in the market-place of Samaria.

¹⁹And that captain said to the man of God, Even if the Lord made windows in heaven, would such a thing be possible? And he said to him, Your eyes will see it, but you will not have a taste of the food. ²⁰And such was his fate; for he was crushed to death under the feet of the people, in the doorway into the town. ¹Now Elisha had said to the woman whose son he had given back to life, Go now, with all the people of your house, and get a living-place for yourselves wherever you are able; for by the word of the Lord, there will be great need of food in the land; and this will go on for seven years.

²So the woman got up and did as the man of God said; and she and the people of her house were living in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

³And when the seven years were ended, the woman came back from the land of the Philistines and went to the king with a request for her house and her land.

⁴Now the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, Now, give me an account of all the great things Elisha has done.

⁵And while he was giving the king the story of how Elisha had given life to the dead, the woman whose son had come back to life came to the king with a request for her house and her land. And Gehazi said, My lord king, this is the woman and this is her son, whose life Elisha gave back to him.

⁶And in answer to the kings questions, the woman gave him all the story. So the king gave orders to one of his unsexed servants, saying, Give her back all her property, and all the produce of her fields from the day when she went away from the land up till now.

⁷And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad, king of Aram, was ill; and they said to him, The man of God has come.

⁸Then the king said to Hazael, Take an offering with you, and go to see the man of God and get directions from the Lord by him, saying, Am I going to get better from my disease?

⁹So Hazael went to see him, taking with him forty camels with offerings on their backs of every sort of good thing from Damascus; and when he came before him, he said, Your son Ben-hadad, king of Aram, has sent me to you, saying, Will I get better from this disease? ¹⁰And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, You will certainly get better; but the Lord has made it clear to me that only death is before him.

¹¹ And he kept his eyes fixed on him till he was shamed, and the man of God was overcome with weeping.

¹²And Hazael said, Why is my lord weeping? Then he said in answer, Because I see the evil which you will do to the children of Israel: burning down their strong towns, putting their young men to death with the sword, smashing their little ones against the stones, and cutting open the women who are with child.

¹³And Hazael said, How is it possible that your servant, who is only a dog, will do this great thing? And Elisha said, The Lord has made it clear to me that you will be king over Aram.

¹⁴Then he went away from Elisha and came in to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to you? And his answer was, He said that you would certainly get well.

¹⁵Now on the day after, Hazael took the bed-cover, and making it wet with water, put it over Ben-hadads face, causing his death: and Hazael became king in his place.

¹⁶In the fifth year of Joram, the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, became king.

¹⁷He was thirty-two years old when he became king; and he was ruling in Jerusalem for eight years.

¹⁸He went in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the family of Ahab did: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the eyes of the Lord.

¹⁹But it was not the Lords purpose to send destruction on Judah, because of David his servant, to whom he had given his word that he would have a light for ever.

²⁰In his time, Edom made themselves free from the rule of Judah, and took a king for themselves.

²¹ Then Joram went over to Zair, with all his war-carriages; made an attack by night on the Edomites, whose forces were all round him, the captains of the war-carriages; and the people went in flight to their tents. ²²So Edom made themselves free from the rule of Judah to this day. And at the same time, Libnah made itself free.

²³Now the rest of the acts of Joram, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

²⁴And Joram went to rest with his fathers and was put into the earth with his fathers in the town of David: and Ahaziah his son became king in his place.

²⁵In the twelfth year that Joram, the son of Ahab, was king of Israel, Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, became king;

²⁶Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for one year. His mothers name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri, king of Israel.

²⁷ He went in the ways of the family of Ahab, and did evil in the eyes of the Lord as the family of Ahab did, for he was a son-in-law of the family of Ahab.

²⁸He went with Joram, the son of Ahab, to make war on Hazael, king of Aram, at Ramoth-gilead: and Joram was wounded by the Aramaeans. ²⁹So King Joram went back to Jezreel to get well from the wounds which the bowmen had given him at Ramah, when he was fighting against Hazael, king of Aram. And Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram, the son of Ahab, in Jezreel, because he was ill.

9¹And Elisha the prophet sent for one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Make yourself ready for a journey, and take this bottle of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

²And when you get there, go in search of Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi; and go in and make him get up from among his brothers, and take him to an inner room.

³Then take the bottle and put the oil on his head, and say, The Lord says, I have put the holy oil on you to make you king over Israel. Then, opening the door, go in flight, without waiting.

⁴So the young prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.

⁵And when he came, he saw the captains of the army seated together; and he said, I have something to say to

you, O captain. And Jehu said, To which of us? And he said, To you, O captain.

⁶And he got up and went into the house; then he put the holy oil on his head and said to him, The Lord, the God of Israel, says, I have made you king over the people of the Lord, over Israel.

⁷You are to see that the family of Ahab your master is cut off, so that I may take from Jezebel payment for the blood of my servants the prophets, and for the blood of all the servants of the Lord.

⁸For the family of Ahab will come to an end; every male of Ahabs family will be cut off, he who is shut up and he who goes free in Israel.

⁹I will make the family of Ahab like that of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and Baasha, the son of Ahijah.

¹⁰And Jezebel will become food for the dogs in the heritage of Jezreel, and there will be no one to put her body into the earth. Then, opening the door, he went in flight.

¹¹ Then Jehu came out again to the servants of his lord, and one said to him, Is all well? why did this man, who is off his head, come to you? And he said to them, You have knowledge of the man and of his talk.

¹²And they said, That is not true; now give us his story. Then he said, This is what he said to me: The Lord says, I have made you king over Israel.

¹³Then straight away everyone took his robe and put it under him on the top of the steps, and, sounding the horn, they said, Jehu is king.

¹⁴So Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, made designs against Joram. (Now Joram and all the army of Israel were keeping watch on Ramoth-gilead because of Hazael, king of Aram:

¹⁵But King Joram had gone back to Jezreel to get well from the wounds which the Aramaeans had given him when he was fighting against Hazael, king of Aram.) And Jehu said, If this is your purpose, then let no one get away and go out of the town to give news of it in Jezreel.

¹⁶So Jehu got into his carriage and went to Jezreel, for Joram was ill in bed there; and Ahaziah, king of Judah, had come down to see Joram. ¹⁷And the watchman on the tower in Jezreel saw Jehu and his band coming, and said, I see a band of people. And Joram said, Send out a horseman to them, and let him say, Is it peace?

¹⁸So a horseman went out to them and said, The king says, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What have you to do with peace? come after me. And the watchman gave them word, saying, The horseman went up to them, but has not come back.

¹⁹Then he sent out a second horseman, who came up to them and said, The king says, Is it peace? And Jehu said in answer, What have you to do with peace? come after me.

²⁰And the watchman gave them word, saying, He went up to them and has not come back again; and the driving is like the driving of Jehu, son of Nimshi, for he is driving violently.

²¹ Then Joram said, Make ready. So they made his carriage ready; and Joram, king of Israel, with Ahaziah, king of Judah, went out in their carriages for the purpose of meeting Jehu; and they came face to face with him at the field of Naboth the Jezreelite.

²²Now when Joram saw Jehu he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he said in answer, What peace is possible while all the land is full of the disgusting sins of your mother Jezebel, and her secret arts?

²³Then Joram, turning his horses in flight, said to Ahaziah, Broken faith, O Ahaziah!

²⁴Then Jehu took his bow in his hand, and with all his strength sent an arrow, wounding Joram between the arms; and the arrow came out at his heart, and he went down on his face in his carriage.

²⁵Then Jehu said to Bidkar, his captain, Take him up, and put him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for is not that day in your memory when you and I together on our horses were going after Ahab, his father, and the Lord put this fate on him, saying:

²⁶I saw the blood of Naboth and of his sons yesterday; and I will give you full payment in this field, says the Lord? So now, take him and put him in this field, as the Lord said. ²⁷ Now when Ahaziah, king of Judah, saw this, he went in flight by the way of the garden house. And Jehu came after him and said, Put him to death in the same way; and they gave him a death-wound in his carriage, on the slope up to Gur, by Ibleam; and he went in flight to Megiddo, where death came to him.

²⁸And his servants took him in a carriage to Jerusalem, and put him into the earth with his fathers in the town of David.

²⁹ (In the eleventh year of the rule of Joram, the son of Ahab, Ahaziah became king over Judah.)

³⁰And when Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel had news of it; and, painting her eyes and dressing her hair with ornaments, she put her head out of the window.

³¹ And when Jehu was coming into the town, she said, Is all well, O Zimri, taker of your masters life?

³²Then, looking up to the window, he said, Who is on my side, who? and two or three unsexed servants put out their heads.

³³And he said, Take her and put her out of the window. So they sent her down with force, and her blood went in a shower on the wall and on the horses; and she was crushed under their feet.

³⁴And he came in, and took food and drink; then he said, Now see to this cursed woman, and put her body into the earth, for she is a kings daughter.

³⁵And they went out to put her body into the earth, but nothing of her was to be seen, only the bones of her head, and her feet, and parts of her hands.

³⁶So they came back and gave him word of it. And he said, This is what the Lord said by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the heritage of Jezreel the flesh of Jezebel will become food for dogs;

³⁷ And the dead body of Jezebel will be like waste dropped on the face of the earth in the heritage of Jezreel; so that they will not be able to say, This is Jezebel.

10¹Now there were in Samaria seventy of Ahabs sons. And Jehu sent letters to Samaria, to the rulers of the town, and to the responsible men, and to those who had the care of the sons of Ahab, saying,

²Straight away, when you get this letter, seeing that your masters sons are with you, and that you have carriages and horses and a walled town and arms;

³Take the best and most upright of your masters sons, and make him king in his fathers place, and put up a fight for your masters family.

⁴But they were full of fear, and said, The two kings have gone down before him: how may we keep our place?

⁵So the controller of the kings house, with the ruler of the town, and the responsible men, and those who had the care of Ahabs sons, sent to Jehu, saying, We are your servants and will do all your orders; we will not make any man king; do whatever seems best to you.

⁶Then he sent them a second letter, saying, If you are on my side, and if you will do my orders, come to me at Jezreel by this time tomorrow, with the heads of your masters sons. Now the kings seventy sons were with the great men of the town, who had the care of them. ⁷And when the letter came to them, they took the kings sons and put them to death, all the seventy, and put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jezreel.

⁸And a man came and said to him, They have come with the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Put them down in two masses at the doorway of the town till the morning.

⁹And in the morning he went out and, stopping, said to all the people there, You are upright men: it is true that I made designs against my master, and put him to death; but who is responsible for the death of all these?

¹⁰You may be certain that nothing which the Lord has said about the family of Ahab will be without effect; for the Lord has done what he said by his servant Elijah.

¹¹ So Jehu put to death all the rest of the seed of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his relations and his near friends and his priests, till there were no more of them.

¹²Then he got up and came to Samaria. And he was at the meeting-place of the keepers of sheep, by the way, ¹³When he came across the brothers of Ahaziah, king of Judah, and said, Who are you? And they said, We are the brothers of Ahaziah, king of Judah; we are going down to see the children of the king and of the queen.

¹⁴And he said, Take them living. So they took them living, and put them to death in the water-hole of Beth-eked; of the forty-two men he put every one to death;

¹⁵And when he had gone away from there, he came across Jehonadab, the son of Rechab: and he said good-day to him, and said to him, Is your heart true to mine, as mine is to yours? And Jehonadab in answer said, It is; and Jehu said, If it is, give me your hand. And he gave him his hand, and he made him come up into his carriage.

¹⁶And he said, Come with me and see how I am on fire for the Lords cause. So he made him go with him in his carriage.

¹⁷ And when he came to Samaria, he put to death all those of Ahabs family who were still in Samaria, till there were no more of them, as the Lord had said to Elijah. ¹⁸Then Jehu got all the people together and said to them, Ahab was Baals servant in a small way, but Jehu will be his servant on a great scale.

¹⁹Now send for all the prophets of Baal and all his servants and all his priests, to come to me; let no one keep away: for I have a great offering to make to Baal; anyone who is not present, will be put to death. This Jehu did with deceit, his purpose being the destruction of the servants of Baal.

²⁰And Jehu said, Let there be a special holy meeting for the worship of Baal. So a public statement was made.

²¹ And Jehu sent out through all Israel; and all the servants of Baal came, not one kept away. And they came into the house of Baal, so that it was full from end to end.

²²And Jehu said to him who kept the robes, Get out robes for all the servants of Baal. So he got out robes for them.

²³And Jehu, with Jehonadab, the son of Rechab, went into the house of Baal; and he said to the servants of Baal, Make a search with care, to see that no servant of the Lord is with you, but only servants of Baal.

²⁴Then they went in to make offerings and burned offerings. Now Jehu had put eighty men outside, and said to them, If any man whom I give into your hands gets away, the life of him who lets him go will be the price of his life.

²⁵Then when the burned offering was ended, straight away Jehu said to the armed men and the captains, Go in and put them to death; let not one come out. So they put them to the sword; and, pulling the images to the earth, they went into the holy place of the house of Baal.

²⁶And they took out the image of Asherah from the house of Baal, and had it burned.

²⁷ The altar of Baal was pulled down and the house of Baal was broken up and made an unclean place, as it is to this day.

²⁸So Jehu put an end to the worship of Baal in Israel.

²⁹But Jehu did not keep himself from all the sins of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, and the evil he made Israel do; the gold oxen were still in Beth-el and in Dan.

³⁰And the Lord said to Jehu, Because you have done well in doing what is right in my eyes and effecting all my purpose for the family of Ahab, your sons will be kings of Israel to the fourth generation.

³¹ But Jehu did not take care to keep the law of the Lord with all his heart: he did not keep himself from the sin which Jeroboam did and made Israel do.

³²In those days the Lord was angry first with Israel; and Hazael made attacks on all the land of Israel,

³³East of Jordan, in all the land of Gilead, the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites, from Aroer by the valley of the Arnon, all Gilead and Bashan.

³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all he did, and his great power, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

³⁵And Jehu went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son became king in his place. ³⁶And the time of Jehus rule over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

1 1 Now when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she had all the rest of the seed of the kingdom put to death.

²But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, secretly took Joash, the son of Ahaziah, with the woman who took care of him, away from among the kings sons who were put to death, and put him in the bedroom; and they kept him safe from Athaliah, so that he was not put to death.

³And for six years she kept him safe in the house of the Lord, while Athaliah was ruling over the land.

⁴Then in the seventh year, Jehoiada sent for the captains of hundreds of the Carians, and the armed men, and taking them into the house of the Lord, made an agreement with them, and made them take an oath in the house of the Lord, and let them see the kings son.

⁵And he gave them orders, saying, This is what you are to do: the third part of you, who come in on the Sabbath and keep the watch of the kings house, ⁶[KOSONG]

⁷ And the two divisions of you, who go out on the Sabbath and keep the watch of the house of the Lord,

⁸Will make a circle round the king, every man being armed; and whoever comes inside your lines is to be put to death; keep with the king, when he goes out and when he comes in.

⁹And the captains of hundreds did as Jehoiada the priest gave them orders; every one took with him his men, those who came in and those who went out on the Sabbath, and they came in to Jehoiada the priest.

¹⁰And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and body-covers which had been King Davids, and which were kept in the house of the Lord.

¹¹Then the armed men took up their positions, every man with his instruments of war in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left, round about the altar and the house.

¹²Then he made the kings son come out, and put the crown on him and the arm-bands, and made him king, and put the holy oil on him; and they all, making sounds of joy with their hands, said, Long life to the king.

¹³Now Athaliah, hearing the noise made by the people, came to the people in the house of the Lord;

¹⁴And looking, she saw the king in his regular place by the pillar, and the captains and the horns near him; and all the people of the land giving signs of joy and sounding the horns. Then Athaliah, violently parting her robes, gave a cry, saying, Broken faith, broken faith!

¹⁵Then Jehoiada the priest gave orders to those who were placed in authority over the army, saying, Take her outside the lines, and let anyone who goes after her be put to death with the sword, for he said, Let her not be put to death in the house of the Lord.

¹⁶So they put their hands on her, and she went to the kings house by the doorway of the horses, and there she was put to death.

¹⁷ And Jehoiada made an agreement between the Lord and the king and the people, that they would be the Lords people; and in the same way between the king and the people. ¹⁸Then all the people of the land went to the house of Baal and had it pulled down: its altars and images were all broken to bits, and Mattan, the priest of Baal, they put to death before the altars. And the priest put overseers over the Lords house.

¹⁹Then he took the captains of hundreds, and the Carians, and the armed men, and all the people of the land; and they came down with the king from the house of the Lord, through the doorway of the armed men, to the kings house. And he took his place on the seat of the kings.

²⁰So all the people of the land were glad, and the town was quiet; and they had put Athaliah to death with the sword at the kings house.

²¹ And Jehoash was seven years old when he became king.

12¹In the seventh year of Jehus rule, Jehoash became king; and he was ruling for forty years in Jerusalem; his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

² Jehoash did what was right in the eyes of the Lord all his days, because he was guided by the teaching of Jehoiada the priest.

³But the high places were not taken away; the people went on making offerings and burning them in the high places.

⁴And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the holy things, which comes into the house of the Lord, (the amount fixed for every mans payment,) and all the money given by any man freely from the impulse of his heart,

⁵Let the priests take, every man from his friends and neighbours, to make good what is damaged in the house, wherever it is to be seen.

⁶But in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash, the priests had not made good the damaged parts of the house.

⁷Then King Jehoash sent for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said to them, Why have you not made good what is damaged in the house? now take no more money from your neighbours, but give it for the building up of the house.

⁸So the priests made an agreement to take no more money from the people, and not to make good what was damaged in the house.

⁹But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and making a hole in the cover of it, put it by the altar, on the right side when one comes into the house of the Lord; and the priests who kept the door put in it regularly all the money which was taken into the house of the Lord.

¹⁰And when they saw that there was much money in the chest, the kings scribe and the high priest came and put it in bags, noting the amount of all the money there was in the house of the Lord.

¹¹ And the money which was measured out they gave regularly to those who were responsible for overseeing the work, and these gave it in payment to the woodworkers and the builders who were working on the house of the Lord,

¹²And to the wall-builders and the stone-cutters, and to get wood and cut stone for building up the broken parts of the house of the Lord, and for everything needed to put the house in good order.

¹³But the money was not used for making silver cups or scissors or basins or wind-instruments or any vessels of gold or silver for the house of the Lord; ¹⁴But it was all given to the workmen who were building up the house.

¹⁵And they did not get any statement of accounts from the men to whom the money was given for the workmen, for they made use of it with good faith.

¹⁶The money of the offerings for error and the sin-offerings was not taken into the house of the Lord; it was the priests.

¹⁷Then Hazael, king of Aram, went up against Gath and took it; and his purpose was to go up to Jerusalem.

¹⁸Then Jehoash, king of Judah, took all the holy things which Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah his fathers, the kings of Judah, had given to the Lord, together with the things he himself had given, and all the gold in the Temple store and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael, king of Aram; and he went away from Jerusalem.

¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel? ²⁰And his servants made a secret design and put Joash to death at the house of Millo on the way down to Silla.

²¹ And Jozacar, the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad, the son of Shomer, his servants, came to him and put him to death; and they put him into the earth with his fathers in the town of David; and Amaziah his son became king in his place.

13¹In the twenty-third year of Joash, the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, became king over Israel in Samaria, ruling for seventeen years.

²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, copying the sins of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, which he did and made Israel do; he did not keep himself from them.

³So the wrath of the Lord was burning against Israel, and he gave them up into the power of Hazael, king of Aram, and into the power of Ben-hadad, the son of Hazael, again and again.

⁴Then Jehoahaz made prayer to the Lord, and the Lord gave ear to him, for he saw how cruelly Israel was crushed by the king of Aram. ⁵ (And the Lord gave Israel a saviour, so that they became free from the hands of the Aramaeans; and the children of Israel were living in their tents as in the past.

⁶But still they did not give up the sin of Jeroboam, which he made Israel do, but went on with it; and there was an image of Asherah in Samaria.)

⁷ For out of all his army, Jehoahaz had only fifty horsemen and ten carriages and ten thousand footmen; the king of Aram had given them up to destruction, crushing them like dust.

⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all he did, and his great power, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

⁹And Jehoahaz went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in Samaria; and Joash his son became king in his place.

¹⁰In the thirty-seventh year of the rule of Joash, king of Judah, Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, became king over Israel in Samaria, ruling for sixteen years.

¹¹ He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, not turning away from the sin of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, which he did and made Israel do, but he went on with it.

¹²Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all he did, and the force with which he went to war against Amaziah, king of Judah, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

¹³And Joash went to rest with his fathers and Jeroboam took his place as king; and Joash was put into the earth in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴Now Elisha became ill with the disease which was the cause of his death: and Joash, king of Israel, came down to him, and weeping over him said, My father, my father, the war-carriages of Israel and its horsemen!

¹⁵Then Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows: and he took bow and arrows.

¹⁶And he said to the king of Israel, Put your hand on the bow: and he put his hand on it; and Elisha put his hands on the kings hands.

¹⁷Then he said; Let the window be open to the east: and he got it open. Then Elisha said, Let the arrow go; and he let it go. And he said, The Lords arrow of salvation, of salvation over Aram; for you will overcome the Aramaeans in Aphek and put an end to them.

¹⁸And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, Send them down into the earth; and he did so three times and no more.

¹⁹Then the man of God was angry with him and said, If you had done it five or six times, then you would have overcome Aram completely; but now you will only overcome them three times.

²⁰And death came to Elisha and they put his body into the earth. Now in the spring of the year, armed bands of Moabites frequently came, overrunning the land.

²¹ And while they were putting a dead man into the earth, they saw a band coming; and they put the man quickly into the place where Elishas body was; and the dead man, on touching Elishas bones, came to life again, and got up on his feet.

²²And Israel was crushed under the power of Hazael, king of Aram, all the days of Jehoahaz.

²³But the Lord was kind to them and had pity on them, caring for them, because of his agreement with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; he would not put them to destruction or send them away from before his face till now.

²⁴Then Hazael, king of Aram, came to his end; and Ben-hadad his son became king in his place.

²⁵And Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, took again from Ben-hadad, the son of Hazael, the towns which he had taken from Jehoahaz his father in war. Three times Jehoash overcame him and got back the towns of Israel.

1 4 ¹ In the second year of Joash, son of Joahaz, king of Israel, Amaziah, the son of Joash, became king of Judah.

²He was twenty-five years old when he became king; and he was ruling in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years; his mothers name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.

³He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, though not like David his father; he did as Joash his father had done.

⁴But still the high places were not taken away; the people went on making

offerings and burning them in the high places.

⁵Now when he became strong in the kingdom, straight away he put to death those servants who had taken the life of the king his father;

⁶But he did not put their children to death; for the orders of the Lord recorded in the book of the law of Moses say, The fathers are not to be put to death for the children, or the children for their fathers; but a man is to be put to death for the sin which he himself has done.

⁷He put to the sword twelve thousand men of Edom in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela in war, naming it Joktheel, as it is to this day.

⁸Then Amaziah sent representatives to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us have a meeting face to face.

⁹And Jehoash, king of Israel, sent to Amaziah, king of Judah, saying, The thorn-tree in Lebanon sent to the cedar in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son for a wife: and a beast from the woodland in Lebanon went by, crushing the thorn under his feet.

¹⁰It is true that you have overcome Edom and your heart is uplifted; let that glory be enough for you, and keep in your country; why do you make causes of trouble, putting yourself, and Judah with you, in danger of downfall?

¹¹ But Amaziah gave no attention. So Jehoash, king of Israel, went up, and he and Amaziah, king of Judah, came face to face at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah.

¹²And Judah was overcome before Israel, so that they went in flight, every man to his tent.

¹³And Jehoash, king of Israel, made Amaziah, king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, son of Ahaziah, prisoner at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and had the wall of Jerusalem pulled down from the doorway of Ephraim to the door in the angle, four hundred cubits.

¹⁴And he took all the gold and silver and all the vessels which were in the house of the Lord and in the store-house of the king, together with those whose 2 Kings 14.15-21

lives would be the price of broken faith, and went back to Samaria.

¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and his power, and how he went to war with Amaziah, king of Judah, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

¹⁶And Jehoash went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son became king in his place.

¹⁷ Amaziah, the son of Joash, king of Judah, went on living for fifteen years after the death of Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

¹⁹Now they made a secret design against him in Jerusalem; and he went in flight to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish and put him to death there.

²⁰And they took his body on horseback and put it into the earth with his fathers in Jerusalem, the town of David.

²¹ Then all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah.

²²He was the builder of Elath, which he got back for Judah after the death of the king.

²³In the fifteenth year of the rule of Amaziah, son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel, became king in Samaria, ruling for forty-one years.

²⁴He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, not turning away from the sin which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, did and made Israel do.

²⁵He got back the old limits of Israel from the way into Hamath to the sea of the Arabah, as the Lord had said by his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet of Gath-hepher.

²⁶For the Lord saw how bitter was the trouble of Israel, and that everyone was cut off, he who was shut up and he who went free, and that Israel had no helper.

²⁷ And the Lord had not said that the name of Israel was to be taken away from the earth; but he gave them a saviour in Jeroboam, the son of Joash. ²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all he did, and his power, and how he went to war with Damascus, causing the wrath of the Lord to be turned away from Israel, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

²⁹And Jeroboam went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son became king in his place.

15 ¹ In the twenty-seventh year of the rule of Jeroboam, king of Israel, Azariah, son of Amaziah, became king of Judah.

²He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for fifty-two years; his mothers name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

³And he did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as his father Amaziah had done.

⁴But he did not take away the high places, and the people still went on making offerings and burning them in the high places.

⁵And the Lord sent disease on the king and he became a leper, and to the day of his death he was living separately in his private house. And Jotham his son was over his house, judging the people of the land.

⁶Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

⁷ And Azariah went to rest with his fathers and was put into the earth with his fathers in the town of David; and Jotham his son became king in his place.

⁸In the thirty-eighth year of Azaliah, king of Judah, Zechariah, son of Jeroboam, was king over Israel for six months.

⁹And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his father had done, not turning away from the sin which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, did and made Israel do.

¹⁰And Shallum, the son of Jabesh, made a secret design against him, and, attacking him in Ibleam, put him to death and became king in his place.

¹¹Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah are recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel.

¹²This was what the Lord had said to Jehu, Your sons to the fourth generation will be kings of Israel. And so it came about.

¹³Shallum, the son of Jabesh, became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah, king of Judah; and he was ruling in Samaria for the space of one month.

¹⁴Then Menahem, the son of Gadi, went up from Tirzah and came to Samaria, and attacking Shallum, son of Jabesh, in Samaria, put him to death and made himself king in his place.

¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the secret design which he made, are recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶Then Menahem sent destruction on Tappuah and all the people in it, and its limits, from Tirzah, because they would not let him come in; and he had all the women who were with child cut open.

¹⁷In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah, king of Judah, Menahem, the son of Gadi, became king over Israel, and was ruling in Samaria for ten years.

¹⁸He did evil in the eyes of the Lord; he did not keep himself from the sin which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, did and made Israel do. ¹⁹In his day, Pul, the king of Assyria, came up against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver so that he might let him keep the kingdom.

²⁰And Menahem got the money from Israel, from all the men of wealth, fifty silver shekels from every man, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria went back without stopping in the land.

²¹ Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel?

²²And Menahem went to rest with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son became king in his place.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah, the son of Menahem, became king over Israel in Samaria, ruling for two years.

²⁴He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, not turning from the sin which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, did and made Israel do.

²⁵And Pekah, the son of Remaliah, his captain, made a secret design against him, attacking him in the kings great house in Samaria; and with him were fifty men of Gilead; and he put him to death and became king in his place.

²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all he did, are recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel.

²⁷In the fifty-second year of Azariah, king of Judah, Pekah, the son of Remaliah, became king over Israel in Samaria, ruling for twenty years.

²⁸He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, not turning from the sin which Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, did and made Israel do.

²⁹In the days of Pekah, king of Israel, Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, came and took Ijon and Abel-beth-maacah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee and all the land of Naphtali; and he took the people away to Assyria.

³⁰And Hoshea, the son of Elah, made a secret design against Pekah, the son of Remaliah, and, attacking him, put him to death and became king in his place, in the twentieth year of Jotham, the son of Uzziah. ³¹Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all he did, are recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Israel.

³²In the second year of Pekah, the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham, the son of Uzziah, became king of Judah.

³³He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he was ruling for sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

³⁴And he did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as his father Uzziah had done.

³⁵But he did not take away the high places, and the people still went on making offerings and burning them in the high places. He was the builder of the higher doorway of the house of the Lord.

³⁶Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

³⁷In those days the Lord first sent against Judah, Rezin, the king of Aram, and Pekah, the son of Remaliah. ³⁸And Jotham went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in the town of David his father; and Ahaz his son became king in his place.

16¹In the seventeenth year of Pekah, the son of Remaliah, Ahaz, the son of Jotham, became king of Judah.

²Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king; he was ruling for sixteen years in Jerusalem. He did not do what was right in the eyes of the Lord his God, as David his father did.

³But he went in the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made his son go through the fire, copying the disgusting ways of the nations whom the Lord had sent out of the land before the children of Israel.

⁴And he made offerings, burning them in the high places and on the hills and under every green tree.

⁵Then Rezin, king of Aram, and Pekah, son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to make war; and they made an attack on Ahaz, shutting him in, but were not able to overcome him. ⁶At that time the king of Edom got Elath back for Edom, and sent the Jews out of Elath; and the Edomites came back to Elath where they are living to this day.

⁷So Ahaz sent representatives to Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, saying, I am your servant and your son; come to my help against the kings of Aram and Israel who have taken up arms against me.

⁸And Ahaz took the silver and gold which were in the house of the Lord and in the kings store-house, and sent them as an offering to the king of Assyria.

⁹And the king of Assyria, in answer to his request, went up against Damascus and took it, and took its people away as prisoners to Kir, and put Rezin to death.

¹⁰Then King Ahaz went to Damascus for a meeting with Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria; and there he saw the altar which was at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest a copy of the altar, giving the design of it and all the details of its structure.

¹¹ And from the copy King Ahaz sent from Damascus, Urijah made an altar and had it ready by the time King Ahaz came back from Damascus.

¹²And when the king came from Damascus, he saw the altar; and he went up on it and made an offering on it.

¹³He made his burned offering and his meal offering and his drink offering there, draining out the blood of his peace-offerings on the altar.

¹⁴And the brass altar, which was before the Lord, he took from the front of the house, from between his altar and the house of the Lord, and put it on the north side of his altar.

¹⁵And King Ahaz gave orders to Urijah the priest, saying, Make the morning burned offering and the evening meal offering and the kings burned offering and meal offering, with the burned offerings of all the people and their meal offerings and drink offerings, on the great altar, and put on it all the blood of the burned offerings and of the beasts which are offered; but the brass altar will be for my use to get directions from the Lord.

¹⁶So Urijah the priest did everything as the king said ¹⁷ And King Ahaz took off the sides of the wheeled bases, and took down the great water-vessel from off the brass oxen which were under it and put it on a floor of stone.

¹⁸*** the house of the Lord, because of the king of Assyria.

¹⁹Now the rest of the things which Ahaz did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

²⁰And Ahaz went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth with his fathers in the town of David; and Hezekiah his son became king in his place.

17 ¹ In the twelfth year of Ahaz, king of Judah, Hoshea, the son of Elah, became king over Israel in Samaria, ruling for nine years.

²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, though not like the kings of I srael before him.

³Against him came up Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant and sent him offerings.

⁴But Hosheas broken faith became clear to the king of Assyria because he had sent representatives to So, king of Egypt, and did not send his offering to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: so the king of Assyria had him shut up in prison and put in chains.

⁵Then the king of Assyria went through all the land and came up to Samaria, shutting it in with his forces for three years.

⁶In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and took Israel away to Assyria, placing them in Halah and in Habor on the river Gozan, and in the towns of the Medes.

⁷And the wrath of the Lord came on Israel because they had done evil against the Lord their God, who took them out of the land of Egypt from under the yoke of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and had become worshippers of other gods,

⁸Living by the rules of the nations whom the Lord had sent out from before the children of Israel.

⁹And the children of Israel did secretly against the Lord their God things which were not right, building high places for themselves in all their towns, from the tower of the watchmen to the walled town. ¹⁰They put up pillars of stone and wood on every high hill and under every green tree:

¹¹ Burning their offerings in all the high places, as those nations did whom the Lord sent away from before them; they did evil things, moving the Lord to wrath;

¹²And they made themselves servants of disgusting things, though the Lord had said, You are not to do this.

¹³And he gave witness to Israel and Judah, by every prophet and seer, saying, Come back from your evil ways, and do my orders and keep my rules, and be guided by the law which I gave to your fathers and sent to you by my servants the prophets.

¹⁴And they did not give ear, but became stiff-necked, like their fathers who had no faith in the Lord their God.

¹⁵And they went against his rules, and the agreement which he made with their fathers, and his laws which he gave them; they gave themselves up to things without sense or value, and became foolish like the nations round them, of 2 Kings 17.16–20

whom the Lord had said, Do not as they do.

¹⁶And turning their backs on all the orders which the Lord had given them, they made for themselves images of metal, and the image of Asherah, worshipping all the stars of heaven and becoming servants to Baal.

¹⁷ And they made their sons and their daughters go through the fire, and they made use of secret arts and unnatural powers, and gave themselves up to doing evil in the eyes of the Lord, till he was moved to wrath.

¹⁸So the Lord was very angry with Israel, and his face was turned away from them: only the tribe of Judah kept its place.

¹⁹ (But even Judah did not keep the orders of the Lord their God, but were guided by the rules which Israel had made.

²⁰So the Lord would have nothing to do with all the offspring of Israel, and sent trouble on them, and gave them up into the hands of their attackers, till he had sent them away from before his face.) ²¹ For Israel was broken off from the family of David, and they made Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, king, who, driving them away from the laws of the Lord, made them do a great sin.

²²And the children of Israel went on with all the sins which Jeroboam did; they did not keep themselves from them;

²³Till the Lord put Israel away from before his face, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was taken away from their land to Assyria, to this day.

²⁴Then the king of Assyria took men from Babylon and from Cuthah and Avva and Hamath and Sepharvaim, and put them in the towns of Samaria in place of the children of Israel; so they got Samaria for their heritage, living in its towns.

²⁵Now when first they were living there they did not give worship to the Lord. So the Lord sent lions among them, causing the death of some of them.

²⁶So they said to the king of Assyria, The nations whom you have taken as prisoners and put in the towns of Samaria, have no knowledge of the way of the god of the land: so he has sent lions among them, causing their death, because they have no knowledge of his way.

²⁷Then the king of Assyria gave orders, saying, Send there one of the priests whom you took away, and let him be living there and teaching the people the way of the god of the land.

²⁸So one of the priests whom they had taken away as a prisoner from Samaria came back, and, living in Beth-el, became their teacher in the worship of the Lord.

²⁹And every nation made gods for themselves, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in the towns where they were living.

³⁰The men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

³¹ The Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites gave their children to be burned in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

³²So they went on worshipping the Lord, and made for themselves, from among all the people, priests for the high places, to make offerings for them in the houses of the high places.

³³They gave worship to the Lord, but they gave honour to their gods like the nations did from whom they had been taken as prisoners.

³⁴So to this day they go on in their old ways, not worshipping the Lord or keeping his orders or his ways or the law and the rule which the Lord gave to the children of Jacob, to whom he gave the name Israel;

³⁵And the Lord made an agreement with them and gave them orders, saying, You are to have no other gods; you are not to give worship to them or be their servants or make them offerings:

³⁶But the Lord, who took you out of the land of Egypt with his great power and his outstretched arm, he is your God, to whom you are to give worship and make offerings: ³⁷ And the rules and the orders and the law which he put in writing for you, you are to keep and do for ever; you are to have no other gods.

³⁸And you are to keep in memory the agreement which I have made with you; and you are to have no other gods.

³⁹And you are to give worship to the Lord your God; for it is he who will give you salvation from the hands of all who are against you.

⁴⁰But they gave no attention, but went on in their old way.

⁴¹ So these nations, worshipping the Lord, still were servants to the images they had made; their children and their childrens children did the same; as their fathers did, so do they, to this day.

18¹ Now in the third year of Hoshea, son of Elah, king of Israel,

Hezekiah, the son of Ahaz, became king of Judah.

²He was twenty-five years old when he became king, ruling in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years; his mothers name was Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

³He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord as David his father had done.

⁴He had the high places taken away, and the stone pillars broken to bits, and the Asherah cut down; and the brass snake which Moses had made was crushed to powder at his order, because in those days the children of Israel had offerings burned before it, and he gave it the name Nehushtan.

⁵He had faith in the Lord, the God of Israel; so that there was no one like him among all the kings of Judah who were before him.

⁶For his heart was fixed on the Lord, not turning from his ways, and he did his orders which the Lord gave to Moses.

⁷And the Lord was with him; he did well in all his undertakings: and he took up arms against the king of Assyria and was his servant no longer.

⁸He overcame the Philistines as far as Gaza and its limits, from the tower of the watchman to the walled town.

⁹Now in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea, son of Elah, king of Israel, Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, came up against Samaria, shutting it in with his armies. ¹⁰And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiahs rule, which was the ninth year of Hoshea, king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

¹¹And the king of Assyria took Israel away as prisoners into Assyria, placing them in Halah and in Habor on the river Gozan, and in the towns of the Medes;

¹²Because they did not give ear to the voice of the Lord their God, but went against his agreement, even against everything ordered by Moses, the servant of the Lord, and they did not give ear to it or do it.

¹³Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, came up against all the walled towns of Judah and took them.

¹⁴And Hezekiah, king of Judah, sent to Lachish, to the king of Assyria, saying, I have done wrong; give up attacking me, and whatever you put on me I will undergo. And the payment he was to make was fixed by the king of Assyria at three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. ¹⁵So Hezekiah gave him all the silver in the house of the Lord, and in the kings store-house.

¹⁶And at that time Hezekiah had the gold from the doors of the Lords house, and from the door-pillars plated by him, cut off and gave it to the king of Assyria.

¹⁷Then the king of Assyria sent the Tartan and the Rab-saris and the Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, to King Hezekiah, with a strong force. And they went up and came to Jerusalem, and took up their position by the stream of the higher pool, by the highway of the washermans field.

¹⁸And they sent for the king, and Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to them.

¹⁹And the Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, These are the words of the great king, the king of Assyria: In what are you placing your hope?

²⁰You say you have a design, and strength for war, but these are only words. Now to whom are you looking for support, that you have gone against my authority?

²¹ See, now, you are basing your hope on that broken rod of Egypt, which will go through a mans hand if he makes use of it for a support; for so is Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all who put their faith in him.

²²And if you say to me, Our hope is in the Lord our God: is it not he, whose high places and altars Hezekiah has taken away, saying to Judah and Jerusalem that worship may only be given before this altar in Jerusalem?

²³And now, take a chance with my master, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put horsemen on them.

²⁴How then may you put to shame the least of my masters servants? and you have put your hope in Egypt for war-carriages and horsemen:

²⁵And have I now come up to send destruction on this place without the Lords authority? It was the Lord himself who said to me, Go up against this land and make it waste. ²⁶Then Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna and Joah said to the Rab-shakeh, Will you kindly make use of the Aramaean language in talking to your servants, for we are used to it, and do not make use of the Jews language in the hearing of the people on the wall.

²⁷ But the Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to your master or to you that my master has sent me to say these words? has he not sent me to the men seated on the wall? for they are the people who will be short of food with you when the town is shut in.

²⁸Then the Rab-shakeh got up and said with a loud voice in the Jews language, Give ear to the words of the great king, the king of Assyria;

²⁹This is what the king says: Do not be tricked by Hezekiah, for there is no salvation for you in him.

³⁰And do not let Hezekiah make you put your faith in the Lord, saying, The Lord will certainly keep us safe, and this town will not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.

³¹ Do not give ear to Hezekiah, for this is what the king of Assyria says: Make peace with me and come out to me; and everyone will be free to take the fruit of his vine and of his fig-tree, and the water of his spring;

³²Till I come and take you away to a land like yours, a land of grain and wine, a land of bread and vine-gardens, a land of oil-giving olives and of honey, so that life and not death may be your fate. Give no attention to Hezekiah when he says to you, The Lord will keep us safe.

³³Has any one of the gods of the nations kept his land from falling into the hands of the king of Assyria?

³⁴Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena and Ivvah? have they kept Samaria out of my hands?

³⁵Who among all the gods of these countries have kept their country from falling into my hands, to give cause for the thought that the Lord will keep Jerusalem from falling into my hands?

³⁶But the people kept quiet and gave him no answer: for the kings order was, Give him no answer.

³⁷Then Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah, with their clothing parted as a sign of grief, and gave him an account of what the Rab-shakeh had said.

19¹ And on hearing it, King Hezekiah took off his robe, and put on haircloth, and went into the house of the Lord.

²And he sent Eliakim, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and the chief priests, dressed in haircloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

³And they said to him, Hezekiah says, This day is a day of trouble and punishment and shame; for the children are ready to come to birth, but there is no strength to give birth to them.

⁴It may be that the Lord your God will give ear to the words of the Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria, his master, sent to say evil things against the living God, and will make his words come to nothing: so then make your prayer for the rest of the people.

⁵So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

⁶And Isaiah said to them, This is what you are to say to your master: The Lord says, Be not troubled by the words which the servants of the king of Assyria have said against me in your hearing.

⁷See, I will put a spirit into him, and bad news will come to his ears, and he will go back to his land; and there I will have him put to death by the sword.

⁸So the Rab-shakeh went back, and when he got there the king of Assyria was making war against Libnah, for it had come to his ears that he had gone away from Lachish.

⁹And when news came to him that Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia, had made an attack on him, he sent representatives to Hezekiah again, saying,

¹⁰This is what you are to say to Hezekiah, king of Judah: Let not your God, in whom is your faith, give you a false hope, saying, Jerusalem will not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria.

¹¹No doubt the story has come to your ears of what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, putting them to the curse; and will you be kept safe? ¹²Did the gods of the nations keep safe those on whom my fathers sent destruction, Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the children of Eden who were in Telassar?

¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the town of Sepharvaim, of Hena and of Ivvah?

¹⁴And Hezekiah took the letter from the hands of those who had come with it; and after reading it, Hezekiah went up to the house of the Lord, opening the letter there before the Lord.

¹⁵And Hezekiah made his prayer to the Lord, saying, O Lord, the God of Israel, seated between the winged ones, you only are the God of all the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and earth.

¹⁶Let your ear be turned to us, O Lord, and let your eyes be open, O Lord, and see; take note of all the words of Sennacherib who has sent men to say evil against the living God.

¹⁷ Truly, O Lord, the kings of Assyria have made waste the nations and their lands, ¹⁸And have given their gods to the fire; for they were no gods, but wood and stone, the work of mens hands; so they have given them to destruction.

¹⁹But now, O Lord our God, give us salvation from his hands, so that it may be clear to all the kingdoms of the earth that you and only you, O Lord, are God.

²⁰Then Isaiah, the son of Amoz, sent to Hezekiah, saying, The Lord, the God of Israel, says, The prayer which you have made to me against Sennacherib, king of Assyria, has come to my ears.

²¹ This is the word which the Lord has said about him: In the eyes of the virgin daughter of Zion you are shamed and laughed at; the daughter of Jerusalem has made sport of you.

²²Against whom have you said evil and bitter things? against whom has your voice been loud and your eyes lifted up? even against the Holy One of Israel.

²³You have sent your servants with evil words against the Lord, and have said, With all my war-carriages I have come up to the top of the mountains, to the inmost parts of Lebanon; its tall cedars will be cut down, and the best trees of its woods; I will come up into his highest places, into his thick woods.

²⁴I have made water-holes and taken their waters, and with my foot I have made all the rivers of Egypt dry.

²⁵Has it not come to your ears how I did it long before, purposing it in times long past? Now I have given effect to my design, so that by you strong towns might be turned into masses of broken walls.

²⁶This is why their townsmen had no power, they were broken and put to shame; they were like the grass of the field and the green plant, like grass on the house-tops.

²⁷ But I have knowledge of your getting up and your resting, of your going out and your coming in.

²⁸Because your wrath against me and your words of pride have come up to my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my cord in your lips, and I will make you go back by the way you came.

²⁹And this will be the sign to you: you will get your food this year from what comes up of itself; and in the second year from the produce of the same; and in the third year you will put in your seed and get in the grain and make vine-gardens and take of their fruit.

³⁰And those of Judah who are still living will again take root in the earth and give fruit.

³¹ For from Jerusalem those who have been kept safe will go out, and those who are still living will go out of Mount Zion: by the fixed purpose of the Lord of armies this will be done.

³²For this cause the Lord says about the king of Assyria, He will not come into this town, or send an arrow against it; he will not come before it with arms, or put up an earthwork against it;

³³By the way he came he will go back, and he will not get into this town, says the Lord.

³⁴For I will keep this town safe, for my honour, and for the honour of my servant David.

³⁵And that night the angel of the Lord went out and put to death in the army of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand men; and when the people got up early in the morning, there was nothing to be seen but dead bodies. ³⁶So Sennacherib, king of Assyria, went back to his place at Nineveh.

³⁷ And it came about, when he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer put him to death with the sword; and they went in flight into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son became king in his place.

20¹ In those days Hezekiah was ill and near death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came to him, and said to him, The Lord says, Put your house in order, for your death is near.

²Then, turning his face to the wall, he made his prayer to the Lord, saying,

³O Lord, keep in mind how I have been true to you with all my heart, and have done what is good in your eyes. And Hezekiah gave way to bitter weeping.

⁴Now before Isaiah had gone out of the middle of the town, the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

⁵Go back and say to Hezekiah, the ruler of my people, The Lord, the God of David your father, says, Your prayer has come to my ears, and I have seen your weeping; see, I will make you well: on the third day you will go up to the house of the Lord.

⁶I will give you fifteen more years of life; and I will keep you and this town safe from the hands of the king of Assyria; I will keep this town safe, for my honour, and for the honour of my servant David.

⁷Then Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. So they took it and put it on his wound, and he got better.

⁸And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What is to be the sign that the Lord will make me well, and that I will go up to the house of the Lord on the third day?

⁹And Isaiah said, This is the sign the Lord will give you, that he will do what he has said; will the shade go forward ten degrees or back?

¹⁰And Hezekiah said in answer, It is a simple thing for the shade to go forward; but let it go back ten degrees.

¹¹ Then Isaiah the prophet made prayer to the Lord, and he made the shade go back ten degrees from its position on the steps of Ahaz.

¹²At that time, Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent 2 Kings 20.13–17 100

letters with an offering to Hezekiah, because he had news that Hezekiah had been ill.

¹³And Hezekiah was glad at their coming and let them see all his store of wealth, the silver and the gold and the spices and the oil of great price, and the house of his arms, and everything there was in his stores; there was nothing in all his house or his kingdom which Hezekiah did not let them see.

¹⁴Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, What did these men say and where did they come from? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, even from Babylon.

¹⁵And he said, What have they seen in your house? And Hezekiah said in answer, They saw everything in my house: there is nothing among my stores which I did not let them see.

¹⁶And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Give ear to the word of the Lord.

¹⁷ Truly, days are coming when everything in your house, and whatever your fathers have put in store till this day, will be taken away to Babylon: all will be gone, says the Lord.

101

¹⁸And your sons, the offspring of your body, they will take away to be unsexed servants in the house of the king of Babylon.

¹⁹Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord which you have said. Then he said, if in my time there is peace and righteousness?

²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his power, and how he made the pool and the stream, to take water into the town, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

²¹ And Hezekiah went to rest with his fathers; and Manasseh his son became king in his place.

21 ¹Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king; for fifty-five years he was ruling in Jerusalem; and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, copying the disgusting ways of those nations whom the Lord had sent out before the children of Israel.

³He put up again the high places which had been pulled down by Hezekiah his father; he made altars for Baal, and an Asherah, as Ahab, king of Israel, had done; he was a worshipper and servant of all the stars of heaven.

⁴And he put up altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord had said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

⁵And he put up altars for all the stars of heaven in the two outer squares of the house of the Lord.

⁶And he made his son go through the fire, and made use of secret arts and signs for reading the future; he gave positions to those who had control of spirits and to wonder-workers; he did much evil in the eyes of the Lord, moving him to wrath.

⁷He put the image of Asherah which he had made in the house of which the Lord had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, the town which I have made mine out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name for ever.

⁸And never again will I send the feet of Israel wandering from the land which I gave to their fathers; if only they will take care to do all my orders, and keep 2 Kings 21.9–14

all the law which my servant Moses gave them.

⁹But they did not give ear; and Manasseh made them do more evil than those nations did, whom the Lord gave up to destruction before the children of Israel.

¹⁰And the Lord said, by his servants the prophets,

¹¹ Because Manasseh, king of Judah, has done these disgusting things, doing more evil than all the Amorites before him, and making Judah do evil with his false gods,

¹²For this cause, says the Lord, the God of Israel, I will send such evil on Jerusalem and Judah that the ears of all to whom the news comes will be burning.

¹³And over Jerusalem will be stretched the line of Samaria and the weight of Ahab; Jerusalem will be washed clean as a plate is washed, and turned over on its face.

¹⁴And I will put away from me the rest of my heritage, and give them up into the hands of their haters, who will take their property and their goods for themselves; 2 Kings 21.15–21

104

¹⁵Because they have done evil in my eyes, moving me to wrath, from the day when their fathers came out of Egypt till this day.

¹⁶ More than this, Manasseh took the lives of upright men, till Jerusalem from one end to the other was full of blood; in addition to his sin in making Judah do evil in the eyes of the Lord.

¹⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all he did, and his sins, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

¹⁸So Manasseh went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in the garden of his house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son became king in his place.

¹⁹Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, ruling in Jerusalem for two years; his mothers name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

²⁰He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as Manasseh his father had done.

²¹ He went in all the ways of his father, being a servant and worshipper of the

105

false gods to which his father had been a servant;

²²Turning away from the Lord, the God of his fathers, and not walking in his ways.

²³And the servants of Amon made a secret design against him, and put the king to death in his house.

²⁴But the people of the land put to death all those who had taken part in the design against the king, and made Josiah his son king in his place.

²⁵Now the rest of the acts which Amon did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

²⁶He was put in his last resting-place in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son became king in his place.

22¹ Josiah was eight years old when he became king; and he was ruling in Jerusalem for thirty-one years; his mothers name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.

²He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, walking in the ways of David his father, without turning to the right hand or to the left. ³Now in the eighteenth year after he became king, Josiah sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the Lord, saying to him,

⁴Go up to Hilkiah, the chief priest, and let him give out the money which is taken into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the door have got together from the people;

⁵And let it be given to the overseers of the work of the Lords house, to give to the workmen who are making good what was damaged in the house of the Lord;

⁶To the woodworkers and the builders and the stone-cutters; and for getting wood and cut stones for the building up of the house.

⁷They did not have to give any account of the money which was handed to them, for they made use of it with good faith.

⁸Then Hilkiah, the chief priest, said to Shaphan the scribe, I have made discovery of the book of the law in the house of the Lord. So Hilkiah gave it to Shaphan;

⁹Then, after reading it, Shaphan the scribe went in to the king and gave

2 Kings 22.10–14 107

him an account of what had been done, saying, Your servants have given out the money which was in the house, and have given it to the overseers of the work of the house of the Lord.

¹⁰Then Shaphan the scribe said to the king, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book; and he was reading it before the king.

¹¹ And the king, hearing the words of the book of the law, took his robe in his hands, violently parting it as a sign of his grief;

¹²And he gave orders to Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Achbor, the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the kings servant, saying,

¹³Go and get directions from the Lord for me and for the people and for all Judah, about the words of this book which has come to light; for great is the wrath of the Lord which is burning against us, because our fathers have not given ear to the words of this book, to do all the things which are recorded in it.

¹⁴So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam and Achbor and Shaphan and Asaiah, went to Huldah the woman prophet, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the robes, (now she was living in Jerusalem, in the second part of the town;) and they had talk with her.

¹⁵And she said to them, The Lord, the God of Israel, says, Say to the man who sent you to me,

¹⁶These are the words of the Lord: See, I will send evil on this place and on its people, even everything which the king of Judah has been reading in the book;

¹⁷Because they have given me up, burning offerings to other gods and moving me to wrath by all the work of their hands; so my wrath will be on fire against this place, and will not be put out.

¹⁸But to the king of Judah who sent you to get directions from the Lord, say, This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, has said: As to the words which have come to your ears,

¹⁹Because your heart was soft, and you made yourself low before me, when you had word of what I said against this place and its people, that they would become a waste and a curse, and you gave signs of grief, weeping before me: truly, I have given ear to you, says the Lord.

²⁰For this cause I will let you go to your fathers and be put in your last resting-place in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil which I will send on this place. So they took this news back to the king.

23¹Then the king sent and got together all the responsible men of Judah and of Jerusalem.

²And the king went up to the house of the Lord, with all the men of Judah and all the people of Jerusalem, and the priests and the prophets and all the people, small and great; and they were present at his reading of the book of the law which had come to light in the house of the Lord.

³And the king took his place by the pillar, and made an agreement before the Lord, to go in the way of the Lord, and keep his orders and his decisions and his rules with all his heart and all his soul, and to keep the words of the agreement recorded in the book; and all 2 Kings 23.4-6

110

the people gave their word to keep the agreement.

⁴Then the king gave orders to Hilkiah, the chief priest, and to the priests of the second order, and to the keepers of the door, to take out of the house of the Lord all the vessels made for Baal and for the Asherah and for all the stars of heaven; and he had them burned outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and took the dust of them to Beth-el.

⁵And he put an end to the false priests, who had been put in their positions by the kings of Judah to see to the burning of offerings in the high places in the towns of Judah and the outskirts of Jerusalem, and all those who made offerings to Baal and to the sun and the moon and the twelve signs and all the stars of heaven.

⁶And he took the Asherah from the house of the Lord, outside Jerusalem to the stream Kidron, burning it by the stream and crushing it to dust, and he put the dust on the place where the bodies of the common people were put to rest. ⁷ And he had the houses pulled down of those who were used for sex purposes in the house of the Lord, where women were making robes for the Asherah.

⁸And he made all the priests from the towns of Judah come into Jerusalem, and he made unclean the high places where the priests had been burning offerings, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he had the high places of the evil spirits pulled down which were by the doorway of Joshua, the ruler of the town, on the left side of the way into the town.

⁹Still the priests of the high places never came up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem; but they took their food of unleavened bread among their brothers.

¹⁰And Topheth, in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, he made unclean, so that no man might make his son or his daughter go through the fire to Molech.

¹¹ And he took away the horses which the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the way into the house of the Lord, by the room of Nathan-melech, the unsexed servant, which was in the outer part of the building, and the carriages of the sun he put on fire. ¹²And the altars on the roof of the high room of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two outer squares of the house of the Lord, were pulled down and crushed to bits, and the dust of them was put into the stream Kidron.

¹³And the high places before Jerusalem, on the south side of the mountain of destruction, which Solomon, king of Israel, had made for Ashtoreth, the disgusting god of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh, the disgusting god of Moab, and for Milcom, the disgusting god of the children of Ammon, the king made unclean.

¹⁴The stone pillars were broken to bits and the wood pillars cut down, and the places where they had been were made full of the bones of the dead.

¹⁵And the altar at Beth-el, and the high place put up by Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who made Israel do evil, that altar and that high place were pulled down; and the high place was burned and crushed to dust and the Asherah was burned. ¹⁶Then Josiah, turning round, saw on the mountain the places of the dead, and he sent and had the bones taken out of their places and burned on the altar, so making it unclean, as the Lord had said by the man of God when Jeroboam was in his place by the altar on that feast-day. And he, turning his eyes to the resting-place of the man of God who had given word of these things, said:

¹⁷What is that headstone I see over there? And the men of the town said to him, It is the resting-place of the man of God who came from Judah and gave word of all these things which you have done to the altar of Beth-el.

¹⁸So he said, Let him be; let not his bones be moved. So they let his bones be with the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria.

¹⁹Then Josiah took away all the houses of the high places in the towns of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had put up, moving the Lord to wrath, and he did with them as he had done in Beth-el.

²⁰And all the priests of the high places there he put to death on the altars,

burning the bones of the dead on them; and then he went back to Jerusalem.

²¹ And the king gave orders to all the people, saying, Keep the Passover to the Lord your God, as it says in this book of the law.

²²Truly, such a Passover had not been kept in all the days of the judges of Israel or of the kings of Israel or the kings of Judah;

²³In the eighteenth year of the rule of King Josiah this Passover was kept to the Lord in Jerusalem.

²⁴ And all those who had control of spirits, and the wonder-workers, and the images, and the false gods, and all the disgusting things which were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah put away, so that he might give effect to the words of the agreement recorded in the book which Hilkiah the priest made discovery of in the house of the Lord.

²⁵Never before had there been a king like him, turning to the Lord with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his power, as the law of Moses says; and after him there was no king like him. ²⁶But still the heat of the Lords wrath was not turned back from Judah, because of all Manasseh had done in moving him to wrath.

²⁷ And the Lord said, I will send Judah away from before my face, as I have sent Israel; I will have nothing more to do with this town, which I had made mine, even Jerusalem, and the holy house of which I said, My name will be there.

²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

²⁹In his days, Pharaoh-necoh, king of Egypt, sent his armies against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and King Josiah went out against him; and he put him to death at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

³⁰And his servants took his body in a carriage from Megiddo to Jerusalem, and put him into the earth there. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz, the son of Josiah, and put the holy oil on him and made him king in place of his father.

³¹ Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, ruling in 2 Kings 23.32–37 116

Jerusalem for three months; his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

³²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his fathers had done.

³³And Pharaoh-necoh put him in chains at Riblah in the land of Hamath, so that he might not be king in Jerusalem; and took from the land a tax of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

³⁴Then Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim, the son of Josiah, king in place of Josiah his father, changing his name to Jehoiakim; but Jehoahaz he took away to Egypt, where he was till his death.

³⁵And Jehoiakim gave the silver and gold to Pharaoh, taxing the land by his orders to get the money; the people of the land had to give silver and gold, everyone as he was taxed, to make the payment to Pharaoh-necoh.

³⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king; he was ruling in Jerusalem for eleven years; his mothers name was Zebidah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

³⁷He did evil in the eyes of the Lord as his fathers had done. **24** ¹ In his days, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came up and Jehoiakim was his servant for three years; then he took up arms against him.

²And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldaeans and of the Edomites and of the Moabites and of the children of Ammon; sending them against Judah for its destruction, as he had said by his servants the prophets.

³Only by the word of the Lord did this fate come on Judah, to take them away from before his face; because of the sins of Manasseh and all the evil he did;

⁴And because of the death of those who had done no wrong, for he made Jerusalem full of the blood of the upright; and the Lord had no forgiveness for it.

⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all he did, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Judah?

⁶So Jehoiakim went to rest with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his son became king in his place.

⁷ And the king of Egypt did not come out of his land again, for the king of Babylon

had taken all his country, from the stream of Egypt to the river Euphrates.

⁸Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, he was ruling in Jerusalem for three months, and his mothers name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

⁹He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his father had done.

¹⁰At that time the armies of Nebuchadnezzar came up to Jerusalem and the town was shut in on every side.

¹¹ And Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came there, while his servants were shutting in the town;

¹²Then Jehoiachin, king of Judah, went out to the king of Babylon, with his mother and his servants and his chiefs and his unsexed servants; and in the eighth year of his rule the king of Babylon took him.

¹³And he took away all the stored wealth of the Lords house, and the goods from the kings store-house, cutting up all the gold vessels which Solomon, king of Israel, had made in the house of the Lord, as the Lord had said. ¹⁴And he took away all the people of Jerusalem and all the chiefs and all the men of war, ten thousand prisoners; and all the expert workmen and the metal-workers; only the poorest sort of the people of the land were not taken away.

¹⁵He took Jehoiachin a prisoner to Babylon, with his mother and his wives and his unsexed servants and the great men of the land; he took them all as prisoners from Jerusalem to Babylon.

¹⁶And all the men of war, seven thousand of them, and a thousand expert workmen and metal-workers, all of them strong and able to take up arms, the king of Babylon took away as prisoners into Babylon.

¹⁷And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, his fathers brother, king in place of Jehoiachin, changing his name to Zedekiah.

¹⁸Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he was king in Jerusalem for eleven years; his mothers name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 Kings 24.19–25.4 120

¹⁹He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as Jehoiakim had done.

²⁰And because of the wrath of the Lord, this came about in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had sent them all away from before him: and Zedekiah took up arms against the king of Babylon.

25¹Now in the ninth year of his rule, on the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came against Jerusalem with all his army and took up his position before it, building earthworks all round the town.

²And the town was shut in by their forces till the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

³Now on the ninth day of the fourth month, the store of food in the town was almost gone, so that there was no food for the people of the land.

⁴So an opening was made in the wall of the town, and all the men of war went in flight by night through the doorway between the two walls which was by the kings garden; (now the Chaldaeans were stationed round the town:) and the king went by the way of the Arabah. 2 Kings 25.5–11 121

⁵But the Chaldaean army went after the king, and overtook him in the lowlands of Jericho, and all his army went in flight from him in every direction.

⁶And they made the king a prisoner and took him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah to be judged.

⁷And they put the sons of Zedekiah to death before his eyes, and then they put out his eyes, and chaining him with iron bands, took him to Babylon.

⁸Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the armed men, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem;

⁹And he had the house of the Lord and the kings house and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burned with fire;

¹⁰And the walls round Jerusalem were broken down by the Chaldaean army which was with the captain.

¹¹ And the rest of the people who were still in the town, and all those who had given themselves up to the king of Babylon, and all the rest of the workmen, 2 Kings 25.12–17

Nebuzaradan, the captain of the armed men, took away as prisoners;

¹²But he let the poorest of the land go on living there, to take care of the vines and the fields.

¹³And the brass pillars in the house of the Lord, and the wheeled bases, and the great brass water-vessel in the house of the Lord, were broken up by the Chaldaeans, who took the brass to Babylon.

¹⁴And the pots and the spades and the scissors for the lights and the spoons, and all the brass vessels used in the Lords house, they took away.

¹⁵And the fire-trays and the basins; the gold of the gold vessels and the silver of the silver vessels, were all taken away by the captain of the armed men.

¹⁶The two pillars, the great watervessel and the wheeled bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the Lord: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

¹⁷One of the pillars was eighteen cubits high, with a crown of brass on it; the crown was three cubits high, circled with 2 Kings 25.18–22 123

a network and apples all of brass; and the second pillar had the same.

¹⁸And the captain of the armed men took Seraiah, the chief priest, and Zephaniah, the second priest, and the three door-keepers;

¹⁹And from the town he took the unsexed servant who was over the men of war, and five of the kings near friends who were in the town, and the scribe of the captain of the army, who was responsible for getting the people of the land together in military order, and sixty men of the people of the land who were in the town.

²⁰These Nebuzaradan, the captain of the armed men, took with him to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

²¹ And the king of Babylon put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was taken away prisoner from his land.

²²As for the people who were still living in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, did not take away, he made Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler over them. ²³Now the captains of the armed forces, hearing that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah ruler, came with their men to Gedaliah at Mizpah; Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan, the son of Kareah, and Seraiah, the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah, the son of the Maacathite, came with all their men.

²⁴Then Gedaliah gave his oath to them and their men, saying, Have no fear because of the servants of the Chaldaeans; go on living in the land under the rule of the king of Babylon, and all will be well.

²⁵But in the seventh month, Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the kings seed, came with ten men and made an attack on Gedaliah, causing his death and the death of the Jews and the Chaldaeans who were with him at Mizpah.

²⁶Then all the people, small and great, and the captains of the forces, got up and went away to Egypt, for fear of the Chaldaeans.

²⁷ And in the thirty-seventh year after Jehoiachin, king of Judah, had been taken prisoner, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, Evil-merodach, king of Babylon, in the first year of his rule, took Jehoiachin, king of Judah, out of prison;

²⁸And said kind words to him, and put his seat higher than the seats of the other kings who were with him in Babylon.

²⁹And his prison clothing was changed, and he was a guest at the kings table every day for the rest of his life.

³⁰And for his food, the king gave him a regular amount every day for the rest of his life.

1 Chronicles

¹Adam, Seth, Enosh;

²Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared,

³Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech;

⁴Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵The sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

⁶And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Diphath and Togarmah.

⁷And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.

⁸The sons of Ham: Cush and Egypt, Put and Canaan.

⁹And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah and Sabta and Raama and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

¹⁰And Cush was the father of Nimrod: he was the first to be a great man in the earth.

¹¹ And Egypt was the father of the Ludim and the Anamim and the Lehabim and the Naphtuhim 1 Chronicles 1.12–24

¹²And the Pathrusim and the Casluhim and the Caphtorim (from whom came the Philistines).

¹³And Canaan was the father of Zidon, his oldest son, and Heth,

¹⁴And the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite,

¹⁵And the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite,

¹⁶And the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite.

¹⁷The sons of Shem: Elam and Asshur and Arpachshad and Lud and Aram and Uz and Hul and Gether and Meshech.

¹⁸And Arpachshad was the father of Shelah, and Shelah was the father of Eber.

¹⁹And Eber had two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, because in his days a division was made of the earth; and his brothers name was Joktan.

²⁰And Joktan was the father of Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah

²¹ And Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah

²²And Ebal and Abimael and Sheba

²³And Ophir and Havilah and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

²⁴Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,

²⁵Eber, Peleg, Reu,

²⁶Serug, Nahor, Terah,

²⁷ Abram (that is Abraham).

²⁸The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.

²⁹These are their generations: the oldest son of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam,

³⁰ Mishma and Dumah, Massa, Hadad and Tema,

³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

³²And the sons of Keturah, Abrahams servant-wife: she was the mother of Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.

³³And the sons of Midian: Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

³⁴And Abraham was the father of Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.

³⁵The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel and Jeush and Jalam and Korah.

³⁶The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna and Amalek.

1 Chronicles 1.37 - 46

³⁷ The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

³⁸And the sons of Seir: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan.

³⁹And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam; and Timna was Lotans sister.

⁴⁰The sons of Shobal: Alian and Manahath and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.

⁴¹ The sons of Anah: Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Hamran and Eshban and I thran and Cheran.

⁴²The sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan, Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

⁴³Now these are the kings who were ruling in the land of Edom, before there was any king over Israel: Bela, the son of Beor; his town was named Dinhabah.

⁴⁴At his death, Jobab, the son of Zerah of Bozrah, became king in his place.

⁴⁵At the death of Jobab, Husham, from the land of the Temanites, became king in his place.

⁴⁶And at the death of Husham, Hadad, the son of Bedad, who overcame Midian 1 Chronicles 1.47 - 2.1

in the field of Moab, became king; his town was named Avith.

⁴⁷ And at the death of Hadad, Samlah of Masrekah became king in his place.

⁴⁸And at the death of Samlah, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river became king in his place,

⁴⁹And at the death of Shaul, Baalhanan, the son of Achbor, became king in his place.

⁵⁰And at the death of Baal-hanan, Hadad became king in his place; his town was named Pai, and his wifes name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

⁵¹ And Hadad came to his end. Now the chiefs of Edom were: the chief of Timna, the chief of Aliah, the chief of Jetheth,

⁵²The chief of Oholibamah, the chief of Elah, the chief of Pinon,

⁵³The chief of Kenaz, the chief of Teman, the chief of Mibzar,

⁵⁴The chief of Magdiel, the chief of Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

2¹These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun; 1 Chronicles 2.2–11

6

²Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

³The sons of Judah: Er and Onan and Shelah; these three were his sons by Bathshua, the Canaanite woman. And Er, Judahs oldest son, did evil in the eyes of the Lord; and he put him to death.

⁴And Tamar, his daughter-in-law, had Perez and Zerah by him. All the sons of Judah were five.

⁵The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.

⁶And the sons of Zerah: Zimri and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and Dara; five of them.

⁷And the sons of Carmi: Achan, the troubler of Israel, who did wrong about the cursed thing.

⁸And the son of Ethan: Azariah.

⁹And the sons of Hezron, the offspring of his body: Jerahmeel and Ram and Chelubai.

¹⁰And Ram was the father of Amminadab; and Amminadab was the father of Nahshon, chief of the children of Judah;

¹¹ And Nahshon was the father of Salma, and Salma was the father of Boaz, ¹²And Boaz was the father of Obed, and Obed was the father of Jesse,

¹³And Jesse was the father of Eliab, his oldest son, and Abinadab, the second, and Shimea, the third,

¹⁴Nethanel, the fourth, Raddai, the fifth,

¹⁵Ozem, the sixth, David, the seventh;

¹⁶And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And Zeruiah had three sons: Abishai and Joab and Asahel.

¹⁷And Abigail was the mother of Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

¹⁸And Caleb, the son of Hezron, had children by Azubah his wife, the daughter of Jerioth; and these were her sons: Jesher and Shobab and Ardon.

¹⁹And after the death of Azubah, Caleb took as his wife Ephrath, who was the mother of Hur.

²⁰And Hur was the father of Uri; and Uri was the father of Bezalel.

²¹ And after that, Hezron had connection with the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he took as his wife when he was sixty years old; and she had Segub by him. ²²And Segub was the father of Jair, who had twenty-three towns in the land of Gilead.

²³And Geshur and Aram took the tent-towns of Jair from them, with Kenath and the small places round it, even sixty towns. All these were the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

²⁴And after the death of Hezron, Caleb had connection with Ephrath, his father Hezrons wife, and she gave birth to his son Asshur, the father of Tekoa.

²⁵And the sons of Jerahmeel, the oldest son of Hezron, were Ram, the oldest, and Bunah and Oren and Ozem and Ahijah.

²⁶And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah: she was the mother of Onam.

²⁷ And the sons of Ram, the oldest son of Jerahmeel, were Maaz and Jamin and Eker.

²⁸And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada; and the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.

²⁹And the name of Abishurs wife was Abihail; and she had Ahban and Molid by him. ³⁰And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; but Seled came to his end without sons.

³¹ And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai.

³²And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether came to his end without sons.

³³And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

³⁴Now Sheshan had no sons, but only daughters. And Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha.

³⁵And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha, his servant, as a wife; and she had Attai by him.

³⁶And Attai was the father of Nathan, and Nathan was the father of Zabad,

³⁷And Zabad was the father of Ephlal, and Ephlal was the father of Obed,

³⁸And Obed was the father of Jehu, and Jehu was the father of Azariah,

³⁹And Azariah was the father of Helez, and Helez was the father of Eleasah,

⁴⁰And Eleasah was the father of Sismai, and Sismai was the father of Shallum, 1 Chronicles 2.41 – 49

⁴¹ And Shallum was the father of Jekamiah, and Jekamiah was the father of Elishama.

⁴²And the sons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel, were Mareshah, his oldest son, who was the father of Ziph and Hebron.

⁴³And the sons of Hebron: Korah and Tappuah and Rekem and Shema.

⁴⁴And Shema was the father of Raham, the father of Jorkeam, and Rekem was the father of Shammai.

⁴⁵And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

⁴⁶And Ephah, Calebs servant-wife, had Haran and Moza and Gazez; and Haran was the father of Gazez.

⁴⁷ And the sons of Jahdai: Regem and Jotham and Geshan and Pelet and Ephah and Shaaph.

⁴⁸Maacah, Calebs servant-wife, was the mother of Sheber and Tirhanah,

⁴⁹And Shaaph, the father of Madmannah, Sheva, the father of Machbena and the father of Gibea; and Calebs daughter was Achsah. These were the sons of Caleb. ⁵⁰The sons of Hur, the oldest son of Ephrathah; Shobal, the father of Kiriath-jearim,

⁵¹ Salma, the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph, the father of Beth-gader.

⁵²And Shobal, the father of Kiriathjearim, had sons: Haroeh, half of the Manahathites.

⁵³And the families of Kiriath-jearim: the Ithrites and the Puthites and the Shumathites and the Mishraites; from them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.

⁵⁴The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites.

⁵⁵And the families of scribes who were living at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites, the offspring of Hammath, the father of the family of Rechab.

3¹Now these were Davids sons, whose birth took place in Hebron: the oldest Amnon, by Ahinoam of Jezreel; the second Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelite woman; ²The third Absalom, the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur; the fourth Adonijah, the son of Haggith;

³The fifth Shephatiah, by Abital; the sixth I thream, by Eglah his wife.

⁴He had six sons in Hebron; he was ruling there for seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem for thirty-three years.

⁵And in Jerusalem he had four sons, Shimea and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon, by Bath-shua, the daughter of Ammiel;

⁶And Ibhar and Elishama and Eliphelet

⁷ And Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia

⁸And Elishama and Eliada and Eliphelet, nine.

⁹All these were the sons of David, in addition to the sons of his servant-wives; and Tamar was their sister.

¹⁰And Solomons son was Rehoboam, Abijah was his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

¹¹ Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

¹²Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

1 Chronicles 3.13-22

¹³Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

¹⁴Amon his son, Josiah his son.

¹⁵And the sons of Josiah: the oldest Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

¹⁶And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah, who was taken prisoner: Shealtiel his son,

¹⁸And Malchiram and Pedaiah and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama and Nedabiah.

¹⁹And the sons of Pedaiah: Zerubbabel and Shimei; and the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister;

²⁰And Hashubah and Ohel and Berechiah and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

²¹ And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Jeshaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah.

²²And the sons of Shecaniah:

Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush and Igal and Bariah and Neariah and Shaphat, six. 1 Chronicles 3.23–4.7 14

²³And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai and Hizkiah and Azrikam, three.

²⁴And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah and Eliashib and Pelaiah and Akkub and Johanan and Delaiah and Anani, seven.

4¹ The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron and Carmi and Hur and Shobal.

²And Reaiah, the son of Shobal, was the father of Jahath; and Jahath was the father of Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

³And these were the sons of Hur, the father of Etam: Jezreel and Ishma and Idbash, and the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi;

⁴And Penuel, the father of Gedor, and Ezer, the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the oldest son of Ephrathah, the father of Beth-lehem.

⁵And Ashhur, the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

⁶And Naarah had Ahuzzam by him, and Hepher and Temeni and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

⁷And the sons of Helah were Zereth, Izhar and Ethnan. 1 Chronicles 4.8-14

⁸And Koz was the father of Anub and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

⁹And Jabez was honoured more than his brothers; but his mother had given him the name Jabez, saying, Because I gave birth to him with sorrow.

¹⁰And Jabez made a prayer to the God of Israel, saying, If only you would truly give me a blessing, and make wider the limits of my land, and let your hand be with me, and keep me from evil, so that I may not be troubled by it! And God gave him his desire.

¹¹ And Chelub, the brother of Shuhah, was the father of Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

¹²And Eshton was the father of Bethrapha and Paseah and Tehinnah, the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah.

¹³And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel: Hathath.

¹⁴And Meonothai was the father of Ophrah; and Seraiah was the father of Joab, the father of Ge-harashim; they were expert workmen. ¹⁵And the sons of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the son of Elah: Kenaz.

¹⁶And the sons of Jehallelel: Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asarel.

¹⁷ And the sons of Ezrah: Jether and Mered and Epher and Jalon; and these are the sons of Bithiah, the daughter of Pharaoh, the wife of Mered. And she became the mother of Miriam and Shammai and Ishbah, the father of Eshtemoa.

¹⁸And his wife, a woman of the tribe of Judah, became the mother of Jered, the father of Gedor, and Heber, the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel, the father of Zanoah.

¹⁹And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.

²⁰And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi: Zoheth; and the son of Zoheth.

²¹ The sons of Shelah, the son of Judah: Er, the father of Lecah, and Laadah, the father of Mareshah, and the families of

¹ Chronicles 4.15-21

those who made delicate linen, of the family of Ashbea;

²²And Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash and Saraph, who were rulers in Moab, and went back to Beth-lehem. And the records are very old.

²³These were the potters, and the people living among planted fields with walls round them; they were there to do the kings work.

²⁴The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul;

²⁵Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

²⁶And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son.

²⁷ And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers had only a small number of children, and their family was not as fertile as the children of Judah.

²⁸And they were living at Beer-sheba and Moladah and Hazar-shual,

²⁹And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

³⁰And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

1 Chronicles 4.31 – 39

³¹ And at Beth-marcaboth, and at Hazarsusim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their towns till David became king.

³²And their small towns were Etam, Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen and Ashan, five towns;

³³And all the small places round these towns, as far as Baalath-beer, the high place of the South. These were their living-places, and they have lists of their generations.

³⁴And Meshobab and Jamlech and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

³⁵And Joel and Jehu, the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

³⁶And Elioenai and Jaakobah and Jeshohaiah and Asaiah and Adiel and Jesimiel and Benaiah,

³⁷ And Ziza, the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

³⁸These, whose names are given, were chiefs in their families, and their families became very great in number.

³⁹And they went to the opening into Gedor, as far as the east side of the 1 Chronicles 4.40-5.1

valley, in search of grass-land for their flocks.

⁴⁰And they came to some good fertile grass-land, in a wide quiet country of peace-loving people; for the people who were living there before were of the offspring of Ham.

⁴¹ And these whose names are given came in the days of Hezekiah, king of Judah, and made an attack on the Meunim who were living there, and put an end to them to this day, and took their place, because there was grass there for their flocks.

⁴²And some of them, five hundred of the sons of Simeon, went to the hill-country of Seir, with Pelatiah and Neariah and Rephaiah and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi, at their head.

⁴³And they put to death the rest of the Amalekites who had got away safely, and made it their living-place to this day.

5¹And the sons of Reuben, the oldest son of Israel, (for he was the oldest son, but, because he made his fathers bride-bed unclean, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph, the son of 1 Chronicles 5.2-10

Israel; but he is not to be given the place of the oldest.

²Though Judah became stronger than his brothers, and from him came the ruler, the birthright was Josephs:)

³The sons of Reuben, the oldest son of Israel: Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

⁴The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

⁵ Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,

⁶Beerah his son, whom Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, took away as a prisoner: he was chief of the Reubenites.

⁷And his brothers by their families, when the list of their generations was made up: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

⁸And Bela, the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who was living in Aroer, as far as Nebo and Baal-meon;

⁹And to the east his limits went as far as the starting point of the waste land, ending at the river Euphrates, because their cattle were increased in number in the land of Gilead.

¹⁰And in the days of Saul they made war on the Hagarites, and overcame them; and they put up their tents through all the land east of Gilead.

¹¹ And the sons of Gad were living opposite to them, in the land of Bashan as far as Salecah:

¹² Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai and Shaphat in Bashan;

¹³And their brothers, the men of their family: Michael and Meshullam and Sheba and Jorai and Jacan and Zia and Eber, seven of them.

¹⁴These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

¹⁵Ahi, the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, head of their families.

¹⁶And they were living in Gilead in Bashan, in its small towns and in all the grass-land of Sirion as far as its limits.

¹⁷All these were listed under the names of their families, in the time of Jotham, king of Judah, and in the time of Jeroboam, king of Israel.

¹⁸There were forty-four thousand, seven hundred and sixty of the sons of Reuben and of the Gadites and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, all strong men, expert in the use of the body-cover, the sword, and the bow, and in the art of war, all able to take up arms.

¹⁹And they went to war against the Hagarites, with Jetur and Naphish and Nodab.

²⁰And they were helped against them, so that the Hagarites, and those with them, were given into their power. For they sent up prayers to God in the fight, and he gave ear to them, because they put their faith in him.

²¹ And they took away their cattle: fifty thousand camels, two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand men.

²²And a very great number went to their death, because the war was Gods purpose. And they went on living in their place till they were taken away as prisoners.

²³And the men of the half-tribe of Manasseh were living in the land: and their numbers were increased till all the land from Bashan to Baal-hermon and Senir and the mountain Hermon was theirs.

²⁴And these were the heads of their families: Epher and Ishi and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah and Jahdiel, men of war, of great name, heads of families.

²⁵And they did evil against the God of their fathers, worshipping the gods of the people of the land, whom God had put to destruction before them.

²⁶And the God of Israel put an impulse into the heart of Pul, king of Assyria, and of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, who took them away as prisoners, all the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, to Halah and Habor and Hara and to the river of Gozan, to this day.

6¹ The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

²And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

³And the sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and I thamar. 1 Chronicles 6.4-14

⁴Eleazar was the father of Phinehas; Phinehas was the father of Abishua;

⁵And Abishua was the father of Bukki, and Bukki was the father of Uzzi,

⁶And Uzzi was the father of Zerahiah, and Zerahiah was the father of Meraioth;

⁷ Meraioth was the father of Amariah, and Amariah was the father of Ahitub,

⁸And Ahitub was the father of Zadok, and Zadok was the father of Ahimaaz,

⁹And Ahimaaz was the father of Azariah, and Azariah was the father of Johanan,

¹⁰And Johanan was the father of Azariah, (he was priest in the house which Solomon put up in Jerusalem:)

¹¹ And Azariah was the father of Amariah, and Amariah was the father of Ahitub,

¹²And Ahitub was the father of Zadok, and Zadok was the father of Shallum,

¹³And Shallum was the father of Hilkiah, and Hilkiah was the father of Azariah,

¹⁴And Azariah was the father of Seraiah, and Seraiah was the father of Jehozadak; 1 Chronicles 6.15-26

¹⁵And Jehozadak went as a prisoner when the Lord took away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁶The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁷ And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei.

¹⁸And the sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

¹⁹The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites listed by the names of their fathers.

²⁰Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

²¹ Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son.

²²The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

²³Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

²⁴ Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

²⁵And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth.

²⁶Elkanah his son: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, ²⁷ Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son, Samuel his son.

²⁸And the sons of Samuel: the oldest Joel, and the second Abiah.

²⁹The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son,

³⁰Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

³¹ And these are those whom David made responsible for the music in the house of the Lord, after the ark had rest.

³²They gave worship with songs before the House of the Tent of meeting, till Solomon put up the house of the Lord in Jerusalem; and they took their places for their work in their regular order.

³³And these are those who did this work, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman, who made melody, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,

³⁴The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

³⁵The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

³⁶The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, ³⁷ The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

³⁸The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

³⁹And his brother Asaph, whose place was at his right hand, Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,

⁴⁰The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah,

⁴¹ The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

⁴²The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

⁴³The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

⁴⁴And on the left their brothers, the sons of Merari: Ethan, the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

⁴⁵The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

⁴⁶The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer,

⁴⁷ The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

⁴⁸And their brothers the Levites were responsible for all the work of the Tent of the house of God. ⁴⁹But Aaron and his sons made offerings on the altar of burned offering, and on the altar of perfume, for all the work of the most holy place, and to take away the sin of Israel, doing everything ordered by Moses, the servant of God.

⁵⁰And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

⁵¹ Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

⁵² Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

⁵³Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

⁵⁴Now these are their living-places, the limits inside which they were to put up their tents: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, because they had the first selection,

⁵⁵To them they gave Hebron and its outskirts in the land of Judah;

⁵⁶But the open country of the town, and the small places round it, they gave to Caleb, the son of Jephunneh.

⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they gave Hebron, the town to which men might go in flight and be safe, and Libnah with its outskirts, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with its outskirts,

⁵⁸And Hilen with its outskirts, Debir with its outskirts,

⁵⁹And Ashan with its outskirts, and Beth-shemesh with its outskirts;

⁶⁰And from the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with its outskirts, and Alemeth with its outskirts, and Anathoth with its outskirts. All their towns among their families were thirteen towns.

⁶¹ And to the rest of the sons of Kohath there were given by the Lords decision ten towns out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

⁶²And to the sons of Gershom, by their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen towns.

⁶³And to the sons of Merari, by their families, twelve towns were given by the Lords decision, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun.

⁶⁴And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the towns with their outskirts. ⁶⁵And they gave by the Lords decision out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these towns whose names are given.

⁶⁶And to the families of the sons of Kohath were given towns by the Lords decision out of the tribe of Ephraim.

⁶⁷ And they gave them the town to which men might go in flight and be safe, Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim with its outskirts, and Gezer with its outskirts,

⁶⁸And Jokmeam with its outskirts, and Beth-horon with its outskirts,

⁶⁹And Aijalon with its outskirts, and Gath-rimmon with its outskirts;

⁷⁰And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its outskirts, and Bileam with its outskirts, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath.

⁷¹ To the sons of Gershom were given, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its outskirts, and Ashtaroth with its outskirts; 1 Chronicles 6.72-80

⁷²And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its outskirts, and Daberath with its outskirts,

⁷³And Ramoth with its outskirts, and Anem with its outskirts;

⁷⁴And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its outskirts, and Abdon with its outskirts,

⁷⁵And Hukok with its outskirts, and Rehob with its outskirts;

⁷⁶And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its outskirts, and Hammon with its outskirts, and Kiriathaim with its outskirts.

⁷⁷ To the rest of the Levites, the sons of Merari, were given, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its outskirts, Tabor with its outskirts;

⁷⁸And on the other side of Jordan, at Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the waste land with its outskirts, and Jahzah with its outskirts,

⁷⁹And Kedemoth with its outskirts, and Mephaath with its outskirts;

⁸⁰And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its outskirts, and Mahanaim with its outskirts,

1 Chronicles 6.81 – 7.7

32

⁸¹ And Heshbon with its outskirts, and Jazer with its outskirts.

7 ¹And of the sons of Issachar: Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four. ²And the sons of Tola: Uzzi and Rephaiah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Ibsam and Shemuel, heads of their families; they were men of war; in the record of their generations their number in the time of David was twenty-two thousand, six hundred.

³And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah; and the sons of Izrahiah: Michael and Obadiah and Joel and Isshiah, five; all of them chiefs.

⁴And with them, recorded in generations by their families, were bands of fighting-men, thirty-six thousand of them, for they had a great number of wives and sons.

⁵And there were recorded among all the families of Issachar, great men of war, eighty-seven thousand.

⁶The sons of Benjamin: Bela and Becher and Jediael, three.

⁷And the sons of Bela: Ezbon and Uzzi and Uzziel and Jerimoth and Iri, five; heads of their families, great men of 1 Chronicles 7.8-14

war; there were twenty-two thousand and thirty-four of them recorded by their families.

⁸And the sons of Becher: Zemirah and Joash and Eliezer and Elioenai and Omri and Jerimoth and Abijah and Anathoth and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher.

⁹And they were recorded by their generations, heads of their families, great men of war, twenty thousand, two hundred.

¹⁰And the sons of Jediael: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeush and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah and Zethan and Tarshish and Ahishahar.

¹¹ All these were the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their families, seventeen thousand, two hundred men of war, able to go out with the army for war.

¹²And Shuppim and Huppim. The sons of Dan, Hushim his son, one.

¹³The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel and Guni and Jezer and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴The sons of Manasseh by his servantwife, the Aramaean woman: she gave birth to Machir, the father of Gilead; 1 Chronicles 7.15-21

¹⁵ (And Gilead took a wife, whose name was Maacah, and his sisters name was Hammoleketh;) and the name of his brother was Zelophehad, who was the father of daughters.

¹⁶And Maacah, the wife of Gilead, gave birth to a son to whom she gave the name Peresh; and his brother was named Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

¹⁷ And the son of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir the son of Manasseh.

¹⁸And his sister Hammoleketh was the mother of Ishhod and Abiezer and Mahlah.

¹⁹And the sons of Shemida were Ahian and Shechem and Likhi and Aniam.

²⁰And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son,

²¹ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elead, whom the men of Gath, who had been living in the land from their birth, put to death, because they came down to take away their cattle. ²²And for a long time Ephraim their father went on weeping for them, and his brothers came to give him comfort.

²³After that, he had connection with his wife, and she became with child and gave birth to a son, to whom his father gave the name of Beriah, because trouble had come on his family.

²⁴And his daughter was Sheerah, the builder of Beth-horon the lower and the higher, and Uzzen-sheerah.

²⁵And Rephah was his son, and Resheph; his son was Telah, and his son was Tahan;

²⁶Ladan was his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

²⁷Nun his son, Joshua his son.

²⁸Their heritage and their living-places were Beth-el and its daughter-towns, and Naaran to the east, and Gezer to the west, with its daughter-towns, as well as Shechem and its daughter-towns as far as Azzah and its daughter-towns;

²⁹And by the limits of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its daughter-towns, Taanach, Megiddo, and Dor, with their daughter-towns. In these 1 Chronicles 7.30-40

the children of Joseph, the son of Israel, were living.

³⁰The sons of Asher: Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah and Serah, their sister.

³¹ And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith.

³²And Heber was the father of Japhlet and Shomer and Hotham and Shua, their sister.

³³And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach and Bimhal and Ashvath. These are the sons of Japhlet.

³⁴And the sons of Shomer: Ahi and Rohgah, Jehubbah and Aram.

³⁵And the sons of Hotham, his brother: Zophah and Imna and Shelesh and Amal.

³⁶The sons of Zophah: Suah and Harnepher and Shual and Beri and Imrah,

³⁷ Bezer and Hod and Shamma and Shilshah and Ithran and Beera.

³⁸And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh and Pispah and Ara.

³⁹And the sons of Ulla: Arah and Hanniel and Rizia.

⁴⁰All these were the children of Asher, heads of their families, specially strong men of war, chiefs of the rulers. They were recorded in the army for war, twenty-six thousand men in number.

8¹And Benjamin was the father of Bela his oldest son, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

²Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

³And Bela had sons, Addar and Gera, the father of Ehud,

⁴And Abishua and Naaman and Ahoah

⁵And Gera and Shephuphan and Huram.

⁶And these are the sons of Ehud, heads of families of those living in Geba: Iglaam and Alemeth

⁷And Naaman and Ahijah and Gera; and Iglaam was the father of Uzza and Ahihud.

⁸And Shaharaim became the father of children in the country of the Moabites after driving out Hushim and Beerah his wives;

⁹And by Hodesh his wife he became the father of Jobab and Zibia and Mesha and Malcam.

¹⁰And Jeuz and Shachia and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of families. ¹¹ And Hushim became the father of Abitub and Elpaal.

¹²And the sons of Elpaal: Eber and Misham and Shemed (he was the builder of Ono and Lod and their daughter-towns);

¹³And Beriah and Shema, who were heads of the families of those who were living in Aijalon, who put to flight the people living in Gath;

¹⁴And their brothers Shashak and Jeremoth.

¹⁵And Zebadiah and Arad and Eder

¹⁶And Michael and Ishpah and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

¹⁷ And Zebadiah and Meshullam and Hizki and Heber

¹⁸And Ishmerai and Izliah and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

¹⁹And Jakim and Zichri and Zabdi

²⁰And Elienai and Zillethai and Eliel

²¹ And Adaiah and Beraiah and Shimrath, the sons of Shimei;

 22 And Johnson and Eher and Eli

²²And Ishpan and Eber and Eliel

²³And Abdon and Zichri and Hanan

²⁴And Hananiah and Elam and Anathothijah ²⁵And Iphdeiah and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

²⁶And Shamsherai and Shehariah and Athaliah

²⁷ And Jaareshiah and Elijah and Zichri, the sons of Jeremoth.

²⁸These were heads of families in their generations; chief men: these were living in Jerusalem.

²⁹And in Gibeon was living the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wifes name was Maacah;

³⁰And his oldest son Abdon, and Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab

³¹ And Gedor and Ahio and Zechariah and Mikloth.

³²And Mikloth was the father of Shimeah. And they were living with their brothers in Jerusalem opposite their brothers.

³³And Ner was the father of Abner, and Kish was the father of Saul, and Saul was the father of Jonathan and Malchi-shua and Abinadab and Eshbaal.

³⁴And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal was the father of Micah.

¹ Chronicles 8.25-34

³⁵And the sons of Micah: Pithon and Melech and Tarea and Ahaz.

³⁶And Ahaz was the father of Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah was the father of Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri; and Zimri was the father of Moza;

³⁷ And Moza was the father of Binea: Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son;

³⁸And Azel had five sons, whose names are: Azrikam, his oldest, and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

³⁹And the sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his oldest son, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

⁴⁰And the sons of Ulam were men of war, bowmen, and had a great number of sons and sons sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were the sons of Benjamin.

9¹So all Israel was listed by their families; and, truly, they are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was taken away as prisoners to Babylon because of their sin.

²Now the first to take up their heritage in their towns were: Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. 1 Chronicles 9.3–11

³And in Jerusalem there were living some of the sons of Judah, and of Benjamin, and of Ephraim and Manasseh;

⁴Uthai, the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the sons of Perez, the son of Judah.

⁵And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the oldest, and his sons.

⁶And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brothers, six hundred and ninety.

⁷And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu, the son of Meshullam, Judah, the son of Hassenuah,

⁸And Ibneiah, the son of Jeroham, and Elah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

⁹And their brothers, in the list of their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were heads of families, listed by the names of their fathers.

¹⁰And of the priests: Jedaiah and Jehoiarib and Jachin

¹¹ And Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; ¹²And Adaiah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai, the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

¹³And their brothers, heads of their families, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty: able men, doing the work of the house of God.

¹⁴And of the Levites: Shemaiah, the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

¹⁵And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah, the son of Mica, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

¹⁶And Obadiah, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who were living in the small towns of the Netophathites.

¹⁷ And the door-keepers: Shallum and Akkub and Talmon and Ahiman and their brothers: Shallum was the chief.

¹⁸Up till then they had been at the kings door to the east. They were door-keepers for the tents of the sons of Levi. ¹⁹And Shallum, the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers, of his family, the Korahites, were responsible for everything which had to be done in connection with the order of worship, keepers of the doors of the Tent; their fathers had had the care of the tents of the Lord, being keepers of the doorway.

²⁰In the past Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, had been ruler over them; may the Lord be with him!

²¹ Zechariah, the son of Meshelemiah, was keeper of the door of the Tent of meeting.

²²There were two hundred and twelve whose business it was to keep the doorway. These were listed by families in the country places where they were living, whom David and Samuel the seer put in their responsible positions.

²³So they and their sons had the care of the doors of the house of the Lord, the house of the Tent, as watchers.

²⁴There were keepers of the doors on the four sides, to the east, west, north, and south. ²⁵And their brothers, in the country places where they were living, were to come in every seven days to be with them from time to time.

²⁶For the four chief door-keepers, who were Levites, had a special position, looking after the rooms and the store-houses of the house of God.

²⁷ Their sleeping-rooms were round the house of God, for they had the care of it, and were responsible for opening it morning by morning.

²⁸Certain of them had the care of the vessels used in worship, to keep an account of them when they came in and when they were taken out again.

²⁹And some of them were responsible for the holy things and for the vessels of the holy place, and the meal and the wine and the oil and the perfume and the spices.

³⁰And some of the sons of the priests were responsible for crushing the spices.

³¹ And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, the oldest son of Shallum the Korahite, was responsible for cooking the flat cakes. ³²And some of their brothers, sons of the Kohathites, were responsible for the holy bread which was put in order before the Lord, to get it ready every Sabbath.

³³And these were those who had the ordering of the music and songs, heads of families of the Levites, who were living in the rooms, and were free from other work, for their work went on day and night.

³⁴These were heads of families of the Levites in their generations, chief men; they were living at Jerusalem.

³⁵And in Gibeon was living the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wifes name was Maacah;

³⁶And Abdon his oldest son, and Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab

³⁷And Gedor and Ahio and Zechariah and Mikloth

³⁸Mikloth was the father of Shimeam. They were living with their brothers in Jerusalem opposite their brothers.

³⁹And Ner was the father of Kish; and Kish was the father of Saul; and Saul was the father of Jonathan and Malchi-shua and Abinadab and Eshbaal. ⁴⁰And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal was the father of Micah.

⁴¹ And the sons of Micah: Pithon and Melech and Tahrea and Ahaz.

⁴²And Ahaz was the father of Jarah; and Jarah was the father of Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri; and Zimri was the father of Moza.

⁴³And Moza was the father of Binea; and Rephaiah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

⁴⁴And Azel had five sons, whose names are: Azrikam, his oldest son, and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

1 O¹ Now the Philistines were fighting against Israel; and the men of Israel went in flight before the Philistines, falling down wounded in Mount Gilboa.

²And the Philistines went hard after Saul and his sons, and put to death Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

³And the fight was going against Saul, and the archers came across him, and he was wounded by the archers. ⁴Then Saul said to the servant who had the care of his arms, Take your sword and put it through me, before these men without circumcision come and make sport of me. But his servant, full of fear, would not do so. Then Saul took out his sword, falling on it himself.

⁵And when his servant saw that Saul was dead, he did the same, and came to his death.

⁶So death overtook Saul and his three sons; all his family came to an end together.

⁷And when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that the men of Israel had gone in flight and that Saul and his sons were dead, they went in flight away from their towns; and the Philistines came and took them for themselves.

⁸Now the day after, when the Philistines came to take their goods from the dead, they saw Saul and his sons dead in Mount Gilboa.

⁹And they took everything off him, and took his head and his war-dress, and sent word into the land of the Philistines round about to give the news to their gods and to the people.

¹⁰And they put his war-dress in the house of their gods, and put up his head in the house of Dagon.

¹¹ And when the news came to Jabeshgilead of what the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹²All the fighting-men came up and took away Sauls body and the bodies of his sons, and took them to Jabesh, and put their bones to rest under the oak-tree in Jabesh, and took no food for seven days.

¹³So death came to Saul because of the sin which he did against the Lord, that is, because of the word of the Lord which he kept not; and because he went for directions to one who had an evil spirit,

¹⁴And not to the Lord: for this reason, he put him to death and gave the kingdom to David, the son of Jesse.

1 1 Then all Israel came together to David at Hebron, and said, Truly, we are your bone and your flesh.

²In the past, when Saul was king, it was you who went at the head of Israel when they went out or came in; and the 1 Chronicles 11.3-8

Lord your God said to you, You are to be the keeper of my people Israel, and their ruler.

³So all the responsible men of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and David made an agreement with them in Hebron before the Lord; and they put the holy oil on David and made him king over Israel, as the Lord had said by Samuel.

⁴Then David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (which is Jebus); and the Jebusites, the people of the land, were there.

⁵And the people of Jebus said to David, You will not come in here. But still, David took the strong place of Zion, which is the town of David.

⁶And David said, The first to overcome the Jebusites will be chief and captain. And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, went up first, and became chief.

⁷And David took the strong tower for his living-place, so it was named the town of David.

⁸And he took in hand the building of the town all round, starting from the Millo; and Joab put the rest of the town in order. ⁹And David became greater and greater in power, because the Lord of armies was with him.

¹⁰Now these are the chief of Davids men of war who were his strong supporters in the kingdom, and, with all Israel, made him king, as the Lord had said about Israel.

¹¹ This is the list of Davids men of war: Ishbaal, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the three: he put to death three hundred at one time with his spear.

¹²And after him was Eleazar, the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three great fighters.

¹³He was with David at Pas-dammim, where the Philistines had come together for the fight, near a bit of land full of barley; and the people went in flight before the Philistines.

¹⁴And he took up his position in the middle of the bit of land, and kept back their attack, and overcame the Philistines; and the Lord gave a great salvation.

¹⁵And three of the thirty went down to David, to the rock, into the strong place of Adullam; and the army of the

¹ Chronicles 11.9-15

Philistines had taken up their position in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁶At that time David had taken cover in the strong place, and an armed force of the Philistines was in Beth-lehem.

¹⁷ And David, moved by a strong desire, said, If only someone would give me a drink of the water from the water-hole of Beth-lehem by the doorway into the town!

¹⁸So the three, forcing a way through the Philistine army, got water from the water-hole of Beth-lehem, by the doorway into the town, and took it back to David; but David would not take it, but made an offering of it, draining it out to the Lord,

¹⁹Saying, By my God, far be it from me to do this! How may I take as drink the life-blood of these men who have put their lives in danger? so he did not take it. These things did the three great men of war.

²⁰And Abishai, the brother of Joab, was chief of the thirty, for he put to death three hundred with his spear, but he had not a name among the three. ²¹ Of the thirty, he was the noblest, and was made their captain, but he was not equal to the first three.

²²Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, a fighting-man of Kabzeel, had done great acts; he put to death two young lions going into their secret place; and he went down into a hole and put a lion to death in time of snow.

²³And he made an attack on an Egyptian, a very tall man about five cubits high, armed with a spear like a cloth-workers rod; he went down to him with a stick, and pulling his spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, put him to death with that same spear.

²⁴These were the acts of Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, who had a great name among the thirty men of war.

²⁵He was honoured over the thirty, but he was not equal to the first three: and David put him over his servants.

²⁶And these were the great men of war: Asahel, the brother of Joab, Elhanan, the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

²⁷Shammoth the Harodite, Helez the Pelonite,

²⁸Ira, the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,

²⁹Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

³⁰Maharai the Netophathite, Heled, the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

³¹ I thai, the son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

³²Hurai of Nahale-gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

³³Azmaveth of Bahurim, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

³⁴The sons of Hashem the Gizonite,

Jonathan, the son of Shage the Hararite,

³⁵Ahiam, the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal, the son of Ur,

³⁶Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

³⁷Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai, the son of Ezbai,

³⁸Joel, the brother of Nathan, Mibhar, the son of Hagri,

³⁹Zelek the Ammonite, and Naharai the Berothite, the servant who had the care of the arms of Joab, the son of Zeruiah; ⁴⁰Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 1 Chronicles 11.41-12.3

⁴¹ Uriah the Hittite, Zabad, the son of Ahlai,

⁴²Adina, the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him;

⁴³Hanan, the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

⁴⁴Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel, the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,

⁴⁵Jediael, the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

⁴⁶Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and I thmah the Moabite,

⁴⁷Eliel and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12¹Now these are the men who came to David at Ziklag, while he was still shut up, because of Saul, the son of Kish; they were among the strong men, his helpers in war.

²They were armed with bows, and were able to send stones, and arrows from the bow, with right hand or left: they were Sauls brothers, of Benjamin.

³Ahiezer was their chief, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and 1 Chronicles 12.4–12

Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Beracah and Jehu the Anathothite;

⁴And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a great man among the thirty, and their chief; and Jeremiah and Jehaziel and Johanan and Jozabad the Gederathite;

⁵Eluzai and Jerimoth and Bealiah and Shemariah and Shephatiah the Haruphite;

⁶Elkanah and Isshiah and Azarel and Joezer and Jashobeam, the Korahites;

⁷And Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸And some of the Gadites, siding with David, went to his strong place in the waste land, great and strong men, trained for war, expert in the use of arms, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were quick-footed like roes on the mountains;

⁹Ezer their chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

¹⁰ Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

¹¹ Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

¹²Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

¹³ Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.

¹⁴These Gadites were captains of the army; the least of them was captain over a hundred men, and the greatest over a thousand.

¹⁵It was they who went over Jordan in the first month, when the river was overflowing, and put to flight all the people of the valleys, to the east and to the west.

¹⁶And some of the children of Benjamin and Judah came to David in his strong place.

¹⁷ And David went out to them, and said to them, If you have come in peace to give me help, my heart will be united with yours; but if you have come to give me up to those who would take my life, though my hands are clean from wrongdoing, then may the God of our fathers see it and give you punishment.

¹⁸Then the spirit came on Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, We are yours, David, we are on your side, O son of Jesse: may peace be with you and peace be with your helpers; for God is your helper. Then David took them into his army and made them captains of the band.

¹⁹And some of the men of Manasseh came over to David, when he went with the Philistines to the war against Saul, but he gave them no help: for the lords of the Philistines, after discussion, sent him away, saying, He will go back to his master Saul, at the price of our lives.

²⁰Then when he went back to Ziklag, there came over to him, of the men of Manasseh, Adnah and Jozabad and Jediael and Michael and Jozabad and Elihu and Zillethai, captains of thousands from the armies of Manasseh.

²¹ And they gave David help against the armed bands, for they were all great men of war, and captains in the army.

²²And from day to day more supporters came to David, till he had a great army like the army of God.

²³These are the numbers of the chiefs of the armed men, ready for war, who came to David at Hebron, to give the kingdom of Saul into his hands, as the Lord had said. ²⁴There were six thousand, eight hundred spearmen of the children of Judah, armed for war;

²⁵Seven thousand, one hundred of the children of Simeon, great men of war;

²⁶Of the children of Levi, four thousand, six hundred.

²⁷ And Jehoiada, chief of the family of Aaron, and with him three thousand, seven hundred men;

²⁸And Zadok, a young man, great and strong in war, with twenty-two captains from his fathers people.

²⁹And of the children of Benjamin, the brothers of Saul, three thousand; for up to that time the greater part of them had been true to Saul.

³⁰And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand, eight hundred great men of war, men of great name in their families.

³¹ And from the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, listed by name, came to make David king.

³²And of the children of Issachar, there were two hundred chiefs, men who had expert knowledge of the times and what it was best for Israel to do, and all their brothers were under their orders.

³³Of Zebulun, there were fifty thousand men, who went out with the army, expert in ordering the fight, to give help with all sorts of arms; true-hearted men.

³⁴And of Naphtali, a thousand captains with thirty-seven thousand spearmen.

³⁵And of the Danites, twenty-eight thousand, six hundred, expert in ordering the fight.

³⁶And of Asher, forty thousand who went out with the army, expert in ordering the fight.

³⁷ From the other side of Jordan, there were a hundred and twenty thousand of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the men of the half-tribe of Manasseh, armed with every sort of instrument of war.

³⁸All these men of war, expert in ordering the fight, came to Hebron with the full purpose of making David king over all Israel; and all the rest of Israel were united in their desire to make David king. ³⁹For three days they were there with David, feasting at his table, for their brothers had made ready food for them.

⁴⁰And those who were near, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, came with food on asses and camels and mules and oxen, with meal for food and cakes of figs and masses of grapes, and wine and oil and oxen and sheep in great numbers, for there was joy in Israel.

1 3 ¹ Then David had discussions with the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds and with every chief.

²And David said to all the men of Israel who had come together there, If it seems good to you and if it is the purpose of the Lord our God, let us send to all the rest of our brothers, everywhere in the land of Israel, and to the priests and the Levites in their towns and the country round them, and get them to come together here to us;

³And let us get back for ourselves the ark of our God: for in the days of Saul we did not go to it for directions.

⁴And all the people said they would do so, for it seemed right to them.

⁵So David sent for all Israel to come together, from Shihor, the river of Egypt, as far as the way into Hamath, to get the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.

⁶And David went up, with all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kiriath-jearim in Judah, to get up from there the ark of God, over which the holy Name is named, the name of the Lord whose place is between the winged ones.

⁷ And they put the ark of God on a new cart, and took it out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio were the drivers of the cart.

⁸Then David and all Israel made melody before God with all their strength, with songs and corded instruments of music, and with brass instruments and horns.

⁹And when they came to the grain-floor of Chidon, Uzza put out his hand to keep the ark in its place, for the oxen were slipping.

¹⁰ And the wrath of the Lord, burning against Uzza, sent destruction on him because he had put his hand on the ark, and death came to him there before God. ¹¹ And David was angry because of the Lords outburst of wrath against Uzza, and he gave that place the name Perez-uzza, to this day.

¹²And so great was Davids fear of God that day, that he said, How may I let the ark of God come to me?

¹³So David did not let the ark come back to him to the town of David, but had it turned away and put into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

¹⁴And the ark of God was in the house of Obed-edom for three months; and the Lord sent a blessing on the house of Obed-edom and on all he had.

14¹And Hiram, king of Tyre, sent men to David with cedar-trees, and stoneworkers and woodworkers for the building of his house.

²And David saw that the Lord had made his position safe as king over Israel, lifting up his kingdom on high because of his people Israel.

³And while he was living in Jerusalem, David took more wives and became the father of more sons and daughters. ⁴These are the names of the children he had in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon

⁵And Ibhar and Elishua and Elpelet

⁶And Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia

⁷And Elishama and Beeliada and Eliphelet.

⁸And when the Philistines had news that David had been made king over all Israel, they went up in search of David, and David, hearing of it, went out against them.

⁹Now the Philistines had come, and had gone out in every direction in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁰And David, desiring directions from God, said, Am I to go up against the Philistines? and will you give them into my hands? And the Lord said, Go up; for I will give them into your hands.

¹¹ So they went up to Baal-perazim, and David overcame them there, and David said, God has let the forces fighting against me be broken by my hand, as a wall is broken down by rushing water; so they gave that place the name of Baal-perazim. ¹²And the Philistines did not take their images with them in their flight; and at Davids orders they were burned with fire.

¹³Then the Philistines again went out in every direction in the valley.

¹⁴And David went for directions to God; and God said to him, You are not to go up after them; but, turning away from them, come face to face with them opposite the spice-trees.

¹⁵And at the sound of footsteps in the tops of the trees, go out to the fight, for God has gone out before you to overcome the army of the Philistines.

¹⁶And David did as the Lord had said; and they overcame the army of the Philistines, attacking them from Gibeon as far as Gezer.

¹⁷ And Davids name was honoured in all lands; and the Lord put the fear of him on all nations.

15 ¹ And David made houses for himself in the town of David; and he got ready a place for the ark of God, and put up a tent for it.

²Then David said, The ark of God may not be moved by any but the Levites, for

¹ Chronicles 14.12–15.2 64

1 Chronicles 15.3–11

they have been marked out by God to take the ark of God, and to do his work for ever.

³And David made all Israel come together at Jerusalem, to take the ark of the Lord to its place, which he had got ready for it.

⁴And David got together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites;

⁵Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his brothers, a hundred and twenty;

⁶Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brothers, two hundred and twenty;

⁷Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brothers, a hundred and thirty;

⁸Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brothers, two hundred;

⁹Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brothers, eighty;

¹⁰Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brothers, a hundred and twelve.

¹¹ And David sent for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, Shemaiah and Eliel and Amminadab,

1 Chronicles 15.12–17

¹²And said to them, You are the heads of the families of the Levites: make yourselves holy, you and your brothers, so that you may take the ark of the Lord, the God of Israel, to the place which I have made ready for it.

¹³For because you did not take it at the first, the Lord our God sent punishment on us, because we did not get directions from him in the right way.

¹⁴So the priests and the Levites made themselves holy to take up the ark of the Lord, the God of Israel.

¹⁵And the sons of the Levites took up the ark of God, lifting it by its rods, as the Lord had said to Moses.

¹⁶And David gave orders to the chief of the Levites to put their brothers the music-makers in position, with instruments of music, corded instruments and brass, with glad voices making sounds of joy.

¹⁷ So Heman, the son of Joel, and, of his brothers, Asaph, the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Ethan, the son of Kushaiah, were put in position by the Levites; ¹⁸And with them their brothers of the second order, Zechariah, Bani and Jaaziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni, Eliab and Benaiah and Maaseiah and Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom and Jeiel, the door-keepers.

¹⁹So those who made melody, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were put in position, with brass instruments, sounding loudly;

²⁰And Zechariah and Aziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel, Unni and Eliab and Maaseiah and Benaiah, with corded instruments put to Alamoth.

²¹ And Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and Mikneiah and Obed-edom and Jeiel and Azaziah, with corded instruments on the octave, to give the first note of the song.

²²And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was master of the music: he gave directions about the song, because he was expert.

²³And Berechiah and Elkanah were door-keepers for the ark.

²⁴And Shebaniah and Joshaphat and Nethanel and Amasai and Zechariah and Benaiah and Eliezer, the priests, made music on the horns before the ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah were door-keepers for the ark.

²⁵So David, and the responsible men of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went with joy to get the ark of the agreement of the Lord out of the house of Obed-edom.

²⁶And when God gave help to the Levites who were lifting up the ark of the agreement of the Lord, they made an offering of seven oxen and seven sheep.

²⁷ And David was clothed with a robe of fair linen, as were all the Levites who took up the ark, and those who made melody, and Chenaniah the master of those who made melody; and David had on a linen ephod;

²⁸So all Israel took up the ark of the agreement of the Lord, with loud cries and with horns and brass and corded instruments sounding loudly.

²⁹And when the ark of the agreement of the Lord came into the town of David, Michal, the daughter of Saul, looking out of the window, saw King David dancing and playing; and to her mind he seemed foolish. 1 Chronicles 16.1-6

16 ¹ Then they took in the ark of God and put it inside the tent which David had put up for it; and they made offerings, burned offerings and peace-offerings before God.

²And when David had come to an end of making the burned offerings and peace-offerings, he gave the people a blessing in the name of the Lord.

³And he gave to everyone, every man and woman of Israel, a cake of bread, some meat, and a cake of dry grapes.

⁴And he put some of the Levites before the ark of the Lord as servants, to keep the acts of the Lord in memory, and to give worship and praise to the Lord, the God of Israel:

⁵Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Uzziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Mattithiah and Eliab and Benaiah and Obed-edom and Jeiel, with corded instruments of music; and Asaph, with brass instruments sounding loudly;

⁶And Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests, blowing horns all the time before the ark of the agreement of God. 1 Chronicles 16.7–16

⁷Then on that day David first made the giving of praise to the Lord the work of Asaph and his brothers.

⁸O give praise to the Lord; give honour to his name, talking of his doings among the peoples.

⁹Let your voice be sounded in songs and melody; let all your thoughts be of the wonder of his works.

¹⁰Have glory in his holy name; let the hearts of those who are searching after the Lord be glad.

¹¹Let your search be for the Lord and for his strength; let your hearts ever be turned to him.

¹²Keep in mind the great works which he has done; his wonders, and the decisions of his mouth;

¹³O you seed of Israel his servant, you children of Jacob, his loved ones.

¹⁴He is the Lord our God: he is judge of all the earth.

¹⁵He has kept his agreement in mind for ever, the word which he gave for a thousand generations;

¹⁶The agreement which he made with Abraham, and his oath to Isaac; 1 Chronicles 16.17-26

¹⁷ And he gave it to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an eternal agreement;

¹⁸Saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan, the measured line of your heritage:

¹⁹When you were still small in number, and strange in the land;

²⁰When they went about from one nation to another, and from one kingdom to another people;

²¹ He would not let anyone do them wrong; he even kept back kings because of them,

²²Saying, Put not your hand on those who have been marked with my holy oil, and do my prophets no wrong.

²³Make songs to the Lord, all the earth; give the good news of his salvation day by day.

²⁴ Make clear his glory to the nations, and his wonders to all the peoples.

²⁵For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised; and he is more to be feared than all other gods.

²⁶For all the gods of the nations are false gods; but the Lord made the heavens. ²⁷ Honour and glory are before him: strength and joy are in his holy place.

²⁸Give to the Lord, O you families of the peoples, give to the Lord glory and strength.

²⁹Give to the Lord the glory of his name; take with you an offering and come before him; give worship to the Lord in holy robes.

³⁰Be in fear before him, all the earth: the world is ordered so that it may not be moved.

³¹Let the heavens have joy and let the earth be glad; let them say among the nations, The Lord is King.

³²Let the sea be thundering with all its waters; let the field be glad, and everything which is in it;

³³Then let all the trees of the wood be sounding with joy before the Lord, for he is come to be the judge of the earth.

³⁴O give praise to the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy is unchanging for ever.

³⁵And say, Be our saviour, O God of our salvation, and let us come back, and give us salvation from the nations, so that we may give honour to your holy name and have glory in your praise.

³⁶Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel, for ever and for ever. And all the people said, So be it; and gave praise to the Lord.

³⁷So he made Asaph and his brothers keep their places there before the ark of the agreement of the Lord, to do whatever had to be done before the ark at all times day by day:

³⁸And Obed-edom, the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah, with their brothers, sixty-eight of them, to be door-keepers:

³⁹And Zadok the priest, with his brothers the priests, before the House of the Lord in the high place at Gibeon;

⁴⁰To give burned offerings to the Lord on the altar of burned offerings morning and evening, every day, as it is ordered in the law of the Lord which he gave to Israel;

⁴¹ And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest who were marked out by name to give praise to the Lord, for his mercy is unchanging for ever; 1 Chronicles 16.42–17.6

⁴²And Heman and Jeduthun had horns and brass instruments sounding loudly, and instruments of music for the songs of God; and the sons of Jeduthun were to be at the door.

⁴³And all the people went away, every man to his house; and David went back to give a blessing to his family.

17 Now when David was living in his house, he said to Nathan the prophet, See, I am living in a house of cedar-wood, but the ark of the Lords agreement is under the curtains of a tent.

²And Nathan said to David, Do whatever is in your heart, for God is with you.

³But that same night, the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

⁴Go and say to David my servant, The Lord says, You are not to make me a house for my living-place:

⁵For from the day when I took Israel up, till this day, I have had no house, but have gone from tent to tent, and from living-place to living-place.

⁶In all the places where I have gone with all Israel, did I ever say to any of

1 Chronicles 17.7–11

the judges of Israel, whom I made the keepers of my people, Why have you not made for me a house of cedar?

⁷So now, say to my servant David, The Lord of armies says, I took you from the fields, from keeping sheep, so that you might be a ruler over my people Israel;

⁸And I have been with you wherever you went, cutting off before you all those who were against you; and I will make your name like the name of the greatest ones of the earth.

⁹And I will make a resting-place for my people Israel, planting them there, so that they may be in the place which is theirs and never again be moved; and never again will they be made waste by evil men, as they were at first,

¹⁰From the time when I put judges over my people Israel; and I will overcome all those who are against you; and I will make you great and the head of a line of kings.

¹¹ And when the time comes for you to go to your fathers, I will put in your place your seed after you, one of your sons, and I will make his kingdom strong. ¹²He will be the builder of my house, and I will make the seat of his authority certain for ever.

¹³I will be to him a father and he will be to me a son; and I will not take my mercy away from him as I took it from him who was before you;

¹⁴But I will make his place in my house and in my kingdom certain for ever; and the seat of his authority will never be overturned.

¹⁵So Nathan gave David an account of all these words and this vision.

¹⁶Then David the king went in and took his seat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my family, that you have been my guide till now?

¹⁷ And this was only a small thing to you, O God; but your words have even been about the far-off future of your servants family, looking on me as on one of high position, O Lord God.

¹⁸What more may David say to you? for you have knowledge of your servant.

¹⁹O Lord, because of your servant, and from your heart, you have done all these great things and let them be seen. ²⁰O Lord, there is no one like you, and no other God but you, as is clear from everything which has come to our ears.

²¹ And what other nation in the earth, like your people Israel, did a god go out to take for himself, to be his people, making his name great and to be feared, driving out the nations from before your people whom you made free and took out of Egypt?

²²For your people Israel you made yours for ever; and you, Lord, became their God.

²³And now, Lord, let your words about your servant and about his family be made certain for ever, and do as you have said.

²⁴So let your words be made certain and your name be made great, when men say, The Lord of armies is the God of Israel; and when the family of David your servant is made strong before you.

²⁵For you, O my God, have let your servant see that you will make him head of a line of kings; and so it has come into your servants heart to make his prayer to you. 1 Chronicles 17.26–18.4

²⁶And now, O Lord, you are God, and you have said you will give this good thing to your servant:

²⁷ And now you have been pleased to give your blessing to the family of your servant, so that it may go on for ever before you; you, O Lord, have given your blessing, and a blessing will be on it for ever.

18¹And it came about after this that David made an attack on the Philistines and overcame them, and took Gath with its daughter-towns out of the hands of the Philistines.

²And he overcame Moab, and the Moabites became his servants and gave him offerings.

³Then David overcame Hadadezer, king of Zobah, near Hamath, when he was going to make his power seen by the river Euphrates.

⁴And David took from him a thousand war-carriages and seven thousand horsemen and twenty thousand footmen: and he had the leg-muscles of all the horses cut, keeping only enough of them for a hundred war-carriages. ⁵And when the Aramaeans of Damascus came to the help of Hadadezer, king of Zobah, David put to the sword twenty-two thousand Aramaeans.

⁶Then David put armed forces in Damascus, and the Aramaeans became his servants and gave him offerings. And the Lord made David overcome wherever he went.

⁷And the gold body-covers of the servants of Hadadezer, David took to Jerusalem.

⁸And from Tibhath and from Cun, towns of Hadadezer, David took a great store of brass, of which Solomon made the great brass water-vessel and the brass pillars and vessels.

⁹Now when Tou, king of Hamath, had news that David had overcome all the army of Hadadezer, king of Zobah,

¹⁰He sent his son Hadoram to King David, to give him words of peace and blessing, because he had overcome Hadadezer in the fight, for Hadadezer had been at war with Tou; and he gave him all sorts of vessels of gold and silver and brass. ¹¹ These King David made holy to the Lord, together with the silver and gold he had taken from all nations; from Edom and Moab and from the children of Ammon and from the Philistines and from Amalek.

¹²And when he came back from putting to the sword eighteen thousand of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt,

¹³David put armed forces in all the towns of Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. The Lord made David overcome wherever he went.

¹⁴So David was king over all Israel, judging and giving right decisions for all his people.

¹⁵And Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the army; and Jehoshaphat, son of Ahilud, was keeper of the records.

¹⁶And Zadok, the son of Ahitub; and Ahimelech, the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was the scribe;

¹⁷ And Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada, was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief of those whose places were at the kings side. 1 Chronicles 19.1–5

19¹ Now it came about after this that death came to Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, and his son became king in his place.

²And David said, I will be a friend to Hanun, the son of Nahash, because his father was a friend to me. So David sent men to him, to give him words of comfort on account of his father. And the servants of David came to Hanun, to the land of the children of Ammon, offering him comfort.

³But the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Does it seem to you that David is honouring your father, by sending comforters to you? is it not clear that these men have only come to go through the land and to make secret observation of it so that they may overcome it?

⁴So Hanun took Davids servants, and cutting off their hair and the skirts of their robes up to the middle, sent them away.

⁵Then certain men went and gave David word of what had been done to them. And he sent out with the purpose of meeting them; for the men were greatly shamed. And the king said, Keep where you are at Jericho till your hair is long again, and then come back.

⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves hated by David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver as payment for war-carriages and horsemen from Mesopotamia and Aram-maacah and Zobah.

⁷So with this money they got thirty-two thousand war-carriages, and the help of the king of Maacah and his people, who came and took up their position in front of Medeba. And the children of Ammon came together from their towns for the fight.

⁸And David, hearing of it, sent Joab with all the army of fighting-men.

⁹So the children of Ammon came out and put their forces in position on the way into the town; and the kings who had come were stationed by themselves in the field.

¹⁰Now when Joab saw that their forces were in position against him in front and at his back, he took all the best men of Israel, and put them in line against the Aramaeans;

¹¹ And the rest of the people he put in position against the children of Ammon with Abishai, his brother, at their head.

¹²And he said, If the Aramaeans are stronger and get the better of me, then come to my help; and if the children of Ammon get the better of you, I will come to your help.

¹³Take heart, and let us be strong for our people and for the towns of our God; and may the Lord do what seems good to him.

¹⁴So Joab and the people who were with him went forward into the fight against the Aramaeans, and they went in flight before him.

¹⁵And when the children of Ammon saw the flight of the Aramaeans, they themselves went in flight from Abishai, his brother, and came into the town. Then Joab came back to Jerusalem.

¹⁶And when the Aramaeans saw that Israel had overcome them, they sent men to get the Aramaeans who were on the other side of the River, with 1 Chronicles 19.17 - 20.1

Shophach, the captain of Hadadezers army, at their head.

¹⁷ And word of this was given to David; and he got all Israel together and went over Jordan and came to Helam and put his forces in position against them. And when Davids forces were in position against the Aramaeans, the fight was started.

¹⁸And the Aramaeans went in flight before Israel; and David put to the sword the men of seven thousand Aramaean war-carriages and forty thousand footmen, and put to death Shophach, the captain of the army.

¹⁹And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were overcome by Israel, they made peace with David and became his servants: and the Aramaeans would give no more help to the children of Ammon.

20¹Now in the spring, at the time when kings go out to war, Joab went out at the head of the armed forces and made waste all the land of the Ammonites and put his men in position before Rabbah, shutting it in. But David was still at Jerusalem. And Joab took Rabbah and made it waste.

²And David took the crown of Milcom from off his head; its weight was a talent of gold and it had stones of great price in it; and it was put on Davids head, and he took a great store of goods from the town.

³And he took the people out of the town and put them to work with wood-cutting instruments, and iron grain-crushers, and axes. And this he did to all the towns of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people went back to Jerusalem.

⁴Now after this there was war with the Philistines at Gezer; then Sibbecai the Hushathite put to death Sippai, one of the offspring of the Rephaim; and they were overcome.

⁵And again there was war with the Philistines; and Elhanan, the son of Jair, put to death Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the stem of whose spear was like a cloth-workers rod.

⁶And again there was war at Gath, where there was a very tall man, who had twenty-four fingers and toes, six 1 Chronicles 20.7 - 21.4

fingers on his hands and six toes on his feet; he was one of the offspring of the Rephaim.

⁷And when he put shame on Israel, Jonathan, the son of Shimea, Davids brother, put him to death.

⁸These were of the offspring of the Rephaim in Gath; they came to their death by the hands of David and his servants.

21 ¹Now Satan, designing evil against Israel, put into Davids mind the impulse to take the number of Israel.

²And David said to Joab and the captains of the people, Now let all Israel, from Beer-sheba to Dan, be numbered; and give me word so that I may be certain of their number.

³And Joab said, May the Lord make his people a hundred times more in number than they are; but, my lord king, are they not all my lords servants? why would my lord have this done? why will he become a cause of sin to Israel?

⁴But the kings word was stronger than Joabs. So Joab went out and

went through all Israel and came to Jerusalem.

⁵And Joab gave David the number of all the people; all the men of Israel, able to take up arms, were one million, one hundred thousand men; and those of Judah were four hundred and seventy thousand men, able to take up arms.

⁶But Levi and Benjamin were not numbered among them, for Joab was disgusted with the kings order.

⁷And God was not pleased with this thing; so he sent punishment on Israel.

⁸Then David said to God, Great has been my sin in doing this; but now, be pleased to take away the sin of your servant, for I have done very foolishly.

⁹Then the word of the Lord came to Gad, Davids seer, saying,

¹⁰Go and say to David, The Lord says, Three things are offered to you: say which of them you will have, so that I may do it to you.

¹¹So Gad came to David and said to him, The Lord says, Take whichever you will:

¹²Three years when there will not be enough food; or three months of war, when you will go in flight before your haters, being in great danger of the sword; or three days of the sword of the Lord, disease in the land, and the angel of the Lord taking destruction through all the land of Israel. Now give thought to the answer I am to take back to him who sent me.

¹³And David said to Gad, This is a hard decision for me to make: let me come into the hands of the Lord, for great are his mercies: let me not come into the hands of men.

¹⁴So the Lord sent disease on Israel, causing the death of seventy thousand men.

¹⁵And God sent an angel to Jerusalem for its destruction: and when he was about to do so, the Lord saw, and had regret for the evil, and said to the angel of destruction, It is enough; do no more. Now the angel of the Lord was by the grain-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁶And David, lifting up his eyes, saw the angel of the Lord there between earth and heaven, with an uncovered sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the responsible men, 1 Chronicles 21.17-22

clothed in haircloth, went down on their faces.

¹⁷ And David said to God, Was it not I who gave the order for the people to be numbered? It is I who have done the sin and the great wrong; but these are only sheep; what have they done? let your hand, O Lord God, be lifted up against me and against my family, but not against your people to send disease on them.

¹⁸Then the angel of the Lord gave orders to Gad to say to David that he was to go and put up an altar to the Lord on the grain-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁹And David went up, as Gad had said in the name of the Lord.

²⁰And Ornan, turning back, saw the angel, and his four sons who were with him went to a secret place. Now Ornan was crushing his grain.

²¹ And when David came, Ornan, looking, saw him, and came out from the grain-floor and went down on his face to the earth before him.

²²Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place where this grain-floor is, so that I may put up an altar here to the Lord: let me have it for its full price; so that this disease may be stopped among the people.

²³And Ornan said to David, Take it, and let my lord the king do what seems right to him. See, I give you the oxen for burned offerings and the grain-cleaning instruments for fire-wood, and the grain for the meal offering; I give it all.

²⁴And King David said to Ornan, No; I will certainly give you the full price for it, because I will not take for the Lord what is yours, or give a burned offering without payment.

²⁵So David gave Ornan six hundred shekels of gold by weight for the place.

²⁶And David put up an altar there to the Lord, offering burned offerings and peace-offerings with prayers to the Lord; and he gave him an answer from heaven, sending fire on the altar of burned offering.

²⁷ Then the Lord gave orders to the angel, and he put back his sword into its cover.

²⁸At that time, when David saw that the Lord had given him an answer on 1 Chronicles 21.29–22.5 91

the grain-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he made an offering there.

²⁹For the House of the Lord, which Moses had made in the waste land, and the altar of burned offerings, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon.

³⁰But David was not able to go before it to get directions from the Lord, so great was his fear of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

22¹Then David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and this is the altar for Israels burned offerings.

²And David gave orders to get together all the men from strange lands who were in the land of Israel; and he put stone-cutters to work, cutting stones for building the house of God.

³And he got together a great store of iron, for the nails for the doors and for the joins; and brass, more in weight than might be measured;

⁴And cedar-trees without number, for the Zidonians and the men of Tyre came with a great amount of cedar-trees for David.

⁵And David said, Solomon my son is young and untested, and the house which is to be put up for the Lord is to be very great, a thing of wonder and glory through all countries; so I will make ready what is needed for it. So David got ready a great store of material before his death.

⁶Then he sent for his son Solomon, and gave him orders for the building of a house for the Lord, the God of Israel.

⁷And David said to Solomon, My son, it was my desire to put up a house for the name of the Lord my God.

⁸But the word of the Lord came to me saying, You have taken lives without number and made great wars; I will not let you be the builder of a house for my name, because of the lives you have taken on the earth before my eyes.

⁹But you will have a son who will be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from wars on every side. His name will be Solomon, and in his time I will give Israel peace and quiet;

¹⁰He will be the builder of a house for my name; he will be to me a son, and I will be to him a father; and I will make the seat of his rule over Israel certain for ever. ¹¹Now, my son, may the Lord be with you; and may you do well, and put up the house of the Lord your God, as he has said of you.

¹²Only may the Lord give you wisdom, and knowledge of his orders for Israel, so that you may keep the law of the Lord your God.

¹³And all will go well for you, if you take care to keep the laws and the rules which the Lord gave to Moses for Israel: be strong and take heart; have no fear and do not be troubled.

¹⁴Now see, poor though I am, I have got ready for the house of the Lord a hundred thousand talents of gold and a million talents of silver; and a weight of brass and iron greater than may be measured; and wood and stone have I made ready, and you may put more to it.

¹⁵And you have a great number of workmen, cutters and workers of stone and wood, and experts in every sort of work,

¹⁶In gold and silver and brass and iron more than may be numbered. Up! then, and to work; and may the Lord be with you. 1 Chronicles 22.17–23.4

¹⁷Then David gave orders to all the chiefs of Israel to give their help to Solomon his son, saying,

¹⁸Is not the Lord your God with you? and has he not given you rest on every side? for the Lord has given the people of the land into my hands, and the land is overcome before the Lord and before his people.

¹⁹Now give your heart and soul to the worship of the Lord your God; and get to work on the building of the holy place of the Lord God, so that you may put the ark of the Lords agreement and the holy vessels of God in the house which is to be made for the name of the Lord.

23¹Now David was old and full of days; and he made his son Solomon king over Israel.

²And he got together all the chiefs of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

³And the Levites, all those of thirty years old and over, were numbered; and the number of them, by heads, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand.

⁴Of these, twenty-four thousand were to be overseers of the work of the house of the Lord, and six thousand were judges and men of authority;

⁵Four thousand were door-keepers; and four thousand gave praise to the Lord with the instruments which I made, said David, for giving praise.

⁶And David put them into divisions under the names of the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

⁷Of the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei. ⁸The sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham and Joel, three.

⁹The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth and Haziel and Haran, three; these were the heads of the families of Ladan.

¹⁰And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zizah and Jeush and Beriah; these four were the sons of Shimei.

¹¹ Jahath was the chief and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had only a small number of sons, so they were grouped together as one family.

¹²The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

¹³The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was made separate and holy, he and his sons for ever, for the care of the most holy things and the burning of offerings before the Lord, to do his work and give blessings in his name for ever.

¹⁴And the sons of Moses, the man of God, were put into the list of the tribe of Levi.

¹⁵The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer.

¹⁶The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the first.

¹⁷ And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah the first; and Eliezer had no other sons, but Rehabiah had a great number.

¹⁸The sons of Izhar: Shelomith the first.

¹⁹The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

²⁰The sons of Uzziel: Micah the first, and Isshiah the second.

²¹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.

²²And at his death Eleazar had no sons, but only daughters, and their relations, the sons of Kish, took them as wives.

²³The sons of Mushi: Mahli and Eder and Jeremoth, three. ²⁴These were the sons of Levi, grouped by families, the heads of the families of those who were numbered by name, by heads, all those of twenty years old and over who did the work of the house of the Lord.

²⁵For David said, The Lord, the God of Israel, has given his people rest, and he has made his resting-place in Jerusalem for ever;

²⁶And from now, there will be no need for the House of the Lord, and the vessels used in it, to be moved about by the Levites.

²⁷ So among the last acts of David was the numbering of the sons of Levi, from twenty years old and over.

²⁸Their place was by the side of the sons of Aaron in all the work of the house of the Lord, in the open spaces and in the rooms, in the making clean of all the holy things, in doing all the work of the house of the Lord,

²⁹The holy bread was in their care, and the crushed grain for the meal offering, of unleavened cakes or meal cooked over the fire or in water; they had control of all sorts of weights and measures; ³⁰They had to take their places every morning to give praise and make melody to the Lord, and in the same way at evening;

³¹ At every offering of burned offerings to the Lord, on Sabbaths, and at the new moons, and on the regular feasts, in the number ordered by the law, at all times before the Lord;

³²And they had the care of the Tent of meeting and the holy place, under the direction of the sons of Aaron their brothers, for the work of the house of the Lord.

24¹Now the divisions into which the sons of Aaron were grouped were these: the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and I thamar.

²But Nadab and Abihu came to their end before their father, and had no children; so Eleazar and I thamar did the work of priests.

³And David, with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of I thamar, made distribution of them into their positions for their work.

⁴And there were more chiefs among the sons of Eleazar than among the sons of I thamar; and this is how they were grouped: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, all heads of families; and of the sons of I thamar, heads of families, there were eight.

⁵So they were put into groups, by the Lords decision, one with another; for there were rulers of the holy place and rulers of the house of God among the sons of Eleazar and the sons of I thamar.

⁶And Shemaiah, the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was a Levite, put down their names in writing, the king being present with the rulers, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech, the son of Abiathar, and the heads of families of the priests and the Levites; one family being taken for Eleazar and then one for I thamar, and so on.

⁷Now the first name to come out was that of Jehoiarib; the second Jedaiah,

⁸The third Harim, the fourth Seorim,

⁹The fifth Malchijah, the sixth Mijamin,

¹⁰The seventh Hakkoz, the eighth Abijah,

¹¹The ninth Jeshua, the tenth Shecaniah,

1 Chronicles 24.12-22

100

¹²The eleventh Eliashib, the twelfth Jakim,

¹³The thirteenth Huppah, the fourteenth Jeshebeab,

¹⁴The fifteenth Bilgah, the sixteenth Immer,

¹⁵The seventeenth Hezir, the eighteenth Happizzez,

¹⁶The nineteenth Pethahiah, the twentieth Jehezkel,

¹⁷The twenty-first Jachin, the twenty-second Gamul,

¹⁸The twenty-third Delaiah, the twenty-fourth Maaziah.

¹⁹So they were put into their different groups, to take their places in the house of the Lord, in agreement with the rules made by Aaron their father, as the Lord, the God of Israel, had given him orders.

²⁰And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

²¹ Of Rehabiah; of the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief.

²²Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

1 Chronicles 24.23–25.1 101

²³And the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

²⁴ The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir.

²⁵The brother of Micah, Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.

²⁶The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah.

²⁷The sons of Merari: of Jaaziah, Shoham and Zaccur and Ibri.

²⁸Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons.

²⁹Of Kish: the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel.

³⁰And the sons of Mushi: Mahli and Eder and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites by their families.

³¹ Selection was made of these in the same way as of their brothers the sons of Aaron, David the king being present, with Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of families of the priests and of the Levites; the families of the chief in the same way as those of his younger brother.

25¹ Further, David and the chiefs of the servants of the holy place made selection of certain of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun for 1 Chronicles 25.2–6 102

the work of prophets, to make melody with corded instruments and brass; and the number of the men for the work they had to do was:

²Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asharelah, sons of Asaph; under the direction of Asaph, acting as a prophet under the orders of the king;

³Of Jeduthun: the six sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah and Zeri and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah and Mattithiah; under the direction of their father Jeduthun who, acting as a prophet, with corded instruments gave praise and glory to the Lord.

⁴Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti and Romamtiezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth;

⁵All these were sons of Heman, the kings seer in the words of God. And to make great his power God gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶All these, under the direction of their father, made music in the house of the

1 Chronicles 25.7–15 103

Lord, with brass and corded instruments, for the worship of the house of God; Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the orders of the king.

⁷And the number of them, with their brothers who were trained and expert in making melody to the Lord, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁸And selection was made of them for their special work, all having equal chances, small as well as great, the teacher as the learner.

⁹Now of the group of Asaph, the first name to come out was Joseph; the second Gedaliah; he and his brothers and sons were twelve?

¹⁰The third Zaccur, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹¹ The fourth Izri, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹²The fifth Nethaniah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹³The sixth Bukkiah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁴The seventh Jesharelah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁵The eighth Jeshaiah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve; ¹⁶The ninth Mattaniah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁷The tenth Shimei, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁸The eleventh Azarel, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

¹⁹The twelfth Hashabiah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁰The thirteenth Shubael, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²¹ The fourteenth Mattithiah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²²The fifteenth Jeremoth, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²³The sixteenth Hananiah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁴The seventeenth Joshbekashah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁵The eighteenth Hanani, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁶The nineteenth Mallothi, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁷ The twentieth Eliathah, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁸The twenty-first Hothir, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

²⁹The twenty-second Giddalti, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

1 Chronicles 25.30–26.7 105

³⁰The twenty-third Mahazioth, with his sons and his brothers, twelve;

³¹ The twenty-fourth Romamti-ezer, with his sons and his brothers, twelve.
 26¹ For the divisions of the door 26 keepers: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah, the son of Kore, of the sons of Ebiasaph.

²And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the oldest, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

³Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh.

⁴And Obed-edom had sons: Shemaiah the oldest, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth,

⁵Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for the blessing of God was on him.

⁶And Shemaiah his son had sons, rulers over the family of their father, for they were able men.

⁷The sons of Shemaiah: Othni and Rephael and Obed, Elzabad, whose brothers were great men of war, Elihu and Semachiah. 1 Chronicles 26.8–15 106

⁸All these were sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brothers, able men and strong for the work; sixty-two sons of Obed-edom.

⁹Meshelemiah had sons and brothers, eighteen able men.

¹⁰And Hosah, a son of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for though he was not the oldest, his father made him chief);

¹¹ Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: Hosah had thirteen sons and brothers.

¹²Of these were the divisions of the door-keepers, men of authority, having responsible positions like their brothers to be servants in the house of the Lord.

¹³And the families were taken by the decision of the Lord for every door; the small family had the same chance as the great.

¹⁴And the care of the door on the east came out for Shelemiah. Then the name of Zechariah his son, a man wise in discussion, came out, and the door on the north was given to him.

¹⁵To Obed-edom, that on the south; and to his sons, the store-house. ¹⁶To Hosah, the door on the west, by the door of Shallecheth, at the footway which goes up, watch by watch.

¹⁷On the east were six Levites a day, and on the north and the south four a day, and for the store-house two and two.

¹⁸For the pillared way, on the west, four at the footway and two at the pillared way itself.

¹⁹These were the divisions of doorkeepers, of the sons of the Korahites and of the sons of Merari.

²⁰And the Levites their brothers were responsible for the stores of the house of God and the holy things.

²¹ The sons of Ladan: sons of the Gershonites of the family of Ladan, heads of families of Ladan the Gershonite, Jehieli.

²²The sons of Jehieli: Zetham and Joel, his brother, had the care of the stores of the house of the Lord.

²³Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites:

²⁴And Shebuel, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was controller of the stores. ²⁵And his brothers: of Eliezer, Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son.

²⁶Shelomoth and his brothers were responsible for all the store of holy things which David the king and the heads of families, the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the captains of the army, had given to the Lord.

²⁷ From the goods taken in war, they gave, as a holy offering, materials for the building of the house of the Lord.

²⁸And everything Samuel the prophet and Saul, the son of Kish, and Abner, the son of Ner, and Joab, the son of Zeruiah, had made holy; whatever anyone had given, it was under the care of Shelomoth and his brothers.

²⁹Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons had to do all the public business of Israel, in relation to judges and men in authority.

³⁰Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brothers, seventeen hundred able men, were overseers of Israel on the other side of the Jordan, to the west, being responsible for all the work of the Lords 1 Chronicles 26.31 – 27.2 109

house and for the work done by the kings servants.

³¹Of the Hebronites, Jerijah was the chief of all the Hebronites, in their generations by families. In the fortieth year of the rule of David a search was made, and able men were seen among them at Jazer of Gilead.

³²And his brothers were two thousand, seven hundred able men, heads of families, whom King David made overseers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, in everything to do with God, and for the kings business.

27 ¹Now the number of the children of Israel, that is, the heads of families, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the men in authority who were servants of the king in anything to do with the divisions which came in and went out month by month through all the months of the year, in every division were twenty-four thousand.

²Over the first division for the first month was Ishbaal, the son of Zabdiel;

1 Chronicles 27.3-9

and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

³He was of the sons of Perez, and the chief of all the captains of the army for the first month.

⁴And over the division for the second month was Eleazar, the son of Dodai the Ahohite, the ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁵The third captain of the army for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the priest; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁶This is the same Benaiah who was the great man of the thirty, chief of the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son.

⁷The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel, the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁸The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁹The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira, the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁰The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the sons of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹¹ The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹²The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹³The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁴The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the sons of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁵The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁶And over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer, the son of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah, the son of Maacah; 1 Chronicles 27.17-25

¹⁷Of Levi, Hashabiah, the son of Kemuel; of Aaron, Zadok;

¹⁸Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brothers of David; of Issachar, Omri, the son of Michael;

¹⁹Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah, the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth, the son of Azriel;

²⁰Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea, the son of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel, the son of Pedaiah;

²¹ Of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel, the son of Abner;

²²Of Dan, Azarel, the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel.

²³But David did not take the number of those who were under twenty years old, for the Lord had said that he would make Israel like the stars of heaven in number.

²⁴The numbering was started by Joab, the son of Zeruiah, but he did not go on to the end; and because of it, wrath came on Israel and the number was not recorded in the history of King David.

²⁵And Azmaveth, the son of Adiel, was controller of the kings property; Jonathan, the son of Uzziah, had control of all store-houses in country places and in the towns and little towns and strong places;

²⁶Ezri, the son of Chelub, had authority over the field-workers and farmers;

²⁷ Shimei the Ramathite was responsible for the vine-gardens; Zabdi the Shiphmite was responsible for the produce of the vine-gardens and for all the stores of wine;

²⁸Baal-hanan the Gederite was responsible for the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees in the lowlands; and Joash for the stores of oil;

²⁹And Shitrai the Sharonite was responsible for the herds in the grasslands of Sharon, and Shaphat, the son of Adlai, for those in the valleys;

³⁰Obil the Ishmaelite had control of the camels and Jehdeiah the Meronothite of the she-asses;

³¹The flocks were in the care of Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were the controllers of King Davids property.

³²Now Jonathan, Davids fathers brother, expert in discussion, and a man of good sense, was a scribe; and Jehiel 1 Chronicles 27.33–28.3 114

the son of Hachmoni, had the care of the kings sons;

³³And Ahithophel was the kings expert in discussion and Hushai the Archite was the kings friend.

³⁴After Ahithophel was Jehoiada, the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and the captain of the kings army was Joab.

28¹And David got together at Jerusalem all the rulers of Israel, the chiefs of the tribes and the captains of the divisions waiting on the king in turn, and the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds and the controllers of all the goods and property of the king and his sons, with the unsexed servants and the great men of war.

²Then David the king got up and said, Give ear to me, my brothers and my people; it was my desire to put up a house, a resting-place for the ark of the Lords agreement, and for the foot-rest of our God; and I had got material ready for the building of it.

³But God said to me, You are not to be the builder of a house for my name, 1 Chronicles 28.4–8 115

because you are a man of war and have taken life;

⁴Though the Lord, the God of Israel, took me out of all my fathers family, to be king over Israel for ever, marking out Judah to be chief, and, of the people of Judah, my fathers family; and among the sons of my father he was pleased to make me king over all Israel;

⁵And of all my sons (for the Lord has given me a great number of sons) he has made selection of Solomon to take his place on the seat of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.

⁶And he said to me, Solomon your son will be the builder of my house and the open spaces round it; for I have taken him to be my son, and I will be his father.

⁷I will keep his kingdom in its place for ever, if he is strong at all times to do my orders and keep my rules, as at this day.

⁸So now, before the eyes of all Israel, the people of the Lord, and in the hearing of our God, keep and be true to the orders of the Lord your God; so that you may have this good land for yourselves and give it for a heritage to your children after you for ever. ⁹And you, Solomon my son, get knowledge of the God of your father, and be his servant with a true heart and with a strong desire, for the Lord is the searcher of all hearts, and has knowledge of all the designs of mens thoughts; if you make search for him, he will be near you; but if you are turned away from him, he will give you up for ever.

¹⁰Now then, take note; for the Lord has made selection of you to be the builder of a house for the holy place. Be strong and do it.

¹¹ Then David gave to his son Solomon the design of the doorway of the house of God and of its houses and its store-houses, and the higher rooms and the inner rooms and the place for the mercy-seat;

¹²And the design of all he had in his heart for the outer squares of the house of the Lord, and for the rooms all round it, and for the store-houses of the house of the Lord, and for the store-houses for the holy things;

¹³And for the divisions of the priests and Levites, and for all the work in connection with the worship of the house of the Lord, and all the vessels used in the house of the Lord;

¹⁴Of gold, by weight, for the vessels of gold, for all the vessels of different uses; and silver for all the vessels of silver by weight, for vessels of different uses;

¹⁵ And gold by weight for the lightsupports and the vessels for the lights, the weight of gold needed for every support and every vessel for lights; and for the silver light-supports, the weight of silver needed for every support and for the different vessels as every one was to be used;

¹⁶And gold by weight for the tables for the holy bread for every table, and silver for the silver tables;

¹⁷ Clear gold for the meat-hooks and the basins and the cups; for the gold basins, gold enough by weight for every basin; and silver by weight for every silver basin;

¹⁸And the best gold for the altar of perfumes; and gold for the design of the carriage, for the winged ones whose wings were outstretched covering the ark of the Lords agreement. 1 Chronicles 28.19–29.2 118

¹⁹All this, said David, the design for all these things, has been made dear to me in writing by the hand of the Lord.

²⁰And David said to his son Solomon, Be strong and of a good heart and do your work; have no fear and do not be troubled, for the Lord God, my God, is with you; he will not give you up, and his face will not be turned away from you, till all the work necessary for the house of the Lord is complete.

²¹ And see, there are the divisions of the priests and Levites for all the work of the house of God; and every trained and expert workman will be ready to do for you whatever is needed; and the captains and the people will be under your orders in everything.

29¹ And David the king said to all the people, Solomon my son, the only one who has been marked out by God, is still young and untested, and the work is great, for this great house is not for man, but for the Lord God.

²Now as far as I am able, I have made ready what is needed for the house of my God; the gold for the things of gold, and the silver for the silver things, and 1 Chronicles 29.3–7 119

the brass for the brass things, iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood; beryls and jewels to be framed, and stones of different colours for ornament; all sorts of stones of great price, and polished building-stone, as much as is needed and more.

³And because this house of God is dear to me, I give my private store of gold and silver to the house of my God, in addition to all I have got ready for the holy house;

⁴Even three thousand talents of gold of Ophir and seven thousand talents of the best silver, for plating the walls of the house:

⁵Gold for the gold things, and silver for the silver things, and for every sort of work to be done by the expert workmen. Who then will come forward, offering himself this day for the Lords work?

⁶Then the heads of families and the chiefs of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the controllers of the kings business, freely gave themselves;

⁷ And they gave for the use of the house of the Lord, five thousand talents and

1 Chronicles 29.8–12 120

ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and a hundred thousand talents of iron.

⁸And those who had stones of great price gave them to the store of the house of the Lord, under the care of Jehiel the Gershonite.

⁹Then the people were glad because their offerings were freely given, for with a true heart they freely gave what they had to the Lord; and David the king was full of joy.

¹⁰So David gave praise to the Lord before all the people; and David said, Praise be to you, O Lord the God of Israel, our father for ever and ever.

¹¹ Yours, O Lord, is the strength and the power and the glory, and the authority and the honour: for everything in heaven and on earth is yours; yours is the kingdom, O Lord, and you are lifted up as head over all.

¹²Wealth and honour come from you, and you are ruler over all, and in your hand is power and strength; it is in your power to make great, and to give strength to all. 1 Chronicles 29.13–18 121

¹³So now, our God, we give you praise, honouring the glory of your name.

¹⁴But who am I and what is my people, that we have power to give so freely in this way? for all things come from you, and what we have given you is yours.

¹⁵For we, as all our fathers were, are like men from a strange country before you, who have got a place for a time in the land; our days on the earth are like a shade, and there is no hope of going on.

¹⁶O Lord our God, all this store, which we have made ready for the building of a house for your holy name, comes from your hand and is yours.

¹⁷ And I am conscious, my God, that you are the searcher of hearts, taking pleasure in righteousness. As for me, with an upright heart I have freely given all these things; and I have seen with joy your people who are here to make their offerings freely to you.

¹⁸O Lord, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the deepest thoughts of your people, and let their hearts be fixed and true to you; ¹⁹And give to Solomon my son a true heart, to keep your orders, your rules, and your laws, and to do all these things, and to put up this great house for which I have made ready.

²⁰And David said to all the people, Now give praise to the Lord your God. And all the people gave praise to the Lord, the God of their fathers, with bent heads worshipping the Lord and the king.

²¹ And they made offerings to the Lord, and gave burned offerings to the Lord, on the day after, a thousand oxen, a thousand sheep, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and a great wealth of offerings for all Israel.

²²And with great joy they made a feast before the Lord that day. And they made Solomon, the son of David, king a second time, putting the holy oil on him to make him holy to the Lord as ruler, and on Zadok as priest.

²³So Solomon was put on the seat of the Lord as king in place of his father David, and everything went well for him; and all Israel was under his authority.

²⁴And all the chiefs and the men of war and all the sons of King David put themselves under the authority of Solomon the king.

²⁵And the Lord made Solomon great in the eyes of all Israel, clothing him with glory and honour such as no other king in Israel had had before him.

²⁶Now David, the son of Jesse, was king over all Israel.

²⁷ For forty years he was ruling as king over Israel, seven years in Hebron and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

²⁸And he came to his end after a long life, full of days and great wealth and honour; and Solomon his son became king in his place.

²⁹Now all the acts of David, first and last, are recorded in the words of Samuel the seer, and the words of Nathan the prophet, and the words of Gad the seer;

³⁰Together with all his rule and his power, and the events which took place in his time, in Israel and in all the kingdoms of other lands.

2 Chronicles

¹ And Solomon, the son of David, made himself strong in his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and made him very great.

²And Solomon sent word to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds and to the judges and to every chief in all Israel, heads of their families.

³Then Solomon, and all the men of Israel with him, went to the high place at Gibeon, because the Tent of meeting of God, which Moses, the servant of the Lord, had made in the waste land, was there.

⁴But the ark of God had been moved by David from Kiriath-jearim to the place which he had made ready for it, for he had put up a tent for it at Jerusalem.

⁵And the altar of brass which Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the Tent of the Lord; and Solomon and all the people went to give worship there. ⁶And Solomon went up there to the brass altar before the Lord at the Tent of meeting, offering on it a thousand burned offerings.

⁷In that night God came to Solomon in a vision, and said to him, Say what I am to give you.

⁸And Solomon said to God, Great was your mercy to David my father, and you have made me king in his place.

⁹Now, O Lord God, let your word to David my father come true; for you have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in number.

¹⁰Give me now wisdom and knowledge, so that I may go out and come in before this people: for who is able to be the judge of this great people of yours?

¹¹ And God said to Solomon, Because this was in your heart, and you did not make request for money, property, or honour, or for the destruction of your haters, or for long life; but you have made request for wisdom and knowledge for yourself, so that you may be the judge of my people over whom I have made you king: ¹²Wisdom and knowledge are given to you; and I will give you wealth and honour, such as no king has had before you or ever will have after you.

¹³So Solomon went back from the high place at Gibeon, from before the Tent of meeting, to Jerusalem; and he was king over Israel.

¹⁴And Solomon got together warcarriages and horsemen; he had one thousand, four hundred carriages and twelve thousand horsemen, which he kept, some in the carriage-towns and some with the king at Jerusalem.

¹⁵And the king made silver and gold as common as stones in Jerusalem, and cedar like the sycamore-trees of the lowland in number.

¹⁶And Solomons horses came out of Egypt; the kings traders got them from Kue at a price.

¹⁷A war-carriage might be got from Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: they got them at the same rate for all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Aram. 2^{1} Now it was Solomons purpose to put up a house for the name of the Lord and a house for himself as king.

²And Solomon had seventy thousand men numbered for transport, and eighty thousand for cutting stone in the mountains, and three thousand, six hundred as overseers.

³And Solomon sent to Huram, king of Tyre, saying, As you did for my father David, sending him cedar-trees for the building of his house,

⁴See! I am building a house for the name of the Lord my God, to be made holy to him, where perfumes of sweet spices will be burned before him, and the holy bread will be placed at all times, and burned offerings will be offered morning and evening, on the Sabbaths and at the new moons, and on the regular feasts of the Lord our God. This is a law for ever to Israel.

⁵And the house which I am building is to be great, for our God is greater than all gods.

⁶But who may have strength enough to make a house for him, seeing that the heaven and the heaven of heavens are not wide enough to be his resting-place? who am I then to make a house for him? But I am building it only for the burning of perfume before him.

⁷So now send me an expert worker in gold and silver and brass and iron? in purple and red and blue, and in the cutting of all sorts of ornament, to be with the expert workmen who are here in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom my father David got together.

⁸And send me cedar-trees, cypresstrees and sandal-wood from Lebanon, for, to my knowledge, your servants are expert wood-cutters in Lebanon; and my servants will be with yours,

⁹To get trees for me in great numbers, for the house which I am building is to be great and a wonder.

¹⁰And I will give as food to your servants, the wood-cutters, twenty thousand measures of grain, and twenty thousand measures of barley and twenty thousand measures of wine and twenty thousand measures of oil.

¹¹ Then Huram, king of Tyre, sent Solomon an answer in writing, saying, Because of his love for his people the Lord has made you king over them.

¹²And Huram said, Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel, maker of heaven and earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, full of wisdom and good sense, to be the builder of a house for the Lord and a house for himself as king.

¹³And now I am sending you a wise and expert man, Huram who is as my father,

¹⁴The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, whose father was a man of Tyre, an expert worker in gold and silver and brass and iron, in stone and wood, in purple and blue and fair linen and red, trained in the cutting of every sort of ornament and the invention of every sort of design; let him be given a place among your expert workmen and those of my lord, your father David.

¹⁵So now let my lord send to his servants the grain and the oil and the wine as my lord has said;

¹⁶And we will have wood cut from Lebanon, as much as you have need of, and will send it to you on flat boats by sea to Joppa, and from there you may take it up to Jerusalem. ¹⁷Then Solomon took the number of all the men from strange lands who were living in Israel, as his father David had done; there were a hundred and fifty-three thousand, six hundred.

¹⁸Seventy thousand he put to the work of transport, eighty thousand to cutting stone in the mountains, and three thousand, six hundred as overseers to put the people to work.

3¹Then Solomon made a start at building the house of the Lord on Mount Moriah in Jerusalem, where the Lord had been seen by his father David, in the place which David had made ready in the grain-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

²The building was started in the second month in the fourth year of his rule.

³And Solomon put the base of the house of God in position; by the older measure it was sixty cubits long and twenty cubits wide.

⁴And the covered way in front of the house was twenty cubits long, as wide as the house, and a hundred and twenty cubits high, all plated inside with the best gold. ⁵And the greater house was roofed with cypress-wood, plated with the best gold and ornamented with designs of palm-trees and chains.

⁶And the house was made beautiful with stones of great value, and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

⁷All the house was plated with gold, the supports, the steps, the walls and the doors; and the walls were ornamented with designs of winged ones.

⁸And he made the most holy place; it was twenty cubits long, and twenty cubits wide, like the greater house, and was plated all over with the best gold; six hundred talents were used for it.

⁹And fifty shekels weight of gold was used for the nails. He had all the higher rooms plated with gold.

¹⁰And in the most holy place he made images of two winged beings, covering them with gold.

¹¹ Their outstretched wings were twenty cubits across; one wing, five cubits long, touching the wall of the house, and the other, of the same size, meeting the wing of the other winged one. ¹²And in the same way, the wings of the other, five cubits long, were stretched out, one touching the wall and the other meeting the wing of the first winged one.

¹³Their outstretched wings were twenty cubits across; they were placed upright on their feet, facing the inner part of the house.

¹⁴And he made the veil of blue and purple and red, of the best linen, worked with winged ones.

¹⁵And in front of the house he made two pillars, thirty-five cubits high, with crowns on the tops of them, five cubits high.

¹⁶And he made chains, like neck ornaments, and put them on the tops of the pillars, and a hundred apples on the chains.

¹⁷He put up the pillars in front of the Temple, one on the right side and one on the left, naming the one on the right Jachin and that on the left Boaz.

4¹Then he made a brass altar, twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide and ten cubits high.

²And he made the great water-vessel of metal, round in form, measuring ten

cubits across from edge to edge; it was five cubits high and thirty cubits round.

³And under it was a design of flowers all round it, ten to a cubit, circling the water-vessel in two lines; they were made from liquid metal at the same time as the water-vessel.

⁴It was supported on twelve oxen, three facing to the north, three to the west, three to the south, and three to the east, the water-vessel resting on top of them; their back parts were all turned to the middle of it.

⁵It was as thick as a mans open hand, and the edge of it was curved like the edge of a cup, like a lily flower; it would take three thousand baths.

⁶And he made ten washing-vessels, putting five on the right side and five on the left; such things as were used in making the burned offering were washed in them; but the great water-vessel was to be used by the priests for washing themselves.

⁷ And he made the ten gold supports for the lights, as directions had been given for them, and he put them in the Temple, five on the right side and five on the left. 2 Chronicles 4.8-15

⁸He made ten tables, and put them in the Temple, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made a hundred gold basins.

⁹Then he made the open space for the priests, and the great open space and its doors, plating the doors with brass.

¹⁰He put the great water-vessel on the right side of the house to the east, facing south.

¹¹ And Huram made all the pots and the spades and the basins. So he came to the end of all the work he did for King Solomon in the house of God:

¹²The two pillars, and the two crowns on the tops of the pillars, and the network covering the two cups of the crowns on the tops of the pillars;

¹³And the four hundred apples for the network, two lines of apples for the network covering the two cups of the crowns on the pillars.

¹⁴And he made the ten bases and the ten washing-vessels which were on the bases;

¹⁵The great water-vessel with the twelve oxen under it.

¹⁶All the pots and the spades and the meat-hooks and their vessels, which Huram, who was as his father, made for King Solomon for the house of the Lord, were of polished brass.

¹⁷ The king made them of liquid metal in the lowland of Jordan, in the soft earth between Succoth and Zeredah.

¹⁸So Solomon made all these vessels, a very great store of them, and the weight of the brass used was not measured.

¹⁹And Solomon made all the vessels used in the house of God, the gold altar and the tables on which the holy bread was placed,

²⁰And the supports for the lights with their lights, to be burning in the regular way in front of the inmost room, of the best gold;

²¹ The flowers and the vessels for the lights and the instruments used for them, were all of gold; it was the best gold.

²²The scissors and the basins and the spoons and the fire-trays, of the best gold; and the inner doors of the house, opening into the most holy place, and the doors of the Temple, were all of gold. **5** ¹So all the work which Solomon did for the house of the Lord was complete. And Solomon took the holy things which David his father had given, the silver and the gold and all the vessels, and put them in the store-houses of the house of God.

²Then Solomon sent for all the responsible men of Israel, all the chiefs of the tribes and the heads of families of the children of Israel, to come to Jerusalem and take the ark of the Lords agreement up out of the town of David, which is Zion.

³And all the men of Israel came together to the king at the feast in the seventh month.

⁴All the responsible men of I srael came, and the Levites took up the ark.

⁵They took up the ark and the Tent of meeting and all the holy vessels which were in the Tent; all these the priests, the Levites, took up.

⁶And King Solomon and all the men of Israel who had come together there with him, were before the ark, making offerings of sheep and oxen more than might be numbered. 2 Chronicles 5.7–12

⁷And the priests took the ark of the Lords agreement and put it in its place, in the inner room of the house, in the most holy place, under the wings of the winged ones.

⁸For their wings were outstretched over the place where the ark was, covering the ark and its rods.

⁹The rods were so long that their ends were seen from the holy place before the inmost room; but they were not seen from outside; and there they are to this day.

¹⁰Nothing was in the ark but the two flat stones which Moses put there at Horeb, where the Lord made an agreement with the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

¹¹Now when the priests had come out of the holy place, (for all the priests who were present had made themselves holy, not keeping to their divisions;

¹²And the Levites who made the music, all of them, Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and brothers, robed in fair linen, were in their places with their brass and corded instruments at the east side of the altar, and with them 2 Chronicles 5.13-6.4

a hundred and twenty priests blowing horns;)

¹³And when the players on horns, and those who made melody in song, with one voice were sounding the praise and glory of the Lord; with loud voices and with wind instruments, and brass and corded instruments of music, praising the Lord and saying, He is good; his mercy is unchanging for ever: then the house was full of the cloud of the glory of the Lord,

¹⁴So that the priests were not able to keep their places to do their work because of the cloud; for the house of God was full of the glory of the Lord.

¹Then Solomon said, O Lord, to the sun you have given the heaven for a living-place, but your living-place was not seen by men,

²So I have made for you a living-place, a house in which you may be for ever present.

³Then, turning his face about, the king gave a blessing to all the men of Israel; and they were all on their feet together.

⁴And he said, Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel, who himself gave his word to my father David, and with his strong hand has made his word come true, saying,

⁵From the day when I took my people out of the land of Egypt, no town in all the tribes of Israel has been marked out by me for the building of a house for the resting-place of my name; and I took no man to be a ruler over my people Israel;

⁶But now I have made selection of Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and of David, to be over my people Israel.

⁷Now it was in the heart of my father David to put up a house for the name of the Lord, the God of Israel.

⁸But the Lord said to David my father, You did well to have in your heart the desire to make a house for my name:

⁹But you yourself will not be the builder of the house; but your son, the offspring of your body, he it is who will put up a house for my name.

¹⁰And the Lord has kept his word; for I have taken my father Davids place on the seat of the kingdom of Israel, as the Lord gave his word; and I have made 2 Chronicles 6.11–16

the house for the name of the Lord the God of Israel.

¹¹ And there I have put the ark, in which is the agreement of the Lord, which he made with the people of Israel.

¹²Then he took his place in front of the altar of the Lord, all the men of Israel being present,

¹³ (For Solomon had made a brass stage, five cubits long, five cubits wide and three cubits high, and had put it in the middle of the open space; on this he took his place and went down on his knees before all the meeting of Israel, stretching out his hands to heaven.)

¹⁴And he said, O Lord, the God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven or on earth; keeping faith and mercy unchanging for your servants, while they go in your ways with all their hearts;

¹⁵For you have kept the word which you gave to your servant David, my father; with your mouth you said it and with your hand you have made it come true this day.

¹⁶So now, O Lord, the God of Israel, let your word to your servant David, my father, come true, when you said, You will never be without a man to take his place before me on the seat of the kingdom of Israel; if only your children give attention to their ways, walking in my law, as you have done before me.

¹⁷So now, O Lord, the God of Israel, make your word come true which you said to your servant David.

¹⁸But is it truly possible that God may be housed with men on earth? see, heaven and the heaven of heavens are not wide enough to be your restingplace: how much less this house which I have made:

¹⁹Still, let your heart be turned to the prayer of your servant and to his prayer for grace, O Lord my God, and give ear to the cry and the prayer which your servant makes before you;

²⁰That your eyes may be open to this house day and night, to this place of which you have said that you would put your name there; to give ear to the prayer which your servant may make, turning to this place.

²¹ And give ear to the prayers of your servant and of your people Israel, when they make their prayers, turning to this place; give ear from heaven your living-place; and hearing have mercy.

²²If a man does wrong to his neighbour and has to take an oath, and comes before your altar to take his oath in this house:

²³Then let your ear be open in heaven, and be the judge of your servants, giving punishment to the wrongdoer, so that his sin may come on his head; and, by your decision, keeping from evil him who has done no wrong.

²⁴And if your people Israel are overcome in war, because of their sin against you; if they are turned to you again, honouring your name, making prayers and requesting your grace in this house:

²⁵Then give ear from heaven, and let the sin of your people Israel have forgiveness, and take them back again to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers.

²⁶When heaven is shut up and there is no rain, because of their sin against you: if they make prayers with their faces turned to this place, honouring your

2 Chronicles 6.27 - 30

name and turning away from their sin when you send trouble on them:

²⁷ Then give ear from heaven, so that the sin of your servants and the sin of your people I srael may have forgiveness, when you make clear to them the good way in which they are to go; and send rain on your land which you have given to your people for their heritage.

²⁸If there is no food in the land, if there is disease, if the fruits of the earth are damaged by heat or water, locust or worm; if their towns are shut in by their attackers: whatever trouble or whatever disease there may be:

²⁹Whatever prayer or request for your grace is made by any man, or by all your people Israel, whatever his trouble may be, whose hands are stretched out to this house:

³⁰Then give ear from heaven your living-place, answering with forgiveness, and give to every man, whose secret heart is open to you, the reward of all his ways; (for you, and you only, have knowledge of the hearts of the children of men;) 2 Chronicles 6.31 - 35

³¹So that they may give you worship, walking in your ways, as long as they are living in the land which you gave to our fathers.

³²And as for the man from a strange land, who is not of your people Israel but comes from a far country because of the glory of your name and your strong hand and your outstretched arm; when he comes to make his prayer, turning to this house:

³³Then give ear from heaven your living-place, and give him his desire, whatever it may be; so that all the peoples of the earth may have knowledge of your name, worshipping you as do your people Israel, and may see that this house which I have made is truly named by your name.

³⁴If your people go out to war against their attackers, by whatever way you may send them, if they make their prayers to you turning their faces to this town of yours and to this house which I have put up for your name:

³⁵Then give ear from heaven to their prayer and their cry for grace, and see right done to them. ³⁶If they do wrong against you, (for no man is without sin,) and you are angry with them, and give them up into the power of those who are fighting against them, so that they take them away prisoners to a land far off or near;

³⁷ And if they take thought, in the land where they are prisoners, turning again to you, crying out in prayer to you in that land, and saying, We are sinners, we have done wrong, we have done evil;

³⁸If with all their heart and soul they are turned again to you, in the land where they are prisoners, the land where they have been taken, and make their prayers, turning their eyes to their land which you gave to their fathers, and to the town which you took for yourself, and the house which I have made for your name:

³⁹Then give ear from heaven your living-place to their prayer and their cry, and see right done to them, answering with forgiveness your people who have done wrong against you.

⁴⁰Now, O my God, may your eyes be open and your ears awake to the prayers made in this place. 2 Chronicles 6.41 – 7.5

⁴¹ Up! now, O Lord God, come back to your resting-place, you and the ark of your strength: let your priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and let your saints be glad in what is good.

⁴²O Lord God, let him whom you have taken for yourself never be given up by you: keep in mind your mercies to David your servant.

7 Now when Solomons prayers were ended, fire came down from heaven, burning up all the offerings; and the house was full of the glory of the Lord.

²And the priests were not able to go into the house of the Lord, for the Lords house was full of the glory of the Lord.

³And all the children of Israel were looking on when the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord was on the house; and they went down on their knees, with their faces to the earth, worshipping and praising the Lord, and saying, He is good; for his mercy is unchanging for ever.

⁴Then the king and all the people made offerings before the Lord.

⁵King Solomon made an offering of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people kept the feast of the opening of the house of God.

⁶And the priests were in their places, and the Levites with their instruments of music for the Lords song, which David the king had made for the praise of the Lord whose mercy is unchanging for ever, when David gave praise by their hand; and the priests were sounding horns before them; and all Israel were on their feet.

⁷Then Solomon made holy the middle of the open square in front of the house of the Lord, offering the burned offerings there, and the fat of the peace-offerings; for there was not room on the brass altar which Solomon had made for all the burned offerings and the meal offerings and the fat.

⁸So Solomon kept the feast at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great meeting, for the people had come together from the way into Hamath and from as far as the river of Egypt.

⁹And on the eighth day they had a holy meeting; the offerings for making the

altar holy went on for seven days, and the feast for seven days.

¹⁰And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month, he sent the people away to their tents, full of joy and glad in their hearts, because of all the good which the Lord had done to David and to Solomon and to Israel his people.

¹¹ So Solomon came to the end of building the house of the Lord and the kings house; and everything which it was in his mind to make in the house of the Lord and for himself had been well done.

¹²Now the Lord came to Solomon in a vision by night, and said to him, I have given ear to your prayer, and have taken this place for myself as a house where offerings are to be made.

¹³If, at my word, heaven is shut up, so that there is no rain, or if I send locusts on the land for its destruction, or if I send disease on my people;

¹⁴If my people, on whom my name is named, make themselves low and come to me in prayer, searching for me and turning from their evil ways; then I will give ear from heaven, overlooking their sin, and will give life again to their land.

¹⁵Now my eyes will be open and my ears awake to the prayers made in this place.

¹⁶For I have taken this house for myself and made it holy, so that my name may be there for ever; and my eyes and my heart will be there at all times.

¹⁷ And as for you, if you will go on your way before me as David your father did, doing whatever I have given you orders to do and keeping my laws and my decisions:

¹⁸Then I will make strong the seat of your kingdom, as I gave my word to David your father, saying, You will never be without a man to be ruler in Israel.

¹⁹But if you are turned away from me, and do not keep my orders and my laws which I have put before you, but go and make yourselves servants to other gods, giving them worship:

²⁰Then I will have this people uprooted out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for my name, I will put away from before 2 Chronicles 7.21 – 8.4 27

my eyes, and make it an example and a word of shame among all peoples.

²¹ And this house will become a mass of broken walls, and everyone who goes by will be overcome with wonder, and will say, Why has the Lord done so to this land and to this house?

²²And their answer will be, Because they were turned away from the Lord, the God of their fathers, who took them out of the land of Egypt, and took for themselves other gods and gave them worship and became their servants: that is why he has sent all this evil on them.

8¹Now at the end of twenty years, in which time Solomon had put up the house of the Lord and a house for himself,

²He took in hand the building up of the towns which Huram had given him, causing the children of Israel to make living-places for themselves there.

³And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah and overcame it.

⁴And he put up the buildings of Tadmor in the waste land, and of all the store-towns in Hamath; ⁵And of Beth-horon the higher and the lower, walled towns with walls and doorways and locks;

⁶And of Baalath, and all the store-towns which Solomon had, and the towns where he kept his war-carriages and his horse men, and everything which it was his pleasure to put up in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land under his rule.

⁷As for all the rest of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel:

⁸Their men who were still living in the land, and whom the children of Israel had not put an end to, these Solomon put to forced work, as is done to this day;

⁹But Solomon did not make use of the children of Israel as servants for his work; they were men of war, his chiefs and his captains, and captains of his war-carriages and his horsemen.

¹⁰Now these were the chief men in authority whom King Solomon had: two hundred and fifty of them, in authority over the people. ¹¹ Then Solomon made Pharaohs daughter come up from the town of David to the house which he had made for her; for he said, I will not have my wife living in the house of David, king of Israel, because those places where the ark of the Lord has come are holy.

¹²Then Solomon made burned offerings to the Lord on the altar of the Lord which he had put up in front of the covered way,

¹³Offering every day what had been ordered by Moses, on the Sabbaths and at the new moon and at the regular feasts three times a year, that is at the feast of unleavened bread, the feast of weeks, and the feast of tents.

¹⁴And he gave the divisions of the priests their places for their work, as ordered by his father David, and to the Levites he gave their work of praise and waiting on the priests, to do what was needed day by day; and he gave the door-keepers their places in turn at every door; for so David, the man of God, had given orders.

¹⁵All the orders given by the king to the priests and Levites, in connection with

2 Chronicles 8.16-9.2

any business or stores, were done with care.

¹⁶And all the work of Solomon was complete, from the day when he put the base of the Lords house in position, till Solomon had come to the end of building the Lords house.

¹⁷Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber and to Eloth by the sea in the land of Edom.

¹⁸And Huram sent him, by his servants, ships and experienced seamen, who went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir and came back with four hundred and fifty talents of gold, which they took to King Solomon.

9¹Now the queen of Sheba, hearing great things of Solomon, came to Jerusalem to put his wisdom to the test with hard questions; and with her came a very great train, and camels weighted down with spices, and great stores of gold and jewels: and when she came to Solomon she had talk with him of everything in her mind.

²And Solomon gave her answers to all her questions; there was no secret which he did not make clear to her. ³And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had made,

⁴And the food at his table, and all his servants seated there, and those who were waiting on him in their places, and their robes, and his wine-servants and their robes, and the burned offerings which he made in the house of the Lord, there was no more spirit in her.

⁵And she said to the king, The account which was given to me in my country of your acts and your wisdom was true.

⁶But I had no faith in what was said about you, till I came and saw for myself; and truly, word was not given me of half your great wisdom; you are much greater than they said.

⁷ Happy are your wives and happy these your servants whose place is ever before you, hearing your words of wisdom.

⁸Praise be to the Lord your God whose pleasure it was to put you on the seat of his kingdom to be king for the Lord your God: because, in his love for Israel, it was the purpose of your God to make them strong for ever, he made you king over them, to be their judge in righteousness.

⁹And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a great store of spices and jewels: never had such spices been seen as the queen of Sheba gave to Solomon.

¹⁰And the servants of Huram and the servants of Solomon, in addition to gold from Ophir, came back with sandal-wood and jewels.

¹¹ And with the sandal-wood the king made steps for the house of the Lord and for the kings house, and instruments of music for the makers of melody; never before had such been seen in the land of Judah.

¹²And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she made request for, in addition to what she had taken to the king. So she went back to her country with her servants.

¹³Now the weight of gold which came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents;

¹⁴And in addition to what he got from traders of different sorts, all the kings of Arabia and the rulers of the country gave gold and silver to Solomon.

¹⁵And King Solomon made two hundred body-covers of hammered gold, every one having six hundred shekels of gold in it.

¹⁶And he made three hundred smaller body-covers of hammered gold, using three hundred shekels of gold for every cover, and the king put them in the house of the Woods of Lebanon.

¹⁷Then the king made a great ivory seat, plated with the best gold.

¹⁸There were six steps up to it, and a foot-rest of gold fixed to it, and arms on the two sides of the seat, with two lions at the side of the arms.

¹⁹And twelve lions were placed on one side and on the other side on the six steps: there was nothing like it in any kingdom.

²⁰All King Solomons drinking-vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Woods of Lebanon were of the best gold: no one gave a thought to silver in the days of Solomon.

²¹ For the king had Tarshish-ships sailing with the servants of Huram: once every three years the Tarshish-ships came back with gold and silver, ivory and monkeys and peacocks.

²²And King Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in wealth and in wisdom.

²³And all the kings of the earth came to see Solomon and to give ear to his wisdom, which God had put into his heart.

²⁴And everyone took with him an offering, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and robes, and coats of metal, and spices, and horses and beasts for transport, regularly year by year.

²⁵Solomon had four thousand buildings for his horses and his war-carriages, and twelve thousand horsemen whom he kept, some in the carriage-towns and some with the king in Jerusalem.

²⁶And he was ruler over all the kings from the River to the land of the Philistines, as far as the limit of Egypt.

²⁷ The king made silver as common as stones in Jerusalem and cedars like the sycamore-trees of the lowlands in number. ²⁸They got horses for Solomon from Egypt and from every land.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not recorded in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Ahijah the prophet of Shiloh, and in the visions of Iddo the seer about Jeroboam, the son of Nebat?

³⁰Solomon was king over Israel in Jerusalem for forty years.

³¹ And Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in the town of David his father; and Rehoboam his son became king in his place.

10¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem, where all Israel had come together to make him king.

²And when Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, had news of it, (for he was in Egypt where he had gone in flight from King Solomon,) he came back from Egypt.

³And they sent for him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came to Rehoboam and said,

⁴Your father put a hard yoke on us: if you will make the conditions under which your father kept us down less cruel, and the weight of the yoke he put on us less hard, then we will be your servants.

⁵And he said to them, Come to me again after three days. So the people went away.

⁶Then King Rehoboam took the opinion of the old men who had been with Solomon his father when he was living, and said, In your opinion, what answer am I to give to this people?

⁷And they said to him, If you are kind to this people, pleasing them and saying good words to them, then they will be your servants for ever.

⁸But he gave no attention to the opinion of the old men, but went to the young men of his generation who were waiting before him.

⁹And he said to them, What is your opinion? What answer are we to give to this people who have said to me, Make less the weight of the yoke which your father put on us?

¹⁰And the young men of his generation said to him, This is the answer to give to the people who came to you saying, Your father put a hard yoke on us, but will you make it less; say to them, My little finger is thicker than my fathers body;

¹¹If my father put a hard yoke on you, I will make it harder: my father gave you punishment with whips, but I will give you blows with snakes.

¹²So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had given orders, saying, Come to me again on the third day.

¹³And the king gave them a rough answer. So King Rehoboam gave no attention to the suggestion of the old men,

¹⁴But gave them the answer put forward by the young men, saying, My father made your yoke hard, but I will make it harder; my father gave you punishment with whips, but I will give it with snakes.

¹⁵So the king did not give ear to the people; for this came about by the purpose of God, so that the Lord might give effect to his word which he had said by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam, the son of Nebat.

¹⁶And when all Israel saw that the king would give no attention to them,

the people in answer said to the king, What part have we in David? what is our heritage in the son of Jesse? every man to your tents, O Israel; now see to your house, David. So all Israel went to their tents.

¹⁷But Rehoboam was still king over those of the children of Israel who were living in the towns of Judah.

¹⁸Then Rehoboam sent Adoniram, the overseer of the forced work; and he was stoned to death by all Israel. And King Rehoboam went quickly and got into his carriage to go in flight to Jerusalem.

¹⁹So Israel was turned away from the family of David to this day.

1 1 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, and got together the men of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand of his best fighting-men, to make war against Israel and get the kingdom back for Rehoboam.

²But the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, the man of God, saying,

³Say to Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, ⁴The Lord has said, You are not to go to war against your brothers: let every man go back to his house, for this thing is my purpose. So they gave ear to the words of the Lord and were turned back from fighting against Jeroboam.

⁵Now Rehoboam kept in Jerusalem, building walled towns in Judah.

⁶He was the builder of Beth-lehem and Etam and Tekoa

⁷ And Beth-zur and Soco and Adullam

⁸And Gath and Mareshah and Ziph

⁹And Adoraim and Lachish and Azekah

¹⁰And Zorah and Aijalon and Hebron, walled towns in Judah and Benjamin.

¹¹ And he made the walled towns strong, and he put captains in them and stores of food, oil, and wine.

¹²And in every town he put stores of body-covers and spears, and made them very strong. And Judah and Benjamin were his.

¹³And the priests and Levites who were in all Israel came together to him from every part of their country.

¹⁴For the Levites gave up their livingplaces and their property, and came to Judah and Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his sons had sent them away, not letting them be priests to the Lord;

¹⁵And he himself made priests for the high places, and for the images of he-goats and oxen which he had made.

¹⁶And after them, from all the tribes of Israel, all those whose hearts were fixed and true to the Lord, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to make offerings to the Lord, the God of their fathers.

¹⁷ So they went on increasing the power of the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, strong for three years; and for three years they went in the ways of David and Solomon.

¹⁸And Rehoboam took as his wife Mahalath, the daughter of Jerimoth, the son of David and of Abihail, the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse;

¹⁹And she had sons by him, Jeush, Shemariah, and Zaham.

²⁰And after her he took Maacah, the daughter of Absalom; and she had Abijah and Attai and Ziza and Shelomith by him.

²¹ Maacah, the daughter of Absalom, was dearer to Rehoboam than all his wives and his servant-wives: (for he had eighteen wives and sixty servant-wives, and was the father of twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.)

²²Rehoboam made Abijah, the son of Maacah, chief and ruler among his brothers, for it was his purpose to make him king.

²³And in his wisdom he had his sons stationed in every walled town through all the lands of Judah and Benjamin; and he gave them a great store of food, and took wives for them.

12¹Now when Rehoboams position as king had been made certain, and he was strong, he gave up the law of the Lord, and all Israel with him.

²Now in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak, king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem, because of their sin against the Lord,

³With twelve hundred war-carriages and sixty thousand horsemen: and the people who came with him out of Egypt were more than might be numbered: Lubim and Sukkiim and Ethiopians.

⁴And he took the walled towns of Judah, and came as far as Jerusalem.

⁵Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and the chiefs of Judah, who had come together in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, The Lord has said, Because you have given me up, I have given you up into the hands of Shishak.

⁶Then the chiefs of Israel and the king made themselves low and said, The Lord is upright.

⁷And the Lord, seeing that they had made themselves low, said to Shemaiah, They have made themselves low: I will not send destruction on them, but in a short time I will give them salvation, and will not let loose my wrath on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

⁸But still they will become his servants, so that they may see how different my yoke is from the yoke of the kingdoms of the lands.

⁹So Shishak, king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem and took away all the stored wealth of the house of the Lord and the kings house: he took everything away, and with the rest the gold body-covers which Solomon had made. ¹⁰And in their place King Rehoboam had other body-covers made of brass and gave them into the care of the captains of the armed men who were stationed at the door of the kings house.

¹¹ And whenever the king went into the house of the Lord, the armed men went with him taking the body-covers, and then took them back to their room.

¹²And when he made himself low, the wrath of the Lord was turned back from him, and complete destruction did not come on him, for there was still some good in Judah.

¹³So King Rehoboam made himself strong in Jerusalem and was ruling there. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he became king, and he was ruling for seventeen years in Jerusalem, the town which the Lord had made his out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there; and his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammonite woman.

¹⁴And he did evil because his heart was not true to the Lord.

¹⁵Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not recorded in the words of Shemaiah the prophet and Iddo the seer? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

¹⁶And Rehoboam went to rest with his fathers, and was put into the earth in the town of David; and Abijah his son became king in his place.

13¹In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah became king over Judah.

²He was king in Jerusalem for three years; his mothers name was Maacah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

³And Abijah went out to the fight with an army of men of war, four hundred thousand of his best men; and Jeroboam put his forces in line against him, eight hundred thousand of his best men of war.

⁴And Abijah took up his position on Mount Zemaraim, in the hill-country of Ephraim, and said, Give ear to me, O Jeroboam and all Israel:

⁵Is it not clear to you that the Lord, the God of Israel, gave the rule over Israel to David and to his sons for ever, by an agreement made with salt? ⁶But Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon, the son of David, took up arms against his lord.

⁷ And certain foolish and good-fornothing men were joined with him, and made themselves strong against Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, when he was young and untested and not able to keep them back.

⁸And now it is your purpose to put yourselves against the authority which the Lord has put into the hands of the sons of David, and you are a very great number, and you have with you the gold oxen which Jeroboam made to be your gods.

⁹And after driving out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron and the Levites, have you not made priests for yourselves as the people of other lands do? so that anyone who comes to make himself priest by offering an ox or seven sheep, may be a priest of those who are no gods.

¹⁰But as for us, the Lord is our God, and we have not been turned away from him; we have priests who do the work of the Lord, even the sons of Aaron and the Levites in their places;

¹¹ By whom burned offerings and perfumes are sent up in smoke before the Lord every morning and every evening; and they put out the holy bread on its table and the gold support for the lights with its lights burning every evening; for we keep the orders given to us by the Lord our God, but you have gone away from him.

¹²And now God is with us at our head, and his priests with their loud horns sounding against you. O children of Israel, do not make war on the Lord, the God of your fathers, for it will not go well for you.

¹³ But Jeroboam had put some of his men to make a surprise attack on them from the back, so some were facing Judah and others were stationed secretly at their back.

¹⁴And Judah, turning their faces, saw that they were being attacked in front and at the back; and they gave a cry for help to the Lord, while the priests were sounding their horns. ¹⁵And the men of Judah gave a loud cry; and at their cry, God put fear into Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

¹⁶And the children of Israel went in flight before Judah, and God gave them up into their hands.

¹⁷ And Abijah and his people put them to death with great destruction: five hundred thousand of the best of Israel were put to the sword.

¹⁸So at that time the children of Israel were overcome, and the children of Judah got the better of them, because they put their faith in the Lord, the God of their fathers.

¹⁹And Abijah went after Jeroboam and took some of his towns, Beth-el with its small towns and Jeshanah with its small towns and Ephron with its small towns.

²⁰And Jeroboam did not get back his power again in the life-time of Abijah; and the Lord sent death on him.

²¹ But Abijah became great, and had fourteen wives, and became the father of twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. 2 Chronicles 13.22–14.7 48

²²And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are recorded in the account of the prophet Iddo.

1 4 ¹ So Abijah went to rest with his fathers, and they put him into the earth in the town of David, and Asa his son became king in his place; in his time the land was quiet for ten years.

²And Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God;

³For he took away the altars of strange gods and the high places, and had the upright stones broken and the wood pillars cut down;

⁴And he made Judah go after the Lord, the God of their fathers, and keep his laws and his orders.

⁵And he took away the high places and the sun-images from all the towns of Judah; and the kingdom was quiet under his rule.

⁶He made walled towns in Judah, for the land was quiet and there were no wars in those years, because the Lord had given him rest.

⁷He said to Judah, Let us make these towns, building walls round them with towers and doors and locks. The land is still ours, because we have been true to the Lord our God; we have been true to him and he has given us rest on every side. So they went on building and all went well for them.

⁸And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men of Judah armed with body-covers and spears, and two hundred and eighty thousand of Benjamin armed with body-covers and bows; all these were men of war.

⁹And Zerah the Ethiopian, with an army of a million, and three hundred war-carriages, came out against them to Mareshah.

¹⁰And Asa went out against him, and they put their forces in position in the valley north of Mareshah.

¹¹ And Asa made prayer to the Lord his God and said, Lord, you only are able to give help against the strong to him who has no strength; come to our help, O Lord our God, for our hope is in you, and in your name we have come out against this great army. O Lord, you are our God; let not mans power be greater than yours. ¹²So the Lord sent fear on the Ethiopians before Asa and Judah; and the Ethiopians went in flight.

¹³And Asa and the people who were with him went after them as far as Gerar; and so great was the destruction among the Ethiopians that they were not able to get their army together again, for they were broken before the Lord and before his army; and they took away a great amount of their goods.

¹⁴And they overcame all the towns round Gerar, because the Lord sent fear on them; and they took away their goods from the towns, for there were stores of wealth in them.

¹⁵And they made an attack on the tents of the owners of the cattle, and took away great numbers of sheep and camels and went back to Jerusalem.

1 5 ¹ And the spirit of God came on Azariah, the son of Oded;

²And he came face to face with Asa and said to him, Give ear to me, Asa and all Judah and Benjamin: the Lord is with you while you are with him; if your hearts desire is for him, he will be near you, but if you give him up, he will give you up.

³Now for a long time Israel has been without the true God, and without a teaching priest and without the law;

⁴But when in their trouble they were turned to the Lord, the God of Israel, searching after him, he let their search be rewarded.

⁵In those times there was no peace for him who went out or for him who came in, but great trouble was on all the people of the lands.

⁶And they were broken by divisions, nation against nation and town against town, because God sent all sorts of trouble on them.

⁷But be you strong and let not your hands be feeble, for your work will be rewarded.

⁸And Asa, hearing these words of Azariah, the son of Oded the prophet, took heart and put away all the disgusting things out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the towns which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim; and he made new again the altar of the Lord in front of the covered way of the Lords house.

⁹And he got together all Judah and Benjamin and those of Ephraim and Manasseh and Simeon who were living with them; for numbers of them came to him out of Israel when they saw that the Lord his God was with him.

¹⁰So they came together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the rule of Asa.

¹¹ And that day they made offerings to the Lord of the things they had taken in war, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

¹²And they made an agreement to be true to the Lord, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and all their soul;

¹³And that anyone, small or great, man or woman, who was not true to the Lord, the God of Israel, would be put to death.

¹⁴And they made an oath to the Lord, with a loud voice, sounding wind-instruments and horns.

¹⁵And all Judah was glad because of the oath, for they had taken it with all their heart, turning to the Lord with all

2 Chronicles 15.16–16.2

their desire; and he was with them and gave them rest on every side.

¹⁶And Asa would not let Maacah, his mother, be queen, because she had made a disgusting image for Asherah; and Asa had her image cut down and broken up and burned by the stream Kidron.

¹⁷ But the high places were not taken away out of Israel; but still the heart of Asa was true to the Lord all his life.

¹⁸He took into the house of God all the things which his father had made holy and those which he himself had made holy, silver and gold and vessels.

¹⁹And there was no more war till the thirty-fifth year of the rule of Asa.

16¹In the thirty-sixth year of the rule of Asa, Baasha, king of Israel, went up against Judah, building Ramah so that no one was able to go out or in to Asa, king of Judah.

²Then Asa took silver and gold out of the stores of the Lords house and of the kings store-house, and sent to Ben-hadad, king of Aram, at Damascus, saying, ³Let there be an agreement between me and you as there was between my father and your father: see, I have sent you silver and gold; go and put an end to your agreement with Baasha, king of Israel, so that he may give up attacking me.

⁴And Ben-hadad did as King Asa said, and sent the captains of his armies against the towns of Israel, attacking Ijon and Dan and Abel-maim, and all the store-towns of Naphtali.

⁵Then Baasha, hearing of it, put a stop to the building of Ramah, and let his work come to an end.

⁶Then King Asa, with all Judah, took away the stones and wood with which Baasha was building Ramah, and he made use of them for building Geba and Mizpah.

⁷ At that time Hanani the seer came to Asa, king of Judah, and said to him, Because you have put your faith in the king of Aram and not in the Lord your God, the army of the king of Aram has got away out of your hands.

⁸Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a very great army, with war-carriages and horsemen more than might be numbered? but because your faith was in the Lord, he gave them up into your hands.

⁹For the eyes of the Lord go this way and that, through all the earth, letting it be seen that he is the strong support of those whose hearts are true to him. In this you have done foolishly, for from now you will have wars.

¹⁰Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in prison, burning with wrath against him because of this thing. And at the same time Asa was cruel to some of the people.

¹¹Now the acts of Asa, first and last, are recorded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

¹²In the thirty-ninth year of his rule, Asa had a very bad disease of the feet; but he did not go to the Lord for help in his disease, but to medical men.

¹³So Asa went to rest with his fathers, and death came to him in the forty-first year of his rule.

¹⁴And they put him into the restingplace which he had made for himself in the town of David, in a bed full of sweet perfumes of all sorts of spices, made by the perfumers art, and they made a great burning for him.

17 ¹ And Jehoshaphat his son became king in his place, and made himself strong against Israel.

²He put forces in all the walled towns of Judah, and responsible chiefs in the land of Judah and in the towns of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

³And the Lord was with Jehoshaphat, because he went in the early ways of his father, not turning to the Baals,

⁴But turning to the God of his father and keeping his laws, and not doing as Israel did.

⁵So the Lord made his kingdom strong; and all Judah gave offerings to Jehoshaphat, and he had great wealth and honour.

⁶His heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord; and he went so far as to take away the high places and the wood pillars out of Judah.

⁷In the third year of his rule he sent Benhail and Obadiah and Zechariah and Nethanel and Micaiah, his captains, as teachers into the towns of Judah; ⁸And with them, Shemaiah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jehonathan and Adonijah and Tobijah and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and Elishama and Jehoram the priests.

⁹And they gave teaching in Judah and had the book of the law of the Lord with them; they went through all the towns of Judah teaching the people.

¹⁰And the fear of the Lord was on all the kingdoms of the lands round Judah, so that they made no wars against Jehoshaphat.

¹¹ And some of the Philistines took offerings to Jehoshaphat, and made him payments of silver; and the Arabians gave him flocks, seven thousand, seven hundred sheep, and seven thousand, seven hundred he-goats.

¹² Jehoshaphat became greater and greater, and made strong towers and store-towns in Judah.

¹³He had much property in the towns of Judah; he had forces of armed men, great and strong, in Jerusalem.

¹⁴This is the number of them, listed by their families, the captains of thousands of Judah: Adnah, the captain, and with him three hundred thousand men of war;

¹⁵Second to him Jehohanan, the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;

¹⁶After him Amasiah, the son of Zichri, who freely gave himself to the Lord, and with him two hundred thousand men of war;

¹⁷ And the captains of Benjamin: Eliada, a great man of war, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bows and body-covers;

¹⁸And after him Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand trained for war.

¹⁹These were the men who were waiting on the king, in addition to those placed by the king in the walled towns through all Judah.

18 Now Jehoshaphat had great wealth and honour, and his son was married to Ahabs daughter.

²And after some years he went down to Samaria to see Ahab. And Ahab made a feast for him and the people who were with him, putting to death great numbers of sheep and oxen; and he got Jehoshaphat to go with him to Ramoth-gilead.

³For Ahab, king of Israel, said to Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, Will you go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he said, I am as you are, and my people as your people; we will be with you in the war.

⁴Then Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Let us now get directions from the Lord.

⁵So the king of Israel got together all the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Am I to go to Ramoth-gilead to make war or not? And they said, Go up: for God will give it into the hands of the king.

⁶But Jehoshaphat said, Is there no other prophet of the Lord here from whom we may get directions?

⁷And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is still one man by whom we may get directions from the Lord, but I have no love for him, because he has never been a prophet of good to me, but only of evil: he is Micaiah, the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. ⁸Then the king of Israel sent for one of his unsexed servants and said, Go quickly and come back with Micaiah, the son of Imla.

⁹Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, were seated on their seats of authority, dressed in their robes, by the doorway into Samaria; and all the prophets were acting as prophets before them.

¹⁰And Zedekiah, the son of Chenaanah, made himself iron horns and said, The Lord says, Pushing back the Aramaeans with these, you will put an end to them completely.

¹¹ And all the prophets said the same thing, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and it will go well for you, for the Lord will give it into the hands of the king.

¹²Now the servant who had gone to get Micaiah said to him, See now, all the prophets with one voice are saying good things to the king; so let your words be like theirs, and say good things.

¹³And Micaiah said, By the living Lord, whatever the Lord says to me I will say.

¹⁴When he came to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, are we to go to Ramoth-gilead to make war or not? And he said, Go up, and it will go well for you; and they will be given up into your hands.

¹⁵And the king said to him, Have I not, again and again, put you on your oath to say nothing to me but what is true in the name of the Lord?

¹⁶Then he said, I saw all Israel wandering on the mountains like sheep without a keeper; and the Lord said, These have no master: let them go back, every man to his house in peace.

¹⁷And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not say that he would not be a prophet of good to me, but of evil?

¹⁸Then he said, Give ear now to the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord seated on his seat of power, and all the army of heaven in their places, at his right hand and at his left.

¹⁹And the Lord said, How may Ahab, king of Israel, be tricked into going up to Ramoth-gilead to his death? And one said one thing and one another.

²⁰Then a spirit came forward and took his place before the Lord and said, I will get him to do it by a trick. And the Lord said to him, How?

²¹ And he said, I will go out and be a spirit of deceit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said, Your trick will have its effect on him: go out and do so.

²²And now, see, the Lord has put a spirit of deceit in the mouth of these prophets of yours; and the Lord has said evil against you.

²³Then Zedekiah, the son of Chenaanah, came near and gave Micaiah a blow on the side of his face, saying, Where is the spirit of the Lord whose word is in you?

²⁴And Micaiah said, Truly, you will see on that day when you go into an inner room to keep yourself safe.

²⁵And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah and send him back to Amon, the ruler of the town, and to Joash, the kings son;

²⁶And say, By the kings order this man is to be put in prison, and given prison food till I come back in peace. ²⁷ And Micaiah said, If you come back at all in peace, the Lord has not sent his word by me.

²⁸So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, went up to Ramothgilead.

²⁹And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will make a change in my clothing, so that I do not seem to be the king, and will go into the fight; but do you put on your robes. So the king of Israel made a change in his dress, and they went to the fight.

³⁰Now the king of Aram had given orders to the captains of his warcarriages, saying, Make no attack on small or great, but only on the king of Israel.

³¹So when the captains of the warcarriages saw Jehoshaphat, they said, It is the king of Israel. And turning about, they came round him, but Jehoshaphat gave a cry, and the Lord came to his help, and God sent them away from him.

³²Now when the captains of the war-carriages saw that he was not the king of Israel, they went back from going after him. ³³And a certain man sent an arrow from his bow without thought of its direction, and gave the king of Israel a wound where his breastplate was joined to his clothing; so he said to the driver of his war-carriage, Go to one side and take me away out of the army, for I am badly wounded.

³⁴ But the fight became more violent while the day went on; and the king of Israel was supported in his war-carriage facing the Aramaeans till the evening; and by sundown he was dead.

 19^{1} And Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, went back to his house in Jerusalem in peace.

²And Jehu, the son of Hanani the seer, went to King Jehoshaphat and said to him, Is it right for you to go to the help of evil-doers, loving the haters of the Lord? because of this, the wrath of the Lord has come on you.

³But still there is some good in you, for you have put away the wood pillars out of the land, and have given your heart to the worship of God.

⁴And Jehoshaphat was living in Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people, from Beer-sheba to the hill-country of Ephraim, guiding them back to the Lord, the God of their fathers.

⁵And he put judges through all the land, in every walled town of Judah,

⁶And said to the judges, Take care what you do, for you are judging not for man but for the Lord, and he is with you in the decisions you give.

⁷So now let the fear of the Lord be in you; do your work with care; for in the Lord our God there is no evil, or respect for high position, or taking of payment to do wrong.

⁸Then in Jerusalem he gave authority to certain of the Levites and the priests and the heads of families of Israel to give decisions for the Lord, and in the causes of those living in Jerusalem.

⁹And he gave them their orders, saying, You are to do your work in the fear of the Lord, in good faith and with a true heart.

¹⁰And if any cause comes before you from your brothers living in their towns, where the death punishment is in question, or where there are questions of law or order, or rules or decisions, make them take care that they are not in the wrong before the Lord, so that wrath may not come on you and on your brothers; do this and you yourselves will not be in the wrong.

¹¹ And now, Amariah, the chief priest, is over you in all questions to do with the Lord; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the head of the family of Judah, in everything to do with the kings business; and the Levites will be overseers for you. Be strong to do the work; and may the Lord be with the upright.

20¹Now after this, the children of Moab and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Meunim, made war against Jehoshaphat.

²And they came to Jehoshaphat with the news, saying, A great army is moving against you from Edom across the sea; and now they are in Hazazon-tamar (which is En-gedi).

³Then Jehoshaphat, in his fear, went to the Lord for directions, and gave orders all through Judah for the people to go without food.

⁴And Judah came together to make prayer for help from the Lord; from every town of Judah they came to give worship to the Lord.

⁵And Jehoshaphat took his place in the meeting of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord in front of the new open space,

⁶And said, O Lord, the God of our fathers, are you not God in heaven? are you not ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in your hands are power and strength so that no one is able to keep his place against you.

⁷Did you not, O Lord our God, after driving out the people of this land before your people Israel, give it to the seed of Abraham, your friend, for ever?

⁸And they made it their living-place, building there a holy house for your name, and saying,

⁹If evil comes on us, the sword, or punishment, or disease, or need of food, we will come to this house and to you, (for your name is in this house,) crying to you in our trouble, and you will give us salvation in answer to our cry.

¹⁰And now, see, the children of Ammon and Moab and the people of Mount Seir, whom you kept Israel from attacking when they came out of Egypt, so that turning to one side they did not send destruction on them:

¹¹See now, how as our reward they have come to send us out of your land which you have given us as our heritage.

¹²O our God, will you not be their judge? for our strength is not equal to this great army which is coming against us; and we are at a loss what to do: but our eyes are on you.

¹³And all Judah were waiting before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

¹⁴Then, before all the meeting, the spirit of the Lord came on Jahaziel, the son of Zechariah, son of Benaiah, son of Jeiel, son of Mattaniah, a Levite and one of the family of Asaph;

¹⁵And he said, Give ear, O Judah, and you people of Jerusalem, and you, King Jehoshaphat: the Lord says to you, Have no fear and do not be troubled on account of this great army; for the fight is not yours but Gods.

¹⁶Go down against them tomorrow: see, they are coming up by the slope of Ziz; at the end of the valley, before the waste land of Jeruel, you will come face to face with them.

¹⁷ There will be no need for you to take up arms in this fight; put yourselves in position, and keep where you are, and you will see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: have no fear and do not be troubled: go out against them tomorrow, for the Lord is with you.

¹⁸Then Jehoshaphat went down with his face to the earth, and all Judah and the people of Jerusalem gave worship to the Lord, falling down before him.

¹⁹And the Levites, the children of the Kohathites and the Korahites, got to their feet and gave praise to the Lord, the God of Israel, with a loud voice.

²⁰And early in the morning they got up and went out to the waste land of Tekoa: and when they were going out, Jehoshaphat took his station and said to them, Give ear to me, O Judah and you people of Jerusalem: have faith in the Lord your God and you will be safe; have faith in his prophets and all will go well for you. ²¹ And after discussion with the people, he put in their places those who were to make melody to the Lord, praising him in holy robes, while they went at the head of the army, and saying, May the Lord be praised, for his mercy is unchanging for ever.

²²And at the first notes of song and praise the Lord sent a surprise attack against the children of Ammon and Moab and the people of Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were overcome.

²³And the children of Ammon and Moab made an attack on the people of Mount Seir with a view to their complete destruction; and when they had put an end to the people of Seir, everymans hand was turned against his neighbour for his destruction.

²⁴And Judah came to the watchtower of the waste land, and looking in the direction of the army, they saw only dead bodies stretched on the earth; no living man was to be seen.

²⁵And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take their goods from them, they saw beasts in great numbers, and wealth and clothing and things of value, more than they were able to take away; all this they took for themselves, and they were three days getting it away, there was so much.

²⁶On the fourth day they all came together in the Valley of Blessing, and there they gave blessing to the Lord; for which cause that place has been named the Valley of Blessing to this day.

²⁷Then all the men of Judah and Jerusalem went back, with Jehoshaphat at their head, coming back to Jerusalem with joy; for the Lord had made them glad over their haters.

²⁸So they came to Jerusalem with corded instruments and windinstruments into the house of the Lord.

²⁹And the fear of God came on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had news of how the Lord made war on those who came against Israel.

³⁰So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet, for the Lord gave him rest on every side.

³¹ And Jehoshaphat was king over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he was ruling for twenty-five years in Jerusalem: his mothers name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

³²He went in the ways of his father Asa, not turning away, but doing right in the eyes of the Lord.

³³The high places, however, were not taken away, and the hearts of the people were still not true to the God of their fathers.

³⁴Now as for the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, they are recorded in the words of Jehu, the son of Hanani, which were put in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵After this Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, became friends with Ahaziah, king of Israel, who did much evil:

³⁶Together they made ships to go to Tarshish, building them in Ezion-geber.

³⁷Then the word of Eliezer the prophet, the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah, came against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because you have let yourself be joined with Ahaziah, the Lord has sent destruction on your works. And the ships were 2 Chronicles 21.1-6

broken and were not able to go to Tarshish.

21 ¹ And Jehoshaphat went to rest with his fathers, and his body was put into the earth in the town of David. And Jehoram his son became king in his place.

²And he had brothers, sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azariah, Michael, and Shephatiah; all these were sons of Jehoshaphat, king of Israel.

³And their father gave them much silver and gold and things of great value, as well as walled towns in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, because he was the oldest.

⁴Now when Jehoram had taken his place over his fathers kingdom, and had made his position safe, he put all his brothers to death with the sword, as well as some of the princes of Israel.

⁵ Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he became king; and he was ruling in Jerusalem for eight years.

⁶He went in the ways of the kings of Israel, and did as the family of Ahab did,

for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the eyes of the Lord.

⁷ But it was not the Lords purpose to send destruction on the family of David, because of the agreement he had made with David, when he said he would give to him and to his sons a light for ever.

⁸In his time Edom made themselves free from the rule of Judah, and took a king for themselves.

⁹Then Jehoram went over with his captains and all his war-carriagesmade an attack by night on the Edomites, whose forces were all round himon the captains of the war-carriages.

¹⁰So Edom made themselves free from the rule of Judah, to this day: and at the same time Libnah made itself free from his rule; because he was turned away from the Lord, the God of his fathers.

¹¹ And more than this, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, teaching the people of Jerusalem to go after false gods, and guiding Judah away from the true way.

¹²And a letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, The Lord, the God of your father David, says, Because you have not kept to the ways of your father Jehoshaphat or the ways of Asa, king of Judah,

¹³But have gone in the way of the kings of Israel, and have made Judah and the people of Jerusalem go after false gods, as the family of Ahab did: and because you have put to death your fathers sons, your brothers, who were better than yourself:

¹⁴Now, truly, the Lord will send a great destruction on your people and your children and your wives and everything which is yours:

¹⁵And you yourself will undergo the cruel pains of a disease in your stomach, so that day by day your inside will be falling out because of the disease.

¹⁶Then the Philistines and the Arabians, who are by Ethiopia, were moved by the Lord to make war on Jehoram;

¹⁷ And they came up against Judah, forcing a way into it, and took away all the goods in the kings house, as well as his sons and his wives; so that he had no son but only Jehoahaz, the youngest. ¹⁸And after all this the Lord sent on him a disease of the stomach from which it was impossible for him to be made well.

¹⁹And time went on, and after two years, his inside falling out because of the disease, he came to his death in cruel pain. And his people made no burning for him like the burning made for his fathers.

²⁰ He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for eight years: and at his death he was not regretted; they put his body into the earth in the town of David, but not in the resting-place of the kings. 22¹ And the people of Jerusalem made Ahaziah, his youngest son, king in his place, for the band of men who came with the Arabians to the army had put all the older sons to death. So Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram, became king.

²Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for one year. His mothers name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri. ³He went in the ways of the family of Ahab, for his mother was his teacher in evil-doing.

⁴And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as the family of Ahab did; for after the death of his father they were his guides to his destruction.

⁵Acting on their suggestion, he went with Jehoram, son of Ahab, king of Israel, to make war on Hazael, king of Aram, at Ramoth-gilead: and Joram was wounded by the bowmen.

⁶And he went back to Jezreel to get well from the wounds which they had given him at Ramah when he was fighting against Hazael, king of Aram. And Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to Jezreel to see Jehoram, the son of Ahab, because he was ill.

⁷Now by the purpose of God, Ahaziahs journey to see Jehoram was the cause of his downfall: for when he came there, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu, the son of Nimshi, who had been marked out by the Lord for the destruction of the family of Ahab. ⁸Now when Jehu was effecting the punishment of the family of Ahab, he came to the princes of Judah and the sons of Ahaziahs brothers, the servants of Ahaziah, and put them to death.

⁹And he went in search of Ahaziah; and when they came where he was, (for he was in a secret place in Samaria,) they took him to Jehu and put him to death; then they put his body to rest in the earth, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, whose heart was true to the Lord. So the family of Ahaziah had no power to keep the kingdom.

¹⁰Now when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she had all the rest of the seed of the kingdom of Judah put to death.

¹¹ But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, secretly took Joash, the son of Ahaziah, away from among the kings sons who were put to death, and put him and the woman who took care of him in a bedroom. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest and sister of Ahaziah, kept him safe from Athaliah, so that she did not put him to death. ¹²And she kept him safe with her in the house of God for six years, while Athaliah was ruling the land.

23¹In the seventh year, Jehoiada made himself strong, and made an agreement with the captains of hundreds, Azariah, the son of Jeroham, Ishmael, the son of Jehohanan, Azariah, the son of Obed, Maaseiah, the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat, the son of Zichri.

²And they went through Judah, getting together the Levites and the heads of families in Israel from all the towns of Judah, and they came to Jerusalem.

³And all the people made an agreement with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Truly, the kings son will be king, as the Lord has said about the sons of David.

⁴This is what you are to do: let a third of you, of the priests and Levites, who come in on the Sabbath, keep the doors;

⁵And a third are to be stationed at the kings house; and a third at the doorway of the horses: while all the people are waiting in the open spaces round the house of the Lord.

⁶But let no one come into the house of the Lord but only the priests and those of the Levites who have work to do there; they may go in for they are holy; but the rest of the people are to keep the orders of the Lord.

⁷ And the Levites are to make a circle round the king, every man being armed; and any man who comes into the house is to be put to death; you are to keep with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.

⁸So the Levites and all Judah did as Jehoiada the priest had given them orders: every one took with him his men, those who were to come in and those who were to go out on the Sabbath; for Jehoiada had not sent away the divisions.

⁹Then Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and body-covers which had been King Davids and which were kept in the house of God.

¹⁰And he put all the people in position, every man with his instruments of war in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left, by the altar and the house and all round the king.

¹¹ Then they made the kings son come out, and they put the crown on his head and gave him the arm-bands and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons put the holy oil on him and said, Long life to the king.

¹²Now Athaliah, hearing the noise of the people running and praising the king, came to the people in the house of the Lord:

¹³And looking, she saw the king in his place by the pillar at the doorway, and the captains and the horns by his side; and all the people of the land were giving signs of joy and sounding the horns; and the makers of melody were playing on instruments of music, taking the chief part in the song of praise. Then Athaliah, violently parting her robes, said, Broken faith, broken faith!

¹⁴Then Jehoiada the priest gave orders to the captains of hundreds who had authority over the army, saying, Take her outside the lines, and let anyone who goes after her be put to death with the sword. For the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the house of the Lord.

¹⁵So they put their hands on her, and she went to the kings house by the doorway of the kings horses; and there she was put to death.

¹⁶And Jehoiada made an agreement between the Lord and all the people and the king, that they would be the Lords people.

¹⁷Then all the people went to the house of Baal and had it pulled down, and its altars and images broken up; and Mattan, the priest of Baal, they put to death before the altars.

¹⁸And Jehoiada put the work and the care of the house of the Lord into the hands of the priests and the Levites, who had been grouped in divisions by David to make burned offerings to the Lord, as it is recorded in the law of Moses, with joy and song as David had said.

¹⁹And he put door-keepers at the doors of the Lords house, to see that no one who was unclean in any way might come in.

²⁰Then he took the captains of hundreds and the chiefs and the rulers of the people and all the people of the land, and they came down with the king from the house of the Lord through the higher doorway into the kings house, and put the king on the seat of the kingdom.

²¹ So all the people of the land were glad and the town was quiet, for they had put Athaliah to death with the sword.

24¹ Joash was seven years old when he became king, and he was ruling for forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

²And Joash did what was right in the eyes of the Lord as long as Jehoiada the priest was living.

³And Jehoiada took two wives for him, and he became the father of sons and daughters.

⁴Now after this Joash had a desire to put the house of the Lord into good order again;

⁵And getting together the priests and Levites, he said to them, Go out into the towns of Judah year by year, and get from all Israel money to keep the house of your God in good condition; and see that this is done without loss of time. 2 Chronicles 24.6-11

84

The Levites, however, were slow in doing so.

⁶Then the king sent for Jehoiada, the chief priest, and said to him, Why have you not given the Levites orders that the tax fixed by Moses, the servant of the Lord, and by the meeting of Israel, for the Tent of witness, is to be got in from Judah and Jerusalem and handed over?

⁷ For the house of the Lord had been broken up by Athaliah, that evil woman, and her sons; and all its holy things they had given to the Baals.

⁸So at the kings order they made a chest and put it outside the doorway of the house of the Lord.

⁹And an order was sent out through all Judah and Jerusalem that payment was to be made to the Lord of the tax which Moses, the servant of God, had put on Israel in the waste land.

¹⁰And all the chiefs and all the people came gladly and put their money into the chest, till they had all given.

¹¹So when the chest was taken to the kings servants by the Levites, and they saw that there was much money in it, the kings scribe and the chief priests servant took the money out, and put the chest back in its place. They did this day by day, and got together a great amount of money.

¹²Then the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who were responsible for getting the work done on the Lords house, and with it they got wall-builders and woodworkers and metal-workers to put the house of the Lord in good order again.

¹³So the workmen did their work, making good what was damaged and building up the house of God till it was strong and beautiful again.

¹⁴ And when the work was done, they took the rest of the money to the king and Jehoiada, and it was used for making the vessels for the house of the Lord, all the vessels needed for the offerings, the spoons and the vessels of gold and silver. And as long as Jehoiada was living, the regular burned offerings were offered in the house of the Lord.

¹⁵But Jehoiada became old and full of days, and he came to his end; he was a hundred and thirty years old at the time of his death. ¹⁶And they put him into his last resting-place in the town of David, among the kings, because he had done good in Israel for God and for his house. ¹⁷Now after the death of Jehoiada, the chiefs of Judah came and went down on their faces before the king. Then the king gave ear to them.

¹⁸And they gave up the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and became worshippers of pillars of wood and of the images; and because of this sin of theirs, wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem.

¹⁹And the Lord sent them prophets to make them come back to him; and they gave witness against them, but they would not give ear.

²⁰Then the spirit of God came on Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada the priest, and, getting up before the people, he said to them, God has said, Why do you go against the orders of the Lord, so that everything goes badly for you? because you have given up the Lord, he has given you up.

²¹ But when they had made a secret design against him, he was stoned with

stones, by the kings order, in the outer square of the Lords house.

²²So King Joash did not keep in mind how good Jehoiada his father had been to him, but put his son to death. And in the hour of his death he said, May the Lord see it and take payment!

²³Now in the spring, the army of the Aramaeans came up against him; they came against Judah and Jerusalem, putting to death all the great men of the people and sending all the goods they took from them to the king of Damascus.

²⁴For though the army of Aram was only a small one, the Lord gave a very great army into their hands, because they had given up the Lord, the God of their fathers. So they put into effect the punishment of Joash.

²⁵And when they had gone away from him, (for he was broken with disease,) his servants made a secret design against him because of the blood of the son of Jehoiada the priest, and they put him to death on his bed; and they put his body into the earth in the town of David, but not in the resting-place of the kings. ²⁶Those who made designs against him were Zabad, the son of Shimeath, an Ammonite woman, and Jehozabad, the son of Shimrith, a Moabite woman.

²⁷ Now the story of his sons, and all the words said by the prophet against him, and the building up again of the Lords house, are recorded in the account in the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son became king in his place.

25 ¹ Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years; his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

²He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, but his heart was not completely true to the Lord.

³Now when he became strong in the kingdom, he put to death those men who had taken the life of the king his father.

⁴But he did not put their children to death, for he kept the orders of the Lord recorded in the book of the law of Moses, saying, The fathers are not to be put to death for their children or the children for their fathers, but a man is to be put to death for the sin which he himself has done.

⁵Then Amaziah got all Judah together and put them in order by their families, even all Judah and Benjamin, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds: and he had those of twenty years old and over numbered, and they came to three hundred thousand of the best fighting-men, trained for war and in the use of the spear and the body-cover.

⁶And for a hundred talents of silver, he got a hundred thousand fighting-men from Israel.

⁷ But a man of God came to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with you; for the Lord is not with Israel, that is, the children of Ephraim.

⁸But go yourself, and be strong in war; God will not let you go down before those who are fighting against you; for God has power to give help or to send you down before your attackers.

⁹Then Amaziah said to the man of God, But what is to be done about the hundred talents which I have given for the armed band of Israel? And the man of God in answer said, God is able to give you much more than this.

¹⁰So Amaziah, separating the armed band which had come to him from Ephraim, sent them back again; which made them very angry with Judah, and they went back burning with wrath.

¹¹ Then Amaziah took heart, and went out at the head of his people and came to the Valley of Salt, where he put to death ten thousand of the children of Seir;

¹²And ten thousand more the children of Israel took living, and made them go up to the top of the rock, pushing them down from the top of the rock so that their bodies were broken by the fall.

¹³But the men of the band which Amaziah sent back and did not take with him to the fight, made attacks on the towns of Judah from Samaria to Beth-horon, putting to death three thousand of their people and taking away a great store of their goods.

¹⁴Now when Amaziah came back from the destruction of the Edomites, he took the gods of the children of Seir and made them his gods, worshipping them and burning offerings before them.

¹⁵And so the wrath of the Lord was moved against Amaziah, and he sent a prophet to him, who said, Why have you gone after the gods of the people who have not given their people salvation from your hands?

¹⁶But while he was talking to him the king said to him, Have we made you one of the kings government? say no more, or it will be the cause of your death. Then the prophet gave up protesting, and said, It is clear to me that Gods purpose is your destruction, because you have done this and have not given ear to my words.

¹⁷Then Amaziah, king of Judah, acting on the suggestion of his servants, sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us have a meeting face to face.

¹⁸And Joash, king of Israel, sent to Amaziah, king of Judah, saying, The thorn-tree in Lebanon sent to the cedar in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son for a wife: and a beast from the woodland in Lebanon went by, crushing the thorn under his feet.

¹⁹You say, See, I have overcome Edom; and your heart is lifted up with pride: now keep in your country; why do you make causes of trouble, putting yourself, and Judah with you, in danger of downfall?

²⁰But Amaziah gave no attention; and this was the purpose of God, so that he might give them up into the hands of Joash, because they had gone after the gods of Edom.

²¹ And so Joash, king of Israel, went up; and he and Amaziah, king of Judah, came face to face at Beth-shemesh in Judah.

²²And Judah was overcome before Israel, and they went in flight, every man to his tent.

²³And Joash, king of Israel, made Amaziah, king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, prisoner at Beth-shemesh, and took him to Jerusalem; and he had the wall of Jerusalem pulled down from the doorway of Ephraim to the doorway in the angle, four hundred cubits. 2 Chronicles 25.24–26.1 93

²⁴And he took all the gold and silver and all the vessels which were in the house of the Lord, under the care of Obed-edom, and all the wealth from the kings house, as well as those whose lives would be the price of broken faith, and went back to Samaria.

²⁵Amaziah, son of Joash, king of Judah, went on living for fifteen years after the death of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel.

²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, are they not recorded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

²⁷Now from the time when Amaziah gave up worshipping the Lord, they made secret designs against him in Jerusalem; and he went in flight to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him and put him to death there.

²⁸And they took his body on horseback and put it into the earth with his fathers in the town of David.

26¹Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah. ²He was the builder of Eloth, which he got back for Judah after the death of the king.

³Uzziah was sixteen years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for fifty-two years; his mothers name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem.

⁴He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as his father Amaziah had done.

⁵He gave himself to searching after God in the days of Zechariah, who made men wise in the fear of God; and as long as he was true to the Lord, God made things go well for him.

⁶He went out and made war against the Philistines, pulling down the walls of Gath and Jabneh and Ashdod, and building towns in the country round Ashdod and among the Philistines.

⁷And God gave him help against the Philistines, and against the Arabians living in Gur-baal, and against the Meunim.

⁸The Ammonites gave offerings to Uzziah: and news of him went out as far 2 Chronicles 26.9–14

as the limit of Egypt; for he became very great in power.

⁹Uzziah made towers in Jerusalem, at the doorway in the angle and at the doorway in the valley and at the turn of the wall, arming them.

¹⁰And he put up towers in the waste land and made places for storing water, for he had much cattle, in the low hills and in the table land; and he had farmers and vine-keepers in the mountains and in the fertile land, for he was a lover of farming.

¹¹In addition, Uzziah had an army of fighting-men who went out to war in bands, as they had been listed by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the authority of Hananiah, one of the kings captains.

¹²The heads of families, the strong men of war, were two thousand, six hundred.

¹³And under their orders was a trained army of three hundred and seven thousand, five hundred, of great strength in war, helping the king against any who came against him.

¹⁴And Uzziah had all these forces armed with body-covers and spears and head-covers and coats of metal and bows and stones for sending from leather bands.

¹⁵And in Jerusalem he made machines, the invention of expert men, to be placed on the towers and angles of the walls for sending arrows and great stones. And his name was honoured far and wide; for he was greatly helped till he was strong.

¹⁶But when he had become strong, his heart was lifted up in pride, causing his destruction; and he did evil against the Lord his God; for he went into the Temple of the Lord for the purpose of burning perfumes on the altar of perfumes.

¹⁷And Azariah the priest went in after him, with eighty of the Lords priests, who were strong men;

¹⁸And they made protests to Uzziah the king, and said to him, The burning of perfumes, Uzziah, is not your business but that of the priests, the sons of Aaron, who have been made holy for this work: go out of the holy place, for you have done wrong, and it will not be to your honour before God.

¹⁹Then Uzziah was angry; and he had in his hand a vessel for burning perfume; and while his wrath was bitter against the priests, the mark of the lepers disease came out on his brow, before the eyes of the priests in the house of the Lord by the altar of perfumes.

²⁰And Azariah, the chief priest, and all the priests, looking at him, saw the mark of the leper on his brow, and they sent him out quickly and he himself went out straight away, for the Lords punishment had come on him.

²¹ So King Uzziah was a leper till the day of his death, living separately in his private house; for he was cut off from the house of God; and Jotham his son was ruling over his house, judging the people of the land.

²²Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, were recorded by Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

²³So Uzziah went to rest with his fathers; and they put his body into the earth in the field used for the resting-place of the kings, for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son became king in his place.

27 ¹ Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king; and

he was ruling in Jerusalem for sixteen years; and his mothers name was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

²He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as his father Uzziah had done; but he did not go into the Temple of the Lord. And the people still went on in their evil ways.

³He put up the higher doorway of the house of the Lord, and did much building on the wall of the Ophel.

⁴In addition, he made towns in the hill-country of Judah, and strong buildings and towers in the woodlands.

⁵He went to war with the king of the children of Ammon and overcame them. That year, the children of Ammon gave him a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of grain and ten thousand measures of barley. And the children of Ammon gave him the same amount the second year and the third.

⁶So Jotham became strong, because in all his ways he made the Lord his guide.

⁷Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for sixteen years.

⁹And Jotham went to rest with his fathers, and they put his body into the earth in the town of David; and Ahaz his son became king in his place.

28¹Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he was ruling in Jerusalem for sixteen years; he did not do what was right in the eyes of the Lord, like David his father:

²But he went in the ways of the kings of Israel and made images of metal for the Baals.

³More than this, he had offerings burned in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and made his children go through fire, copying the disgusting ways of the nations whom the Lord had sent out of the land before the children of Israel.

⁴And he made offerings and had perfumes burned in the high places and on the hills and under every green tree.

⁵So the Lord his God gave him up into the hands of the king of Aram; and they overcame him, and took away a great number of his people as prisoners to Damascus. Then he was given into the hands of the king of Israel, who sent great destruction on him.

⁶For Pekah, the son of Remaliah, in one day put to death a hundred and twenty thousand men of Judah, all of them good fighting-men; because they had given up the Lord, the God of their fathers.

⁷And Zichri, a great fighting-man of Ephraim, put to death Maaseiah, the kings son, and Azrikam, the controller of his house, and Elkanah, who was second in authority to the king.

⁸And the children of Israel took away as prisoners from their brothers, two hundred thousand, women and sons and daughters, and a great store of their goods, and took them to Samaria.

⁹But a prophet of the Lord was there, named Oded; and he went out in front of the army which was coming into Samaria and said to them, Truly, because the Lord, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, he gave them up into your hands, and you have put them to death in an outburst of wrath stretching up to heaven. ¹⁰And now your purpose is to keep the children of Judah and Jerusalem as men-servants and women-servants under your yoke: but are there no sins against the Lord your God to be seen among yourselves?

¹¹ And now give ear to me, and send back the prisoners whom you have taken from your brothers: for the wrath of the Lord is burning against you.

¹²Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah, the son of Johanan, Berechiah, the son of Meshillemoth Jehizkiah, the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, put themselves against those who had come from the war,

¹³And said to them, You are not to let these prisoners come here; for what you are designing to do will be a cause of sin against the Lord to us, making even greater our sin and our wrongdoing, which now are great enough, and his wrath is burning against Israel.

¹⁴So the armed men gave up the prisoners and the goods they had taken to the heads and the meeting of the people. ¹⁵And those men who have been named went up and took the prisoners, clothing those among them who were uncovered, with things from the goods which had been taken in the war, and putting robes on them and shoes on their feet; and they gave them food and drink and oil for their bodies, and seating all the feeble among them on asses, they took them to Jericho, the town of palm-trees, to their people, and then went back to Samaria.

¹⁶At that time King Ahaz sent for help to the king of Assyria.

¹⁷ For the Edomites had come again, attacking Judah and taking away prisoners.

¹⁸And the Philistines, forcing their way into the towns of the lowlands and the south of Judah, had taken Beth-shemesh and Aijalon and Gederoth and Soco, with their daughter-towns, as well as Timnah and Gimzo and their daughter-towns, and were living there.

¹⁹For the Lord made Judah low, because of Ahaz, king of Israel; for he had given up all self-control in Judah, sinning greatly against the Lord. ²⁰Then Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, came to him, but was a cause of trouble and not of strength to him.

²¹ For Ahaz took a part of the wealth from the house of the Lord, and from the house of the king and of the great men, and gave it to the king of Assyria; but it was no help to him.

²²And in the time of his trouble, this same King Ahaz did even more evil against the Lord.

²³For he made offerings to the gods of Damascus, who were attacking him, and said, Because the gods of the kings of Aram are giving them help, I will make offerings to them so that they may give me help. But they were the cause of his downfall, and of that of all Israel.

²⁴And Ahaz got together the vessels of the house of God, cutting up all the vessels of the house of God, and shutting the doors of the Lords house; and he made altars in every part of Jerusalem.

²⁵And in every town of Judah he made high places where perfumes were burned to other gods, awaking the wrath of the Lord, the God of his fathers. 2 Chronicles 28.26–29.5 104

²⁶Now the rest of his acts and all his ways, first and last, are recorded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

²⁷ And Ahaz went to rest with his fathers, and they put his body into the earth in Jerusalem; but they did not put him in the resting-place of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son became king in his place.

29¹Hezekiah became king when he was twenty-five years old; and he was king in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years; and his mothers name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

²He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as his father David had done.

³In the first year of his rule, in the first month, opening the doors of the Lords house, he made them strong.

⁴And he sent for the priests and the Levites, and got them together in the wide place on the east side,

⁵And said to them, Give ear to me, O Levites: now make yourselves holy, and make holy the house of the Lord, the God of your fathers, and take away everything unclean from the holy place. ⁶For our fathers have done evil, sinning in the eyes of the Lord our God, and have given him up, turning away their faces from the house of the Lord, and turning their backs on him.

⁷The doors of his house have been shut and the lights put out; no perfumes have been burned or offerings made to the God of Israel in his holy place.

⁸And so the wrath of the Lord has come on Judah and Jerusalem, and he has given them up to be a cause of fear and wonder and shame, as your eyes have seen.

⁹For see, our fathers have been put to death with the sword, and our sons and daughters and wives have been taken away prisoners because of this.

¹⁰Now it is my purpose to make an agreement with the Lord, the God of Israel, so that the heat of his wrath may be turned away from us.

¹¹ My sons, take care now: for you have been marked out by the Lord to come before him and to be his servants, burning offerings to him.

¹²Then the Levites took their places; Mahath, the son of Amasai, and Joel, the son of Azariah, among the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish, the son of Abdi, and Azariah, the son of Jehallelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah, the son of Zimmah, and Eden, the son of Joah;

¹³And of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;

¹⁴And of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

¹⁵And they got their brothers together and made themselves holy, and went in, as the king had said by the word of the Lord, to make the house of the Lord clean.

¹⁶And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the Lord to make it clean, and everything unclean which was to be seen in the Temple of the Lord they took out into the outer square of the Lords house, and the Levites got it together and took it away to the stream Kidron.

¹⁷On the first day of the first month the work of making the house holy was started, and on the eighth day they came to the covered way of the Lord; in eight days they made the Lords house holy, and on the sixteenth day of the first month the work was done.

¹⁸Then they went in to King Hezekiah and said, We have made all the house of the Lord clean, as well as the altar of burned offerings with all its vessels, and the table for the holy bread, with all its vessels.

¹⁹And all the vessels which were turned out by King Ahaz in his sin while he was king, we have put in order and made holy, and now they are in their places before the altar of the Lord.

²⁰Then Hezekiah the king got up early, and got together the great men of the town, and went up to the house of the Lord.

²¹ And they took with them seven oxen and seven male sheep and seven lambs and seven he-goats as a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the holy house and for Judah. And he gave orders to the sons of Aaron, the priests, that these were to be offered on the altar of the Lord. ²²So they put the oxen to death and their blood was given to the priests to be drained out against the altar; then they put the male sheep to death, draining out their blood against the altar, and they put the lambs to death, draining out their blood against the altar.

²³Then they took the he-goats for the sin-offering, placing them before the king and the meeting of the people, and they put their hands on them:

²⁴And the priests put them to death, and made a sin-offering with their blood on the altar, to take away the sin of all Israel: for the king gave orders that the burned offering and the sin-offering were for all Israel.

²⁵Then he put the Levites in their places in the house of the Lord, with brass and corded instruments of music as ordered by David and Gad, the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for the order was the Lords, given by his prophets.

²⁶So the Levites took their places with Davids instruments, and the priests with their horns.

²⁷ And Hezekiah gave the word for the burned offering to be offered on the altar. And when the burned offering was started, then the song of the Lord was started, with the blowing of horns and with all the instruments of David, king of Israel.

²⁸And all the people gave worship, to the sound of songs and the blowing of horns; and this went on till the burned offering was ended.

²⁹And at the end of the offering, the king and all who were present with him gave worship with bent heads.

³⁰Then King Hezekiah and the captains gave orders to the Levites to give praise to God in the words of David and Asaph the seer. And they made songs of praise with joy, and with bent heads gave worship.

³¹ Then Hezekiah made answer and said, Now that you have given yourselves to the Lord, come near and take offerings and praise-offerings into the house of the Lord. So all the people took in offerings and praise-offerings: and those whose hearts were moved, took in burned offerings.

³²The number of burned offerings which the people took in was seventy 2 Chronicles 29.33–30.1 110

oxen, a hundred male sheep, and two hundred lambs: all these were for burned offerings to the Lord.

³³And the holy things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

³⁴There were not enough priests for the work of cutting up all the burned offerings; so their brothers the Levites gave them help till the work was done and the priests had made themselves holy: for the Levites were more upright in heart to make themselves holy than the priests.

³⁵And there was a great amount of burned offerings, with the fat of the peace-offerings and the drink offerings for every burned offering. So the work of the Lords house was put in order.

³⁶And Hezekiah and all the people were full of joy, because God had made the people ready: for the thing was done suddenly.

30¹Then Hezekiah sent word to all Israel and Judah, and sent letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, requesting them to come to the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to the Lord, the God of Israel. ²For the king, after discussion with his chiefs and all the body of the people in Jerusalem, had made a decision to keep the Passover in the second month.

³It was not possible to keep it at that time, because not enough priests had made themselves holy, and the people had not come together in Jerusalem.

⁴And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and all the people.

⁵So it was ordered that word was to be sent out through all Israel, from Beer-sheba to Dan, that they were to come to keep the Passover to the Lord, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: because they had not kept it in great numbers in agreement with the law.

⁶So runners went with letters from the king and his chiefs through all Israel and Judah, by the order of the king, saying, O children of Israel, come back again to the Lord, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, so that he may come again to that small band of you which has been kept safe out of the hands of the kings of Assyria.

⁷ Do not be like your fathers and your brothers, who were sinners against the

2 Chronicles 30.8–12 112

Lord, the God of their fathers, so that he made them a cause of fear, as you see.

⁸Now do not be hard-hearted, as your fathers were; but give yourselves to the Lord, and come into his holy place, which he has made his for ever, and be the servants of the Lord your God, so that the heat of his wrath may be turned away from you.

⁹For if you come back to the Lord, those who took away your brothers and your children will have pity on them, and let them come back to this land: for the Lord your God is full of grace and mercy, and his face will not be turned away from you if you come back to him.

¹⁰So the runners went from town to town through all the country of Ephraim and Manasseh as far as Zebulun: but they were laughed at and made sport of.

¹¹ However, some of Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun put away their pride and came to Jerusalem.

¹²And in Judah the power of God gave them one heart to do the orders of the king and the captains, which were taken as the word of the Lord. ¹³So a very great number of people came together at Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month.

¹⁴And they got to work and took away all the altars in Jerusalem, and they put all the vessels for burning perfumes into the stream Kidron.

¹⁵Then on the fourteenth day of the second month they put the Passover lambs to death: and the priests and the Levites were shamed, and made themselves holy and took burned offerings into the house of the Lord.

¹⁶And they took their places in their right order, as it was ordered in the law of Moses, the man of God: the priests draining out on the altar the blood given them by the Levites.

¹⁷ For there were still a number of the people there who had not made themselves holy: so the Levites had to put Passover lambs to death for those who were not clean, to make them holy to the Lord.

¹⁸For a great number of the people from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not made themselves clean, but they took the Passover meal, though not in the right way. For Hezekiah had made prayer for them, saying, May the good Lord have mercy on everyone

¹⁹Who, with all his heart, is turned to God the Lord, the God of his fathers, even if he has not been made clean after the rules of the holy place.

²⁰And the Lord gave ear to Hezekiah, and made the people well.

²¹ So the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread for seven days with great joy: and the Levites and the priests gave praise to the Lord day by day, making melody to the Lord with loud instruments.

²²And Hezekiah said kind words to the Levites who were expert in the ordering of the worship of the Lord: so they kept the feast for seven days, offering peace-offerings and praising the Lord, the God of their fathers.

²³And by the desire of all the people, the feast went on for another seven days, and they kept the seven days with joy. 2 Chronicles 30.24–31.1 115

²⁴ For Hezekiah, king of Judah, gave to the people for offerings, a thousand oxen and seven thousand sheep; and the rulers gave a thousand oxen and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests made themselves holy.

²⁵And all the people of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and those who had come from Israel, and men from other lands who had come from Israel or who were living in Judah, were glad with great joy.

²⁶So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for nothing like this had been seen in Jerusalem from the time of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel.

²⁷ Then the priests and the Levites gave the people a blessing: and the voice of their prayer went up to the holy place of God in heaven.

31 ¹Now when all this was over, all the men of Israel who were present went out into the towns of Judah, causing the stone pillars to be broken up and the wood pillars to be cut down, pulling down the high places and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin, as well as in Ephraim and Manasseh, till all were gone. Then all the children of Israel went back to their towns, every man to his property.

²Then Hezekiah put in order the divisions of the priests and Levites, every man in his division, in relation to his work, for the burned offerings and peace-offerings, and for the ordering of worship and for giving praise at the doors of the Lords house.

³And he gave the kings part of his private property for the burned offerings, that is, for the morning and evening offerings, and the offerings for the Sabbath and the new moons and the regular feasts, as it is recorded in the law of the Lord.

⁴In addition, he gave orders to the people of Jerusalem to give to the priests and Levites that part which was theirs by right, so that they might be strong in keeping the law of the Lord.

⁵And when the order was made public, straight away the children of Israel gave, in great amounts, the first-fruits of their grain and wine and oil and honey, and of the produce of their fields; and they took 2 Chronicles 31.6–10 117

in a tenth part of everything, a great store.

⁶And the children of Israel and Judah, who were living in the towns of Judah came with the tenth part of their oxen and sheep, and a tenth of all the holy things which were to be given to the Lord their God, and put them in great masses.

⁷The first store of things was put down in the third month, and in the seventh month the masses were complete.

⁸And when Hezekiah and the rulers came and saw all the store of goods, they gave praise to the Lord and to his people Israel.

⁹Then Hezekiah put questions to the priests and Levites about the store of goods.

¹⁰And Azariah, the chief priest, of the family of Zadok, said in answer, From the time when the people first came with their offerings into the house of the Lord, we have had food enough, and more than enough: for the blessing of the Lord is on his people; and there is this great store which has not been used. ¹¹Then Hezekiah said that store-rooms were to be made ready in the house of the Lord; and this was done.

¹²And in them they put all the offerings and the tenths and the holy things, keeping nothing back, and over them was Conaniah the Levite, with Shimei his brother second to him.

¹³And Jehiel and Azaziah and Nahath and Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismachiah and Mahath and Benaiah were overseers, under the directions of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the order of Hezekiah the king and Azariah, the ruler of the house of God.

¹⁴And Kore, the son of Imnah the Levite, the keeper of the east door, had control of the offerings freely given to God, and the distribution of the offerings of the Lord and the most holy things.

¹⁵And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah and Amariah and Shecaniah, in the towns of the priests, who were made responsible for giving it to all their brothers, by divisions, to small and great: ¹⁶As well as to all the males, of three years old and over, listed by their families, who went into the house of the Lord to do what was needed day by day, for their special work with their divisions.

¹⁷ And the families of the priests were listed by their fathers names, but the Levites, of twenty years old and over, were listed in relation to their work in their divisions;

¹⁸And in the lists were all their little ones and their wives and their sons and daughters, through all the people: they made themselves holy in the positions which they were given.

¹⁹And as for the sons of Aaron, the priests, living in the country on the outskirts of their towns, every different town there were men, marked out by name, to give their part of the goods to all the males among the priests, and to all who were listed among the Levites.

²⁰This Hezekiah did through all Judah; he did what was good and right and true before the Lord his God.

²¹ And for everything he undertook, in connection with the work of the house of God and his law and orders, he got

2 Chronicles 32.1–5

120

directions from God and did it with serious purpose; and things went well for him.

32¹Now after these things and this true-hearted work, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, came into Judah, and put his army in position before the walled towns of Judah, designing to make his way into them by force.

²And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come for the purpose of fighting against Jerusalem,

³He took up with his rulers and men of war the question of stopping up the water-springs outside the town; and they gave him their support.

⁴So they got together a great number of people, and had all the water-springs and the stream flowing through the land stopped up, saying, Why let the kings of Assyria come and have much water?

⁵Then he took heart, building up the wall where it was broken down, and making its towers higher, and building another wall outside; and he made strong the Millo in the town of David, and got together a great store of all sorts of instruments of war. 2 Chronicles 32.6–11 121

⁶And he put war chiefs over the people, and sent for them all to come together to him in the wide place at the doorway into the town, and to give them heart he said to them,

⁷Be strong and take heart; have no fear, and do not be troubled on account of the king of Assyria and all the great army with him: for there is a greater with us.

⁸With him is an arm of flesh; but we have the Lord our God, helping us and fighting for us. And the people put their faith in what Hezekiah, king of Judah, said.

⁹After this, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, sent his servants to Jerusalem (at that time he was stationed with all his army in front of Lachish), to say to Hezekiah and all the men of Judah in Jerusalem,

¹⁰Sennacherib, king of Assyria, says, In what are you placing your hope, waiting here in the walled town of Jerusalem?

¹¹Is it not Hezekiah who has got you to do it, causing your death from need of food and water, by saying, The Lord our God will give us salvation out of the hands of the king of Assyria?

¹²Has not this same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Give worship before one altar only, burning offerings on it?

¹³Have you no knowledge of what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of every land? were the gods of the nations of those lands able to keep their land from falling into my hands?

¹⁴Who was there among all the gods of those nations, which my fathers put to destruction, who was able to keep his people safe from my hands? and is it possible that your God will keep you safe from my hands?

¹⁵So do not be tricked by Hezekiah or let him get you to do this, and do not put any faith in what he says: for no god of any nation or kingdom has been able to keep his people safe from my hands, or the hands of my fathers: how much less will your God keep you safe from my hands! ¹⁶And his servants said even more against the Lord God and against his servant Hezekiah.

¹⁷ And he sent letters, in addition, to put shame on the Lord, the God of Israel, and to say evil against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not been able to keep their people safe from my hands, no more will the God of Hezekiah keep his people safe from my hands.

¹⁸These things they said, crying out with a loud voice in the Jews language, to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, with the purpose of troubling them and putting fear into them, so that they might take the town;

¹⁹Talking of the God of Jerusalem as if he was like the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of mens hands.

²⁰And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, made prayer because of this, crying out to heaven.

²¹ And the Lord sent an angel who put to death all the men of war and the chiefs and the captains in the army of the king of Assyria. So he went back to his country in shame. And when he came into the house of his god, his sons, the offspring of his body, put him to death there with the sword.

²²So the Lord gave Hezekiah and the people of Jerusalem salvation from the power of Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, and from all others, giving them rest on every side.

²³And great numbers came to Jerusalem with offerings for the Lord, and things of great price for Hezekiah, king of Judah: so that he was honoured among all nations from that time.

²⁴In those days Hezekiah was ill and near death; and he made prayer to the Lord, and the Lord in answer gave him a sign.

²⁵But Hezekiah did not do as had been done to him; for his heart was lifted up in pride; and so wrath came on him and on Judah and Jerusalem.

²⁶But then, Hezekiah, in sorrow for what he had done, put away his pride; and he and all Jerusalem made themselves low, so that the wrath of the Lord did not come on them in Hezekiahs life-time. ²⁷ And Hezekiah had very great wealth and honour; and he made himself store-houses for his gold and silver and jewels and spices, and for body-covers and all sorts of beautiful vessels.

²⁸And store-houses for the produce of grain and wine and oil; and buildings for all sorts of beasts and flocks.

²⁹And he made towns for himself, and got together much property in flocks and herds: for God had given him great wealth.

³⁰It was Hezekiah who had the higher spring of the water of Gihon stopped, and the water taken down on the west side of the town of David. In everything he undertook, Hezekiah did well.

³¹ However, in the business of the representatives sent by the rulers of Babylon to get news of the wonder which had taken place in the land, God gave up guiding him, testing him to see what was in his heart.

³²Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and the good he did, are recorded in the vision of I saiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and I srael. 2 Chronicles 32.33–33.6 126

³³So Hezekiah went to rest with his fathers, and they put his body into the higher part of the resting-places of the sons of David: and all Judah and the people of Jerusalem gave him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son became king in his place.

33¹ Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he was ruling for fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, copying the disgusting ways of the nations whom the Lord had sent out of the land before the children of Israel.

³For he put up again the high places which had been pulled down by his father Hezekiah; and he made altars for the Baals, and pillars of wood, and was a worshipper and servant of all the stars of heaven;

⁴And he made altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord had said, In Jerusalem will my name be for ever.

⁵And he made altars for all the stars of heaven in the two outer squares of the house of the Lord.

⁶More than this, he made his children go through the fire in the valley of the 2 Chronicles 33.7–10 127

son of Hinnom; and he made use of secret arts, and signs for reading the future, and unnatural powers, and gave positions to those who had control of spirits and to wonder-workers: he did much evil in the eyes of the Lord, moving him to wrath.

⁷And he put the image he had made in the house of God, the house of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, the town which I have made mine out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

⁸And never again will I let the feet of Israel be moved out of the land which I have given to their fathers; if only they will take care to do all my orders, even all the law and the orders and the rules given to them by Moses.

⁹And Manasseh made Judah and the people of Jerusalem go out of the true way, so that they did more evil than those nations whom the Lord gave up to destruction before the children of Israel.

¹⁰And the word of the Lord came to Manasseh and his people, but they gave no attention. ¹¹ So the Lord sent against them the captains of the army of Assyria, who made Manasseh a prisoner and took him away in chains to Babylon.

¹²And crying out to the Lord his God in his trouble, he made himself low before the God of his fathers,

¹³And made prayer to him; and in answer to his prayer God let him come back to Jerusalem and to his kingdom. Then Manasseh was certain that the Lord was God.

¹⁴After this he made an outer wall for the town of David, on the west side of Gihon in the valley, as far as the way into the town by the fish doorway; and he put a very high wall round the Ophel; and he put captains of the army in all the walled towns of Judah.

¹⁵He took away the strange gods and the image out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars he had put up on the hill of the Lords house and in Jerusalem, and put them out of the town.

¹⁶And he put the altar of the Lord in order, offering peace-offerings and praise-offerings on it, and said that all

2 Chronicles 33.17 – 22 129

Judah were to be servants of the Lord, the God of Israel.

¹⁷ However, the people still made offerings in the high places, but only to the Lord their God.

¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words which the seers said to him in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel, are recorded among the acts of the kings of Israel.

¹⁹And the prayer which he made to God, and how God gave him an answer, and all his sin and his wrongdoing, and the places where he made high places and put up pillars of wood and images, before he put away his pride, are recorded in the history of the seers.

²⁰So Manasseh went to rest with his fathers, and they put his body to rest in his house, and Amon his son became king in his place.

²¹ Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king; and he was ruling for two years in Jerusalem.

²²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, as Manasseh his father had done; and Amon made offerings to all the images 2 Chronicles 33.23–34.3 130

which his father Manasseh had made, and was their servant.

²³He did not make himself low before the Lord, as his father Manasseh had done, but went on sinning more and more.

²⁴And his servants made a secret design against him, and put him to death in his house.

²⁵But the people of the land put to death all those who had taken part in the design against King Amon, and made his son Josiah king in his place.

34¹ Josiah was eight years old when he became king; he was ruling in Jerusalem for thirty-one years.

²And he did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, walking in the ways of his father David, without turning to the right hand or to the left.

³In the eighth year of his rule, while he was still young, his heart was first turned to the God of his father David; and in the twelfth year he undertook the clearing away of all the high places and the pillars and the images of wood and metal from Judah and Jerusalem. ⁴He had the altars of the Baals broken down, while he himself was present; and the sun-images which were placed on high over them he had cut down; and the pillars of wood and the metal images he had broken up and crushed to dust, dropping the dust over the resting-places of the dead who had made offerings to them.

⁵And he had the bones of the priests burned on their altars, and so he made Judah and Jerusalem clean.

⁶And in all the towns of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon as far as Naphtali, he made waste their houses round about.

⁷He had the altars and the pillars of wood pulled down and the images crushed to dust, and all the sun-images cut down, through all the land of Israel, and then he went back to Jerusalem.

⁸Now in the eighteenth year of his rule, when the land and the house had been made clean, he sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah, the ruler of the town, and Joah, the son of Joahaz, the recorder, to make good what was 2 Chronicles 34.9–12 132

damaged in the house of the Lord his God.

⁹And they came to Hilkiah, the chief priest, and gave him all the money which had been taken into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the door, had got from Manasseh and Ephraim and those of Israel who had not been taken away as prisoners, and from all Judah and Benjamin and the people of Jerusalem.

¹⁰And they gave it to the overseers of the work of the Lords house, and the overseers gave it to the workmen working in the house, for building it up and making good what was damaged;

¹¹ Even to the woodworkers and builders to get cut stone and wood for joining the structure together and for making boards for the houses which the kings of Judah had given up to destruction.

¹²And the men did the work well; and those who had authority over them were Jahath and Obadiah, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, who were to be responsible for seeing that the work 2 Chronicles 34.13–18 133

was done; and others of the Levites, who were expert with instruments of music,

¹³Had authority over the transport workers, giving directions to all who were doing any sort of work; and among the Levites there were scribes and overseers and door-keepers.

¹⁴Now when they were taking out the money which had come into the Lords house, Hilkiah the priest came across the book of the law of the Lord, which he had given by the mouth of Moses.

¹⁵Then Hilkiah said to Shaphan the scribe, I have made discovery of the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.

¹⁶And Shaphan took the book to the king; and he gave him an account of what had been done, saying, Your servants are doing all they have been given to do;

¹⁷They have taken out all the money which was in the Lords house and have given it to the overseers and to the workmen.

¹⁸Then Shaphan the scribe said to the king, Hilkiah the priest has given me a

book; and he made a start at reading some of it to the king.

¹⁹And the king, hearing the words of the law, took his robe in his hands, violently parting it as a sign of his grief.

²⁰And he gave orders to Hilkiah and to Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Abdon, the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe and Asaiah, the kings servant, saying,

²¹ Go and get directions from the Lord for me and for those who are still in Israel and for Judah, about the words of this book which has come to light; for great is the wrath of the Lord which has been let loose on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord or done what is recorded in this book.

²²So Hilkiah, and those whom the king sent, went to Huldah the woman prophet, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, the keeper of the robes (now she was living in Jerusalem, in the second part of the town); and they had talk with her about this thing.

²³And she said to them, The Lord, the God of Israel, has said, Say to the man who sent you to me, ²⁴These are the words of the Lord: See, I will send evil on this place and on its people, even all the curses in the book which they have been reading before the king of Judah;

²⁵Because they have given me up, burning offerings to other gods and moving me to wrath by all the works of their hands; so my wrath is let loose on this place and will not be put out.

²⁶But to the king of Judah who sent you to get directions from the Lord, say, This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, has said: Because you have given ear to my words,

²⁷ And your heart was soft, and you made yourself low before God, on hearing his words about this place and its people, and with weeping and signs of grief have made yourself low before me, I have given ear to you, says the Lord God.

²⁸See, I will let you go to your fathers, and be put in your last resting-place in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil which I will send on this place and on its people. So they took this news back to the king. ²⁹Then the king sent and got together all the responsible men of Judah and of Jerusalem.

³⁰And the king went up to the house of the Lord, with all the men of Judah and the people of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites and all the people, small and great; and they were present at his reading of the book of the law which had come to light in the house of the Lord.

³¹ Then the king, taking his place by the pillar, made an agreement before the Lord, to go in the way of the Lord, and to keep his orders and his decisions and his rules with all his heart and with all his soul, and to keep the words of the agreement recorded in this book.

³²And he made all the people in Jerusalem and Benjamin give their word to keep it. And the people of Jerusalem kept the agreement of God, the God of their fathers.

³³ Josiah took away all the disgusting things out of all the lands of the children of Israel, and made all who were in Israel servants of the Lord their God. And as long as he was living they were true to the Lord, the God of their fathers. 2 Chronicles 35.1–6

35 ¹ And Josiah kept a Passover to the Lord in Jerusalem; on the fourteenth day of the first month they put the Passover lamb to death.

²And he gave the priests their places, making them strong for the work of the house of God.

³And he said to the Levites, the teachers of all Israel, who were holy to the Lord, See, the holy ark is in the house which Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel, made; it will no longer have to be transported on your backs: now be the servants of the Lord your God and his people Israel,

⁴And make yourselves ready in your divisions, by your families, as it is ordered in the writings of David, king of Israel, and of Solomon his son;

⁵And take your positions in the holy place, grouped in the families of your brothers, the children of the people, and for every division let there be a part of a family of the Levites.

⁶And put the Passover lamb to death, and make yourselves holy, and make it ready for your brothers, so that the 2 Chronicles 35.7–11 138

orders given by the Lord through Moses may be done.

⁷ And Josiah gave lambs and goats from the flock as Passover offerings for all the people who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand oxen: these were from the kings private property.

⁸And his captains freely gave an offering to the people, the priests, and the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the Passover offerings two thousand, six hundred small cattle and three hundred oxen.

⁹And Conaniah and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brothers, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the Passover offerings five thousand small cattle and five hundred oxen.

¹⁰So everything was made ready and the priests took their places with the Levites in their divisions, as the king had said.

¹¹ And they put the Passover lambs to death, the blood being drained out by

2 Chronicles 35.12–15 139

the priests when it was given to them, and the Levites did the skinning.

¹²And they took away the burned offerings, so that they might give them to be offered to the Lord for the divisions of the families of the people, as it is recorded in the book of Moses. And they did the same with the oxen.

¹³And the Passover lamb was cooked over the fire, as it says in the law; and the holy offerings were cooked in pots and basins and vessels, and taken quickly to all the people.

¹⁴And after that, they made ready for themselves and for the priests; for the priests, the sons of Aaron, were offering the burned offerings and the fat till night; so the Levites made ready what was needed for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

¹⁵And the sons of Asaph, the makers of melody, were in their places, as ordered by David and Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, the kings seer; and the door-keepers were stationed at every door: there was no need for them to go away from their places, for their brothers the Levites made ready for them. ¹⁶So everything needed for the worship of the Lord was made ready that same day, for the keeping of the Passover and the offering of burned offerings on the altar of the Lord, as King Josiah had given orders.

¹⁷ And all the children of Israel who were present kept the Passover and the feast of unleavened bread at that time for seven days.

¹⁸No Passover like it had been kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; and not one of the kings of Israel had ever kept a Passover like the one kept by Josiah and the priests and the Levites and all those of Judah and Israel who were present, and the people of Jerusalem.

¹⁹In the eighteenth year of the rule of Josiah this Passover was kept.

²⁰After all this, and after Josiah had put the house in order, Neco, king of Egypt, went up to make war at Carchemish by the river Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him.

²¹ But he sent representatives to him, saying, What have I to do with you, O king of Judah? I have not come against you this day, but against those with whom I am at war; and God has given me orders to go forward quickly: keep out of Gods way, for he is with me, or he will send destruction on you.

²²However, Josiah would not go back; but keeping to his purpose of fighting against him, and giving no attention to the words of Neco, which came from God, he went forward to the fight in the valley of Megiddo.

²³And the bowmen sent their arrows at King Josiah, and the king said to his servants, Take me away, for I am badly wounded.

²⁴So his servants took him out of the line of war-carriages, and put him in his second carriage and took him to Jerusalem, where he came to his end, and they put his body in the resting-place of his fathers. And in all Judah and Jerusalem there was great weeping for Josiah.

²⁵And Jeremiah made a song of grief for Josiah; and to this day Josiah is named by all the makers of melody, men and women, in their songs of grief; they 2 Chronicles 35.26–36.5 142

made it a rule in Israel; and the songs are recorded among the songs of grief.

²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and the good he did, in keeping with what is recorded in the law of the Lord,

²⁷ And all his acts, first and last, are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36¹Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz, the son of Josiah, and made him king in Jerusalem in place of his father.

²Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king; he was ruling in Jerusalem for three months.

³Then the king of Egypt took the kingdom from him in Jerusalem, and put on the land a tax of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

⁴And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, changing his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took his brother Jehoahaz away to Egypt.

⁵ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king; he was ruling in Jerusalem for eleven years, and he did evil in the eyes of the Lord his God. 2 Chronicles 36.6–11 143

⁶Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came up against him, and took him away in chains to Babylon.

⁷And Nebuchadnezzar took away some of the vessels of the Lords house, and put them in the house of his god in Babylon.

⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and the disgusting things he did, and all there is to be said against him, are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoiachin his son became king in his place.

⁹ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king; he was ruling in Jerusalem for three months and ten days, and he did evil in the eyes of the Lord.

¹⁰In the spring of the year King Nebuchadnezzar sent and took him away to Babylon, with the beautiful vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah, his fathers brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king; he was ruling in Jerusalem for eleven years. ¹²He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, and did not make himself low before Jeremiah the prophet who gave him the word of the Lord.

¹³And he took up arms against King Nebuchadnezzar, though he had made him take an oath by God; but he made his neck stiff and his heart hard, turning away from the Lord, the God of Israel.

¹⁴And more than this, all the great men of Judah and the priests and the people made their sin great, turning to all the disgusting ways of the nations; and they made unclean the house of the Lord which he had made holy in Jerusalem.

¹⁵And the Lord, the God of their fathers, sent word to them by his servants, sending early and frequently, because he had pity on his people and on his living-place;

¹⁶But they put shame on the servants of God, making sport of his words and laughing at his prophets, till the wrath of God was moved against his people, till there was no help.

¹⁷So he sent against them the king of the Chaldaeans, who put their young men to death with the sword in the house of their holy place, and had no pity for any, young man or virgin, old man or white-haired: God gave them all into his hands.

¹⁸And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the stored wealth of the Lords house and the wealth of the king and his chiefs, he took away to Babylon.

¹⁹And the house of God was burned and the wall of Jerusalem broken down; all its great houses were burned with fire and all its beautiful vessels given up to destruction.

²⁰And all who had not come to death by the sword he took away prisoners to Babylon; and they became servants to him and to his sons till the kingdom of Persia came to power:

²¹ So that the words of the Lord, which he said by the mouth of Jeremiah, might come true, till the land had had pleasure in her Sabbaths; for as long as she was waste the land kept the Sabbath, till seventy years were complete.

²²Now in the first year of Cyrus, king of Persia, in order that the words which the Lord had said by the mouth of Jeremiah might come true, the spirit of Cyrus, king of Persia, was moved by the Lord, and he made a public statement and had it given out through all his kingdom and put in writing, saying,

²³Cyrus, king of Persia, has said, All the kingdoms of the earth have been given to me by the Lord, the God of heaven; and he has made me responsible for building a house for him in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever there is among you of all his people, may the Lord his God be with him and let him go up.

Ezra

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus, king of Persia, in order that the word of the Lord given by the mouth of Jeremiah might come true, the spirit of Cyrus, king of Persia, was moved by the Lord, so that he made a public statement through all his kingdom, and put it in writing, saying,

²These are the words of Cyrus, king of Persia: The Lord God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he has made me responsible for building a house for him in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

³Whoever there is among you of his people, may his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and take in hand the building of the house of the Lord, the God of Israel; he is the God who is in Jerusalem.

⁴And whoever there may be of the rest of Israel, living in any place, let the men of that place give him help with offerings of silver and gold and goods and beasts, in addition to the offering freely given for the house of God in Jerusalem.

⁵Then the heads of families of Judah and Benjamin, with the priests and the Levites, got ready, even all those whose spirits were moved by God to go up and take in hand the building of the Lords house in Jerusalem.

⁶And all their neighbours gave them help with offerings of vessels of silver and gold and goods and beasts and things of great value, in addition to what was freely offered.

⁷And Cyrus the king got out the vessels of the house of the Lord which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from Jerusalem and put in the house of his gods;

⁸Even these Cyrus made Mithredath, the keeper of his wealth, get out, and he gave them, after numbering them, to Sheshbazzar, the ruler of Judah.

⁹And this is the number of them: there were thirty gold plates, a thousand silver plates, twenty-nine knives,

¹⁰Thirty gold basins, four hundred and ten silver basins, and a thousand other vessels. ¹¹ There were five thousand, four hundred gold and silver vessels. All these were taken back by Sheshbazzar, when those who had been taken prisoner went up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

2¹Now these are the people of the divisions of the kingdom, among those who had been made prisoners by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and taken away to Babylon, who went back to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his town;

²Who went with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah, The number of the men of the people of Israel:

³The children of Parosh, two thousand, one hundred and seventy-two.

⁴The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.

⁵The children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five.

⁶The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand, eight hundred and twelve.

⁷ The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred and fifty-four. ⁸The children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five.

⁹The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.

¹⁰The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two.

¹¹ The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three.

¹²The children of Azgad, a thousand, two hundred and twenty-two.

¹³The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six.

¹⁴The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six.

¹⁵The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four.

¹⁶The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

¹⁷The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three.

¹⁸The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

¹⁹The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three.

²⁰The children of Gibbar, ninety-five.

²¹ The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred and twenty-three.

²²The men of Netophah, fifty-six.

²³The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.

²⁴The children of Azmaveth, forty-two.

²⁵The children of Kiriath-arim,

Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.

²⁶The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.

²⁷ The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.

²⁸The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three.

²⁹The children of Nebo, fifty-two.

³⁰The children of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-six.

³¹ The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred and fifty-four.

³²The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

³³The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five.

³⁴The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.

³⁵The children of Senaah, three thousand, six hundred and thirty.

³⁶The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. ³⁷The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two.

³⁸The children of Pashhur, a thousand, two hundred and forty-seven.

³⁹The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

⁴⁰The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four.

⁴¹ The music-makers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight

⁴²The children of the door-keepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-nine.

⁴³The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

⁴⁴The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

⁴⁵The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

⁴⁶The children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan,

⁴⁷ The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

⁴⁸The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

⁴⁹The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

⁵⁰The children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephisim,

⁵¹ The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

⁵²The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

⁵³The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,

⁵⁴The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁵⁵The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Hassophereth, the children of Peruda,

⁵⁶The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

⁵⁷The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Ami.

⁵⁸All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred and ninety-two.

⁵⁹And these were the people who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer. But having no knowledge of their fathers families or offspring, it was not certain that they were Israelites;

⁶⁰The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

⁶¹ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who was married to one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and took their name.

⁶²They made search for their record among the lists of families, but their names were nowhere to be seen; so they were looked on as unclean and no longer priests.

⁶³And the Tirshatha said that they were not to have the most holy things for their food, till a priest came to give decision by Urim and Thummim.

⁶⁴The number of all the people together was forty-two thousand, three hundred and sixty,

⁶⁵As well as their men-servants and their women-servants, of whom there were seven thousand, three hundred and thirty-seven: and they had two hundred men and women to make music.

⁶⁶They had seven hundred and thirtysix horses, two hundred and forty-five transport beasts,

⁶⁷ Four hundred and thirty-five camels, six thousand, seven hundred and twenty asses.

⁶⁸And some of the heads of families, when they came to the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem, gave freely of their wealth for the building up of the house of God in its place:

⁶⁹Every one, as he was able, gave for the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, five thousand pounds of silver and a hundred priests robes.

⁷⁰So the priests and the Levites and the people and the music-makers and the door-keepers and the Nethinim, took up their places in their towns; even all Israel in their towns.

3¹And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the towns, the people came together like one man to Jerusalem.

²Then Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel,

the son of Shealtiel, with his brothers, got up and made the altar of the God of Israel for burned offerings as is recorded in the law of Moses, the man of God.

³They put the altar on its base; for fear was on them because of the people of the countries: and they made burned offerings on it to the Lord, even burned offerings morning and evening.

⁴And they kept the feast of tents, as it is recorded, making the regular burned offerings every day by number, as it is ordered; for every day what was needed.

⁵And after that, the regular burned offering and the offerings for the new moons and all the fixed feasts of the Lord which had been made holy, and the offering of everyone who freely gave his offering to the Lord.

⁶From the first day of the seventh month they made a start with the burned offerings, but the base of the Temple of the Lord had still not been put in its place.

⁷And they gave money to the stoneworkers and woodworkers; and meat and drink and oil to the people of Zidon and of Tyre, for the transport of cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, as Cyrus, king of Persia, had given them authority to do.

⁸Now in the second year of their coming into the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, the work was taken in hand by Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brothers the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come from the land where they were prisoners to Jerusalem: and they made the Levites, of twenty years old and over, responsible for overseeing the work of the house of the Lord.

⁹Then Jeshua with his sons and his brothers, Kadmiel with his sons, the sons of Hodaviah, together took up the work of overseeing the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad with their sons and their brothers, the Levites.

¹⁰And when the builders put in position the base of the Temple of the Lord, the priests, dressed in their robes, took their places with horns, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with brass instruments, to give praise to the Lord in the way ordered by David, king of Israel. ¹¹ And they gave praise to the Lord, answering one another in their songs and saying, For he is good, for his mercy to Israel is eternal. And all the people gave a great cry of joy, when they gave praise to the Lord, because the base of the Lords house was put in place.

¹²But a number of the priests and Levites and the heads of families, old men who had seen the first house, when the base of this house was put down before their eyes, were overcome with weeping; and a number were crying out with joy:

¹³So that in the ears of the people the cry of joy was mixed with the sound of weeping; for the cries of the people were loud and came to the ears of those who were a long way off.

4 ¹Now news came to the haters of Judah and Benjamin that the people who had come back were building a Temple to the Lord, the God of Israel;

²Then they came to Zerubbabel and to the heads of families, and said to them, Let us take part in the building with you; for we are servants of your God, even as you are; and we have been making offerings to him from the days of Esar-haddon, king of Assyria, who put us here.

³But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the heads of families in Israel said to them, You have no part with us in the building of a house for our God; we ourselves will do the work together for the Lord, the God of Israel, as Cyrus, king of Persia, has given us orders.

⁴Then the people of the land made the hands of the people of Judah feeble, troubling them with fear in their building;

⁵And they gave payment to men who made designs against them and kept them from effecting their purpose, all through the time of Cyrus, king of Persia, till Darius became king.

⁶And in the time of Ahasuerus, when he first became king, they put on record a statement against the people of Judah and Jerusalem.

⁷And in the time of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his friends, sent a letter to Artaxerxes, king of Persia, writing it in the Aramaean writing and language. ⁸Rehum, the chief ruler, and Shimshai the scribe, sent a letter against Jerusalem, to Artaxerxes the king;

⁹The letter was sent by Rehum, the chief ruler, and Shimshai the scribe and their friends; the Dinaites and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,

¹⁰And the rest of the nations which the great and noble Osnappar took over and put in Samaria and the rest of the country over the river:

¹¹ This is a copy of the letter which they sent to Artaxerxes the king: Your servants living across the river send these words:

¹²We give news to the king that the Jews who came from you have come to us at Jerusalem; they are building up again that uncontrolled and evil town; the walls are complete and they are joining up the bases.

¹³The king may be certain that when the building of this town and its walls is complete, they will give no tax or payment in goods or forced payments, and in the end it will be a cause of loss to the kings.

¹⁴Now because we are responsible to the king, and it is not right for us to see the kings honour damaged, we have sent to give the king word of these things,

¹⁵So that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers: and you will see in the book of the records that this town has been uncontrolled, and a cause of trouble to kings and countries, and that there were outbursts against authority there in the past: for which reason the town was made waste.

¹⁶We give you word, that if the building of this town and its walls is made complete, there will be an end of your power in the country across the river.

¹⁷Then the king sent an answer to Rehum, the chief ruler, and Shimshai the scribe, and their friends living in Samaria, and to the rest of those across the river, saying, Peace to you:

¹⁸And now the sense of the letter which you sent to us has been made clear to me,

¹⁹And I gave orders for a search to be made, and it is certain that in the past

this town has made trouble for kings, and that outbursts against authority have taken place there.

²⁰Further, there have been great kings in Jerusalem, ruling over all the country across the river, to whom they gave taxes and payments in goods and forced payments.

²¹ Give an order now, that these men are to do nothing more, and that the building of the town is to be stopped, till I give an order.

²²Be certain to do this with all care: do not let trouble be increased to the kings damage.

²³Then, after reading the kings letter, Rehum and Shimshai the scribe and their friends went quickly to Jerusalem, to the Jews, and had them stopped by force.

²⁴So the work of the house of God at Jerusalem came to an end; so it was stopped, till the second year of the rule of Darius, king of Persia.

5¹Now the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, the son of Iddo, were preaching to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel.

²Then Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, got up and made a start at building the house of God at Jerusalem: and the prophets of God were with them, helping them.

³At the same time, Tattenai, ruler of the land across the river, and Shetharbozenai, and their men, came to them and said, Who gave you orders to go on building this house and this wall?

⁴Then they said these words to them: What are the names of the men who are at work on this building?

⁵But the eye of their God was on the chiefs of the Jews, and they did not make them give up working till the question had been put before Darius and an answer had come by letter about it.

⁶This is a copy of the letter which Tattenai, the ruler of the land across the river, and Shethar-bozenai and his friends the Apharsachites, living across the river, sent to Darius the king:

⁷They sent him a letter saying, To Darius the king, all peace:

⁸This is to give the king word that we went into the land of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is made of great

stones, and has its walls supported with wood, and the work is going on with industry, and they are doing it well.

⁹Then we said to the men responsible, who gave you authority for the building of this house and these walls?

¹⁰And we made request for their names, so that we might send you word, and give you the names of the men at the head of them.

¹¹ And they made answer to us, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are building the house which was put up in times long past and was designed and made complete by a great king of Israel.

¹²But when the God of heaven was moved to wrath by our fathers, he gave them up into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, the Chaldaean, who sent destruction on this house and took the people away into Babylon.

¹³But in the first year of Cyrus, king of Babylon, Cyrus the king gave an order for the building of this house of God;

¹⁴And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the Temple which was in Jerusalem, and put into the house of his god in Babylon, these Cyrus the king took from the house of his god in Babylon, and gave to one named Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ruler;

¹⁵And he said to him, Go, take these vessels, and put them in the Temple in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be put up again in its place.

¹⁶Then this same Sheshbazzar came and put the house of God in Jerusalem on its bases: and from that time till now the building has been going on, but it is still not complete.

¹⁷So now, if it seems good to the king, let search be made in the kings store-house at Babylon, to see if it is true that an order was given by Cyrus the king for the building of this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send us word of his pleasure in connection with this business.

6¹Then Darius the king gave an order and a search was made in the house of the records, where the things of value were stored up in Babylon. ²And at Achmetha, in the great house of the king in the land of Media, they came across a roll, in which this statement was put on record:

³In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made an order: In connection with the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be put up, the place where they make offerings, and let the earth for the bases be put in place; let it be sixty cubits high and sixty cubits wide;

⁴With three lines of great stones and one line of new wood supports; and let the necessary money be given out of the kings store-house;

⁵And let the gold and silver vessels from the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the Temple at Jerusalem to Babylon, be given back and taken again to the Temple at Jerusalem, every one in its place, and put them in the house of God.

⁶So now, Tattenai, ruler of the land across the river, and Shethar-bozenai and your people the Apharsachites across the river, keep far from that place: ⁷Let the work of this house of God go on; let the ruler of the Jews and their responsible men put up this house of God in its place.

⁸Further, I give orders as to what you are to do for the responsible men of the Jews in connection with the building of this house of God: that from the kings wealth, that is, from the taxes got together in the land over the river, the money needed is to be given to these men readily, so that their work may not be stopped.

⁹And whatever they have need of, young oxen and sheep and lambs, for burned offerings to the God of heaven, grain, salt, wine, and oil, whatever the priests in Jerusalem say is necessary, is to be given to them day by day regularly:

¹⁰So that they may make offerings of a sweet smell to the God of heaven, with prayers for the life of the king and of his sons.

¹¹ And I have given orders that if anyone makes any change in this word, one of the supports is to be pulled out of his house, and he is to be lifted up and fixed to it; and his house is to be made waste for this;

¹²And may the God who has made it a resting-place for his name send destruction on all kings and peoples whose hands are outstretched to make any change in this or to do damage to this house of God at Jerusalem. I, Darius, have given this order, let it be done with all care.

¹³Then Tattenai, the ruler across the river, and Shethar-bozenai and their people, because of the order given by King Darius, did as he had said with all care.

¹⁴And the responsible men of the Jews went on with their building, and did well, helped by the teaching of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah, the son of Iddo. They went on building till it was complete, in keeping with the word of the God of Israel, and the orders given by Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes, king of Persia.

¹⁵And the building of this house was complete on the third day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of the rule of Darius the king. ¹⁶And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of those who had come back, kept the feast of the opening of this house of God with joy.

¹⁷ And they gave as offerings at the opening of this house of God a hundred oxen, two hundred sheep, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, being the number of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁸And they put the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their order, for the worship of God at Jerusalem; as it is recorded in the book of Moses.

¹⁹And the children of Israel who had come back kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

²⁰For the priests and the Levites had made themselves clean together; they were all clean: and they put the Passover lamb to death for all those who had come back, and for their brothers the priests and for themselves.

²¹ And the children of Israel, who had come back, and all those who were joined to them, after separating themselves from the evil ways of the people of the land to become the servants of the Lord, the God of Israel, took food together,

²²And kept the feast of unleavened bread for seven days with joy: for the Lord had made them full of joy, by turning the heart of the king of Assyria to them to give them help in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 ¹Now after these things, when Artaxerxes was king of Persia, Ezra, the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

²The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

³The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

⁴The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

⁵The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

⁶This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a scribe, expert in the law of Moses which the Lord, the God of Israel, had given: and the king, moved by the Lord his God, gave him whatever he made request for. ⁷And some of the children of Israel went up, with some of the priests and the Levites and the music-makers and the door-keepers and the Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

⁸And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, in the seventh year of the kings rule.

⁹For, starting his journey from Babylon on the first day of the first month, he came to Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month, by the good help of his God.

¹⁰For Ezra had given his mind to learning the law of the Lord and doing it, and to teaching his rules and decisions in Israel.

¹¹ Now this is a copy of the letter which King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra, the priest and the scribe, who put into writing the words of the orders of the Lord, and of his rules for Israel:

¹²Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, scribe of the law of the God of heaven, all peace;

¹³And now it is my order that all those of the people of Israel, and their priests and Levites in my kingdom, who are ready and have a desire to go to Jerusalem, are to go with you.

¹⁴Because you are sent by the king and his seven wise men, to get knowledge about Judah and Jerusalem, as you are ordered by the law of your God which is in your hand;

¹⁵And to take with you the silver and gold freely offered by the king and his wise men to the God of Israel, whose Temple is in Jerusalem,

¹⁶As well as all the silver and gold which you get from the land of Babylon, together with the offering of the people and of the priests, freely given for the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem:

¹⁷ So with this money get with care oxen, sheep, and lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, to be offered on the altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

¹⁸And whatever seems right to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do, as may be pleasing to your God.

¹⁹And the vessels which have been given to you for the uses of the house of

your God, you are to give to the God of Jerusalem.

²⁰And whatever more is needed for the house of your God, and which you may have to give, take it from the kings store-house.

²¹ And I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, now give orders to all keepers of the kings money across the river, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, may have need of from you, is to be done with all care,

²²Up to a hundred talents of silver, a hundred measures of grain, a hundred measures of wine, and a hundred measures of oil, and salt without measure.

²³Whatever is ordered by the God of heaven, let it be done completely for the house of the God of heaven; so that there may not be wrath against the kingdom of the king and his sons.

²⁴In addition, we make it clear to you, that it will be against the law to put any tax or payment in goods or forced payment on any of the priests or Levites, the music-makers, door-keepers, Nethinim, or any servants of this house of God.

²⁵And you, Ezra, by the wisdom of your God which is in you, are to put rulers and judges to have authority over all the people across the river who have knowledge of the laws of your God; and you are to give teaching to him who has no knowledge of them.

²⁶And if anyone does not keep the law of your God and the law of the king, take care that punishment is given to him, by death or by driving him from his country or by taking away his goods or by putting him in prison.

²⁷ Praise be to the Lord, the God of our fathers, who has put such a thing into the heart of the king, to make fair the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem;

²⁸And has given mercy to me before the king and his government and before all the kings great captains. And I was made strong by the hand of the Lord my God which was on me, and I got together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 Who were listed of those who went up

with me from Babylon, when Artaxerxes was king.

²Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom; of the sons of I thamar, Daniel; of the sons of David, Hattush;

³Of the sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were listed a hundred and fifty males.

⁴Of the sons of Pahath-moab,

Eliehoenai, the son of Zerahiah; and with him two hundred males.

⁵Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred males.

⁶And of the sons of Adin, Ebed, the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males.

⁷And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah; the son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males.

⁸And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah, the son of Michael; and with him eighty males.

⁹Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah, the son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

¹⁰And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him a hundred and sixty males. ¹¹ And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah, the son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males.

¹²And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan, the son of Hakkatan; and with him a hundred and ten males.

¹³And of the sons of Adonikam, the last, whose names were Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and with them sixty males.

¹⁴And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud; and with them seventy males.

¹⁵And I made them come together by the river flowing to Ahava; and we were there in tents for three days: and after viewing the people and the priests I saw that no sons of Levi were there.

¹⁶Then I sent for Eliezer and Ariel and Shemaiah and Elnathan Jarib and Elnathan and Nathan and Zechariah and Meshullam, all responsible men; and for Joiarib and Elnathan, who were wise men.

¹⁷And I sent them to Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and gave them orders what to say to Iddo and his brothers the Nethinim at the place Casiphia, so that they might come back to us with men to do the work of the house of our God.

¹⁸And by the help of our God they got for us Ish-sechel, one of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah with his sons and brothers, eighteen;

¹⁹And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty;

²⁰And of the Nethinim, to whom David and the captains had given the work of helping the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim, all of them specially named.

²¹ Then I gave orders for a time of going without food, there by the river Ahava, so that we might make ourselves low before our God in prayer, requesting from him a straight way for us and for our little ones and for all our substance.

²²For I would not, for shame, make request to the king for a band of armed men and horsemen to give us help against those who might make attacks on us on the way: for we had said to the king, The hand of our God is on his servants for good, but his power and his wrath are against all those who are turned away from him.

²³So we went without food, requesting our God for this: and his ear was open to our prayer.

²⁴So I put on one side twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers with them,

²⁵And gave to them by weight the silver and the gold and the vessels, all the offering for the house of our God which the king and his wise men and his captains and all Israel there present had given:

²⁶ Measuring into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels, a hundred talents weight, and a hundred talents of gold,

²⁷ And twenty gold basins, of a thousand darics, and two vessels of the best bright brass, equal in value to gold.

²⁸And I said to them, You are holy to the Lord and the vessels are holy: and the silver and the gold are an offering freely given to the Lord, the God of your fathers. ²⁹Take care of them and keep them, till you put them on the scales before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites and the chiefs of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, in the rooms of the house of the Lord.

³⁰So the priests and the Levites took the weight of silver and gold and the vessels, to take them to Jerusalem into the house of our God.

³¹ Then we went away from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was on us, and he gave us salvation from our haters and those who were waiting to make an attack on us by the way.

³²And we came to Jerusalem and were there for three days.

³³And on the fourth day, the silver and the gold and the vessels were measured out by weight in the house of our God into the hands of Meremoth, the son of Uriah, the priest; and with him was Eleazar, the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad, the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah, the son of Binnui, the Levites; ³⁴All was handed over by number and by weight: and the weight was put on record at that time.

³⁵And those who had been prisoners, who had come back from a strange land, made burned offerings to the God of Israel, twelve oxen for all Israel, ninety-six male sheep, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burned offering to the Lord.

³⁶And they gave the kings orders to the kings captains and the rulers across the river, and they gave the people and the house of God the help which was needed.

9¹Now after these things were done, the captains came to me and said, The people of Israel and the priests and Levites have not kept themselves separate from the people of the lands, but have taken part in the disgusting ways of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

²For they have taken their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed has been mixed with the peoples of the lands; and in fact the captains and rulers have been the first to do this evil.

³And hearing this, with signs of grief and pulling out the hair of my head and my chin, I took my seat on the earth deeply troubled.

⁴Then everyone who went in fear of the words of the God of Israel, because of the sin of those who had come back, came together to me; and I kept where I was, overcome with grief, till the evening offering.

⁵And at the evening offering, having made myself low before God, I got up, and with signs of grief, falling down on my knees, with my hands stretched out to the Lord my God,

⁶I said, O my God, shame keeps me from lifting up my face to you, my God: for our sins are increased higher than our heads and our evil-doing has come up to heaven.

⁷ From the days of our fathers till this day we have been great sinners; and for our sins, we and our kings and our priests have been given up into the hands of the kings of the lands, to the sword and to prison and to loss of goods and to shame of face, as it is this day.

⁸And now for a little time grace has come to us from the Lord our God, to let a small band of us get free and to give us a nail in his holy place, so that our God may give light to our eyes and a measure of new life in our prison chains.

⁹For we are servants; but our God has not been turned away from us in our prison, but has had mercy on us before the eyes of the kings of Persia, to give us new strength to put up again the house of our God and to make fair its waste places, and to give us a wall in Judah and Jerusalem.

¹⁰And now, O our God, what are we to say after this? for we have not kept your laws,

¹¹Which you gave to your servants the prophets, saying, The land into which you are going, to take it for a heritage, is an unclean land, because of the evil lives of the peoples of the land and their disgusting ways, which have made the land unclean from end to end.

¹²So now do not give your daughters to their sons or take their daughters for your sons or do anything for their peace or well-being for ever; so that you may be strong, living on the good of the land, and handing it on to your children for a heritage for ever.

¹³And after everything which has come on us because of our evil-doing and our great sin, and seeing that the punishment which you, O God, have given us, is less than the measure of our sins, and that you have kept from death those of us who are here;

¹⁴Are we again to go against your orders, taking wives from among the people who do these disgusting things? would you not be angry with us till our destruction was complete, till there was not one who got away safe?

¹⁵O Lord God of Israel, righteousness is yours; we are only a small band which has been kept from death, as at this day: see, we are before you in our sin; for no one may keep his place before you because of this.

1 O¹ Now while Ezra was making his prayer and his statement of wrongdoing, weeping and falling down before the house of God, a very great number of men and women and children out of Israel came together round him: for the people were weeping bitterly.

²And Shecaniah, the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answering, said to Ezra, We have done evil against our God, and have taken as our wives strange women of the peoples of the land: but still there is hope for Israel in this question.

³Let us now make an agreement with our God to put away all the wives and all their children, if it seems right to my lord and to those who go in fear of the words of our God; and let it be done in keeping with the law.

⁴Up, now! for this is your business, and we are with you; take heart and do it.

⁵Then Ezra got up, and made the chiefs of the priests and the Levites and all Israel take an oath that they would do this. So they took an oath.

⁶Then Ezra got up from before the house of God and went into the room of Jehohanan, the son of Eliashib; but when he came there, he took no food or drink, for he was sorrowing for the sin of those who had come back. ⁷And they made a public statement through all Judah and Jerusalem, to all those who had come back, that they were to come together to Jerusalem;

⁸And that if anyone did not come before three days were past, as ordered by the rulers and the responsible men, all his goods would be put under the curse, and he himself would be cut off from the meeting of the people who had come back.

⁹Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin came together to Jerusalem before three days were past; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people were seated in the wide square in front of the house of God, shaking with fear because of this business and because of the great rain.

¹⁰And Ezra the priest got to his feet and said to them, You have done wrong and taken strange women for your wives, so increasing the sin of Israel.

¹¹ So now, give praise to the Lord, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and make yourselves separate from the peoples of the land and from the strange women. ¹²Then all the people, answering, said with a loud voice, As you have said, so it is right for us to do.

¹³But the number of people is great, and it is a time of much rain; it is not possible for us to go on waiting outside, and this is not a thing which may be done in one day or even two: for our sin in this business is great.

¹⁴So now let our rulers be representatives for all the people, and let all those in our towns who are married to strange women come at fixed times, and with them the responsible men and the judges of every town, till the burning wrath of our God is turned away from us, and this has been done.

¹⁵Only Jonathan, the son of Asahel, and Jahzeiah, the son of Tikvah, were against this, Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite supporting them.

¹⁶So those who had come back did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of families, by their fathers families, all of them by their names, were marked out; and on the first day of the tenth month they took their places to go into the question with care. ¹⁷ And they got to the end of all the men who were married to strange women by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸And among the sons of the priests who were married to strange women were these: of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak and his brothers, Maaseiah and Eliezer and Jarib and Gedaliah.

¹⁹And they gave their word that they would put away their wives; and for their sin, they gave an offering of a male sheep of the flock.

²⁰And of the sons of Immer, Hanani and Zebadiah.

²¹ And of the sons of Harim, Maaseiah and Elijah and Shemaiah and Jehiel and Uzziah.

²²And of the sons of Pashhur, Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

²³And of the Levites, Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

²⁴And of the music-makers, Eliashib; and of the door-keepers, Shallum and Telem and Uri. ²⁵And of Israel, the sons of Parosh, Ramiah and Izziah and Malchijah and Mijamin and Eleazar and Malchijah and Benaiah.

²⁶And of the sons of Elam, Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel and Abdi and Jeremoth and Elijah.

²⁷ And of the sons of Zattu, Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth and Zabad and Aziza.

²⁸And of the sons of Bebai, Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

²⁹And of the sons of Bani, Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub and Sheal, Jeremoth.

³⁰And of the sons of Pahath-moab, Adna and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel and Binnui and Manasseh.

³¹ And of the sons of Harim, Eliezer,
 Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
 ³² Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.

³³Of the sons of Hashum, Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.

³⁴Of the sons of Bani, Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

³⁵Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhi,

³⁶Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

³⁷ Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu,

³⁸And Bani and Binnui, Shimei;

³⁹And Shelemiah and Nathan and Adaiah,

⁴⁰ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

⁴¹ Azarel and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

⁴²Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.

⁴³Of the sons of Nebo, Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah.

⁴⁴All these had taken strange wives; and some of them had wives by whom they had offspring.

Nehemiah

1 ¹ The history of Nehemiah, the son of Hacaliah. Now it came about, in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, when I was in Shushan, the kings town,

²That Hanani, one of my brothers, came with certain men from Judah; and in answer to my request for news of the Jews who had been prisoners and had got away, and of Jerusalem,

³They said to me, The small band of Jews now living there in the land are in great trouble and shame: the wall of Jerusalem has been broken down, and its doorways burned with fire.

⁴Then, after hearing these words, for some days I gave myself up to weeping and sorrow, seated on the earth; and taking no food I made prayer to the God of heaven,

⁵And said, O Lord, the God of heaven, the great God, greatly to be feared, keeping faith and mercy with those who have love for him and are true to his laws: ⁶Let your ear now take note and let your eyes be open, so that you may give ear to the prayer of your servant, which I make before you at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel, your servants, while I put before you the sins of the children of Israel, which we have done against you: truly, I and my fathers people are sinners.

⁷We have done great wrong against you, and have not kept the orders, the rules, and the decisions, which you gave to your servant Moses.

⁸Keep in mind, O Lord, the order you gave your servant Moses, saying, If you do wrong I will send you wandering among the peoples:

⁹But if you come back to me and keep my orders and do them, even if those of you who have been forced out are living in the farthest parts of heaven, I will get them from there, and take them back to the place marked out by me for the resting-place of my name.

¹⁰Now these are your servants and your people, whom you have made yours by your great power and by your strong hand. ¹¹O Lord, let your ear take note of the prayer of your servant, and of the prayers of your servants, who take delight in worshipping your name: give help, O Lord, to your servant this day, and let him have mercy in the eyes of this man. (Now I was the kings wine-servant.)

2¹And it came about in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never before been sad when the king was present.

²And the king said to me, Why is your face sad, seeing that you are not ill? this is nothing but sorrow of heart. Then I was full of fear;

³And said to the king, May the king be living for ever: is it not natural for my face to be sad, when the town, the place where the bodies of my fathers are at rest, has been made waste and its doorways burned with fire?

⁴Then the king said to me, What is your desire? So I made prayer to the God of heaven.

⁵And I said to the king, If it is the kings pleasure, and if your servant has your approval, send me to Judah, to the town where the bodies of my fathers are at rest, so that I may take in hand the building of it.

⁶And the king said to me (the queen being seated by his side), How long will your journey take, and when will you come back? So the king was pleased to send me, and I gave him a fixed time.

⁷Further, I said to the king, If it is the kings pleasure, let letters be given to me for the rulers across the river, so that they may let me go through till I come to Judah;

⁸And a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the kings park, so that he may give me wood to make boards for the doors of the tower of the house, and for the wall of the town, and for the house which is to be mine. And the king gave me this, for the hand of my God was on me.

⁹Then I came to the rulers of the lands across the river and gave them the kings letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. ¹⁰And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, hearing of it, were greatly troubled because a man had come to the help of the children of Israel.

¹¹So I came to Jerusalem and was there three days.

¹²And in the night I got up, taking with me a small band of men; I said nothing to any man of what God had put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: and I had no beast with me but the one on which I was seated.

¹³And I went out by night, through the doorway of the valley, and past the dragons water-spring as far as the place where waste material was put, viewing the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down, and the doorways which had been burned with fire.

¹⁴Then I went on to the door of the fountain and to the kings pool: but there was no room for my beast to get through.

¹⁵Then in the night, I went up by the stream, viewing the wall; then turning back, I went in by the door in the valley, and so came back. ¹⁶And the chiefs had no knowledge of where I had been or what I was doing; and I had not then said anything to the Jews or to the priests or the great ones or the chiefs or the rest of those who were doing the work.

¹⁷Then I said to them, You see what a bad condition we are in; how Jerusalem is a waste, and its doorways burned with fire: come, let us get to work, building up the wall of Jerusalem, so that we may no longer be put to shame.

¹⁸Then I gave them an account of how the hand of my God was on me, helping me; and of the kings words which he had said to me. And they said, Let us get to work on the building. So they made their hands strong for the good work.

¹⁹But Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, hearing of it, made sport of us, laughing at us and saying, What are you doing? will you go against the king?

²⁰Then answering them I said, The God of heaven, he will be our help; so we his servants will go on with our building: but you have no part or right or any name in Jerusalem. **3**¹Then Eliashib, the chief priest, got up with his brothers the priests, and took in hand the building of the sheep doorway; they made it holy and put its doors in position; as far as the tower of Hammeah they made it holy, even to the tower of Hananel.

²And by his side the men of Jericho were building. And after them, Zaccur, the son of Imri.

³The sons of Hassenaah were the builders of the fish doorway; they put its boards in place and put up its doors, with their locks and rods.

⁴By their side Meremoth, the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, was making good the walls. Then Meshullam, the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel; and by him, Zadok, the son of Baana.

⁵Near them, the Tekoites were at work; but their chiefs did not put their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶Joiada, the son of Paseah, and Meshullam, the son of Besodeiah, made good the old doorway; they put its boards in place and put up its doors, with their locks and rods. ⁷ By their side were working Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah from the seat of the ruler across the river.

⁸Near them was working Uzziel, the son of Harhaiah, the gold-worker. And by him was Hananiah, one of the perfume-makers, building up Jerusalem as far as the wide wall.

⁹Near them was working Rephaiah, the son of Hur, the ruler of half Jerusalem.

¹⁰By his side was Jedaiah, the son of Harumaph, opposite his house. And by him was Hattush, the son of Hashabneiah.

¹¹ Malchijah, the son of Harim, and Hasshub, the son of Pahath-moab, were working on another part, and the tower of the ovens.

¹²Near them was Shallum, the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half Jerusalem, with his daughters.

¹³Hanun and the people of Zanoah were working on the doorway of the valley; they put it up and put up its doors, with their locks and rods, and a thousand cubits of wall as far as the doorway where the waste material was placed.

¹⁴And Malchijah, the son of Rechab, the ruler of the division of Beth-haccherem, made good the doorway of the waste, building it up and putting up its doors, with their locks and rods.

¹⁵And Shallun, the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the division of Mizpah, made good the doorway of the fountain, building it up and covering it and putting up its doors, with their locks and rods, with the wall of the pool of Shelah by the kings garden, as far as the steps which go down from the town of David.

¹⁶By his side was working Nehemiah, the son of Azbuk, ruler of half the division of Beth-zur, as far as the place opposite the last resting-places of Davids family, and the pool which was made and the house of the men of war.

¹⁷Then came the Levites, Rehum, the son of Bani. By his side was working Hashabiah, ruler of half the division of Keilah, for his division.

¹⁸After him were working their brothers, Bavvai, the son of Henadad, ruler of half the division of Keilah. ¹⁹And by his side was working Ezer, the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, making good another part opposite the way up to the store of arms at the turning of the wall.

²⁰After him Baruch, the son of Zabbai, was hard at work on another part, from the turning of the wall to the door of the house of Eliashib, the chief priest.

²¹ After him Meremoth, the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, was working on another part, from the door of the house of Eliashib as far as the end of his house.

²²After him were working the priests, the men of the lowland.

²³After them came Benjamin and Hasshub, opposite their house. After them Azariah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, made good the wall by the house where he himself was living.

²⁴After him Binnui, the son of Henadad, was working on another part, from the house of Azariah as far as the turning of the wall and the angle.

²⁵ Palal, the son of Uzai, made good the wall opposite the angle and the tower which comes out from the higher part of the kings house, by the open space of the watch. After him was Pedaiah, the son of Parosh.

²⁶ (Now the Nethinim were living in the Ophel, as far as the place facing the water doorway to the east, and the tower which comes out.)

²⁷ After him the Tekoites were making good another part, opposite the great tower which comes out, and up to the wall of the Ophel.

²⁸Further on, past the horse doorway, the priests were at work, every one opposite his house.

²⁹After them Zadok, the son of Immer, was working opposite his house. And after him Shemaiah, the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east door.

³⁰After him Hananiah, the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, were making good another part. After him Meshullam, the son of Berechiah, made good the wall opposite his room.

³¹ After him Malchijah, one of the gold-workers to the Nethinim and the traders, made good the wall opposite the doorway of Hammiphkad and as far as the way up to the angle.

³²And between the way up to the angle and the sheep door, the gold-workers and the traders made good the wall.

4¹Now, Sanballat, hearing that we were building the wall, was very angry, and in his wrath made sport of the Jews.

²And in the hearing of his countrymen and the army of Samaria he said, What are these feeble Jews doing? will they make themselves strong? will they make offerings? will they get the work done in a day? will they make the stones which have been burned come again out of the dust?

³Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Such is their building that if a fox goes up it, their stone wall will be broken down.

⁴Give ear, O our God, for we are looked down on: let their words of shame be turned back on themselves, and let them be given up to wasting in a land where they are prisoners:

⁵Let not their wrongdoing be covered or their sin washed away from before you: Nehemiah 4.6-11

13

for they have made you angry before the builders.

⁶So we went on building the wall; and all the wall was joined together half-way up: for the people were working hard.

⁷But when it came to the ears of Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites, that the building of the walls of Jerusalem was going forward and the broken places were being made good, they were full of wrath;

⁸And they made designs, all of them together, to come and make an attack on Jerusalem, causing trouble there.

⁹But we made our prayer to God, and had men on watch against them day and night because of them.

¹⁰And Judah said, The strength of the workmen is giving way, and there is much waste material; it is impossible for us to put up the wall.

¹¹ And those who were against us said, Without their knowledge and without their seeing us, we will come among them and put them to death, causing the work to come to a stop. ¹²And it came about that when the Jews who were living near them came, they said to us ten times, From all directions they are coming against us.

¹³So in the lowest part of the space at the back of the walls, in the open places, I put the people by families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

¹⁴And after looking, I got up and said to the great ones and to the chiefs and to the rest of the people, Have no fear of them: keep in mind the Lord who is great and greatly to be feared, and take up arms for your brothers, your sons, and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

¹⁵And when it came to the ears of those who were against us, that we had knowledge of their designs and that God had made their purpose come to nothing, we all went back to the wall, everyone to his work

¹⁶And from that time, half of my servants were doing their part of the work, and half kept the spears and body-covers and the bows and the metal war-dresses; and the chiefs were at the back of the men of Judah. ¹⁷Those who were building the wall and those who were moving material did their part, everyone working with one hand, with his spear in the other;

¹⁸Every builder was working with his sword at his side. And by my side was a man for sounding the horn.

¹⁹And I said to the great ones and the chiefs and the rest of the people, The work is great and widely spaced and we are far away from one another on the wall:

²⁰Wherever you may be when the horn is sounded, come here to us; our God will be fighting for us.

²¹ So we went on with the work: and half of them had spears in their hands from the dawn of the morning till the stars were seen.

²²And at the same time I said to the people, Let everyone with his servant come inside Jerusalem for the night, so that at night they may keep watch for us, and go on working by day.

²³So not one of us, I or my brothers or my servants or the watchmen who were with me, took off his clothing, everyone went armed to the water. **5**¹Then there was a great outcry from the people and their wives against their countrymen the Jews.

²For there were some who said, We, our sons and our daughters, are a great number: let us get grain, so that we may have food for our needs.

³And there were some who said, We are giving our fields and our vine-gardens and our houses for debt: let us get grain because we are in need.

⁴And there were others who said, We have given up our fields and our vine-gardens to get money for the kings taxes.

⁵But our flesh is the same as the flesh of our countrymen, and our children as their children: and now we are giving our sons and daughters into the hands of others, to be their servants, and some of our daughters are servants even now: and we have no power to put a stop to it; for other men have our fields and our vine-gardens.

⁶And on hearing their outcry and what they said I was very angry.

⁷And after turning it over in my mind, I made a protest to the chiefs and the rulers, and said to them, Every one of you is taking interest from his countryman. And I got together a great meeting of protest.

⁸And I said to them, We have given whatever we were able to give, to make our brothers the Jews free, who were servants and prisoners of the nations: and would you now give up your brothers for a price, and are they to become our property? Then they said nothing, answering not a word.

⁹And I said, What you are doing is not good: is it not the more necessary for you to go in the fear of our God, because of the shame which the nations may put on us?

¹⁰Even I and my servants have been taking interest for the money and the grain we have let them have. So now, let us give up this thing.

¹¹ Give back to them this very day their fields, their vine-gardens, their olive-gardens, and their houses, as well as a hundredth part of the money and the grain and the wine and the oil which you have taken from them. ¹²Then they said, We will give them back, and take nothing for them; we will do as you say. Then I sent for the priests and made them take an oath that they would keep this agreement.

¹³And shaking out the folds of my robe, I said, So may God send out from his house and his work every man who does not keep this agreement; even so let him be sent out and made as nothing. And all the meeting of the people said, So be it, and gave praise to the Lord. And the people did as they had said.

¹⁴Now from the time when I was made ruler of the people in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year till the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, for twelve years, I and my servants have never taken the food which was the right of the ruler.

¹⁵But earlier rulers who were before me made the people responsible for their upkeep, and took from them bread and wine at the rate of forty shekels of silver; and even their servants were lords over the people: but I did not do so, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶And I kept on with the work of this wall, and we got no land for ourselves: and all my servants were helping with the work.

¹⁷ And more than this, a hundred and fifty of the Jews and the rulers were guests at my table, in addition to those who came to us from the nations round about us.

¹⁸Now the food made ready for one day was one ox and six fat sheep, as well as fowls; and once in ten days a store of all sorts of wine: but all the same, I did not take the food to which the ruler had a right, because the people were crushed under a hard yoke.

¹⁹Keep in mind, O my God, for my good, all I have done for this people.

6 ¹Now when word was given to Sanballat and Tobiah and to Geshem the Arabian and to the rest of our haters, that I had done the building of the wall and that there were no more broken places in it (though even then I had not put up the doors in the doorways);

²Sanballat and Geshem sent to me saying, Come, let us have a meeting in one of the little towns in the lowland of Ono. But their purpose was to do me evil.

³And I sent men to them saying, I am doing a great work, so that it is not possible for me to come down: is the work to be stopped while I go away from it and come down to you?

⁴And four times they sent to me in this way, and I sent them the same answer.

⁵Then Sanballat sent his servant to me a fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

⁶And in it these words were recorded: It is said among the nations, and Geshem says so, that you and the Jews are hoping to make yourselves free from the kings authority; and that this is why you are building the wall: and they say that it is your purpose to be their king;

⁷And that you have prophets preaching about you in Jerusalem, and saying, There is a king in Judah: now an account of these things will be sent to the king. So come now, and let us have a discussion.

⁸Then I sent to him, saying, No such things as you say are being done, they are only a fiction you have made up yourself.

⁹For they were hoping to put fear in us, saying, Their hands will become feeble and give up the work so that it may not get done. But now, O God, make my hands strong.

¹⁰And I went to the house of Shemaiah, the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us have a meeting in the house of God, inside the Temple, and let the doors be shut: for they will come to put you to death; truly, in the night they will come to put you to death.

¹¹ And I said, Am I the sort of man to go in flight? what man, in my position, would go into the Temple to keep himself safe? I will not go in.

¹²Then it became clear to me that God had not sent him: he had given this word of a prophet against me himself: and Tobiah and Sanballat had given him money to do so.

¹³For this reason they had given him money, in order that I might be overcome by fear and do what he said and do wrong, and so they would have reason to say evil about me and put shame on me.

¹⁴Keep in mind, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat and what they did, and Noadiah, the woman prophet, and the rest of the prophets whose purpose was to put fear into me.

¹⁵So the wall was complete on the twenty-fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty-two days.

¹⁶And when our haters had news of this, all the nations round about us were full of fear and were greatly shamed, for they saw that this work had been done by our God.

¹⁷ And further, in those days the chiefs of Judah sent a number of letters to Tobiah, and his letters came to them.

¹⁸For in Judah there were a number of people who had made an agreement by oath with him, because he was the son-in-law of Shecaniah, the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken as his wife the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

¹⁹And they said much before me of the good he had done, and gave him accounts of my words. And Tobiah sent letters with the purpose of causing me fear.

7 Now when the building of the wall was complete and I had put up the doors, and the door-keepers and the music-makers and the Levites had been given their places,

²I made my brother Hanani, and Hananiah, the ruler of the tower, responsible for the government of Jerusalem: for he was a man of good faith, fearing God more than most.

³And I said to them, Do not let the doors of Jerusalem be open till the sun is high; and while the watchmen are in their places, let the doors be shut and locked: and let the people of Jerusalem be put on watch, every one in his watch, opposite his house.

⁴Now the town was wide and great: but the people in it were only a small number, and the houses had not been put up.

⁵And my God put it into my heart to get together the rulers and the chiefs and the people so that they might be listed by families. And I came across a record Nehemiah 7.6–14

of the names of those who came up at the first, and in it I saw these words:

⁶These are the people of the divisions of the kingdom, among those who had been made prisoners by Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and taken away by him, who went back to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his town;

⁷Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

⁸The children of Parosh, two thousand, one hundred and seventy-two.

⁹The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.

¹⁰The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two.

¹¹The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand, eight hundred and eighteen.

¹²The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred and fifty-four.

¹³The children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five.

¹⁴The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. ¹⁵The children of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight.

¹⁶The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight.

¹⁷The children of Azgad, two thousand, three hundred and twenty-two.

¹⁸The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven.

¹⁹The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven.

²⁰The children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five.

²¹The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

²²The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight.

²³The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four.

²⁴The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.

²⁵The children of Gibeon, ninety-five.

²⁶The men of Beth-lehem and

Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight.

²⁷ The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.

²⁸The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two. ²⁹The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fortythree.

³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.

³¹ The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.

³²The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three.

³³The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.

 34 The children of the other Elam, a

thousand, two hundred and fifty-four.

³⁵The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

³⁶The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.

³⁷The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one.

³⁸The children of Senaah, three thousand, nine hundred and thirty.

³⁹The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the family of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁰The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two.

⁴¹ The children of Pashhur, a thousand, two hundred and forty-seven.

⁴²The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

⁴³The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodevah, seventy-four.

⁴⁴The music-makers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight.

⁴⁵The door-keepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight.

⁴⁶The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

⁴⁷ The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

⁴⁸The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,

⁴⁹The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

⁵⁰The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

⁵¹ The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,

⁵²The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephushesim,

⁵³The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

⁵⁴The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

⁵⁵The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,

⁵⁶The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁵⁷ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

⁵⁸The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

⁵⁹The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Amon.

⁶⁰All the Nethinim and the children of Solomons servants were three hundred and ninety-two.

⁶¹ All these were the people who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but because they had no knowledge of their fathers families or offspring, it was not certain if they were Israelites: ⁶²The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.

⁶³And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who was married to one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and took their name.

⁶⁴They made search for their record among the lists of families, but their names were nowhere to be seen, so they were looked on as unclean and no longer priests.

⁶⁵And the Tirshatha said that they were not to have the most holy things for their food, till a priest came to give decision by the Urim and Thummim.

⁶⁶The number of all the people together was forty-two thousand, three hundred and sixty;

⁶⁷ As well as their men-servants and their women-servants, of whom there were seven thousand, three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five men and women to make music. ⁶⁸They had seven hundred and thirtysix horses, two hundred and forty-five transport beasts;

⁶⁹Four hundred and thirty-five camels, six thousand, seven hundred and twenty asses.

⁷⁰And some of the heads of families gave money for the work. The Tirshatha gave into the store a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests robes.

⁷¹ And some of the heads of families gave into the store for the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand, two hundred pounds of silver.

⁷²And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests robes.

⁷³So the priests and the Levites and the door-keepers and the music-makers and some of the people and the Nethinim, and all Israel, were living in their towns.
¹And when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their towns. And all the people came together like one man into the wide place in front of the water-doorway; and they made a

request to Ezra the scribe that he would put before them the book of the law of Moses which the Lord had given to Israel.

²And Ezra the priest put the law before the meeting of the people, before the men and women and all those who were able to take it in, on the first day of the seventh month.

³He was reading it in the wide place in front of the water-doorway, from early morning till the middle of the day, in the hearing of all those men and women whose minds were able to take it in; and the ears of all the people were open to the book of the law.

⁴And Ezra the scribe took his place on a tower of wood which they had made for the purpose; and by his side were placed Mattithiah and Shema and Anaiah and Uriah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah on the right; and on the left, Pedaiah and Mishael and Malchijah and Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah and Meshullam.

⁵And Ezra took the book, opening it before the eyes of all the people (for he was higher than the people); and when it was open, all the people got to their feet:

⁶And Ezra gave praise to the Lord, the great God. And all the people in answer said, So be it, so be it; lifting up their hands; and with bent heads they gave worship to the Lord, going down on their faces to the earth.

⁷ And Jeshua and Bani and Sherebiah and Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites made the law clear to the people: and the people kept in their places.

⁸And they gave out the words of the book the law of God, clearly, and gave the sense of it, so that their minds were able to take it in.

⁹And Nehemiah, who was the Tirshatha, and Ezra, the priest and scribe, and the Levites who were the teachers of the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to the Lord your God; let there be no sorrow or weeping; for all the people were weeping on hearing the words of the law.

¹⁰Then he said to them, Go away now, and take the fat for your food and the sweet for your drink, and send some to him for whom nothing is made ready: for this day is holy to our Lord: and let there be no grief in your hearts; for the joy of the Lord is your strong place.

¹¹ So the Levites made all the people quiet, saying, Be quiet, for the day is holy; and do not give way to grief.

¹²And all the people went away to take food and drink, and to send food to others, and to be glad, because the words which were said to them had been made clear.

¹³And on the second day the heads of families of all the people and the priests and the Levites came together to Ezra the scribe, to give attention to the words of the law.

¹⁴And they saw that it was recorded in the law that the Lord had given orders by Moses, that the children of Israel were to have tents for their living-places in the feast of the seventh month:

¹⁵And that they were to give out an order, and make it public in all their towns and in Jerusalem, saying, Go out to the mountain and get olive branches and branches of field olives and of

34

myrtle, and palm branches and branches of thick trees, to make tents, as it says in the book.

¹⁶And the people went out and got them and made themselves tents, every one on the roof of his house, and in the open spaces and in the open squares of the house of God, and in the wide place of the water-doorway, and the wide place of the doorway of Ephraim.

¹⁷ All the people who had been prisoners and had come back, made tents and were living in them: for from the time of Jeshua, the son of Nun, till that day, the children of Israel had not done so. And there was very great joy.

¹⁸And day by day, from the first day till the last, he was reading from the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast for seven days: and on the eighth day there was a holy meeting, as it is ordered in the law.

9¹Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel came together, taking no food and putting haircloth and dust on their bodies.

²And the seed of Israel made themselves separate from all the men of other nations, publicly requesting forgiveness for their sins and the wrongdoing of their fathers.

³And for a fourth part of the day, upright in their places, they were reading from the book of the law of their God; and for a fourth part of the day they were requesting forgiveness and worshipping the Lord their God.

⁴Then Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani took their places on the steps of the Levites, crying in a loud voice to the Lord their God.

⁵Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah said, Get up and give praise to the Lord your God for ever and ever. Praise be to your great name which is lifted up high over all blessing and praise.

⁶You are the Lord, even you only; you have made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their armies, the earth and all things in it, the seas and everything in them; and you keep them from destruction: and the armies of heaven are your worshippers.

⁷You are the Lord, the God, who took Abram and made him yours, guiding him from Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of Abraham;

⁸You saw that his heart was true to you, and made an agreement with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Jebusite and the Girgashite, even to give it to his seed, and you have done what you said; for righteousness is yours:

⁹And you saw the trouble of our fathers in Egypt, and their cry came to your ears by the Red Sea;

¹⁰And you did signs and wonders on Pharaoh and all his servants and all the people of his land; for you saw how cruel they were to them. So you got yourself a name as it is today.

¹¹ By you the sea was parted before them, so that they went through the sea on dry land; and those who went after them went down into the deep, like a stone into great waters. ¹²And you went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light on the way they were to go.

¹³And you came down on Mount Sinai, and your voice came to them from heaven, giving them right decisions and true laws, good rules and orders:

¹⁴And you gave them word of your holy Sabbath, and gave them orders and rules and a law, by the hand of Moses your servant:

¹⁵And you gave them bread from heaven when they were in need, and made water come out of the rock for their drink, and gave them orders to go in and take for their heritage the land which your hand had been lifted up to give them.

¹⁶But they and our fathers, in their pride, made their necks stiff, and gave no attention to your orders,

¹⁷ And would not do them, and gave no thought to the wonders you had done among them; but made their necks stiff, and turning away from you, made a captain over themselves to take them back to their prison in Egypt: but you are a God of forgiveness, full of grace and pity, slow to wrath and great in mercy, and you did not give them up.

¹⁸Even when they had made for themselves an ox of metal, and said, This is your God who took you up out of Egypt, and had done so much to make you angry;

¹⁹Even then, in your great mercy, you did not give them up in the waste land: the pillar of cloud still went before them by day, guiding them on their way, and the pillar of fire by night, to give them light, and make clear the way they were to go.

²⁰And you gave your good spirit to be their teacher, and did not keep back your manna from their mouths, and gave them water when they had need of it.

²¹ Truly, for forty years you were their support in the waste land, and they were in need of nothing; their clothing did not get old or their feet become tired.

²²And you gave them kingdoms and peoples, making distribution to them in every part of the land: so they took for their heritage the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og, king of Bashan.

²³And you made their children as great in number as the stars of heaven, and took them into the land, of which you had said to their fathers that they were to go in and take it for themselves.

²⁴So the children went in and took the land, and you overcame before them the people of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them up into their hands, with their kings and the people of the land, so that they might do with them whatever it was their pleasure to do.

²⁵And they took walled towns and a fat land, and became the owners of houses full of all good things, water-holes cut in the rock, vine-gardens and olive-gardens and a wealth of fruit-trees: so they had food enough and became fat, and had joy in the good you gave them.

²⁶But they were hard-hearted, and went against your authority, turning their backs on your law, and putting to death your prophets, who gave witness against them with the purpose of turning them back again to you, and they did much to make you angry. ²⁷ And so you gave them up into the hands of their haters who were cruel to them: and in the time of their trouble, when they made their prayer to you, you gave ear to them from heaven; and in your great mercy gave them saviours, who made them free from the hands of their haters.

²⁸But when they had rest, they did evil again before you: so you gave them into the hands of their haters, who had rule over them: but when they came back and made their prayer to you, you gave ear to them from heaven; again and again, in your mercy, you gave them salvation;

²⁹And gave witness against them so that you might make them come back again to your law: but their hearts were lifted up, and they gave no attention to your orders and went against your decisions (which, if a man keeps them, will be life to him), and turning their backs on you, made their necks stiff and did not give ear.

³⁰Year after year you put up with them, and gave witness against them by your spirit through your prophets: still they did not give ear: and so you gave them up into the hands of the peoples of the lands.

³¹ Even then, in your great mercy, you did not put an end to them completely, or give them up; for you are a God of grace and mercy.

³²And now, our God, the great, the strong, the God who is to be feared, who keeps faith and mercy, let not all this trouble seem small to you, which has come on us, and on our kings and our rulers and on our priests and our prophets and our fathers and on all your people from the time of the kings of Assyria till this day.

³³But still, you have been in the right in everything which has come on us; you have been true to us, but we have done evil:

³⁴And our kings, our rulers, our priests, and our fathers have not kept your law or given attention to your orders and your witness, with which you gave witness against them.

³⁵For they have not been your servants in their kingdom, and in all the good things you gave them, and in the great and fat land you gave them, and they have not been turned away from their evil-doing.

³⁶Now, today, we are servants, and as for the land which you gave to our fathers, so that the produce of it and the good might be theirs, see, we are servants in it:

³⁷ And it gives much increase to the kings whom you have put over us because of our sins: and they have power over our bodies and over our cattle at their pleasure, and we are in great trouble.

³⁸And because of all this we are making an agreement in good faith, and putting it in writing; and our rulers, our Levites, and our priests are putting their names to it.

10¹Now those who put down their names were Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,

²Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

³Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,

⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

⁶Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

⁷ Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these were the priests.

⁹And the Levites: by name, Jeshua, the son of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel,

¹⁰And their brothers, Shebaniah,

Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

¹¹ Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,

¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

¹³Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.

¹⁴The chiefs of the people: Parosh,

Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

¹⁵Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

¹⁷ Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,

¹⁸Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,

¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai,

²⁰ Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

²¹ Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,

²² Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,

²⁴ Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,

²⁵Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

²⁶And Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,

²⁷ Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the door-keepers,

the music-makers, the Nethinim, and all those who had made themselves separate from the peoples of the lands, to keep the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had knowledge and wisdom;

²⁹They were united with their brothers, their rulers, and put themselves under a curse and an oath, to keep their steps in the way of Gods law, which was given by Moses, the servant of God, and to keep and do all the orders of the Lord, our Lord, and his decisions and his rules;

³⁰And that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the lands, or take their daughters for our sons;

³¹ And if the peoples of the lands come to do trade in goods or food on the Sabbath day, that we would do no trade with them on the Sabbath or on a holy day: and that in the seventh year we would take no payment from any debtor.

³²And we made rules for ourselves, taxing ourselves a third of a shekel every year for the upkeep of the house of our God;

³³For the holy bread, and for the regular meal offering and the regular

burned offering on the Sabbaths and at the new moon and the fixed feasts, and for the sin-offerings to take away the sin of Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

³⁴And we, the priests and the Levites and the people, made selection, by the decision of the Lord, of those who were to take the wood offering into the house of God, by families at the regular times, year by year, to be burned on the altar of the Lord our God, as it is recorded in the law;

³⁵And to take the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of every sort of tree, year by year, into the house of the Lord;

³⁶As well as the first of our sons and of our cattle, as it is recorded in the law, and the first lambs of our herds and of our flocks, which are to be taken to the house of our God, to the priests who are servants in the house of our God:

³⁷ And that we would take the first of our rough meal, and our lifted offerings, and the fruit of every sort of tree, and wine and oil, to the priests, to the rooms of the house of our God; and the tenth of the produce of our land to the Levites; for they, the Levites, take a tenth in all the towns of our ploughed land.

³⁸And the priest, the son of Aaron, is to be with the Levites, when the Levites take the tenths: and the Levites are to take a tenth of the tenths into the house of our God, to the rooms, into the store-house;

³⁹For the children of Israel and the children of Levi are to take the lifted offering of the grain and wine and oil into the rooms where the vessels of the holy place are, together with the priests and the door-keepers and the makers of music: and we will not give up caring for the house of our God.

11 ¹ And the rulers of the people were living in Jerusalem: the rest of the people made selection, by the decision of chance, of one out of every ten to be living in Jerusalem, the holy town; the other nine to go to the other towns.

²And the people gave a blessing to all the men who were freely offering to take up their places in Jerusalem. ³Now these are the chiefs of the divisions of the country who were living in Jerusalem: but in the towns of Judah everyone was living on his heritage in the towns, that is, Israel, the priests, the Levites, the Nethinim, and the children of Solomons servants.

⁴And in Jerusalem there were living certain of the children of Judah and of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah, the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez;

⁵And Maaseiah, the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.

⁶All the sons of Perez living in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight men of good position.

⁷And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu, the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of I thiel, the son of Jeshaiah.

⁸And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight. ⁹And Joel, the son of Zichri, was their overseer; and Judah, the son of Hassenuah, was second over the town.

¹⁰Of the priests: Jedaiah, the son of Joiarib, Jachin,

¹¹ Seraiah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

¹²And their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah,

¹³And his brothers, heads of families, two hundred and forty-two; and Amashsai, the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

¹⁴And their brothers, men of war, a hundred and twenty-eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of Haggedolim.

¹⁵And of the Levites: Shemaiah, the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni, ¹⁶And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who were responsible for the outside business of the house of God;

¹⁷ And Mattaniah, the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who had to give the first note of the song of praise in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brothers, and Abda, the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

¹⁸All the Levites in the holy town were two hundred and eighty-four.

¹⁹In addition the door-keepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers who kept watch at the doors, were a hundred and seventy-two.

²⁰And the rest of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the towns of Judah, every one in his heritage.

²¹ But the Nethinim were living in the Ophel; and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

²²And the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi, the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the music-makers, who was over the business of the house of God.

²³For there was an order from the king about them and a regular amount for the music-makers, for their needs day by day.

²⁴And Pethahiah, the son of Meshezabel, of the sons of Zerah, the son of Judah, was the kings servant in everything to do with the people.

²⁵And for the daughter-towns with their fields, some of the men of Judah were living in Kiriath-arba and its daughter-towns, and in Dibon and its daughter-towns, and in Jekabzeel and its daughter-towns,

²⁶And in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet,

²⁷ And in Hazar-shual, and in Beersheba and its daughter-towns,

²⁸And in Ziklag, and in Meconah and its daughter-towns,

²⁹And in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,

³⁰Zanoah, Adullam and their daughtertowns, Lachish and its fields, Azekah and its daughter-towns. So they were living from Beer-sheba to the valley of Hinnom.

³¹ And the children of Benjamin were living from Geba, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and its daughter-towns,

³²At Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

³³Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

³⁴Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

³⁵Lod and Ono, the valley of expert workers.

³⁶And of the Levites, certain divisions in Judah were joined to Benjamin.

12¹Now these are the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

²Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

³Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

⁴Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,

⁵ Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

⁶Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

⁷Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brothers in the days of Jeshua.

⁸And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was over the musicmakers, he and his brothers. ⁹And Bakbukiah and Unno, their brothers, were opposite them in their watches.

¹⁰And Jeshua was the father of Joiakim, and Joiakim was the father of Eliashib, and Eliashib was the father of Joiada,

¹¹ And Joiada was the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan was the father of Jaddua.

¹²And in the days of Joiakim there were priests, heads of families: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

¹³Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

¹⁴Of Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

¹⁵Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

¹⁶Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

¹⁷Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

¹⁸Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

¹⁹And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

²⁰Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

²¹ Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.

²²The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were listed as heads of families; and the priests, when Darius the Persian was king.

²³The sons of Levi, heads of families, were recorded in the book of the histories, even till the days of Johanan, the son of Eliashib.

²⁴And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua, the son of Kadmiel, with their brothers opposite them, to give blessing and praise as ordered by David, the man of God, watch against watch.

²⁵ Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were door-keepers keeping the watch at the store-houses of the doors.

²⁶These were in the days of Joiakim, the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the ruler and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷ And when the time came for the wall of Jerusalem to be made holy, they sent for the Levites out of all their places to come to Jerusalem, to keep the feast with joy, and with praise and melody, with brass and corded instruments of music.

²⁸And the sons of the music-makers came together from the lowland round about Jerusalem and from the daughter-towns of the Netophathites,

²⁹And from Beth-gilgal and from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the music-makers had made daughter-towns for themselves round about Jerusalem.

³⁰And the priests and the Levites made themselves clean; and they made the people clean, and the doorways and the wall.

³¹ Then I made the rulers of Judah come up on the wall, and I put in position two great bands of them who gave praise, walking in ordered lines; one went to the right on the wall, in the direction of the doorway where the waste was put;

³²And after them went Hoshaiah and half of the rulers of Judah,

³³And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

³⁴ Judah and Benjamin and Shemaiah and Jeremiah,

³⁵And certain of the priests sons with wind instruments; Zechariah, the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph,

³⁶And his brothers, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel and Judah, Hanani, with the musicinstruments of David, the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was at their head;

³⁷ And by the doorway of the fountain and straight in front of them, they went up by the steps of the town of David, at the slope up of the wall, over the house of David, as far as the water-doorway to the east.

³⁸And the other band of those who gave praise went to the left, and I went after them with half the people, on the wall, over the tower of the ovens, as far as the wide wall;

³⁹And over the doorway of Ephraim and by the old door and the fish door and the tower of Hananel and the tower of Hammeah, as far as the sheep door: and at the doorway of the watchmen they came to a stop.

⁴⁰So the two bands of those who gave praise took up their positions in the house of God, and I and half of the chiefs with me: ⁴¹ And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with wind instruments;

⁴²And Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah and Elam and Ezer. And the makers of melody made their voices loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

⁴³And on that day they made great offerings and were glad; for God had made them glad with great joy; and the women and the children were glad with them: so that the joy of Jerusalem came to the ears of those who were far off.

⁴⁴And on that day certain men were put over the rooms where the things which had been given were stored, for the lifted offerings and the first-fruits and the tenths, and to take into them the amounts, from the fields of every town, fixed by the law for the priests and the Levites: for Judah was glad on account of the priests and the Levites who were in their places.

⁴⁵And they kept the watch of their God, and were responsible for making things clean, and so did the music-makers and the door-keepers, as it was ordered by David and Solomon his son.

⁴⁶For in the days of David and Asaph in the past, there was a master of the music, and songs of blessing and praise to God.

⁴⁷ And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah gave what was needed by the musicmakers and the door-keepers day by day: and they made the offerings holy for the Levites; and the Levites did the same for the sons of Aaron.

13¹On that day there was a reading from the book of Moses in the hearing of the people; and they saw that it said in the book that no Ammonite or Moabite might ever come into the meeting of God;

²Because they did not give the children of Israel bread and water when they came to them, but got Balaam to put a curse on them: though the curse was turned into a blessing by our God.

³So after hearing the law, they took out of Israel all the mixed people.

⁴Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who had been placed over the rooms of the house of our God, being a friend of Tobiah,

⁵Had made ready for him a great room, where at one time they kept the meal offerings, the perfume, and the vessels and the tenths of the grain and wine and oil which were given by order to the Levites and the music-makers and the door-keepers, and the lifted offerings for the priests.

⁶But all this time I was not at Jerusalem: for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes, king of Babylon, I went to the king; and after some days, I got the king to let me go,

⁷And I came to Jerusalem; and it was clear to me what evil Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in making ready for him a room in the buildings of the house of God.

⁸And it was evil in my eyes: so I had all Tobiahs things put out of the room.

⁹Then I gave orders, and they made the rooms clean: and I put back in them the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the perfume.

¹⁰And I saw that the Levites had not been given what was needed for their support; so that the Levites and the music-makers, who did the work, had gone away, everyone to his field.

¹¹ Then I made protests to the chiefs, and said, Why has the house of God been given up? And I got them together and put them in their places.

¹²Then all Judah came with the tenth part of the grain and wine and oil and put it into the store-houses.

¹³And I made controllers over the store-houses, Shelemiah the priest and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and with them was Hanan, the son of Zaccur the son of Mattaniah: they were taken to be true men and their business was the distribution of these things to their brothers.

¹⁴Keep me in mind, O my God, in connection with this, and do not let the good which I have done for the house of my God and its worship go from your memory completely.

¹⁵In those days, I saw in Judah some who were crushing grapes on the Sabbath, and getting in grain and putting it on asses; as well as wine and grapes and figs and all sorts of goods which they took into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I gave witness against them on the day when they were marketing food.

¹⁶And there were men of Tyre there, who came with fish and all sorts of goods, trading with the children of Judah and in Jerusalem on the Sabbath.

¹⁷Then I made protests to the chiefs of Judah, and said to them, What is this evil which you are doing, not keeping the Sabbath day holy?

¹⁸Did not your fathers do the same, and did not our God send all this evil on us and on this town? but you are causing more wrath to come on Israel by not keeping the Sabbath holy.

¹⁹And so, when the streets of Jerusalem were getting dark before the Sabbath, I gave orders for the doors to be shut and not to be open again till after the Sabbath: and I put some of my servants by the door so that nothing might be taken in on the Sabbath day.

²⁰So the traders in all sorts of goods took their nights rest outside Jerusalem once or twice.

²¹ Then I gave witness against them and said, Why are you waiting all night by the wall? if you do so again I will have you taken prisoners. From that time they did not come again on the Sabbath.

²²And I gave the Levites orders to make themselves clean and come and keep the doors and make the Sabbath holy. Keep this in mind to my credit, O my God, and have mercy on me, for great is your mercy.

²³And in those days I saw the Jews who were married to women of Ashdod and Ammon and Moab:

²⁴And their children were talking half in the language of Ashdod; they had no knowledge of the Jews language, but made use of the language of the two peoples.

²⁵ And I took up the cause against them, cursing them and giving blows to some of them and pulling out their hair; and I made them take an oath by God, saying, You are not to give your daughters to their sons or take their daughters for your sons or for yourselves.

²⁶Was it not in these things that Solomon, king of Israel, did wrong? among a number of nations there was no king like him, and he was dear to his God, and God made him king over all Israel: but even he was made to do evil by strange women.

²⁷ Are we then without protest to let you do all this great evil, sinning against our God by taking strange women for your wives?

²⁸And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib, the chief priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: so I sent him away from me.

²⁹Keep them in mind, O my God, because they have put shame on the priests name and on the agreement of the priests and the Levites.

³⁰So I made them clean from all strange people, and had regular watches fixed for the priests and for the Levites, everyone in his work;

³¹ And for the wood offering, at fixed times, and for the first fruits. Keep me in mind, O my God, for good.

Esther

¹Now it came about in the days of Ahasuerus, (that Ahasuerus who was ruler of a hundred and twenty-seven divisions of the kingdom, from India as far as Ethiopia:)

²That in those days, when King Ahasuerus was ruling in Shushan, his strong town,

³In the third year of his rule he gave a feast to all his captains and his servants; and the captains of the army of Persia and Media, the great men and the rulers of the divisions of his kingdom, were present before him;

⁴And for a long time, even a hundred and eighty days, he let them see all the wealth and the glory of his kingdom and the great power and honour which were his.

⁵And at the end of that time, the king gave a feast for all the people who were present in Shushan, the kings town, small as well as great, for seven days, in the outer square of the garden of the kings house.

⁶There were fair hangings of white and green and blue, fixed with cords of purple and the best linen to silver rings and pillars of polished stone: the seats were of gold and silver on a floor of red and white and yellow and black stone.

⁷And they gave them drink in gold vessels, every vessel being different, and wine of the kingdom, freely given by the king.

⁸And the drinking was in keeping with the law; no one was forced: for the king had given orders to all the chief servants of his house to do as was pleasing to every man.

⁹And Vashti the queen gave a feast for the women in the house of King Ahasuerus.

¹⁰On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was glad with wine, he gave orders to Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven unsexed servants who were waiting before Ahasuerus the king,

¹¹ That Vashti the queen was to come before him, crowned with her crown, and let the people and the captains see her: for she was very beautiful.

¹²But when the servants gave her the kings order, Vashti the queen said she would not come: then the king was very angry, and his heart was burning with wrath.

¹³And the king said to the wise men, who had knowledge of the times, (for this was the kings way with all who were expert in law and in the giving of decisions:

¹⁴And second only to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven rulers of Persia and Media, who were friends of the king, and had the first places in the kingdom:)

¹⁵What is to be done by law to Vashti the queen, because she has not done what King Ahasuerus, by his servants, gave her orders to do?

¹⁶And before the king and the captains, Memucan gave his answer: Vashti the queen has done wrong, not only to the king, but to all the captains and to all the peoples in all the divisions of the kingdom of King Ahasuerus; ¹⁷ For news of what the queen has done will come to the ears of all women, and they will no longer give respect to their husbands when it is said to them, King Ahasuerus gave orders for Vashti the queen to come before him and she came not.

¹⁸And the wives of the captains of Persia and Media, hearing what the queen has done, will say the same to all the kings captains. So there will be much shame and wrath.

¹⁹If it is pleasing to the king, let an order go out from him, and let it be recorded among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it may never be changed, that Vashti is never again to come before King Ahasuerus; and let the king give her place to another who is better than she.

²⁰And when this order, given by the king, is made public through all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give honour to their husbands, great as well as small.

²¹ And this suggestion seemed good to the king and the captains; and the king did as Memucan said; ²²And sent letters to all the divisions of the kingdom, to every division in the writing commonly used there, and to every people in the language which was theirs, saying that every man was to be the ruler in his house, and that this order was to be given out in the language of his people.

2¹After these things, when the kings feelings were calmer, the thought of Vashti and what she had done and the order he had made against her, came back to his mind.

²Then the servants who were waiting on the king said to him, Let search be made for some fair young virgins for the king:

³Let the king give authority to certain men in all the divisions of his kingdom, to get together all the fair young virgins and send them to Shushan, the kings town, to the womens house, under the care of Hegai, the kings servant, the keeper of the women: and let the things needed for making them clean be given to them;

⁴And let the girl who is pleasing to the king be queen in place of Vashti. And the

king was pleased with this suggestion; and he did so.

⁵Now there was a certain Jew in Shushan named Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

⁶Who had been taken away from Jerusalem among those who had been made prisoner with Jeconiah, king of Judah, when Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, had taken him away.

⁷ And he had been a father to Hadassah, that is Esther, the daughter of his fathers brother: for she had no father or mother, and she was very beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his daughter.

⁸So when the order made by the king was publicly given out, and a number of girls had been placed in the care of Hegai in the kings house in Shushan, Esther was taken into the kings house and put in the care of Hegai, the keeper of the women.

⁹And he was pleased with the girl and was kind to her; and he quickly gave her what was needed for making her clean, and the things which were hers by right, and seven servant-girls who were to be hers from the kings house: and he had her and her servant-girls moved to the best place in the womens part of the house.

¹⁰Esther had not said what family or people she came from, for Mordecai had given her orders not to do so.

¹¹ And every day Mordecai took his walk before the square of the womens house, to see how Esther was and what would be done to her.

¹²Now every girl, when her turn came, had to go in to King Ahasuerus, after undergoing, for a space of twelve months, what was ordered by the law for the women (for this was the time necessary for making them clean, that is, six months with oil of myrrh and six months with sweet perfumes and such things as are needed for making women clean):

¹³And in this way the girl went in to the king; whatever she had a desire for was given to her to take with her from the womens house into the house of the king. ¹⁴In the evening she went, and on the day after she came back to the second house of the women, into the keeping of Shaashgaz, one of the kings unsexed servants who had the care of the kings wives: only if the king had delight in her and sent for her by name did she go in to him again.

¹⁵Now when the time came for Esther, the daughter of Abihail, his fathers brother, whom Mordecai had taken as his daughter, to go in to the king, she made request for nothing but what Hegai, the kings servant and keeper of the women, had given her. And Esther was looked on kindly by all who saw her.

¹⁶So Esther was taken in to King Ahasuerus in his house in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his rule.

¹⁷ And Esther was more pleasing to the king than all the women, and to his eyes she was fairer and more full of grace than all the other virgins: so he put his crown on her head and made her queen in place of Vashti.

¹⁸Then the king gave a great feast for all his captains and his servants, even Esthers feast; and he gave orders through all the divisions of his kingdom for a day of rest from work, and gave wealth from his store.

¹⁹And when the virgins came together in the second house of the women, Mordecai took his seat in the doorway of the kings house.

²⁰Esther had still said nothing of her family or her people, as Mordecai had given her orders; for Esther did what Mordecai said, as when she was living with him.

²¹ In those days, while Mordecai was seated at the kings doorway, two of the kings servants, Bigthan and Teresh, keepers of the door, being angry, were looking for a chance to make an attack on King Ahasuerus.

²²And Mordecai, having knowledge of their purpose, sent word of it to Esther the queen; and Esther gave the news to the king in Mordecais name.

²³And when the thing had been looked into, it was seen to be true, and the two of them were put to death by hanging on a tree: and it was put down in the records before the king. **3**¹After these things, by the order of the king, Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, was lifted up and given a position of honour and a higher place than all the other captains who were with him.

²And all the kings servants who were in the kings house went down to the earth before Haman and gave him honour: for so the king had given orders. But Mordecai did not go down before him or give him honour.

³Then the kings servants who were in the kings house said to Mordecai, Why do you go against the kings order?

⁴Now when they had said this to him day after day and he gave no attention, they let Haman have news of it, to see if Mordecais behaviour would be overlooked: for he had said to them that he was a Jew.

⁵And when Haman saw that Mordecai did not go down before him and give him honour, Haman was full of wrath.

⁶But it was not enough for him to make an attack on Mordecai only; for they had made clear to him who Mordecais people were; so Haman made it his purpose to put an end to all the Jews, even Mordecais people, through all the kingdom of Ahasuerus.

⁷In the first month, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, from day to day and from month to month they went on looking for a sign given by Pur (that is chance) before Haman, till the sign came out for the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month Adar.

⁸And Haman said to King Ahasuerus, There is a certain nation living here and there in small groups among the people in all the divisions of your kingdom; their laws are different from those of any other nation, and they do not keep the kings laws: for this reason it is not right for the king to let them be.

⁹If it is the kings pleasure, let a statement ordering their destruction be put in writing: and I will give to those responsible for the kings business, ten thousand talents of silver for the kings store-house.

¹⁰And the king took his ring from his hand and gave it to Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the hater of the Jews. ¹¹ And the king said to Haman, The money is yours, and the people, to do with them whatever seems right to you.

¹²Then on the thirteenth day of the first month, the kings scribes were sent for, and they put in writing Hamans orders to all the kings captains and the rulers of every division of his kingdom and the chiefs of every people: for every division of the kingdom in the writing commonly used there, and to every people in the language which was theirs; it was signed in the name of King Ahasuerus and stamped with the kings ring.

¹³And letters were sent by the runners into every division of the kingdom ordering the death and destruction of all Jews, young and old, little children and women, on the same day, even the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month Adar, and the taking of all their goods by force.

¹⁴A copy of the writing, to be made public in every part of the kingdom, was sent out to all the peoples, so that they might be ready when that day came.

¹⁵The runners went out quickly by the kings order, and a public statement was

made in Shushan: and the king and Haman took wine together: but the town of Shushan was troubled.

4¹Now when Mordecai saw what was done, pulling off his robe, he put on haircloth, with dust on his head, and went out into the middle of the town, crying out with a loud and bitter cry.

²And he came even before the kings doorway; for no one might come inside the kings door clothed in haircloth.

³And in every part of the kingdom, wherever the kings word and his order came, there was great sorrow among the Jews, and weeping and crying and going without food; and numbers of them were stretched on the earth covered with dust and haircloth.

⁴And Esthers women and her servants came and gave her word of it. Then great was the grief of the queen: and she sent robes for Mordecai, so that his clothing of haircloth might be taken off; but he would not have them.

⁵Then Esther sent for Hathach, one of the kings unsexed servants whom he had given her for waiting on her, and she gave him orders to go to Mordecai and see what this was and why it was.

⁶So Hathach went out and saw Mordecai in the open square of the town before the kings doorway.

⁷ And Mordecai gave him an account of what had taken place, and of the amount of money which Haman had said he would put into the kings store for the destruction of the Jews.

⁸And he gave him the copy of the order which had been given out in Shushan for their destruction, ordering him to let Esther see it, and to make it clear to her; and to say to her that she was to go in to the king, requesting his mercy, and making prayer for her people.

⁹And Hathach came back and gave Esther an account of what Mordecai had said.

¹⁰Then Esther sent Hathach to say to Mordecai:

¹¹ It is common knowledge among all the kings servants and the people of every part of the kingdom, that if anyone, man or woman, comes to the king in his inner room without being sent for, there is only one law for him, that he is to be put to death; only those to whom the kings rod of gold is stretched out may keep their lives: but I have not been sent for to come before the king these thirty days.

¹²And they said these words to Mordecai.

¹³Then Mordecai sent this answer back to Esther: Do not have the idea that you in the kings house will be safe from the fate of all the Jews.

¹⁴If at this time you say nothing, then help and salvation will come to the Jews from some other place, but you and your fathers family will come to destruction: and who is to say that you have not come to the kingdom even for such a time as this?

¹⁵Then Esther sent them back to Mordecai with this answer:

¹⁶Go, get together all the Jews who are present in Shushan, and go without food for me, taking no food or drink night or day for three days: and I and my women will do the same; and so I will go in to the king, which is against the law: and if death is to be my fate, then let it come. ¹⁷So Mordecai went away and did everything as Esther had said.

5 Now on the third day, Esther put on her queens robes, and took her place in the inner room of the kings house, facing the kings house: and the king was seated on his high seat in the kings house, facing the doorway of the house.

²And when the king saw Esther the queen waiting in the inner room, looking kindly on her he put out the rod of gold in his hand to her. So Esther came near and put her fingers on the top of the rod.

³Then the king said, What is your desire, Queen Esther, and what is your request? I will give it to you, even to the half of my kingdom.

⁴And Esther in answer said, If it seems good to the king, let the king and Haman come today to the feast which I have made ready for him.

⁵Then the king said, Let Haman come quickly, so that what Esther has said may be done. So the king and Haman came to the feast which Esther had made ready.

⁶And while they were drinking wine the king said to Esther, What is your prayer?

for it will be given to you and what is your request? for it will be done, even to the half of my kingdom.

⁷Then Esther said in answer, My prayer and my request is this:

⁸If I have the kings approval, and if it is the kings pleasure to give me my prayer and do my request, let the king and Haman come to the feast which I will make ready for them, and tomorrow I will do as the king has said.

⁹Then on that day Haman went out full of joy and glad in heart; but when he saw Mordecai in the kings doorway, and he did not get to his feet or give any sign of fear before him, Haman was full of wrath against Mordecai.

¹⁰But controlling himself, he went to his house; and he sent for his friends and Zeresh, his wife.

¹¹ And he gave them an account of the glories of his wealth, and the number of children he had, and the ways in which he had been honoured by the king, and how he had put him over the captains and servants of the king.

¹²And Haman said further, Truly, Esther the queen let no man but myself come in to the feast which she had made ready for the king; and tomorrow again I am to be her guest with the king.

¹³But all this is nothing to me while I see Mordecai the Jew seated by the kings doorway.

¹⁴Then his wife Zeresh and all his friends said to him, Let a pillar, fifty cubits high, be made ready for hanging him, and in the morning get the king to give orders for the hanging of Mordecai: then you will be able to go to the feast with the king with a glad heart. And Haman was pleased with the suggestion, and he had the pillar made.

6¹That night the king was unable to get any sleep; and he sent for the books of the records; and while some one was reading them to the king,

²It came out that it was recorded in the book how Mordecai had given word of the designs of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings servants, keepers of the door, by whom an attack on the king had been designed.

³And the king said, What honour and reward have been given to Mordecai for this? Then the servants who were waiting on the king said, Nothing has been done for him.

⁴Then the king said, Who is in the outer room? Now Haman had come into the outer room to get the kings authority for the hanging of Mordecai on the pillar which he had made ready for him.

⁵And the kings servants said to him, See, Haman is waiting in the outer room. And the king said, Let him come in.

⁶So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What is to be done to the man whom the king has delight in honouring? Then the thought came into Hamans mind, Whom, more than myself, would the king have pleasure in honouring?

⁷And Haman, answering the king, said, For the man whom the king has delight in honouring,

⁸Let them take the robes which the king generally puts on, and the horse on which the king goes, and the crown which is on his head:

⁹And let the robes and the horse be given to one of the kings most noble captains, so that they may put them on the man whom the king has delight in honouring, and let him go on horseback through the streets of the town, with men crying out before him, So let it be done to the man whom the king has delight in honouring.

¹⁰Then the king said to Haman, Go quickly, and take the robes and the horse, as you have said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, who is seated at the kings doorway: see that you do everything as you have said.

¹¹ Then Haman took the robes and the horse, and dressing Mordecai in the robes, he made him go on horseback through the streets of the town, crying out before him, So let it be done to the man whom the king has delight in honouring.

¹²And Mordecai came back to the kings doorway. But Haman went quickly back to his house, sad and with his head covered.

¹³And Haman gave his wife Zeresh and all his friends an account of what had taken place. Then his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him, If Mordecai, who is starting to get the better of you, is of the seed of the Jews, you will not be able to do anything against him, but you will certainly go down before him.

¹⁴While they were still talking, the kings servants came to take Haman to the feast which Esther had made ready.
7 ¹So the king and Haman came to take wine with Esther the queen.
²And the king said to Esther again on the second day, while they were drinking, What is your prayer, Queen Esther? for it will be given to you; and what is your request? for it will be done, even to the half of my kingdom.

³Then Esther the queen, answering, said, If I have your approval, O king, and if it is the kings pleasure, let my life be given to me in answer to my prayer, and my people at my request:

⁴For we are given up, I and my people, to destruction and death and to be cut off. If we had been taken as men-servants and women-servants for a price, I would have said nothing, for our trouble is little in comparison with the kings loss.

⁵Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen, Who is he and where is he who has had this evil thought in his heart?

⁶And Esther said, Our hater and attacker is this evil Haman. Then Haman was full of fear before the king and the queen.

⁷ And the king in his wrath got up from the feast and went into the garden: and Haman got to his feet to make a prayer for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that the kings purpose was evil against him.

⁸Then the king came back from the garden into the room where they had been drinking; and Haman was stretched out on the seat where Esther was. Then the king said, Is he taking the queen by force before my eyes in my house? And while the words were on the kings lips, they put a cloth over Hamans face.

⁹Then Harbonah, one of the unsexed servants waiting before the king, said, See, the pillar fifty cubits high, which Haman made for Mordecai, who said a good word for the king, is still in its place in Hamans house. Then the king said, Put him to death by hanging him on it. ¹⁰So Haman was put to death by hanging him on the pillar he had made for Mordecai. Then the kings wrath became less.

8¹That day the king gave all the family of Haman, the hater of the Jews, to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had made clear what he was to her.

²And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther put Mordecai over the family of Haman.

³Then Esther again came before the king, falling down at his feet, and made request to him with weeping, that he would put a stop to the evil purposes of Haman the Agagite and the designs which he had made against the Jews.

⁴Then the king put out the rod of gold to Esther, and she got up before the king.

⁵And she said, If it is the kings pleasure and if I have his approval and this thing seems right to the king and I am pleasing to him, then let letters be sent giving orders against those which Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, sent out for the destruction of the Jews in all divisions of the kingdom:

⁶For how is it possible for me to see the evil which is to overtake my nation? how may I see the destruction of my people?

⁷Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, See now, I have given Esther the family of Haman, and he has come to his death by hanging, because he made an attack on the Jews.

⁸So now send a letter about the Jews, writing whatever seems good to you, in the kings name, and stamping it with the kings ring: for a writing signed in the kings name and stamped with the kings ring may not be changed.

⁹Then at that time, on the twenty-third day of the third month, which is the month Sivan, the kings scribes were sent for; and everything ordered by Mordecai was put in writing and sent to the Jews and the captains and the rulers and the chiefs of all the divisions of the kingdom from India to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven divisions, to every division in the writing commonly used there, and to every people in their language, and to the Jews in their writing and their language.

¹⁰The letters were sent in the name of King Ahasuerus and stamped with his ring, and they were taken by men on horseback, going on the quick-running horses used for the kings business, the offspring of his best horses:

¹¹ In these letters the king gave authority to the Jews in every town to come together and make a fight for their lives, and to send death and destruction on the power of any people in any part of the kingdom attacking them or their children or their women, and to take their goods from them by force,

¹²On one day in every division of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, that is, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month Adar.

¹³A copy of the writing, to be made public as an order in every division of the kingdom, was given out to all the peoples, so that the Jews might be ready when that day came to give punishment to their haters.

¹⁴So the men went out on the quick-running horses used on the kings

business, wasting no time and forced on by the kings order; and the order was given out in Shushan, the kings town.

¹⁵And Mordecai went out from before the king, dressed in king-like robes of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold and clothing of purple and the best linen: and all the town of Shushan gave loud cries of joy.

¹⁶And the Jews had light and joy and honour.

¹⁷ And in every part of the kingdom and in every town, wherever the kings letter and his order came, the Jews were glad with great joy, and had a feast and a good day. And a great number of the people of the land became Jews: for the fear of the Jews had come on them.

9¹Now on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, when the time came for the kings order to be put into effect, on the very day when the haters of the Jews had been hoping to have rule over them; though the opposite had come about, and the Jews had rule over their haters;

²On that day, the Jews came together in their towns through all the divisions of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, for the purpose of attacking all those who were attempting evil against them: and everyone had to give way before them, for the fear of them had come on all the peoples.

³And all the chiefs and the captains and the rulers and those who did the kings business gave support to the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai had come on them.

⁴For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and word of him went out through every part of the kingdom: for the man Mordecai became greater and greater.

⁵So the Jews overcame all their attackers with the sword and with death and destruction, and did to their haters whatever they had a desire to do.

⁶And in Shushan the Jews put to death five hundred men.

⁷They put to death Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha,

⁸Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha,

⁹Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vaizatha,

¹⁰The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the hater of the Jews; but they put not a hand on any of their goods.

¹¹ On that day the number of those who had been put to death in the town of Shushan was given to the king.

¹²And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have put five hundred men to death in Shushan, as well as the ten sons of Haman: what then have they done in the rest of the kingdom! Now what is your prayer? for it will be given to you; what other request have you? and it will be done.

¹³Then Esther said, If it is the kings pleasure, let authority be given to the Jews in Shushan to do tomorrow as has been done today, and let orders be given for the hanging of Hamans ten sons.

¹⁴And the king said that this was to be done, and the order was given out in Shushan, and the hanging of Hamans ten sons was effected.

¹⁵For the Jews who were in Shushan came together again on the fourteenth day of the month Adar and put to death three hundred men in Shushan; but they put not a hand on their goods. ¹⁶And the other Jews in every division of the kingdom came together, fighting for their lives, and got salvation from their haters and put seventy-five thousand of them to death; but they did not put a hand on their goods.

¹⁷ This they did on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same month they took their rest, and made it a day of feasting and joy.

¹⁸But the Jews in Shushan came together on the thirteenth and on the fourteenth day of the month; and on the fifteenth day they took their rest, and made it a day of feasting and joy.

¹⁹So the Jews of the country places living in unwalled towns make the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of feasting and joy and a good day, a day for sending offerings one to another.

²⁰And Mordecai sent letters to all the Jews in every division of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, near and far,

²¹ Ordering them to keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar and the fifteenth day of the same month, every year, ²²As days on which the Jews had rest from their haters, and the month which for them was turned from sorrow to joy, and from weeping to a good day: and that they were to keep them as days of feasting and joy, of sending offerings to one another and good things to the poor.

²³And the Jews gave their word to go on as they had been doing and as Mordecai had given them orders in writing;

²⁴Because Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the hater of all the Jews, had made designs for their destruction, attempting to get a decision by Pur (that is, chance) with a view to putting an end to them and cutting them off;

²⁵But when the business was put before the king, he gave orders by letters that the evil design which he had made against the Jews was to be turned against himself; and that he and his sons were to be put to death by hanging.

²⁶So these days were named Purim, after the name of Pur. And so, because of the words of this letter, and of what they had seen in connection with this business, and what had come to them, ²⁷ The Jews made a rule and gave an undertaking, causing their seed and all those who were joined to them to do the same, so that it might be in force for ever, that they would keep those two days, as ordered in the letter, at the fixed time every year;

²⁸And that those days were to be kept in memory through every generation and every family, in every division of the kingdom and every town, that there might never be a time when these days of Purim would not be kept among the Jews, or when the memory of them would go from the minds of their seed.

²⁹Then Esther the queen, daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, sent a second letter giving the force of their authority to the order about the Purim.

³⁰And he sent letters to all the Jews in the hundred and twenty-seven divisions of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with true words of peace,

³¹ Giving the force of law to these days of Purim at their fixed times, as they had been ordered by Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen, and in keeping with the rules they had made for themselves and their seed, in connection with their time of going without food and their cry for help.

³²The order given by Esther gave the force of law to the rules about the Purim; and it was recorded in the book.

10¹ And King Ahasuerus put a tax on the land and on the islands of the sea.

²And all his acts of power and his great strength and the full story of the high place which the king gave Mordecai, are they not recorded in the book of the history of the kings of Media and Persia?

³For Mordecai the Jew was second only to King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews and respected by the body of his countrymen; working for the good of his people, and saying words of peace to all his seed.

Job

¹There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job. He was without sin and upright, fearing God and keeping himself far from evil.

²And he had seven sons and three daughters.

³And of cattle he had seven thousand sheep and goats, and three thousand camels, and a thousand oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great number of servants. And the man was greater than any of the sons of the east.

⁴His sons regularly went to one anothers houses, and every one on his day gave a feast: and at these times they sent for their three sisters to take part in their feasts with them.

⁵And at the end of their days of feasting, Job sent and made them clean, getting up early in the morning and offering burned offerings for them all. For, Job said, It may be that my sons have done wrong and said evil of God in Job 1.6-12

their hearts. And Job did this whenever the feasts came round.

⁶And there was a day when the sons of the gods came together before the Lord, and the Satan came with them.

⁷ And the Lord said to the Satan, Where do you come from? And the Satan said in answer, From wandering this way and that on the earth, and walking about on it.

⁸And the Lord said to the Satan, Have you taken note of my servant Job, for there is no one like him on the earth, a man without sin and upright, fearing God and keeping himself far from evil?

⁹And the Satan said in answer to the Lord, 1s it for nothing that Job is a god-fearing man?

¹⁰Have you yourself not put a wall round him and his house and all he has on every side, blessing the work of his hands, and increasing his cattle in the land?

¹¹ But now, put out your hand against all he has, and he will be cursing you to your face.

¹²And the Lord said to the Satan, See, I give all he has into your hands, only do not put a finger on the man himself. And the Satan went out from before the Lord.

¹³And there was a day when his sons and daughters were feasting in the house of their oldest brother,

¹⁴And a man came to Job, and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses were taking their food by their side:

¹⁵And the men of Sheba came against them and took them away, putting the young men to the sword, and I was the only one who got away safe to give you the news.

¹⁶And this one was still talking when another came, and said, The fire of God came down from heaven, burning up the sheep and the goats and the young men completely, and I was the only one who got away safe to give you the news.

¹⁷ And this one was still talking when another came, and said, The Chaldaeans made themselves into three bands, and came down on the camels and took them away, putting the young men to the sword, and I was the only one who got away safe to give you the news.

¹⁸And this one was still talking when another came, and said, Your sons and your daughters were feasting together in their oldest brothers house,

¹⁹When a great wind came rushing from the waste land against the four sides of the house, and it came down on the young men, and they are dead; and I was the only one who got away safe to give you the news.

²⁰Then Job got up, and after parting his clothing and cutting off his hair, he went down on his face to the earth, and gave worship, and said,

²¹ With nothing I came out of my mothers body, and with nothing I will go back there; the Lord gave and the Lord has taken away; let the Lords name be praised.

²²In all this Job did no sin, and did not say that Gods acts were foolish.

2¹And there was a day when the sons of the gods came together before the Lord, and the Satan came with them.

²And the Lord said to the Satan, Where do you come from? And the Satan said in answer, From wandering this way and that on the earth, and walking about on it. ³And the Lord said to the Satan, Have you taken note of my servant Job, for there is no one like him on the earth, a man without sin and upright, fearing God and keeping himself far from evil? and he still keeps his righteousness, though you have been moving me to send destruction on him without cause.

⁴And the Satan said in answer to the Lord, Skin for skin, all a man has he will give for his life.

⁵But now, if you only put your hand on his bone and his flesh, he will certainly be cursing you to your face.

⁶And the Lord said to the Satan, See, he is in your hands, only do not take his life.

⁷And the Satan went out from before the Lord, and sent on Job an evil disease covering his skin from his feet to the top of his head.

⁸And he took a broken bit of a pot, and, seated in the dust, was rubbing himself with the sharp edge of it.

⁹And his wife said to him, Are you still keeping your righteousness? Say a curse against God, and put an end to yourself. ¹⁰And he said to her, You are talking like one of the foolish women. If we take the good God sends us, are we not to take the evil when it comes? In all this Job kept his lips from sin.

¹¹ And Jobs three friends had word of all this evil which had come on him. And they came every one from his place, Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. So they came together to a meeting-place, in order that they might go and make clear to Job their grief for him, and give him comfort.

¹²And lifting up their eyes when they were still far off, it did not seem that the man they saw was Job because of the change in him. And they gave way to bitter weeping, with signs of grief, and put dust on their heads.

¹³And they took their seats on the earth by his side for seven days and seven nights: but no one said a word to him, for they saw that his pain was very great.

3¹Then, opening his mouth, and cursing the day of his birth,

² Job made answer and said,

Job 3.3-11

³Let destruction take the day of my birth, and the night on which it was said, A man child has come into the world.

⁴That daylet it be dark; let not God take note of it from on high, and let not the light be shining on it;

⁵Let the dark and the black night take it for themselves; let it be covered with a cloud; let the dark shades of day send fear on it.

⁶That nightlet the thick dark take it; let it not have joy among the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.

⁷As for that night, let it have no fruit; let no voice of joy be sounded in it;

⁸Let it be cursed by those who put a curse on the day; who are ready to make Leviathan awake.

⁹Let its morning stars be dark; let it be looking for light, but may it not have any; let it not see the eyes of the dawn.

¹⁰Because it did not keep the doors of my mothers body shut, so that trouble might be veiled from my eyes.

¹¹ Why did death not take me when I came out of my mothers body, why did

I not, when I came out, give up my last breath?

¹²Why did the knees take me, or why the breasts that they might give me milk?

¹³For then I might have gone to my rest in quiet, and in sleep have been in peace,

¹⁴With kings and the wise ones of the earth, who put up great houses for themselves;

¹⁵Or with rulers who had gold, and whose houses were full of silver;

¹⁶Or as a child dead at birth I might never have come into existence; like young children who have not seen the light.

¹⁷There the passions of the evil are over, and those whose strength has come to an end have rest.

¹⁸There the prisoners are at peace together; the voice of the overseer comes not again to their ears.

¹⁹The small and the great are there, and the servant is free from his master.

²⁰Why does he give light to him who is in trouble, and life to the bitter in soul; ²¹ To those whose desire is for death, but it comes not; who are searching for it more than for secret wealth;

²²Who are glad with great joy, and full of delight when they come to their last resting-place;

²³To a man whose way is veiled, and who is shut in by God?

²⁴In place of my food I have grief, and cries of sorrow come from me like water.

²⁵For I have a fear and it comes on me, and my heart is greatly troubled.

²⁶I have no peace, no quiet, and no rest; nothing but pain comes on me.

4 ¹ And Eliphaz the Temanite made answer and said,

²If one says a word, will it be a weariness to you? but who is able to keep from saying what is in his mind?

³Truly, you have been a helper to others, and you have made feeble hands strong;

⁴He who was near to falling has been lifted up by your words, and you have given strength to bent knees.

⁵But now it has come on you and it is a weariness to you; you are touched by it and your mind is troubled.

Job 4.6-15

⁶Is not your fear of God your support, and your upright way of life your hope?

⁷Have you ever seen destruction come to an upright man? or when were the god-fearing ever cut off?

⁸What I have seen is that those by whom trouble has been ploughed, and evil planted, get the same for themselves.

⁹By the breath of God destruction takes them, and by the wind of his wrath they are cut off.

¹⁰Though the noise of the lion and the sounding of his voice, may be loud, the teeth of the young lions are broken.

¹¹ The old lion comes to his end for need of food, and the young of the she-lion go wandering in all directions.

¹²A word was given to me secretly, and the low sound of it came to my ears.

¹³In troubled thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep comes on men,

¹⁴Fear came on me and shaking, and my bones were full of trouble;

¹⁵And a breath was moving over my face; the hair of my flesh became stiff:

¹⁶Something was present before me, but I was not able to see it clearly; there was a form before my eyes: a quiet voice came to my ears, saying:

¹⁷ May a man be upright before God? or a man be clean before his Maker?

¹⁸Truly, he puts no faith in his servants, and he sees error in his angels;

¹⁹How much more those living in houses of earth, whose bases are in the dust! They are crushed more quickly than an insect;

²⁰Between morning and evening they are completely broken; they come to an end for ever, and no one takes note.

²¹ If their tent-cord is pulled up, do they not come to an end, and without wisdom?

5¹Give now a cry for help; is there anyone who will give you an answer? and to which of the holy ones will you make your prayer?

²For wrath is the cause of death to the foolish, and he who has no wisdom comes to his end through passion.

³I have seen the foolish taking root, but suddenly the curse came on his house.

⁴Now his children have no safe place, and they are crushed before the judges, for no one takes up their cause.

⁵Their produce is taken by him who has no food, and their grain goes to the poor, and he who is in need of water gets it from their spring.

⁶For evil does not come out of the dust, or trouble out of the earth;

⁷But trouble is mans fate from birth, as the flames go up from the fire.

⁸But as for me, I would make my prayer to God, and I would put my cause before him:

⁹Who does great things outside our knowledge, wonders without number:

¹⁰Who gives rain on the earth, and sends water on the fields:

¹¹ Lifting up those who are low, and putting the sad in a safe place;

¹²Who makes the designs of the wise go wrong, so that they are unable to give effect to their purposes.

¹³He takes the wise in their secret designs, and the purposes of the twisted are cut off suddenly. ¹⁴In the daytime it becomes dark for them, and in the sunlight they go feeling about as if it was night.

¹⁵But he keeps safe from their sword those who have no father, and the poor from the power of the strong.

¹⁶So the poor man has hope, and the mouth of the evil-doer is stopped.

¹⁷ Truly, that man is happy who has training from the hand of God: so do not let your heart be shut to the teaching of the Ruler of all.

¹⁸For after his punishment he gives comfort, and after wounding, his hands make you well.

¹⁹He will keep you safe from six troubles, and in seven no evil will come near you.

²⁰When there is need of food he will keep you from death, and in war from the power of the sword.

²¹ He will keep you safe from the evil tongue; and you will have no fear of wasting when it comes.

²²You will make sport of destruction and need, and will have no fear of the beasts of the earth. ²³For you will be in agreement with the stones of the earth, and the beasts of the field will be at peace with you.

²⁴And you will be certain that your tent is at peace, and after looking over your property you will see that nothing is gone.

²⁵You will be certain that your seed will be great, and your offspring like the plants of the earth.

²⁶You will come to your last restingplace in full strength, as the grain is taken up to the crushing-floor in its time.

²⁷See, we have made search with care, and it is so; it has come to our ears; see that you take note of it for yourself.

6¹And Job made answer and said, ²If only my passion might be measured, and put into the scales against my trouble!

³For then its weight would be more than the sand of the seas: because of this my words have been uncontrolled.

⁴For the arrows of the Ruler of all are present with me, and their poison goes deep into my spirit: his army of fears is put in order against me. Job 6.5-14

⁵Does the ass of the fields give out his voice when he has grass? or does the ox make sounds over his food?

⁶Will a man take food which has no taste without salt? or is there any taste in the soft substance of purslain?

⁷ My soul has no desire for such things, they are as disease in my food.

⁸If only I might have an answer to my prayer, and God would give me my desire!

⁹If only he would be pleased to put an end to me; and would let loose his hand, so that I might be cut off!

¹⁰So I would still have comfort, and I would have joy in the pains of death, for I have not been false to the words of the Holy One.

¹¹ Have I strength to go on waiting, or have I any end to be looking forward to?

¹²Is my strength the strength of stones, or is my flesh brass?

¹³I have no help in myself, and wisdom is completely gone from me.

¹⁴He whose heart is shut against his friend has given up the fear of the Ruler of all. ¹⁵My friends have been false like a stream, like streams in the valleys which come to an end:

¹⁶Which are dark because of the ice, and the snow falling into them;

¹⁷Under the burning sun they are cut off, and come to nothing because of the heat.

¹⁸The camel-trains go out of their way; they go up into the waste and come to destruction.

¹⁹The camel-trains of Tema were searching with care, the bands of Sheba were waiting for them:

²⁰They were put to shame because of their hope; they came and their hope was gone.

²¹ So have you now become to me; you see my sad condition and are in fear.

²²Did I say, Give me something? or, Make a payment for me out of your wealth?

²³Or, Get me out of the power of my hater? or, Give money so that I may be free from the power of the cruel ones?

²⁴Give me teaching and I will be quiet; and make me see my error. ²⁵How pleasing are upright words! but what force is there in your arguments?

²⁶ My words may seem wrong to you, but the words of him who has no hope are for the wind.

²⁷ Truly, you are such as would give up the child of a dead man to his creditors, and would make a profit out of your friend.

²⁸Now then, let your eyes be turned to me, for truly I will not say what is false to your face.

²⁹Let your minds be changed, and do not have an evil opinion of me; yes, be changed, for my righteousness is still in me.

³⁰Is there evil in my tongue? is not the cause of my trouble clear to me?

7 ¹Has not man his ordered time of trouble on the earth? and are not his days like the days of a servant working for payment?

²As a servant desiring the shades of evening, and a workman looking for his payment:

³So I have for my heritage months of pain to no purpose, and nights of weariness are given to me. Job 7.4–12

⁴When I go to my bed, I say, When will it be time to get up? but the night is long, and I am turning from side to side till morning light.

⁵ My flesh is covered with worms and dust; my skin gets hard and then is cracked again.

⁶My days go quicker than the clothworkers thread, and come to an end without hope.

⁷O, keep in mind that my life is wind: my eye will never again see good.

⁸The eye of him who sees me will see me no longer: your eyes will be looking for me, but I will be gone.

⁹A cloud comes to an end and is gone; so he who goes down into the underworld comes not up again.

¹⁰He will not come back to his house, and his place will have no more knowledge of him.

¹¹ So I will not keep my mouth shut; I will let the words come from it in the pain of my spirit, my soul will make a bitter outcry.

¹²Am I a sea, or a sea-beast, that you put a watch over me?

¹³When I say, In my bed I will have comfort, there I will get rest from my disease;

¹⁴Then you send dreams to me, and visions of fear;

¹⁵So that a hard death seems better to my soul than my pains.

¹⁶I have no desire for life, I would not be living for ever! Keep away from me, for my days are as a breath.

¹⁷ What is man, that you have made him great, and that your attention is fixed on him,

¹⁸And that your hand is on him every morning, and that you are testing him every minute?

¹⁹How long will it be before your eyes are turned away from me, so that I may have a minutes breathing-space?

²⁰If I have done wrong, what have I done to you, O keeper of men? why have you made me a mark for your blows, so that I am a weariness to myself?

²¹ And why do you not take away my sin, and let my wrongdoing be ended? for now I go down to the dust, and you will be searching for me with care, but I will be gone. **8**¹Then Bildad the Shuhite made answer and said,

²How long will you say these things, and how long will the words of your mouth be like a strong wind?

³Does God give wrong decisions? or is the Ruler of all not upright in his judging?

⁴If your children have done evil against him, then their punishment is from his hand.

⁵If you will make search for God with care, and put your request before the Ruler of all;

⁶If you are clean and upright; then he will certainly be moved to take up your cause, and will make clear your righteousness by building up your house again.

⁷And though your start was small, your end will be very great.

⁸Put the question now to the past generations, and give attention to what has been searched out by their fathers:

⁹ (For we are but of yesterday, and have no knowledge, because our days on earth are gone like a shade:)

¹⁰Will they not give you teaching, and say words of wisdom to you? ¹¹ Will the river-plant come up in its pride without wet earth? will the grass get tall without water?

¹²When it is still green, without being cut down, it becomes dry and dead before any other plant.

¹³So is the end of all who do not keep God in mind; and the hope of the evil-doer comes to nothing:

¹⁴Whose support is cut off, and whose hope is no stronger than a spiders thread.

¹⁵He is looking to his family for support, but it is not there; he puts his hope in it, but it comes to nothing.

¹⁶He is full of strength before the sun, and his branches go out over his garden.

¹⁷ His roots are twisted round the stones, forcing their way in between them.

¹⁸If he is taken away from his place, then it will say, I have not seen you.

¹⁹Such is the joy of his way, and out of the dust another comes up to take his place.

²⁰Truly, God will not give up him who is without sin, and will not take evil-doers by the hand. ²¹ The time will come when your mouth will be full of laughing, and cries of joy will come from your lips.

²²Your haters will be clothed with shame, and the tent of the sinner will not be seen again.

9¹And Job made answer and said, ²Truly, I see that it is so: and how is it possible for a man to get his right before God?

³If a man was desiring to go to law with him, he would not be able to give him an answer to one out of a thousand questions.

⁴He is wise in heart and great in strength: who ever made his face hard against him, and any good came of it?

⁵It is he who takes away the mountains without their knowledge, overturning them in his wrath:

⁶Who is moving the earth out of its place, so that its pillars are shaking:

⁷Who gives orders to the sun, and it does not give its light; and who keeps the stars from shining.

⁸By whose hand the heavens were stretched out, and who is walking on the waves of the sea: Job 9.9-17

⁹Who made the Bear and Orion, and the Pleiades, and the store-houses of the south:

¹⁰Who does great things not to be searched out; yes, wonders without number.

¹¹See, he goes past me and I see him not: he goes on before, but I have no knowledge of him.

¹²If he puts out his hand to take, by whom may it be turned back? who may say to him, What are you doing?

¹³Gods wrath may not be turned back; the helpers of Rahab were bent down under him.

¹⁴How much less may I give an answer to him, using the right words in argument with him?

¹⁵Even if my cause was good, I would not be able to give an answer; I would make request for grace from him who was against me.

¹⁶If I had sent for him to be present, and he had come, I would have no faith that he would give ear to my voice.

¹⁷ For I would be crushed by his storm, my wounds would be increased without cause. ¹⁸He would not let me take my breath, but I would be full of bitter grief.

¹⁹If it is a question of strength, he says, Here I am! and if it is a question of a cause at law, he says, Who will give me a fixed day?

²⁰Though I was in the right, he would say that I was in the wrong; I have done no evil; but he says that I am a sinner.

²¹ I have done no wrong; I give no thought to what becomes of me; I have no desire for life.

²²It is all the same to me; so I say, He puts an end to the sinner and to him who has done no wrong together.

²³If death comes suddenly through disease, he makes sport of the fate of those who have done no wrong.

²⁴The land is given into the power of the evil-doer; the faces of its judges are covered; if not by him, then who has done it?

²⁵ My days go quicker than a postrunner: they go in flight, they see no good.

²⁶They go rushing on like reed-boats, like an eagle dropping suddenly on its food. ²⁷If I say, I will put my grief out of mind, I will let my face be sad no longer and I will be bright;

²⁸I go in fear of all my pains; I am certain that I will not be free from sin in your eyes.

²⁹You will not let me be clear of sin! why then do I take trouble for nothing?

³⁰If I am washed with snow water, and make my hands clean with soap;

³¹ Then you will have me pushed into the dust, so that I will seem disgusting to my very clothing.

³²For he is not a man as I am, that I might give him an answer, that we might come together before a judge.

³³There is no one to give a decision between us, who might have control over us.

³⁴Let him take away his rod from me and not send his fear on me:

³⁵Then I would say what is in my mind without fear of him; for there is no cause of fear in myself.

1 O¹ My soul is tired of life; I will let my sad thoughts go free in words; my soul will make a bitter outcry. ²I will say to God, Do not put me down as a sinner; make clear to me what you have against me.

³What profit is it to you to be cruel, to give up the work of your hands, looking kindly on the design of evil-doers?

⁴Have you eyes of flesh, or do you see as man sees?

⁵Are your days as the days of man, or your years like his,

⁶That you take note of my sin, searching after my wrongdoing,

⁷Though you see that I am not an evil-doer; and there is no one who is able to take a man out of your hands?

⁸Your hands made me, and I was formed by you, but then, changing your purpose, you gave me up to destruction.

⁹O keep in mind that you made me out of earth; and will you send me back again to dust?

¹⁰Was I not drained out like milk, becoming hard like cheese?

¹¹ By you I was clothed with skin and flesh, and joined together with bones and muscles.

¹²You have been kind to me, and your grace has been with me, and your care has kept my spirit safe.

¹³But you kept these things in the secret of your heart; I am certain this was in your thoughts:

¹⁴That, if I did wrong, you would take note of it, and would not make me clear from sin:

¹⁵That, if I was an evil-doer, the curse would come on me; and if I was upright, my head would not be lifted up, being full of shame and overcome with trouble.

¹⁶And that if there was cause for pride, you would go after me like a lion; and again put out your wonders against me:

¹⁷ That you would send new witnesses against me, increasing your wrath against me, and letting loose new armies on me.

¹⁸Why then did you make me come out of my mothers body? It would have been better for me to have taken my last breath, and for no eye to have seen me,

¹⁹And for me to have been as if I had not been; to have been taken from my mothers body straight to my last resting-place. ²⁰Are not the days of my life small in number? Let your eyes be turned away from me, so that I may have a little pleasure,

²¹ Before I go to the place from which I will not come back, to the land where all is dark and black,

²²A land of thick dark, without order, where the very light is dark.

1 1 ¹ Then Zophar the Naamathite made answer and said,

²Are all these words to go unanswered? and is a man seen to be right because he is full of talk?

³Are your words of pride to make men keep quiet? and are you to make sport, with no one to put you to shame?

⁴You may say, My way is clean, and I am free from sin in your eyes.

⁵But if only God would take up the word, opening his lips in argument with you;

⁶And would make clear to you the secrets of wisdom, and the wonders of his purpose!

⁷Are you able to take Gods measure, to make discovery of the limits of the Ruler of all?

⁸They are higher than heaven; what is there for you to do? deeper than the underworld, and outside your knowledge;

⁹Longer in measure than the earth, and wider than the sea.

¹⁰If he goes on his way, shutting a man up and putting him to death, who may make him go back from his purpose?

¹¹ For in his eyes men are as nothing; he sees evil and takes note of it.

¹²And so a hollow-minded man will get wisdom, when a young ass of the field gets teaching.

¹³But if you put your heart right, stretching out your hands to him;

¹⁴If you put far away the evil of your hands, and let no wrongdoing have a place in your tent;

¹⁵Then truly your face will be lifted up, with no mark of sin, and you will be fixed in your place without fear:

¹⁶For your sorrow will go from your memory, like waters flowing away:

¹⁷ And your life will be brighter than day; though it is dark, it will become like the morning. ¹⁸And you will be safe because there is hope; after looking round, you will take your rest in quiet;

¹⁹Sleeping with no fear of danger; and men will be desiring to have grace in your eyes;

²⁰But the eyes of the evil-doers will be wasting away; their way of flight is gone, and their only hope is the taking of their last breath.

12¹And Job made answer and said, ²No doubt you have knowledge, and wisdom will come to an end with you.

³But I have a mind as well as you; I am equal to you: yes, who has not knowledge of such things as these?

⁴It seems that I am to be as one who is a cause of laughing to his neighbour, one who makes his prayer to God and is answered! the upright man who has done no wrong is to be made sport of!

⁵In the thought of him who is in comfort there is no respect for one who is in trouble; such is the fate of those whose feet are slipping.

⁶There is wealth in the tents of those who make destruction, and those by

whom God is moved to wrath are safe; even those whose god is their strength.

⁷ But put now a question to the beasts, and get teaching from them; or to the birds of the heaven, and they will make it clear to you;

⁸Or to the things which go flat on the earth, and they will give you wisdom; and the fishes of the sea will give you news of it.

⁹Who does not see by all these that the hand of the Lord has done this?

¹⁰In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all flesh of man.

¹¹ Are not words tested by the ear, even as food is tasted by the mouth?

¹²Old men have wisdom, and a long life gives knowledge.

¹³With him there is wisdom and strength; power and knowledge are his.

¹⁴Truly, there is no building up of what is pulled down by him; when a man is shut up by him, no one may let him loose.

¹⁵Truly, he keeps back the waters and they are dry; he sends them out and the earth is overturned. ¹⁶With him are strength and wise designs; he who is guided into error, together with his guide, are in his hands;

¹⁷He takes away the wisdom of the wise guides, and makes judges foolish;

¹⁸He undoes the chains of kings, and puts his band on them;

¹⁹He makes priests prisoners, overturning those in safe positions;

²⁰He makes the words of responsible persons without effect, and takes away the good sense of the old;

²¹ He puts shame on chiefs, and takes away the power of the strong;

²²Uncovering deep things out of the dark, and making the deep shade bright;

²³Increasing nations, and sending destruction on them; making wide the lands of peoples, and then giving them up.

²⁴He takes away the wisdom of the rulers of the earth, and sends them wandering in a waste where there is no way.

²⁵They go feeling about in the dark without light, wandering without help like those overcome with wine. **1**3¹Truly, my eye has seen all this, word of it has come to my ear, and I have knowledge of it.

²The same things are in my mind as in yours; I am equal to you.

³But I would have talk with the Ruler of all, and my desire is to have an argument with God.

⁴But you put a false face on things; all your attempts to put things right are of no value.

⁵If only you would keep quiet, it would be a sign of wisdom!

⁶Give ear to the argument of my mouth, and take note of the words of my lips.

⁷ Will you say in Gods name what is not right, and put false words into his mouth?

⁸Will you have respect for Gods person in this cause, and put yourselves forward as his supporters?

⁹Will it be good for you to be searched out by him, or have you the thought that he may be guided into error like a man?

¹⁰He will certainly put you right, if you have respect for persons in secret.

¹¹ Will not his glory put you in fear, so that your hearts will be overcome before him?

¹²Your wise sayings are only dust, and your strong places are only earth.

¹³Keep quiet, and let me say what is in my mind, whatever may come to me.

¹⁴I will take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand.

¹⁵Truly, he will put an end to me; I have no hope; but I will not give way in argument before him;

¹⁶And that will be my salvation, for an evil-doer would not come before him,

¹⁷Give ear with care to my words, and keep what I say in your minds.

¹⁸See now, I have put my cause in order, and I am certain that I will be seen to be right.

¹⁹Is any one able to take up the argument against me? If so, I would keep quiet and give up my breath.

²⁰Only two things do not do to me, then I will come before your face:

²¹ Take your hand far away from me; and let me not be overcome by fear of you. ²²Then at the sound of your voice I will give answer; or let me put forward my cause for you to give me an answer.

²³What is the number of my evil-doings and my sins? give me knowledge of them.

²⁴Why is your face veiled from me, as if I was numbered among your haters?

²⁵Will you be hard on a leaf in flight before the wind? will you make a dry stem go more quickly on its way?

²⁶For you put bitter things on record against me, and send punishment on me for the sins of my early years;

²⁷ And you put chains on my feet, watching all my ways, and making a limit for my steps;

²⁸Though a man comes to nothing like a bit of dead wood, or like a robe which has become food for the worm.

14¹As for man, the son of woman, his days are short and full of trouble.

²He comes out like a flower, and is cut down: he goes in flight like a shade, and is never seen again. ³Is it on such a one as this that your eyes are fixed, with the purpose of judging him?

⁴If only a clean thing might come out of an unclean! But it is not possible.

⁵If his days are ordered, and you have knowledge of the number of his months, having given him a fixed limit past which he may not go;

⁶Let your eyes be turned away from him, and take your hand from him, so that he may have pleasure at the end of his day, like a servant working for payment.

⁷For there is hope of a tree; if it is cut down, it will come to life again, and its branches will not come to an end.

⁸Though its root may be old in the earth, and its cut-off end may be dead in the dust;

⁹Still, at the smell of water, it will make buds, and put out branches like a young plant.

¹⁰But man comes to his death and is gone: he gives up his spirit, and where is he?

¹¹The waters go from a pool, and a river becomes waste and dry;

¹²So man goes down to his last resting-place and comes not again: till the heavens come to an end, they will not be awake or come out of their sleep.

¹³If only you would keep me safe in the underworld, putting me in a secret place till your wrath is past, giving me a fixed time when I might come to your memory again!

¹⁴If death takes a man, will he come to life again? All the days of my trouble I would be waiting, till the time came for me to be free.

¹⁵At the sound of your voice I would give an answer, and you would have a desire for the work of your hands.

¹⁶For now my steps are numbered by you, and my sin is not overlooked.

¹⁷ My wrongdoing is corded up in a bag, and my sin is shut up safe.

¹⁸But truly a mountain falling comes to dust, and a rock is moved from its place;

¹⁹The stones are crushed small by the force of the waters; the dust of the earth is washed away by their overflowing: and so you put an end to the hope of man.

²⁰You overcome him for ever, and he is gone; his face is changed in death, and you send him away.

²¹ His sons come to honour, and he has no knowledge of it; they are made low, but he is not conscious of it.

²²Only his flesh still has pain, and his soul is sad.

15¹ And Eliphaz the Temanite made answer and said,

²Will a wise man make answer with knowledge of no value, or will he give birth to the east wind?

³Will he make arguments with words in which is no profit, and with sayings which have no value?

⁴Truly, you make the fear of God without effect, so that the time of quiet worship before God is made less by your outcry.

⁵For your mouth is guided by your sin, and you have taken the tongue of the false for yourself.

⁶It is by your mouth, even yours, that you are judged to be in the wrong, and not by me; and your lips give witness against you. ⁷Were you the first man to come into the world? or did you come into being before the hills?

⁸Were you present at the secret meeting of God? and have you taken all wisdom for yourself?

⁹What knowledge have you which we have not? is there anything in your mind which is not in ours?

¹⁰With us are men who are grey-haired and full of years, much older than your father.

¹¹ Are the comforts of God not enough for you, and the gentle word which was said to you?

¹²Why is your heart uncontrolled, and why are your eyes lifted up;

¹³So that you are turning your spirit against God, and letting such words go out of your mouth?

¹⁴What is man, that he may be clean? and how may the son of woman be upright?

¹⁵Truly, he puts no faith in his holy ones, and the heavens are not clean in his eyes; ¹⁶How much less one who is disgusting and unclean, a man who takes in evil like water!

¹⁷ Take note and give ear to my words; and I will say what I have seen:

¹⁸ (The things which wise men have got from their fathers, and have not kept secret from us;

¹⁹For only to them was the land given, and no strange people were among them:)

²⁰The evil man is in pain all his days, and the number of the years stored up for the cruel is small.

²¹ A sound of fear is in his ears; in time of peace destruction will come on him:

²²He has no hope of coming safe out of the dark, and his fate will be the sword;

²³He is wandering about in search of bread, saying, Where is it? and he is certain that the day of trouble is ready for him:

²⁴He is greatly in fear of the dark day, trouble and pain overcome him:

²⁵Because his hand is stretched out against God, and his heart is lifted up against the Ruler of all, ²⁶Running against him like a man of war, covered by his thick breastplate; even like a king ready for the fight,

²⁷ Because his face is covered with fat, and his body has become thick;

²⁸And he has made his resting-place in the towns which have been pulled down, in houses where no man had a right to be, whose fate was to become masses of broken walls.

²⁹He does not get wealth for himself, and is unable to keep what he has got; the heads of his grain are not bent down to the earth.

³⁰He does not come out of the dark; his branches are burned by the flame, and the wind takes away his bud.

³¹Let him not put his hope in what is false, falling into error: for he will get deceit as his reward.

³²His branch is cut off before its time, and his leaf is no longer green.

³³He is like a vine whose grapes do not come to full growth, or an olive-tree dropping its flowers.

³⁴For the band of the evil-doers gives no fruit, and the tents of those who give wrong decisions for reward are burned with fire.

³⁵Evil has made them with child, and they give birth to trouble; and the fruit of their body is shame for themselves.

16¹ And Job made answer and said, ² Such things have frequently come to my ears: you are comforters who only give trouble.

³May words which are like the wind be stopped? or what is troubling you to make answer to them?

⁴It would not be hard for me to say such things if your souls were in my souls place; joining words together against you, and shaking my head at you:

⁵I might give you strength with my mouth, and not keep back the comfort of my lips.

⁶If I say what is in my mind, my pain becomes no less: and if I keep quiet, how much of it goes from me?

⁷But now he has overcome me with weariness and fear, and I am in the grip of all my trouble.

⁸It has come up as a witness against me, and the wasting of my flesh makes answer to my face. ⁹I am broken by his wrath, and his hate has gone after me; he has made his teeth sharp against me: my haters are looking on me with cruel eyes;

¹⁰Their mouths are open wide against me; the blows of his bitter words are falling on my face; all of them come together in a mass against me.

¹¹God gives me over to the power of sinners, sending me violently into the hands of evil-doers.

¹²I was in comfort, but I have been broken up by his hands; he has taken me by the neck, shaking me to bits; he has put me up as a mark for his arrows.

¹³His bowmen come round about me; their arrows go through my body without mercy; my life is drained out on the earth.

¹⁴I am broken with wound after wound; he comes rushing on me like a man of war.

¹⁵I have made haircloth the clothing of my skin, and my horn is rolled in the dust.

¹⁶My face is red with weeping, and my eyes are becoming dark;

¹⁷Though my hands have done no violent acts, and my prayer is clean.

¹⁸O earth, let not my blood be covered, and let my cry have no resting-place!

¹⁹Even now my witness is in heaven, and the supporter of my cause is on high.

²⁰My friends make sport of me; to God my eyes are weeping,

²¹ So that he may give decision for a man in his cause with God, and between a son of man and his neighbour.

²²For in a short time I will take the journey from which I will not come back.

17 ¹ My spirit is broken, my days are ended, the last resting-place is ready for me.

²Truly, those who make sport of me are round about me, and my eyes become dark because of their bitter laughing.

³Be pleased, now, to be responsible for me to yourself; for there is no other who will put his hand in mine.

⁴You have kept their hearts from wisdom: for this cause you will not give them honour. ⁵As for him who is false to his friend for a reward, light will be cut off from the eyes of his children.

⁶He has made me a word of shame to the peoples; I have become a mark for their sport.

⁷ My eyes have become dark because of my pain, and all my body is wasted to a shade.

⁸The upright are surprised at this, and he who has done no wrong is troubled because of the evil-doers.

⁹Still the upright keeps on his way, and he who has clean hands gets new strength.

¹⁰But come back, now, all of you, come; and I will not see a wise man among you.

¹¹ My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the desires of my heart.

¹²They are changing night into day; they say, The light is near the dark.

¹³If I am waiting for the underworld as my house, if I have made my bed in the dark;

¹⁴If I say to the earth, You are my father; and to the worm, My mother and my sister; ¹⁵Where then is my hope? and who will see my desire?

¹⁶Will they go down with me into the underworld? Will we go down together into the dust?

18¹Then Bildad the Shuhite made answer and said,

²How long will it be before you have done talking? Get wisdom, and then we will say what is in our minds.

³Why do we seem as beasts in your eyes, and as completely without knowledge?

⁴But come back, now, come: you who are wounding yourself in your passion, will the earth be given up because of you, or a rock be moved out of its place?

⁵For the light of the sinner is put out, and the flame of his fire is not shining.

⁶The light is dark in his tent, and the light shining over him is put out.

⁷The steps of his strength become short, and by his design destruction overtakes him.

⁸His feet take him into the net, and he goes walking into the cords.

⁹His foot is taken in the net; he comes into its grip.

¹⁰The twisted cord is put secretly in the earth to take him, and the cord is placed in his way.

¹¹He is overcome by fears on every side, they go after him at every step.

¹²His strength is made feeble for need of food, and destruction is waiting for his falling footstep.

¹³His skin is wasted by disease, and his body is food for the worst of diseases.

¹⁴He is pulled out of his tent where he was safe, and he is taken away to the king of fears.

¹⁵In his tent will be seen that which is not his, burning stone is dropped on his house.

¹⁶Under the earth his roots are dry, and over it his branch is cut off.

¹⁷ His memory is gone from the earth, and in the open country there is no knowledge of his name.

¹⁸He is sent away from the light into the dark; he is forced out of the world.

¹⁹He has no offspring or family among his people, and in his living-place there is no one of his name. ²⁰At his fate those of the west are shocked, and those of the east are overcome with fear.

²¹ Truly, these are the houses of the sinner, and this is the place of him who has no knowledge of God.

19¹And Job made answer and said, ²How long will you make my life bitter, crushing me with words?

³Ten times now you have made sport of me; it gives you no sense of shame to do me wrong.

⁴And, truly, if I have been in error, the effect of my error is only on myself.

⁵If you make yourselves great against me, using my punishment as an argument against me,

⁶Be certain that it is God who has done me wrong, and has taken me in his net.

⁷ Truly, I make an outcry against the violent man, but there is no answer: I give a cry for help, but no one takes up my cause.

⁸My way is walled up by him so that I may not go by: he has made my roads dark.

⁹He has put off my glory from me, and taken the crown from my head.

¹⁰I am broken down by him on every side, and I am gone; my hope is uprooted like a tree.

¹¹ His wrath is burning against me, and I am to him as one of his haters.

¹²His armies come on together, they make their road high against me, and put up their tents round mine.

¹³He has taken my brothers far away from me; they have seen my fate and have become strange to me.

¹⁴ My relations and my near friends have given me up, and those living in my house have put me out of their minds.

¹⁵I am strange to my women-servants, and seem to them as one from another country.

¹⁶At my cry my servant gives me no answer, and I have to make a prayer to him.

¹⁷ My breath is strange to my wife, and I am disgusting to the offspring of my mothers body.

¹⁸Even young children have no respect for me; when I get up their backs are turned on me. ¹⁹All the men of my circle keep away from me; and those dear to me are turned against me.

²⁰My bones are joined to my skin, and I have got away with my flesh in my teeth.

²¹ Have pity on me, have pity on me, O my friends! for the hand of God is on me.

²²Why are you cruel to me, like God, for ever saying evil against me?

²³If only my words might be recorded! if they might be put in writing in a book!

²⁴And with an iron pen and lead be cut into the rock for ever!

²⁵But I am certain that he who will take up my cause is living, and that in time to come he will take his place on the dust;

²⁶Andwithout my flesh I will see God;

²⁷ Whom I will see on my side, and not as one strange to me. My heart is broken with desire.

²⁸If you say, How cruel we will be to him! because the root of sin is clearly in him:

²⁹Be in fear of the sword, for the sword is the punishment for such things, so that you may be certain that there is a judge. **20**¹ Then Zophar the Naamathite made answer and said,

²For this cause my thoughts are troubling me and driving me on.

³I have to give ear to arguments which put me to shame, and your answers to me are wind without wisdom.

⁴Have you knowledge of this from early times, when man was placed on the earth,

⁵That the pride of the sinner is short, and the joy of the evil-doer but for a minute?

⁶Though he is lifted up to the heavens, and his head goes up to the clouds;

⁷Like the waste from his body he comes to an end for ever: those who have seen him say, Where is he?

⁸He is gone like a dream, and is not seen again; he goes in flight like a vision of the night.

⁹The eye which saw him sees him no longer; and his place has no more knowledge of him.

¹⁰His children are hoping that the poor will be kind to them, and his hands give back his wealth. ¹¹ His bones are full of young strength, but it will go down with him into the dust.

¹²Though evil-doing is sweet in his mouth, and he keeps it secretly under his tongue;

¹³Though he takes care of it, and does not let it go, but keeps it still in his mouth;

¹⁴His food becomes bitter in his stomach; the poison of snakes is inside him.

¹⁵He takes down wealth as food, and sends it up again; it is forced out of his stomach by God.

¹⁶He takes the poison of snakes into his mouth, the tongue of the snake is the cause of his death.

¹⁷Let him not see the rivers of oil, the streams of honey and milk.

¹⁸He is forced to give back the fruit of his work, and may not take it for food; he has no joy in the profit of his trading.

¹⁹Because he has been cruel to the poor, turning away from them in their trouble; because he has taken a house by force which he did not put up; ²⁰There is no peace for him in his wealth, and no salvation for him in those things in which he took delight.

²¹ He had never enough for his desire; for this cause his well-being will quickly come to an end.

²²Even when his wealth is great, he is full of care, for the hand of everyone who is in trouble is turned against him.

²³God gives him his desire, and sends the heat of his wrath on him, making it come down on him like rain.

²⁴He may go in flight from the iron spear, but the arrow from the bow of brass will go through him;

²⁵He is pulling it out, and it comes out of his back; and its shining point comes out of his side; he is overcome by fears.

²⁶All his wealth is stored up for the dark: a fire not made by man sends destruction on him, and on everything in his tent.

²⁷ The heavens make clear his sin, and the earth gives witness against him.

²⁸The produce of his house is taken away into another country, like things given into the hands of others in the day of wrath. ²⁹This is the reward of the evil man, and the heritage given to him by God.

21¹Then Job made answer and said, ²Give attention with care to my words; and let this be your comfort.

³Let me say what is in my mind, and after that, go on making sport of me.

⁴As for me, is my outcry against man? is it then to be wondered at if my spirit is troubled?

⁵Take note of me and be full of wonder, put your hand on your mouth.

⁶At the very thought of it my flesh is shaking with fear.

⁷ Why is life given to the evil-doers? why do they become old and strong in power?

⁸Their children are ever with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

⁹Their houses are free from fear, and the rod of God does not come on them.

¹⁰Their ox is ready at all times to give seed; their cow gives birth, without dropping her young.

¹¹They send out their young ones like a flock, and their children have pleasure in the dance,

¹²They make songs to the instruments of music, and are glad at the sound of the pipe.

¹³Their days come to an end without trouble, and suddenly they go down to the underworld.

¹⁴Though they said to God, Go away from us, for we have no desire for the knowledge of your ways.

¹⁵What is the Ruler of all, that we may give him worship? and what profit is it to us to make prayer to him?

¹⁶Truly, is not their well-being in their power? (The purpose of the evil-doers is far from me.)

¹⁷How frequently is the light of the evil-doers put out, or does trouble come on them? how frequently does his wrath take them with cords?

¹⁸How frequently are they as dry stems before the wind, or as grass taken away by the storm-wind?

¹⁹You say, God keeps punishment stored up for his children. Let him send it on the man himself, so that he may have the punishment of it! ²⁰Let his eyes see his trouble, and let him be full of the wrath of the Ruler of all!

²¹ For what interest has he in his house after him, when the number of his months is ended?

²²Is anyone able to give teaching to God? for he is the judge of those who are on high.

²³One comes to his end in complete well-being, full of peace and quiet:

²⁴ His buckets are full of milk, and there is no loss of strength in his bones.

²⁵And another comes to his end with a bitter soul, without ever tasting good.

²⁶Together they go down to the dust, and are covered by the worm.

²⁷See, I am conscious of your thoughts, and of your violent purposes against me;

²⁸For you say, Where is the house of the ruler, and where is the tent of the evil-doer?

²⁹Have you not put the question to the travellers, and do you not take note of their experience?

³⁰How the evil man goes free in the day of trouble, and has salvation in the day of wrath? ³¹ Who will make his way clear to his face? and if he has done a thing, who gives him punishment for it?

³²He is taken to his last resting-place, and keeps watch over it.

³³The earth of the valley covering his bones is sweet to him, and all men come after him, as there were unnumbered before him.

³⁴Why then do you give me comfort with words in which there is no profit, when you see that there is nothing in your answers but deceit?

22¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite made answer and said,

²Is it possible for a man to be of profit to God? No, for a mans wisdom is only of profit to himself.

³Is it of any interest to the Ruler of all that you are upright? or is it of use to him that your ways are without sin?

⁴Is it because you give him honour that he is sending punishment on you and is judging you?

⁵Is not your evil-doing great? and there is no end to your sins.

⁶For you have taken your brothers goods when he was not in your debt, and have taken away the clothing of those who have need of it.

⁷You do not give water to the tired traveller, and from him who has no food you keep back bread.

⁸For it was the man with power who had the land, and the man with an honoured name who was living in it.

⁹You have sent widows away without hearing their cause, and you have taken away the support of the child who has no father.

¹⁰For this cause nets are round your feet, and you are overcome with sudden fear.

¹¹ Your light is made dark so that you are unable to see, and you are covered by a mass of waters.

¹²Is not God as high as heaven? and see the stars, how high they are!

¹³And you say, What knowledge has God? is he able to give decisions through the deep dark?

¹⁴Thick clouds are covering him, so that he is unable to see; and he is walking on the arch of heaven.

¹⁵Will you keep the old way by which evil men went? ¹⁶Who were violently taken away before their time, who were overcome by the rush of waters:

¹⁷ Who said to God, Go away from us; and, What is the Ruler of all able to do to us?

¹⁸Though he made their houses full of good things: but the purpose of the evil-doers is far from me!

¹⁹The upright saw it and were glad: and those who had done no wrong made sport of them,

²⁰Saying, Truly, their substance is cut off, and their wealth is food for the fire.

²¹ Put yourself now in a right relation with him and be at peace: so will you do well in your undertakings.

²²Be pleased to take teaching from his mouth, and let his words be stored up in your heart.

²³If you come back to the Ruler of all, making yourself low before him; if you put evil far away from your tents;

²⁴And put your gold in the dust, even your gold of Ophir among the rocks of the valleys;

²⁵Then the Ruler of all will be your gold, and his teaching will be your silver; ²⁶For then you will have delight in the Ruler of all, and your face will be lifted up to God.

²⁷ You will make your prayer to him, and be answered; and you will give effect to your oaths.

²⁸Your purposes will come about, and light will be shining on your ways.

²⁹For God makes low those whose hearts are lifted up, but he is a saviour to the poor in spirit.

³⁰He makes safe the man who is free from sin, and if your hands are clean, salvation will be yours.

23¹And Job made answer and said, ²Even today my outcry is bitter; his hand is hard on my sorrow.

³If only I had knowledge of where he might be seen, so that I might come even to his seat!

⁴I would put my cause in order before him, and my mouth would be full of arguments.

⁵I would see what his answers would be, and have knowledge of what he would say to me. ⁶Would he make use of his great power to overcome me? No, but he would give attention to me.

⁷There an upright man might put his cause before him; and I would be free for ever from my judge.

⁸See, I go forward, but he is not there; and back, but I do not see him;

⁹I am looking for him on the left hand, but there is no sign of him; and turning to the right, I am not able to see him.

¹⁰For he has knowledge of the way I take; after I have been tested I will come out like gold.

¹¹ My feet have gone in his steps; I have kept in his way, without turning to one side or to the other.

¹²I have never gone against the orders of his lips; the words of his mouth have been stored up in my heart.

¹³But his purpose is fixed and there is no changing it; and he gives effect to the desire of his soul.

¹⁴For what has been ordered for me by him will be gone through to the end: and his mind is full of such designs.

¹⁵For this cause I am in fear before him, my thoughts of him overcome me. Job 23.16–24.7 62

¹⁶For God has made my heart feeble, and my mind is troubled before the Ruler of all.

¹⁷ For I am overcome by the dark, and by the black night which is covering my face.

24¹Why are times not stored up by the Ruler of all, and why do those who have knowledge of him not see his days?

²The landmarks are changed by evil men, they violently take away flocks, together with their keepers.

³They send away the ass of him who has no father, they take the widows ox for debt.

⁴The crushed are turned out of the way; all the poor of the earth go into a secret place together.

⁵Like asses in the waste land they go out to their work, looking for food with care; from the waste land they get bread for their children.

⁶They get mixed grain from the field, and they take away the late fruit from the vines of those who have wealth.

⁷They take their rest at night without clothing, and have no cover in the cold.

⁸They are wet with the rain of the mountains, and get into the cracks of the rock for cover.

⁹The child without a father is forced from its mothers breast, and they take the young children of the poor for debt.

¹⁰Others go about without clothing, and though they have no food, they get in the grain from the fields.

¹¹ Between the lines of olive-trees they make oil; though they have no drink, they are crushing out the grapes.

¹²From the town come sounds of pain from those who are near death, and the soul of the wounded is crying out for help; but God does not take note of their prayer.

¹³Then there are those who are haters of the light, who have no knowledge of its ways, and do not go in them.

¹⁴He who is purposing death gets up before day, so that he may put to death the poor and those in need.

¹⁵And the man whose desire is for the wife of another is waiting for the evening, saying, No eye will see me; and he puts a cover on his face. And in the night the thief goes about; ¹⁶In the dark he makes holes in the walls of houses: in the daytime they are shutting themselves up, they have no knowledge of the light.

¹⁷ For the middle of the night is as morning to them, they are not troubled by the fear of the dark.

¹⁸They go quickly on the face of the waters; their heritage is cursed in the earth; the steps of the crusher of grapes are not turned to their vine-garden.

¹⁹Snow waters become dry with the heat: so do sinners go down into the underworld.

²⁰The public place of his town has no more knowledge of him, and his name has gone from the memory of men: he is rooted up like a dead tree.

²¹ He is not kind to the widow, and he has no pity for her child.

²²But God by his power gives long life to the strong; he gets up again, though he has no hope of life.

²³He takes away his fear of danger and gives him support; and his eyes are on his ways.

²⁴ For a short time they are lifted up; then they are gone; they are made low, they are pulled off like fruit, and like the heads of grain they are cut off.

²⁵And if it is not so, now, who will make it clear that my words are false, and that what I say is of no value?

25¹Then Bildad the Shuhite made answer and said,

²Rule and power are his; he makes peace in his high places.

³Is it possible for his armies to be numbered? and on whom is not his light shining?

⁴How then is it possible for man to be upright before God? or how may he be clean who is a son of woman?

⁵See, even the moon is not bright, and the stars are not clean in his eyes:

⁶How much less man who is an insect, and the son of man who is a worm!

26¹Then Job made answer and said, ²How have you given help to him who has no power! how have you been the salvation of the arm which has no strength!

³How have you given teaching to him who has no wisdom, and fully made clear true knowledge! ⁴To whom have your words been said? and whose spirit came out from you?

⁵The shades in the underworld are shaking; the waters and those living in them.

⁶The underworld is uncovered before him, and Destruction has no veil.

⁷By his hand the north is stretched out in space, and the earth is hanging on nothing.

⁸By him the waters are shut up in his thick clouds, and the cloud does not give way under them.

⁹By him the face of his high seat is veiled, and his cloud stretched out over it.

¹⁰By him a circle is marked out on the face of the waters, to the limits of the light and the dark.

¹¹ The pillars of heaven are shaking, and are overcome by his sharp words.

¹²By his power the sea was made quiet; and by his wisdom Rahab was wounded.

¹³By his wind the heavens become bright: by his hand the quickly moving snake was cut through.

¹⁴See, these are only the outskirts of his ways; and how small is that which comes to our ears about him! But the thunder of his acts of power is outside all knowledge.

27¹Ånd Job again took up the word and said,

²By the life of God, who has taken away my right; and of the Ruler of all, who has made my soul bitter;

³(For all my breath is still in me, and the spirit of God is my life;)

⁴Truly, there is no deceit in my lips, and my tongue does not say what is false.

⁵Let it be far from me! I will certainly not say that you are right! I will come to death before I give up my righteousness.

⁶I will keep it safe, and will not let it go: my heart has nothing to say against any part of my life.

⁷Let my hater be like the evil man, and let him who comes against me be as the sinner.

⁸For what is the hope of the sinner when he is cut off, when God takes back his soul?

⁹Will his cry come to the ears of God when he is in trouble?

¹⁰Will he take delight in the Ruler of all, and make his prayer to God at all times? ¹¹I will give you teaching about the hand of God; I will not keep secret from you what is in the mind of the Ruler of all.

¹²Truly, you have all seen it yourselves; why then have you become completely foolish?

¹³This is the punishment of the evil-doer from God, and the heritage given to the cruel by the Ruler of all.

¹⁴If his children are increased, it is for the sword; and his offspring have not enough bread.

¹⁵When those of his house who are still living come to their end by disease, they are not put into the earth, and their widows are not weeping for them.

¹⁶Though he may get silver together like dust, and make ready great stores of clothing;

¹⁷He may get them ready, but the upright will put them on, and he who is free from sin will take the silver for a heritage.

¹⁸His house has no more strength than a spiders thread, or a watchmans tent. ¹⁹He goes to rest full of wealth, but does so for the last time: on opening his eyes, he sees it there no longer.

²⁰Fears overtake him like rushing waters; in the night the storm-wind takes him away.

²¹ The east wind takes him up and he is gone; he is forced violently out of his place.

²²God sends his arrows against him without mercy; he goes in flight before his hand.

²³Men make signs of joy because of him, driving him from his place with sounds of hissing.

28¹ Truly there is a mine for silver, and a place where gold is washed out.

²Iron is taken out of the earth, and stone is changed into brass by the fire.

³Man puts an end to the dark, searching out to the farthest limit the stones of the deep places of the dark.

⁴He makes a deep mine far away from those living in the light of day; when they go about on the earth, they have no knowledge of those who are under them, who are hanging far from men, twisting from side to side on a cord.

⁵As for the earth, bread comes out of it; but under its face it is turned up as if by fire.

⁶Its stones are the place of sapphires, and it has dust of gold.

⁷No bird has knowledge of it, and the hawks eye has never seen it.

⁸The great beasts have not gone over it, and the cruel lion has not taken that way.

⁹Man puts out his hand on the hard rock, overturning mountains by the roots.

¹⁰He makes deep ways, cut through the rock, and his eye sees everything of value.

¹¹He keeps back the streams from flowing, and makes the secret things come out into the light.

¹²But where may wisdom be seen? and where is the resting-place of knowledge?

¹³Man has not seen the way to it, and it is not in the land of the living.

¹⁴The deep waters say, It is not in me: and the sea says, It is not with me. ¹⁵Gold may not be given for it, or a weight of silver in payment for it.

¹⁶It may not be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the onyx of great price, or the sapphire.

¹⁷Gold and glass are not equal to it in price, and it may not be exchanged for jewels of the best gold.

¹⁸There is no need to say anything about coral or crystal; and the value of wisdom is greater than that of pearls.

¹⁹The topaz of Ethiopia is not equal to it, and it may not be valued with the best gold.

²⁰From where then does wisdom come, and where is the resting-place of knowledge?

²¹ For it is kept secret from the eyes of all living, unseen by the birds of the air.

²²Destruction and Death say, We have only had word of it with our ears.

²³God has knowledge of the way to it, and of its resting-place;

²⁴For his eyes go to the ends of the earth, and he sees everything under heaven.

²⁵When he made a weight for the wind, measuring out the waters; Job 28.26–29.7 72

²⁶When he made a law for the rain, and a way for the thunder-flames;

²⁷ Then he saw it, and put it on record; he gave it its fixed form, searching it out completely.

²⁸And he said to man, Truly the fear of the Lord is wisdom, and to keep from evil is the way to knowledge.

29¹ And Job again took up the word and said,

²If only I might again be as I was in the months which are past, in the days when God was watching over me!

³When his light was shining over my head, and when I went through the dark by his light.

⁴As I was in my flowering years, when my tent was covered by the hand of God;

⁵While the Ruler of all was still with me, and my children were round me;

⁶When my steps were washed with milk, and rivers of oil were flowing out of the rock for me.

⁷When I went out of my door to go up to the town, and took my seat in the public place, ⁸The young men saw me, and went away, and the old men got up from their seats;

⁹The rulers kept quiet, and put their hands on their mouths;

¹⁰The chiefs kept back their words, and their tongues were joined to the roofs of their mouths.

¹¹ For when it came to their ears, men said that I was truly happy; and when their eyes saw, they gave witness to me;

¹²For I was a saviour to the poor when he was crying for help, to the child with no father, and to him who had no supporter.

¹³The blessing of him who was near to destruction came on me, and I put a song of joy into the widows heart.

¹⁴I put on righteousness as my clothing, and was full of it; right decisions were to me a robe and a head-dress.

¹⁵I was eyes to the blind, and feet to him who had no power of walking.

¹⁶I was a father to the poor, searching out the cause of him who was strange to me. ¹⁷ By me the great teeth of the evil-doer were broken, and I made him give up what he had violently taken away.

¹⁸Then I said, I will come to my end with my children round me, my days will be as the sand in number;

¹⁹My root will be open to the waters, and the night mist will be on my branches,

²⁰My glory will be ever new, and my bow will be readily bent in my hand.

²¹ Men gave ear to me, waiting and keeping quiet for my suggestions.

²²After I had said what was in my mind, they were quiet and let my words go deep into their hearts;

²³They were waiting for me as for the rain, opening their mouths wide as for the spring rains.

²⁴I was laughing at them when they had no hope, and the light of my face was never clouded by their fear.

²⁵I took my place as a chief, guiding them on their way, and I was as a king among his army.

30¹ But now those who are younger than I make sport of me; those

whose fathers I would not have put with the dogs of my flocks.

²Of what use is the strength of their hands to me? all force is gone from them.

³They are wasted for need of food, biting the dry earth; their only hope of life is in the waste land.

⁴They are pulling off the salt leaves from the brushwood, and making a meal of roots.

⁵They are sent out from among their townsmen, men are crying after them as thieves

⁶They have to get a resting-place in the hollows of the valleys, in holes of the earth and rocks.

⁷They make noises like asses among the brushwood; they get together under the thorns.

⁸They are sons of shame, and of men without a name, who have been forced out of the land.

⁹And now I have become their song, and I am a word of shame to them.

¹⁰I am disgusting to them; they keep away from me, and put marks of shame on me. ¹¹ For he has made loose the cord of my bow, and put me to shame; he has sent down my flag to the earth before me.

¹²The lines of his men of war put themselves in order, and make high their ways of destruction against me:

¹³They have made waste my roads, with a view to my destruction; his bowmen come round about me;

¹⁴As through a wide broken place in the wall they come on, I am overturned by the shock of their attack.

¹⁵Fears have come on me; my hope is gone like the wind, and my well-being like a cloud.

¹⁶But now my soul is turned to water in me, days of trouble overtake me:

¹⁷ The flesh is gone from my bones, and they give me no rest; there is no end to my pains.

¹⁸ With great force he takes a grip of my clothing, pulling me by the neck of my coat.

¹⁹Truly God has made me low, even to the earth, and I have become like dust.

²⁰You give no answer to my cry, and take no note of my prayer.

²¹ You have become cruel to me; the strength of your hand is hard on me.

²²Lifting me up, you make me go on the wings of the wind; I am broken up by the storm.

²³For I am certain that you will send me back to death, and to the meeting-place ordered for all living.

²⁴Has not my hand been stretched out in help to the poor? have I not been a saviour to him in his trouble?

²⁵Have I not been weeping for the crushed? and was not my soul sad for him who was in need?

²⁶For I was looking for good, and evil came; I was waiting for light, and it became dark.

²⁷ My feelings are strongly moved, and give me no rest; days of trouble have overtaken me.

²⁸I go about in dark clothing, uncomforted; I get up in the public place, crying out for help.

²⁹I have become a brother to the jackals, and go about in the company of ostriches.

³⁰My skin is black and dropping off me; and my bones are burning with the heat of my disease.

³¹ And my music has been turned to sorrow, and the sound of my pipe into the noise of weeping.

31 ¹I made an agreement with my eyes; how then might my eyes be looking on a virgin?

²For what is Gods reward from on high, or the heritage given by the Ruler of all from heaven?

³Is it not trouble for the sinner, and destruction for the evil-doers?

⁴Does he not see my ways, and are not my steps all numbered?

⁵If I have gone in false ways, or my foot has been quick in working deceit;

⁶ (Let me be measured in upright scales, and let God see my righteousness:)

⁷If my steps have been turned out of the way, or if my heart went after my eyes, or if the property of another is in my hands;

⁸Let me put seed in the earth for another to have the fruit of it, and let my produce be uprooted. ⁹If my heart went after another mans wife, or if I was waiting secretly at my neighbours door;

¹⁰Then let my wife give pleasure to another man and let others make use of her body.

¹¹ For that would be a crime; it would be an act for which punishment would be measured out by the judges:

¹²It would be a fire burning even to destruction, and taking away all my produce.

¹³If I did wrong in the cause of my man-servant, or my woman-servant, when they went to law with me;

¹⁴What then will I do when God comes as my judge? and what answer may I give to his questions?

¹⁵Did not God make him as well as me? did he not give us life in our mothers bodies?

¹⁶If I kept back the desire of the poor; if the widows eye was looking for help to no purpose;

¹⁷If I kept my food for myself, and did not give some of it to the child with no father; ¹⁸ (For I was cared for by God as by a father from my earliest days; he was my guide from the body of my mother;)

¹⁹If I saw one near to death for need of clothing, and that the poor had nothing covering him;

²⁰If his back did not give me a blessing, and the wool of my sheep did not make him warm;

²¹ If my hand had been lifted up against him who had done no wrong, when I saw that I was supported by the judges;

²² May my arm be pulled from my body, and be broken from its base.

²³For the fear of God kept me back, and because of his power I might not do such things.

²⁴If I made gold my hope, or if I ever said to the best gold, I have put my faith in you;

²⁵If I was glad because my wealth was great, and because my hand had got together a great store;

²⁶If, when I saw the sun shining, and the moon moving on its bright way,

²⁷ A secret feeling of worship came into my heart, and my hand gave kisses from my mouth; ²⁸That would have been another sin to be rewarded with punishment by the judges; for I would have been false to God on high.

²⁹If I was glad at the trouble of my hater, and gave cries of joy when evil overtook him;

³⁰ (For I did not let my mouth give way to sin, in putting a curse on his life;)

³¹ If the men of my tent did not say, Who has not had full measure of his meat?

³²The traveller did not take his nights rest in the street, and my doors were open to anyone on a journey;

³³If I kept my evil doings covered, and my sin in the secret of my breast,

³⁴For fear of the great body of people, or for fear that families might make sport of me, so that I kept quiet, and did not go out of my door;

³⁵If only God would give ear to me, and the Ruler of all would give me an answer! or if what he has against me had been put in writing!

³⁶Truly I would take up the book in my hands; it would be to me as a crown;

³⁷I would make clear the number of my steps, I would put it before him like a prince! The words of Job are ended.

³⁸If my land has made an outcry against me, or the ploughed earth has been in sorrow;

³⁹If I have taken its produce without payment, causing the death of its owners;

⁴⁰Then in place of grain let thorns come up, and in place of barley evil-smelling plants.

32¹So these three men gave no more answers to Job, because he seemed to himself to be right.

²And Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was angry, burning with wrath against Job, because he seemed to himself more right than God;

³And he was angry with his three friends, because they had been unable to give him an answer, and had not made Jobs sin clear.

⁴Now Elihu had kept quiet while Job was talking, because they were older than he; ⁵And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, he was very angry.

⁶And Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, made answer and said, I am young, and you are very old, so I was in fear, and kept myself from putting my knowledge before you.

⁷I said to myself, It is right for the old to say what is in their minds, and for those who are far on in years to give out wisdom.

⁸But truly it is the spirit in man, even the breath of the Ruler of all, which gives them knowledge.

⁹It is not the old who are wise, and those who are full of years have not the knowledge of what is right.

¹⁰So I say, Give ear to me, and I will put forward my knowledge.

¹¹I was waiting for your words, I was giving ear to your wise sayings; while you were searching out what to say,

¹²I was taking note; and truly not one of you was able to make clear Jobs error, or to give an answer to his words. ¹³Take care that you do not say, Wisdom is here; God may overcome him, but not man.

¹⁴I will not put forward words like these, or make use of your sayings in answer to him.

¹⁵Fear has overcome them, they have no more answers to give; they have come to an end of words.

¹⁶And am I to go on waiting while they have nothing to say? while they keep quiet and give no more answers?

¹⁷I will give my answer; I will put forward my knowledge:

¹⁸For I am full of words, I am unable to keep in my breath any longer:

¹⁹My stomach is like wine which is unable to get out; like skins full of new wine, it is almost burst.

²⁰Let me say what is in my mind, so that I may get comfort; let me give answer with open mouth.

²¹ Let me not give respect to any man, or give names of honour to any living.

²²For I am not able to give names of honour to any man; and if I did, my Maker would quickly take me away. **33**¹ And now, O Job, give ear to my words, and take note of all I say.

²See, now my mouth is open, my tongue gives out words.

³ My heart is overflowing with knowledge, my lips say what is true.

⁴The spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Ruler of all gives me life.

⁵If you are able, give me an answer; put your cause in order, and come forward.

⁶See, I am the same as you are in the eyes of God; I was cut off from the same bit of wet earth.

⁷Fear of me will not overcome you, and my hand will not be hard on you.

⁸But you said in my hearing, and your voice came to my ears:

⁹I am clean, without sin; I am washed, and there is no evil in me:

¹⁰See, he is looking for something against me; in his eyes I am as one of his haters;

¹¹He puts chains on my feet; he is watching all my ways.

¹²Truly, in saying this you are wrong; for God is greater than man. ¹³Why do you put forward your cause against him, saying, He gives no answer to any of my words?

¹⁴For God gives his word in one way, even in two, and man is not conscious of it:

¹⁵In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep comes on men, while they take their rest on their beds;

¹⁶Then he makes his secrets clear to men, so that they are full of fear at what they see;

¹⁷In order that man may be turned from his evil works, and that pride may be taken away from him;

¹⁸To keep back his soul from the underworld, and his life from destruction.

¹⁹Pain is sent on him as a punishment, while he is on his bed; there is no end to the trouble in his bones;

²⁰He has no desire for food, and his soul is turned away from delicate meat;

²¹ His flesh is so wasted away, that it may not be seen, and his bones.

²²And his soul comes near to the underworld, and his life to the angels of death. ²³If now there may be an angel sent to him, one of the thousands which there are to be between him and God, and to make clear to man what is right for him;

²⁴ And if he has mercy on him, and says,
Let him not go down to the underworld,
I have given the price for his life:

²⁵Then his flesh becomes young again, and he comes back to the days of his early strength;

²⁶He makes his prayer to God, and he has mercy on him; he sees Gods face with cries of joy; he gives news of his righteousness to men;

²⁷He makes a song, saying, I did wrong, turning from the straight way, but he did not give me the reward of my sin.

²⁸He kept my soul from the underworld, and my life sees the light in full measure.

²⁹Truly, God does all these things to man, twice and three times,

³⁰Keeping back his soul from the underworld, so that he may see the light of life.

³¹ Take note O Job, give ear to me; keep quiet, while I say what is in my mind.

³²If you have anything to say, give me an answer; for it is my desire that you may be judged free from sin.

³³If not, give attention to me, and keep quiet, and I will give you wisdom.

34¹And Elihu made answer and said,

²Give ear, you wise, to my words; and you who have knowledge, give attention to me;

³For words are tested by the ear, as food is tasted by the mouth.

⁴Let us make the decision for ourselves as to what is right; let us have the knowledge among ourselves of what is good.

⁵For Job has said, I am upright, and it is God who has taken away my right;

⁶Though I am right, still I am in pain; my wound may not be made well, though I have done no wrong.

⁷What man is like Job, a man who freely makes sport of God,

⁸And goes in the company of evil-doers, walking in the way of sinners?

⁹For he has said, It is no profit to a man to take delight in God.

¹⁰Now then, you wise, take note; you men of knowledge, give ear to me. Let it be far from God to do evil, and from the Ruler of all to do wrong.

¹¹ For he gives to every man the reward of his work, and sees that he gets the fruit of his ways.

¹²Truly, God does not do evil, and the Ruler of all is not a false judge.

¹³Who put the earth into his care, or made him responsible for the world?

¹⁴If he made his spirit come back to him, taking his breath into himself again,

¹⁵All flesh would come to an end together, and man would go back to the dust.

¹⁶If you are wise, take note of this; give ear to the voice of my words.

¹⁷ How may a hater of right be a ruler? and will you say that the upright Ruler of all is evil?

¹⁸He who says to a king, You are an evil-doer; and to rulers, You are sinners;

¹⁹Who has no respect for rulers, and who gives no more attention to those who have wealth than to the poor, for they are all the work of his hands. ²⁰Suddenly they come to an end, even in the middle of the night: the blow comes on the men of wealth, and they are gone, and the strong are taken away without the hand of man.

²¹ For his eyes are on the ways of a man, and he sees all his steps.

²²There is no dark place, and no thick cloud, in which the workers of evil may take cover.

²³For he does not give man a fixed time to come before him to be judged.

²⁴He sends the strong to destruction without searching out their cause, and puts others in their place.

²⁵For he has knowledge of their works, overturning them in the night, so that they are crushed.

²⁶The evil-doers are broken by his wrath, he puts his hand on them with force before the eyes of all onlookers.

²⁷ Because they did not go after him, and took no note of his ways,

²⁸So that the cry of the poor might come up to him, and the prayer of those in need come to his ears.

²⁹[KOSONG]
³⁰[KOSONG]

³¹ [KOSONG]

³²[KOSONG]

³³[KOSONG]

³⁴Men of knowledge, and all wise men, hearing me, will say,

³⁵Jobs words do not come from knowledge; they are not the fruit of wisdom.

³⁶May Job be tested to the end, because his answers have been like those of evil men.

³⁷For in addition to his sin, he is uncontrolled in heart; before our eyes he makes sport of God, increasing his words against him.

 $35_{said,}^{1 \text{ And Elihu made answer and}}$

²Does it seem to you to be right, and righteousness before God, to say,

³What profit is it to me, and how am I better off than if I had done wrong?

⁴I will make answer to you and to your friends:

⁵Let your eyes be turned to the heavens, and lifted up to see the skies; they are higher than you.

⁶If you have done wrong, is he any the worse for it? and if your sins are great in number, what is it to him?

⁷ If you are upright, what do you give to him? or what does he take from your hand?

⁸Your evil-doing may have an effect on a man like yourself, or your righteousness on a son of man.

⁹Because the hand of the cruel is hard on them, men are making sounds of grief; they are crying out for help because of the arm of the strong.

¹⁰But no one has said, Where is God my Maker, who gives songs in the night;

¹¹ Who gives us more knowledge than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than the birds of the heaven?

¹²There they are crying out because of the pride of the evil-doers, but he gives them no answer.

¹³But God will not give ear to what is false, or the Ruler of all take note of it;

¹⁴How much less when you say that you do not see him; that the cause is before him, and you are waiting for him. ¹⁵And now: ¹⁶And Jobs mouth is open wide to give out what is of no profit, increasing words without knowledge.

36¹ And Elihu went on to say, ² Give me a little more time, and I will make it clear to you; for I have still something to say for God.

³I will get my knowledge from far, and I will give righteousness to my Maker.

⁴For truly my words are not false; one who has all knowledge is talking with you.

⁵Truly, God gives up the hard-hearted, and will not give life to the sinner.

⁶His eyes are ever on the upright, and he gives to the crushed their right;

⁷Lifting them up to the seat of kings, and making them safe for ever.

⁸And if they have been prisoned in chains, and taken in cords of trouble,

⁹Then he makes clear to them what they have done, even their evil works in which they have taken pride.

¹⁰Their ear is open to his teaching, and he gives them orders so that their hearts may be turned from evil. ¹¹ If they give ear to his voice, and do his word, then he gives them long life, and years full of pleasure.

¹² But if not, they come to their end, and give up their breath without knowledge.

¹³Those who have no fear of God keep wrath stored up in their hearts; they give no cry for help when they are made prisoners.

¹⁴They come to their end while they are still young, their life is short like that of those who are used for sex purposes in the worship of their gods.

¹⁵He makes the wrong done to the poor the way of their salvation, opening their ears by their trouble.

```
<sup>16</sup>[KOSONG]
```

```
<sup>17</sup> [KOSONG]
```

```
<sup>18</sup>[KOSONG]
```

```
<sup>19</sup>[KOSONG]
```

```
<sup>20</sup>[KOSONG]
```

²¹ Take care not to be turned to sin, for you have taken evil for your part in place of sorrow.

²²Truly God is lifted up in strength; who is a ruler like him?

²³Who ever gave orders to him, or said to him, You have done wrong?

Job 36.24-37.1

²⁴See that you give praise to his work, about which men make songs.

²⁵All people are looking on it; man sees it from far.

²⁶Truly, God is great, greater than all our knowledge; the number of his years may not be searched out.

²⁷For he takes up the drops from the sea; he sends them through his mist as rain,

²⁸Flowing down from the sky, and dropping on the peoples.

²⁹And who has knowledge of how the clouds are stretched out, or of the thunders of his tent?

³⁰See, he is stretching out his mist, covering the tops of the mountains with it.

³¹ For by these he gives food to the peoples, and bread in full measure.

³²He takes the light in his hands, sending it against the mark.

³³The thunder makes clear his passion, and the storm gives news of his wrath.

37 ¹ At this my heart is shaking; it is moved out of its place.

Job 37.2-11

²Give ear to the rolling noise of his voice; to the hollow sound which goes out of his mouth.

³He sends it out through all the heaven, and his thunder-flame to the ends of the earth.

⁴After it a voice is sounding, thundering out the word of his power; he does not keep back his thunder-flames; from his mouth his voice is sounding.

⁵He does wonders, more than may be searched out; great things of which we have no knowledge;

⁶For he says to the snow, Make the earth wet; and to the rain-storm, Come down.

⁷He puts an end to the work of every man, so that all may see his work.

⁸Then the beasts go into their holes, and take their rest.

⁹Out of its place comes the storm-wind, and the cold out of its store-houses.

¹⁰By the breath of God ice is made, and the wide waters are shut in.

¹¹The thick cloud is weighted with thunder-flame, and the cloud sends out its light; ¹²And it goes this way and that, round about, turning itself by his guiding, to do whatever he gives orders to be done, on the face of his world of men,

¹³For a rod, or for a curse, or for mercy, causing it to come on the mark.

¹⁴Give ear to this, O Job, and keep quiet in your place; and take note of the wonders worked by God.

¹⁵Have you knowledge of Gods ordering of his works, how he makes the light of his cloud to be seen?

¹⁶Have you knowledge of the balancings of the clouds, the wonders of him who has all wisdom?

¹⁷You, whose clothing is warm, when the earth is quiet because of the south wind,

¹⁸Will you, with him, make the skies smooth, and strong as a polished looking-glass?

¹⁹ Make clear to me what we are to say to him; we are unable to put our cause before him, because of the dark.

²⁰How may he have knowledge of my desire for talk with him? or did any man ever say, May destruction come on me? ²¹ And now the light is not seen, for it is dark because of the clouds; but a wind comes, clearing them away.

²²A bright light comes out of the north; Gods glory is greatly to be feared.

²³There is no searching out of the Ruler of all: his strength and his judging are great; he is full of righteousness, doing no wrong.

²⁴For this cause men go in fear of him; he has no respect for any who are wise in heart.

38¹And the Lord made answer to Job out of the storm-wind, and said,

²Who is this who makes the purpose of God dark by words without knowledge?

³Get your strength together like a man of war; I will put questions to you, and you will give me the answers.

⁴Where were you when I put the earth on its base? Say, if you have knowledge.

⁵By whom were its measures fixed? Say, if you have wisdom; or by whom was the line stretched out over it?

⁶On what were its pillars based, or who put down its angle-stone,

⁷When the morning stars made songs together, and all the sons of the gods gave cries of joy?

⁸Or where were you when the sea came to birth, pushing out from its secret place;

⁹When I made the cloud its robe, and put thick clouds as bands round it,

¹⁰Ordering a fixed limit for it, with locks and doors;

¹¹ And said, So far you may come, and no farther; and here the pride of your waves will be stopped?

¹²Have you, from your earliest days, given orders to the morning, or made the dawn conscious of its place;

¹³So that it might take a grip of the skirts of the earth, shaking all the evil-doers out of it?

¹⁴It is changed like wet earth under a stamp, and is coloured like a robe;

¹⁵And from the evil-doers their light is kept back, and the arm of pride is broken.

¹⁶Have you come into the springs of the sea, walking in the secret places of the deep? ¹⁷ Have the doors of death been open to you, or have the door-keepers of the dark ever seen you?

¹⁸Have you taken note of the wide limits of the earth? Say, if you have knowledge of it all.

¹⁹Which is the way to the resting-place of the light, and where is the store-house of the dark;

²⁰So that you might take it to its limit, guiding it to its house?

²¹ No doubt you have knowledge of it, for then you had come to birth, and the number of your days is great.

²²Have you come into the secret place of snow, or have you seen the store-houses of the ice-drops,

²³Which I have kept for the time of trouble, for the day of war and fighting?

²⁴Which is the way to the place where the wind is measured out, and the east wind sent out over the earth?

²⁵By whom has the way been cut for the flowing of the rain, and the flaming of the thunder;

²⁶Causing rain to come on a land where no man is living, on the waste land which has no people; ²⁷ To give water to the land where there is waste and destruction, and to make the dry land green with young grass?

²⁸Has the rain a father? or who gave birth to the drops of night mist?

²⁹Out of whose body came the ice? and who gave birth to the cold mist of heaven?

³⁰The waters are joined together, hard as a stone, and the face of the deep is covered.

³¹ Are the bands of the Pleiades fixed by you, or are the cords of Orion made loose?

³²Do you make Mazzaroth come out in its right time, or are the Bear and its children guided by you?

³³Have you knowledge of the laws of the heavens? did you give them rule over the earth?

³⁴Is your voice sent up to the cloud, so that you may be covered by the weight of waters?

³⁵Do you send out the thunder-flames, so that they may go, and say to you, Here we are? Job 38.36-39.3

³⁶Who has put wisdom in the high clouds, or given knowledge to the lights of the north?

³⁷By whose wisdom are the clouds numbered, or the water-skins of the heavens turned to the earth,

³⁸When the earth becomes hard as metal, and is joined together in masses?

³⁹Do you go after food for the she-lion, or get meat so that the young lions may have enough,

⁴⁰When they are stretched out in their holes, and are waiting in the brushwood?

⁴¹ Who gives in the evening the meat he is searching for, when his young ones are crying to God; when the young lions with loud noise go wandering after their food?

39¹Have you knowledge of the rock-goats? or do you see the roes giving birth to their young?

²Is the number of their months fixed by you? or is the time when they give birth ordered by you?

³They are bent down, they give birth to their young, they let loose the fruit of their body.

Job 39.4-13

⁴Their young ones are strong, living in the open country; they go out and do not come back again.

⁵Who has let the ass of the fields go free? or made loose the bands of the loud-voiced beast?

⁶To whom I have given the waste land for a heritage, and the salt land as a living-place.

⁷He makes sport of the noise of the town; the voice of the driver does not come to his ears;

⁸He goes looking for his grass-lands in the mountains, searching out every green thing.

⁹Will the ox of the mountains be your servant? or is his nights resting-place by your food-store?

¹⁰Will he be pulling your plough with cords, turning up the valleys after you?

¹¹ Will you put your faith in him, because his strength is great? will you give the fruit of your work into his care?

¹²Will you be looking for him to come back, and get in your seed to the crushing-floor?

¹³Is the wing of the ostrich feeble, or is it because she has no feathers,

Job 39.14-23

¹⁴That she puts her eggs on the earth, warming them in the dust,

¹⁵Without a thought that they may be crushed by the foot, and broken by the beasts of the field?

¹⁶She is cruel to her young ones, as if they were not hers; her work is to no purpose; she has no fear.

¹⁷For God has taken wisdom from her mind, and given her no measure of knowledge.

¹⁸When she is shaking her wings on high, she makes sport of the horse and of him who is seated on him.

¹⁹Do you give strength to the horse? is it by your hand that his neck is clothed with power?

²⁰Is it through you that he is shaking like a locust, in the pride of his loud-sounding breath?

²¹ He is stamping with joy in the valley; he makes sport of fear.

²²In his strength he goes out against the arms of war, turning not away from the sword.

²³The bow is sounding against him; he sees the shining point of spear and arrow. Job 39.24-40.3

²⁴Shaking with passion, he is biting the earth; he is not able to keep quiet at the sound of the horn:

²⁵When it comes to his ears he says, Aha! He is smelling the fight from far off, and hearing the thunder of the captains, and the war-cries.

²⁶Is it through your knowledge that the hawk takes his flight, stretching out his wings to the south?

²⁷Or is it by your orders that the eagle goes up, and makes his resting-place on high?

²⁸On the rock is his house, and on the mountain-top his strong place.

²⁹From there he is watching for food; his eye sees it far off.

³⁰His young have blood for their drink, and where the dead bodies are, there is he to be seen.

O¹[KOSONG]
²Will he who is protesting give teaching to the Ruler of all? Let him who has arguments to put forward against God give an answer.

³And Job said in answer to the Lord,

Job 40.4–13

⁴Truly, I am of no value; what answer may I give to you? I will put my hand on my mouth.

⁵I have said once, and even twice, what was in my mind, but I will not do so again.

⁶Then the Lord made answer to Job out of the storm-wind, and said,

⁷Get your strength together like a man of war: I will put questions to you, and you will give me the answers.

⁸Will you even make my right of no value? will you say that I am wrong in order to make clear that you are right?

⁹Have you an arm like God? have you a voice of thunder like his?

¹⁰Put on the ornaments of your pride; be clothed with glory and power:

¹¹Let your wrath be overflowing; let your eyes see all the sons of pride, and make them low.

¹²Send destruction on all who are lifted up, pulling down the sinners from their places.

¹³Let them be covered together in the dust; let their faces be dark in the secret place of the underworld.

¹⁴Then I will give praise to you, saying that your right hand is able to give you salvation.

¹⁵See now the Great Beast, whom I made, even as I made you; he takes grass for food, like the ox.

¹⁶His strength is in his body, and his force in the muscles of his stomach.

¹⁷ His tail is curving like a cedar; the muscles of his legs are joined together.

¹⁸His bones are pipes of brass, his legs are like rods of iron.

¹⁹He is the chief of the ways of God, made by him for his pleasure.

²⁰He takes the produce of the mountains, where all the beasts of the field are at play.

²¹ He takes his rest under the trees of the river, and in the pool, under the shade of the water-plants.

²²He is covered by the branches of the trees; the grasses of the stream are round him.

²³Truly, if the river is overflowing, it gives him no cause for fear; he has no sense of danger, even if Jordan is rushing against his mouth. Job 40.24-41.9

²⁴Will anyone take him when he is on the watch, or put metal teeth through his nose?

41 ¹ Is it possible for Leviathan to be pulled out with a fish-hook, or for a hook to be put through the bone of his mouth?

²Will you put a cord into his nose, or take him away with a cord round his tongue?

³Will he make prayers to you, or say soft words to you?

⁴Will he make an agreement with you, so that you may take him as a servant for ever?

⁵Will you make sport with him, as with a bird? or put him in chains for your young women?

⁶Will the fishermen make profit out of him? will they have him cut up for the traders?

⁷ Will you put sharp-pointed irons into his skin, or fish-spears into his head?

⁸Only put your hand on him, and see what a fight you will have; you will not do it again!

⁹Truly, the hope of his attacker is false; he is overcome even on seeing him! ¹⁰He is so cruel that no one is ready to go against him. Who then is able to keep his place before me?

¹¹ Who ever went against me, and got the better of me? There is no one under heaven!

¹²I will not keep quiet about the parts of his body, or about his power, and the strength of his frame.

¹³Who has ever taken off his outer skin? who may come inside his inner coat of iron?

¹⁴Who has made open the doors of his face? Fear is round about his teeth.

¹⁵His back is made of lines of plates, joined tight together, one against the other, like a stamp.

¹⁶One is so near to the other that no air may come between them.

¹⁷They take a grip of one another; they are joined together, so that they may not be parted.

¹⁸His sneezings give out flames, and his eyes are like the eyes of the dawn.

¹⁹Out of his mouth go burning lights, and flames of fire are jumping up.

²⁰Smoke comes out of his nose, like a pot boiling on the fire.

²¹ His breath puts fire to coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth.

²²Strength is in his neck, and fear goes dancing before him.

²³The plates of his flesh are joined together, fixed, and not to be moved.

²⁴His heart is as strong as a stone, hard as the lower crushing-stone.

²⁵When he gets ready for the fight, the strong are overcome with fear.

²⁶The sword may come near him but is not able to go through him; the spear, or the arrow, or the sharp-pointed iron.

²⁷Iron is to him as dry grass, and brass as soft wood.

²⁸The arrow is not able to put him to flight: stones are no more to him than dry stems.

²⁹A thick stick is no better than a leaf of grass, and he makes sport of the onrush of the spear.

³⁰Under him are sharp edges of broken pots: as if he was pulling a grain-crushing instrument over the wet earth.

³¹ The deep is boiling like a pot of spices, and the sea like a perfume-vessel. Job 41.32-42.7 111

³²After him his way is shining, so that the deep seems white.

³³On earth there is not another like him, who is made without fear.

³⁴Everything which is high goes in fear of him; he is king over all the sons of pride.

 42^{1} And Job said in answer to the Lord,

²I see that you are able to do every thing, and to give effect to all your designs.

³Who is this who makes dark the purpose of God by words without knowledge? For I have been talking without knowledge about wonders not to be searched out.

⁴Give ear to me, and I will say what is in my mind; I will put questions to you, and you will give me the answers.

⁵Word of you had come to my ears, but now my eye has seen you.

⁶For this cause I give witness that what I said is false, and in sorrow I take my seat in the dust.

⁷ And it came about, after he had said these words to Job, that the Lord said to Eliphaz the Temanite, I am very angry with you and your two friends, because you have not said what is right about me, as my servant Job has.

⁸And now, take seven oxen and seven sheep, and go to my servant Job, and give a burned offering for yourselves, and my servant Job will make prayer for you, that I may not send punishment on you; because you have not said what is right about me, as my servant Job has.

⁹And Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did as the Lord had said. And the Lord gave ear to Job.

¹⁰And the Lord made up to Job for all his losses, after he had made prayer for his friends: and all Job had before was increased by the Lord twice as much.

¹¹ And all his brothers and sisters, and his friends of earlier days, came and took food with him in his house; and made clear their grief for him, and gave him comfort for all the evil which the Lord had sent on him; and they all gave him a bit of money and a gold ring.

¹²And the Lords blessing was greater on the end of Jobs life than on its start: and so he came to have fourteen thousand sheep and goats, and six thousand camels, and two thousand oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

¹³And he had seven sons and three daughters.

¹⁴And he gave the first the name of Jemimah, the second Keziah, and the third Keren-happuch;

¹⁵And there were no women so beautiful as the daughters of Job in all the earth: and their father gave them a heritage among their brothers.

¹⁶And after this Job had a hundred and forty years of life, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, even four generations.

¹⁷ And Job came to his end, old and full of days.

Bible in Basic English - Date Apr. 1994

1949/1964 Bible In Basic English Public Domain

The Bible In Basic English was printed in 1965 by Cambridge Press in England.

PLEASE MAKE COPIES FOR YOUR FRIENDS, NO ROYALTY DUE.